Office de la Propriété Intellectuelle du Canada
Un organisme d'Industrie Canada

Canadian Intellectual Property Office
An agency of Industry Canada

CA 2517844 A1 2004/09/16

(21) 2 517 844

(12) DEMANDE DE BREVET CANADIEN
CANADIAN PATENT APPLICATION

(13) A1

(86) Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date: 2004/03/03
(87) Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date: 2004/09/16
(85) Entrée phase nationale/National Entry: 2005/09/01
(86) N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.: US 2004/006451
(87) N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.: 2004/078733
(30) Priorités/Priorities: 2003/03/03 (60/451,458) US;
2003/04/18 (60/463,797) US

(51) Cl.Int.^{7}/Int.Cl.^{7} C07D 239/94, A61K 31/517,
C07D 417/14, C07D 409/14, C07D 403/14,
C07D 403/04, C07D 401/04, C07D 401/14,
C07D 417/12, C07D 413/12, C07D 409/12,
C07D 405/12, C07D 403/12, C07D 401/12, C07D 471/04

(71) Demandeur/Applicant:
VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED, US

(72) Inventeurs/Inventors:
GONZALES, JESUS E., III, US;
WILSON, DEAN MITCHELL, US;
TERMIN, ANDREAS PETER, US;
GROOTENHUIS, PETER DIEDERIK JAN, US;
...

(74) Agent: SMART & BIGGAR

(54) Titre : QUINAZOLINES UTILISEES COMME MODULATEURS DE CANAUX IONIQUES
(54) Title: QUINAZOLINES USEFUL AS MODULATORS OF ION CHANNELS

(57) Abrégé/Abstract:
The present invention relates to quinazoline compounds of formula (I) useful as inhibitors of voltage-gated sodium channels and calcium channels. The invention also provides pharmaceutically acceptable compositions comprising the compounds of the invention and methods of using the compositions in the treatment of various disorders. or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof, wherein R^1, X, R^3, x, and ring A are as defined in the present application.

(21) 2 517 844

(13) A1

(72) **Inventeurs(suite)/Inventors(continued)**: ZHANG, YULIAN, US; PETZOLDT, BENJAMIN JOHN, US; FANNING, LEV TYLER DEWEY, US; NEUBERT, TIMOTHY DONALD, US; TUNG, ROGER D., US; MARTINBOROUGH, ESTHER, US; ZIMMERMANN, NICOLE, US

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
16 September 2004 (16.09.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2004/078733 A1

(51) International Patent Classification[7]: C07D 239/94, 403/04, 413/12, A61K 31/517, C07D 401/12, 401/04, 403/12, 401/14, 405/12, 403/14, 417/12, 409/14, 417/14, 409/12, 471/04

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US2004/006451

(22) International Filing Date: 3 March 2004 (03.03.2004)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

60/451,458	3 March 2003 (03.03.2003)	US
60/463,797	18 April 2003 (18.04.2003)	US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED** [US/US]; 130 Waverly Street, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **GONZALES, Jesus, E., III** [US/US]; 12442 Carmel Cape, San Diego, CA 92130 (US). **WILSON, Dean, Mitchell** [US/US]; 9317 Pipilo Street, San Diego, CA 92129 (US). **TERMIN, Andreas, Peter** [DE/US]; 2080 Wandering Road, Encinitas, CA 92024 (US). **GROOTENHUIS, Peter, Diederik, Jan** [NL/US]; 4801 Riding Ridge Road, San Diego, CA 92130 (US). **ZHANG, Yulian** [CN/US]; 7809 Palmilla Drive, #1301, San Diego, CA 92122 (US). **PETZOLDT, Benjamin, John** [US/US]; 7309 Eads Avenue, La Jolla, CA 92037 (US). **FANNING, Lev, Tyler, Dewey** [US/US]; 5175 Luigi Terrace, #25, San Diego, CA 921222 (US). **NEUBERT, Timothy, Donald** [US/US]; 10721 Ballystock Court, San Diego, CA 92131 (US). **TUNG, Roger, D.** [US/US]; 14015 Caminito Pacifica Trail, San Diego, CA 92130 (US). **MARTINBOROUGH, Esther** [US/US]; 11128 Portobelo Drive, San Diego, CA 92124 (US). **ZIMMERMANN, Nicole** [DE/US]; 11568 Compass Point Drive North, Apt. 54, San Diego, CA 92126 (US).

(74) Agent: **SHAIR, Karoline, K., M.**; Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, 130 Waverly Street, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— *with international search report*

— *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 2004/078733 A1

(54) Title: QUINAZOLINES USEFUL AS MODULATORS OF ION CHANNELS

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to quinazoline compounds of formula (I) useful as inhibitors of voltage-gated sodium channels and calcium channels. The invention also provides pharmaceutically acceptable compositions comprising the compounds of the invention and methods of using the compositions in the treatment of various disorders. or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof, wherein R^1, X, R^3, x, and ring A are as defined in the present application.

QUINAZOLINES USEFUL AS MODULATORS OF ION CHANNELS

PRIORITY INFORMATION

[0001] The present application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §119 to U.S. Provisional Application numbers: 60/451,458 filed March 3, 2003, entitled "Compositions Useful as Inhibitors of Voltage-Gated Sodium Channels", and 60/463,797, filed April 18, 2003, entitled "Compositions Useful as Inhibitors of Voltage-Gated Sodium Channels", and the entire contents of each of these applications is hereby incorporated by reference.

TECHNICAL FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0002] The present invention relates to compounds useful as inhibitors of ion channels. The invention also provides pharmaceutically acceptable compositions comprising the compounds of the invention and methods of using the compositions in the treatment of various disorders.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0003] Na channels are central to the generation of action potentials in all excitable cells such as neurons and myocytes. They play key roles in excitable tissue including brain, smooth muscles of the gastrointestinal tract, skeletal muscle, the peripheral nervous system, spinal cord and airway. As such they play key roles in a variety of disease states such as epilepsy (See, Moulard, B. and D. Bertrand (2002) "Epilepsy and sodium channel blockers" Expert Opin. Ther. Patents **12**(1): 85-91)), pain (See, Waxman, S. G., S. Dib-Hajj, et al. (1999) "Sodium channels and pain" Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A **96**(14): 7635-9 and Waxman, S. G., T. R. Cummins, et al. (2000) "Voltage-gated sodium channels and the molecular pathogenesis of pain: a review" J Rehabil Res Dev **37**(5): 517-28), myotonia (See, Meola, G. and V. Sansone (2000) "Therapy in myotonic disorders and in muscle channelopathies" Neurol Sci **21**(5): S953-61 and Mankodi, A. and C. A. Thornton (2002) "Myotonic syndromes" Curr Opin Neurol **15**(5): 545-52), ataxia (See, Meisler, M. H., J. A. Kearney, et al. (2002) "Mutations of voltage-gated sodium channels in movement disorders and epilepsy" Novartis Found Symp **241**: 72-81), multiple sclerosis (See, Black, J. A., S. Dib-Hajj, et al. (2000) "Sensory neuron-specific sodium channel SNS is abnormally expressed in the brains of mice with experimental allergic encephalomyelitis and humans with multiple sclerosis"

Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A **97**(21): 11598-602, and Renganathan, M., M. Gelderblom, et al. (2003) "Expression of Na(v)1.8 sodium channels perturbs the firing patterns of cerebellar purkinje cells" Brain Res **959**(2): 235-42), irritable bowel (See, Su, X., R. E. Wachtel, et al. (1999) "Capsaicin sensitivity and voltage-gated sodium currents in colon sensory neurons from rat dorsal root ganglia" Am J Physiol **277**(6 Pt 1): G1180-8, and Laird, J. M., V. Souslova, et al. (2002) "Deficits in visceral pain and referred hyperalgesia in Nav1.8 (SNS/PN3)- null mice" J Neurosci **22**(19): 8352-6), urinary incontinence and visceral pain (See,Yoshimura, N., S. Seki, et al. (2001) "The involvement of the tetrodotoxin-resistant sodium channel Na(v)1.8 (PN3/SNS) in a rat model of visceral pain" J Neurosci **21**(21): 8690-6), as well as an array of psychiatry dysfunctions such as anxiety and depression (See, Hurley, S. C. (2002) "Lamotrigine update and its use in mood disorders" Ann Pharmacother **36**(5): 860-73).

[0004] Voltage gated Na channels comprise a gene family consisting of 9 different subtypes (NaV1.1-NaV1.9). As shown in Table 1, these subtypes show tissue specific localization and functional differences (See, Goldin, A. L. (2001) "Resurgence of sodium channel research" Annu Rev Physiol **63**: 871-94). Three members of the gene family (NaV1.8, 1.9, 1.5) are resistant to block by the well-known Na channel blocker TTX, demonstrating subtype specificity within this gene family. Mutational analysis has identified glutamate 387 as a critical residue for TTX binding (See, Noda, M., H. Suzuki, et al. (1989) "A single point mutation confers tetrodotoxin and saxitoxin insensitivity on the sodium channel II" FEBS Lett **259**(1): 213-6).

[0005] Table 1 (Abbreviations: CNS = central nervous system, PNS = peripheral nervous sytem, DRG = dorsal root ganglion, TG = Trigeminal ganglion):

Na isoform	Tissue	TTX IC50	Indications
NaV1.1	CNS, PNS soma of neurons	10nM	Pain, Epilepsy, neurodegeneration
NaV1.2	CNS, high in axons	10nM	Neurodegeneration Epilepsy
NaV1.3	CNS, embryonic, injured nerves	15nM	Pain
NaV1.4	Skeletal muscle	25nM	Myotonia
NaV1.5	Heart	2μM	Arrythmia, long QT

NaV1.6	CNS widespread, most abuntant	6nM	Pain, movement disorders
NaV1.7	PNS, DRG, terminals neuroendocrine	25nM	Pain, Neuroendocrine disorders
NaV1.8	PNS, small neurons in DRG & TG	>50μM	Pain
NaV1.9	PNS, small neurons in DRG & TG	1μM	Pain

[0006] In general, voltage-gated sodium channels (NaVs) are responsible for initiating the rapid upstroke of action potentials in excitable tissue in nervous system, which transmit the electrical signals that compose and encode normal and aberrant pain sensations. Antagonists of NaV channels can attenuate these pain signals and are useful for treating a variety of pain conditions, including but not limited to acute, chronic, inflammatory, and neuropathic pain. Known NaV antagonists, such as TTX, lidocaine (See, Mao, J. and L. L. Chen (2000) "Systemic lidocaine for neuropathic pain relief" Pain **87**(1): 7-17.) bupivacaine, phenytoin (See, Jensen, T. S. (2002) "Anticonvulsants in neuropathic pain: rationale and clinical evidence" Eur J Pain **6** (Suppl A): 61-8), lamotrigine (See, Rozen, T. D. (2001) "Antiepileptic drugs in the management of cluster headache and trigeminal neuralgia" Headache **41 Suppl 1**: S25-32 and Jensen, T. S. (2002) "Anticonvulsants in neuropathic pain: rationale and clinical evidence" Eur J Pain **6** (Suppl A): 61-8.), and carbamazepine (See, Backonja, M. M. (2002) "Use of anticonvulsants for treatment of neuropathic pain" Neurology **59**(5 Suppl 2): S14-7), have been shown to be useful attenuating pain in humans and animal models.

[0007] Hyperalgesia (extreme sensitivity to something painful) that develops in the presence of tissue injury or inflammation reflects, at least in part, an increase in the excitability of high-threshold primary afferent neurons innervating the site of injury. Voltage sensitive sodium channels activation is critical for the generation and propagation of neuronal action potentials. There is a growing body of evidence indicating that modulation of NaV currents is an endogenous mechanism used to control neuronal excitability (See, Goldin, A. L. (2001) "Resurgence of sodium channel research" Annu Rev Physiol **63**: 871-94.). Several kinetically and pharmacologically distinct voltage-gated sodium channels are found in dorsal root ganglion (DRG) neurons. The TTX-resistant current is insensitive to micromolar

concentrations of tetrodotoxin, and displays slow activation and inactivation kinetics and a more depolarized activation threshold when compared to other voltage-gated sodium channels. TTX-resistant sodium currents are primarily restricted to a subpopulation of sensory neurons likely to be involved in nociception. Specifically, TTX-resistant sodium currents are expressed almost exclusively in neurons that have a small cell-body diameter; and give rise to small-diameter slow-conducting axons and that are responsive to capsaicin. A large body of experimental evidence demonstrates that TTX-resistant sodium channels are expressed on C-fibers and are important in the transmission of nociceptive information to the spinal cord.

[0008] Intrathecal administration of antisense oligo-deoxynucleotides targeting a unique region of the TTX-resistant sodium channel (NaV1.8) resulted in a significant reduction in PGE_2-induced hyperalgesia (See, Khasar, S. G., M. S. Gold, et al. (1998) "A tetrodotoxin-resistant sodium current mediates inflammatory pain in the rat" Neurosci Lett **256**(1): 17-20). More recently, a knockout mouse line was generated by Wood and colleagues, which lacks functional NaV1.8. The mutation has an analgesic effect in tests assessing the animal's response to the inflammatory agent carrageenan (See, Akopian, A. N., V. Souslova, et al. (1999) "The tetrodotoxin-resistant sodium channel SNS has a specialized function in pain pathways" Nat Neurosci **2**(6): 541-8.). In addition, deficit in both mechano- and thermoreception were observed in these animals. The analgesia shown by the Nav1.8 knockout mutants is consistent with observations about the role of TTX-resistant currents in nociception.

[0009] Immunohistochemical, in-situ hybridization and in-vitro electrophysiology experiments have all shown that the sodium channel NaV1.8 is selectively localized to the small sensory neurons of the dorsal root ganglion and trigeminal ganglion (See, Akopian, A. N., L. Sivilotti, et al. (1996) "A tetrodotoxin-resistant voltage-gated sodium channel expressed by sensory neurons" Nature **379**(6562): 257-62.). The primary role of these neurons is the detection and transmission of nociceptive stimuli. Antisense and immunohistochemical evidence also supports a role for NaV1.8 in neuropathic pain (See, Lai, J., M. S. Gold, et al. (2002) "Inhibition of neuropathic pain by decreased expression of the tetrodotoxin-resistant sodium channel, NaV1.8" Pain **95**(1-2): 143-52, and Lai, J., J. C. Hunter, et al. (2000) "Blockade of neuropathic pain by antisense targeting of tetrodotoxin-resistant sodium channels in sensory neurons" Methods Enzymol **314**: 201-13.). NaV1.8 protein is upregulated along uninjured C-fibers adjacent to the nerve injury. Antisense treatment prevents the redistribution of NaV1.8 along the nerve and reverses neuropathic

pain. Taken together the gene-knockout and antisense data support a role for NaV1.8 in the detection and transmission of inflammatory and neuropathic pain.

[0010] In neuropathic pain states there is a remodeling of Na channel distribution and subtype. In the injured nerve, expression of NaV1.8 and NaV1.9 are greatly reduced whereas expression of the TTX sensitive subunit NaV1.3 is 5-10 fold upregulated (See, Dib-Hajj, S. D., J. Fjell, et al. (1999) "Plasticity of sodium channel expression in DRG neurons in the chronic constriction injury model of neuropathic pain." Pain **83**(3): 591-600.) The timecourse of the increase in NaV1.3 parallels the appearance of allodynia in animal models subsequent to nerve injury. The biophysics of the NaV1.3 channel is distinctive in that it shows very fast repriming after inactivation following an action potential. This allows for sustained rates of high firing as is often seen in the injured nerve (See, Cummins, T. R., F. Aglieco, et al. (2001) "Nav1.3 sodium channels: rapid repriming and slow closed-state inactivation display quantitative differences after expression in a mammalian cell line and in spinal sensory neurons" J Neurosci **21**(16): 5952-61.). NaV1.3 is expressed in the central and peripheral systems of man. NaV1.9 is similar to NaV1.8 as it is selectively localized to small sensory neurons of the dorsal root ganglion and trigeminal ganglion (See, Fang, X., L. Djouhri, et al. (2002). "The presence and role of the tetrodotoxin-resistant sodium channel Na(v)1.9 (NaN) in nociceptive primary afferent neurons." J Neurosci **22**(17): 7425-33.). It has a slow rate of inactivation and left-shifted voltage dependence for activation (See, Dib-Hajj, S., J. A. Black, et al. (2002) "NaN/Nav1.9: a sodium channel with unique properties" Trends Neurosci **25**(5): 253-9.). These two biophysical properties allow NaV1.9 to play a role in establishing the resting membrane potential of nociceptive neurons. The resting membrane potential of NaV1.9 expressing cells is in the –55 to –50mV range compared to –65mV for most other peripheral and central neurons. This persistent depolarization is in large part due to the sustained low-level activation of NaV1.9 channels. This depolarization allows the neurons to more easily reach the threshold for firing action potentials in response to nociceptive stimuli. Compounds that block the NaV1.9 channel may play an important role in establishing the set point for detection of painful stimuli. In chronic pain states, nerve and nerve ending can become swollen and hypersensitive exhibiting high frequency action potential firing with mild or even no stimulation. These pathologic nerve swellings are termed neuromas and the primary Na channels expressed in them are NaV1.8 and NaV1.7 (See, Kretschmer, T., L. T. Happel, et al. (2002) "Accumulation of PN1 and PN3 sodium channels in painful human neuroma- evidence from immunocytochemistry" Acta Neurochir (Wien) **144**(8): 803-10; discussion 810.). NaV1.6 and NaV1.7 are also expressed in dorsal

root ganglion neurons and contribute to the small TTX sensitive component seen in these cells. NaV1.7 in particular my therefore be a potential pain target in addition to it's role in neuroendocrine excitability (See, Klugbauer, N., L. Lacinova, et al. (1995) "Structure and functional expression of a new member of the tetrodotoxin- sensitive voltage-activated sodium channel family from human neuroendocrine cells" Embo J **14**(6): 1084-90).

[0011] NaV1.1 (See, Sugawara, T., E. Mazaki-Miyazaki, et al. (2001) "Nav1.1 mutations cause febrile seizures associated with afebrile partial seizures." Neurology **57**(4): 703-5.) and NaV1.2 (See, Sugawara, T., Y. Tsurubuchi, et al. (2001) "A missense mutation of the Na+ channel alpha II subunit gene Na(v)1.2 in a patient with febrile and afebrile seizures causes channel dysfunction" Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A **98**(11): 6384-9) have been linked to epilepsy conditions including febrile seizures. There are over 9 genetic mutations in NaV1.1 associated with febrile seizures (See, Meisler, M. H., J. A. Kearney, et al. (2002) "Mutations of voltage-gated sodium channels in movement disorders and epilepsy" Novartis Found Symp **241**: 72-81)

[0012] Antagonists for NaV1.5 have been developed and used to treat cardiac arrhythmias. A gene defect in NaV1.5 that produces a larger noninactivating component to the current has been linked to long QT in man and the orally available local anesthetic mexilitine has been used to treat this condition (See, Wang, D. W., K. Yazawa, et al. (1997) "Pharmacological targeting of long QT mutant sodium channels." J Clin Invest **99**(7): 1714-20).

[0013] Several Na channel blockers are currently used or being tested in the clinic to treat epilepsy (See, Moulard, B. and D. Bertrand (2002) "Epilepsy and sodium channel blockers" Expert Opin. Ther. Patents **12**(1): 85-91.); acute (See, Wiffen, P., S. Collins, et al. (2000) "Anticonvulsant drugs for acute and chronic pain" Cochrane Database Syst Rev **3**), chronic (See, Wiffen, P., S. Collins, et al. (2000) "Anticonvulsant drugs for acute and chronic pain" Cochrane Database Syst Rev **3**, and Guay, D. R. (2001) "Adjunctive agents in the management of chronic pain" Pharmacotherapy **21**(9): 1070-81), inflammatory (See, Gold, M. S. (1999) "Tetrodotoxin-resistant Na+ currents and inflammatory hyperalgesia." Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A **96**(14): 7645-9), and neuropathic pain (See, Strichartz, G. R., Z. Zhou, et al. (2002) "Therapeutic concentrations of local anaesthetics unveil the potential role of sodium channels in neuropathic pain" Novartis Found Symp **241**: 189-201, and Sandner-Kiesling, A., G. Rumpold Seitlinger, et al. (2002) "Lamotrigine monotherapy for control of neuralgia after nerve section" Acta Anaesthesiol Scand **46**(10): 1261-4); cardiac arrhythmias (See, An, R. H., R. Bangalore, et al. (1996) "Lidocaine block of LQT-3 mutant human Na+ channels" Circ

Res **79**(1): 103-8, and Wang, D. W., K. Yazawa, et al. (1997) "Pharmacological targeting of long QT mutant sodium channels" J Clin Invest **99**(7): 1714-20); neuroprotection (See, Taylor, C. P. and L. S. Narasimhan (1997) "Sodium channels and therapy of central nervous system diseases" Adv Pharmacol **39**: 47-98) and as anesthetics (See, Strichartz, G. R., Z. Zhou, et al. (2002) "Therapeutic concentrations of local anaesthetics unveil the potential role of sodium channels in neuropathic pain." Novartis Found Symp **241**: 189-201)

[0014] Calcium channels are membrane-spanning, multi-subunit proteins that allow Ca entry from the external milieu and concurrent depolarization of the cell's membrane potential. Traditionally calcium channels have been classified based on their functional characteristics such as low voltage or high voltage activated and their kinetics (L,T,N,P,Q). The ability to clone and express the calcium channel subunits has lead to an increased understanding of the channel composition that produces these functional responses. There are three primary subunit types that make up calcium channels - $\alpha 1$, $\alpha 2\delta$, and β. The $\alpha 1$ is the subunit containing the channel pore and voltage sensor, $\alpha 2$ is primarily extracellular and is disulfide linked to the transmembrane δ subunit, β is nonglycosylated subunit found bound to the cytoplasmic region of the $\alpha 1$ subunit of the Ca channel. Currently the various calcium channel subtypes are believed to made up of the following specific subunits:

- L-type, comprising subunits $\alpha_{1C}\alpha_{1D}\alpha_{1F}$, or α_{1S}, $\alpha 2\delta$ and β_{3a}
- N-Type, comprising subunits α_{1B}, $\alpha 2\delta$, β_{1b}
- P-Type, comprising subunits α_{1A}, $\alpha 2\delta$, β_{4a}
- Q-Type, comprising subunits α_{1A} (splice variant) $\alpha 2\delta$, β_{4a}
- R-Type, comprising subunits α_{1E}, $\alpha 2\delta$, β_{1b}
- T-Type, comprising subunits α_{1G}, $\alpha_{1H,}$ or α_{1I}

[0015] Calcium channels play a central role in neurotransmitter release. Ca influx into the presynaptic terminal of a nerve process binds to and produces a cascade of protein-protein interactions (syntaxin 1A, SNAP-25 and synaptotagmin) that ultimately ends with the fusion of a synaptic vesical and release of the neurotransmitter packet. Blockade of the presynaptic calcium channels reduces the influx of Ca and produces a cubic X^3 decrease in neurotransmitter release.

[0016] The N type Ca channel (CaV2.2) is highly expressed at the presynaptic nerve terminals of the dorsal root ganglion as it forms a synapse with the dorsal horn neurons in lamina I and II. These neurons in turn have large numbers of N type Ca channels at their

presynaptic terminals as they synapse onto second and third order neurons. This pathway is very important in relaying pain information to the brain.

[0017] Pain can be roughly divided into three different types: acute, inflammatory, and neuropathic. Acute pain serves an important protective function in keeping the organism safe from stimuli that may produce tissue damage. Severe thermal, mechanical, or chemical inputs have the potential to cause severe damage to the organism if unheeded. Acute pain serves to quickly remove the individual from the damaging environment. Acute pain by its very nature generally is short lasting and intense. Inflammatory pain on the other had may last for much longer periods of time and it's intensity is more graded. Inflammation may occur for many reasons including tissue damage, autoimmune response, and pathogen invasion. Inflammatory pain is mediated by an "inflammatory soup" that consists of substance P, histamines, acid, prostaglandin, bradykinin, CGRP, cytokines, ATP, and neurotransmitter release. The third class of pain is neuropathic and involves nerve damage that results in reorganization of neuronal proteins and circuits yielding a pathologic "sensitized" state that can produce chronic pain lasting for years. This type of pain provides no adaptive benefit and is particularly difficult to treat with existing therapies.

[0018] Pain, particularly neuropathic and intractable pain is a large unmet medical need. Millions of individuals suffer from severe pain that is not well controlled by current therapeutics. The current drugs used to treat pain include NSAIDS, COX2 inhibitors, opioids, tricyclic antidepressants, and anticonvulsants. Neuropathic pain has been particularly difficult to treat as it does not respond well to opiods until high doses are reached. Gabapentin is currently the favored therapeutic for the treatment of neuropathic pain although it works in only 60% of patients where it shows modest efficacy. The drug is however very safe and side effects are generally tolerable although sedation is an issue at higher doses.

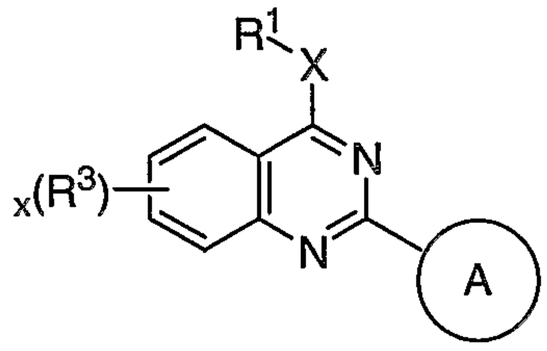
[0019] The N type Ca channel has been validated in man by intrathecal infusion of the toxin Ziconotide for the treatment of intractable pain, cancer pain, opioid resistant pain, and neuropathic and severe pain. The toxin has an 85% success rate for the treatment of pain in humans with a greater potency than morphine. An orally available N type Ca channel antagonist would garner a much larger share of the pain market. Ziconotide causes mast cell degranulation and produces dose-dependent central side effects. These include dizziness, nystagmus, agitation, and dysmetria. There is also orthostatic hypotension in some patients at high doses. The primary risk for this target involves the CNS side effects seen with Ziconotide at high dosing. These include dizziness, nystagmus, agitation, and dysmetria.

There is also orthostatic hypotension in some patients at high doses. It is believed that this may be due to Ziconotide induced mast cell degranulation and/or its effects on the sympathetic ganglion that like the dorsal root ganglion also expresses the N type Ca channel. Use-dependent compounds that block preferentially in the higher frequency range >10Hz should be helpful in minimizing these potential side-effect issues. The firing rate in man of the sympathetic efferents is in the 0.3 Hz range. CNS neurons can fire at high frequencies but generally only do so in short bursts of action potentials. Even with the selectivity imparted by use-dependence intrinsic selectivity against the L type calcium channel is still necessary as it is involved in cardiac and vascular smooth muscle contraction.

[0020] Unfortunately, as described above, the efficacy of currently used sodium channel blockers and calcium channel blockers for the disease states described above has been to a large extent limited by a number of side effects. These side effects include various CNS disturbances such as blurred vision, dizziness, nausea, and sedation as well more potentially life threatening cardiac arrhythmias and cardiac failure. Accordingly, there remains a need to develop additional Na channel and Ca channel antagonists, preferably those with higher potency and fewer side effects.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0021] It has now been found that compounds of this invention, and pharmaceutically acceptable compositions thereof, are useful as inhibitors of voltage-gated sodium channels and calcium channels. These compounds have the general formula I:



I

or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof, wherein R^1, X, R^3, x, and ring A are as defined below.

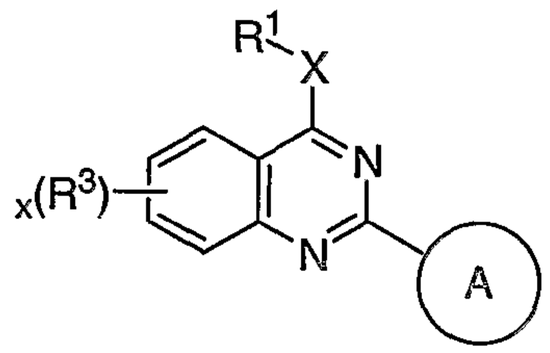
[0022] These compounds and pharmaceutically acceptable compositions are useful for treating or lessening the severity of a variety of diseases, disorders, or conditions, including, but not limited to, acute, chronic, neuropathic, or inflammatory pain, arthritis, migrane, cluster headaches, trigeminal neuralgia, herpetic neuralgia, general neuralgias, epilepsy or

epilepsy conditions, neurodegenerative disorders, psychiatric disorders such as anxiety and depression, myotonia, arrythmia, movement disorders, neuroendocrine disorders, ataxia, multiple sclerosis, irritable bowel syndrome, incontinence, visceral pain, osteoarthritis pain, postherpetic neuralgia, diabetic neuropathy, radicular pain, sciatica, back pain, head or neck pain, severe or intractable pain, nociceptive pain, breakthrough pain, postsurgical pain, or cancer pain.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[0023] *I. General Description of Compounds of the Invention:*

[0024] The present invention relates to compounds of formula **I** useful as inhibitors of voltage-gated sodium channels and calcium channels:



I

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

X is O or NR^2;

wherein R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted group selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}aliphatic, or Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated, or partially unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -NRSO_2-; or R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 3-12-membered monocyclic or bicyclic saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; wherein R^1 and R^2, or the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together, are each optionally and independently substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of – R^4, wherein z is 0-5;

Ring A is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered monocyclic or bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein ring A is optionally substituted with y independent occurrences of $-R^5$, wherein y is 0-5, and is additionally optionally substituted with q independent occurrences of R^{5a}, wherein q is 0-2;

x is 0-4;

each occurrence of R^3, R^4, and R^5 is independently Q-R^X; wherein Q is a bond or is a C_1-C_6 alkylidene chain wherein up to two non-adjacent methylene units of Q are optionally and independently replaced by –NR-, -S-, -O-, -CS-, -CO_2-, -OCO-, -CO-, -COCO-, -CONR-, -NRCO-, -$NRCO_2$-, -SO_2NR-, -$NRSO_2$-, -CONRNR-, -NRCONR-, -OCONR-, -NRNR-, -$NRSO_2NR$-, -SO-, -SO_2-, -PO-, -PO_2-, -OP(O)(OR)-, or -POR-; and each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from -R', =O, =NR', halogen, -NO_2, -CN, -OR', -SR', -$N(R')_2$, -NR'COR', -$NR'CON(R')_2$, -$NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -$NR'SO_2R'$, -$NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2COR'$, -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, or -$OPO(R')_2$;

each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently an optionally substituted C_1-C_6aliphatic group, halogen, -OR', -SR', -$N(R')_2$, -NR'COR', -$NR'CON(R')_2$, -$NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -$NR'SO_2R'$, -$NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2COR'$, -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, or -$OPO(R')_2$; and

each occurrence of R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group; and each occurrence of R' is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, a 3-8-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated bicyclic ring system having 0-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur; or R and R', two occurrences of R, or two occurrences of R', are taken together with the atom(s) to which they are bound to form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur.

[0025] In certain embodiments for compounds described directly above:

i) when x is 1 and R^3 is optionally substituted 6-phenyl or 6-pyridyl, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not Cy^1;and

ii) Piperazine,1-(4-amino-6,7-dimethoxy-2-quinazolinyl)-4(2-furanylcarbonyl)-monohydrochloride and Piperazine,1-(4-amino-6,7-dimethoxy-2-quinazolinyl)-4[(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-2-yl)carbonyl]- are excluded.

[0026] *2. Compounds and Definitions:*

[0027] Compounds of this invention include those described generally above, and are further illustrated by the classes, subclasses, and species disclosed herein. As used herein, the following definitions shall apply unless otherwise indicated. For purposes of this invention, the chemical elements are identified in accordance with the Periodic Table of the Elements, CAS version, Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 75th Ed. Additionally, general principles of organic chemistry are described in "Organic Chemistry", Thomas Sorrell, University Science Books, Sausalito: 1999, and "March's Advanced Organic Chemistry", 5th Ed., Ed.: Smith, M.B. and March, J., John Wiley & Sons, New York: 2001, the entire contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

[0028] As described herein, compounds of the invention may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents, such as are illustrated generally above, or as exemplified by particular classes, subclasses, and species of the invention. It will be appreciated that the phrase "optionally substituted" is used interchangeably with the phrase "substituted or unsubstituted." In general, the term "substituted", whether preceded by the term "optionally" or not, refers to the replacement of hydrogen radicals in a given structure with the radical of a specified substituent. Unless otherwise indicated, an optionally substituted group may have a substituent at each substitutable position of the group, and when more than one position in any given structure may be substituted with more than one substituent selected from a specified group, the substituent may be either the same or different at every position. Combinations of substituents envisioned by this invention are preferably those that result in the formation of stable or chemically feasible compounds. The term "stable", as used herein, refers to compounds that are not substantially altered when subjected to conditions to allow for their production, detection, and preferably their recovery, purification, and use for one or more of the purposes disclosed herein. In some embodiments, a stable compound or chemically feasible compound is one that is not substantially altered when kept at a

temperature of 40°C or less, in the absence of moisture or other chemically reactive conditions, for at least a week.

[0029] The term "aliphatic" or "aliphatic group", as used herein, means a straight-chain (i.e., unbranched) or branched, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain that is completely saturated or that contains one or more units of unsaturation, or a monocyclic hydrocarbon or bicyclic hydrocarbon that is completely saturated or that contains one or more units of unsaturation, but which is not aromatic (also referred to herein as "carbocycle" "cycloaliphatic" or "cycloalkyl"), that has a single point of attachment to the rest of the molecule. Unless otherwise specified, aliphatic groups contain 1-20 aliphatic carbon atoms. In some embodiments, aliphatic groups contain 1-10 aliphatic carbon atoms. In other embodiments, aliphatic groups contain 1-8 aliphatic carbon atoms. In still other embodiments, aliphatic groups contain 1-6 aliphatic carbon atoms, and in yet other embodiments aliphatic groups contain 1-4 aliphatic carbon atoms. In some embodiments, "cycloaliphatic" (or "carbocycle" or "cycloalkyl") refers to a monocyclic C_3-C_8 hydrocarbon or bicyclic C_8-C_{12} hydrocarbon that is completely saturated or that contains one or more units of unsaturation, but which is not aromatic, that has a single point of attachment to the rest of the molecule wherein any individual ring in said bicyclic ring system has 3-7 members. Suitable aliphatic groups include, but are not limited to, linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl groups and hybrids thereof such as (cycloalkyl)alkyl, (cycloalkenyl)alkyl or (cycloalkyl)alkenyl.

[0030] The term "heteroaliphatic", as used herein, means aliphatic groups wherein one or two carbon atoms are independently replaced by one or more of oxygen, sulfur, nitrogen, phosphorus, or silicon. Heteroaliphatic groups may be substituted or unsubstituted, branched or unbranched, cyclic or acyclic, and include "heterocycle", "heterocyclyl", "heterocycloaliphatic", or "heterocyclic" groups.

[0031] The term "heterocycle", "heterocyclyl", "heterocycloaliphatic", or "heterocyclic" as used herein means non-aromatic, monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic ring systems in which one or more ring members are an independently selected heteroatom. In some embodiments, the "heterocycle", "heterocyclyl", "heterocycloaliphatic", or "heterocyclic" group has three to fourteen ring members in which one or more ring members is a heteroatom independently selected from oxygen, sulfur, nitrogen, or phosphorus, and each ring in the system contains 3 to 7 ring members.

[0032] The term "heteroatom" means one or more of oxygen, sulfur, nitrogen, phosphorus, or silicon (including, any oxidized form of nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus, or silicon; the quaternized form of any basic nitrogen or; a substitutable nitrogen of a heterocyclic ring, for example N (as in 3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolyl), NH (as in pyrrolidinyl) or NR^+ (as in N-substituted pyrrolidinyl)).

[0033] The term "unsaturated", as used herein, means that a moiety has one or more units of unsaturation.

[0034] The term "alkoxy", or "thioalkyl", as used herein, refers to an alkyl group, as previously defined, attached to the principal carbon chain through an oxygen ("alkoxy") or sulfur ("thioalkyl") atom.

[0035] The terms "haloalkyl", "haloalkenyl" and "haloalkoxy" means alkyl, alkenyl or alkoxy, as the case may be, substituted with one or more halogen atoms. The term "halogen" means F, Cl, Br, or I.

[0036] The term "aryl" used alone or as part of a larger moiety as in "aralkyl", "aralkoxy", or "aryloxyalkyl", refers to monocyclic, bicyclic, and tricyclic ring systems having a total of five to fourteen ring members, wherein at least one ring in the system is aromatic and wherein each ring in the system contains 3 to 7 ring members. The term "aryl" may be used interchangeably with the term "aryl ring". The term "aryl" also refers to heteroaryl ring systems as defined hereinbelow.

[0037] The term "heteroaryl", used alone or as part of a larger moiety as in "heteroaralkyl" or "heteroarylalkoxy", refers to monocyclic, bicyclic, and tricyclic ring systems having a total of five to fourteen ring members, wherein at least one ring in the system is aromatic, at least one ring in the system contains one or more heteroatoms, and wherein each ring in the system contains 3 to 7 ring members. The term "heteroaryl" may be used interchangeably with the term "heteroaryl ring" or the term "heteroaromatic".

[0038] An aryl (including aralkyl, aralkoxy, aryloxyalkyl and the like) or heteroaryl (including heteroaralkyl and heteroarylalkoxy and the like) group may contain one or more substituents and thus may be "optionally substituted". Unless otherwise defined above and herein, suitable substituents on the unsaturated carbon atom of an aryl or heteroaryl group are generally selected from halogen; -R°; -OR°; -SR°; phenyl (Ph) optionally substituted with R°; -O(Ph) optionally substituted with R°; $-(CH_2)_{1-2}(Ph)$, optionally substituted with R°; -CH=CH(Ph), optionally substituted with R°; $-NO_2$; -CN; $-N(R°)_2$; -NR°C(O)R°; -NR°C(S)R°; $-NR°C(O)N(R°)_2$; $-NR°C(S)N(R°)_2$; $-NR°CO_2R°$; -NR°NR°C(O)R°;

-$NR°NR°C(O)N(R°)_2$; -$NR°NR°CO_2R°$; -$C(O)C(O)R°$; -$C(O)CH_2C(O)R°$; -$CO_2R°$; -$C(O)R°$; -$C(S)R°$; -$C(O)N(R°)_2$; -$C(S)N(R°)_2$; -$OC(O)N(R°)_2$; -$OC(O)R°$; -$C(O)N(OR°)$ R°; -$C(NOR°)$ R°; -$S(O)_2R°$; -$S(O)_3R°$; -$SO_2N(R°)_2$; -$S(O)R°$; -$NR°SO_2N(R°)_2$; -$NR°SO_2R°$; -$N(OR°)R°$; -$C(=NH)$-$N(R°)_2$; -$P(O)_2R°$; -$PO(R°)_2$; -$OPO(R°)_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-2}NHC(O)R°$; phenyl (Ph) optionally substituted with R^o; -O(Ph) optionally substituted with R^o; -$(CH_2)_{1-2}$(Ph), optionally substituted with R^o; or -CH=CH(Ph), optionally substituted with R^o; wherein each independent occurrence of R° is selected from hydrogen, optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, an unsubstituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl or heterocyclic ring, phenyl, -O(Ph), or -CH_2(Ph), or, notwithstanding the definition above, two independent occurrences of R°, on the same substituent or different substituents, taken together with the atom(s) to which each R° group is bound, to form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur.

[0039] . Optional substituents on the aliphatic group of R° are selected from NH_2, $NH(C_{1-4}$aliphatic), $N(C_{1-4}$aliphatic$)_2$, halogen, C_{1-4}aliphatic, OH, $O(C_{1-4}$aliphatic), NO_2, CN, CO_2H, $CO_2(C_{1-4}$aliphatic), $O(haloC_{1-4}$ aliphatic), or $haloC_{1-4}$aliphatic, wherein each of the foregoing C_{1-4}aliphatic groups of R° is unsubstituted.

[0040] An aliphatic or heteroaliphatic group, or a non-aromatic heterocyclic ring may contain one or more substituents and thus may be "optionally substituted". Unless otherwise defined above and herein, suitable substituents on the saturated carbon of an aliphatic or heteroaliphatic group, or of a non-aromatic heterocyclic ring are selected from those listed above for the unsaturated carbon of an aryl or heteroaryl group and additionally include the following: =O, =S, $=NNHR^*$, $=NN(R^*)_2$, $=NNHC(O)R^*$, $=NNHCO_2$(alkyl), $=NNHSO_2$(alkyl), or $=NR^*$, where each R^* is independently selected from hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group.

[0041] Unless otherwise defined above and herein, optional substituents on the nitrogen of a non-aromatic heterocyclic ring are generally selected from $–R^+$, $-N(R^+)_2$, $-C(O)R^+$, $-CO_2R^+$, $-C(O)C(O)R^+$, $-C(O)CH_2C(O)R^+$, $-SO_2R^+$, $-SO_2N(R^+)_2$, $-C(=S)N(R^{+1})_2$, $-C(=NH)-N(R^+)_2$, or $-NR^+SO_2R^+$; wherein R^+ is hydrogen, an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted -O(Ph), optionally substituted -CH_2(Ph), optionally substituted -$(CH_2)_{1-2}$(Ph); optionally substituted -CH=CH(Ph); or an unsubstituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl or heterocyclic ring having one to four heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen, nitrogen, or sulfur, or, notwithstanding the definition above, two

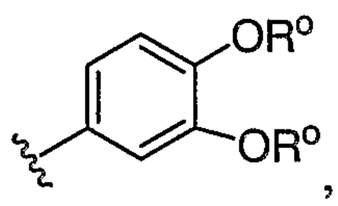
independent occurrences of R^+, on the same substituent or different substituents, taken together with the atom(s) to which each R^+ group is bound, form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur.

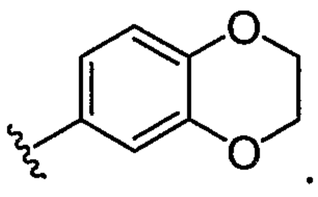
[0042] Optional substituents on the aliphatic group or the phenyl ring of R^+ are selected from $-NH_2$, $-NH(C_{1-4}$ aliphatic), $-N(C_{1-4}$ aliphatic$)_2$, halogen, C_{1-4} aliphatic, -OH, $-O(C_{1-4}$ aliphatic), $-NO_2$, -CN, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2(C_{1-4}$ aliphatic), $-O($halo C_{1-4} aliphatic), or halo$(C_{1-4}$ aliphatic), wherein each of the foregoing C_{1-4}aliphatic groups of R^+ is unsubstituted.

[0043] The term "alkylidene chain" refers to a straight or branched carbon chain that may be fully saturated or have one or more units of unsaturation and has two points of attachment to the rest of the molecule.

[0044] As detailed above, in some embodiments, two independent occurrences of R^o (or R^+, R, R' or any other variable similarly defined herein), are taken together with the atom(s) to which they are bound to form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur.

[0045] Exemplary rings that are formed when two independent occurrences of R^o (or R^+, R, R' or any other variable similarly defined herein), are taken together with the atom(s) to which each variable is bound include, but are not limited to the following: a) two independent occurrences of R^o (or R^+, R, R' or any other variable similarly defined herein) that are bound to the same atom and are taken together with that atom to form a ring, for example, $N(R^o)_2$, where both occurrences of R^o are taken together with the nitrogen atom to form a piperidin-1-yl, piperazin-1-yl, or morpholin-4-yl group; and b) two independent occurrences of R^o (or R^+, R, R' or any other variable similarly defined herein) that are bound to different atoms and are taken together with both of those atoms to form a ring, for example

where a phenyl group is substituted with two occurrences of OR^o 

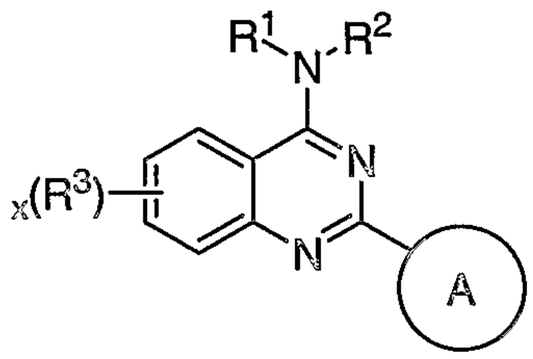
, these two occurrences of R^o are taken together with the oxygen atoms to which they are bound to form a fused 6-membered oxygen containing ring: 

. It will be appreciated that a variety of other rings can be formed when two independent occurrences of R^o (or R^+, R, R' or any other variable similarly defined herein) are taken together with the atom(s) to which each variable is bound and that the examples detailed above are not intended to be limiting.

Unless otherwise stated, structures depicted herein are also meant to include all isomeric (e.g., enantiomeric, diastereomeric, and geometric (or conformational)) forms of the structure; for example, the R and S configurations for each asymmetric center, (Z) and (E) double bond isomers, and (Z) and (E) conformational isomers. Therefore, single stereochemical isomers as well as enantiomeric, diastereomeric, and geometric (or conformational) mixtures of the present compounds are within the scope of the invention. Unless otherwise stated, all tautomeric forms of the compounds of the invention are within the scope of the invention. Additionally, unless otherwise stated, structures depicted herein are also meant to include compounds that differ only in the presence of one or more isotopically enriched atoms. For example, compounds having the present structures except for the replacement of hydrogen by deuterium or tritium, or the replacement of a carbon by a ^{13}C- or ^{14}C-enriched carbon are within the scope of this invention. Such compounds are useful, for example, as analytical tools or probes in biological assays.

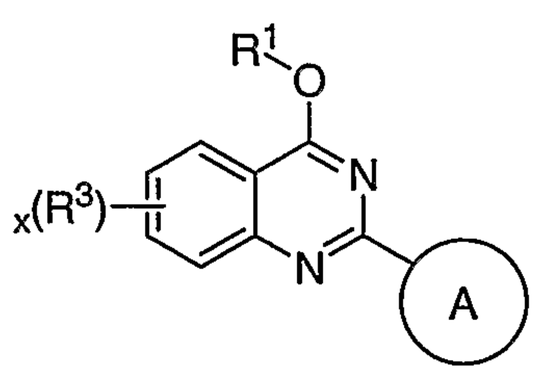
[0046] *3. Description of Exemplary Compounds:*

[0047] As described generally above, for compounds of the invention, X is O or NR^2. Accordingly, in certain embodiments, X is NR^2, and compounds have the structure of formula **I-A**:



I-A

[0048] In other embodiments, X is O, and compounds have the structure of formula **I-B**:



I-B

[0049] In certain embodiments for compounds of general formula **I-A**, one of R^1 or R^2 is hydrogen, and the other of R^1 and R^2 is selected from an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic

group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -NRSO_2-, or is Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated, or partially unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -NRSO_2-.

[0050] In still other embodiments, R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated, or partially unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -NRSO_2-; or from an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with –NR-, -O-, -COO-, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -NRSO_2-.

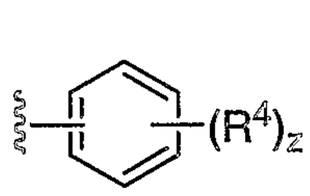
[0051] In other embodiments, for compounds of formula I-A, one of R^1 or R^2 is hydrogen, and the other of R^1 or R^2 is an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO-, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -NRSO_2-. In still other embodiments, the optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group is substituted with Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is optionally substituted with 0-5 independent occurrences of $-R^5$. In yet other embodiments, one of R^1 or R^2 is hydrogen or C_1-C_4alkyl, and the other of R^1 or R^2 is $-CH_2$-Cy^1.

[0052] In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-B**, R^1 is an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic

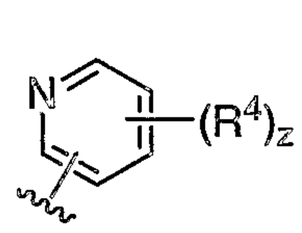
group are optionally replaced with –NR-, -O-, -COO-, -OCO, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-.

[0053] In still other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, neither R^1 nor R^2 is hydrogen, and R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated, or partially unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-; or from an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO-, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-. In other embodiments, both R^1 and R^2 are an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with –NR-, -O-, -COO-, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-.

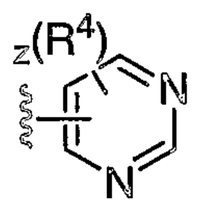
[0054] In some embodiments, for compounds of formula **I**, **I-A** or **I-B**, Cy^1 is selected from:



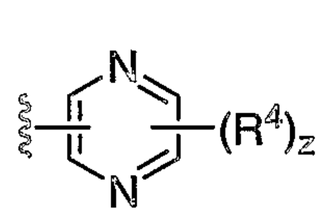
a



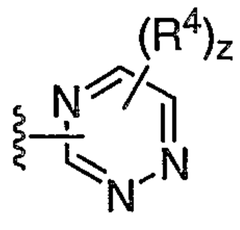
b



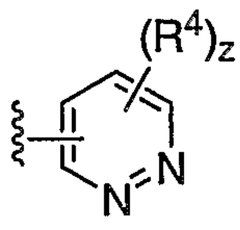
c



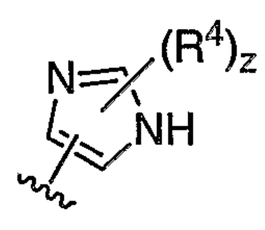
d



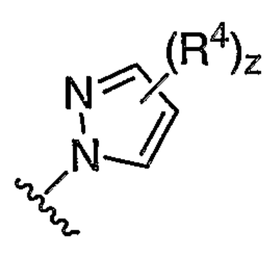
e



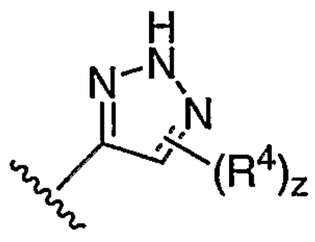
f



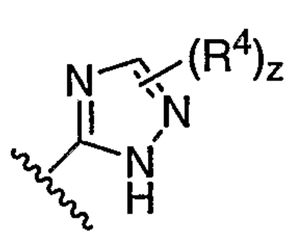
g



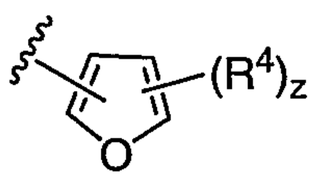
h



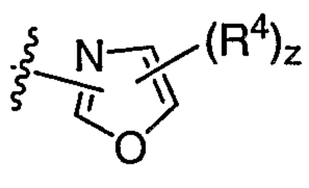
i



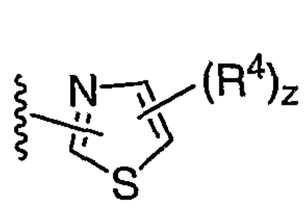
j



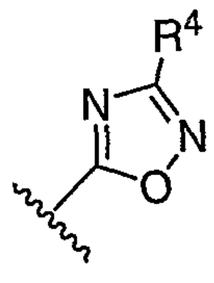
k



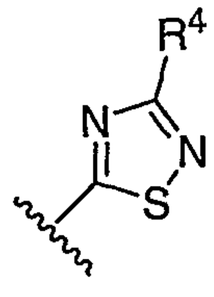
l



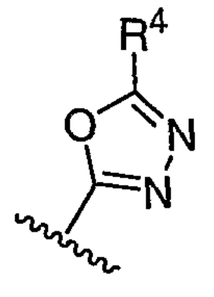
m



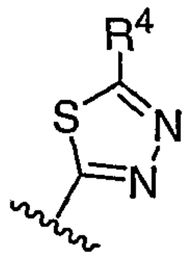
n



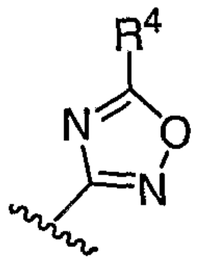
o



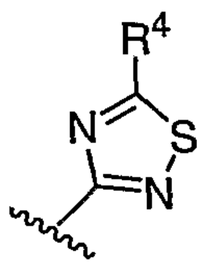
p



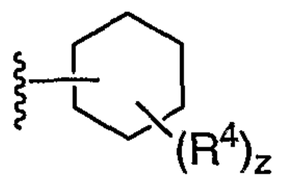
q



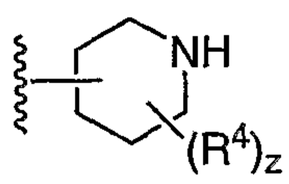
r



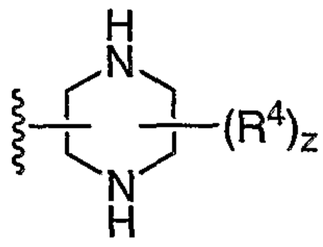
s



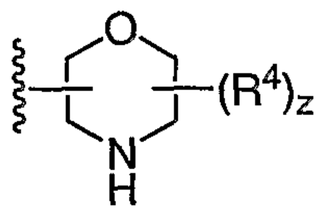
t



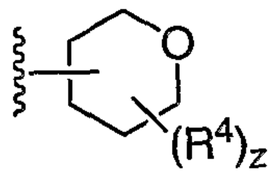
u



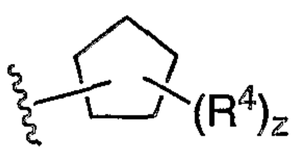
v



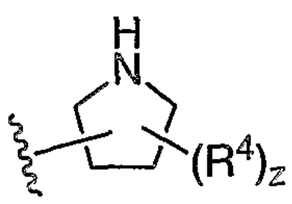
w



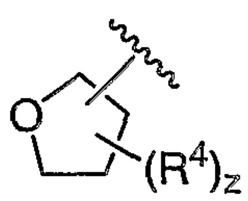
x



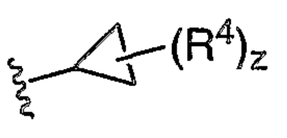
y



z



aa

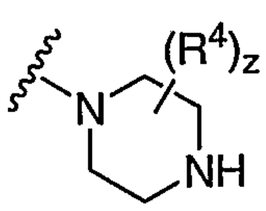


bb

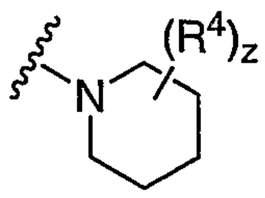
wherein R^4 is previously defined and z is 0-4. Other exemplary rings include those shown below in Table 2.

[0055] In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I**, **I-A**, and **I-B**, exemplary R^1 and R^2 groups are optionally substituted methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, n-propyl, propenyl, cyclobutyl, $(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_3$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, or n-butyl. Other exemplary R^1 and R^2 groups include those shown below in Table 2.

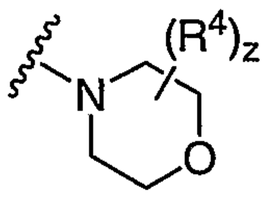
[0056] In still other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered heterocyclyl ring having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen. In certain preferred embodiments, R^1 and R^2 are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound and form a group selected from:



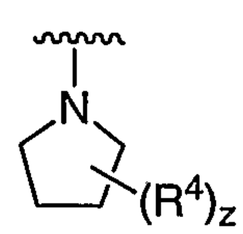
cc



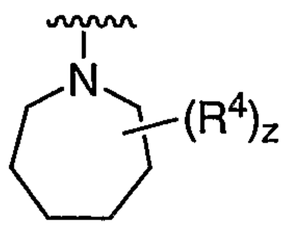
dd



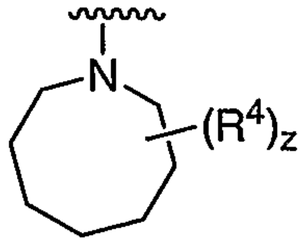
ee



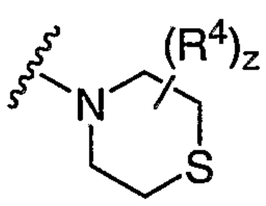
ff



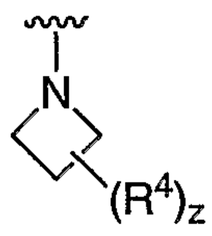
gg



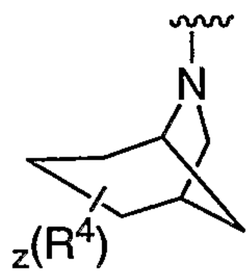
hh



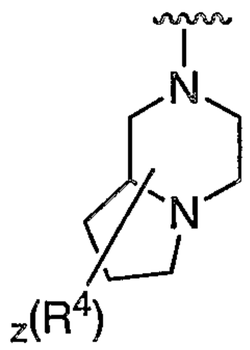
ii



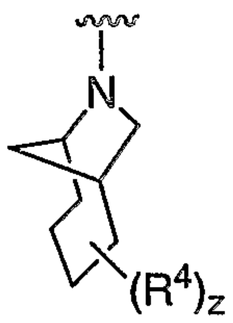
jj



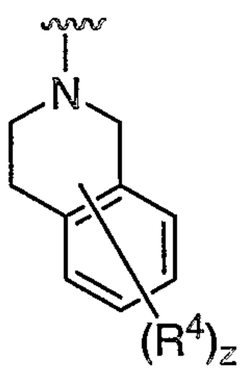
kk



ll



mm



nn

oo

wherein the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together, is optionally substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of –R^4, and z is 0-5.

[0057] In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2 taken together are optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), or morpholin-4-yl (**ee**). In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2 taken together are optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), or piperazin-1-yl (**cc**). In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**). In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**). In still other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin1-yl (**dd**). In yet other embodiments,

for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**).

[0058] In certain embodiments, z is 0-2. In other embodiments, z is 0 and the ring is unsubstituted. Preferred R^4 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl. Other exemplary R^4 groups are Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl. Still other exemplary R^4 groups include those shown below in Table 2.

[0059] In certain embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is $–NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or -NRCOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is $–NRSO_2R'$. In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, -OR', or $-CH_2OR'$. In still other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl (**dd**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, -OR', or $-CH_2OR'$, $–NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or $–OCON(R')_2$. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl (**dd**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, -OR', or $-CH_2OR'$. In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl (**dd**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is —$NRSO_2R'$,. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1

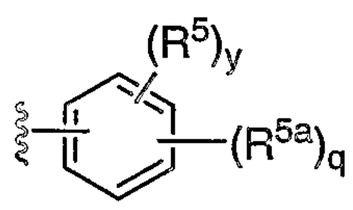
and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR'. In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is –SOR', -CON(R')$_2$, -SO$_2$N(R')$_2$, -COR', or –COOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –SOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –COOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -CON(R')$_2$. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -SO$_2$N(R')$_2$. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -COR'.

[0060] As described generally above, for compounds of formulas **I**, **I-A**, or **I-B**, the quinazoline ring can be substituted with up to four independent occurrences of R^3. In certain embodiments, x is 0-2. In other embodiments, x is 1 or 2. In still other embodiments x is 1 and R^3 is substituted at the 6- or 7-position of the quinazoline ring. When the quinazoline ring is substituted (x is 1-4), R^3 groups are halogen, CN, NO$_2$, -N(R')$_2$, -CH$_2$N(R')$_2$, -OR', -CH$_2$OR', -SR', -CH$_2$SR', -COOR', -NRCOR', -CON(R')$_2$, -OCON(R')$_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', -SO$_2$R', -SO$_2$N(R')$_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl. In still other embodiments, each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF$_3$, -OCF$_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH$_2$, –N(CH$_3$)$_2$, -N(Et)$_2$, -N(iPr)$_2$, -O(CH$_2$)$_2$OCH$_3$, -CONH$_2$, -COOCH$_3$, -OH, -OCH$_3$, -OCH$_2$CH$_3$, -CH$_2$OH, -NHCOCH$_3$, -NHCOCH(CH$_3$)$_2$, -SO$_2$NH$_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -CONHCH$_3$, -CONHCH$_2$CH$_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy. In still other embodiments, x is 1 or 2 and each R^3 group is independently halogen, CN, optionally substituted C_1-C_6alkyl, OR', N(R')$_2$, CON(R')$_2$, or NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 or 2, and each R^3 group is -Cl, -CH$_3$, -CH$_2$CH$_3$, -F, -CF$_3$, -OCF$_3$, -CONHCH$_3$, -CONHCH$_2$CH$_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH$_3$, -NH$_2$, -OCH$_2$CH$_3$, or -CN. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH$_3$, -CH$_2$CH$_3$, -F, -CF$_3$, -OCF$_3$, -CONHCH$_3$, -CONHCH$_2$CH$_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -

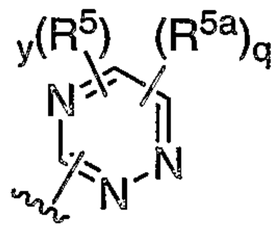
OCH_3, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or –CN. IN yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN. In other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$. In other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is $–CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is $–CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. Other exemplary R^3 groups include those shown below in Table 2.

[0061] As described generally above, for compounds of formula **I**, **I-A**, or **I-B**, Ring A is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein ring A is optionally substituted with y independent occurrences of $–R^5$, wherein y is 0-5, and is additionally optionally substituted with q independent occurrences of R^{5a}, wherein q is 0-2.

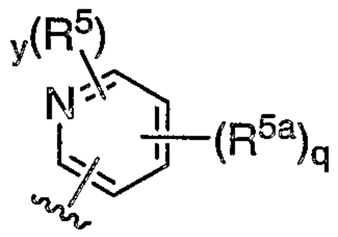
[0062] In certain embodiments, ring A is selected from:



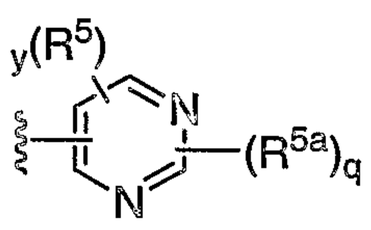
i



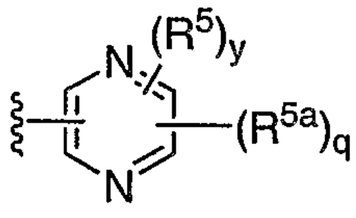
ii



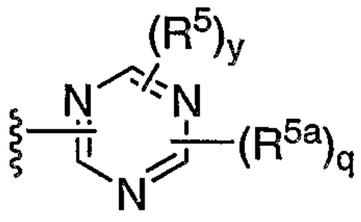
iii



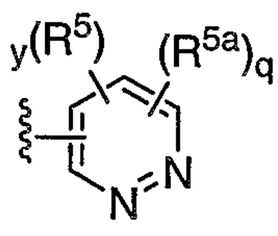
iv



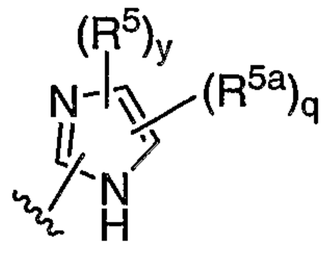
v



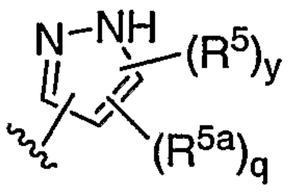
vi



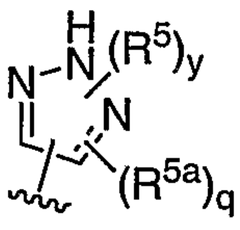
vii



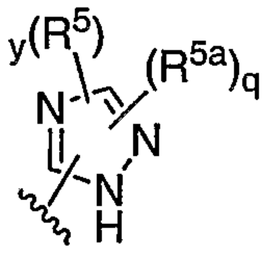
viii



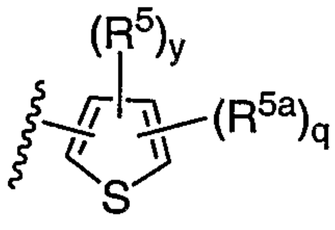
ix



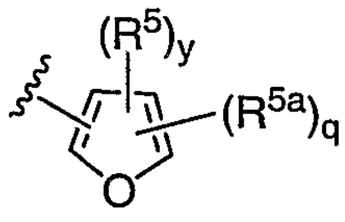
x



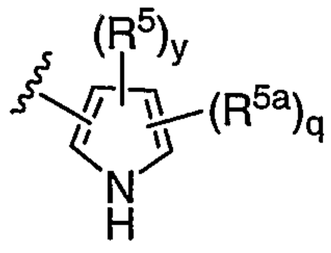
xi



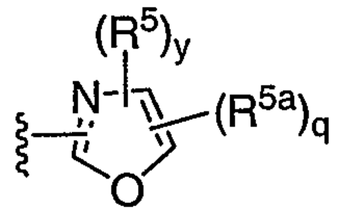
xii



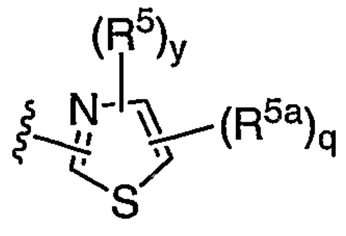
xiii



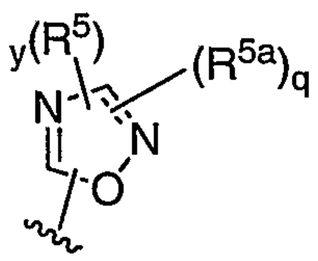
xiv



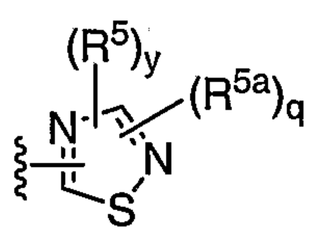
xv



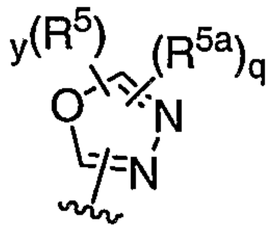
xvi



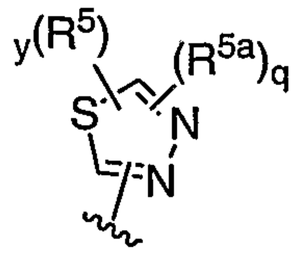
xvii



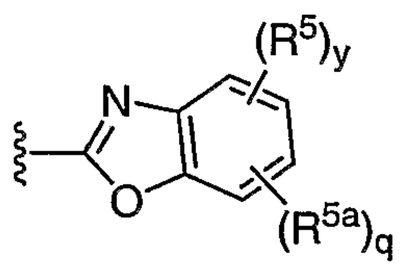
xviii



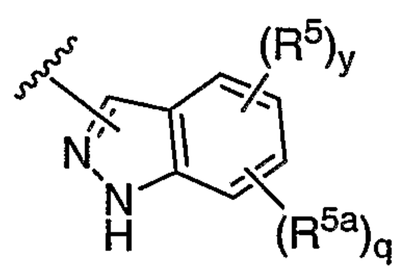
xix



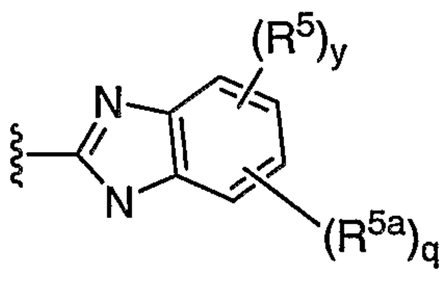
xx



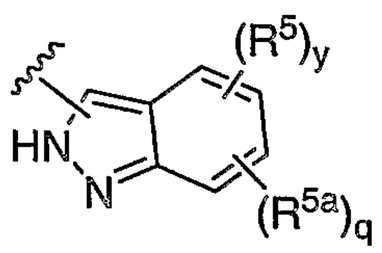
xxi



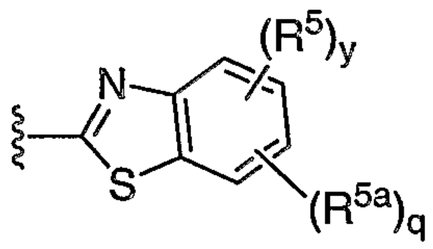
xxii



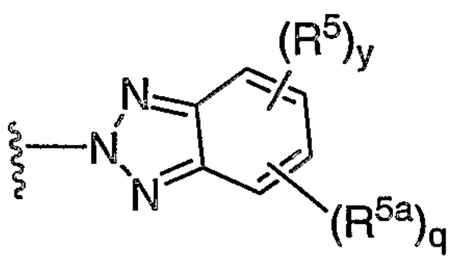
xxiii



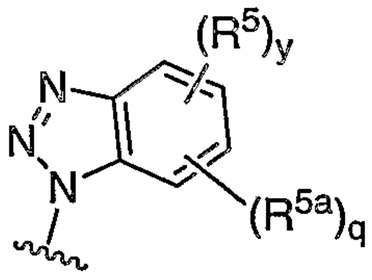
xxiv



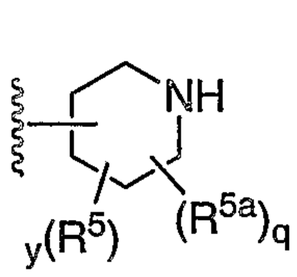
xxv



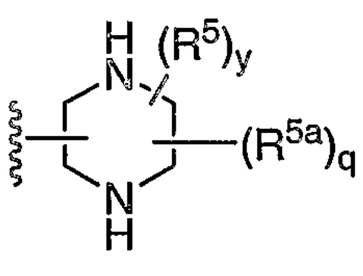
xxvi



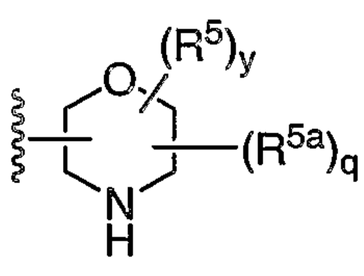
xxvii



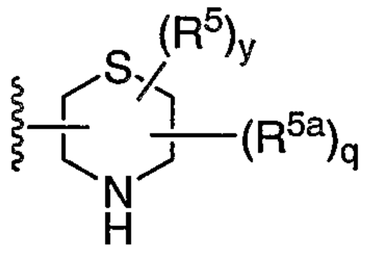
xxviii



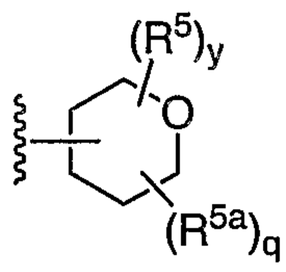
xxix



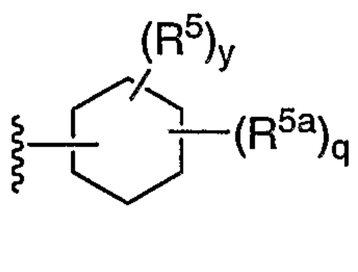
xxx



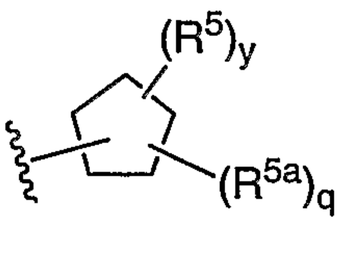
xxxi



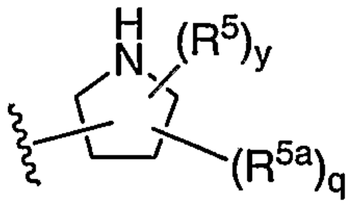
xxxii

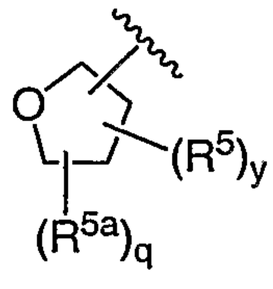


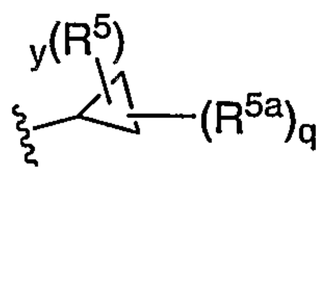
xxxiii



xxxiv







xxxv xxxvi xxxvii

[0063] In certain other embodiments, ring A is selected from optionally substituted phenyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, or 4-pyridyl, or pyrrol-1-yl.

[0064] In some embodiments, y is 0-5, q is 0-2, and R^5 and R^{5a} groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, -N(R')$_2$, -CH_2N(R')$_2$, -OR', -CH_2OR', -SR', -CH_2SR', - -NRCOR', -CON(R')$_2$, -S(O)$_2$N(R')$_2$, -OCOR', -COR', -CO_2R', -OCON(R')$_2$, -NR'SO_2R', -OP(O)(OR')$_2$, -P(O)(OR')$_2$, -OP(O)$_2$OR', -P(O)$_2$OR', -PO(R')$_2$, -OPO(R')$_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

[0065] In yet other embodiments, y is 0-5, and q is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –N(CH_3)$_2$, -N(Et)$_2$, -N(iPr)$_2$, -O(CH_2)$_2$$OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -$OCH_3$, -$OCH_2CH_3$, -$CH_2$OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -$SO_2NH_2$, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -$OCOC(CH_3)_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -O($CH_2$)$_2$N($CH_3$)$_2$, 4-$CH_3$-piperazin-1-yl, OCOCH($CH_3$)$_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), -$COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy.

[0066] In still other embodiments, y is 0, and q is 1 and R^{5a} is F. In yet other embodiments, y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR'. In still other embodiments, y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH. In yet other embodiments, y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OR' and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F. In yet other embodiments, y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OH and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F.

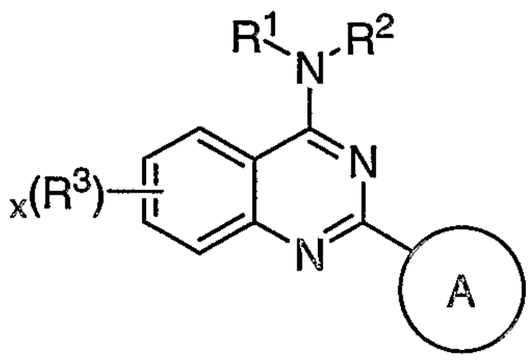
[0067] In still other embodiments, ring A is phenyl, y is 0, and q is 1 and R^{5a} is F substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring. In yet other embodiments, ring A is phenyl, y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR' substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring. In still other embodiments, ring A is phenyl, y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring. In yet other embodiments, ring A is phenyl, y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OR' and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F, wherein OR' is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring. In yet other embodiments, ring A is phenyl, y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OH and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F, wherein OH is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring.

[0068] Other exemplary R^5 and R^{5a} groups include those shown below in Table 2.

[0069] For compounds described in this section above, in general, compounds are useful as inhibitors of ion channels, preferably voltage gated sodium channels and N-type calcium channels. In certain exemplary embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of NaV1.8. In other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of NaV1.8 and CaV2.2. In still other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of CaV2.2. In yet other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as dual inhibitors of NaV1.8 and a TTX-sensitive ion channel such as NaV1.3 or NaV1.7.

[0070] Certain additional embodiments of compounds described generally above are described in more detail below. For example:

[0071] **I. Compounds of formula IA:**



IA

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 3-12-membered monocyclic or bicyclic saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; wherein the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together, is optionally substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, wherein z is 0-5;

Ring A is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein ring A is optionally substituted with y independent occurrences of $-R^5$, wherein y is 0-5, and is additionally optionally substituted with q independent occurrences of R^{5a}, wherein q is 0-2;

x is 0-4;

each occurrence of R^3, R^4, and R^5 is independently $Q\text{-}R^X$; wherein Q is a bond or is a C_1-C_6 alkylidene chain wherein up to two non-adjacent methylene units of Q are optionally

and independently replaced by –NR-, -S-, -O-, -CS-, -CO_2-, -OCO-, -CO-, -COCO-, -CONR-, -NRCO-, -$NRCO_2$-, -SO_2NR-, -$NRSO_2$-, -CONRNR-, -NRCONR-, -OCONR-, -NRNR-, -$NRSO_2NR$-, -SO-, -SO_2-, -PO-, -PO_2-, -OP(O)(OR)-, or -POR-; and each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from -R', halogen, =O, =NR', -NO_2, -CN, -OR', -SR', -$N(R')_2$, -NR'COR', -$NR'CON(R')_2$, -$NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -$NR'SO_2R'$, -$NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2COR'$, -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, or -$OPO(R')_2$;

each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently an optionally substituted C_1-C_6aliphatic group, halogen, -OR', -SR', -$N(R')_2$, -NR'COR', -$NR'CON(R')_2$, -$NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -$NR'SO_2R'$, -$NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2COR'$, -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, or -$OPO(R')_2$; and

each occurrence of R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group; and each occurrence of R' is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, a 3-8-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated bicyclic ring system having 0-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur; or R and R', two occurrences of R, or two occurrences of R', are taken together with the atom(s) to which they are bound to form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur.

[0072] In certain embodiments, for compounds described directly above:

a. when R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 4-membered monocyclic saturated or partially unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; then 2-Oxazolidinone, 3-[(3R,4R)-2-oxo-1-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)-4-[2-(3-pyridinyl)ethenyl]-3-azetidinyl]-4-phenyl-, (4S)- is excluded;

b. when R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 5-membered monocyclic saturated or partially unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; then:

i. ring A is not optionally substituted hexahydro-1H-1,4-diazepin-1-yl; and

ii. Benzenesulfonamide, 2-methoxy-5-[2-[[1-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)-3-pyrrolidinyl]amino]ethyl]-, (R)-, bis(trifluoroacetate), and Benzenesulfonamide, 2-methoxy-5-[2-[[1-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)-3-pyrrolidinyl]amino]ethyl]-, (S)-, bis(trifluoroacetate) are excluded;

iii. 3-Pyrrolidinamine, 1-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)-, and (R)- 3-Pyrrolidinamine, 1-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)-, (S)- are excluded;

iv. when R^1 and R^2, taken together are unsubstituted pyrrolidin-1-yl, ring A is unsubstituted phenyl, and x is 1, then R^3 is not 6-OMe or 6-OH;

v. when R^1 and R^2, taken together are unsubstituted pyrrolidin-1-yl, ring A is unsubstituted phenyl, and x is 2, then the two R^3 groups are not 6-OMe and 7-OMe;

vi. when R^1 and R^2, taken together are unsubstituted pyrrolidin-1-yl, then ring A is not unsubstituted pyrrolidin-1-yl, optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl, unsubstituted morpholin-1-yl; or unsubstituted piperidin-1-yl;

vii. when R^1 and R^2, taken together are pyrrolidin-1-yl, x is 0 and ring A is unsubstituted phenyl, then the pyrrolidin-1-yl group is not substituted at the 3-position with –OH or 2-methoxy-phenoxy;

viii. when R^1 and R^2, taken together are unsubstituted pyrrolidin-1-yl, and x is 0, then ring A is not 2,3-xylyl, 3-methylphenyl, unsubstituted phenyl, 4-bromo-phenyl, 4-chloro-phenyl, 3-nitro-phenyl, unsubstituted pyrid-3-yl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 4-propoxyphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, unsubstituted pyrid-4-yl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, or 4-(1,1-dimethylethyl)phenyl;

c. when R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 6-membered monocyclic or bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; then:

i. when R^1 and R^2, taken together form an unsubstituted morpholino ring, and ring A is unsubstituted phenyl, then x is not 0, or if x is 1 or 2, then R^3 is not: 6-fluoro, 6,7-dimethoxy, 6-nitro, 6-AcHN-, 6-methox, 6-NH2, 6-OCHN-, 6-OH, 6-AcMeN-, 6-TsHN-, 6-Me2N-, 7-OH, 6-amino-thiazol-2-yl, 6-NHCOCOOEt, or 6-(4-phenyl-amino-thiazol-2-yl);

ii. when R^1 and R^2, taken together form an unsubstituted morpholino ring, and ring A is unsubstituted cyclohexyl, unsubstituted pyrid-3-yl, unsubstituted 2-furyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-thienyl, benzofuran, pyridazine, phenyl substituted in one or more of the 3, 4, or 5-position of the phenyl ring, and x is 1 or 2, then R^3 is not 6-NH_2, 6-OHCHN-, 6-OH, 7-OH, 6-MsHN-, 6-AcHN-, 6-fluoro, or 6-OMe;

iii. when R^1 and R^2, taken together, form a piperid-4-one, piperid-4-ol, or thiomorpholino, or a dimethyl substituted morpholino ring, ring A is unsubstituted phenyl, and x is 1, then R^3 is not 6-OH;

iv. when x is 0 and A is unsubstituted phenyl, 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl, or 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not optionally substituted piperidinyl or optionally substituted piperazinyl;

v. when x is 2 or 3, and R^3 is 6,7-diOMe, or 6,7,8-triOMe, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl, piperazin-1-yl, or morpholin-1-yl;

vi. when x is 0 and ring A is unsubstituted phenyl, then R^1 and R_2, taken together is not optionally substituted or fused piperazinyl;

vii. when x is 0 and ring A is phenyl optionally substituted in one or more of the 3-,4-,or 5-positions of the phenyl ring, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl, or morpholin-1-yl;

viii. when x is 0 and ring A is 2-F-phenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not 4-(2-Cl-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(3-Cl-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl, or unsubstituted morpholin-1-yl;

ix. when x is 0 and ring A is 2-Cl-phenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not unsubstituted morpholin-1-yl, 4-Me-piperazin-1-yl, 4-Et-piperazin-1-yl, 4-phenyl-piperazin-1-yl, or 4-CH_2Ph_2-piperazin-1-yl;

x. when x is 0 and ring A is 2-OH-phenyl, then R1 and R2, taken together is not unsubstituted morpholin-1-yl, 4-(2-OMe-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-CH2Ph-piperazin-1-yl, 4-Et-piperazin-1-yl, or 4-Me-piperazin-1-yl;

xi. when x is 0, x is 1 and R^3 is 6-Br, or x is 2 and R^3 is 6-7-diOMe, and ring A is optionally substituted 2- or 3-thienyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not 4-Ph-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(3-CF_3-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(2-OEt-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-Me-piperazinyl, or unsubstituted morpholin-1-yl;

xii when x is 0, and ring A is unsubstituted pyrid-3-yl or pyrid-4-yl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not optionally substituted morpholin-1-yl, or optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl;

xiii. when x is 0, and ring A is optionally substituted 1H-imidazol-2-yl or 1H-imidazol-1-yl, then R^1 and R^2 taken together is not unsubstituted morpholin-1-yl, 4-Me-piperazin-1-yl, or 4-CH_2CH_2OH-piperazin-1-yl;

xiv. when x is 0 and ring A is 5-NO_2-thiazol-2-yl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not 4-Me-piperazin-1-yl;

xv. when x is 0 and ring A is 5-NO_2-2-furanyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not 4-

CH_2CH_2OH-piperazin-1-yl, 4-Me-piperazin-1-yl, or unsubstituted morpholin-1-yl;

xvi. when x is 1, R^3 is 6-OH and ring A is unsubstituted phenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not unsubstituted morpholin-1-yl, or 4-Me-piperazin-1-yl;

xvii. when x is 0 and R^1 and R^2, taken together is unsubstituted piperidinyl, then ring A is not 2-OH-phenyl, 4-OMe-phenyl, 4-F-phenyl, 4-NO_2-phenyl, pyrid-3-yl, pyrid-4-yl, 2-Cl-phenyl, 4-O_nPr-phenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-F-phenyl, 4-Br-phenyl, 4-Cl-phenyl, 3-NO_2-phenyl, or 2,4-dichlorophenyl;

xviii. when x is 0, ring A is 4-Br-phenyl, 2-F-phenyl, 2-Cl-phenyl, 4-Cl-phenyl, 4-OnPr-phenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 4-Me-phenyl, 3-Me-phenyl, pyrid-3-yl, pyrid-4-yl, 2-OH-phenyl, 4-NO_2-phenyl, 4-tBu-phenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not 2-Me-piperidin-1-yl, 4-CH_2-Ph-piperidin-1-yl, 4-Me-piperidin-1-yl, 3-COOEt-piperidin-1-yl, 4-COOEt-piperidin-1-yl, 2-Et-piperidin-1-yl, 3-Me-piperidin-1-yl, 3,5-diMe-piperidin-1-yl, 4-$CONH_2$-piperidin-1-yl, (4-piperidinyl, 4-carboxamide)-piperidin-1-yl, 1,4-dioxa-8-azaspiro[4.5]decane, 3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-isoquinolinyl,or piperidin-4-one;

xix. when x is 1, R^3 is 6-Br, 6-Cl, 6-OH, 6-OMe, or 6-Me and ring A is 4-bromophenyl, 4-$CH_2P(O)(OH)(OEt)$phenyl, or unsubstituted phenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together, is not optionally substituted piperidinyl;

xx.when x is 2, and R^3 is 6,7-dimethoxy, and A is unsubstituted phenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not 1,4-dioxa-8-azaspiro[4.5]decane or 3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-isoquinolinyl;

xxi. when x is 3, and the three occurrences of R^3 are 5-OAc, 6-OAc, and 8-piperidinyl , and ring A is unsubstituted phenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not an unsubstituted piperidinyl ring;

xxii. when x is 3 and the three occurrences of R^3 are 6-Me, 7-COOEt, and 8-Me, and ring A is 2-Cl-phenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together, is not 4-phenyl-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(4-Cl-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl, unsubstituted piperazin-1-yl, 4-CH_2Ph-piperazin-1-yl, 4(2-Cl-phenyl)piperazin-1-yl, or 4-COOEt-piperazin-1-yl;

c. when R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; then:

i. Benzenesulfonamide, 2-methoxy-5-[2-[5-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]ethyl]-, and bis(trifluoroacetate) 2,5-Diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane, 2-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)- are excluded;

ii. when x is 2 and both occurrences of R^3 are OMe, and ring A is 4-Cl-phenyl,

then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not unsubstituted hexahydro-1H-azepin-1-yl;

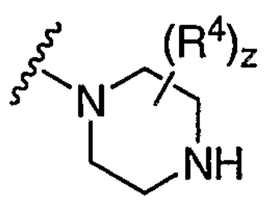
iii. when x is 0 and R^1 and R^2, taken together is unsubstituted hexahydro-1H-azepin-1-yl, then ring A is not unsubstituted phenyl, 4-F-phenyl, 4-NO_2-phenyl, pyrid-4-yl, 3,4-diCl-phenyl, 2-Cl-phenyl, 2,4-diCl-phenyl, 2,4-diCl-phenyl, 3-NO_2-phenyl, 4-Cl-phenyl, 4-O_nPr-phenyl, 3-Me-phenyl, 3,4-OMe-phenyl, 3,4,5-OMe-phenyl, pyrid-3-yl, or 2-OH-phenyl;

d. when R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 8-membered monocyclic or bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; then:

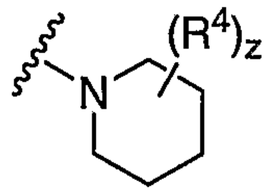
i. Benzenesulfonamide, 2-methoxy-5-[2-[8-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]ethyl]-, bis(trifluoroacetate) 3,8-Diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octane, 3-(phenylmethyl)-8-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)- 3,8-Diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octane, 8-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)-; Quinazoline, 2-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(1,3,3-trimethyl-6-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-6-yl)-, monohydrochloride; Quinazoline, 2-(4-nitrophenyl)-4-(1,3,3-trimethyl-6-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-6-yl)-, monohydrochloride; Quinazoline, 2-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(1,3,3-trimethyl-6-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-6-yl)-; Quinazoline, 2-(4-methylphenyl)-4-(1,3,3-trimethyl-6-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-6-yl)-; and Quinazoline, 2-(4-nitrophenyl)-4-(1,3,3-trimethyl-6-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-6-yl)-are excluded; and

e. when R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 9-membered monocyclic or bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; then:
Piperazine, 1-[4-(1,3-dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-6,7-dimethoxy-2-quinazolinyl]-4-(2-furanylcarbonyl)- is excluded.

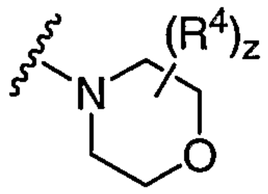
[0073] In other embodiments, for compounds described directly above, the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together is selected from:



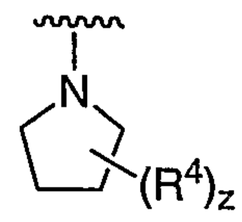
cc



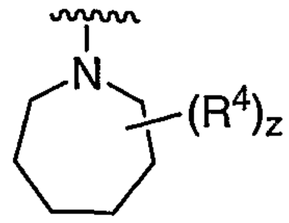
dd



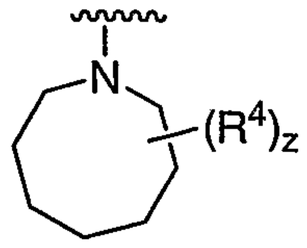
ee



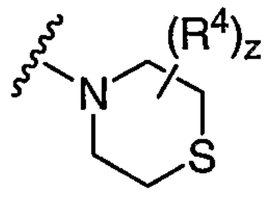
ff



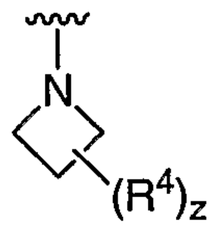
gg



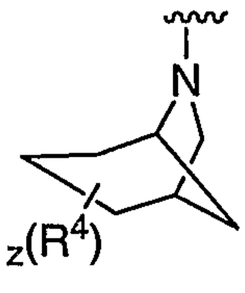
hh



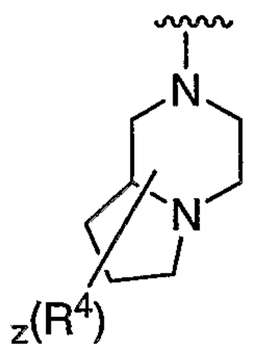
ii



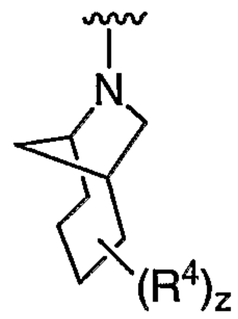
jj



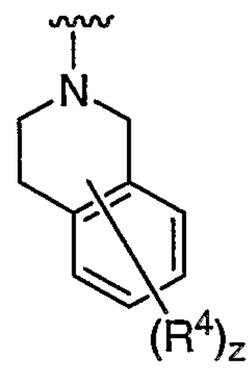
kk



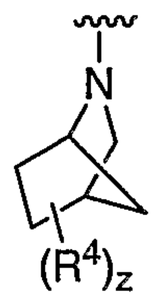
ll



mm



nn



oo

wherein the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together, is optionally substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of –R^4, and z is 0-5.

[0074] In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2 taken together are optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), or morpholin-4-yl (**ee**). In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2 taken together are optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), or piperazin-1-yl (**cc**). In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**). In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**). In still other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin1-yl (**dd**). In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**).

[0075] For compounds described directly above, z is 0-5, and R^4 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, $-OR'$, $-CH_2OR'$, $-SR'$, $-CH_2SR'$, $-COOR'$, $-NRCOR'$, $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', $-NHCOOR'$, $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,

cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

[0076] In still other embodiments, z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, CN, -COOH, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, -$SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, -$SO_2CH_2CH_3$, -$C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$NHCOOCH_3$, -$C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, -$COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, -$C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, -$C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, -CH_2cyclohexyl, pyridyl, -CH_2pyridyl, or -CH_2thiazolyl.

[0077] In certain embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is –$NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or -NRCOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –$NRSO_2R'$. In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted pyrrolidin-1-yl **(ff)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -OR', or -CH_2OR'. In still other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -OR', or -CH_2OR', –$NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or –$OCON(R')_2$. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -OR', or -CH_2OR'. In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd),** wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –$NRSO_2R'$,. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR'. In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl **(cc)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is –SOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -COR', or –COOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl **(cc)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –SOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally

substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –COOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -$CON(R')_2$. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -$SO_2N(R')_2$. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -COR'.

[0078] For compounds described directly above, in some embodiments, x is 0-4, and R^3 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, -$N(R')_2$, -$CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', -CH_2OR', -SR', -CH_2SR', -COOR', -NRCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

[0079] In yet other embodiments, x is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, -OCF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -$NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, -SO_2NH_2, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy.

[0080] In still other embodiments, x is 1 or 2 and each R^3 group is independently halogen, CN, optionally substituted C_1-C_6alkyl, OR', $N(R')_2$, $CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

[0081] In yet other embodiments, x is 1 or 2, and each R^3 group is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

[0082] In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

[0083] In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

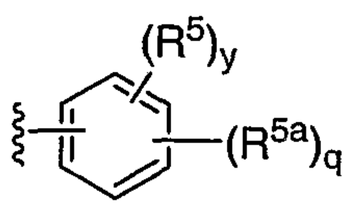
[0084] In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

[0085] In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

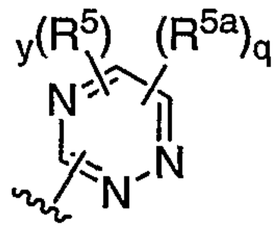
[0086] In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

[0087] In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

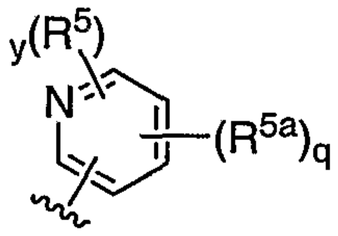
[0088] For compounds described directly above, in certain embodiments, ring A is a group selected from:



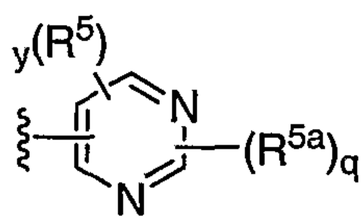
i



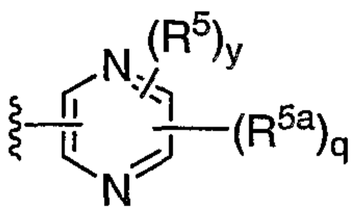
ii



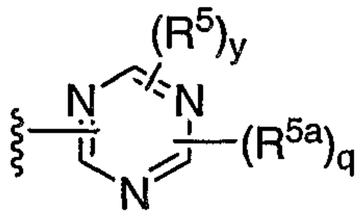
iii



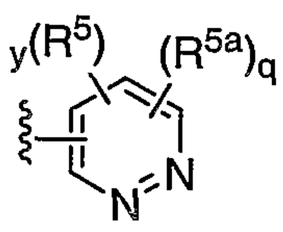
iv



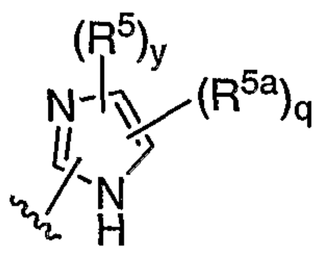
v



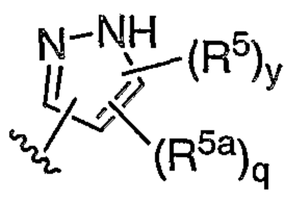
vi



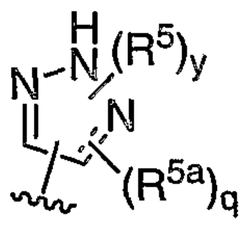
vii



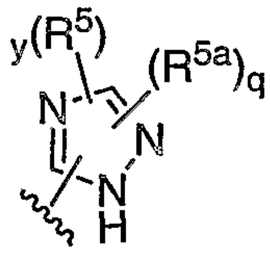
viii



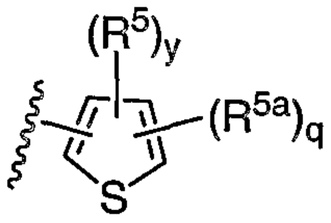
ix



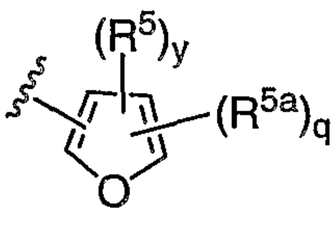
x



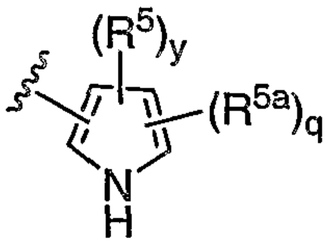
xi



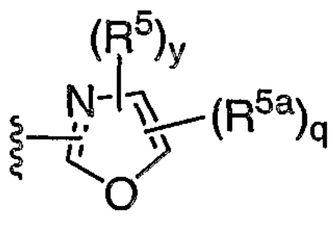
xii



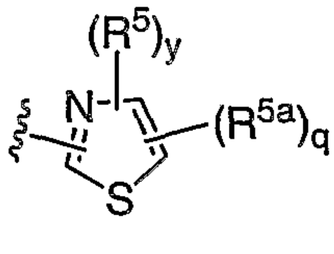
xiii



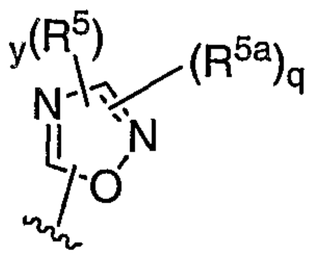
xiv



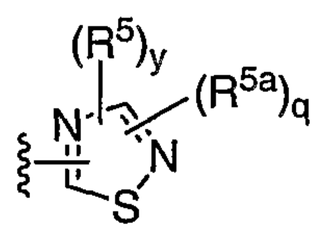
xv



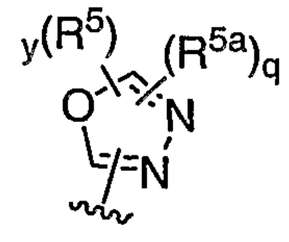
xvi



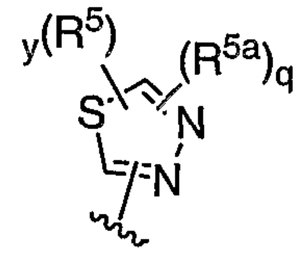
xvii



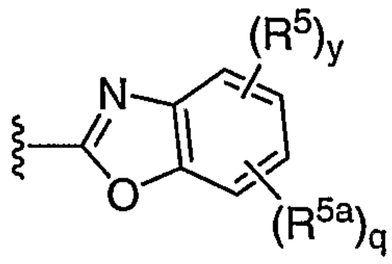
xviii



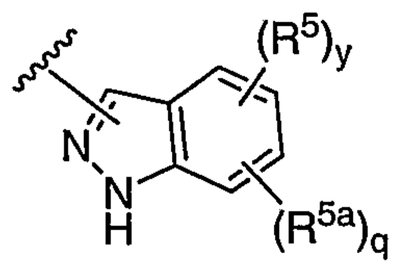
xix



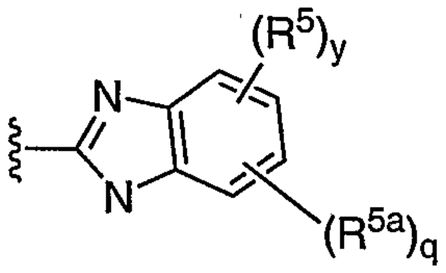
xx



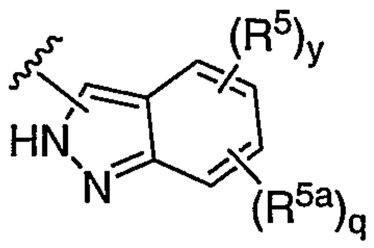
xxi



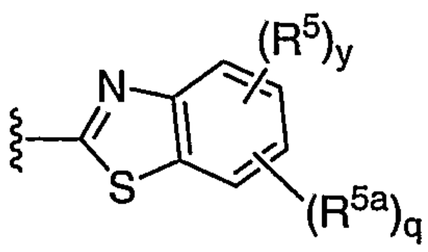
xxii



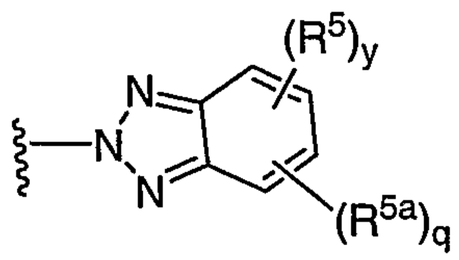
xxiii



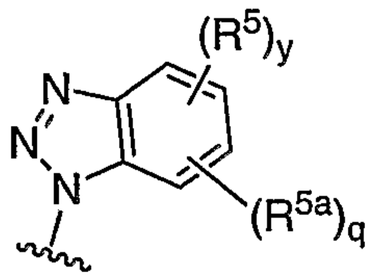
xxiv



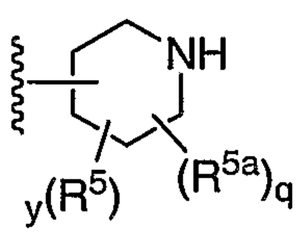
xxv



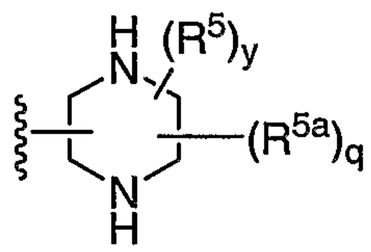
xxvi



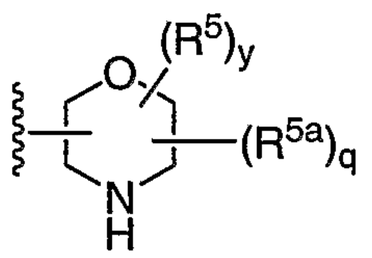
xxvii



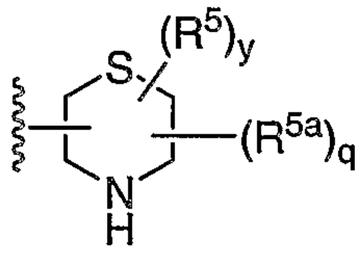
xxviii



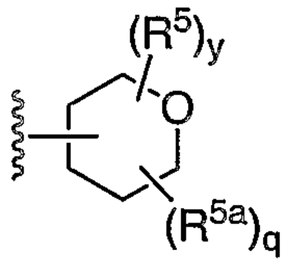
xxix



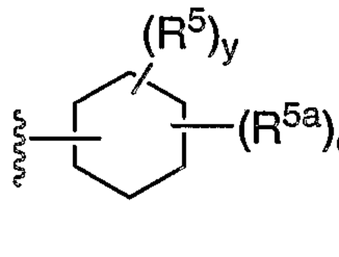
xxx



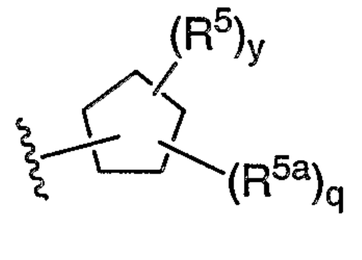
xxxi



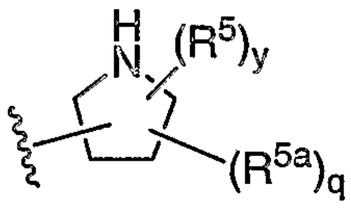
xxxii



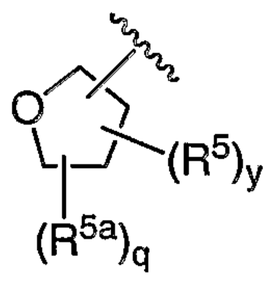
xxxiii



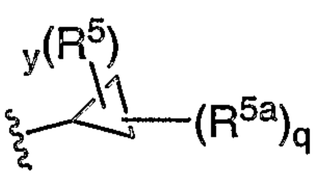
xxxiv



xxxv



xxxvi



xxxvii

[0089] In other embodiments, ring A is optionally substituted phenyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, or 4-pyridyl, or pyrrol-1-yl.

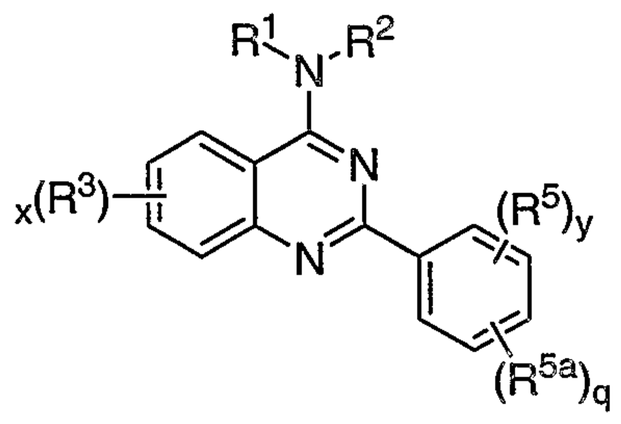
[0090] For compounds described directly above, in some embodiments, y is 0-5, q is 0-2, and R^5 and R^{5a} groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, $-OR'$, $-CH_2OR'$, $-SR'$, $-CH_2SR'$, - $-NRCOR'$, $-CON(R')_2$, $-S(O)_2N(R')_2$, $-OCOR'$, $-COR'$, $-CO_2R'$, $-OCON(R')_2$, $-NR'SO_2R'$, $-OP(O)(OR')_2$, $-P(O)(OR')_2$, $-OP(O)_2OR'$, $-P(O)_2OR'$, $-PO(R')_2$, $-OPO(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected

from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

[0091] In still other embodiments, y is 0-5, and q is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), $-COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy.

[0092] In still other embodiments, y is 0, and q is 1 and R^{5a} is F. In yet other embodiments, y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR'. In still other embodiments, y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH. In yet other embodiments, y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OR' and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F. In yet other embodiments, y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OH and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F.

[0093] In yet other embodiments, ring A is optionally substituted phenyl and compounds have the structure **IA-i**:



IA-i

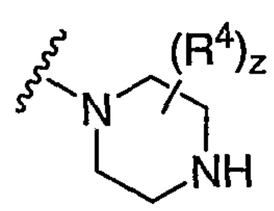
wherein:

y is 0-5;

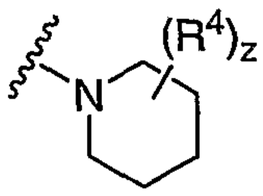
q is 0-2; and

each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently an optionally substituted C_1-C_6aliphatic group, halogen, -OR', -SR', $-N(R')_2$, -NR'COR', $-NR'CON(R')_2$, $-NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', $-CO_2R'$, -OCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, $-NR'SO_2R'$, $-NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', $-COCH_2COR'$, $-OP(O)(OR')_2$, $-P(O)(OR')_2$, $-OP(O)_2OR'$, $-P(O)_2OR'$, $-PO(R')_2$, or $-OPO(R')_2$.

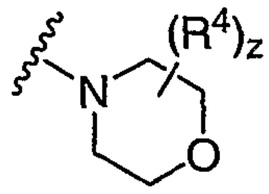
[0094] In certain exemplary embodiments, the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together is selected from:



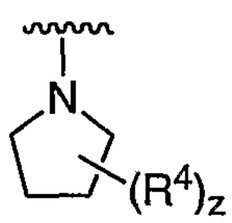
cc



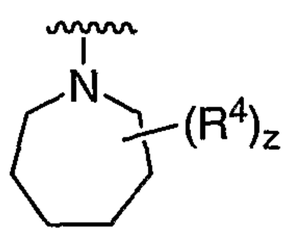
dd



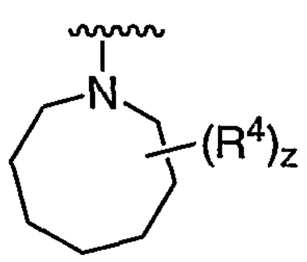
ee



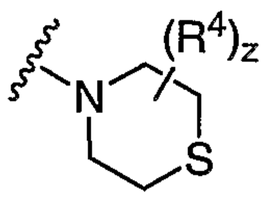
ff



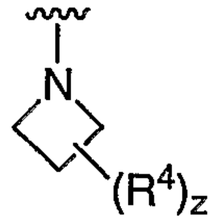
gg



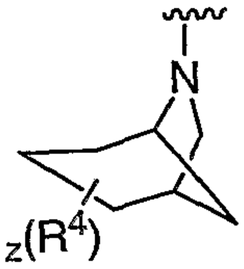
hh



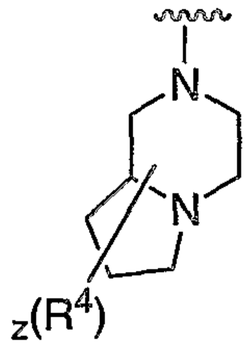
ii



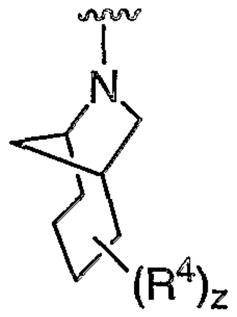
jj



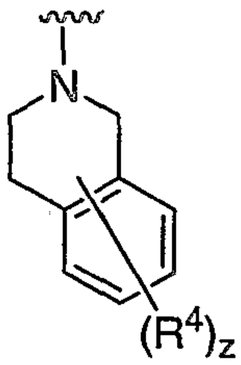
kk



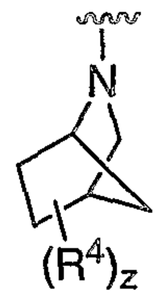
ll



mm



nn



oo

wherein the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together, is optionally substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of –R^4, and z is 0-5.

[0095] In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2 taken together are optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), or morpholin-4-yl (**ee**). In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2 taken together are optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), or piperazin-1-yl (**cc**). In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**). In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**). In still other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin1-yl (**dd**). In yet other

embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**).

[0096] For compounds of formula **IA-i**, z is 0-5, and R^4 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl. In other embodiments, z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl.

[0097] In certain embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is $–NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or -NRCOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is $–NRSO_2R'$. In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, -OR', or $-CH_2OR'$. In still other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl (**dd**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, -OR', or $-CH_2OR'$, $–NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or $–OCON(R')_2$. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl (**dd**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, -OR', or $-CH_2OR'$. In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl (**dd**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is $–NRSO_2R'$,. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl (**dd**), wherein z is 1 and R^4

is -NRCOOR'. In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is –SOR', -CON(R')$_2$, -SO$_2$N(R')$_2$, -COR', or –COOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –SOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –COOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -CON(R')$_2$. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -SO$_2$N(R')$_2$. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -COR'.

[0098] In some embodiments for compounds of formula **IA-i**, x is 0-4, and R^3 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO$_2$, -N(R')$_2$, -CH$_2$N(R')$_2$, -OR', -CH$_2$OR', -SR', -CH$_2$SR', -COOR', -NRCOR', -CON(R')$_2$, -OCON(R')$_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', -SO$_2$R', -SO$_2$N(R')$_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

[0099] In still other embodiments, x is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF$_3$, -OCF$_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH$_2$, –N(CH$_3$)$_2$, -N(Et)$_2$, -N(iPr)$_2$, -O(CH$_2$)$_2$OCH$_3$, -CONH$_2$, -COOCH$_3$, -OH, -OCH$_3$, -OCH$_2$CH$_3$, -CH$_2$OH, -NHCOCH$_3$, -NHCOCH(CH$_3$)$_2$, -SO$_2$NH$_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -CONHCH$_3$, -CONHCH$_2$CH$_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy.

[00100] In yet other embodiments, x is 1 or 2 and each R^3 group is independently halogen, CN, optionally substituted C_1-C_6alkyl, OR', N(R')$_2$, CON(R')$_2$, or NRCOR'.

[00101] In still other embodiments, x is 1 or 2, and each R^3 group is -Cl, -CH$_3$, -CH$_2$CH$_3$, -F, -CF$_3$, -OCF$_3$, -CONHCH$_3$, -CONHCH$_2$CH$_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH$_3$, -NH$_2$, -OCH$_2$CH$_3$, or -CN.

[00102] In yet other embodiments x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH$_3$, -CH$_2$CH$_3$, -F, -CF$_3$, -OCF$_3$, -CONHCH$_3$, -CONHCH$_2$CH$_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH$_3$, -NH$_2$, -OCH$_2$CH$_3$, or -CN.

[00103] In still other embodimenst, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

[00104] In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

[00105] In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

[00106] In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is –$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

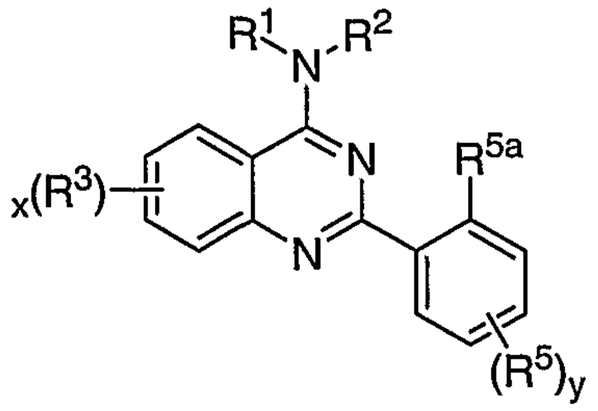
[00107] In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is –$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

[00108] In some embodiments for compounds of formula **IA-i**, y is 0-5, q is 0-2, and R^5 and R^{5a} groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, -$N(R')_2$, -$CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', -CH_2OR', -SR', -CH_2SR', - -NRCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$S(O)_2N(R')_2$, -OCOR', -COR', -CO_2R', -$OCON(R')_2$, -$NR'SO_2R'$, -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, -$OPO(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

[00109] In yet other embodiments, y is 0-5, and q is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -$OCOC(CH_3)_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -$O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), -$COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy.

[00110] In still other embodiments, when ring A is phenyl, y is 0, and q is 1 and R^{5a} is F substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring. In yet other embodiments, when ring A is phenyl, y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR' substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring. In still other embodiments, when ring A is phenyl, y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring. In yet other embodiments, when ring A is phenyl, y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OR' and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F, wherein OR' is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring. In yet other embodiments, when ring A is phenyl, y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OH and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F, wherein OH is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring.

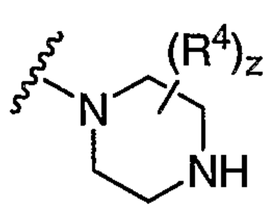
[00111] In still other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-i,** q is 1 and R^{5a} is at the 2-position of the phenyl ring, and compounds have the structure **IA-ii**:



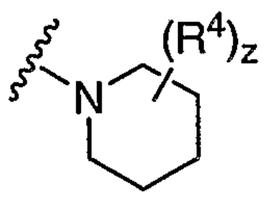
IA-ii

wherein:

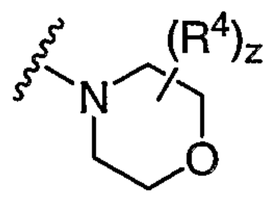
a) the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together is selected from:



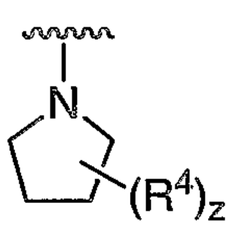
cc



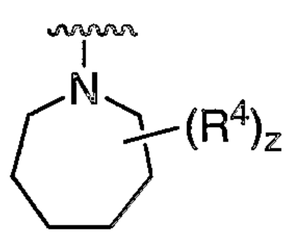
dd



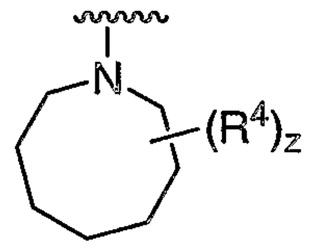
ee



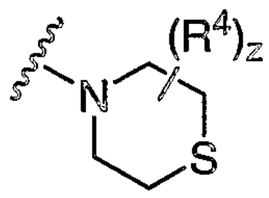
ff



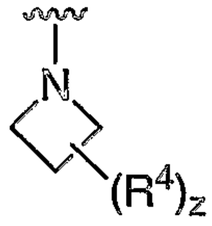
gg



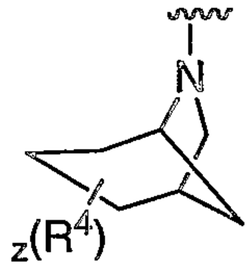
hh



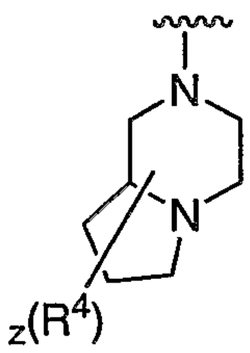
ii



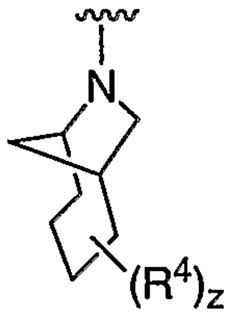
jj



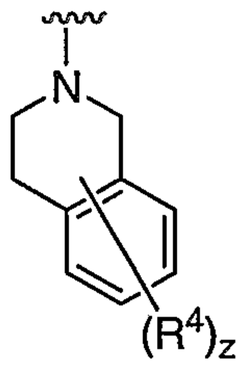
kk



ll



mm



nn

oo

and the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together, is optionally substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, and z is 0-5;

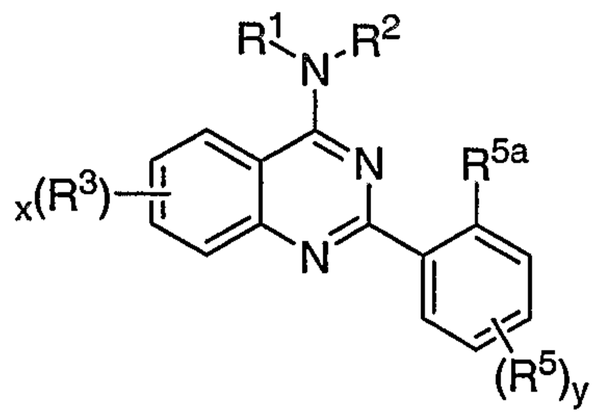
b) wherein z is 0-5, and R^4 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, -$N(R')_2$, -$CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', -CH_2OR', -SR', -CH_2SR', -COOR', -NRCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

c) wherein x is 0-4, and R^3 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, -$N(R')_2$, -$CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', -CH_2OR', -SR', -CH_2SR', -COOR', -NRCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

d) wherein y is 0-5, and R^5 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, -$N(R')_2$, -$CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', -CH_2OR', -SR', -CH_2SR', - -NRCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$S(O)_2N(R')_2$, -OCOR', -COR', -CO_2R', -$OCON(R')_2$, -$NR'SO_2R'$, -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, -$OPO(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl; and

e) R^{5a} is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -$OCOC(CH_3)_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -$O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), -$COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy.

[00112] In still other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**: q is 1 and R^{5a} is at the 2-position of the phenyl ring, and compounds have the structure **IA-ii**:



IA-ii

wherein:

a) R^1 and R^2 taken together is an optionally substituted ring selected from azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), or piperazin-1-yl (**cc**);

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, CN, -COOH, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, -$SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, -$SO_2CH_2CH_3$, -$C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$NHCOOCH_3$, -$C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, -$COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, -$C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, -$C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, -CH_2cyclohexyl, pyridyl, -CH_2pyridyl, or -CH_2thiazolyl;

c) x is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, -OCF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -$NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, -SO_2NH_2, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy;

d) wherein y is 0-4, and R^5 groups, when present, are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -$OCOC(CH_3)_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -$O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), -$COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy; and

e) R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -$OCOC(CH_3)_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -$O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), or -$COCH_3$.

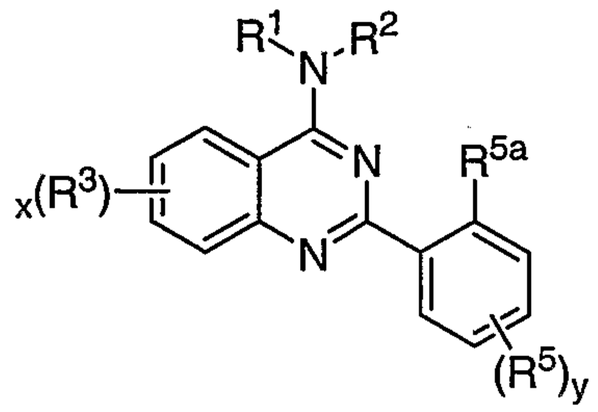
[00113] In still other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii** x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is –$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

[00114] In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

[00115] In still other embodiments, R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, OR',-OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$.

[00116] In yet other embodiments, R^{5a} is OR'. In still other embodiments, R^{5a} is F.

[00117] In still other exemplary embodiments compounds have formula **IA-ii**:



IA-ii

wherein:

a) R^1 and R^2 taken together is an optionally substituted ring selected from azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), or piperazin-1-yl (**cc**);

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl;

c) x is 1, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -OH, or $-OCH_3$;

d) y is 0 or 1, and R^5 groups, when present, are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$; and

e) R^{5a} is F, -OR', or $NHSO_2R'$.

[00118] In some embodiments for compounds described directly above, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -

OCH_3, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

[00119] In yet other embodiments, R^{5a} is OR' and x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$. In yet other embodiments, R^{5a} is OR' and x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

[00120] In yet other embodiments, R^{5a} is OH and x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$. In yet other embodiments, R^{5a} is OH and x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

[00121] In yet other embodiments, R^{5a} is F and x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$. In yet other embodiments, R^{5a} is F and x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

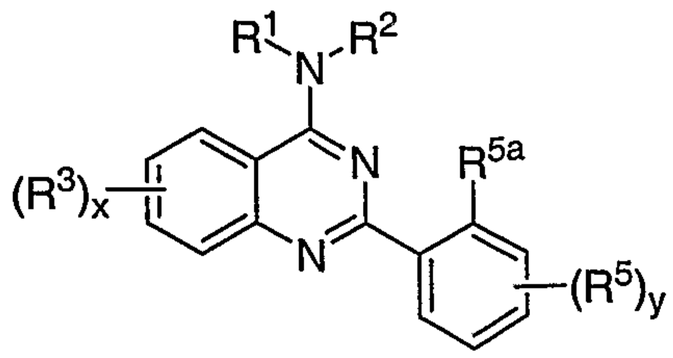
[00122] In still other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**. In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**). In still other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin1-yl (**dd**). In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**).

[00123] In certain embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is $-NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or -NRCOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is $-NRSO_2R'$. In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is

optionally substituted pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -OR', or -CH_2OR'. In still other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -OR', or -CH_2OR', –$NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or –$OCON(R')_2$. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -OR', or -CH_2OR'. In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd),** wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –$NRSO_2R'$,. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR'. In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is –SOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -COR', or –COOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –SOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –COOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -$CON(R')_2$. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -$SO_2N(R')_2$. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **IA-ii**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -COR'.

[00124] For compounds described in this section above, in general, compounds are useful as inhibitors of ion channels, preferably voltage gated sodium channels and N-type calcium channels. In certain exemplary embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of NaV1.8. In other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of NaV1.8 and CaV2.2. In still other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of CaV2.2. In yet other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as dual inhibitors of NaV1.8 and a TTX-sensitive ion channel such as NaV1.3 or NaV1.7.

[00125] II. Compounds of formula IA-ii:



IA-ii

wherein R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted group selected from C_{1-6}aliphatic, Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; wherein R^1 and R^2 are each optionally and independently substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $–R^4$, wherein z is 0-5;

x is 0-4;

y is 0-4;

each occurrence of R^3, R^4, and R^5 is independently $Q-R^X$; wherein Q is a bond or is a C_1-C_6 alkylidene chain wherein up to two non-adjacent methylene units of Q are optionally and independently replaced by –NR-, -S-, -O-, -CS-, $-CO_2-$, -OCO-, -CO-, -COCO-, -CONR-, -NRCO-, $-NRCO_2-$, $-SO_2NR-$, $-NRSO_2-$, -CONRNR-, -NRCONR-, -OCONR-, -NRNR-, $-NRSO_2NR-$, -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -PO-, $-PO_2-$, -OP(O)(OR)-, or -POR-; and each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from -R', =O, =NR', halogen, $-NO_2$, -CN, -OR', -SR', $-N(R')_2$, $-NR'COR'$, $-NR'CON(R')_2$, $-NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', $-CO_2R'$, -OCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, $-NR'SO_2R'$, $-NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', $-COCH_2COR'$, $-OP(O)(OR')_2$, $-P(O)(OR')_2$, $-OP(O)_2OR'$, $-P(O)_2OR'$, $-PO(R')_2$, or $-OPO(R')_2$;

R^{5a} is an optionally substituted C_1-C_6aliphatic group, halogen, -OR', -SR', $-N(R')_2$, $-NR'COR'$, $-NR'CON(R')_2$, $-NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', $-CO_2R'$, -OCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, $-NR'SO_2R'$, $-NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', -

$COCH_2COR'$, $-OP(O)(OR')_2$, $-P(O)(OR')_2$, $-OP(O)_2OR'$, $-P(O)_2OR'$, $-PO(R')_2$, or $-OPO(R')_2$; and

each occurrence of R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group; and each occurrence of R' is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, a 3-8-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated bicyclic ring system having 0-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur; or R and R', two occurrences of R, or two occurrences of R', are taken together with the atom(s) to which they are bound to form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur.

[00126] In certain embodiments, for compounds described directly above,

a. when x is 0, R^1 is hydrogen, and R^{5a} is Cl, Me, CF_3, Br, or F, then R^2 is not $-(CH_2)_2$-4-Cy^1, $-SO_2CH_2Cy^1$, or $-CH_2SO_2Cy^1$, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-8-membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

b. when x is 0, and R^{5a} is Cl, Me, NO_2, or OH, then:

i. when R^1 is hydrogen, R^2 is not Me, iBu, nBu, $-COCH_3$, $-CH_2COOEt$, $-CH_2COOMe$, $-CH_2CH_2OH$, iPr, $-CH_2$-pyridyl, $-CH_2Ph$, $-(CH_2)_3NH_2$, $-(CH_2)_2$-moropholinyl, or $-CH_2CH_2Ph$;

ii. R^1 and R^2 are not simultaneously Et or Me; and

iii. when R^1 is Et, then R^2 is not 4-Me-phenyl, 4-OMe-phenyl, or 2-Me-phenyl;

c. when x is 1 and R^3 is 6-Cl, or 7-F, or x is 0 and R^{5a} is $-OPr_n$ or Cl, then when R^1 is hydrogen, R^2 is not $-(CH_2)_2$-morpholino, or $-CH_2$(benzofuran); and

d. when x is 2 and one occurrence of R^3 is 6-OMe and the other occurrence of R^3 is 7-OMe, and R^{5a} is F, then when R^1 is hydrogen, R^2 is not $-(CH_2)_3N(CH_3)_2$;

[00127] In certain other embodiments, for compounds described directly above,

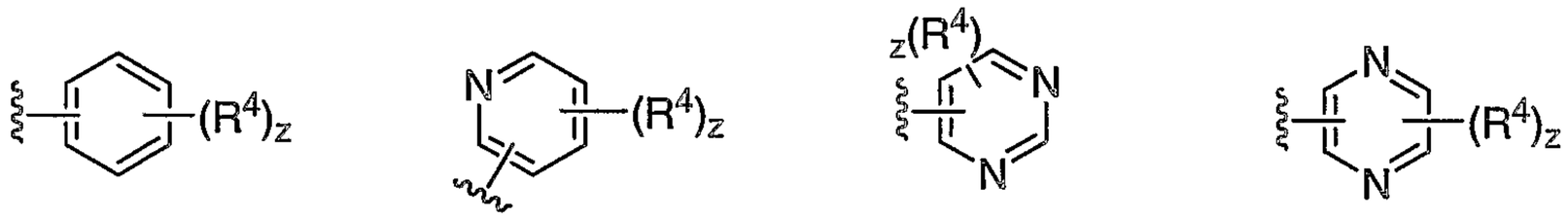
a) one of R^1 or R^2 is hydrogen, and the other of R^1 and R^2 is selected from:

i) Cy^1 wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or

ii) an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or

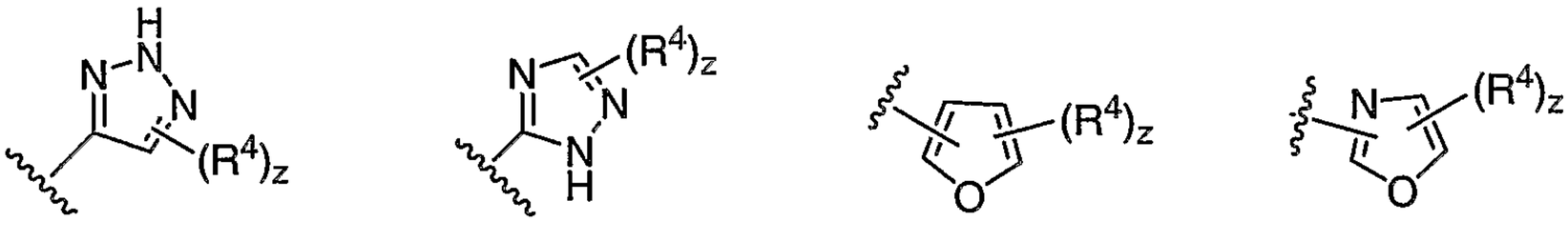
b) R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with –NR-, -O-, -COO-, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$.

[00128] In other embodiments Cy^1 is:

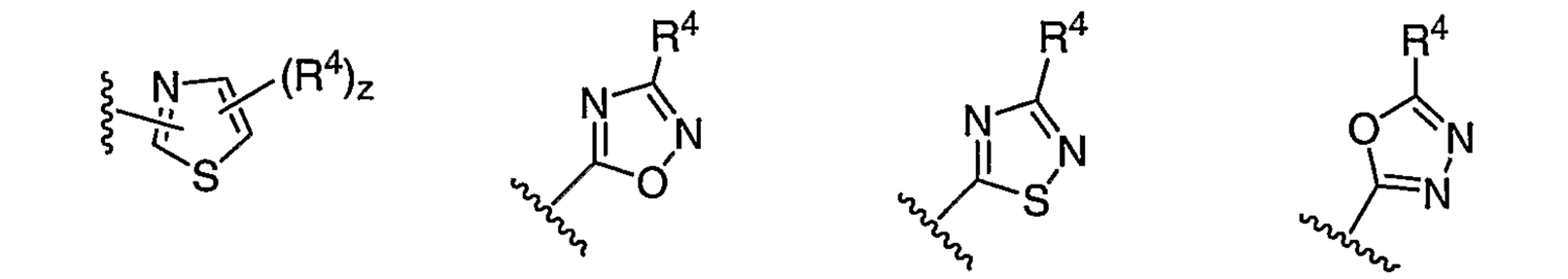


a **b** **c** **d**

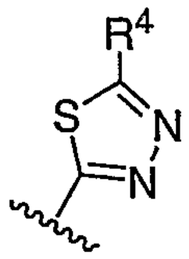
e **f** **g** **h**



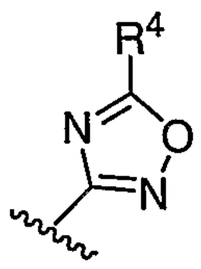
i **j** **k** **l**



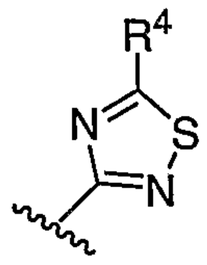
m **n** **o** **p**



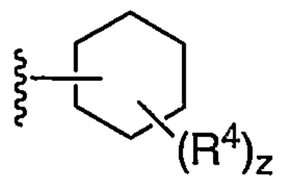
q



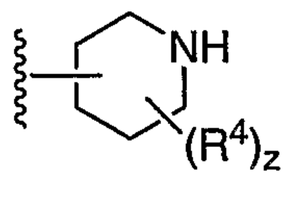
r



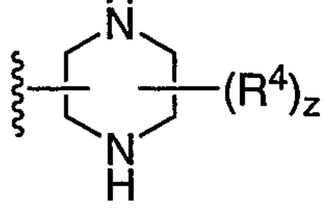
s



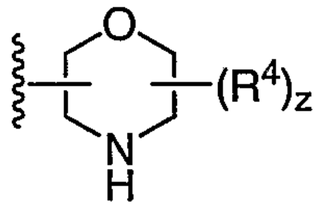
t



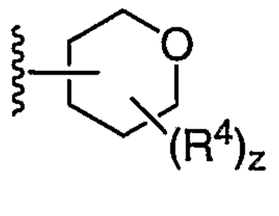
u



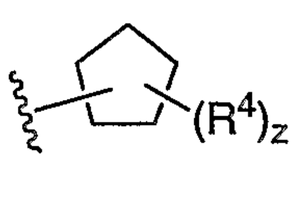
v



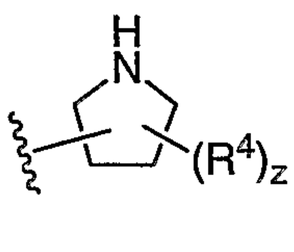
w



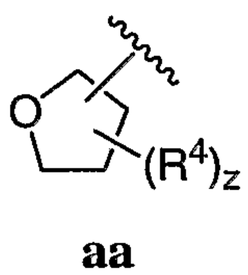
x



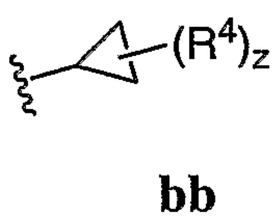
y



z

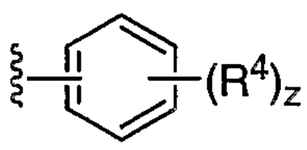


aa

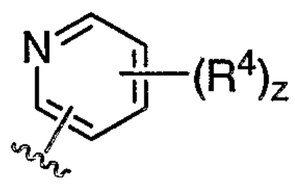


bb

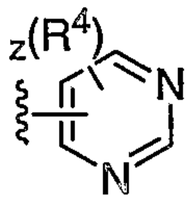
[00129] In still other embodiments, for compounds described directly above, R^1 is hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_1-C_4aliphatic group and R^2 is –CHR-Cy^1, wherein R is hydrogen or C_1-C_4alkyl, and Cy^1 is:



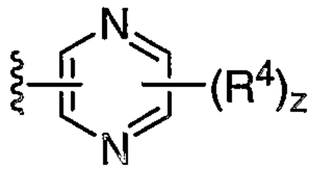
a



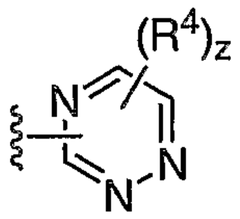
b



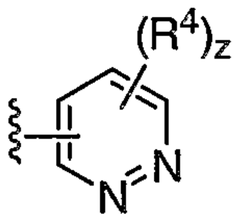
c



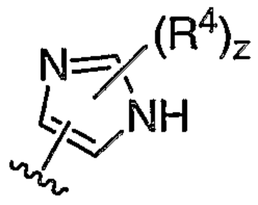
d



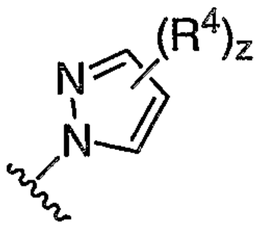
e



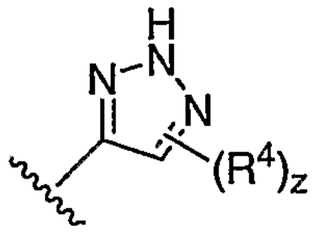
f



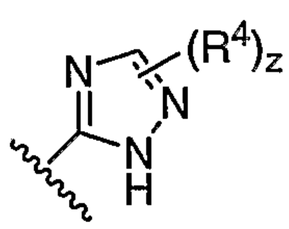
g



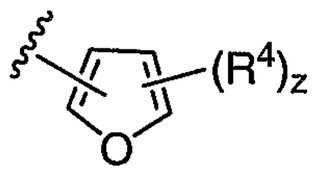
h



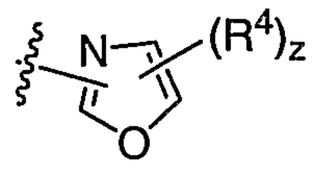
i



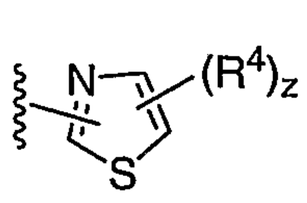
j



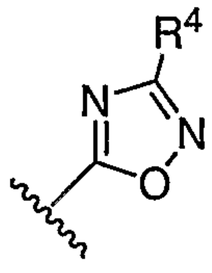
k



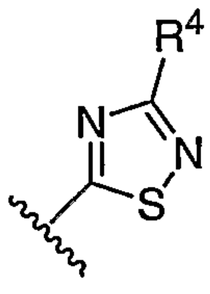
l



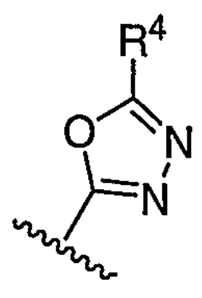
m



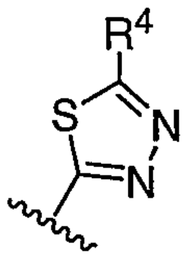
n



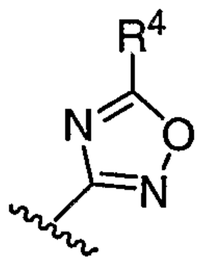
o



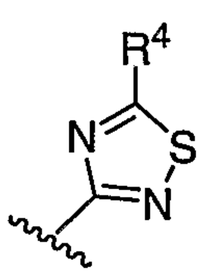
p



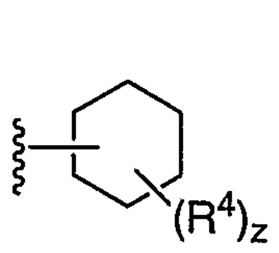
q



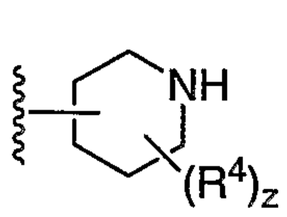
r



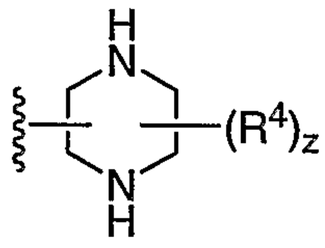
s



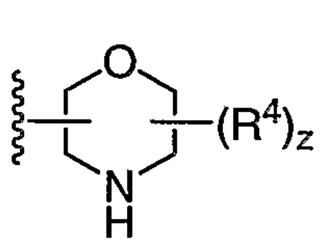
t



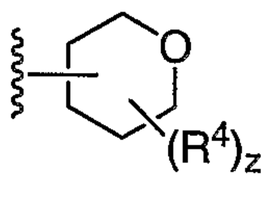
u



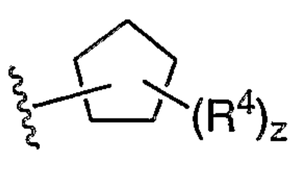
v



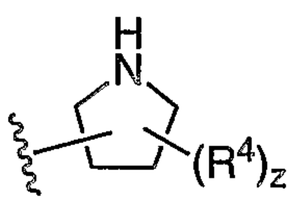
w



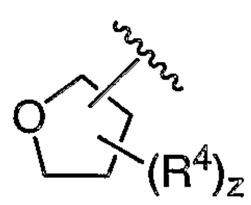
x



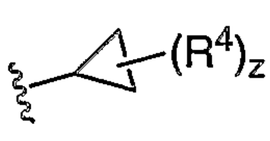
y



z



aa



bb

[00130] In yet other embodiments, R^1 and R^2 groups are each independently an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group and are each independently selected from optionally substituted methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, n-propyl, propenyl, cyclobutyl, $(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $CH_2CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_3$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, or n-butyl.

[00131] For compounds described directly above, z is 0-5, and R^4 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

[00132] In other embodiments, z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -

$SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl.

[00133] In still other embodiments, for compounds described directly above, x is 0-4, and R^3 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, $-OR'$, $-CH_2OR'$, $-SR'$, $-CH_2SR'$, $-COOR'$, $-NRCOR'$, $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', $-NHCOOR'$, $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

[00134] In yet other embodients, for compounds described directly above, x is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy.

[00135] In still other embodiments, x is 1 or 2 and each R^3 group is independently halogen, CN, optionally substituted C_1-C_6alkyl, OR', $N(R')_2$, $CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

[00136] In yet other embodiments, x is 1 or 2, and each R^3 group is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

[00137] In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

[00138] In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

[00139] In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

[00140] In other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

[00141] In yet other embodiments, R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

[00142] In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is –CON(R')$_2$, or NRCOR'.

[00143] For compounds described directly above, y is 0-4, q is 0-2, and R^5 and R^{5a} groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, -N(R')$_2$, -CH_2N(R')$_2$, -OR', -CH_2OR', -SR', -CH_2SR', - -NRCOR', -CON(R')$_2$, -S(O)$_2$N(R')$_2$, -OCOR', -COR', -CO_2R', -OCON(R')$_2$, -NR'SO_2R', -OP(O)(OR')$_2$, -P(O)(OR')$_2$, -OP(O)$_2$OR', -P(O)$_2$OR', -PO(R')$_2$, -OPO(R')$_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

[00144] In other embodiments, y is 0-4, and q is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –N(CH$_3$)$_2$, -N(Et)$_2$, -N(iPr)$_2$, -O(CH$_2$)$_2$OCH$_3$, -CONH$_2$, -COOCH$_3$, -OH, -OCH$_3$, -OCH$_2$CH$_3$, -CH$_2$OH, -NHCOCH$_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -SO_2NHC(CH$_3$)$_2$, -OCOC(CH$_3$)$_3$, -OCOCH$_2$C(CH$_3$)$_3$, -O(CH$_2$)$_2$N(CH$_3$)$_2$, 4-CH$_3$-piperazin-1-yl, OCOCH(CH$_3$)$_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), -COCH$_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy.

[00145] In still other embodiments, y is 0, and R^{5a} is F. In yet other embodimentsy is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR'. In still other embodiments, y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH. In yet other embodiments, y is 1, R^{5a} is OR' and R^5 is F, wherein OR' is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring. In yet other embodiments, y is 1, R^{5a} is OH and R^5 is F, wherein OH is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring.

[00146] In still other embodiments for compounds of formula **IA-ii** described directly above:

a) one of R^1 or R^2 is hydrogen, and the other of R^1 and R^2 is selected from Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-, or an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-; or R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-; or Cy^1 wherein Cy^1 is bonded to the nitrogen atom directly or is

bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -NRSO_2-;

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, CN, -COOH, –N(CH_3)$_2$, -N(Et)$_2$, -N(iPr)$_2$, -O(CH_2)$_2$OCH_3, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -SO_2(CH_2)$_3CH_3$, -$SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, -$SO_2CH_2CH_3$, -C(O)O$CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -C(O)NH$CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$NHCOOCH_3$, -C(O)C(CH_3)$_3$, -COO(CH_2)$_2CH_3$, -C(O)NHCH(CH_3)$_2$, -C(O)CH_2CH_3, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, -CH_2cyclohexyl, pyridyl, -CH_2pyridyl, or -CH_2thiazolyl;

c) x is 0, 1, or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, -OCF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –N(CH_3)$_2$, -N(Et)$_2$, -N(iPr)$_2$, -O(CH_2)$_2$OCH_3, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -$NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, -SO_2NH_2, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy;

d) wherein y is 0-4, and R^5 groups, when present, are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –N(CH_3)$_2$, -N(Et)$_2$, -N(iPr)$_2$, -O(CH_2)$_2$OCH_3, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -OCOC(CH_3)$_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -O(CH_2)$_2$N(CH_3)$_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, OCOCH(CH_3)$_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), -$COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy; and

e) R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -OCOC(CH_3)$_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -O(CH_2)$_2$N(CH_3)$_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, OCOCH(CH_3)$_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), or -$COCH_3$.

[00147] In other embodiments, for compounds described directly above, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or –CN. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or –CN. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3. In yet other

embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

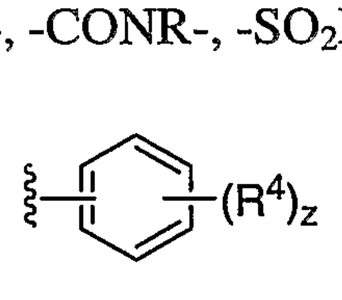
[00148] In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

[00149] In yet other embodiments, R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$.

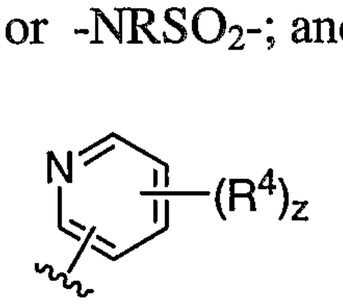
[00150] In still other embodiments, y is 0, and R^{5a} is F. In yet other embodimentsy is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR'. In still other embodiments, y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH. In yet other embodiments, y is 1, R^{5a} is OR' and R^5 is F, wherein OR' is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring. In yet other embodiments, y is 1, R^{5a} is OH and R^5 is F, wherein OH is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring.

[00151] In still other embodiments for compounds of formula **IA-ii** described above:

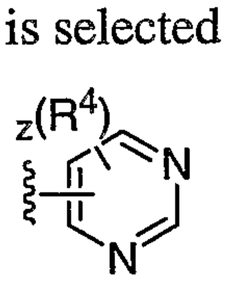
a): one of R^1 or R^2 is hydrogen, and the other of R^1 and R^2 is selected from Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$, or an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or Cy^1 wherein Cy^1 is bonded to the nitrogen atom directly or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; and Cy^1 is selected from:



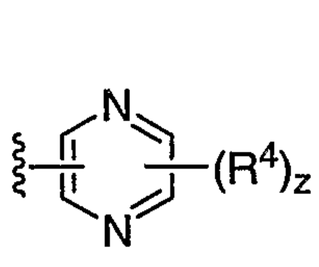
a



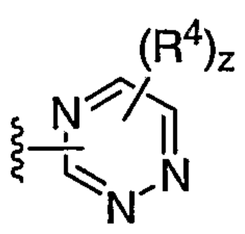
b

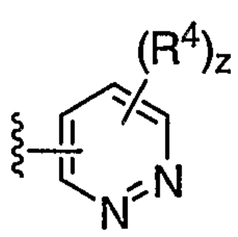


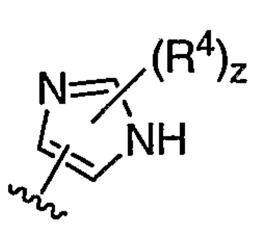
c

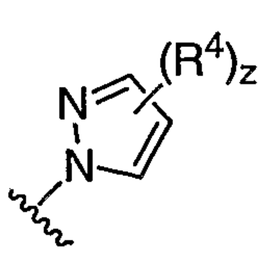


d

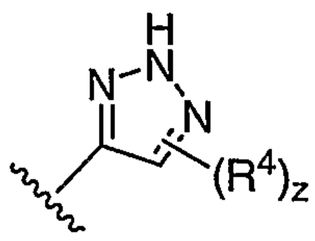




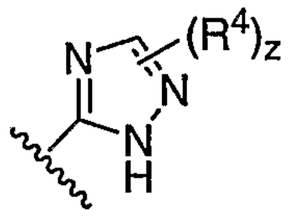




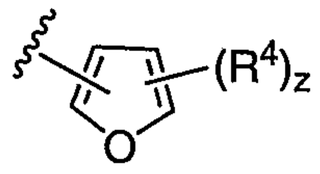
e



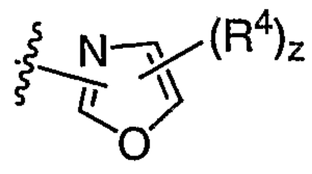
f



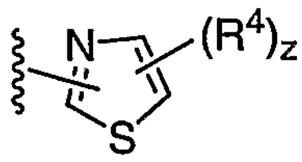
g



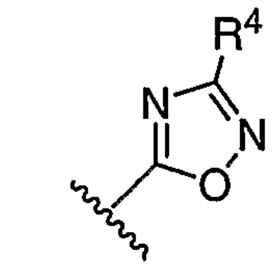
h



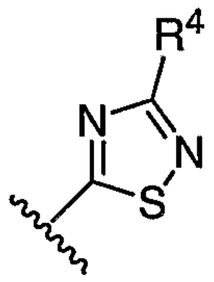
i



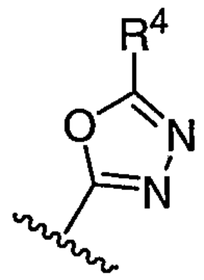
j



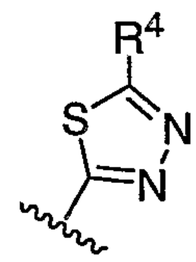
k



l



m



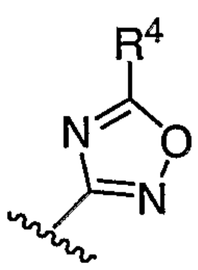
n

o

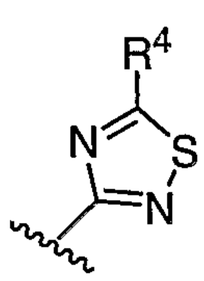
p

q

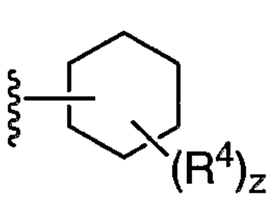
r



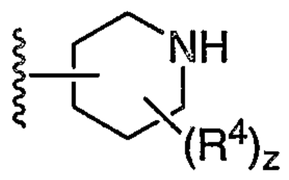
s



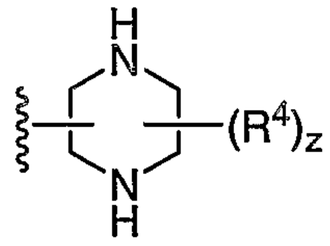
t



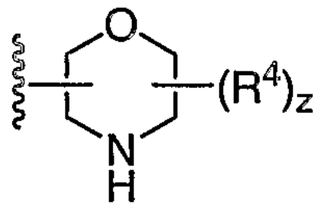
u



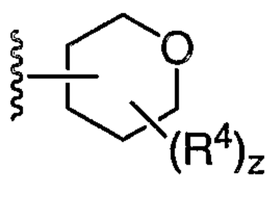
v



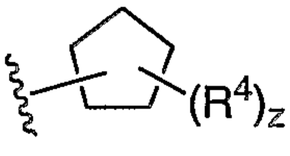
w



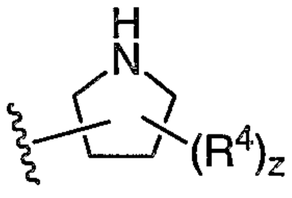
x



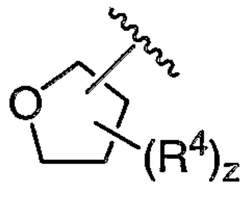
y



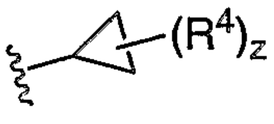
z



aa



bb



or R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group and are each independently selected from optionally substituted methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, n-propyl, propenyl, cyclobutyl, $(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $CH_2CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_3$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, or n-butyl;

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group

selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, -CH_2cyclohexyl, pyridyl, -CH_2pyridyl, or -CH_2thiazolyl;

c) x is 0, 1, or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, -OCF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -$NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, -SO_2NH_2, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy;

d) wherein y is 0-4, and R^5 groups, when present, are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -$OCOC(CH_3)_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -$O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), -$COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy; and

e) R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -$OCOC(CH_3)_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -$O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$,OCO(cyclopentyl), or -$COCH_3$.

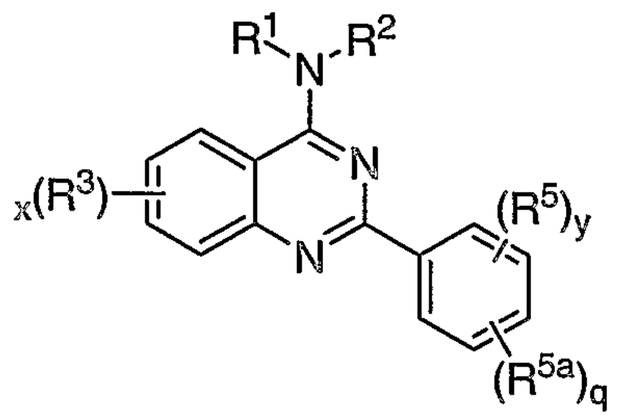
[00152] In yet other embodiments for compounds described directly above, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is –$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is –$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. In still other embodiments, R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3.

[00153] In still other embodiments, y is 0, and R^{5a} is F. In yet other embodimentsy is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR'. In still other embodiments, y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH. In yet other embodiments, y is 1, R^{5a} is OR' and R^5 is F, wherein OR' is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring. In yet other

embodiments, y is 1, R^{5a} is OH and R^5 is F, wherein OH is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring.

[00154] For compounds described in this section above, in general, compounds are useful as inhibitors of ion channels, preferably voltage gated sodium channels and N-type calcium channels. In certain exemplary embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of NaV1.8. In other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of NaV1.8 and CaV2.2. In still other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of CaV2.2. In yet other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as dual inhibitors of NaV1.8 and a TTX-sensitive ion channel such as NaV1.3 or NaV1.7.

[00155] III. Compounds of formula IA-i:



IA-i

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

wherein R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted group selected from C_{1-6}aliphatic, Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -NRSO_2- ; wherein R^1 and R^2, are each optionally and independently substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, wherein z is 0-5;

x is 1 and R^3 is substituted at either the 6- or 7-position of the quinazoline ring;

y is 0-4;

q is 0, 1 or 2;

each occurrence of R^3, R^4, and R^5 is independently Q-R^X; wherein Q is a bond or is a C_1-C_6 alkylidene chain wherein up to two non-adjacent methylene units of Q are optionally and independently replaced by –NR-, -S-, -O-, -CS-, -CO_2-, -OCO-, -CO-, -COCO-, -CONR-, -NRCO-, -$NRCO_2$-, -SO_2NR-, -$NRSO_2$-, -CONRNR-, -NRCONR-, -OCONR-, -NRNR-, -$NRSO_2NR$-, -SO-, -SO_2-, -PO-, -PO_2-, -OP(O)(OR)-, or -POR-; and each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from -R', =O, =NR', halogen, -NO_2, -CN, -OR', -SR', -$N(R')_2$, -NR'COR', -NR'CON(R')$_2$, -NR'CO_2R', -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -NR'SO_2R', -NR'$SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2$COR', -OP(O)(OR')$_2$, -P(O)(OR')$_2$, -$OP(O)_2$OR', -$P(O)_2$OR', -$PO(R')_2$, or -$OPO(R')_2$;

each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently an optionally substituted C_1-C_6aliphatic group, halogen, -OR', -SR', -$N(R')_2$, -NR'COR', -NR'CON(R')$_2$, -NR'CO_2R', -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -NR'SO_2R', -NR'$SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2$COR', -OP(O)(OR')$_2$, -P(O)(OR')$_2$, -$OP(O)_2$OR', -$P(O)_2$OR', -$PO(R')_2$, or -$OPO(R')_2$; and

each occurrence of R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group; and each occurrence of R' is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, a 3-8-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated bicyclic ring system having 0-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur; or R and R', two occurrences of R, or two occurrences of R', are taken together with the atom(s) to which they are bound to form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur.

[00156] In certain embodiments, for compounds described directly above:

a) when R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring then:

i) when R^3 is Cl or Me, ring A is unsubstituted naphthyl, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not –$(CH_2)_3NMe_2$;

ii) when R^3 is Cl, the sum of q and y is 1 and the phenyl ring is substituted at the 4-position with Br, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is bonded to the nitrogen atom through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-;

iii) when R^3 is Cl or OMe, the sum of q and y is 1 and the phenyl ring is substituted at the 4-position with either OMe or Cl, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not –$CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_3N(Et)_2$;

iv) when R^3 is Me, OMe, or NO^2, and q and y are 0, then R^1 and R^2 are not both methyl;

v) when R^3 is OMe, q and y are 0, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not –SO_2(4-Me-phenyl);

vi) when R^3 is F, the sum of q and y is 1 and the phenyl ring is substituted at the 2-position with Cl, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not –(CH_2)morpholino; and

b) a) when R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring then:

i) when R^3 is NH_2, Me, Cl, Br, -NHAc, the sum of q and y is 1 and the phenyl ring is substituted at the 4-position with F, or ring A is naphthyl, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not –$(CH_3)_3$-4N(R')$_2$;

ii) when R^3 is –OCH_2Ph, or OH, and q and y are 0, then when R^1 is hydrogen, R^2 is not Me, nBu, or –$(CH_2)_2$morpholino, or R^1 and R^2 are not simultaneously Me or Et;

iii) when R^3 is Me or Cl, and the sum of q and y are 1, then the phenyl ring is not substituted in the 4-position with Br;

iv) when R^3 is Cl, q and y are 0, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not –SO_2(4-Me-phenyl);

v) when R^3 is OMe, and q and y are 0, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not –CH_2CH_2OH or –CH_2CH_2pyrrolidinyl;

vi) when R^3 is Cl or Br, the sum of q and y is 1, and the phenyl ring is substituted in the 4-position with –$CH_2PO(OR')_2$, then R^1 is not hydrogen when R^2 is –Me, or R^1 and R^2 are not simultaneously Me or Et;

vii) when R^3 is OH and q and y are 0, then R^1 and R^2 are not simultaneously –CH_2CH_2OMe;

viii) when R_3 is Cl, the sum of q and y is 1 and the phenyl ring is substituted in the 2-position with OnPr, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not –CH_2(1,3-benzodioxol);

ix) when R^3 is OMe, OH, Br, Cl, NO_2, Me, and q and y are 0, then when R^1 is hydrogen, R^2 is not Me, -CH_2CH_2COOMe, -CH_2COOMe, or –$(CH_2)_3CH_3$, or R^1 and R^2 are not simultaneously Me; and

x) when R^3 is Cl, the sum of q and y is 1 and the phenyl ring is substituted in the 4-position with Cl, then R^1 and R^2 are not simultaneously Me or iPr.

[00157] In certain other embodiments, for compounds described directly above:

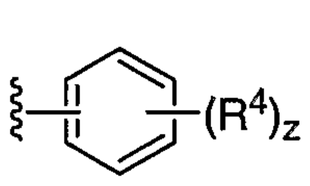
a) one of R^1 or R^2 is hydrogen, and the other of R^1 and R^2 is selected from:

i) Cy^1 wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or

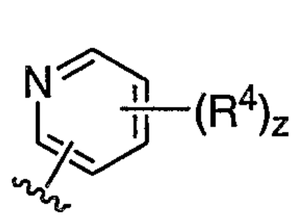
ii) an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or

b) R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with –NR-, -O-, -COO-, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$.

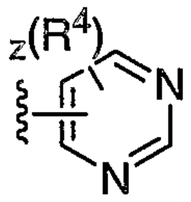
[00158] In still other embodiments, Cy^1 is:



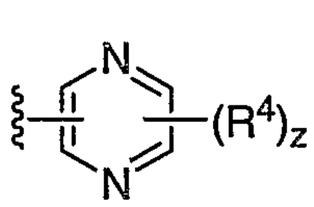
a



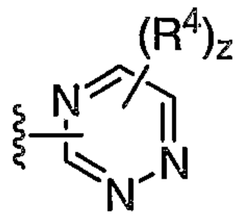
b



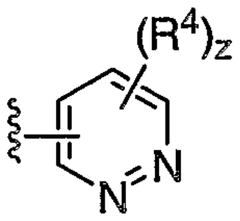
c



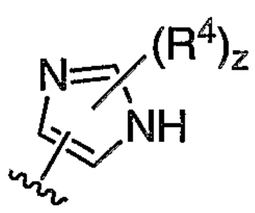
d



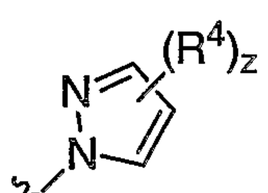
e



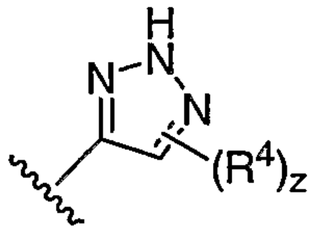
f



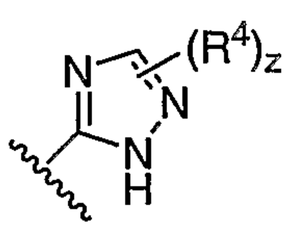
g



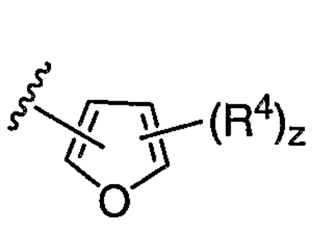
h



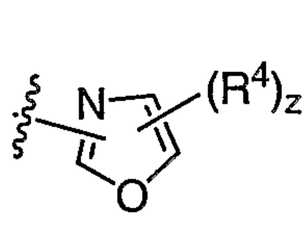
i



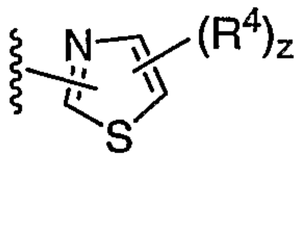
j

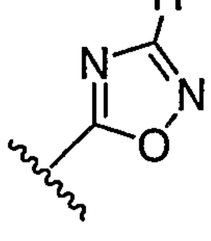


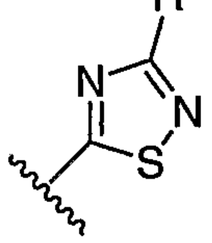
k

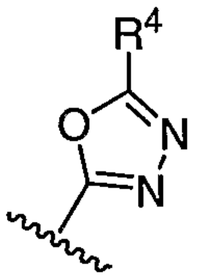


l

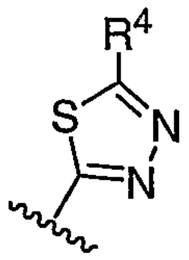




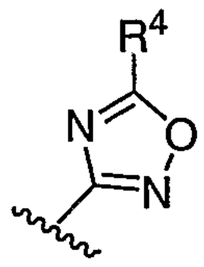




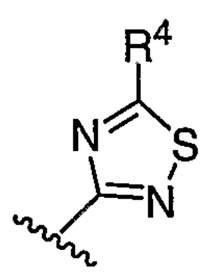
m **n** **o** **p**



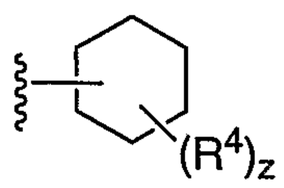
q



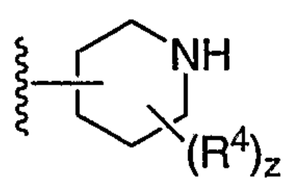
r



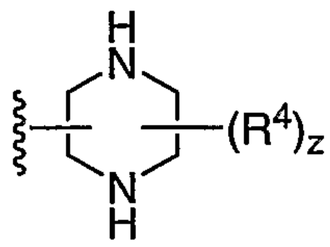
s



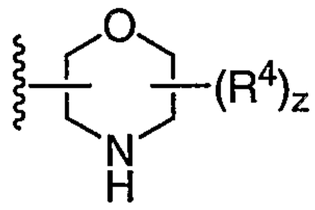
t



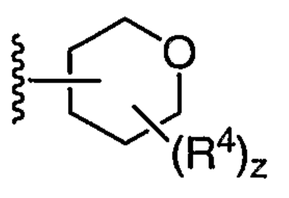
u



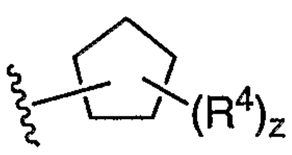
v



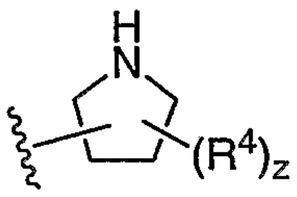
w



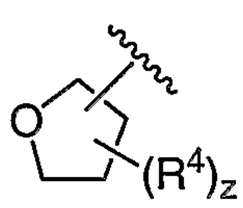
x



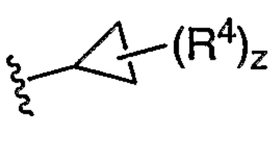
y



z

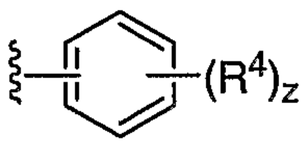


aa

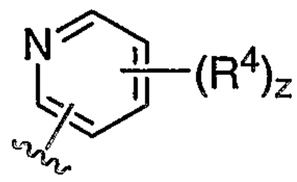


bb

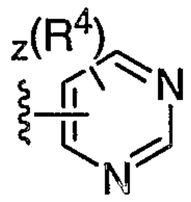
[00159] In yet other embodiments, R^1 is hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_1-C_4aliphatic group and R^2 is –CHR-Cy^1, wherein R is hydrogen or C_1-C_4alkyl, and Cy^1 is:



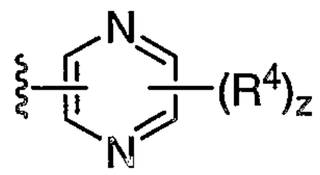
a



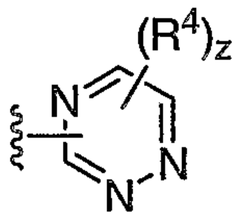
b



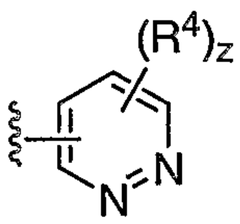
c



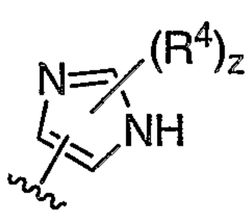
d



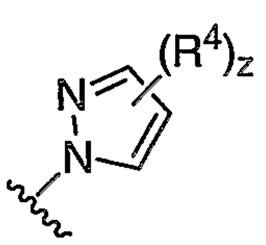
e



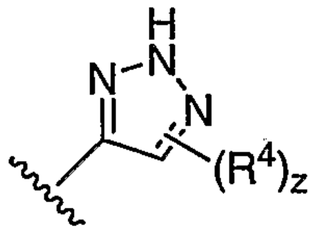
f



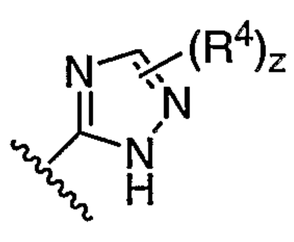
g



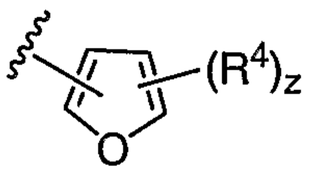
h



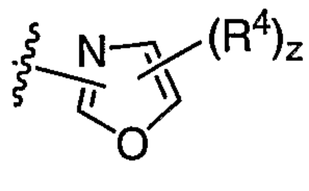
i



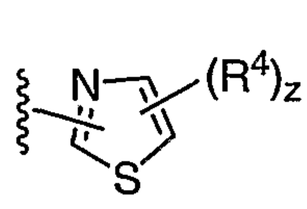
j



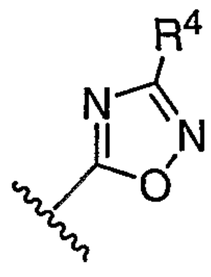
k



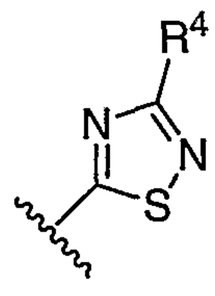
l



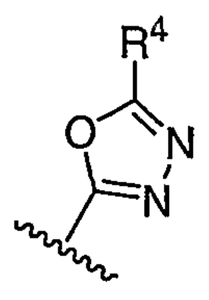
m



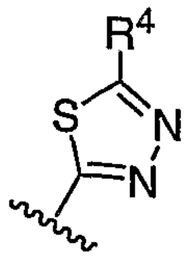
n



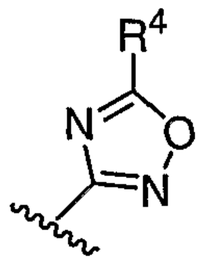
o



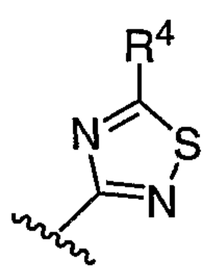
p



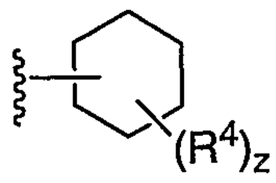
q



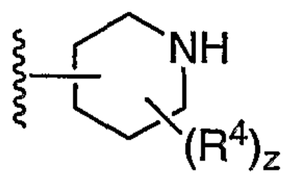
r



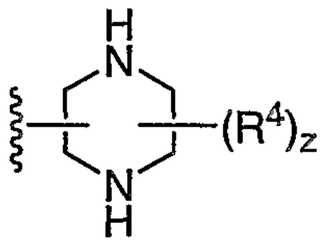
s



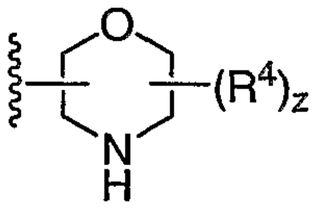
t



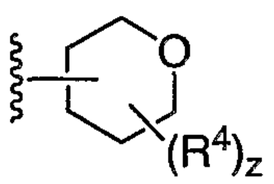
u



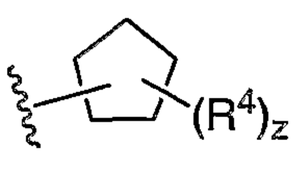
v



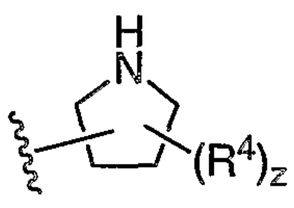
w



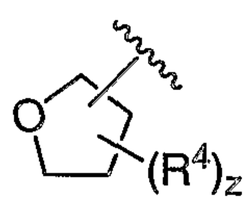
x



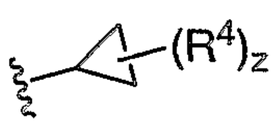
y



z



aa



bb

[00160] In yet other embodiments, R^1 and R^2 groups are each independently an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group and are each independently selected from optionally substituted methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, n-propyl, propenyl, cyclobutyl, $(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $CH_2CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_3$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, or n-butyl.

[00161] In still other embodiments, for compounds described directly above, z is 0-5, and R^4 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

[00162] In yet other embodiments, z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, -

$C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl.

[00163] In still other embodiments, for compounds described directly above, R^3 is halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

[00164] In yet other embodiments, R^3 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy.

[00165] In still other embodiments, R^3 is halogen, CN, optionally substituted C_1-C_6alkyl, OR', $N(R')_2$, $CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, R^3 is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN. In still other embodiments, R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN. In yet other embodiments, R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN. In still other embodiments, R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$. In yet other embodiments, R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$. In still other embodiments, R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. In still other embodiments, R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

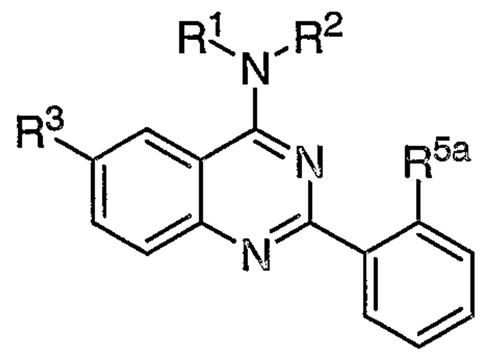
[00166] In still other embodiments for compounds described directly above, y is 0-5, q is 0-2, and R^5 and R^{5a} groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, - -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-S(O)_2N(R')_2$, -OCOR', -COR', $-CO_2R'$, $-OCON(R')_2$, $-NR'SO_2R'$, $-OP(O)(OR')_2$, $-P(O)(OR')_2$, $-OP(O)_2OR'$, $-P(O)_2OR'$, $-PO(R')_2$, $-OPO(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected

from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

[00167] In yet other embodiments, y is 0-5, and q is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), $-COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy.

[00168] In still other embodiments, y is 0, and R^{5a} is F. In yet other embodiments y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR'. In still other embodiments, y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH. In yet other embodiments, y is 1, R^{5a} is OR' and R^5 is F, wherein OR' is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring. In yet other embodiments, y is 1, R^{5a} is OH and R^5 is F, wherein OH is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring.

[00169] In still other embodiments, R^3 is substituted at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring, q is 1, and y is 0, and compounds have formula **III:**



III

[00170] In certain embodiments, for compounds described above,

a) R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-$_6$aliphatic, Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR$-, or $-NRSO_2$-; wherein R^1 and

R^2, are each optionally and independently substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, wherein z is 0-5;

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl;

c) R^3 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy; and

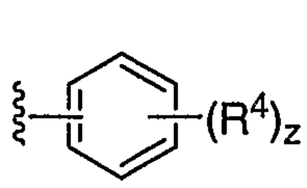
d) R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), or $-COCH_3$.

[00171] In certain other embodiments, for compounds described directly above R^3 is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN. In still other embodiments, R^3 is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$. In yet other embodiments, R^3 is is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. In still other embodiments, R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$.

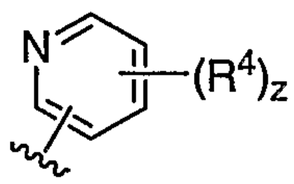
[00172] In still other embodiments, y is 0, and R^{5a} is F. In yet other embodimentsy is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR'. In still other embodiments, y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH.

[00173] In certain other embodiments, for compounds described directly above:

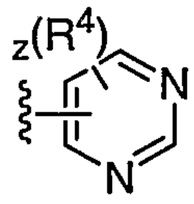
a) Cy^1 is:



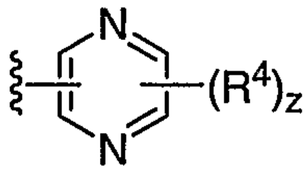
a



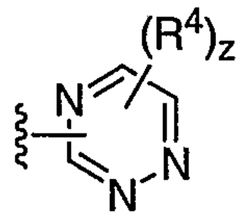
b



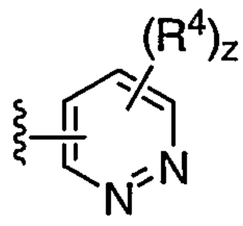
c



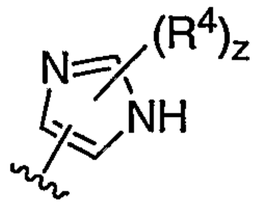
d



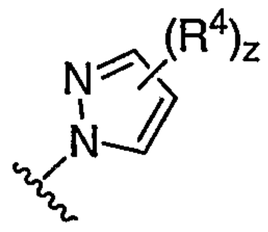
e



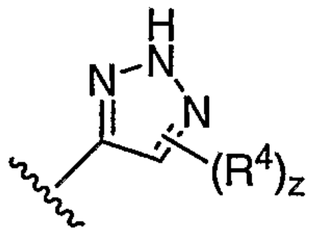
f



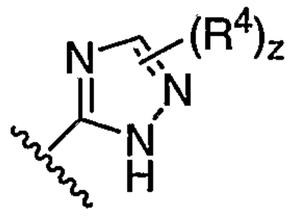
g



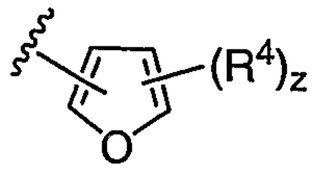
h



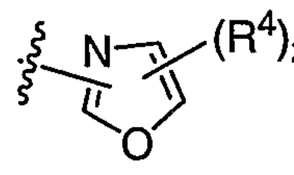
i



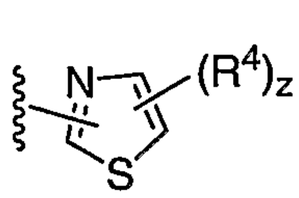
j



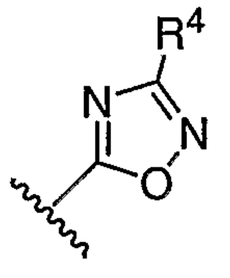
k



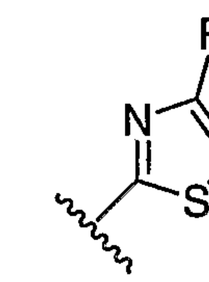
l



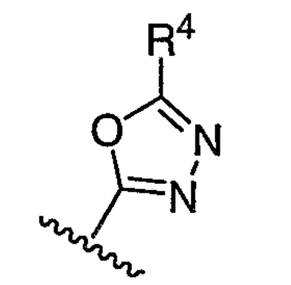
m



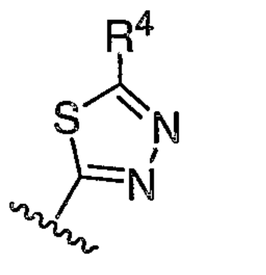
n



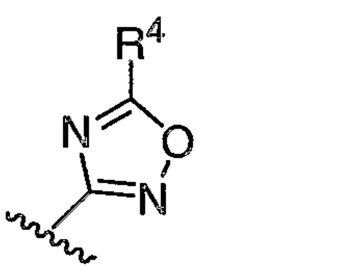
o



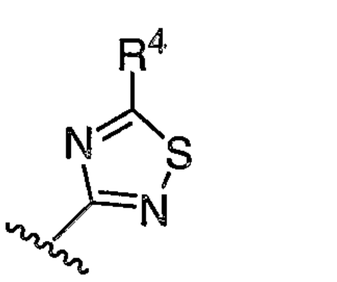
p



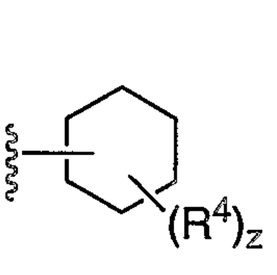
q



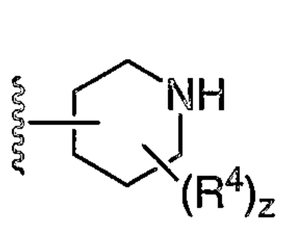
r



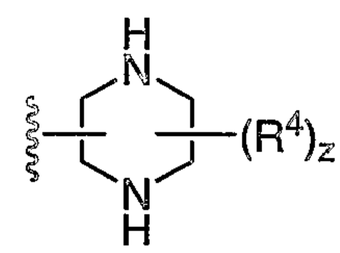
s



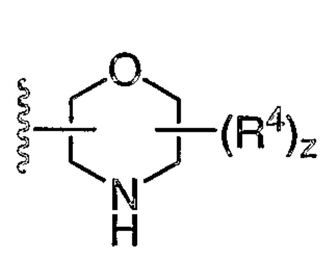
t



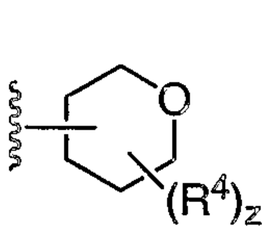
u



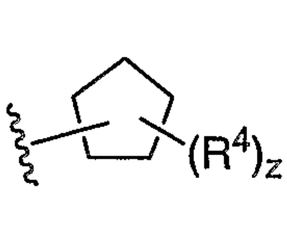
v



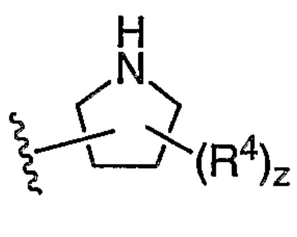
w



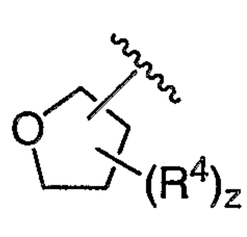
x



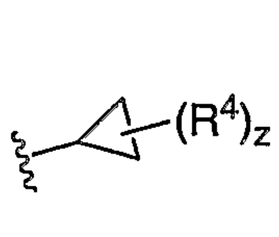
y



z



aa



bb

or R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group and are each independently selected from optionally substituted methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, n-propyl, propenyl, cyclobutyl, $(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $CH_2CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_3$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, or n-butyl;

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, -

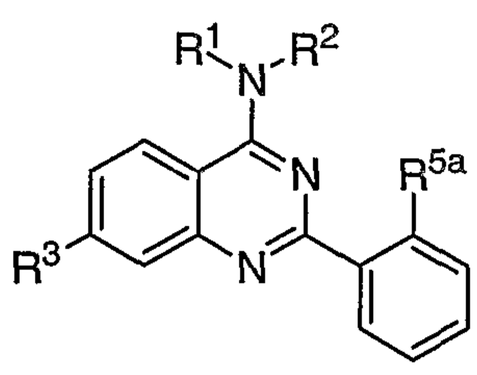
$NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl;

c) R^3 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy; and

d) R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$,OCO(cyclopentyl), or $-COCH_3$.

[00174] In certain embodiments, for compounds described directly above R^3 is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN. In other embodiments, R^3 is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$. In still other embodiments, R^3 is–$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$. In still other embodiments, y is 0, and R^{5a} is F. In yet other embodiments y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR'. In still other embodiments, y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH.

[00175] In yet other embodiments, R^3 is substituted at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring, q is 1, and y is 0, and compounds have formula **IV:**



IV

a) wherein R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted group selected from C_{1-6}aliphatic, Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen,

oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$- ; wherein R^1 and R^2, are each optionally and independently substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, wherein z is 0-5;

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, CN, -COOH, $-N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, -$SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, -$SO_2CH_2CH_3$, -$C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$NHCOOCH_3$, -$C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, -$COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, -$C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, -$C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, -CH_2cyclohexyl, pyridyl, -CH_2pyridyl, or -CH_2thiazolyl;

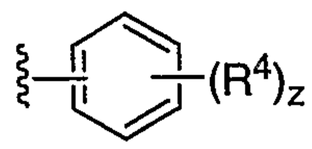
c) R^3 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, -OCF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, $-N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -$NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, -SO_2NH_2, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy; and

d) R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -$OCOC(CH_3)_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -$O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), or -$COCH_3$.

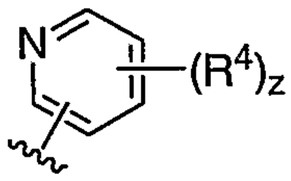
[00176] In certain embodiments, for compounds described directly above, R^3 is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or –CN. In other embodiments, R^3 is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3. In still other embodiments, R^3 is is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3. In still other embodiments, y is 0, and R^{5a} is F. In yet other embodiments y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR'. In still other embodiments, y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH.

[00177] In certain other embodiments, for compounds described directly above:

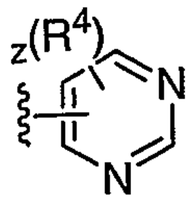
a) Cy^1 is:



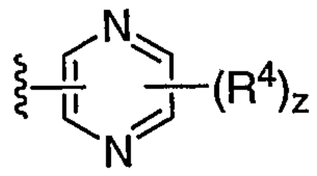
a



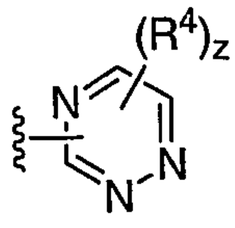
b



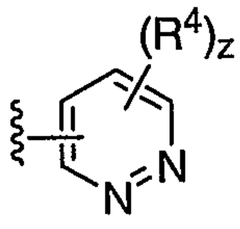
c



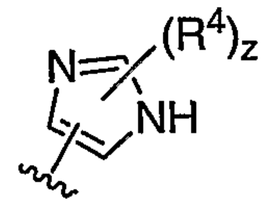
d



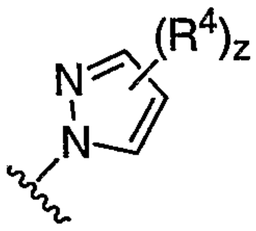
e



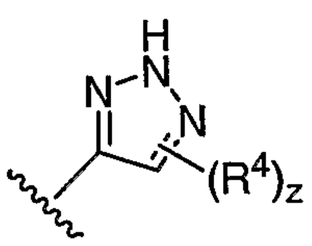
f



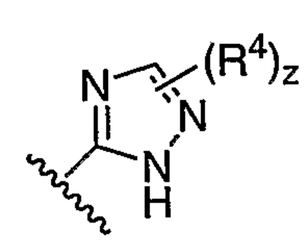
g



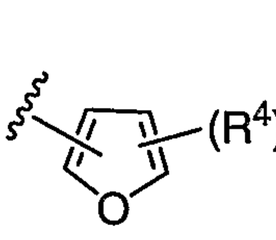
h



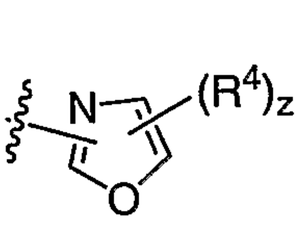
i



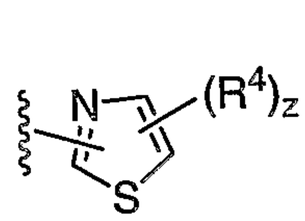
j



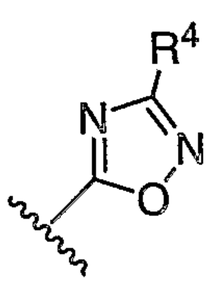
k



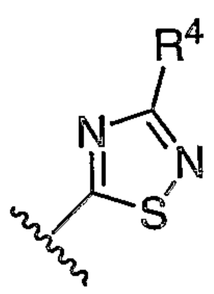
l



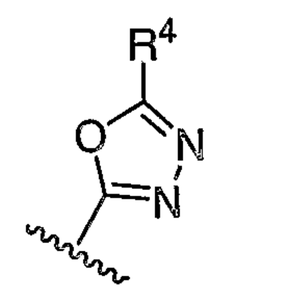
m



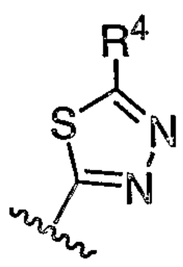
n



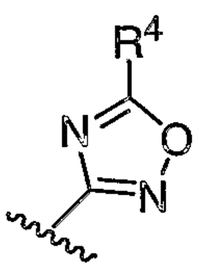
o



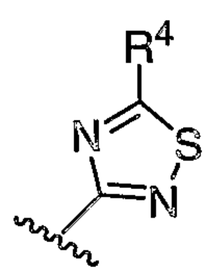
p



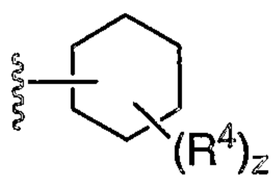
q



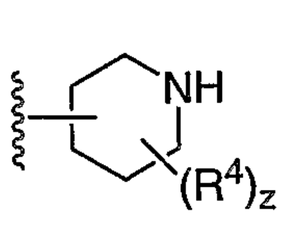
r



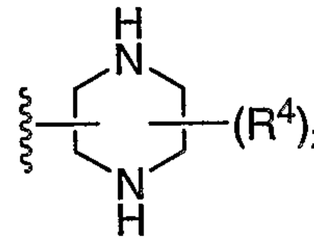
s



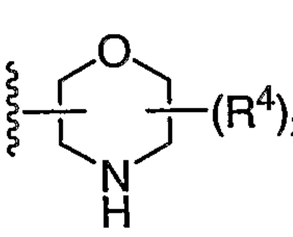
t



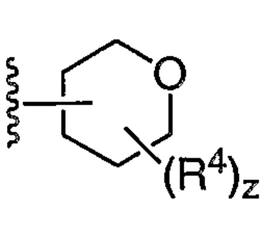
u



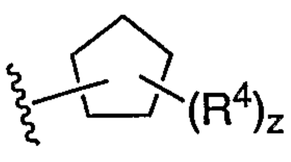
v



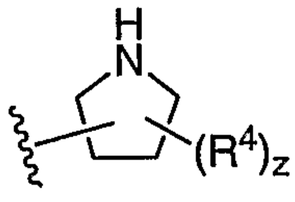
w



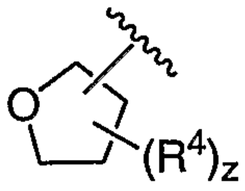
x



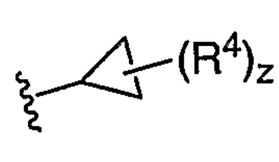
y



z



aa



bb

or R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group and are each independently selected from optionally substituted methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, n-propyl, propenyl, cyclobutyl, $(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $CH_2CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_3$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, or n-butyl;

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl;

c) R^3 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy; and

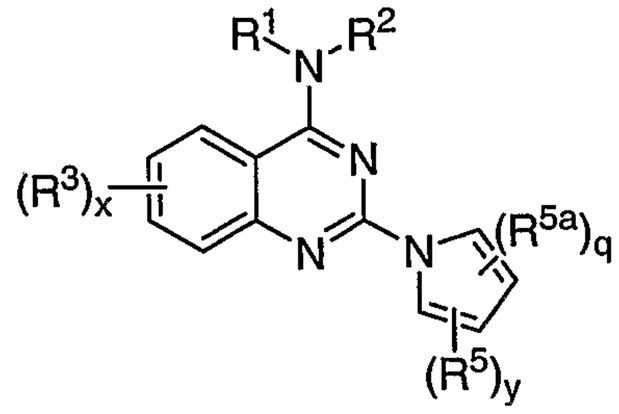
d) R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$,OCO(cyclopentyl), or $-COCH_3$.

[00178] In certain other embodiments, for compounds described directly above R^3 is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN. In other embodiments, R^3 is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$. In still other embodiments, R^3 is–$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$. In still other embodiments, y is 0, and R^{5a} is F. In yet other embodiments y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR'. In still other embodiments, y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH.

[00179] For compounds described in this section above, in general, compounds are useful as inhibitors of ion channels, preferably voltage gated sodium channels and N-type calcium channels. In certain exemplary embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of NaV1.8. In other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of NaV1.8 and CaV2.2. In still other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of CaV2.2. In yet other embodiments, compounds of the invention

are useful as dual inhibitors of NaV1.8 and a TTX-sensitive ion channel such as NaV1.3 or NaV1.7.

[00180] IV. Compounds of formula V:



V

wherein R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted group selected from C_{1-6}aliphatic, Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 3-12-membered monocyclic or bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; wherein R^1 and R^2, or the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together, are each optionally and independently substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, wherein z is 0-5;

x is 0-4;

y is 0-2;

each occurrence of R^3, R^4, and R^5 is independently $Q-R^X$; wherein Q is a bond or is a C_1-C_6 alkylidene chain wherein up to two non-adjacent methylene units of Q are optionally and independently replaced by –NR-, -S-, -O-, -CS-, $-CO_2-$, -OCO-, -CO-, -COCO-, -CONR-, -NRCO-, $-NRCO_2-$, $-SO_2NR-$, $-NRSO_2-$, -CONRNR-, -NRCONR-, -OCONR-, -NRNR-, $-NRSO_2NR-$, -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -PO-, $-PO_2-$, -OP(O)(OR)-, or -POR-; and each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from -R', =O, =NR', halogen, $-NO_2$, -CN, -OR', -SR', $-N(R')_2$, $-NR'COR'$, $-NR'CON(R')_2$, $-NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', $-CO_2R'$, -OCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, -

$OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, $-NR'SO_2R'$, $-NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', $-COCH_2COR'$, $-OP(O)(OR')_2$, $-P(O)(OR')_2$, $-OP(O)_2OR'$, $-P(O)_2OR'$, $-PO(R')_2$, or $-OPO(R')_2$;

R^{5a} is an optionally substituted C_1-C_6aliphatic group, halogen, -OR', -SR', $-N(R')_2$, $-NR'COR'$, $-NR'CON(R')_2$, $-NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', $-CO_2R'$, -OCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, $-NR'SO_2R'$, $-NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', $-COCH_2COR'$, $-OP(O)(OR')_2$, $-P(O)(OR')_2$, $-OP(O)_2OR'$, $-P(O)_2OR'$, $-PO(R')_2$, or $-OPO(R')_2$; and

each occurrence of R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group; and each occurrence of R' is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, a 3-8-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated bicyclic ring system having 0-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur; or R and R', two occurrences of R, or two occurrences of R', are taken together with the atom(s) to which they are bound to form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur.

[00181] In certain embodiments, for compounds described directly above, when x is 1 and R^3 is 6-OMe, R^1 is hydrogen, and y and q are both 0, then R^2 is not $-CH_2CH_2OCH_2CH_2OH$ or the monomethanesulfonate salt.

[00182] In certain other embodiments, for compounds described directly above,

a) one of R^1 or R^2 is hydrogen, and the other of R^1 and R^2 is selected from:

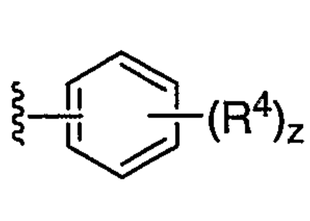
i) Cy^1 wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or

ii) an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or

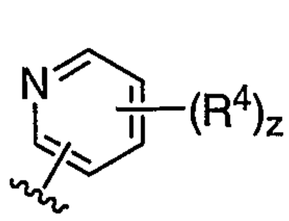
b) R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are

optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-; or an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with –NR-, -O-, -COO-, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-.

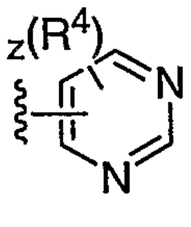
[00183] In other embodiments, Cy^1 is:



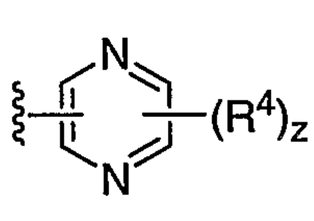
a



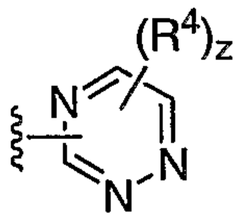
b



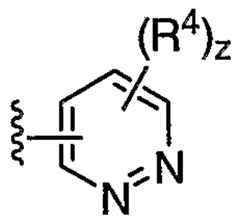
c



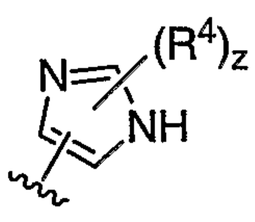
d



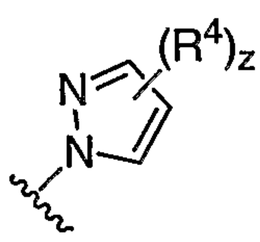
e



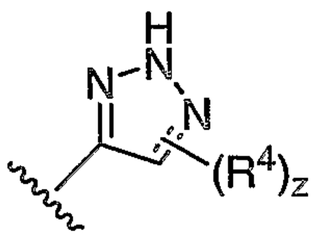
f



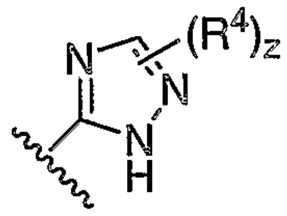
g



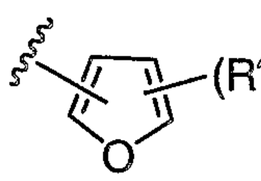
h



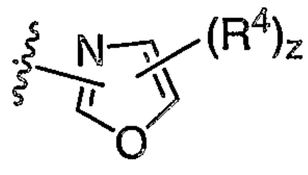
i



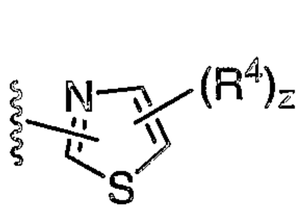
j



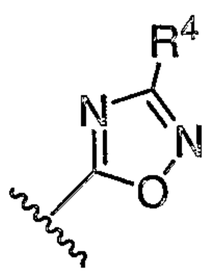
k



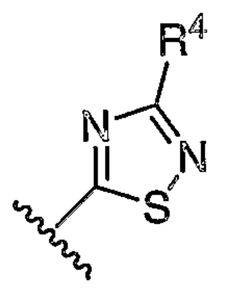
l



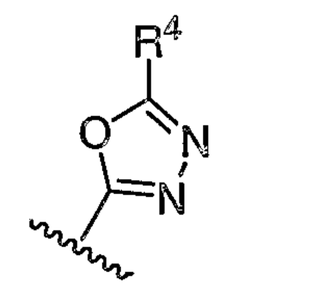
m



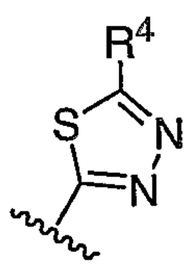
n



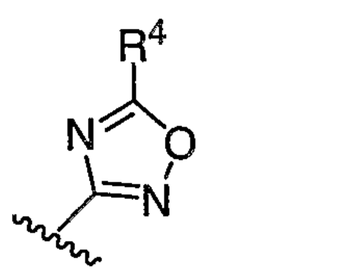
o



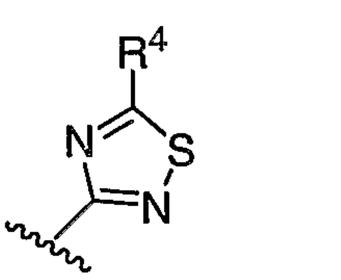
p



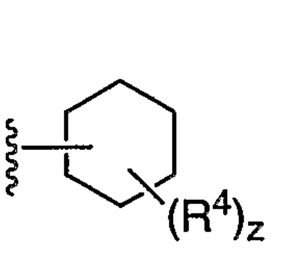
q



r

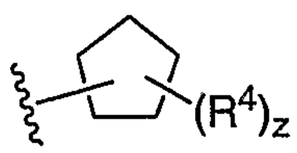


s

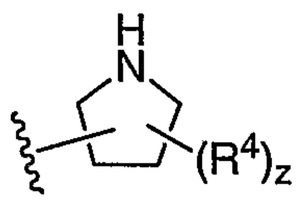


t

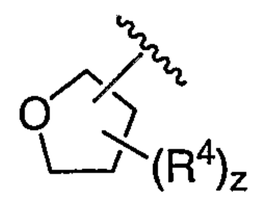
u v w x



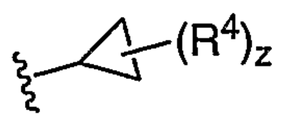
y



z

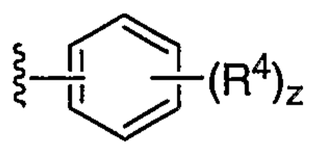


aa

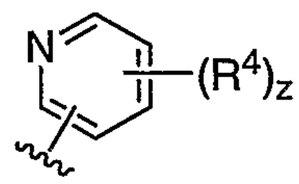


bb

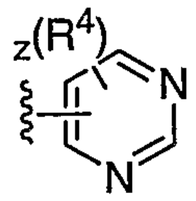
[00184] In still other embodiments, R^1 is hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_1-C_4aliphatic group and R^2 is –CHR-Cy^1, wherein R is hydrogen or C_1-C_4alkyl, and Cy^1 is:



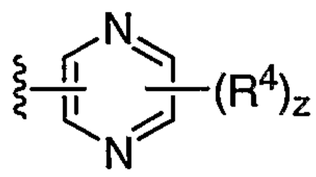
a



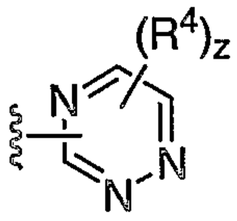
b



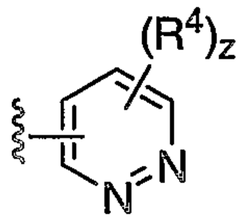
c



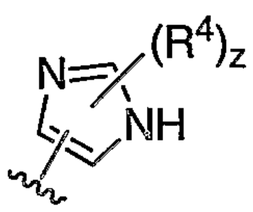
d



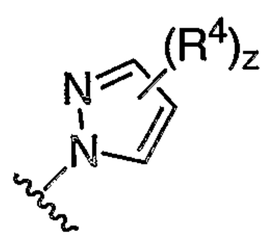
e



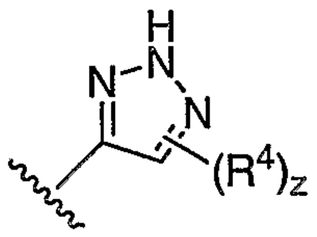
f



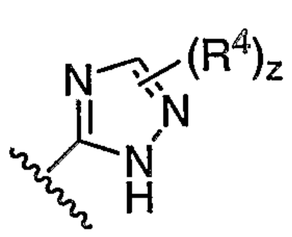
g



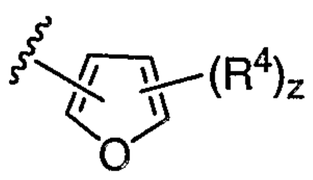
h



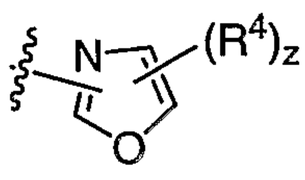
i



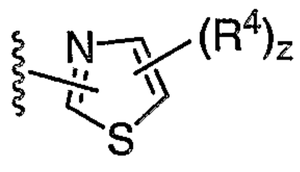
j



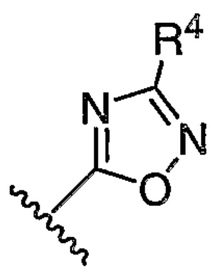
k



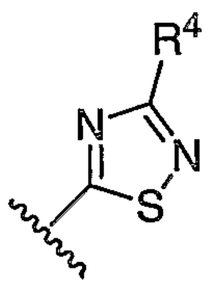
l



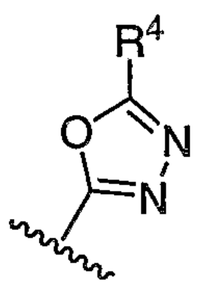
m



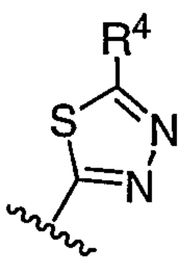
n



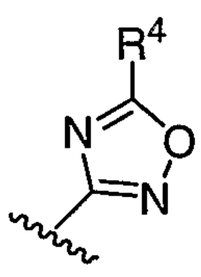
o



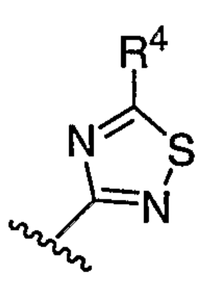
p



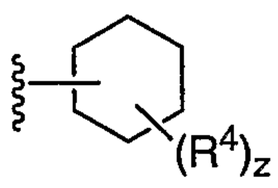
q



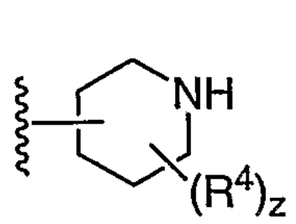
r



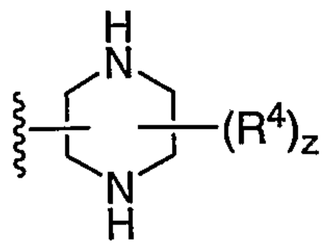
s



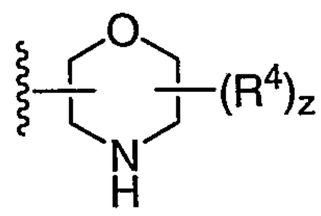
t



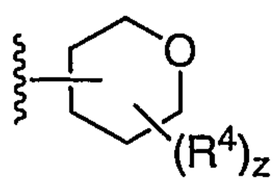
u



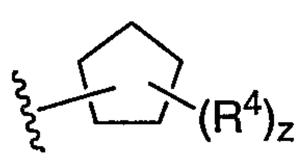
v



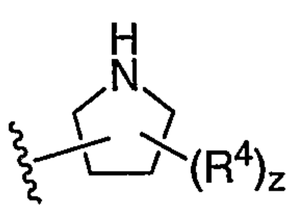
w



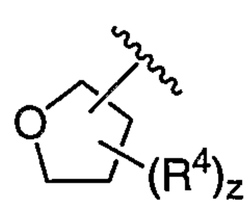
x



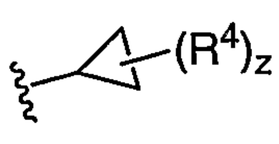
y



z



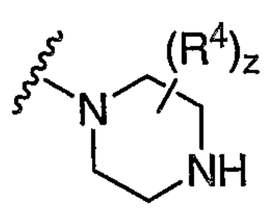
aa



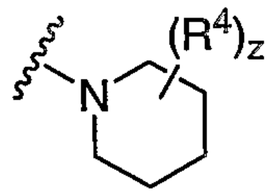
bb

[00185] In still other embodiments, R^1 and R^2 groups are each independently an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group and are each independently selected from optionally substituted methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, n-propyl, propenyl, cyclobutyl, $(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $CH_2CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_3$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, or n-butyl.

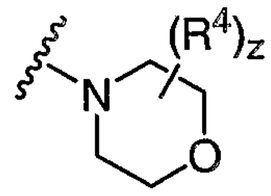
[00186] In yet other embodiments for compounds described directly above, R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered heterocyclyl ring having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen or oxygen and form a 3-12 membered heterocyclyl group selected from:



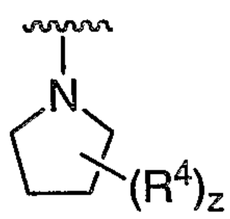
cc



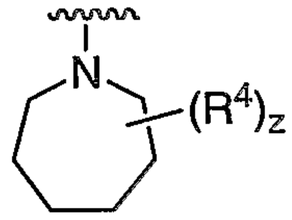
dd



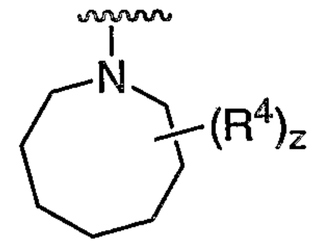
ee



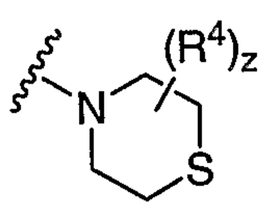
ff



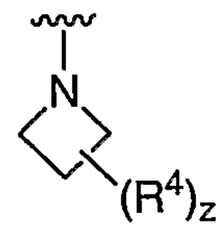
gg



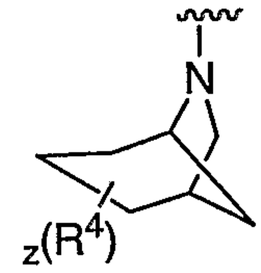
hh



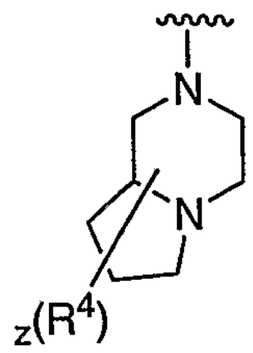
ii



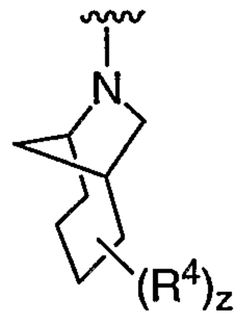
jj



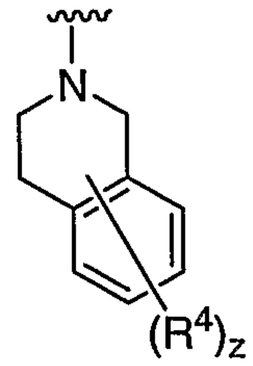
kk



ll



mm



nn

oo

wherein the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together, is optionally substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of –R^4, and z is 0-5.

[00187] In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2 taken together are optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), or morpholin-4-yl (**ee**). In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2 taken together are optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), or piperazin-1-yl (**cc**). In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**). In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**). In still other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin1-yl (**dd**). In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**).

[00188] In still other embodiments, for compounds described directly above, z is 0-5, and R^4 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

[00189] In yet other embodiments, z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally

substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, -CH_2cyclohexyl, pyridyl, -CH_2pyridyl, or -CH_2thiazolyl.

[00190] In certain embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is –$NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or -NRCOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –$NRSO_2R'$. In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted pyrrolidin-1-yl **(ff)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -OR', or -CH_2OR'. In still other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -OR', or -CH_2OR', –$NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or –$OCON(R')_2$. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -OR', or -CH_2OR'. In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd),** wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –$NRSO_2R'$,. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR'. In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is –SOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -COR', or –COOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –SOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –COOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -$CON(R')_2$. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -$SO_2N(R')_2$. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -COR'.

[00191] In still other embodiments, x is 0-4, and R^3 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, -$N(R')_2$, -$CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', -CH_2OR', -SR', -CH_2SR', -COOR', -NRCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, -OCF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -$NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, -SO_2NH_2, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy.

[00192] In still other embodiments, x is 1 or 2 and each R^3 group is independently halogen, CN, optionally substituted C_1-C_6alkyl, OR', $N(R')_2$, $CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 or 2, and each R^3 group is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is –$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is –$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

[00193] In still other embodiments for compounds described directly above, y is 0-2, q is 0-2, and R^5 and R^{5a} groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, -$N(R')_2$, -$CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', -CH_2OR', -SR', -CH_2SR', - -NRCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$S(O)_2N(R')_2$, -OCOR', -COR', -CO_2R', -$OCON(R')_2$, -NR'SO_2R', -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, -$OPO(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

[00194] In yet other embodiments, y is 0-2, and q is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), $-COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy.

[00195] In still other embodiments, y is 0, and q is 1 and R^{5a} is F. In yet other embodiments, y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR'. In still other embodiments, y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH. In yet other embodiments, y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OR' and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F. In yet other embodiments, y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OH and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F.

[00196] In still other embodiments:

a) R^1 and R^2 taken together is an optionally substituted ring selected from azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), or piperazin-1-yl (**cc**); one of R^1 or R^2 is hydrogen, and the other of R^1 and R^2 is selected from Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR$-, or $-NRSO_2$-, or an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR$-, or $-NRSO_2$-; or R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR$-, or $-NRSO_2$-; or Cy^1 wherein Cy^1 is bonded to the nitrogen atom directly or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR$-, or $-NRSO_2$-;

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group

selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, -CH_2cyclohexyl, pyridyl, -CH_2pyridyl, or -CH_2thiazolyl;

c) x is 0, 1, or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, -OCF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -$NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, -SO_2NH_2, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy;

d) wherein y is 0-2, and R^5 groups, when present, are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -$OCOC(CH_3)_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -$O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), -$COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy; and

e) R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -$OCOC(CH_3)_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -$O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), or -$COCH_3$.

[00197] In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula I-A, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**. In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**). In still other embodiments, for compounds of formula I-A, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin1-yl (**dd**). In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula I-A, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**).

[00198] In certain embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is –$NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or -NRCOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –$NRSO_2R'$. In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted pyrrolidin-1-yl **(ff)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -OR', or -CH_2OR'. In still other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2,

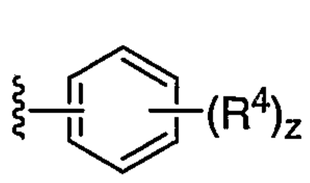
taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, -OR', or $-CH_2OR'$, $-NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or $-OCON(R')_2$. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, -OR', or $-CH_2OR'$. In other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd),** wherein z is 1 and R^4 is —$NRSO_2R'$,. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR'. In yet other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is –SOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, -COR', or –COOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –SOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –COOR'. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is $-CON(R')_2$. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is $-SO_2N(R')_2$. In certain other embodiments, for compounds of formula **I-A**, R^1 and R^2, taken together is optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -COR'.

[00199] In yet other embodiments for compounds described directly above, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$. In still other embodiments, y is 0, and q is 1 and R^{5a} is F. In yet other

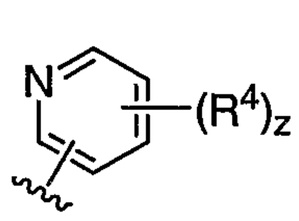
embodiments, y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR'. In still other embodiments, y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH. In yet other embodiments, y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OR' and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F. In yet other embodiments, y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OH and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F.

[00200] In certain embodiments, for compounds described directly above,

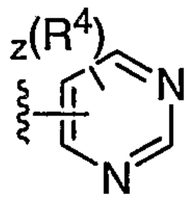
a) Cy^1 is:



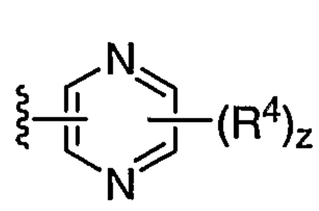
a



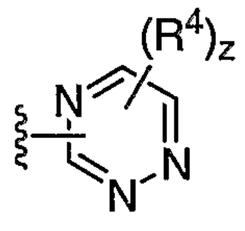
b



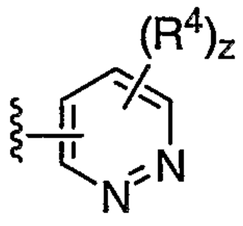
c



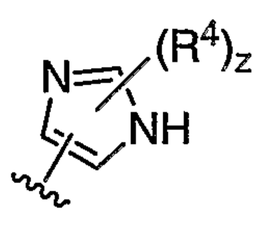
d



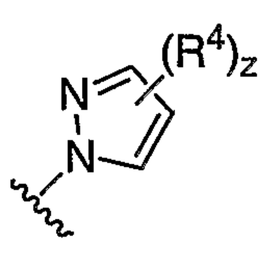
e



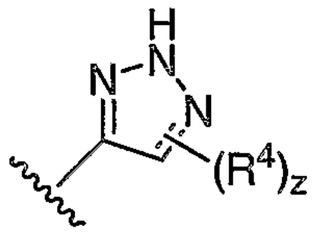
f



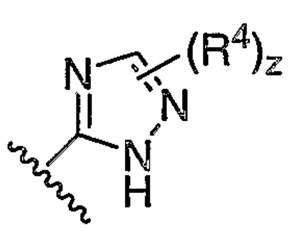
g



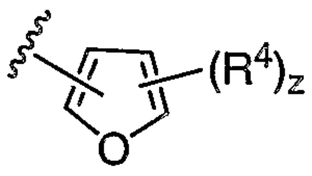
h



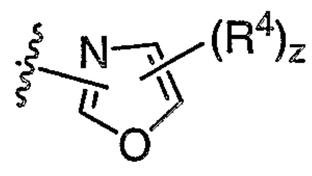
i



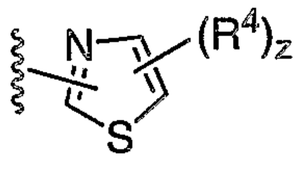
j



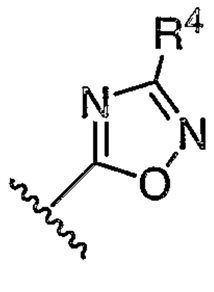
k



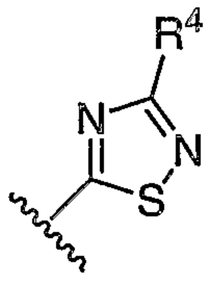
l



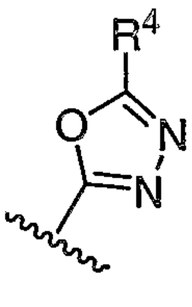
m



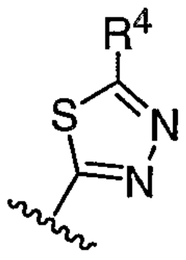
n



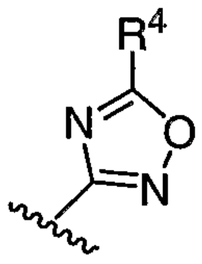
o



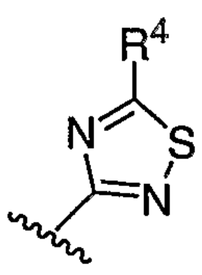
p



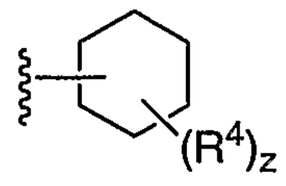
q



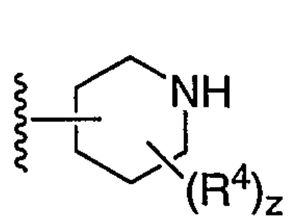
r



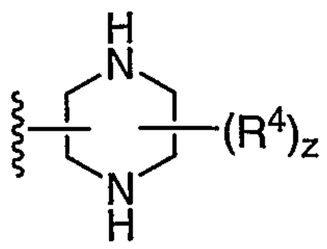
s



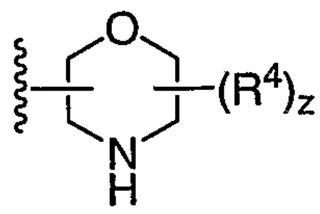
t



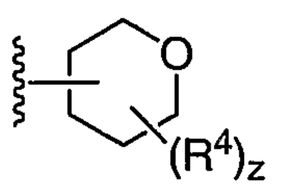
u



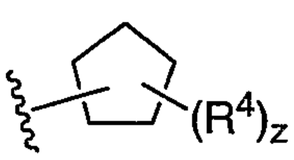
v



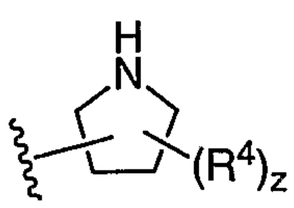
w



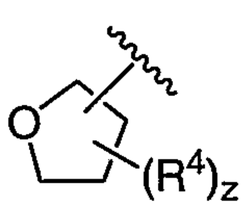
x



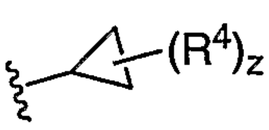
y



z



aa



bb

or R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group and are each independently selected from optionally substituted methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, n-propyl, propenyl, cyclobutyl, $(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $CH_2CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_3$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, or n-butyl;

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl;

c) x is 0, 1, or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy;

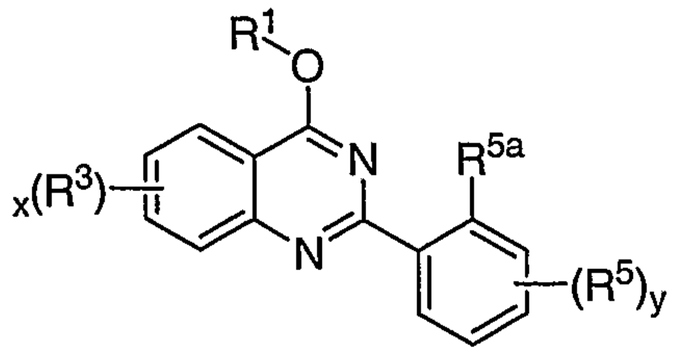
d) wherein y is 0-5, and R^5 groups, when present, are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), $-COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy; and

e) R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$,OCO(cyclopentyl), or $-COCH_3$.

[00201] In yet other embodiments for compounds described directly above, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$. In still other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$. In still other embodiments, y is 0, and q is 1 and R^{5a} is F. In yet other embodiments, y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR'. In still other embodiments, y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH. In yet other embodiments, y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OR' and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F. In yet other embodiments, y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OH and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F.

[00202] For compounds described in this section above, in general, compounds are useful as inhibitors of ion channels, preferably voltage gated sodium channels and N-type calcium channels. In certain exemplary embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of NaV1.8. In other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of NaV1.8 and CaV2.2. In still other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of CaV2.2. In yet other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as dual inhibitors of NaV1.8 and a TTX-sensitive ion channel such as NaV1.3 or NaV1.7.

[00203] V. Compounds of formula I-B-i:



I-B-i

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

wherein R^1 is selected from C_{1-6}aliphatic, Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; wherein R^1 is optionally substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, wherein z is 0-5;

x is 0-4;

y is 0-4;

each occurrence of R^3, R^4, and R^5 is independently $Q\text{-}R^X$; wherein Q is a bond or is a C_1-C_6 alkylidene chain wherein up to two non-adjacent methylene units of Q are optionally and independently replaced by –NR-, -S-, -O-, -CS-, $-CO_2-$, -OCO-, -CO-, -COCO-, -CONR-, -NRCO-, $-NRCO_2-$, $-SO_2NR-$, $-NRSO_2-$, -CONRNR-, -NRCONR-, -OCONR-, -NRNR-, $-NRSO_2NR-$, -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -PO-, $-PO_2-$, -OP(O)(OR)-, or -POR-; and each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from -R', =O, =NR', halogen, $-NO_2$, -CN, -OR', -SR', $-N(R')_2$, $-NR'COR'$, $-NR'CON(R')_2$, $-NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', $-CO_2R'$, -OCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, $-NR'SO_2R'$, $-NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', $-COCH_2COR'$, $-OP(O)(OR')_2$, $-P(O)(OR')_2$, $-OP(O)_2OR'$, $-P(O)_2OR'$, $-PO(R')_2$, or $-OPO(R')_2$;

each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently an optionally substituted C_1-C_6aliphatic group, halogen, -OR', -SR', $-N(R')_2$, $-NR'COR'$, $-NR'CON(R')_2$, $-NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', $-CO_2R'$, -OCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, $-NR'SO_2R'$, $-NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', $-COCH_2COR'$, $-OP(O)(OR')_2$, $-P(O)(OR')_2$, $-OP(O)_2OR'$, $-P(O)_2OR'$, $-PO(R')_2$, or $-OPO(R')_2$; and

each occurrence of R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group; and each occurrence of R' is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, a 3-8-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated bicyclic ring system having 0-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur; or R and R', two occurrences of R, or two occurrences of R', are taken together with the atom(s) to which they are bound to form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur.

[00204] For compounds described directly above, in certain embodiments,

a) when R^{5a} is Me, Cl, or OMe, and x is 0, then R^1 is not Et or Me;

b) when R^{5a} is Cl, x is 3, and the three occurrences of R^3 are 6-Me, 7-COOEt, and 8-Me, then R^1 is not $-(CH_2)_2$piperidin-1-yl;

c) when R^{5a} is Me, x is 1 and R^3 is NO_2 or NH_2, then R^1 is not Et;

d) when R^{5a} is OH, NHMe, or N(NO)Me, and x is 0, then R^1 is not Et, Me or $-CH_2CH=CH_2$;

e) when R^{5a} is NH^2, and x is 0, then R^1 is not $-COCH_3$;

f) when R^{5a} is Cl or Me, and y is 0 or 1 and when y is 1, R^5 is 4-Cl, and x is 0, then R^1 is not 4-CN-phenyl, 4-Me-phenyl, 4-OMe-phenyl, 4-Cl-phenyl, 4-NO_2-phenyl, -CH_2CH_2NHMe, Et, Me, 4-COOMe-phenyl, -CH_2Ph, iPr, 2-Me-phenyl, 4-phenyl-phenyl, or $-CH_2CH=CH_2$.

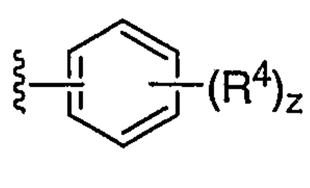
[00205] For compounds described directly above, in certain other embodiments,

a) R^1 is selected from:

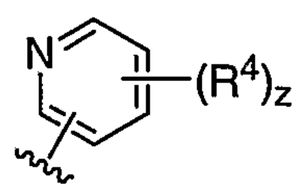
i) Cy^1 wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-; or

ii) an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-.

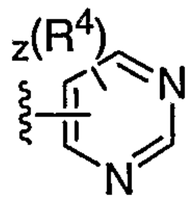
[00206] For compounds described directly above, in certain embodiments Cy^1 is,



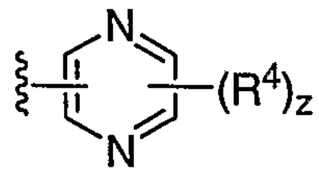
a



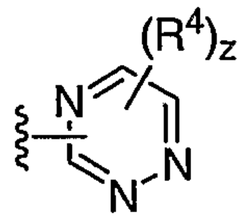
b



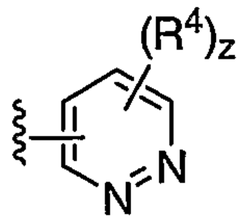
c



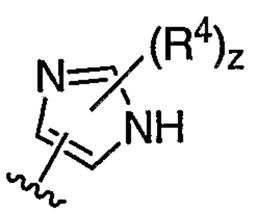
d



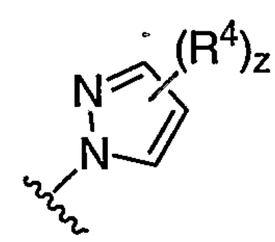
e



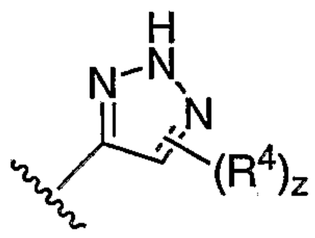
f



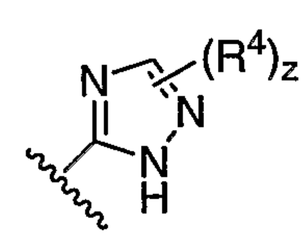
g



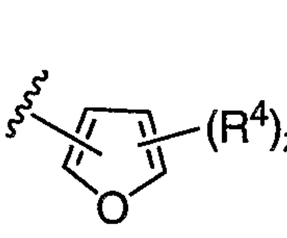
h



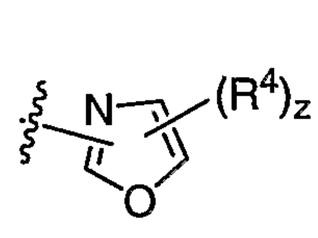
i



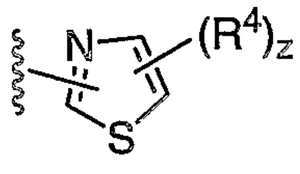
j



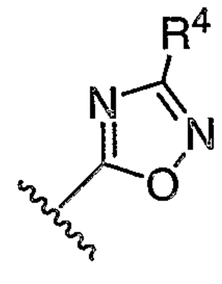
k



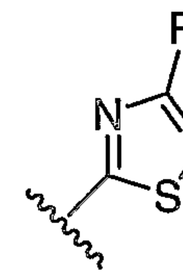
l



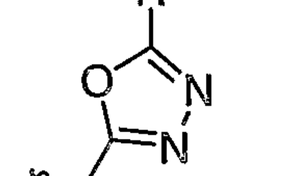
m



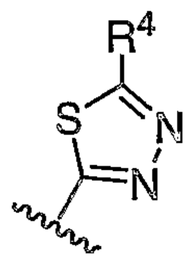
n



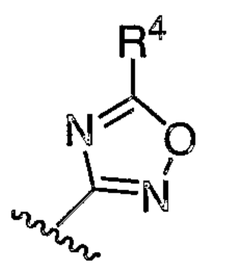
o



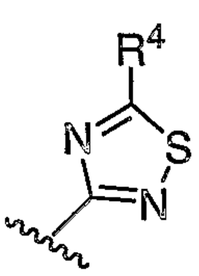
p



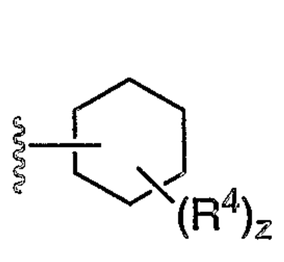
q



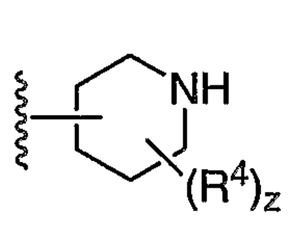
r



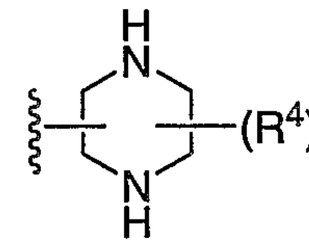
s



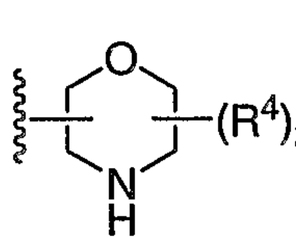
t



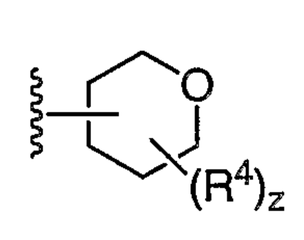
u



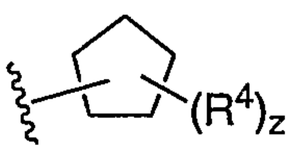
v



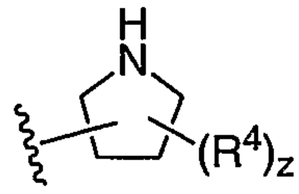
w



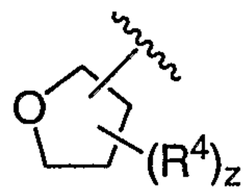
x



y



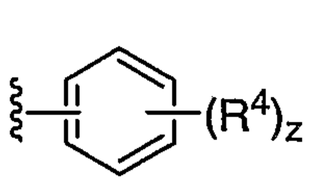
z



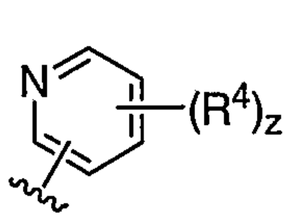
aa

bb

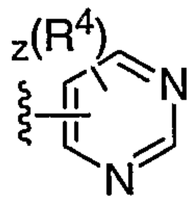
[00207] In other embodiments, R^1 is–CHR-Cy^1, wherein R is hydrogen or C_1-C_4alkyl, and Cy^1 is:



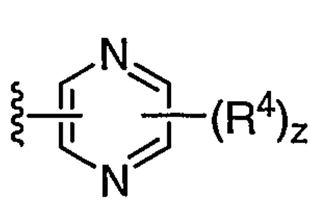
a



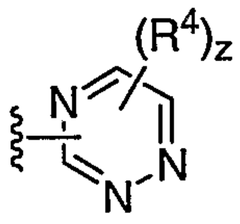
b



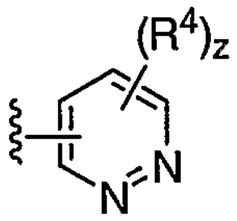
c



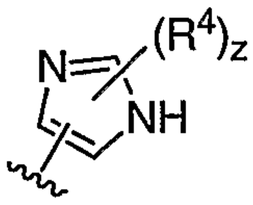
d



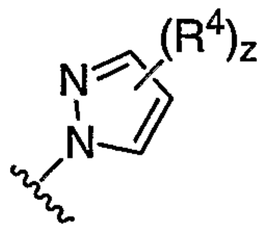
e



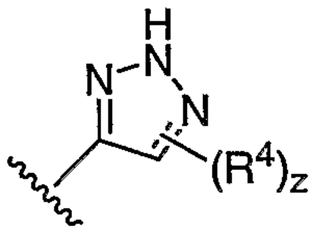
f



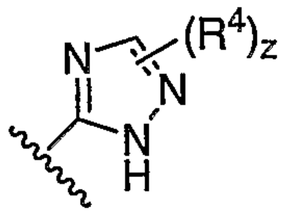
g



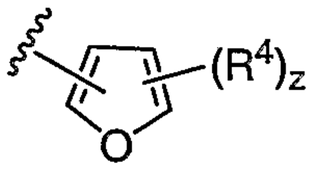
h



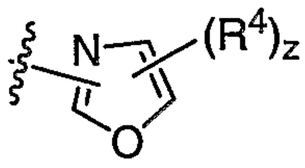
i



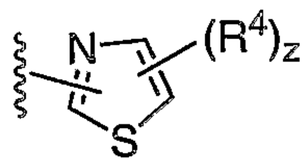
j



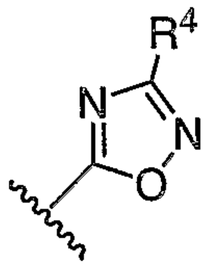
k



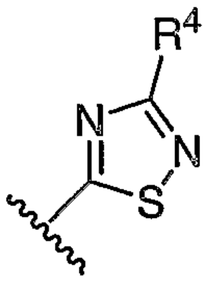
l



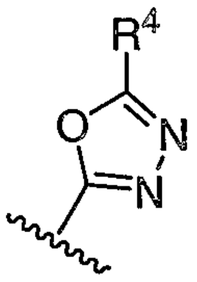
m



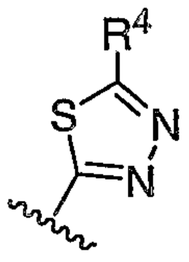
n



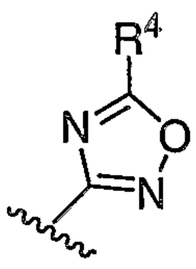
o



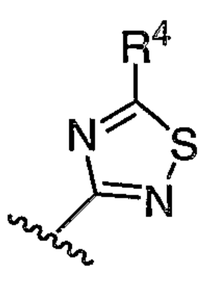
p



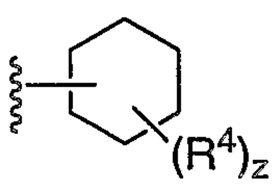
q



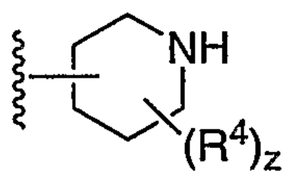
r



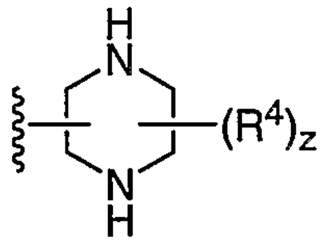
s



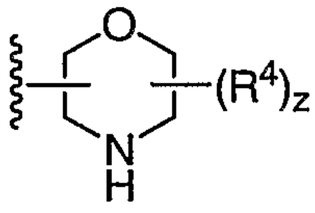
t



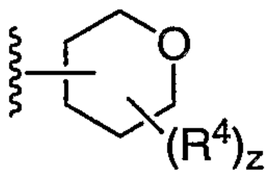
u



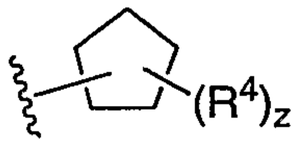
v

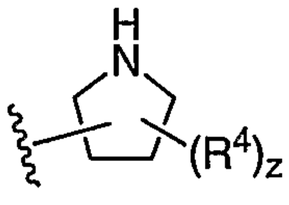


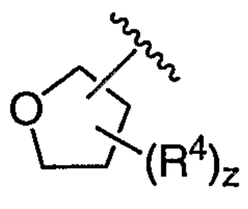
w

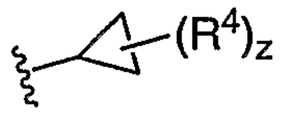


x









y z aa bb

[00208] In still other embodiments, R^1 is an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group and are each independently selected from optionally substituted methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, n-propyl, propenyl, cyclobutyl, $(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $CH_2CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_3$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, or n-butyl.

[00209] In yet other embodiments, z is 0-5, and R^4 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

[00210] In still other embodiments, z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl.

[00211] In yet other embodiments, R^3 is halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

[00212] In still other embodiments, R^3 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy.

[00213] In yet other embodiments, R^3 is halogen, CN, optionally substituted C_1-C_6alkyl, OR', $N(R')_2$, $CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. In still other embodiments, R^3 is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN. In yet other embodiments, R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN. In still other embodiments, R^3 is at

the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN. In yet other embodiments, R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3. In still other embodiments, R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3. In other embodiments, R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is –$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'. In yet other embodiments, R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is –$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

[00214] In yet other embodiments, for compounds described directly above, y is 0-5, q is 0-2, and R^5 and R^{5a} groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, -$N(R')_2$, -$CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', -CH_2OR', -SR', -CH_2SR', - -NRCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$S(O)_2N(R')_2$, -OCOR', -COR', -CO_2R', -$OCON(R')_2$, -NR'SO_2R', -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, -$OPO(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

[00215] In still other embodiments, y is 0-5, and q is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -$OCOC(CH_3)_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -$O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), -$COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy.

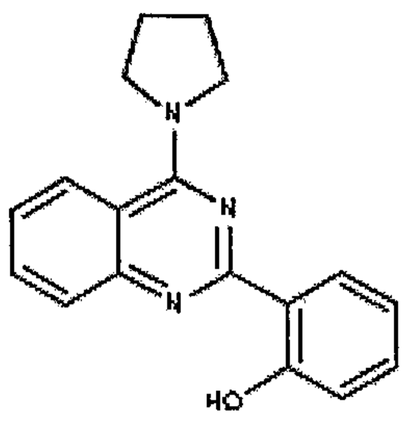
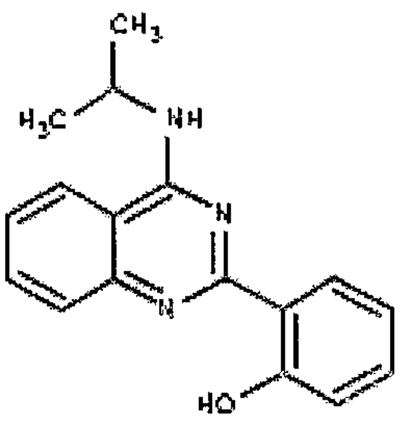
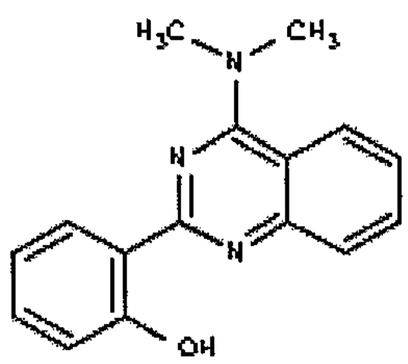
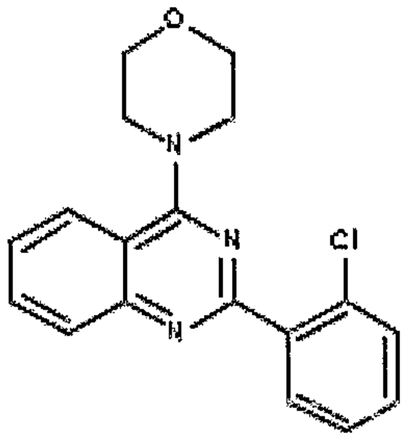
[00216] In still other embodiments, y is 0, and R^{5a} is F. In yet other embodimentsy is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR'. In still other embodiments, y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH. In yet other embodiments, y is 1, R^{5a} is OR' and R^5 is F, wherein OR' is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring. In yet other embodiments, y is 1, R^{5a} is OH and R^5 is F, wherein OH is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring.

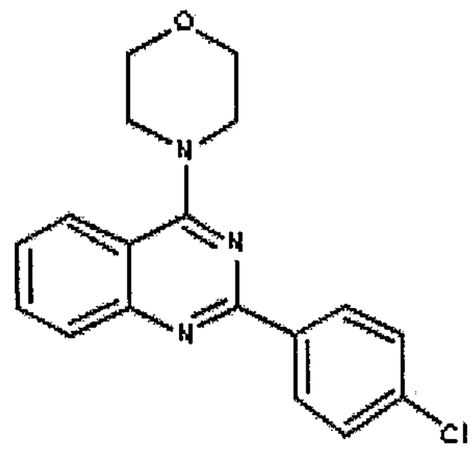
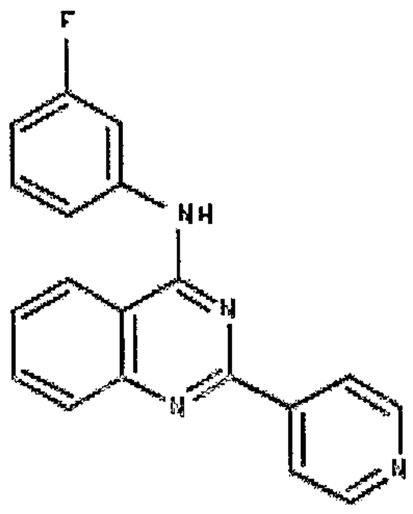
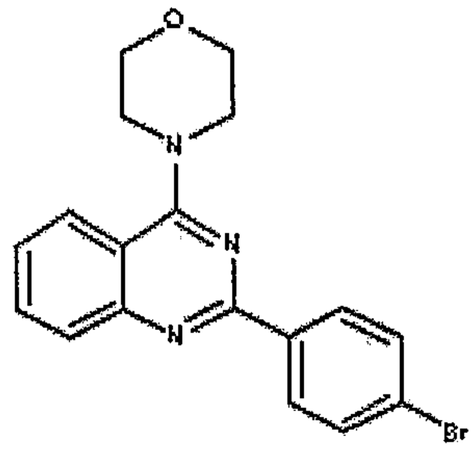
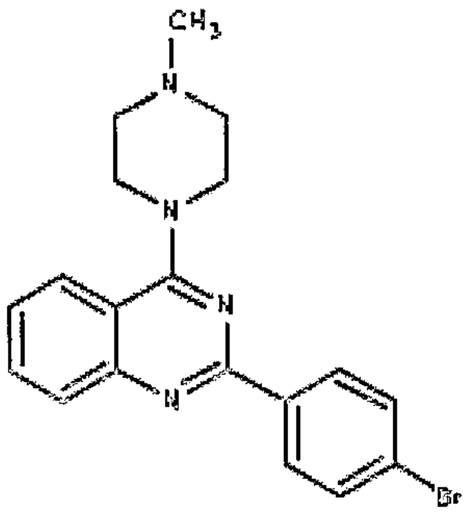
[00217] For compounds described in this section above, in general, compounds are useful as inhibitors of ion channels, preferably voltage gated sodium channels and N-type calcium channels. In certain exemplary embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of NaV1.8. In other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of NaV1.8 and CaV2.2. In still other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of CaV2.2. In yet other embodiments, compounds of the invention

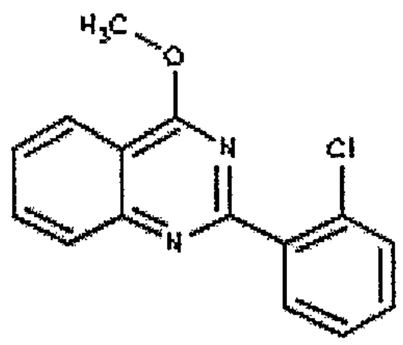
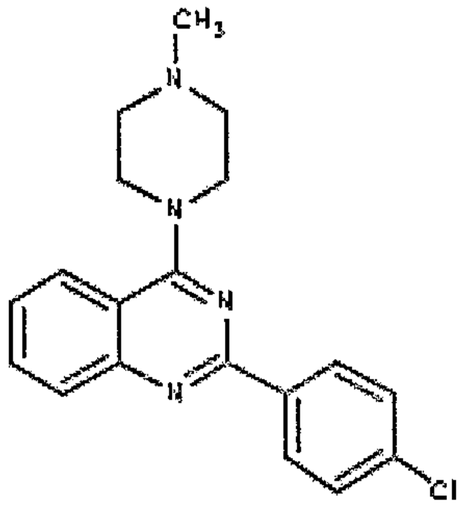
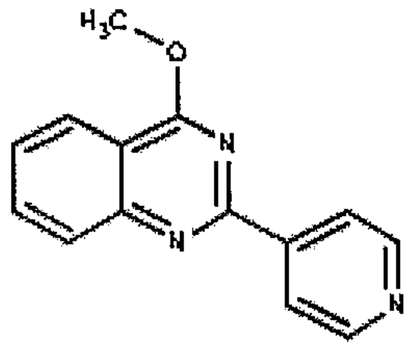
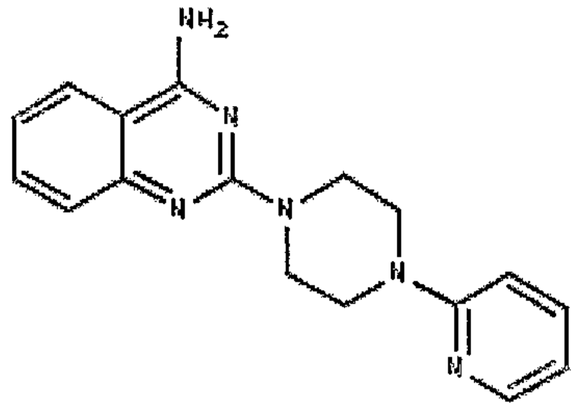
are useful as dual inhibitors of NaV1.8 and a TTX-sensitive ion channel such as NaV1.3 or NaV1.7.

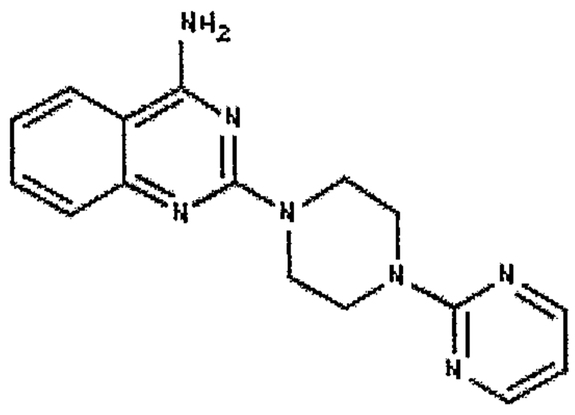
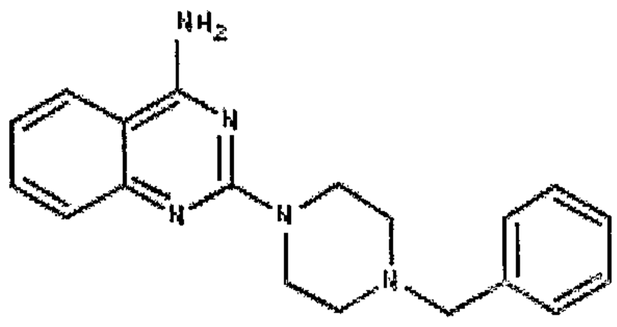
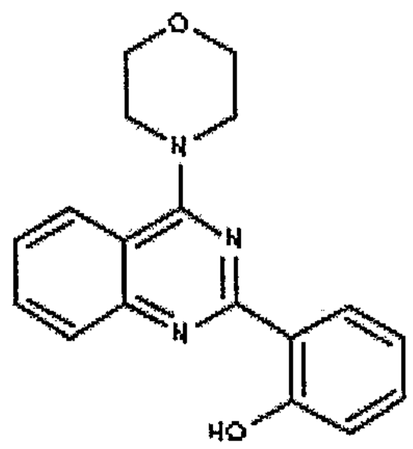
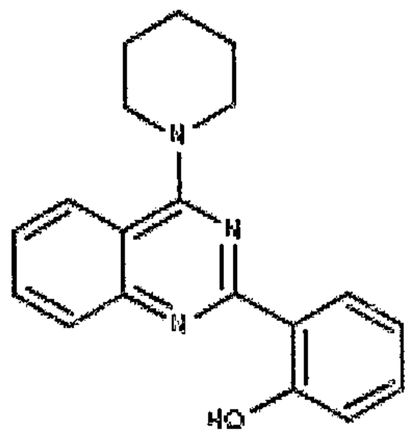
[00218] Representative examples of compounds as described above and herein are set forth below in Table 2.

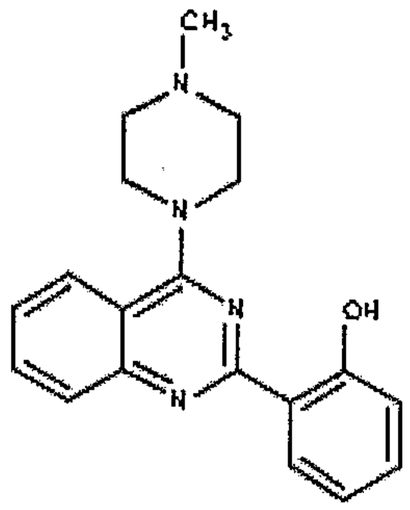
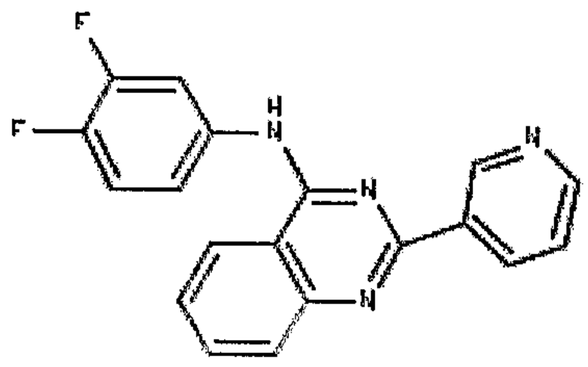
[00219] Table 2. Examples of Compounds of Formula **I**:

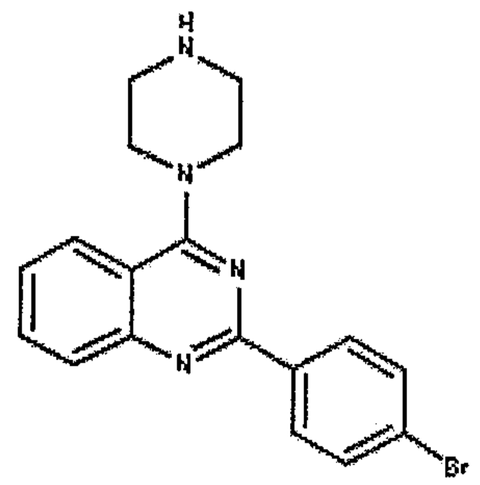
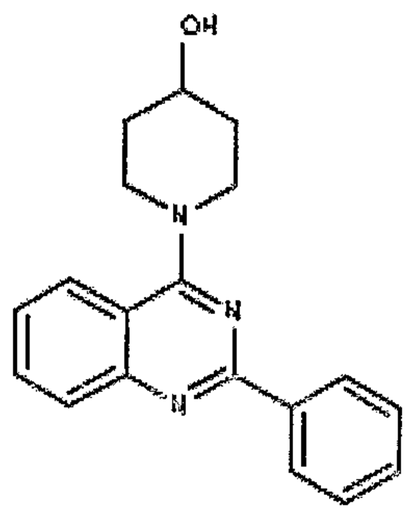
Compound	Cmpd #
	1
	2
	3
	4

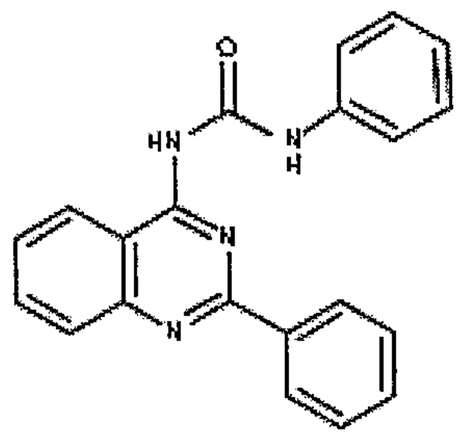
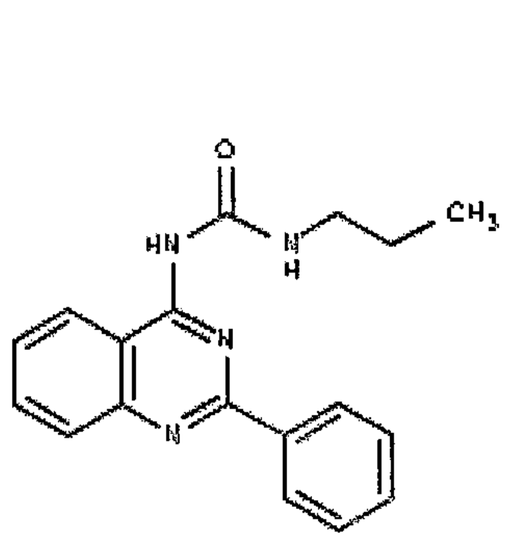
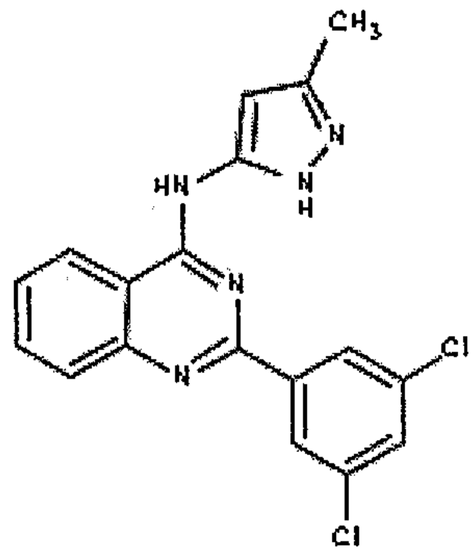
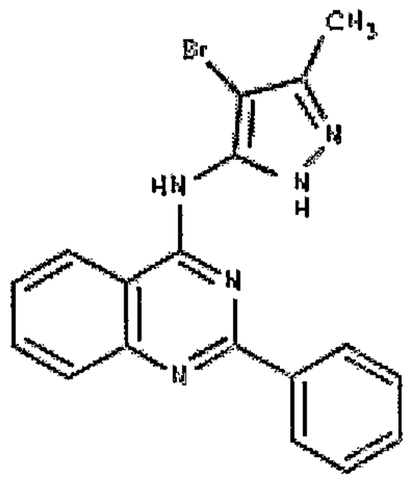
Compound	Cmpd #
	5
	6
	7
	8

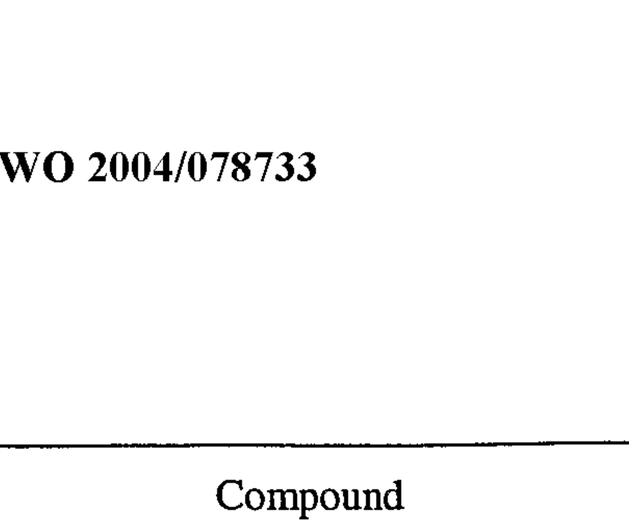
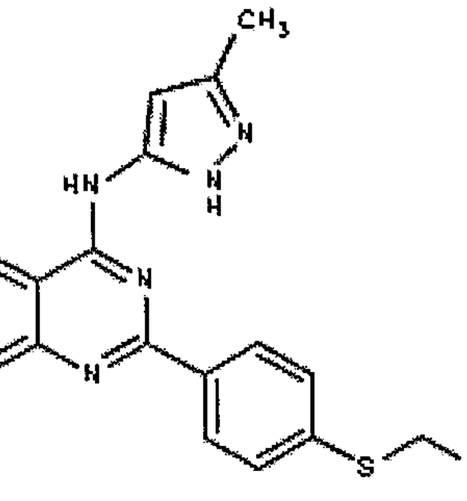
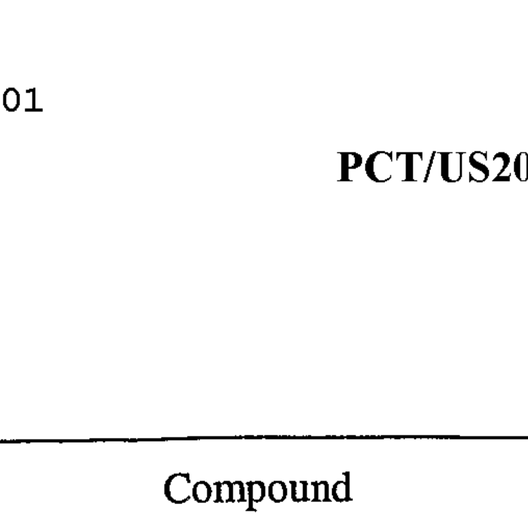
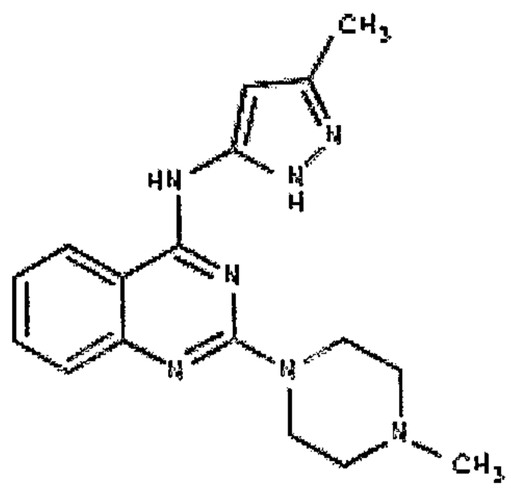
Compound	Cmpd #
	9
	10
	11
	12

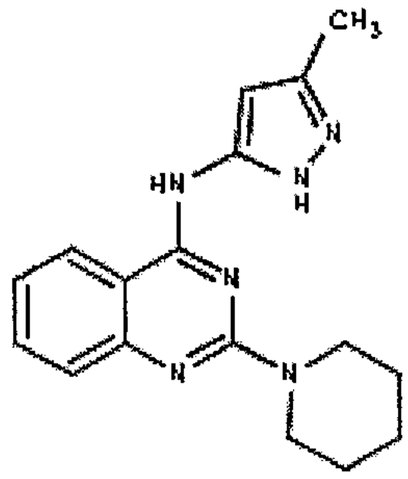
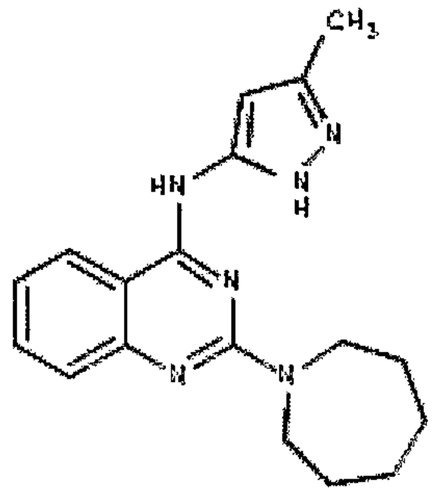
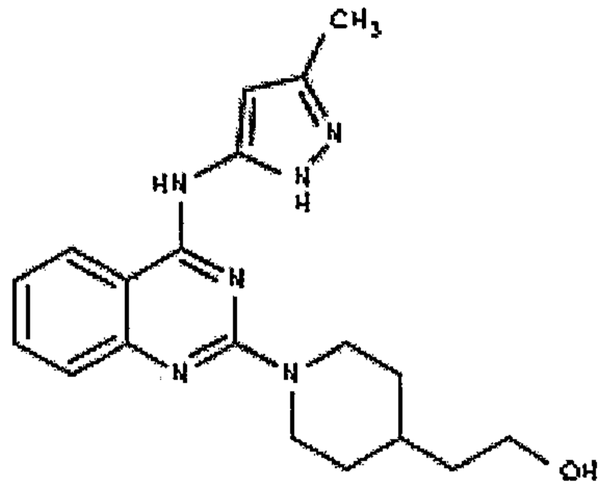
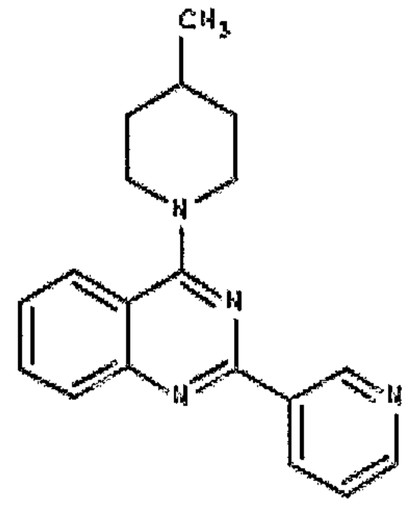
Compound	Cmpd #
	13
	14
	15
	16

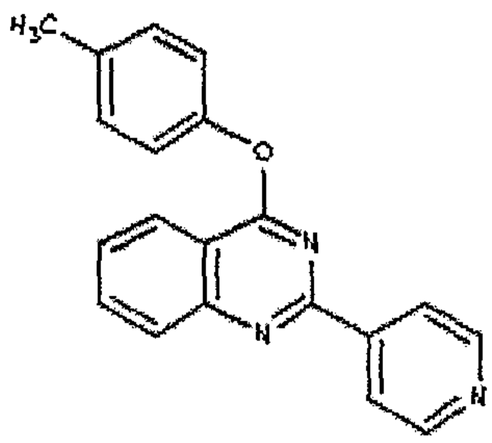
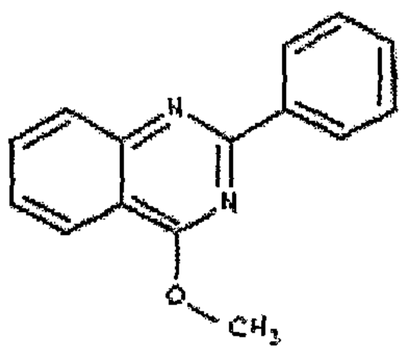
Compound	Cmpd #
	17
	18

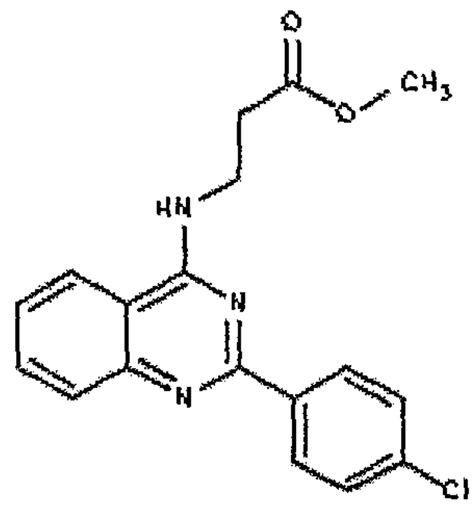
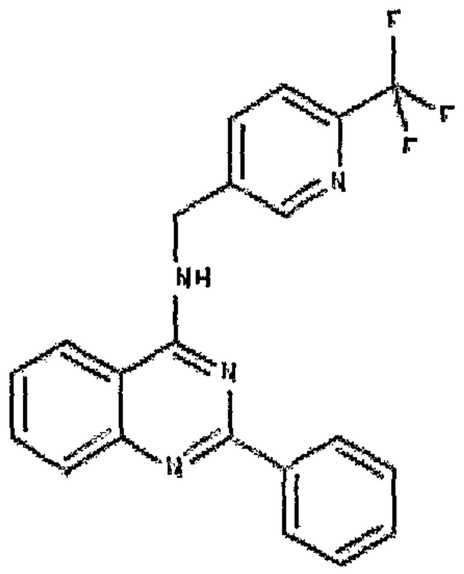
Compound	Cmpd #
	19
	20

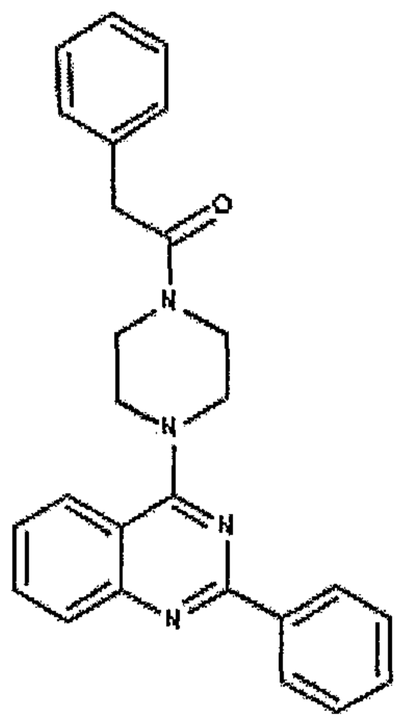
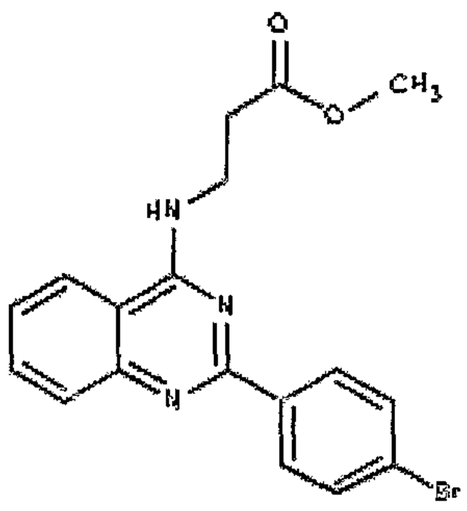
Compound	Cmpd #
	21
	22
	23
	24

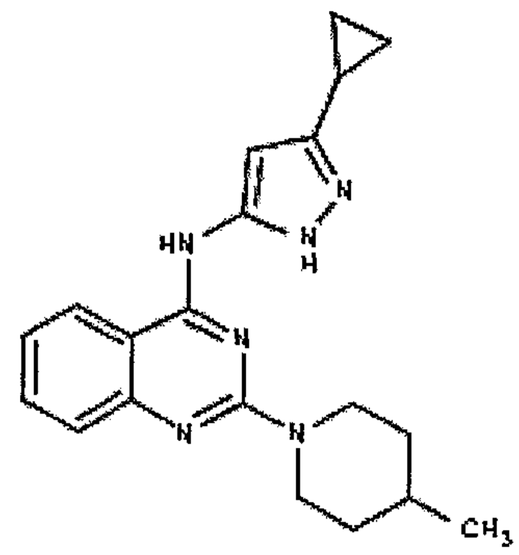
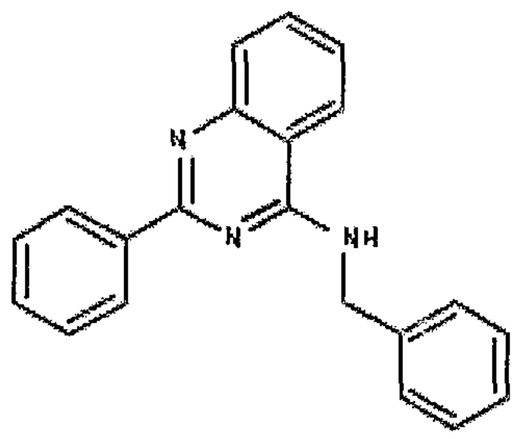
Compound	Cmpd #
	25
	26
	27
	28

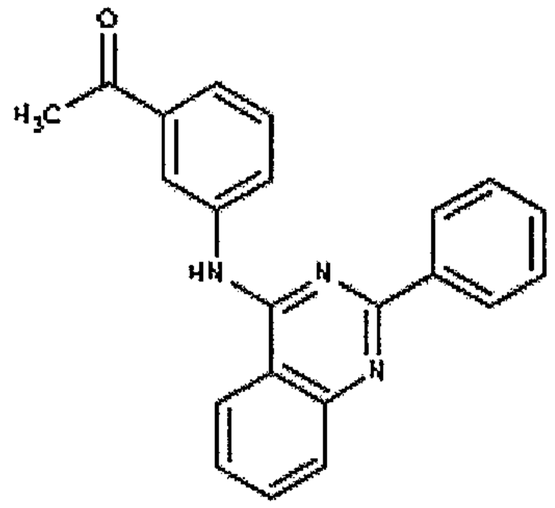
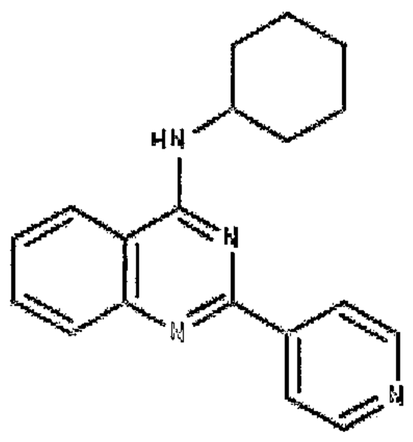
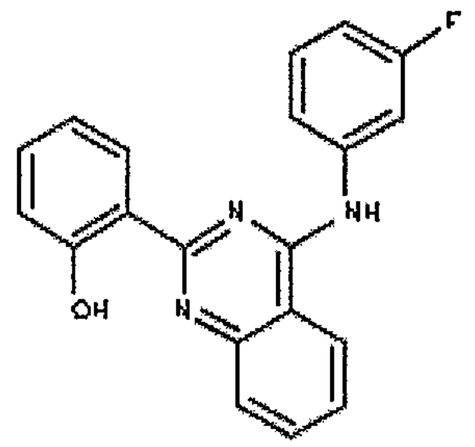
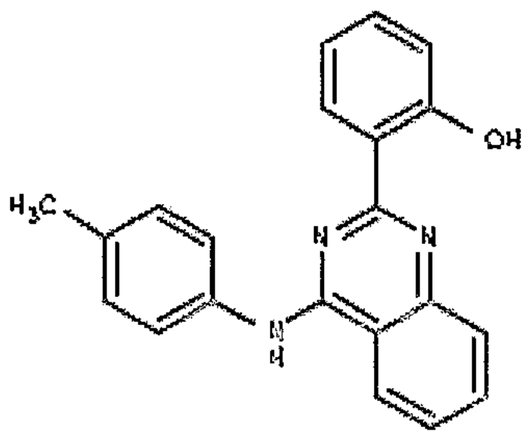
Compound	Cmpd #
	29
	30
	31
	32

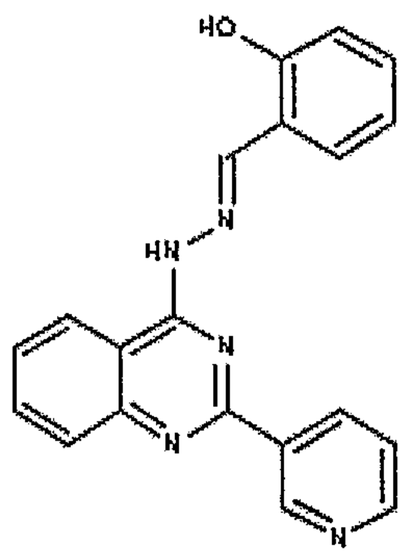
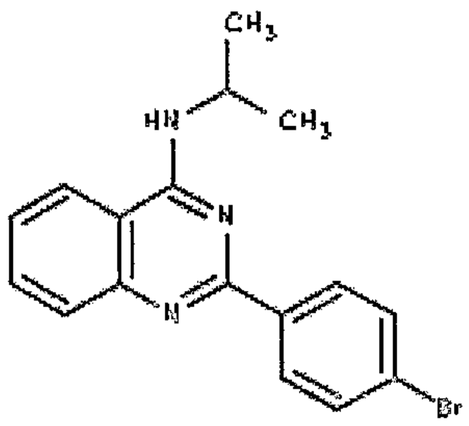
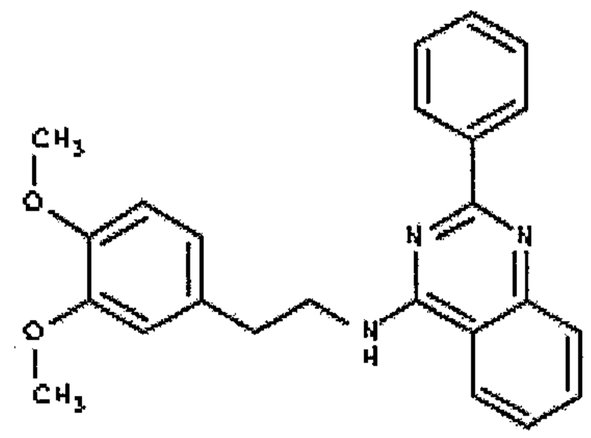
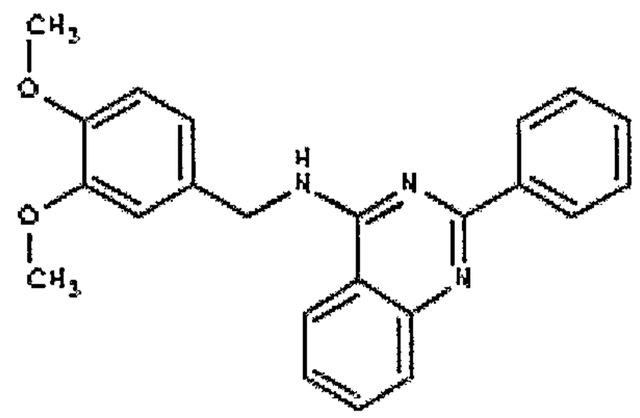
Compound	Cmpd #
	33
	34

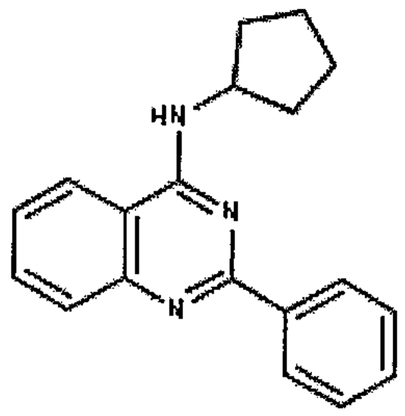
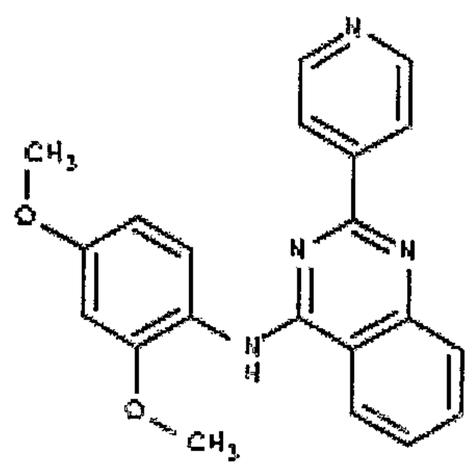
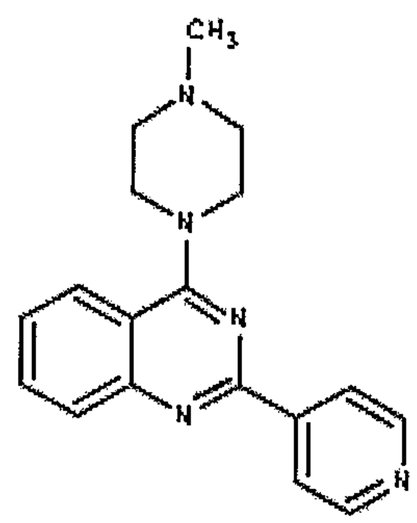
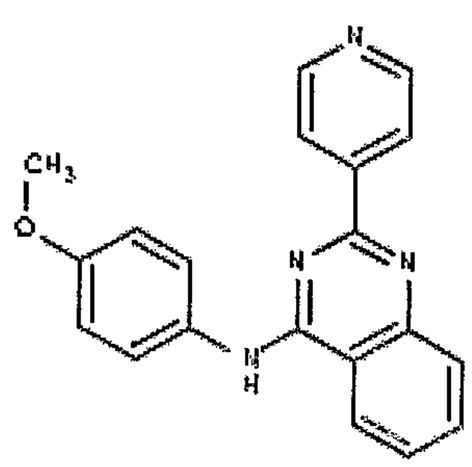
Compound	Cmpd #
	35
	36

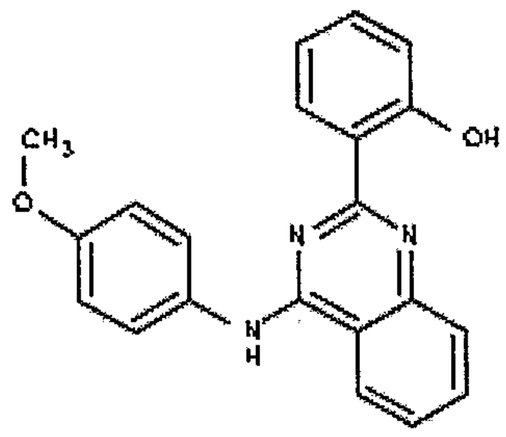
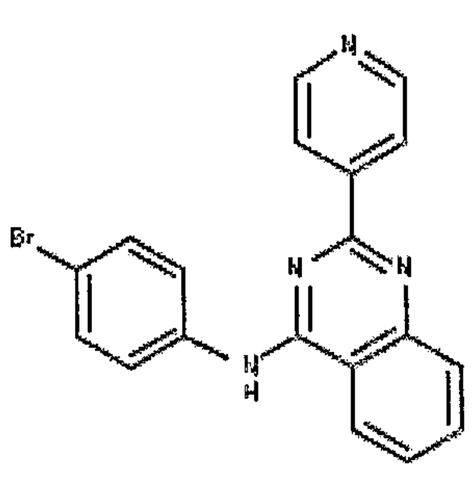
Compound	Cmpd #
	37
	38

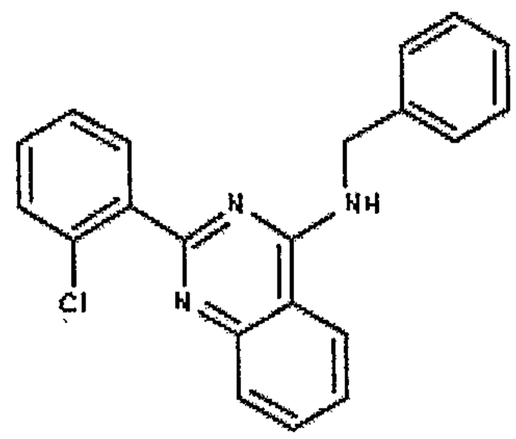
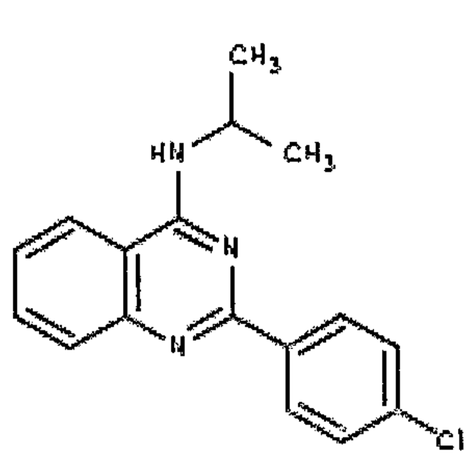
Compound	Cmpd #
	39
	40

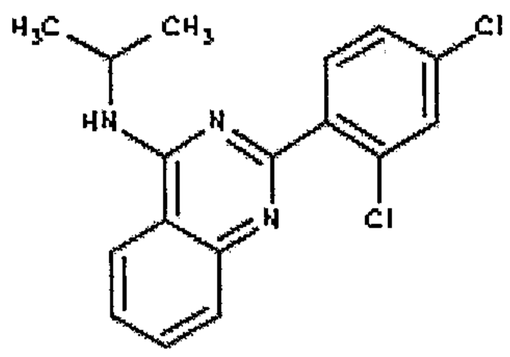
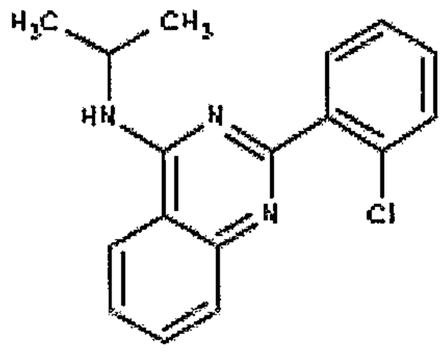
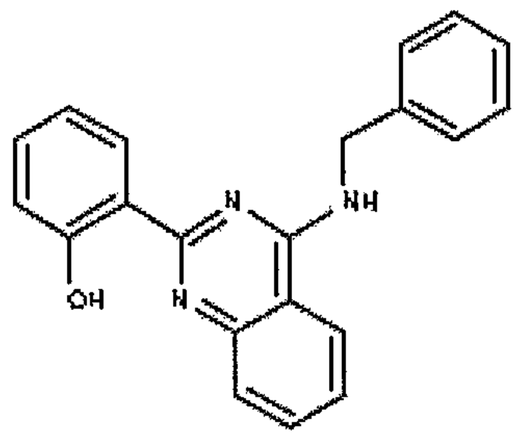
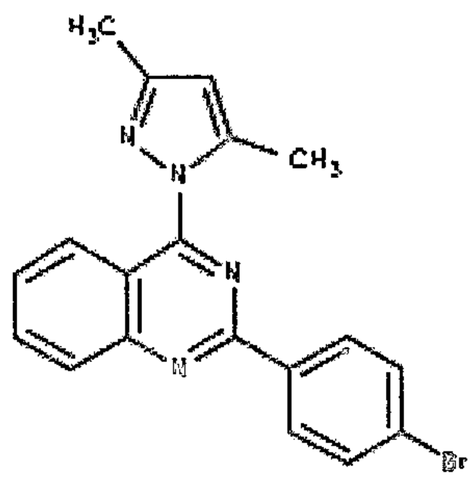
Compound	Cmpd #
	41
	42
	43
	44

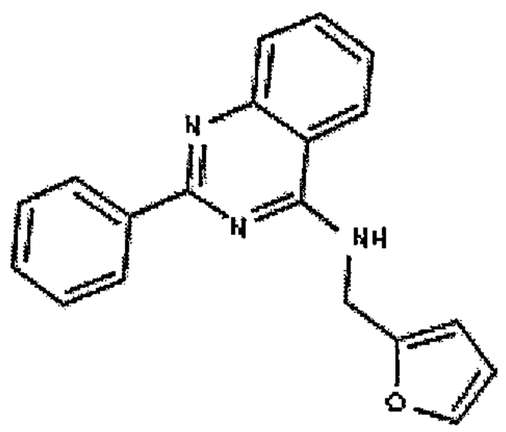
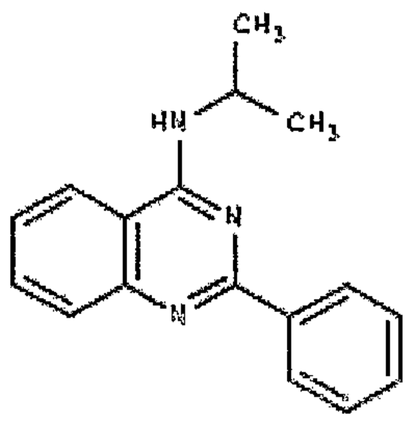
Compound	Cmpd #
	45
	46
	47
	48

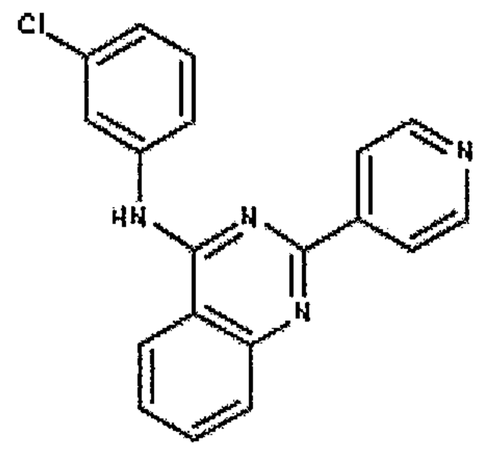
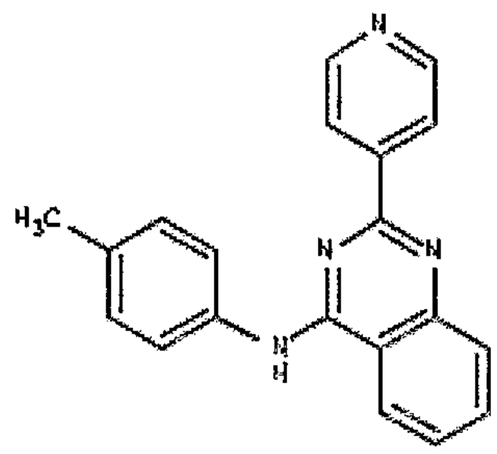
Compound	Cmpd #
	49
	50
	51
	52

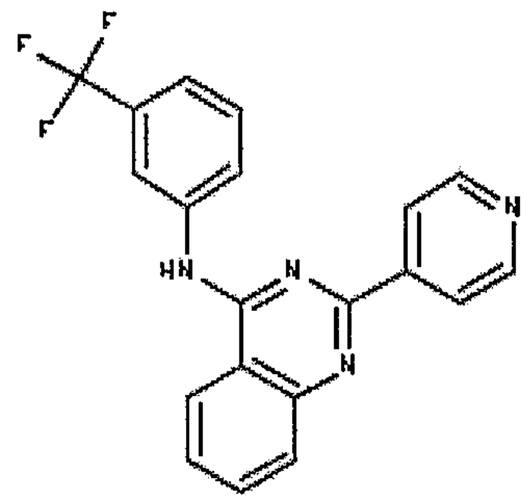
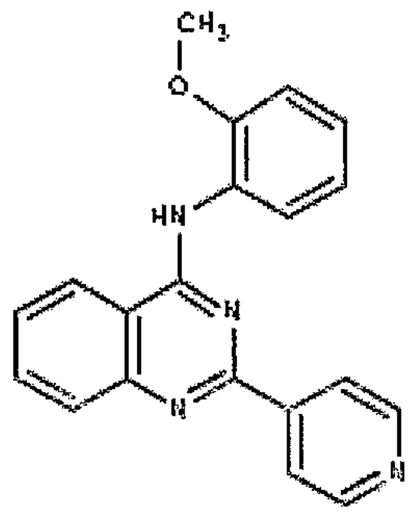
Compound	Cmpd #
	53
	54

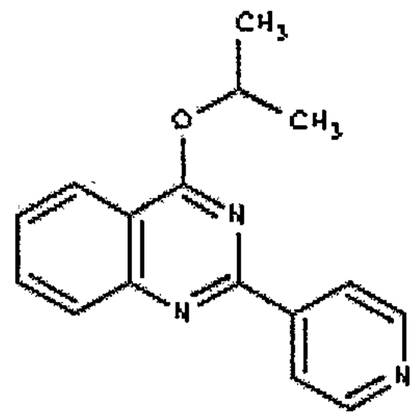
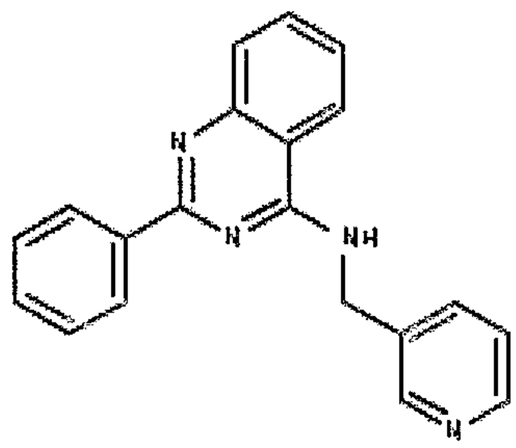
Compound	Cmpd #
	55
	56

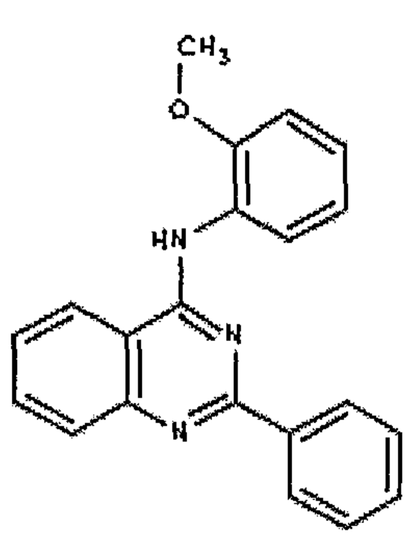
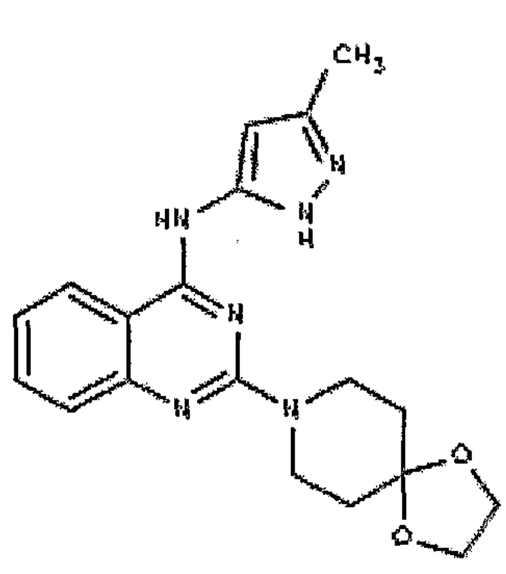
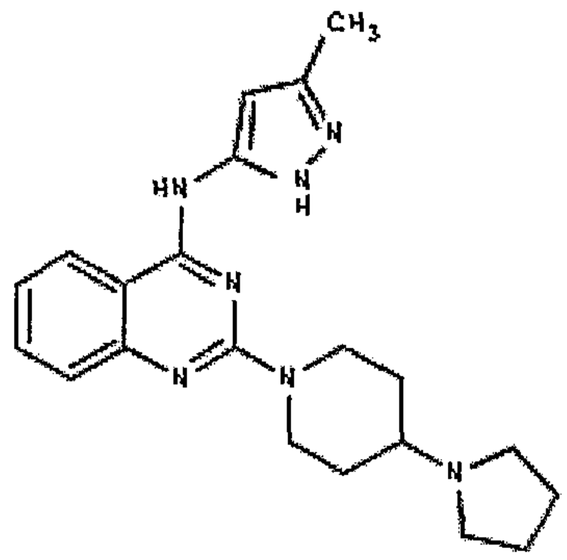
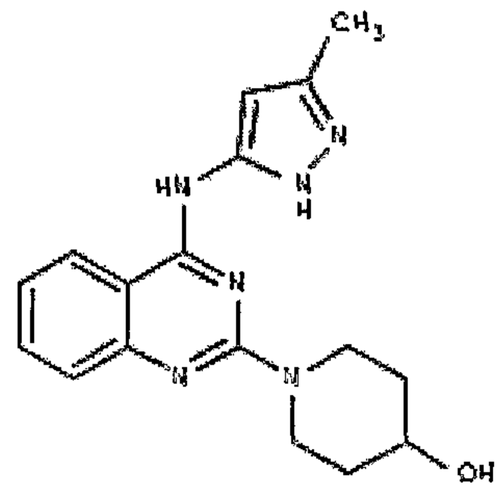
Compound	Cmpd #
	57
	58
	59
	60

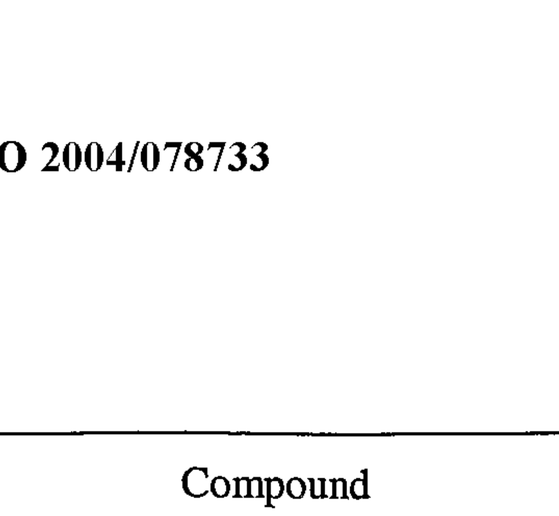
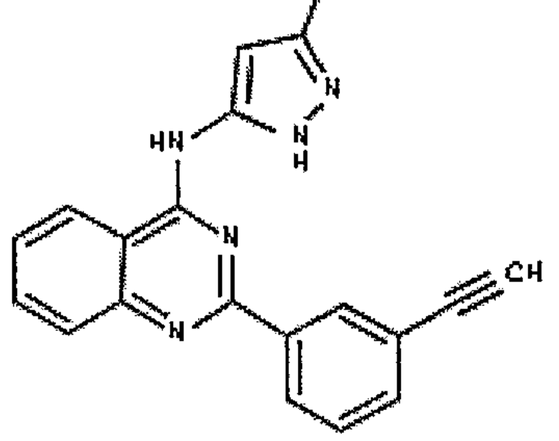
Compound	Cmpd #
	61
	62

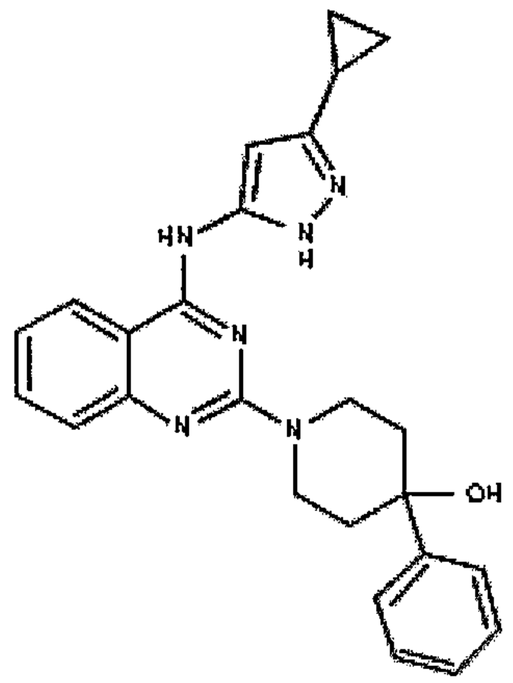
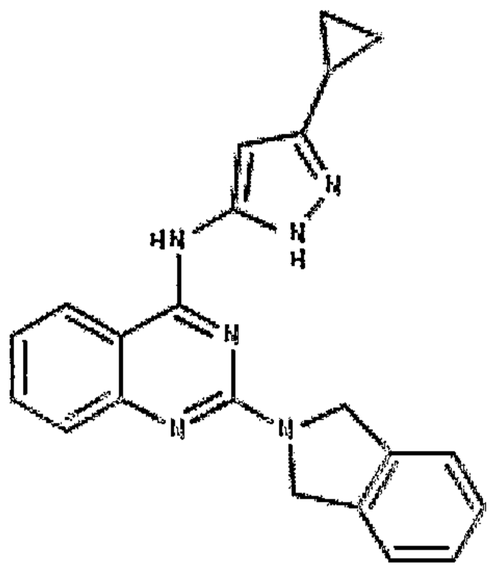
Compound	Cmpd #
	63
	64

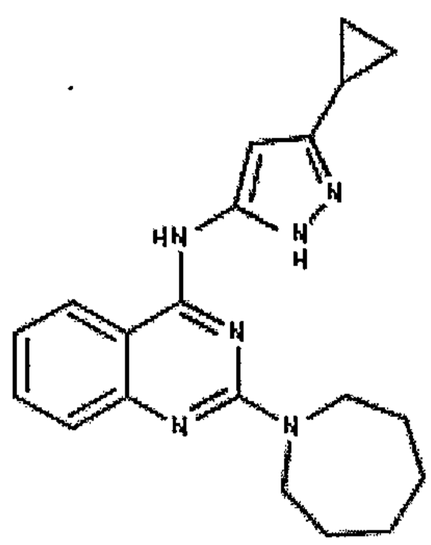
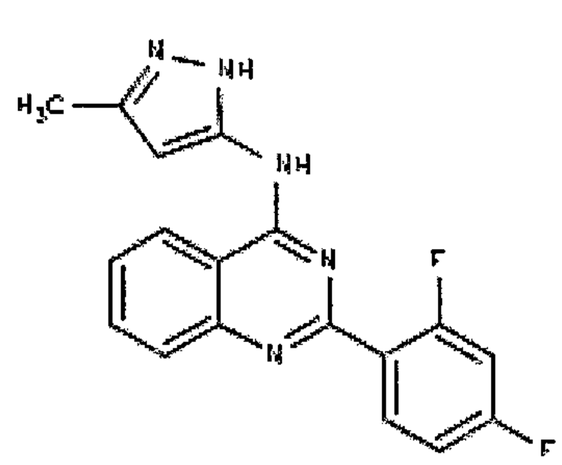
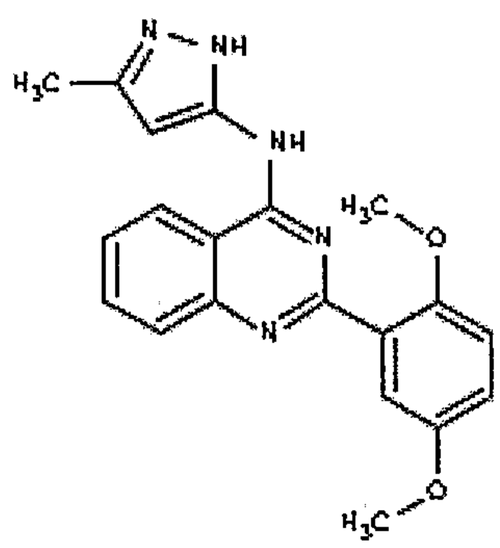
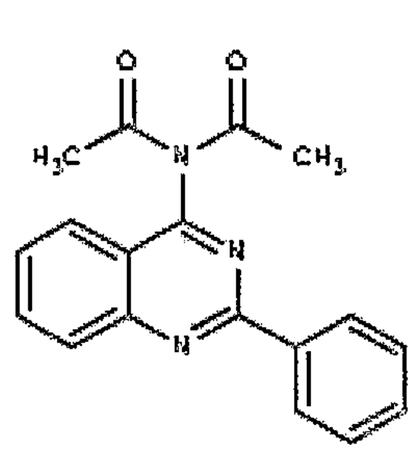
Compound	Cmpd #
	65
	66

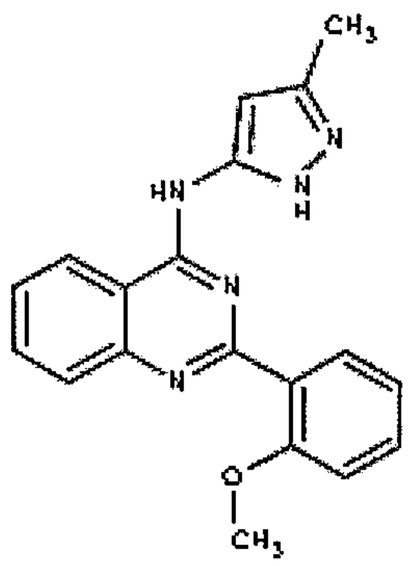
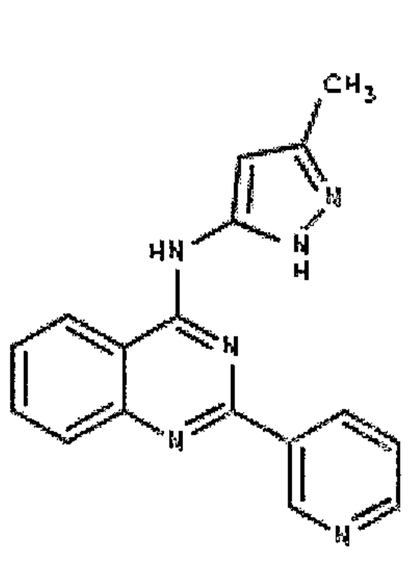
Compound	Cmpd #
	67
	68

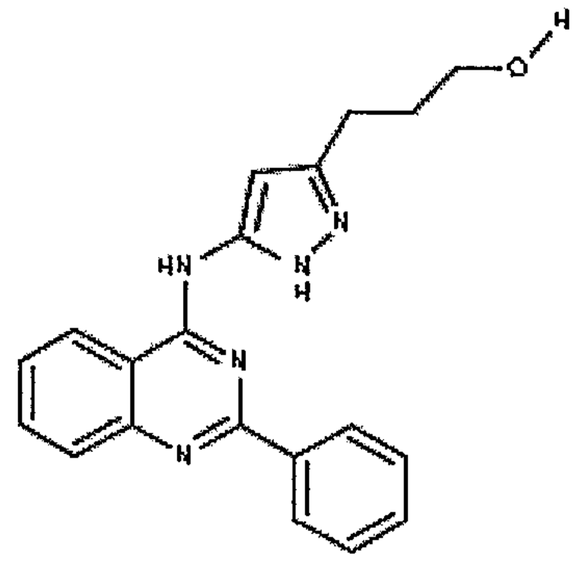
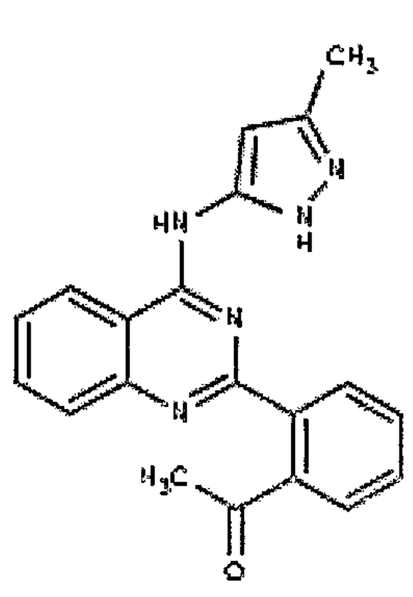
Compound	Cmpd #
	69
	70
	71
	72

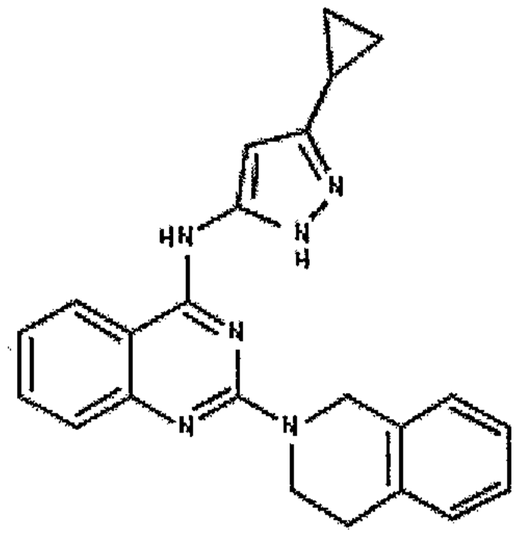
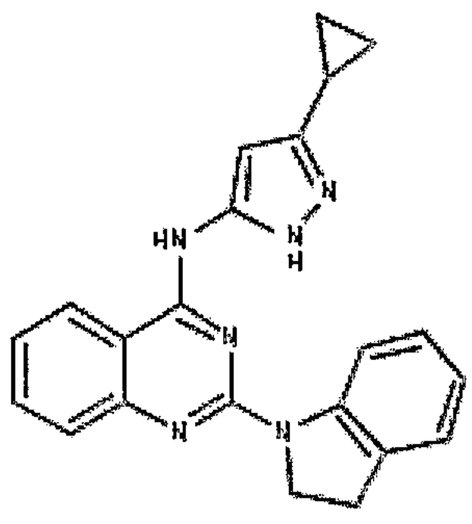
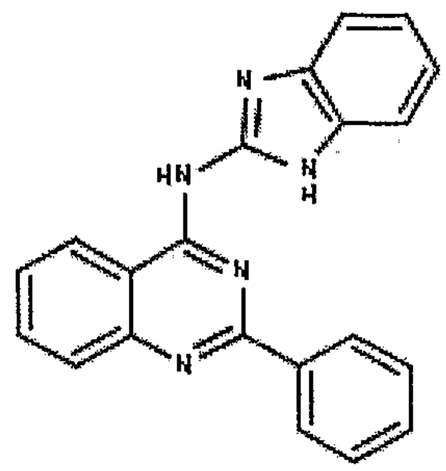
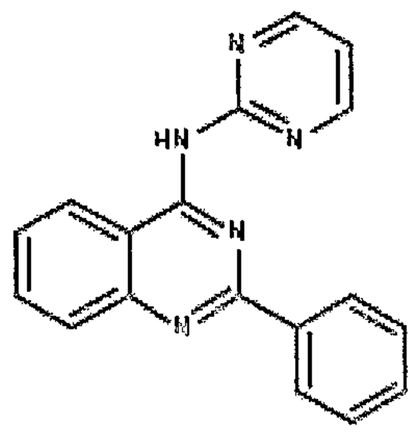
Compound	Cmpd #
	73
	74

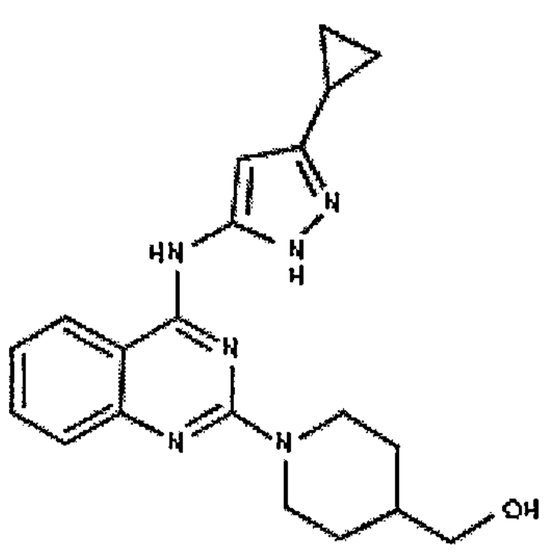
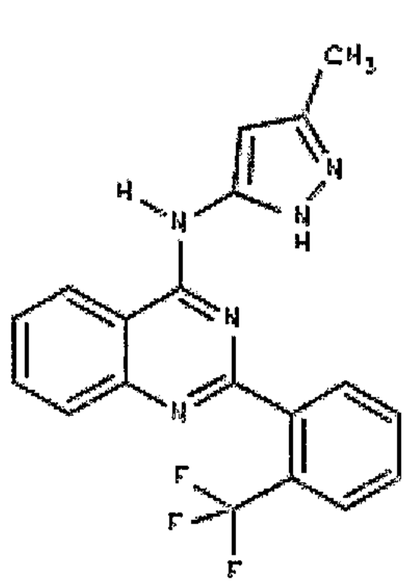
Compound	Cmpd #
	75
	76

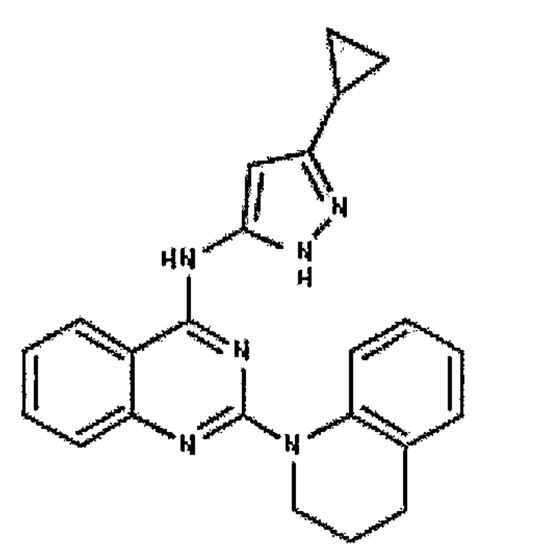
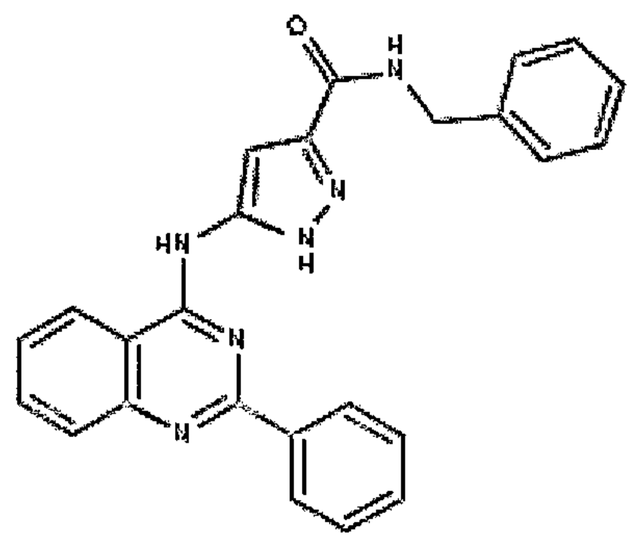
Compound	Cmpd #
	77
	78
	79
	80

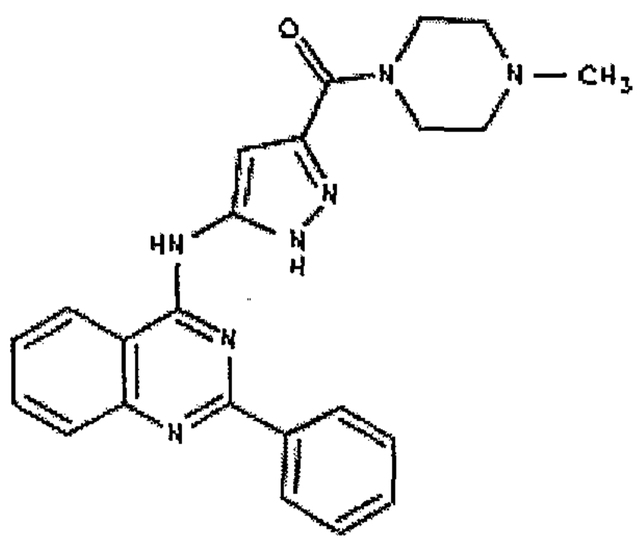
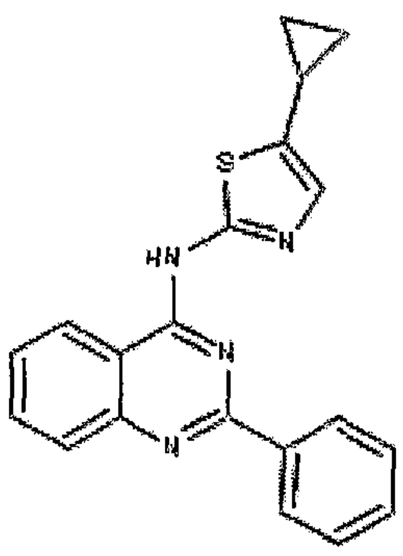
Compound	Cmpd #
	81
	82

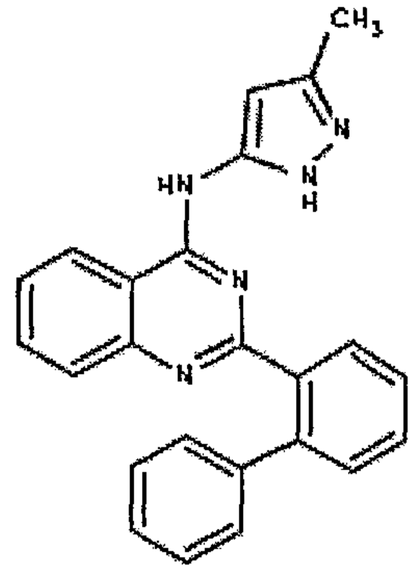
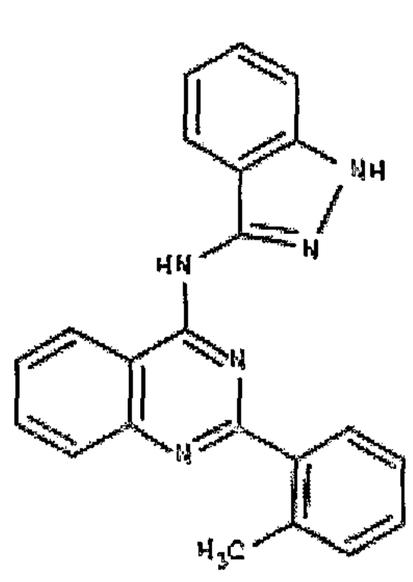
Compound	Cmpd #
	83
	84

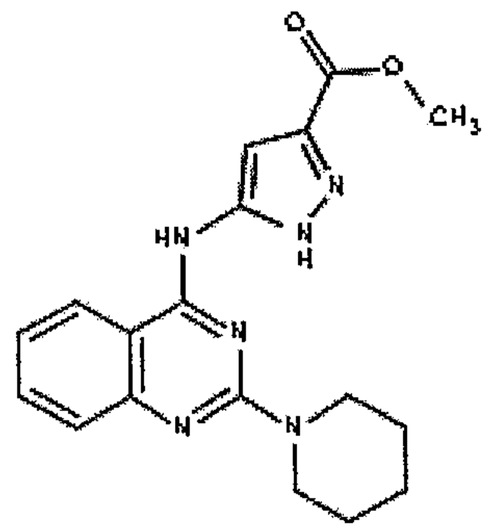
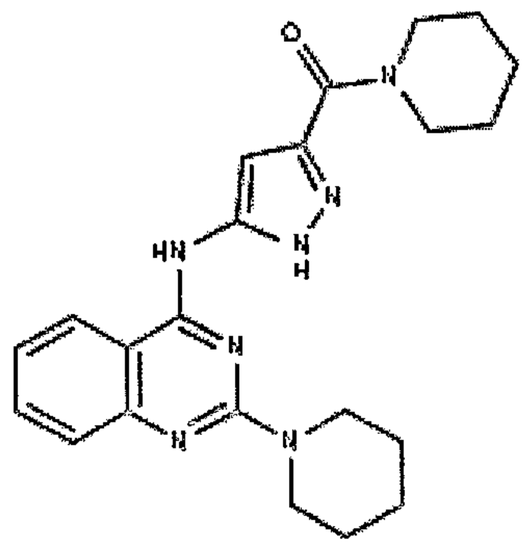
Compound	Cmpd #
	85
	86
	87
	88

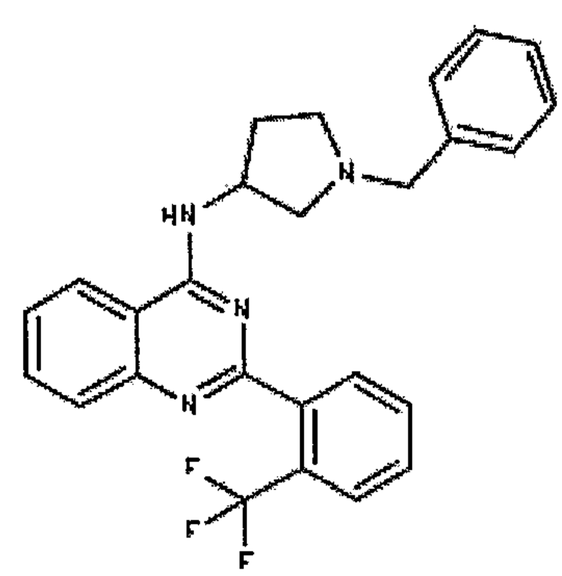
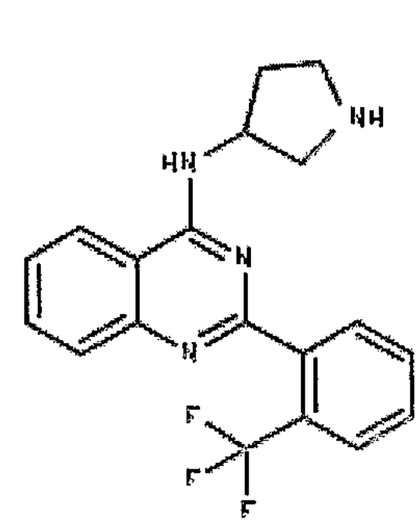
Compound	Cmpd #
	89
	90

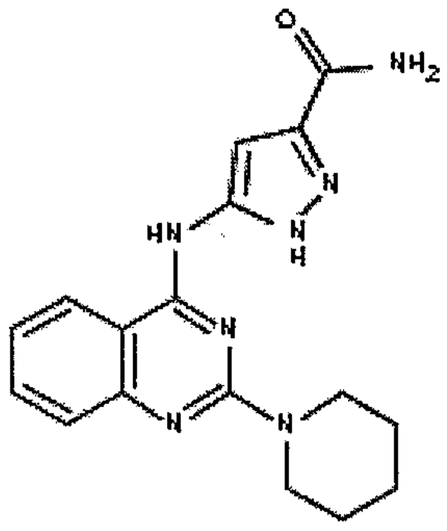
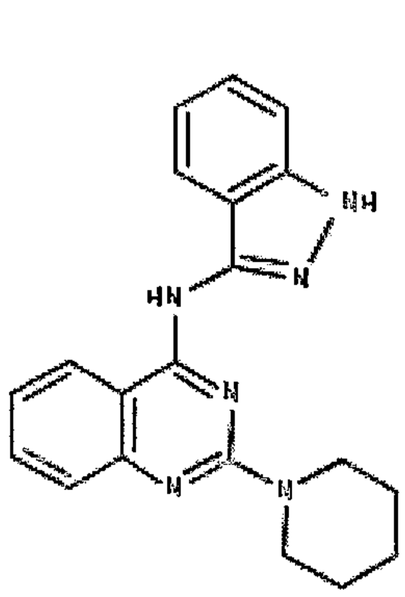
Compound	Cmpd #
	91
	92

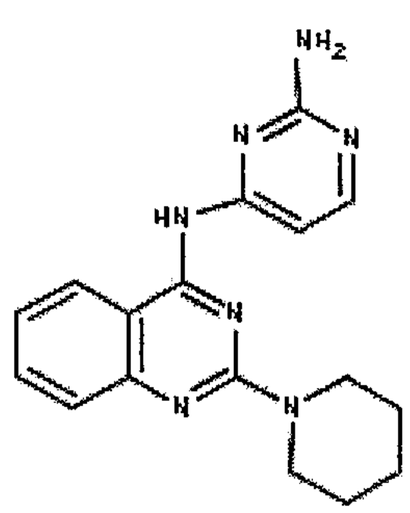
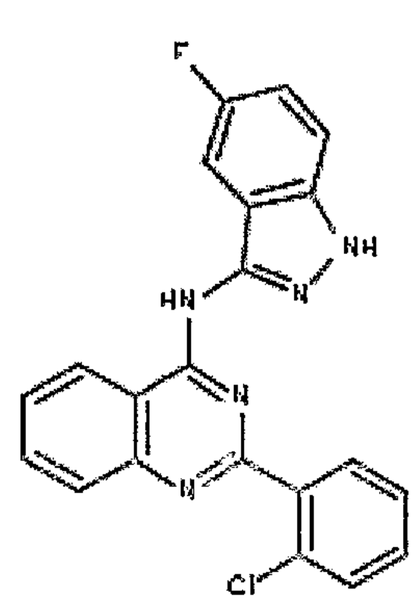
Compound	Cmpd #
	93
	94

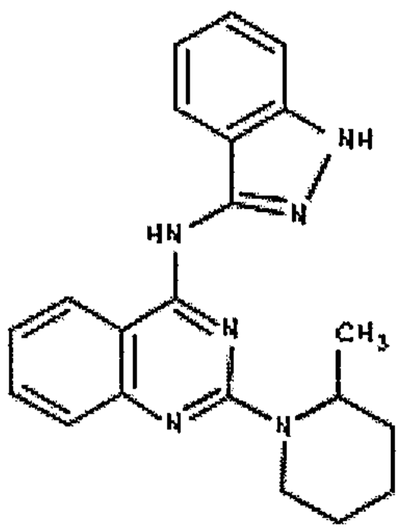
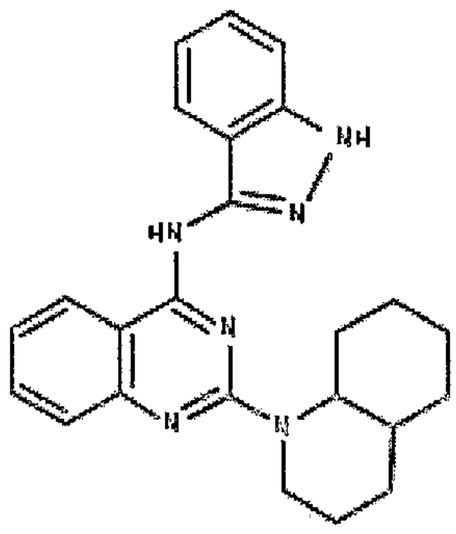
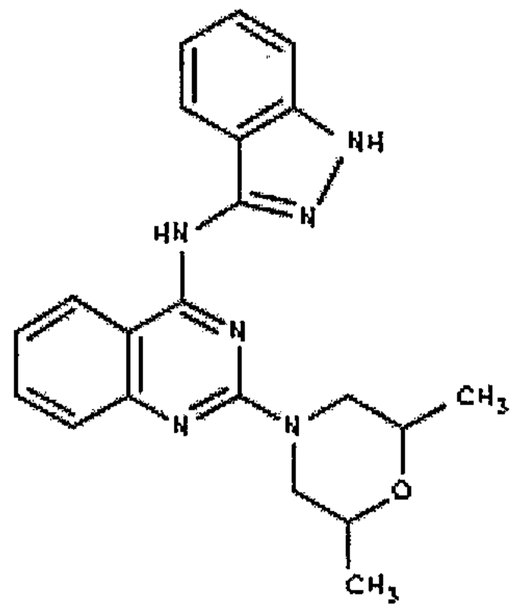
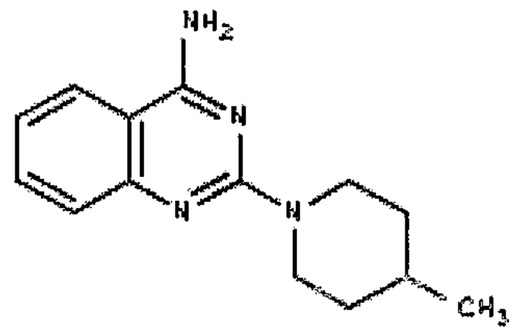
Compound	Cmpd #
	95
	96

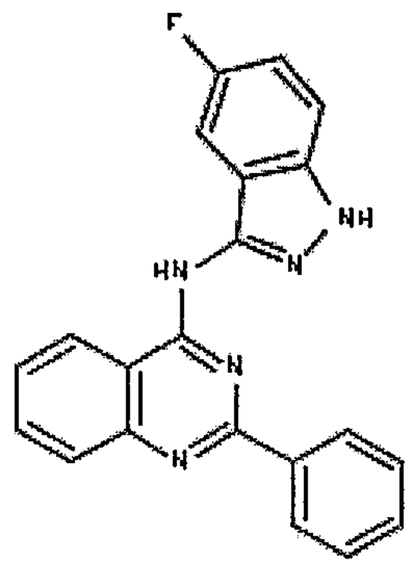
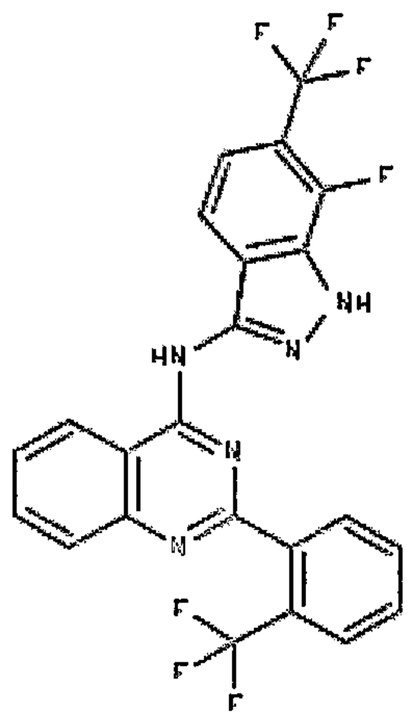
Compound	Cmpd #
	97
	98

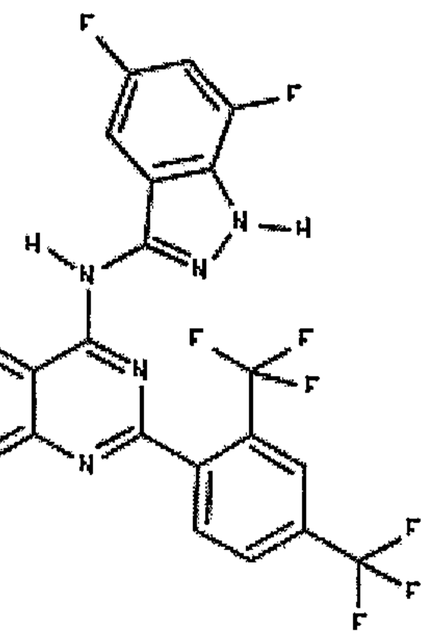
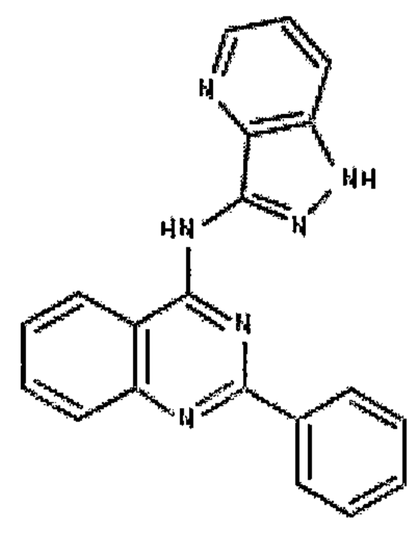
Compound	Cmpd #
	99
	100

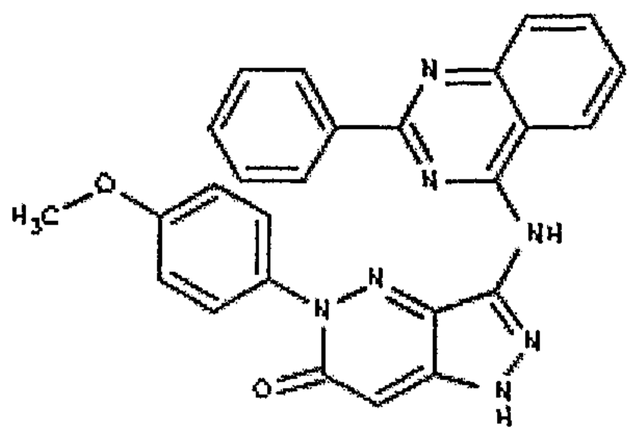
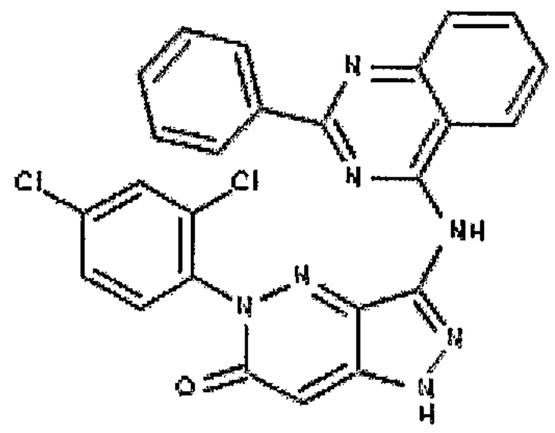
Compound	Cmpd #
	101
	102

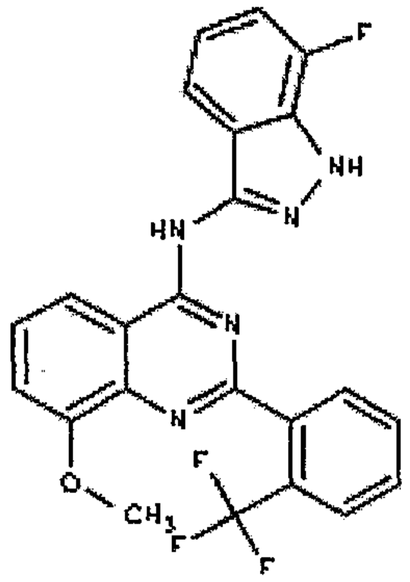
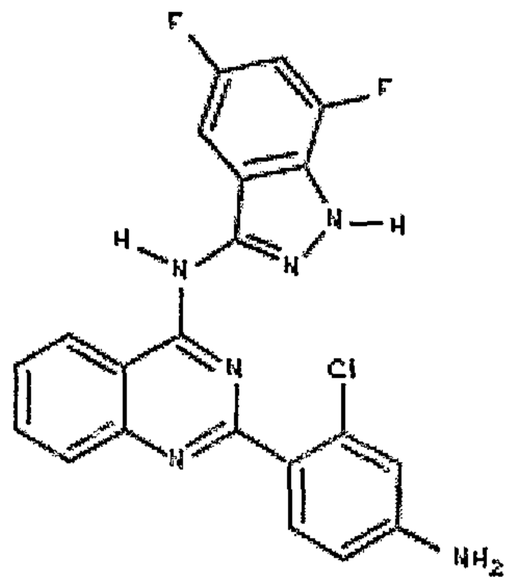
Compound	Cmpd #
	103
	104

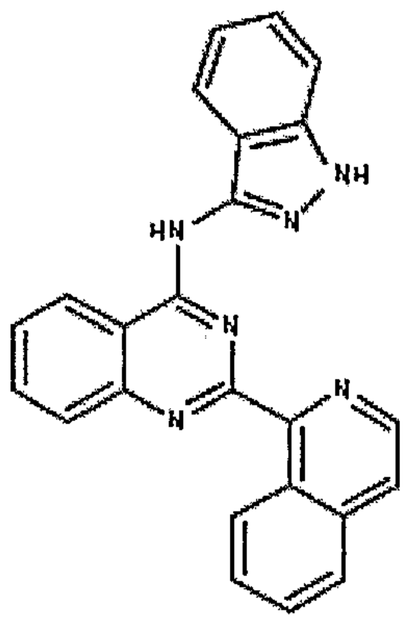
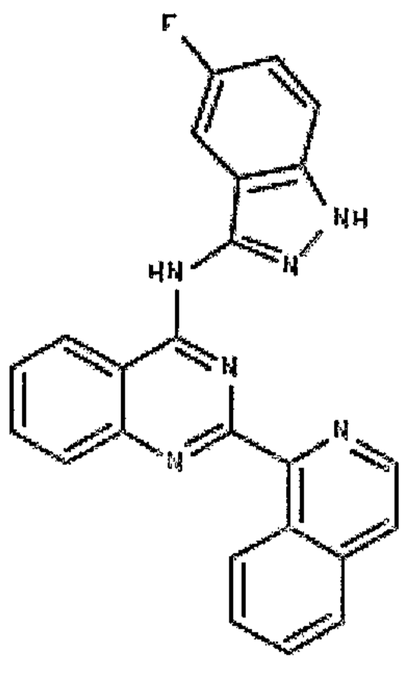
Compound	Cmpd #
	105
	106
	107
	108

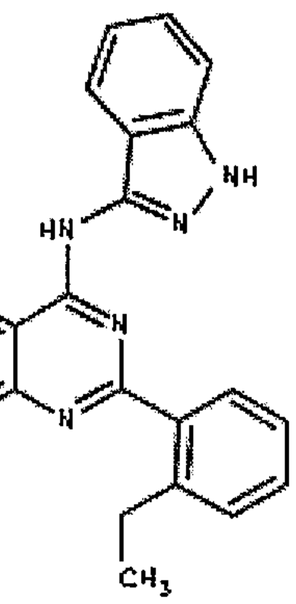
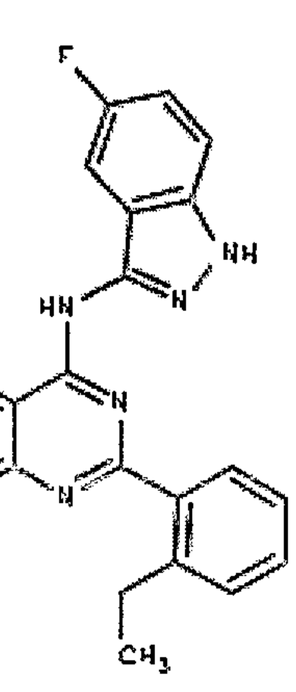
Compound	Cmpd #
	109
	110

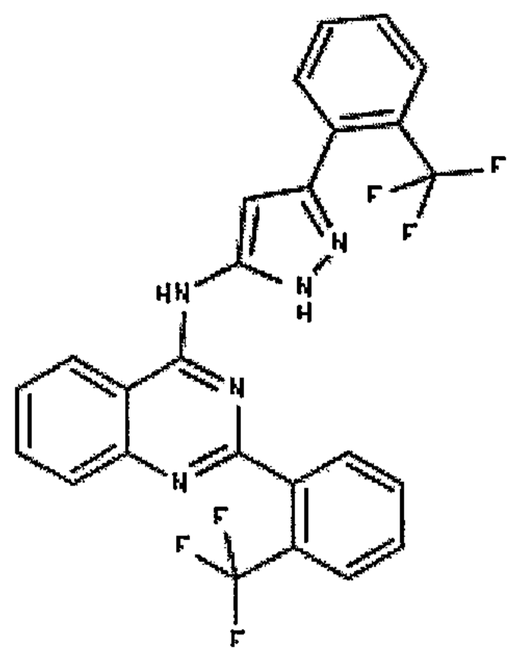
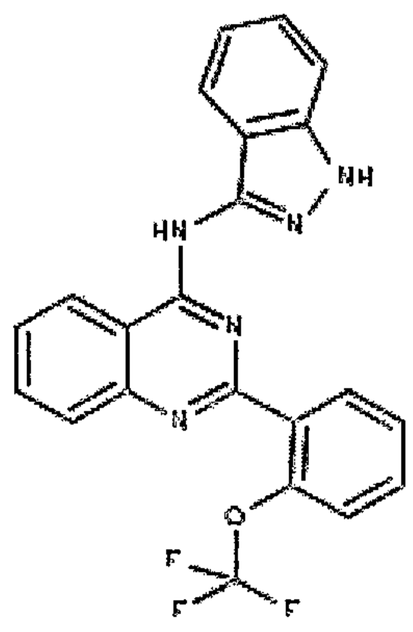
Compound	Cmpd #
	111
	112

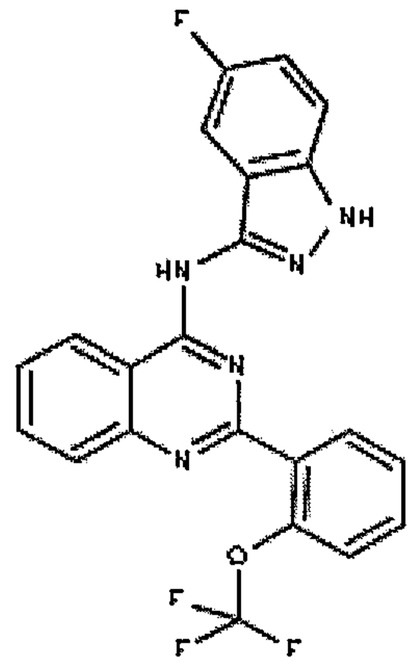
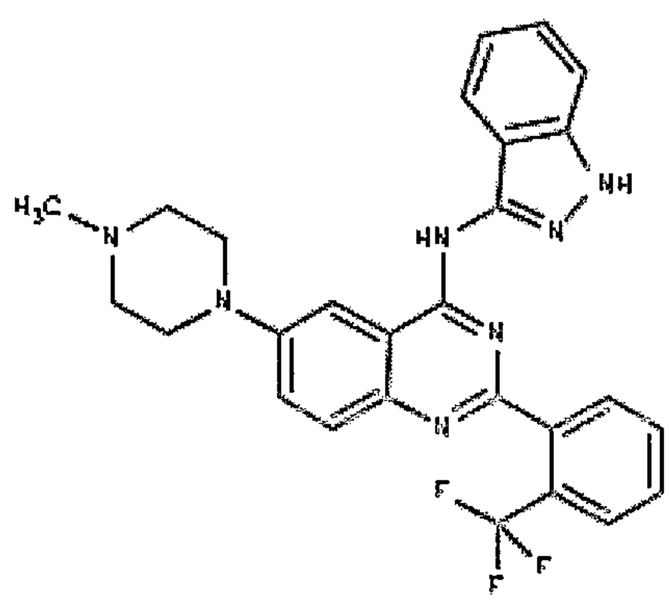
Compound	Cmpd #
	113
	114

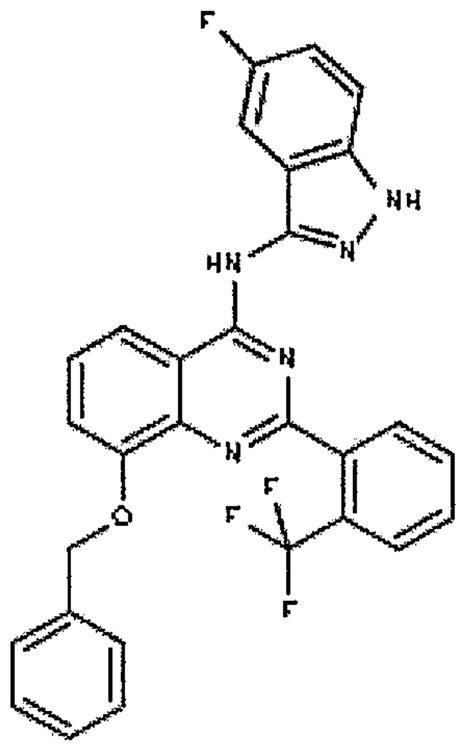
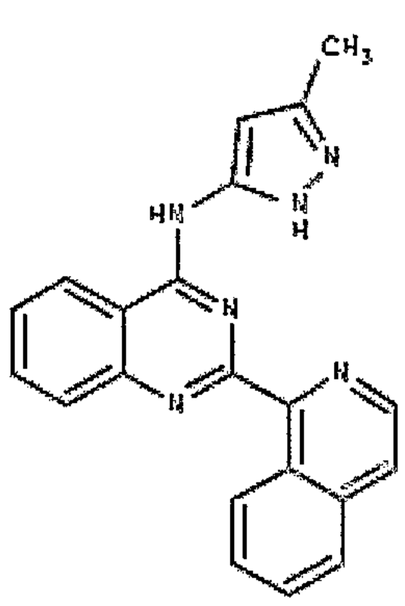
Compound	Cmpd #
	115
	116

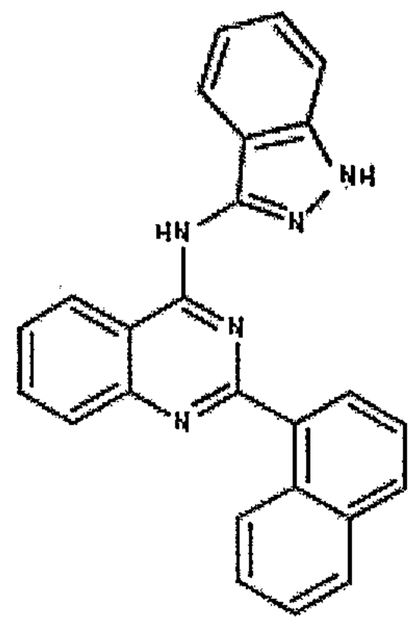
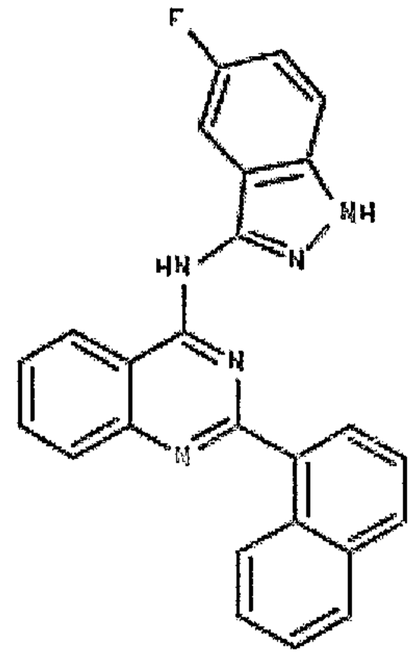
Compound	Cmpd #
	117
	118

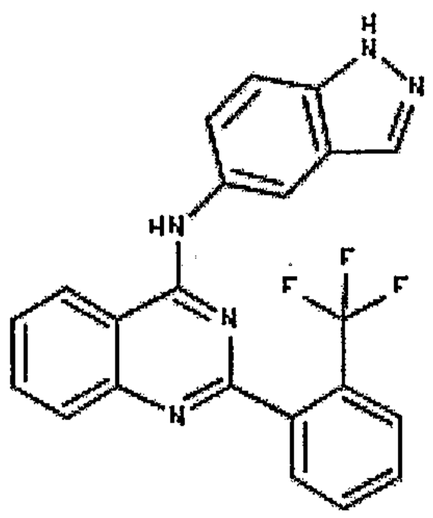
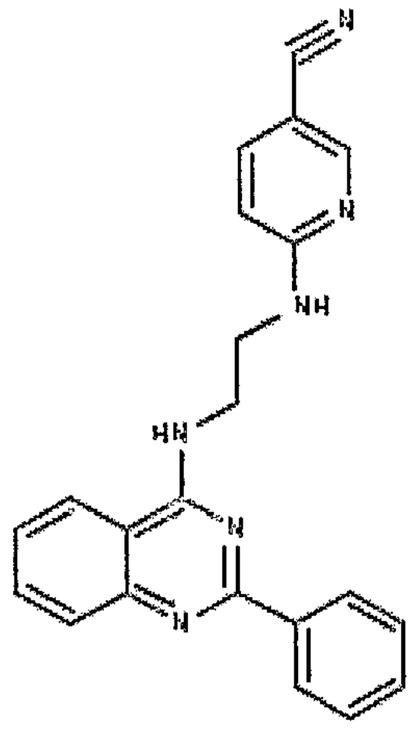
Compound	Cmpd #
	119
	120

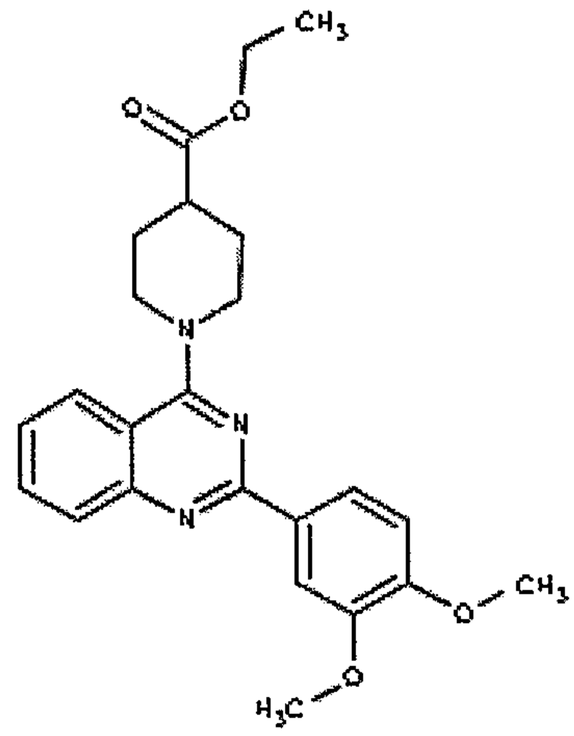
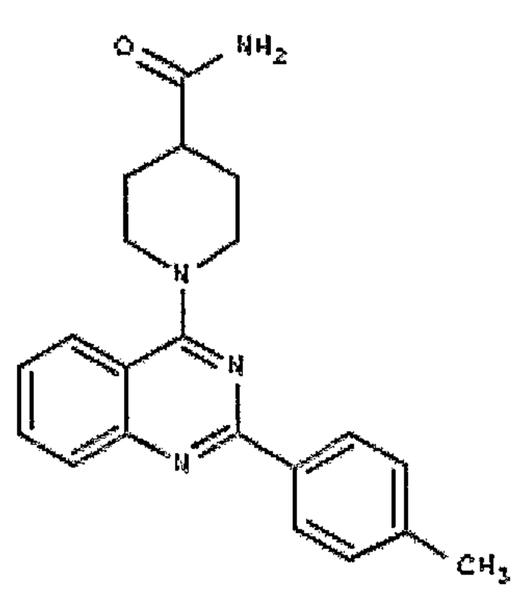
Compound	Cmpd #
	121
	122

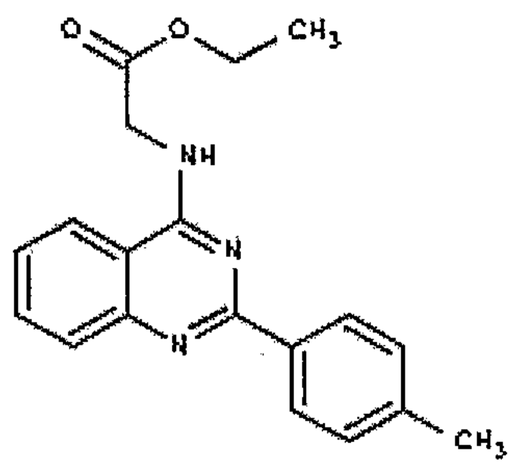
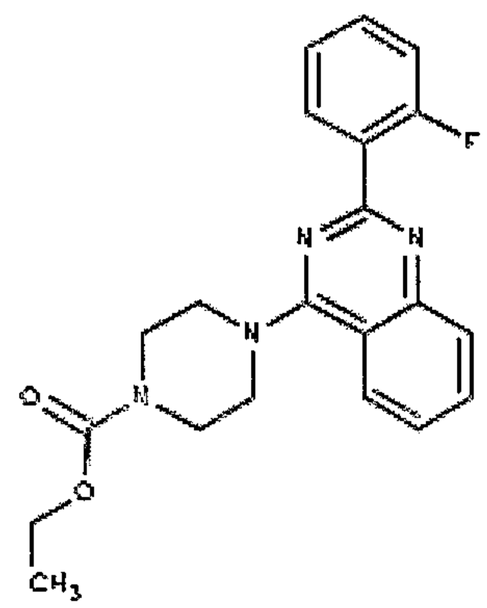
Compound	Cmpd #
	123
	124

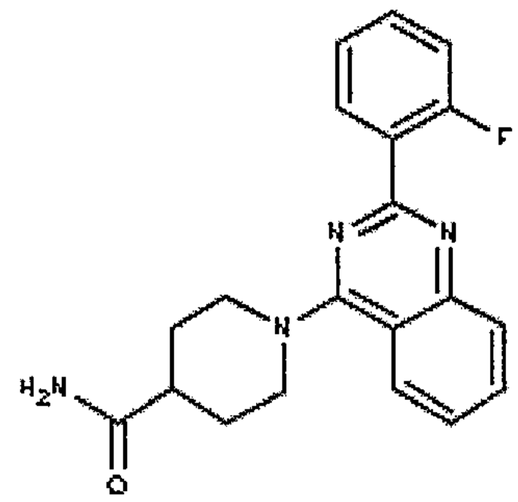
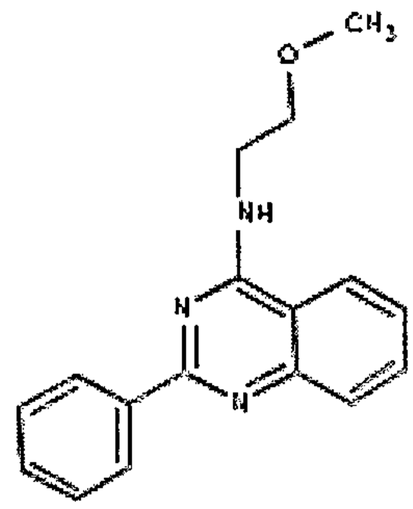
Compound	Cmpd #
	125
	126

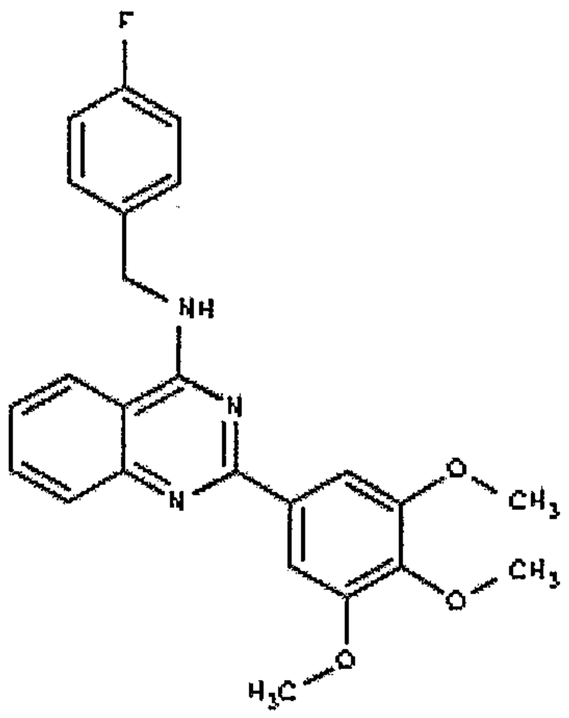
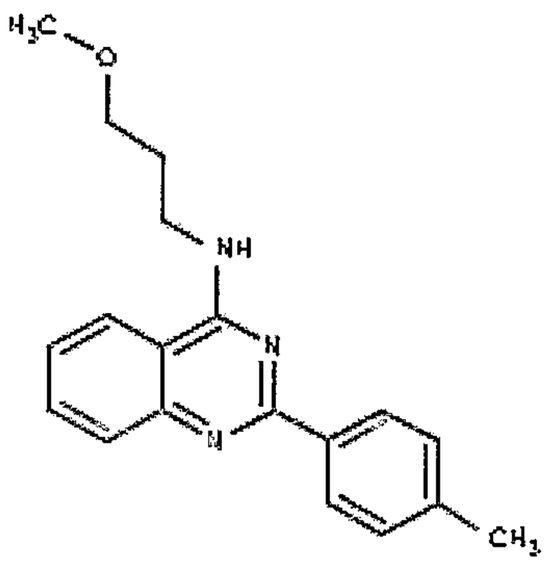
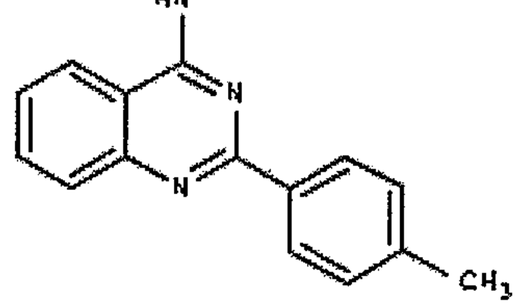
Compound	Cmpd #
	127
	128

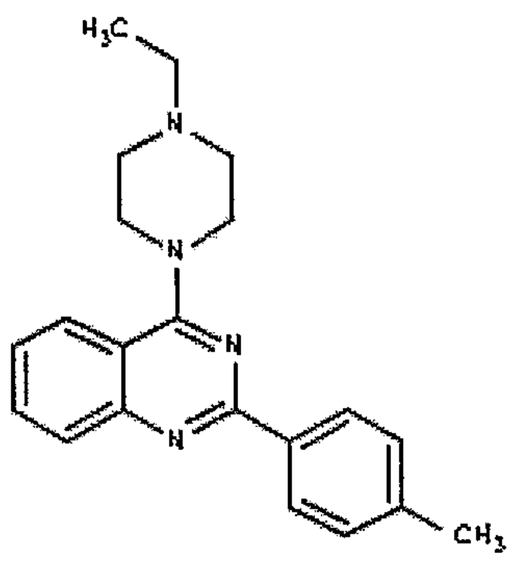
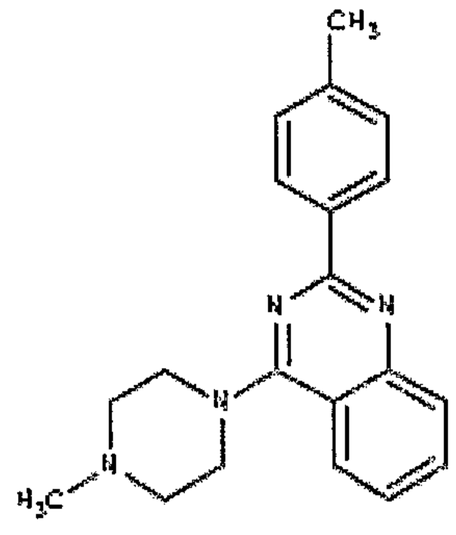
Compound	Cmpd #
	129
	130

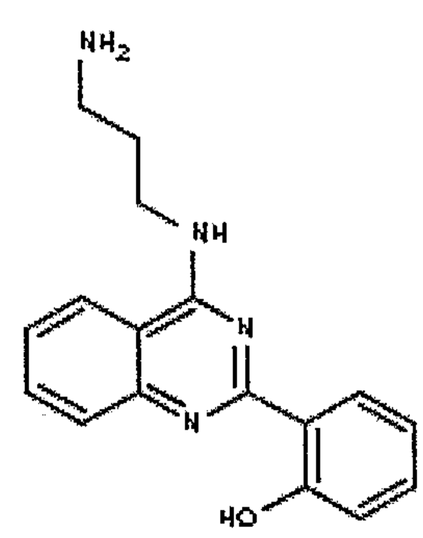
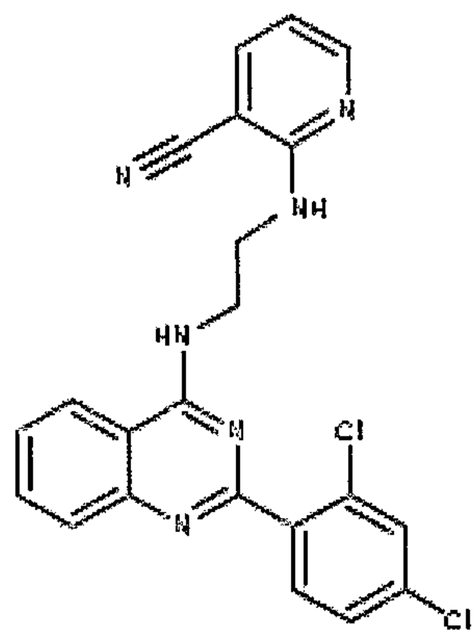
Compound	Cmpd #
	131
	132

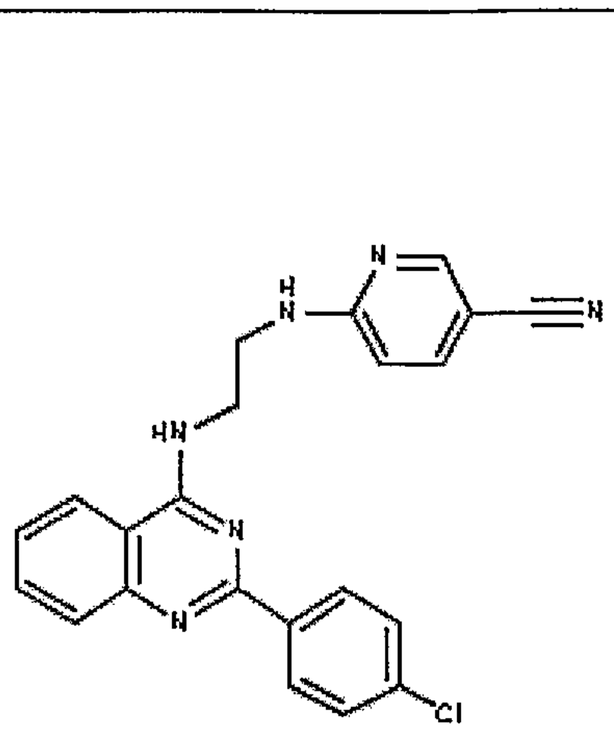
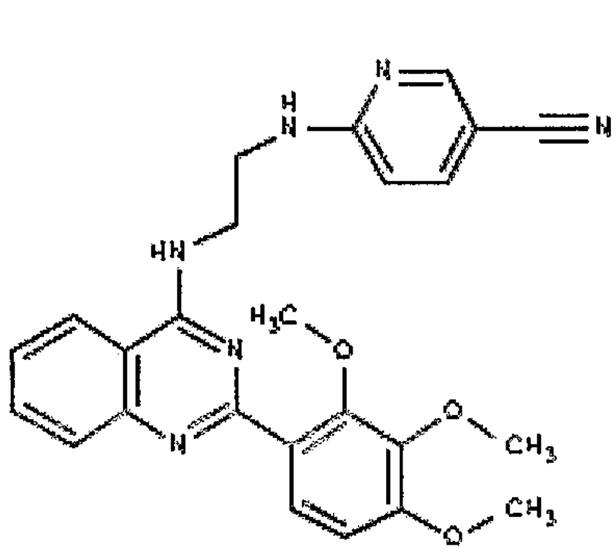
Compound	Cmpd #
	133
	134

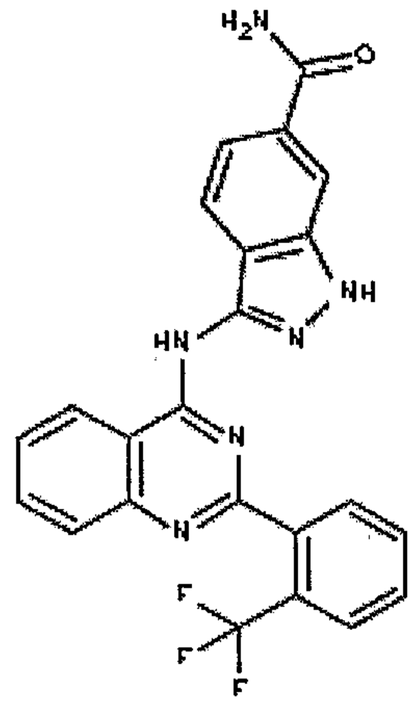
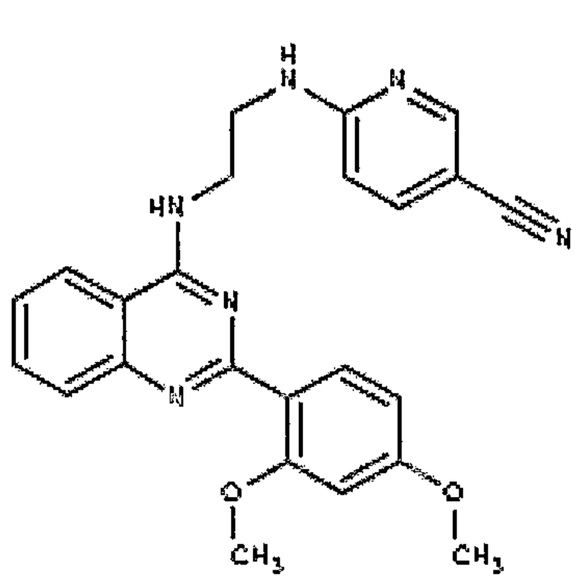
Compound	Cmpd #
	135
	136

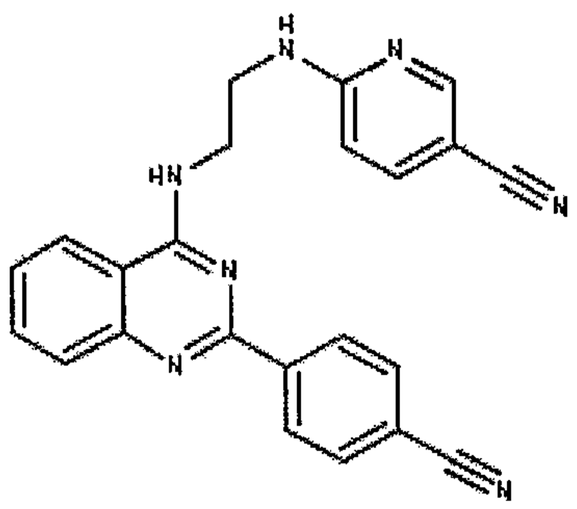
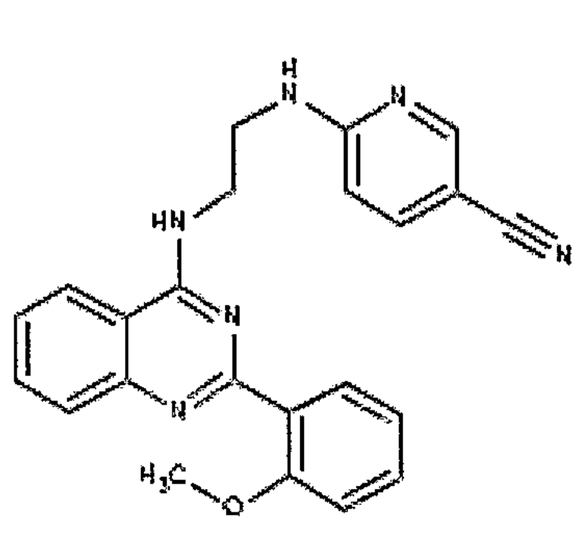
Compound	Cmpd #
	137
	138
	139
	140

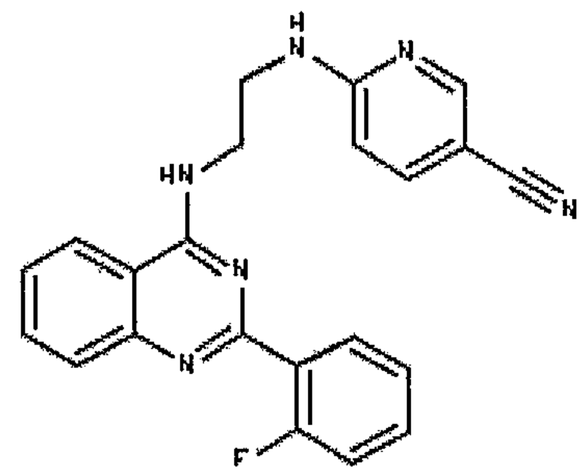
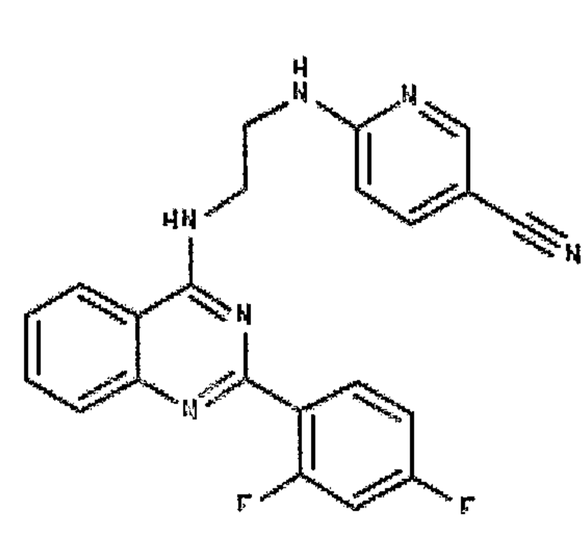
Compound	Cmpd #
	141
	142

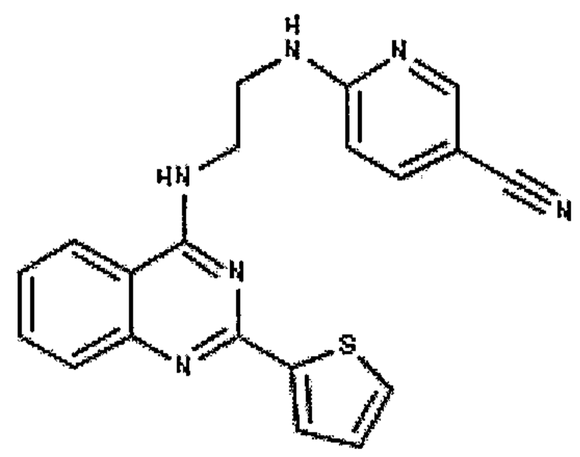
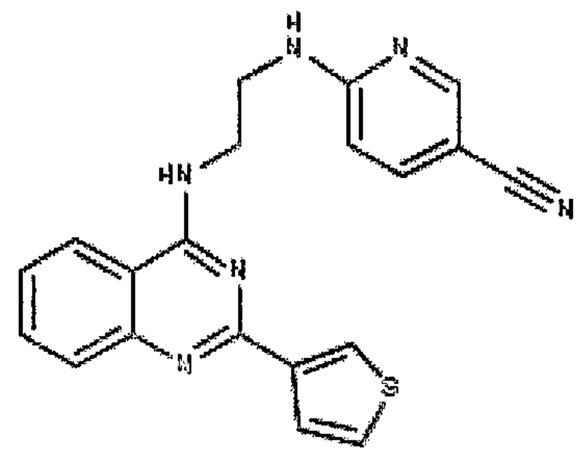
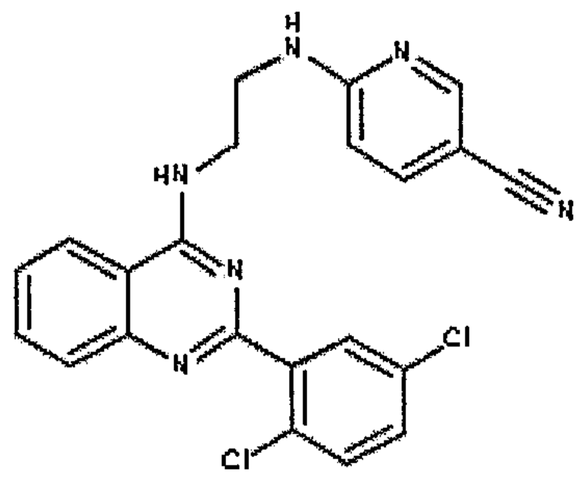
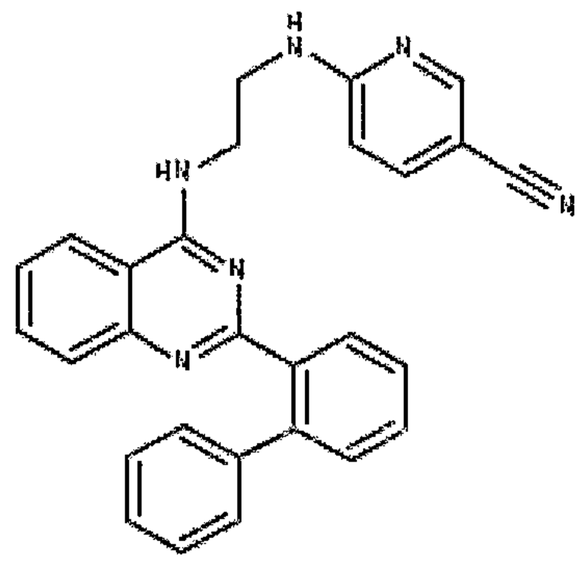
Compound	Cmpd #
	143
	144

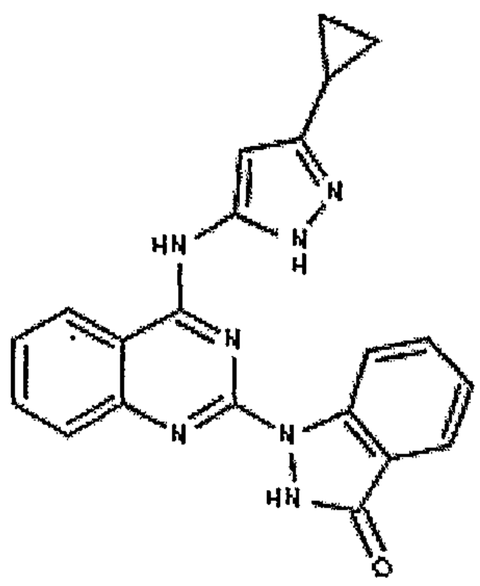
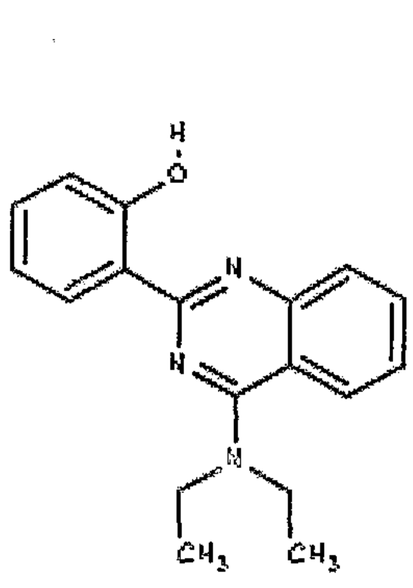
Compound	Cmpd #
	145
	146

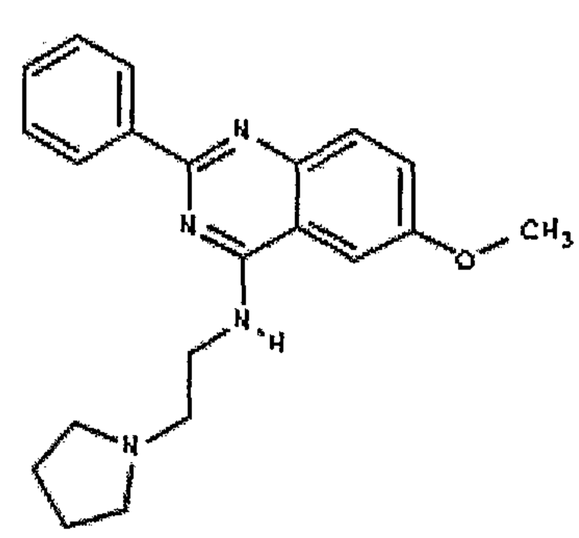
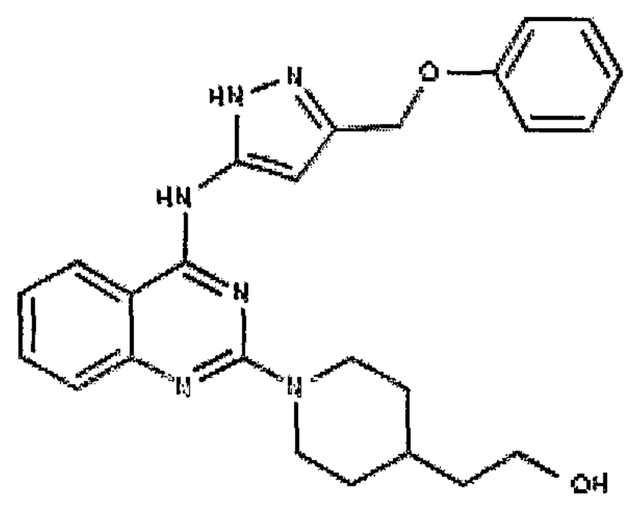
Compound	Cmpd #
	147
	148

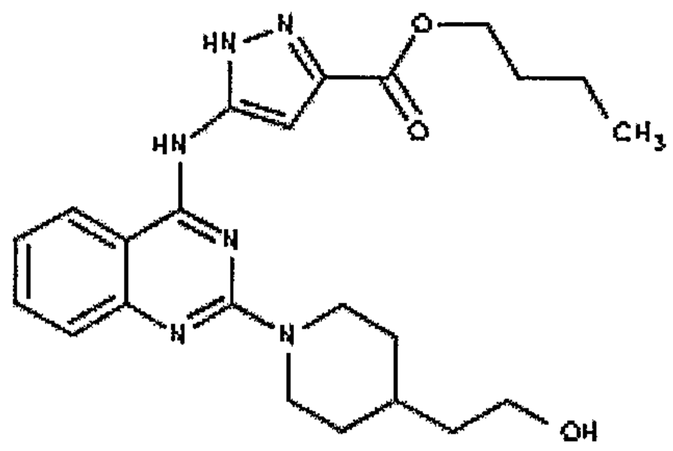
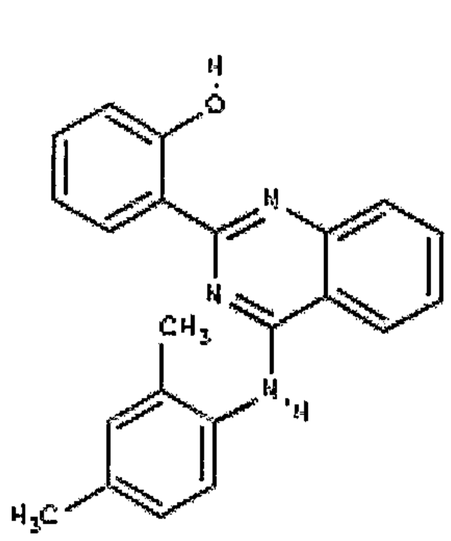
Compound	Cmpd #
	149
	150

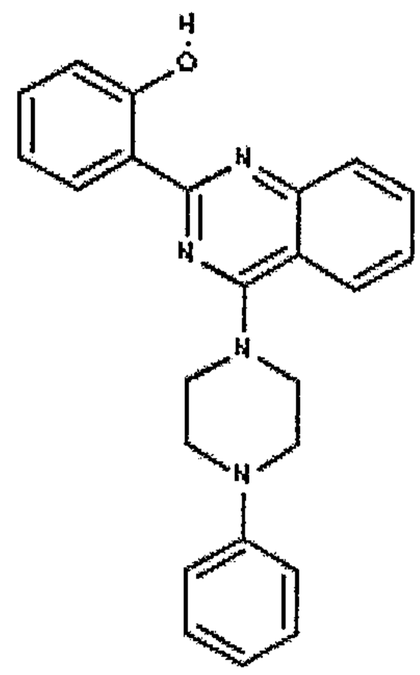
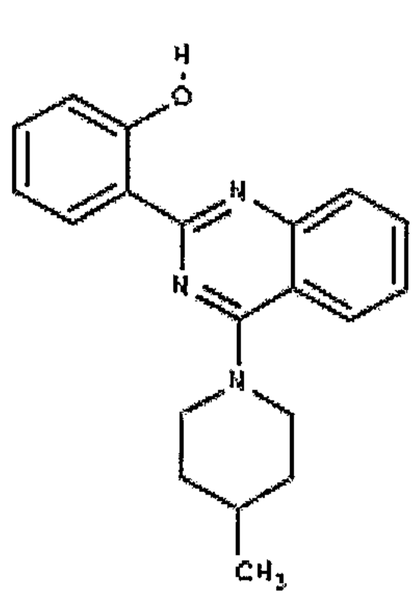
Compound	Cmpd #
	151
	152

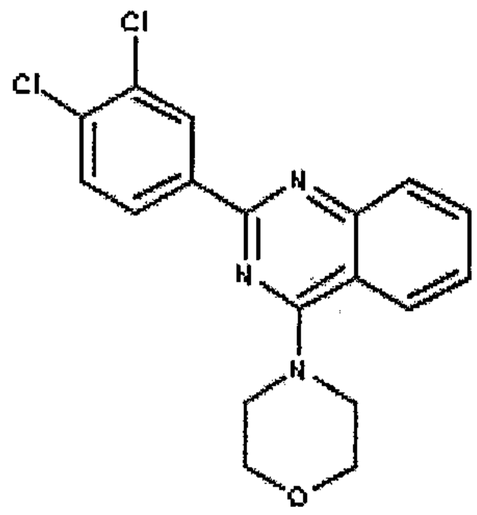
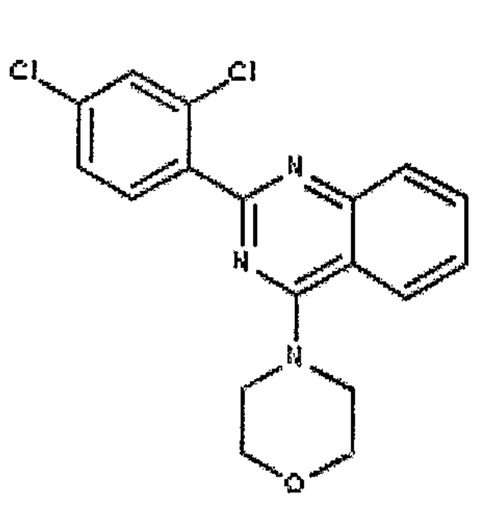
Compound	Cmpd #
	153
	154
	155
	156

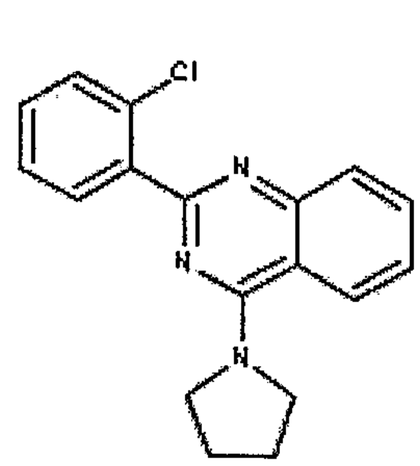
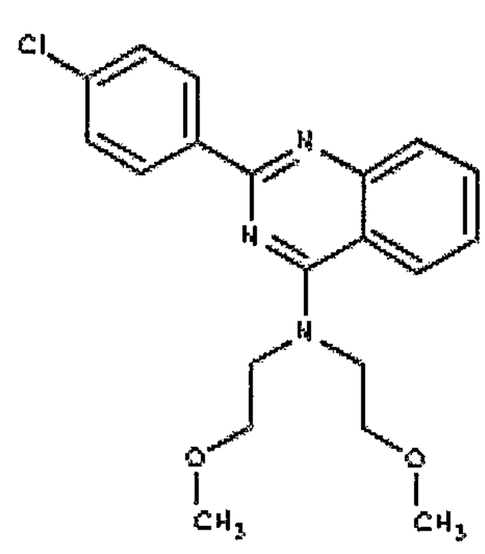
Compound	Cmpd #
	157
	158

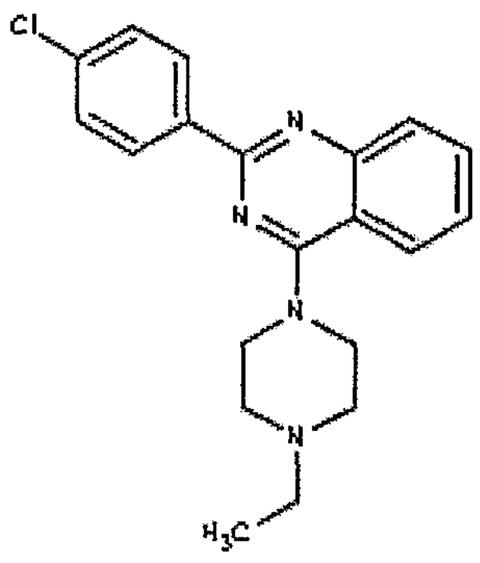
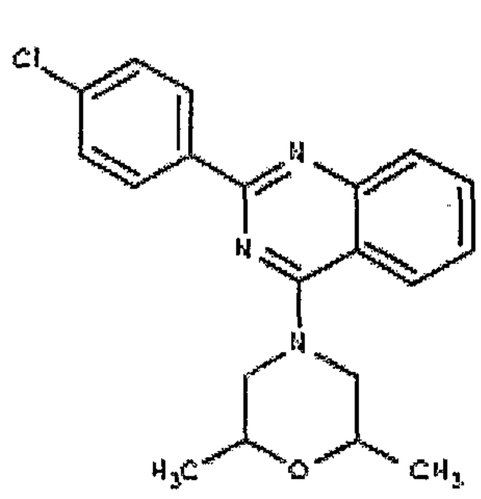
Compound	Cmpd #
	159
	160

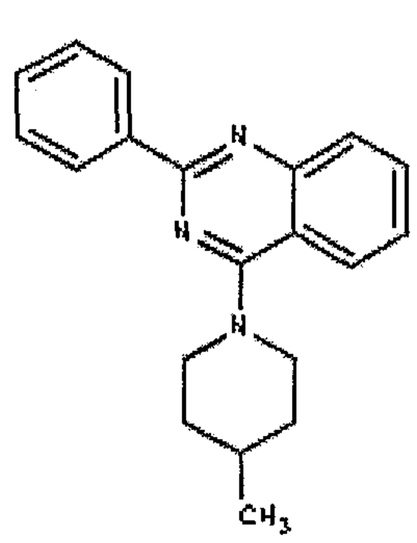
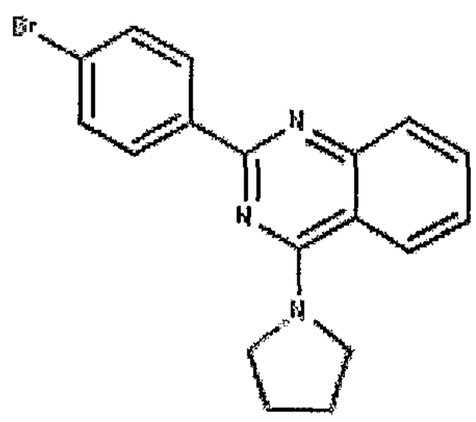
Compound	Cmpd #
	161
	162

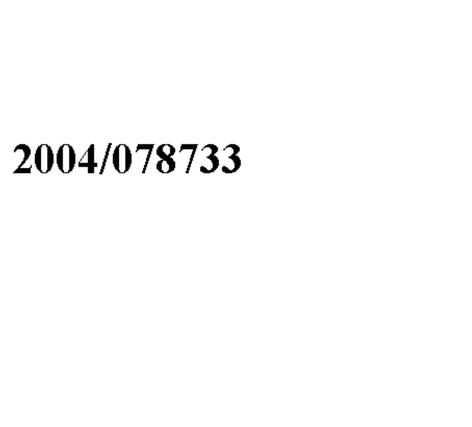
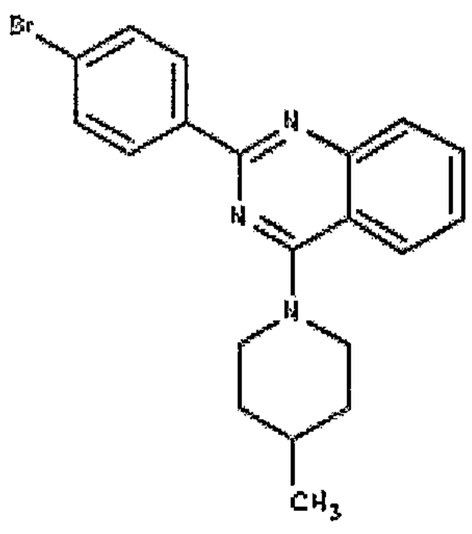
Compound	Cmpd #
	163
	164

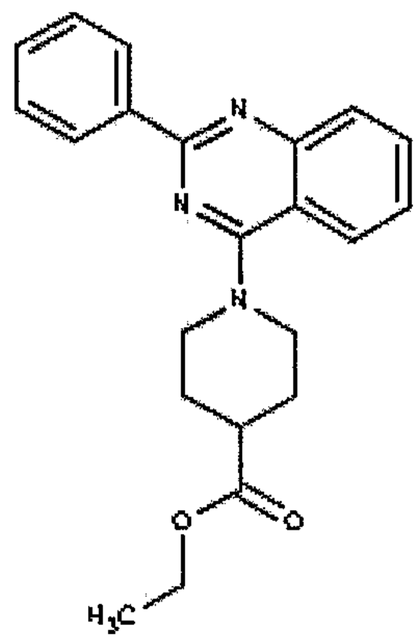
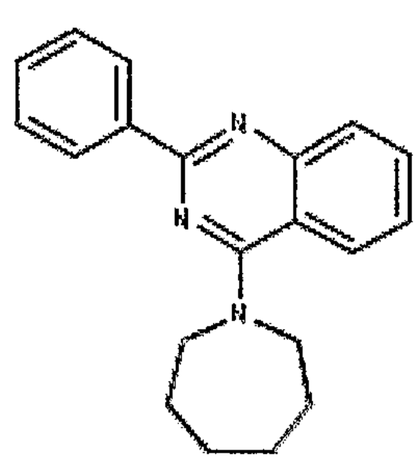
Compound	Cmpd #
	165
	166

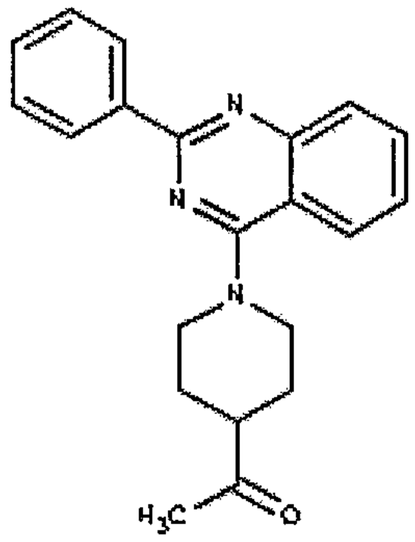
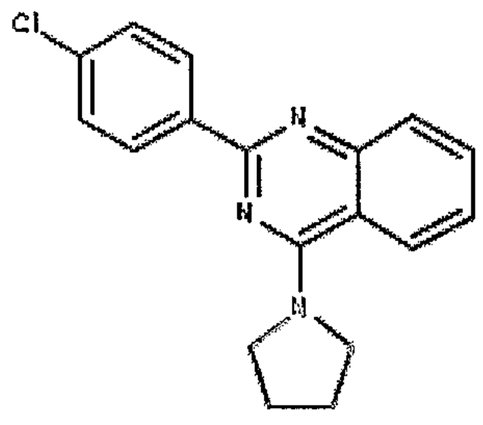
Compound	Cmpd #
	167
	168

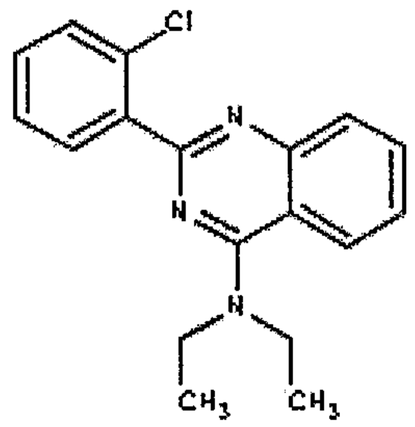
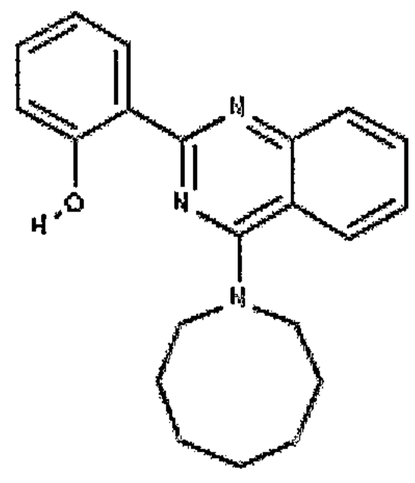
Compound	Cmpd #
	169
	170

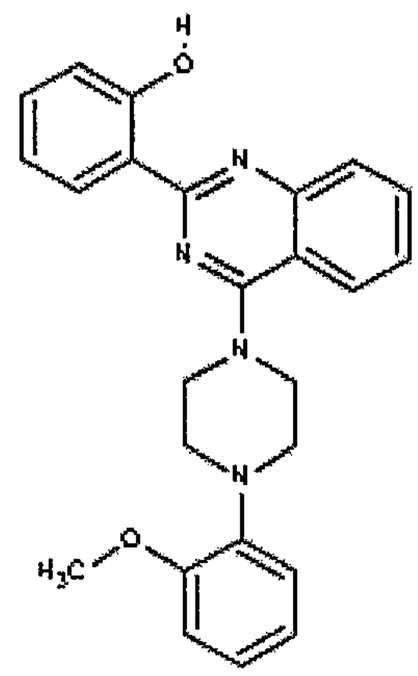
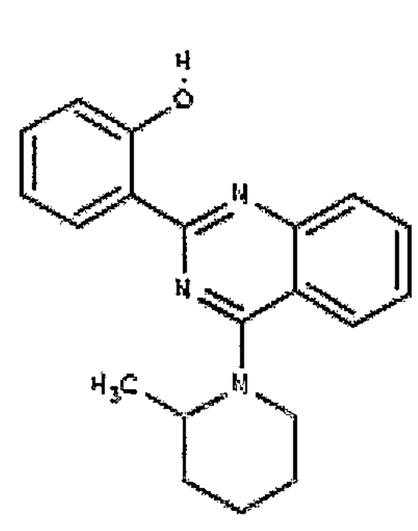
Compound	Cmpd #
	171
	172

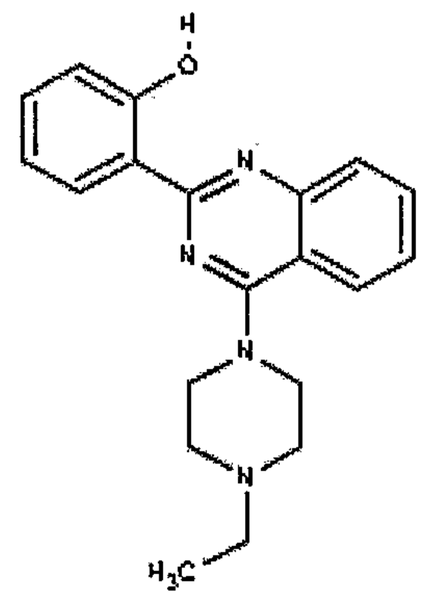
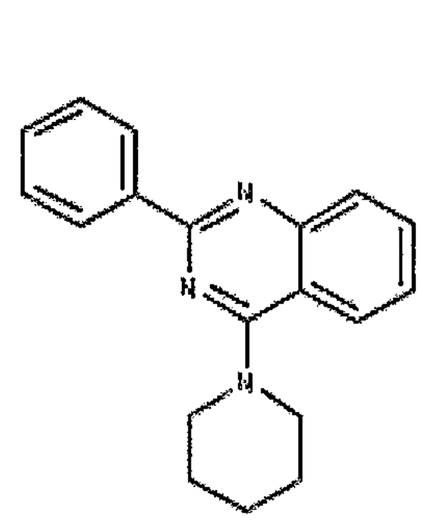
Compound	Cmpd #
	173
	174

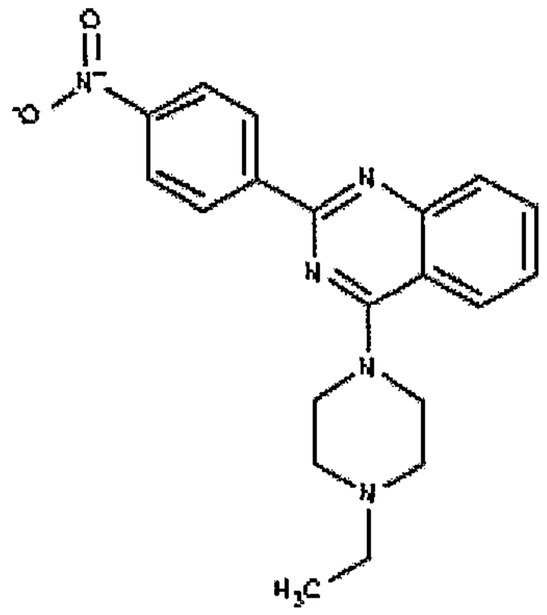
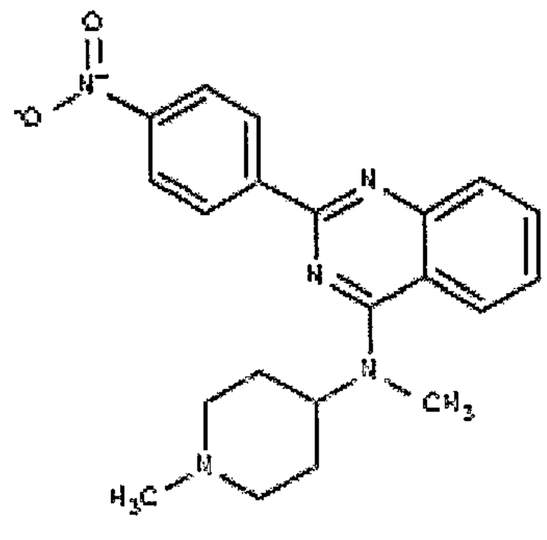
Compound	Cmpd #
	175
	176

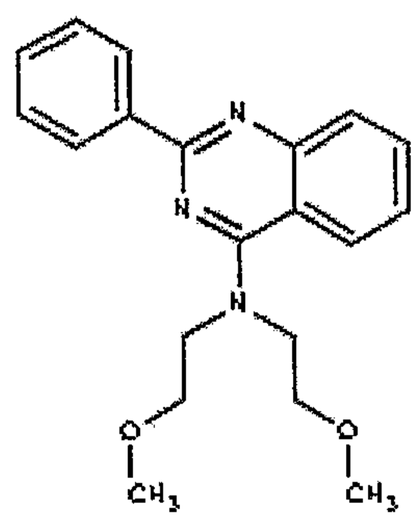
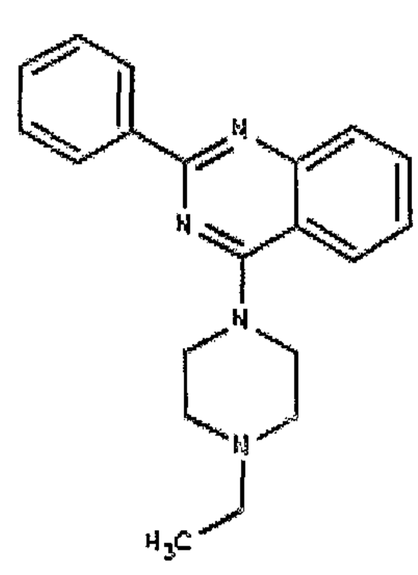
Compound	Cmpd #
	177
	178

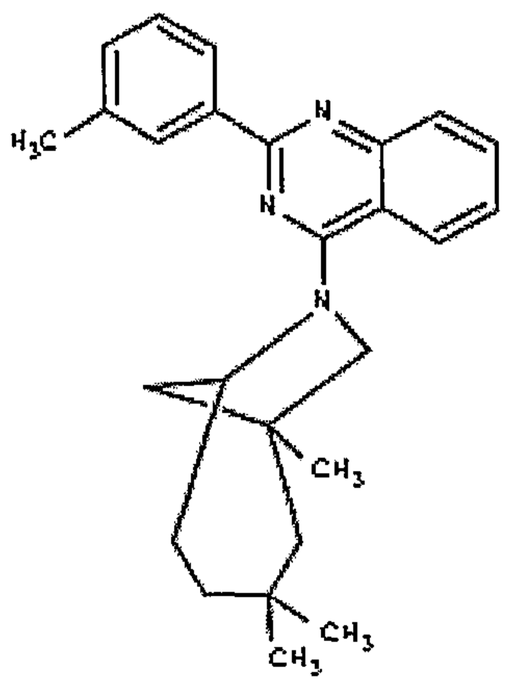
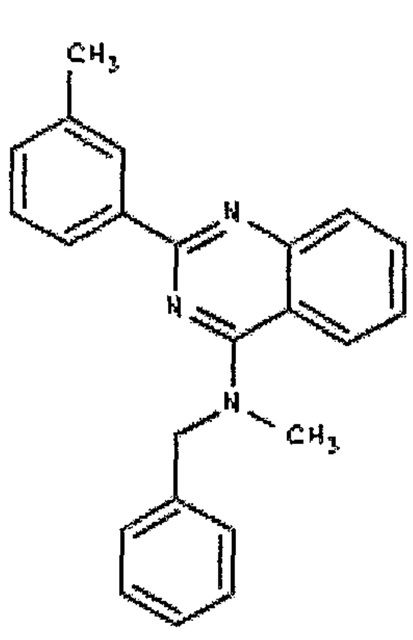
Compound	Cmpd #
	179
	180

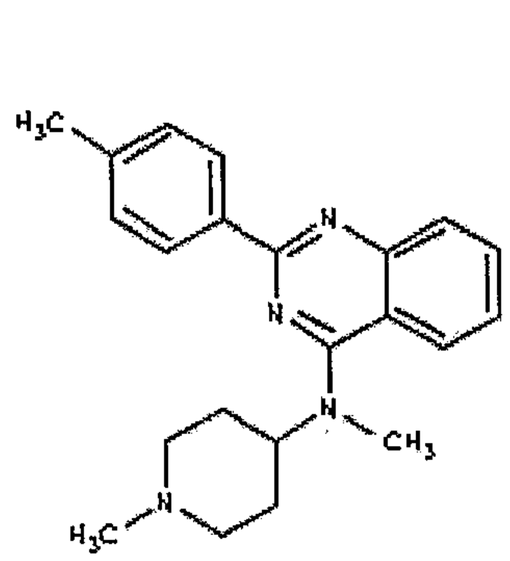
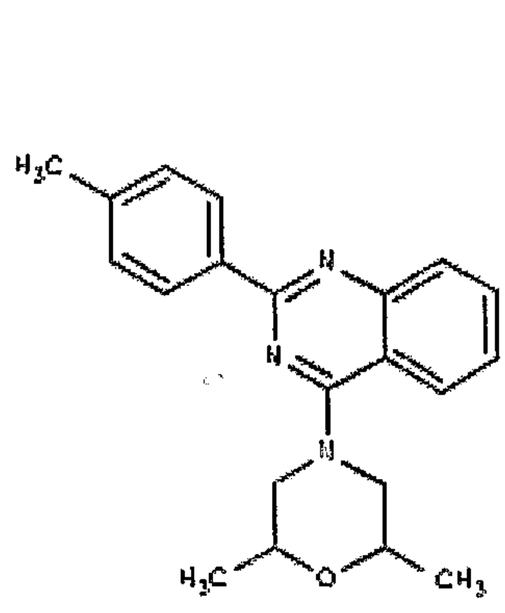
Compound	Cmpd #
	181
	182

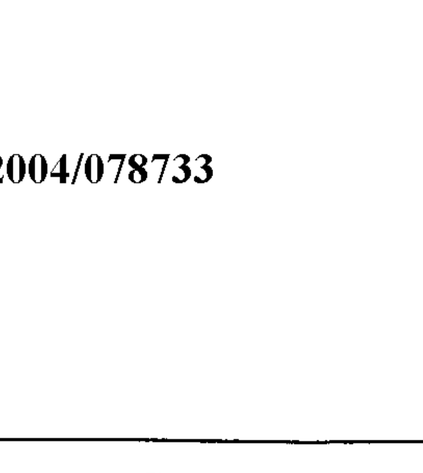
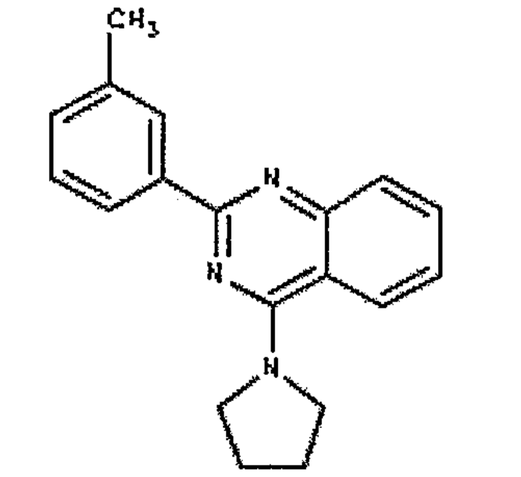
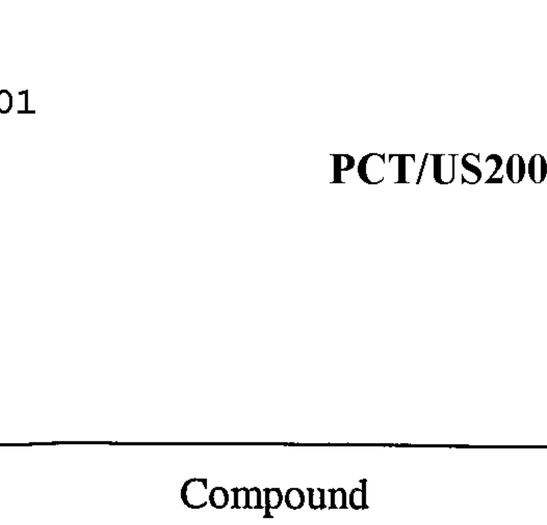
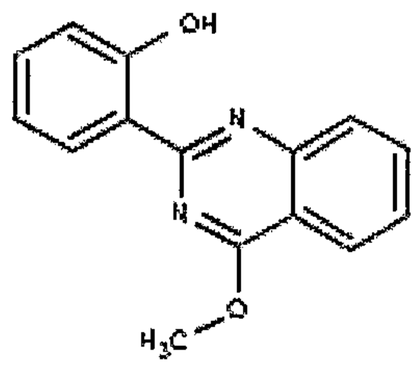
Compound	Cmpd #
	183
	184

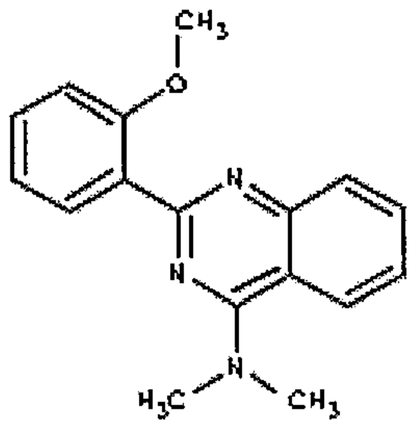
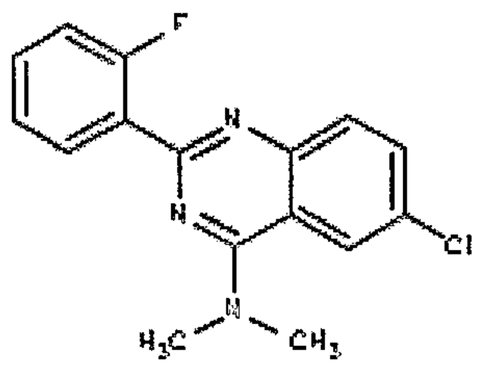
Compound	Cmpd #
	185
	186

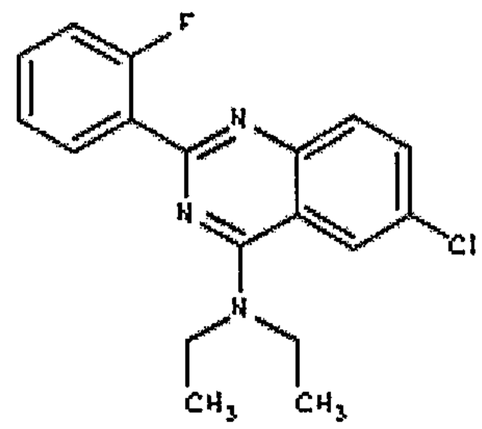
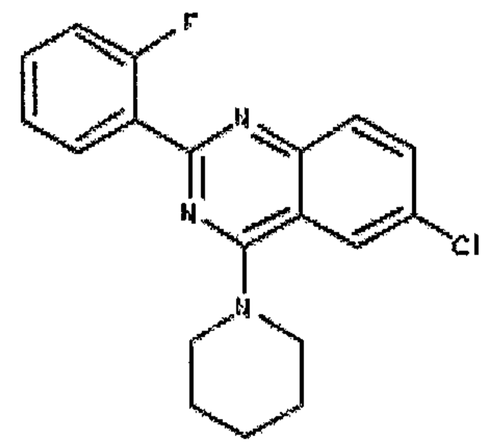
Compound	Cmpd #
	187
	188

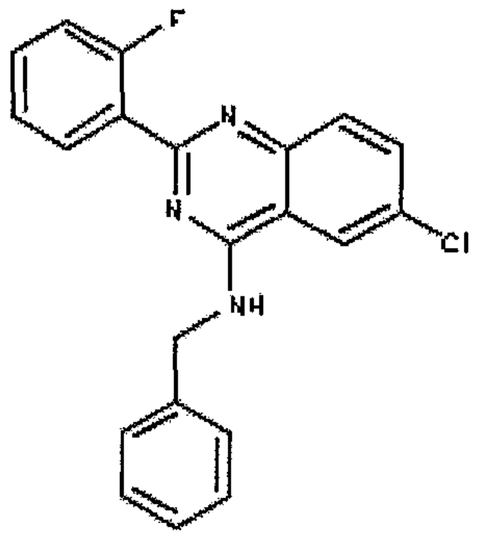
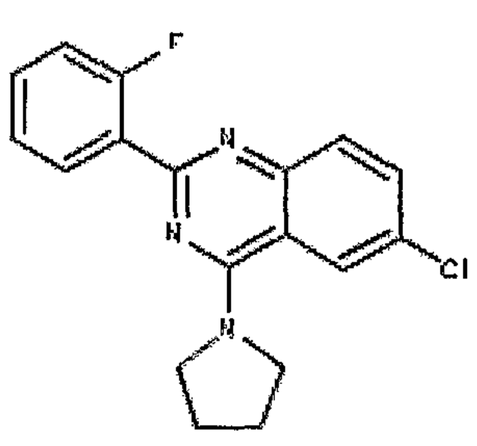
Compound	Cmpd #
	189
	190

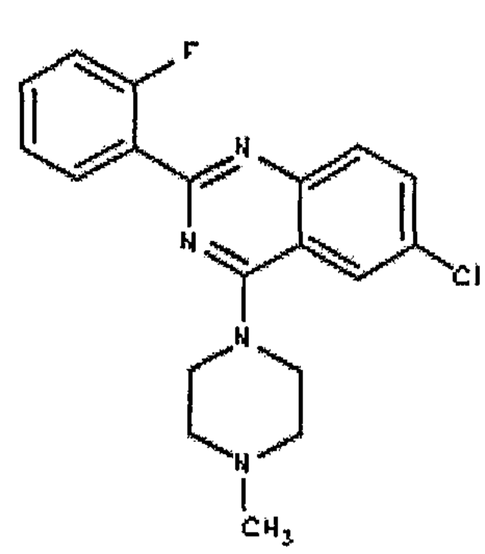
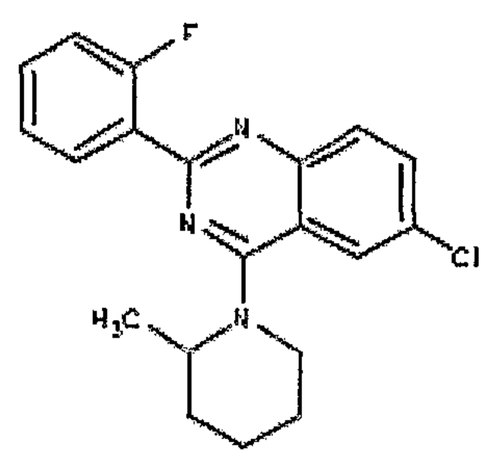
Compound	Cmpd #
	191
	192

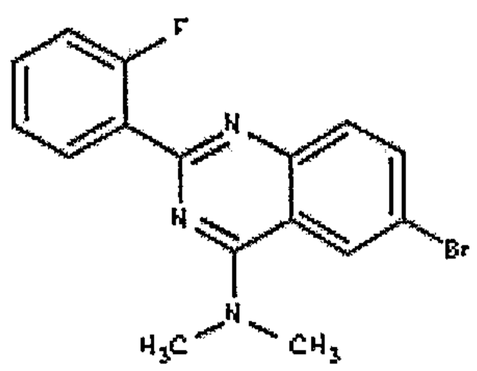
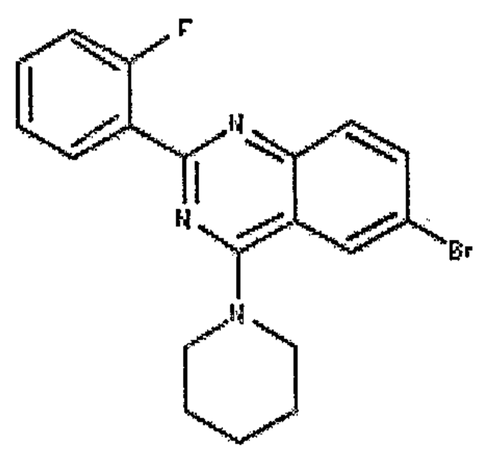
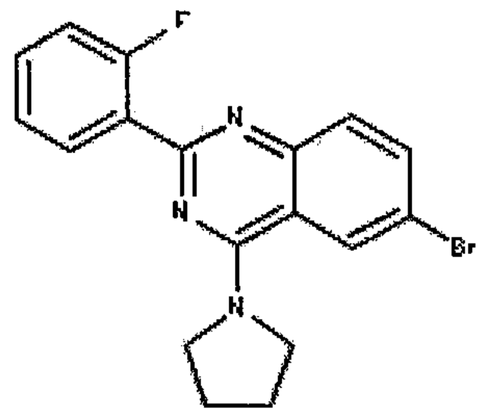
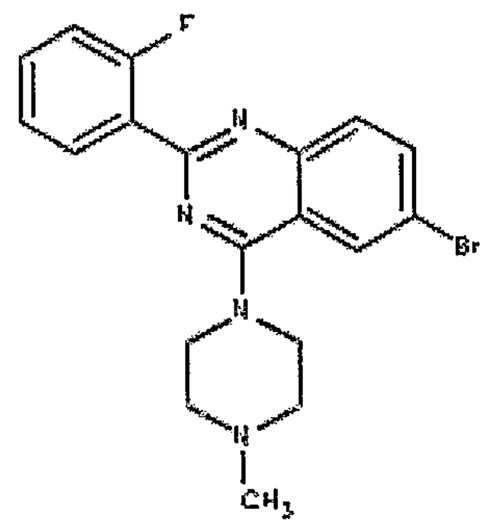
Compound	Cmpd #
	193
	194
	195
	196

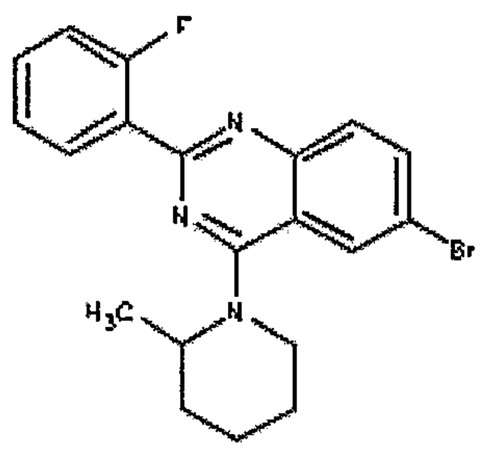
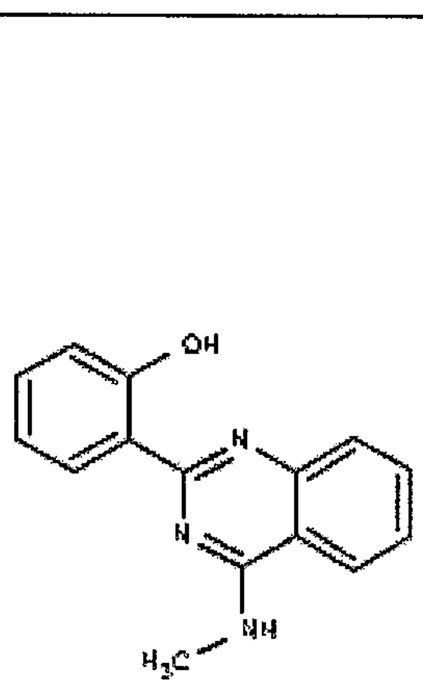
Compound	Cmpd #
	197
	198

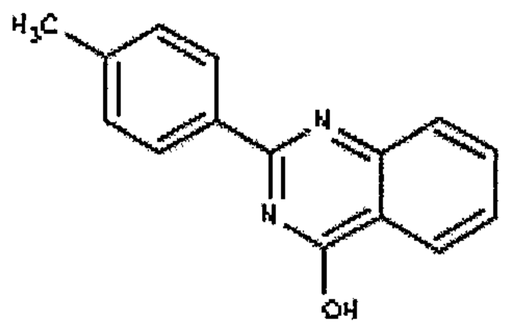
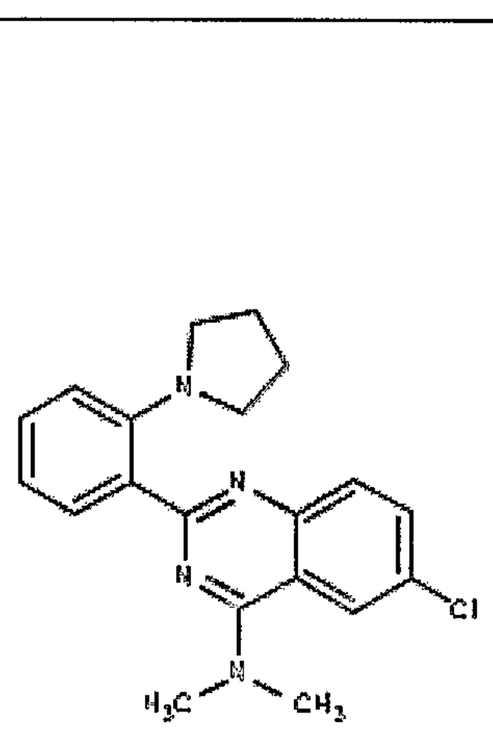
Compound	Cmpd #
	199
	200

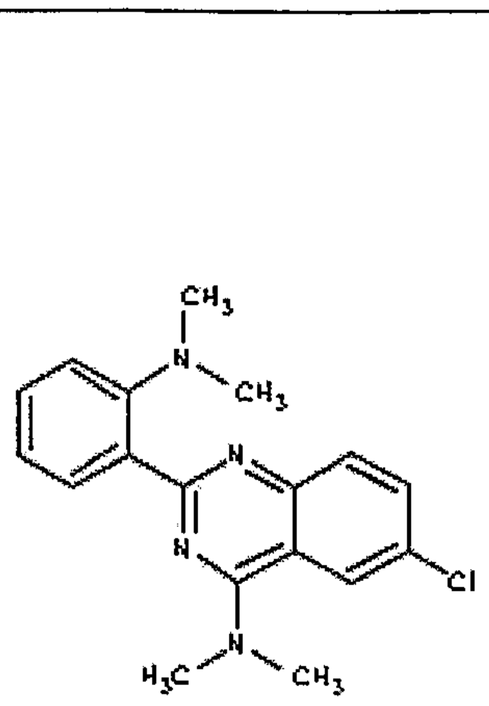
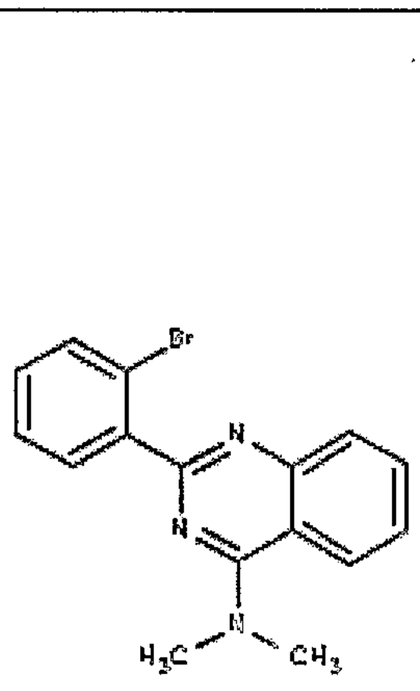
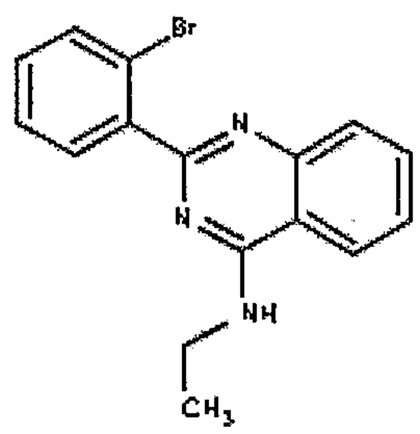
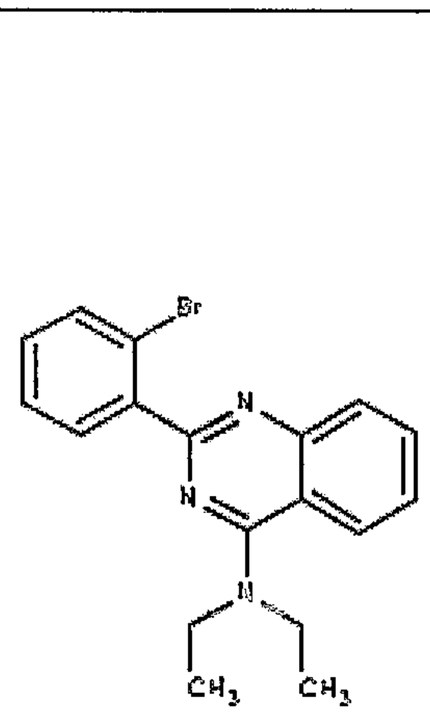
Compound	Cmpd #
	201
	202

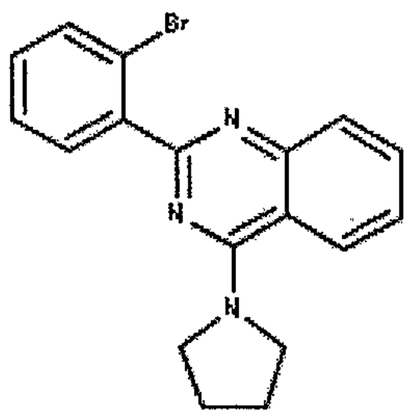
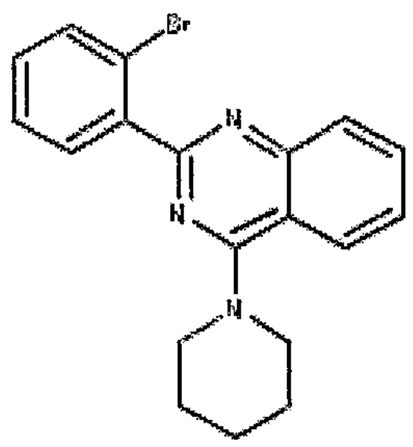
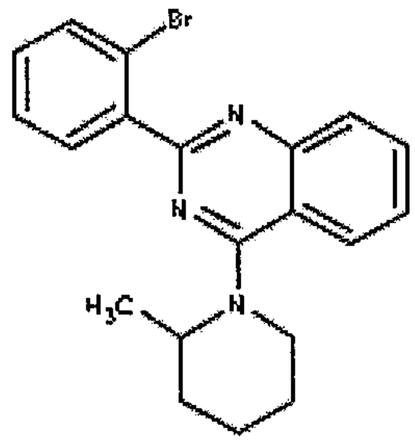
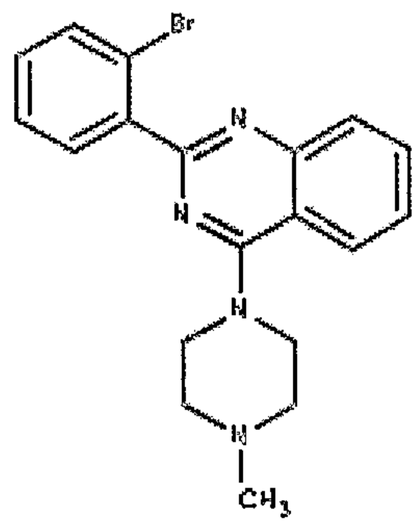
Compound	Cmpd #
	203
	204

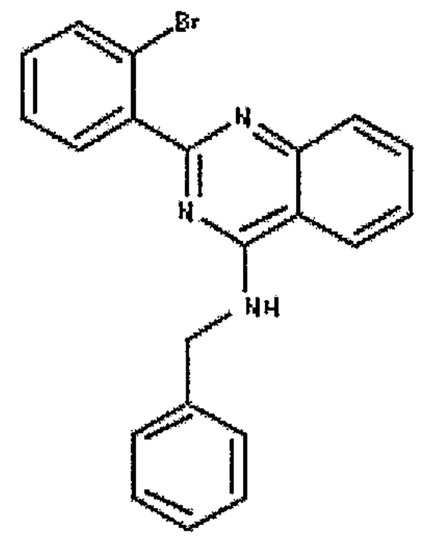
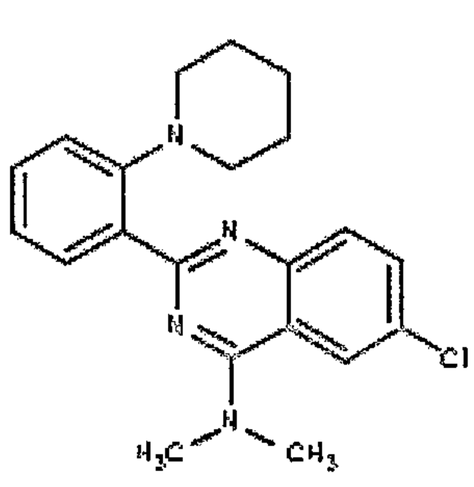
Compound	Cmpd #
	205
	206
	207
	208

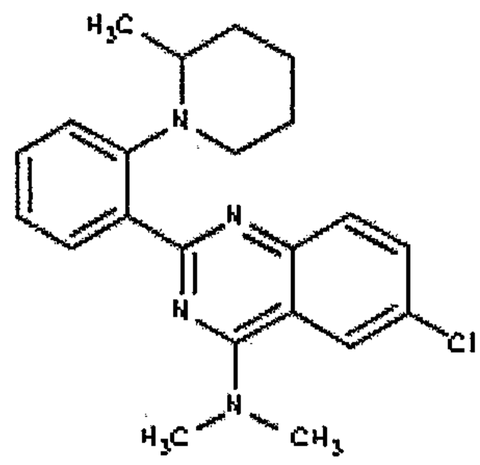
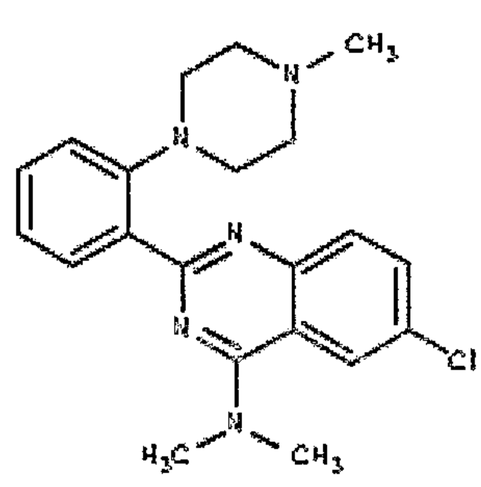
Compound	Cmpd #
	209
	210

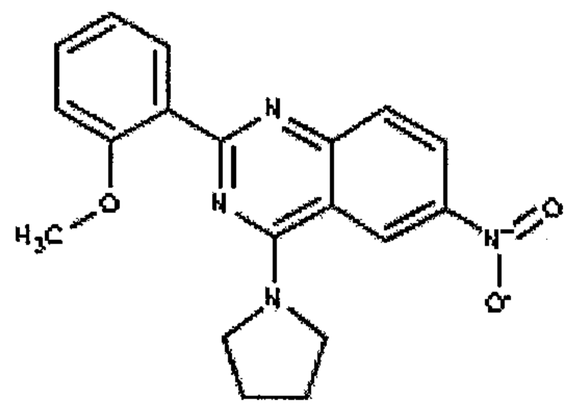
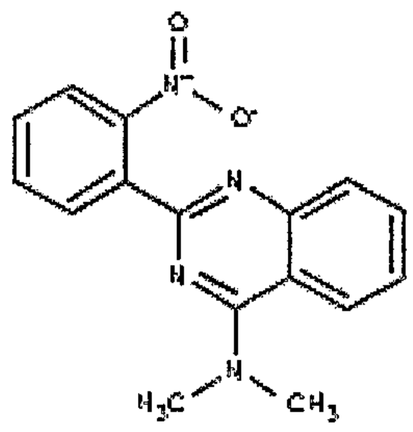
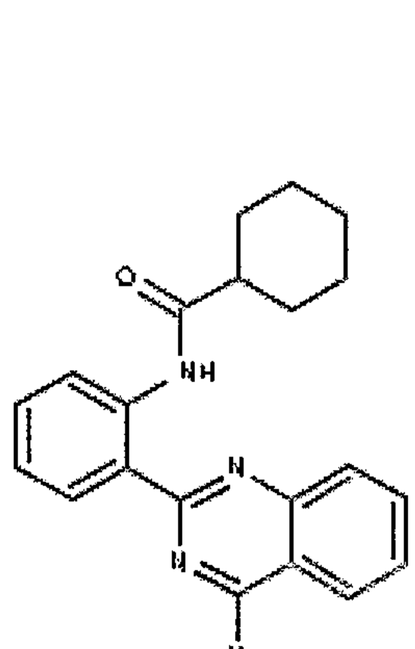
Compound	Cmpd #
	211
	212

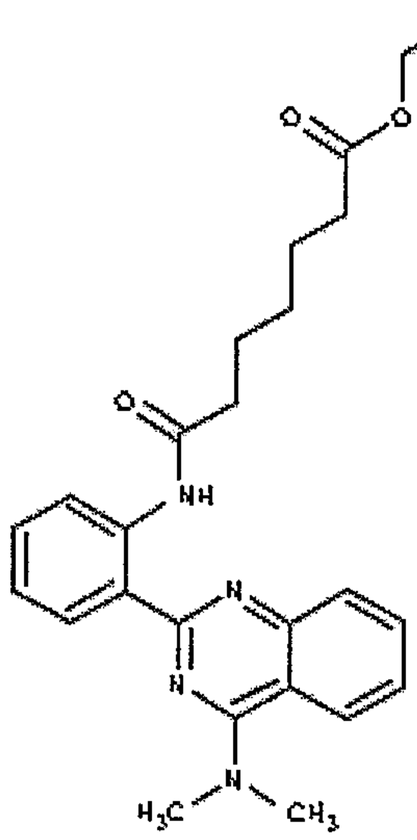
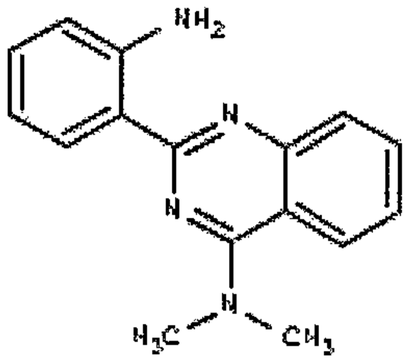
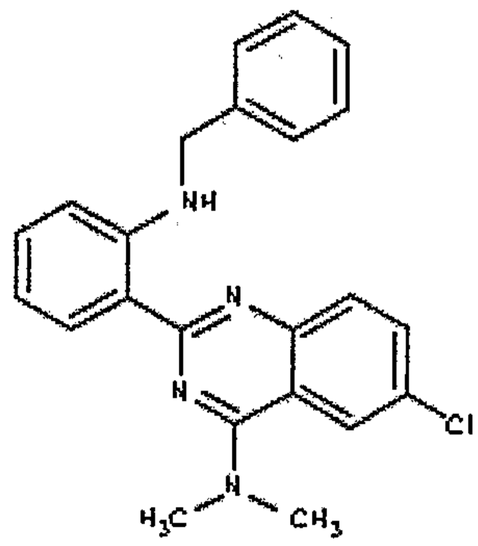
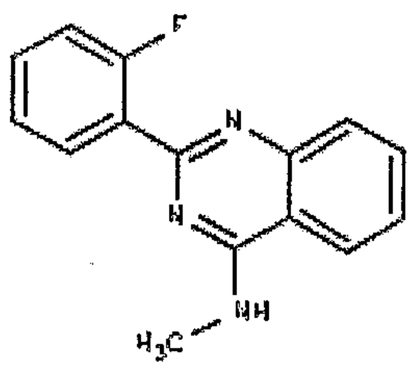
Compound	Cmpd #
	213
	214
	215
	216

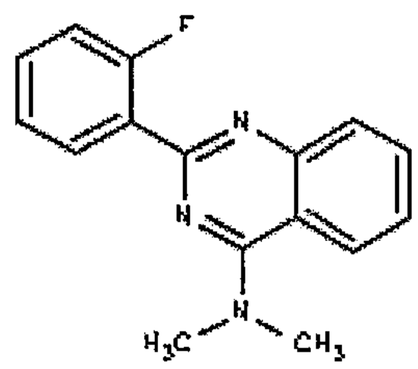
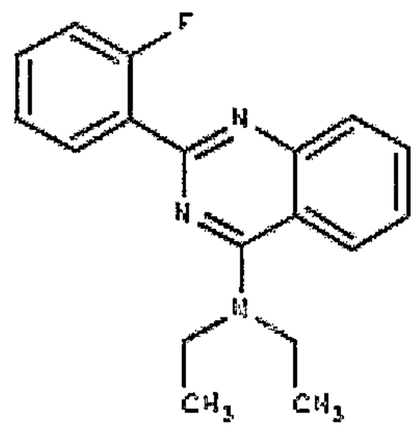
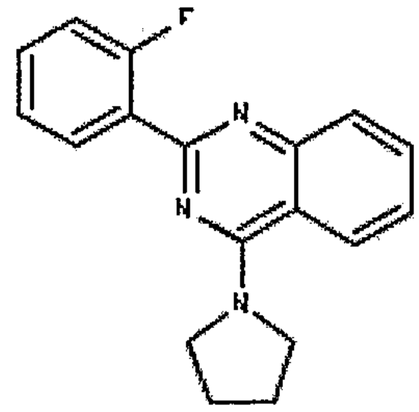
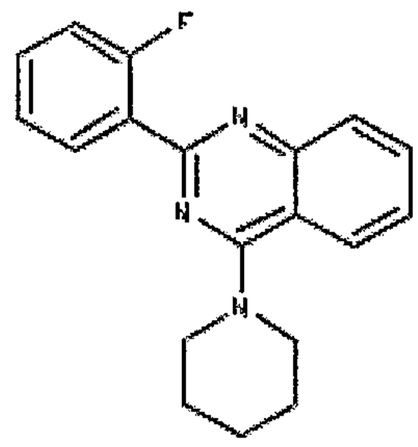
Compound	Cmpd #
	217
	218
	219
	220

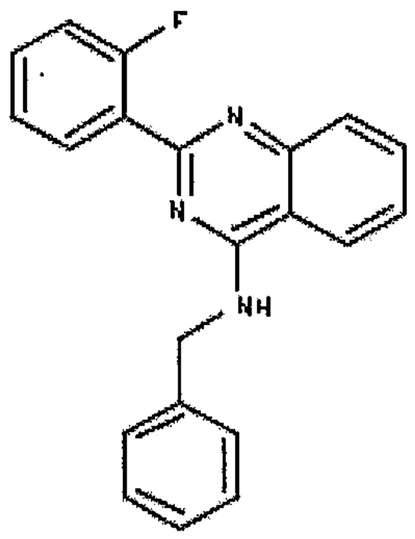
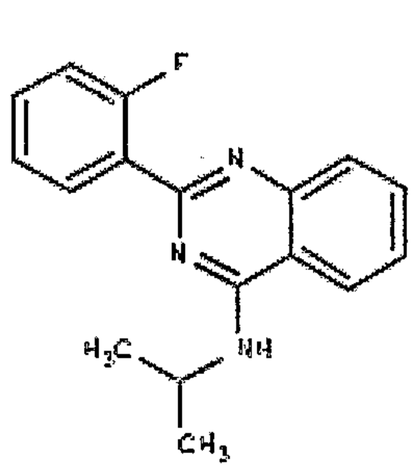
Compound	Cmpd #
	221
	222

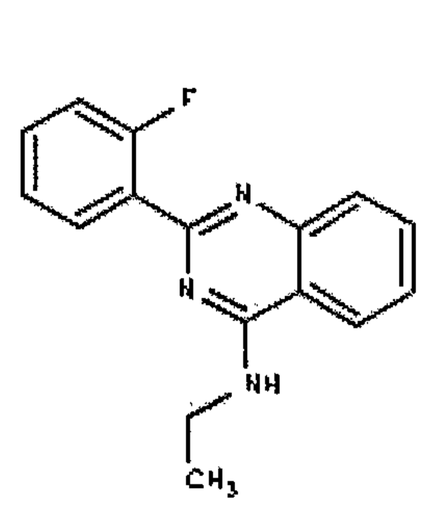
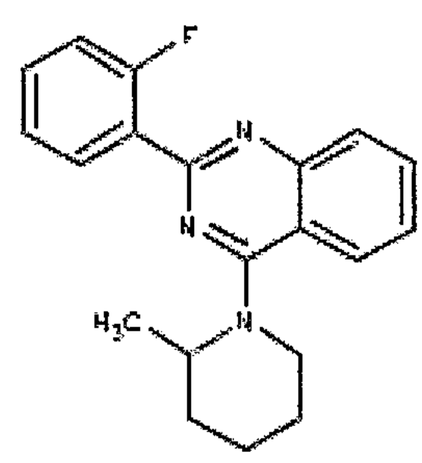
Compound	Cmpd #
	223
	224

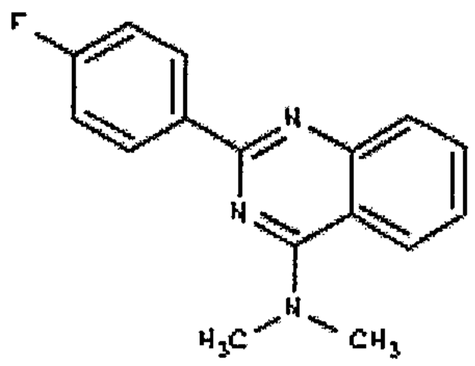
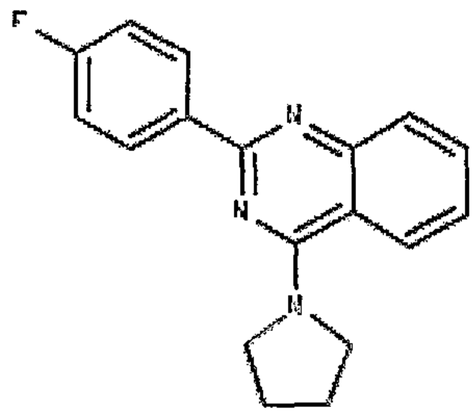
Compound	Cmpd #
	225
	226
	227
	228

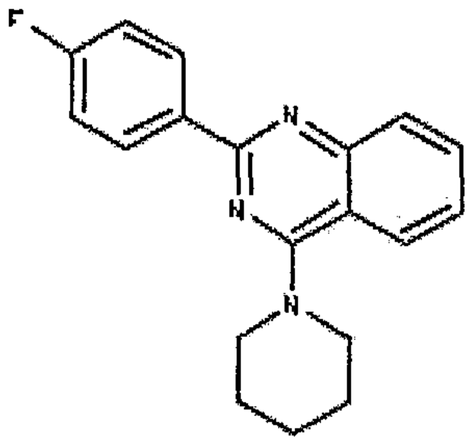
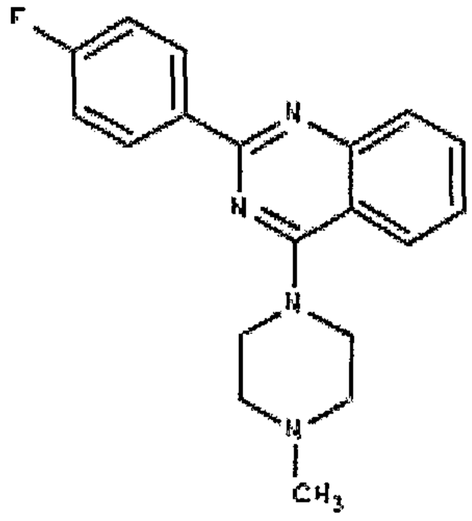
Compound	Cmpd #
	229
	230
	231
	232

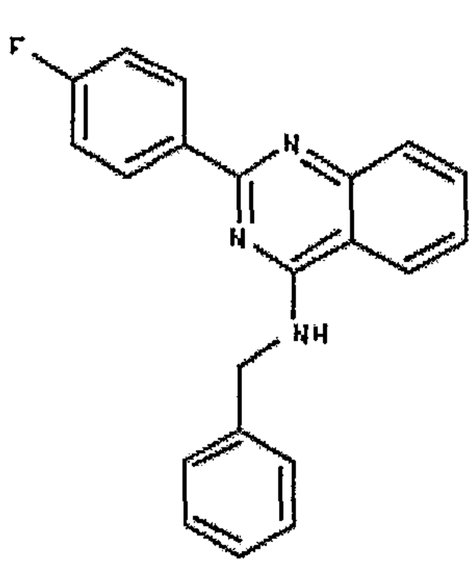
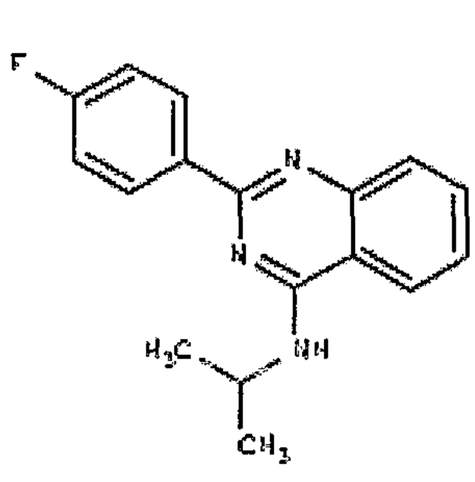
Compound	Cmpd #
	233
	234
	235
	236

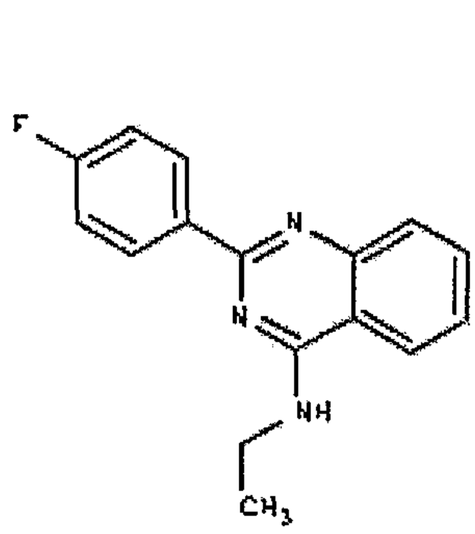
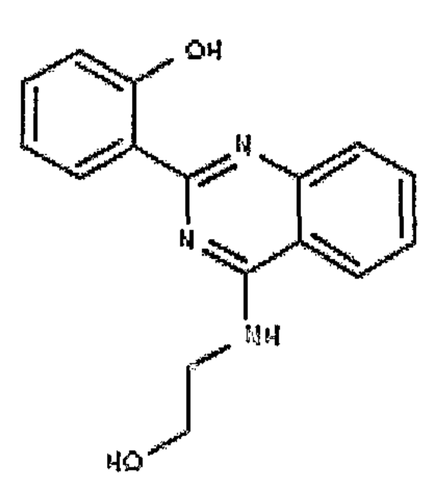
Compound	Cmpd #
	237
	238

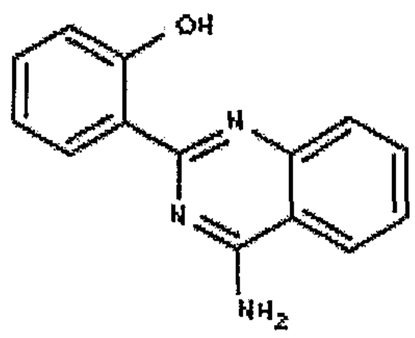
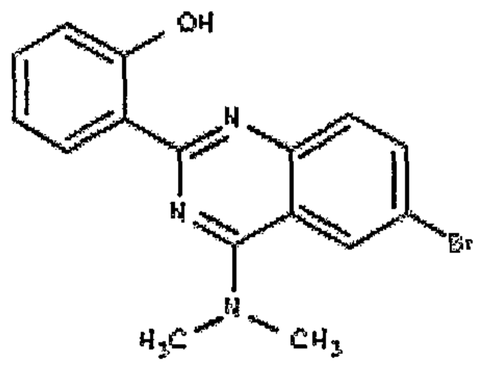
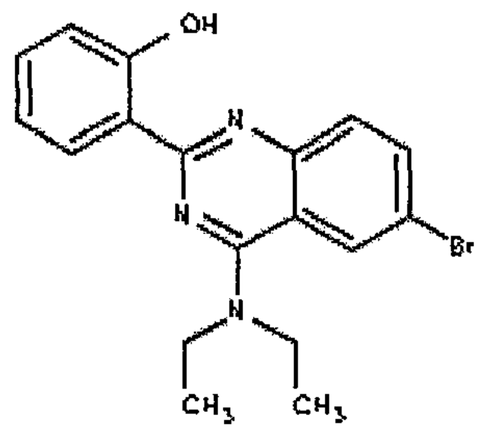
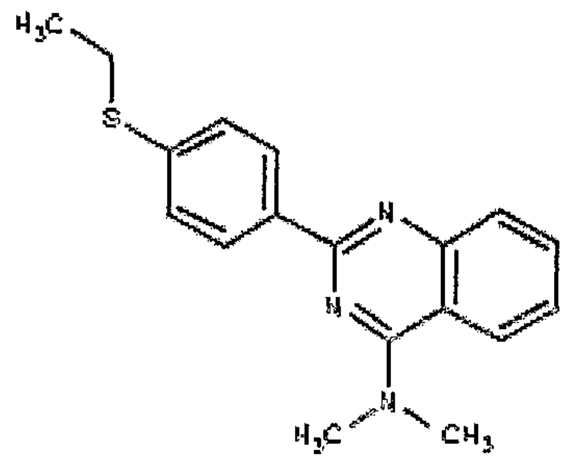
Compound	Cmpd #
	239
	240

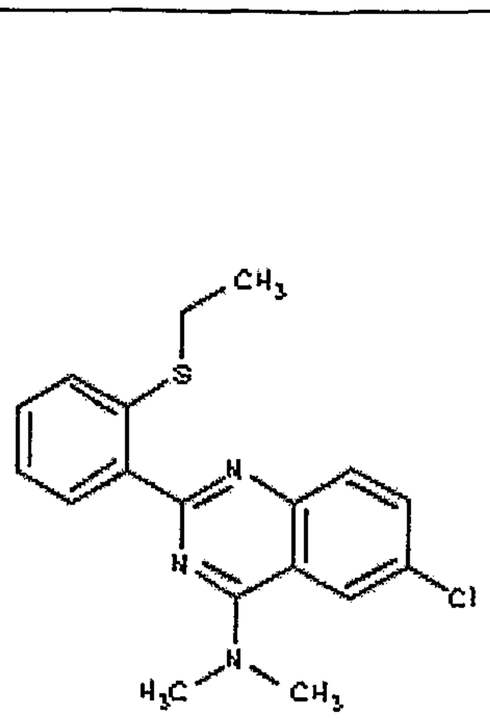
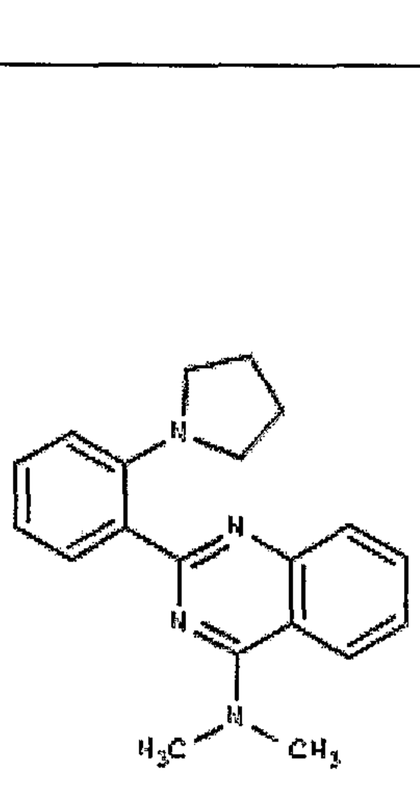
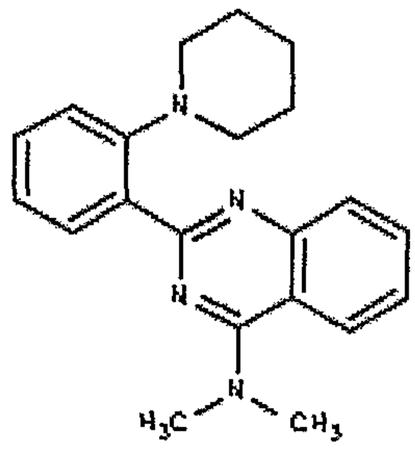
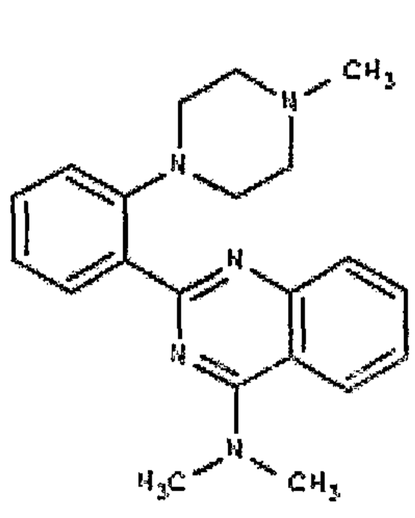
Compound	Cmpd #
	241
	242

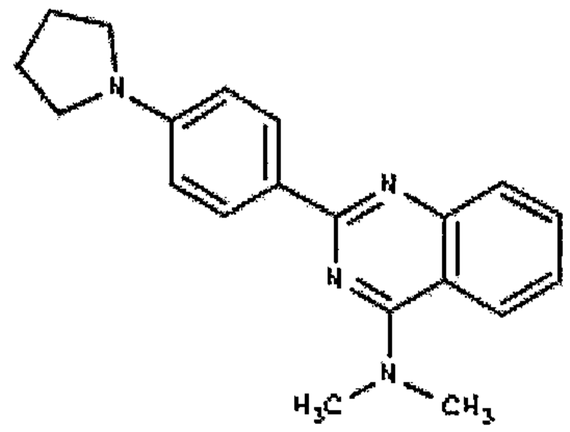
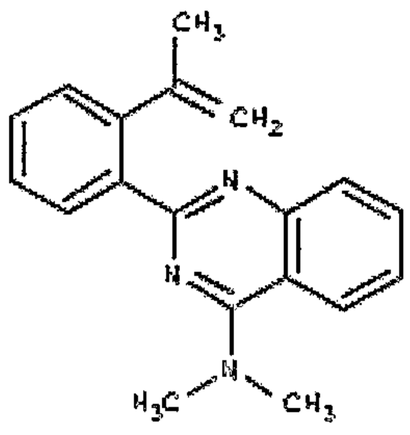
Compound	Cmpd #
	243
	244

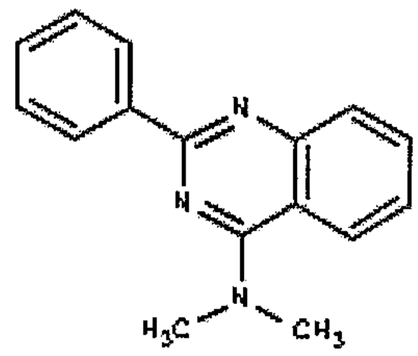
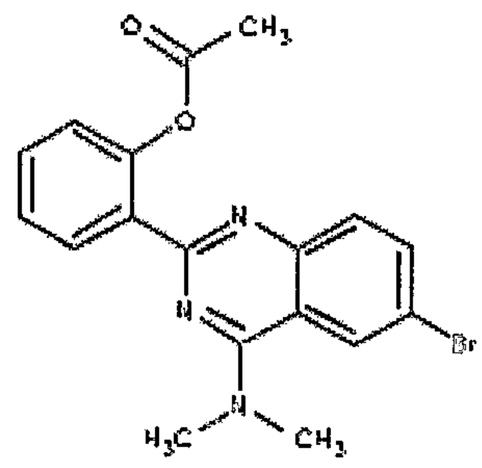
Compound	Cmpd #
	245
	246

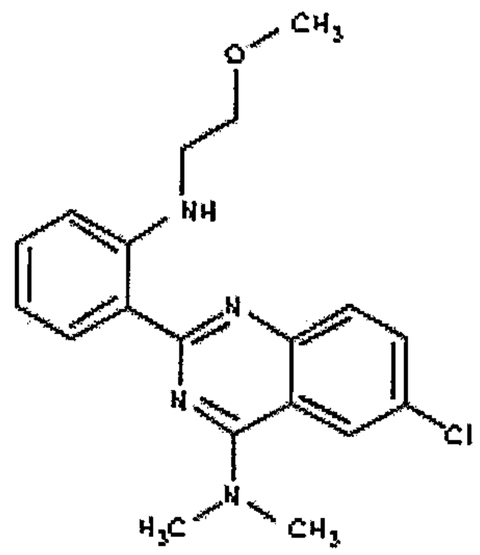
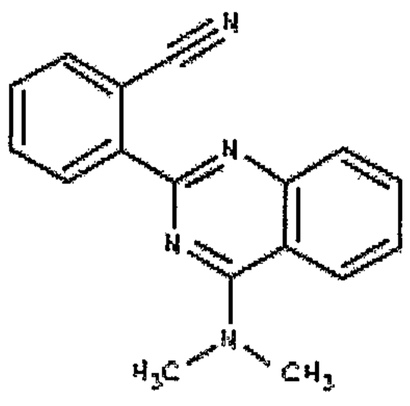
Compound	Cmpd #
	247
	248

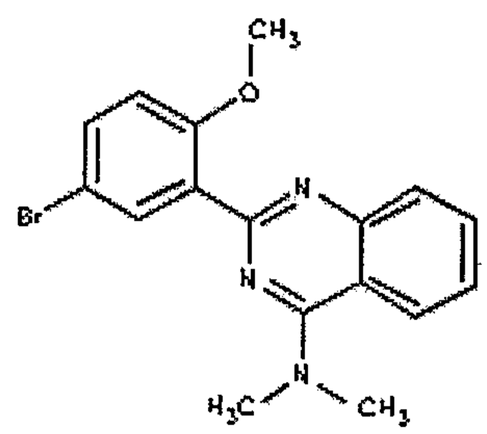
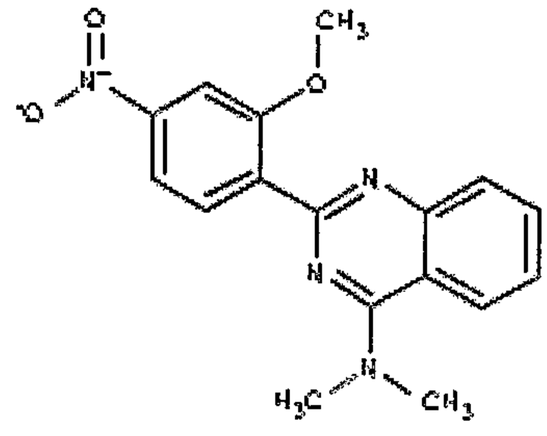
Compound	Cmpd #
	249
	250
	251
	252

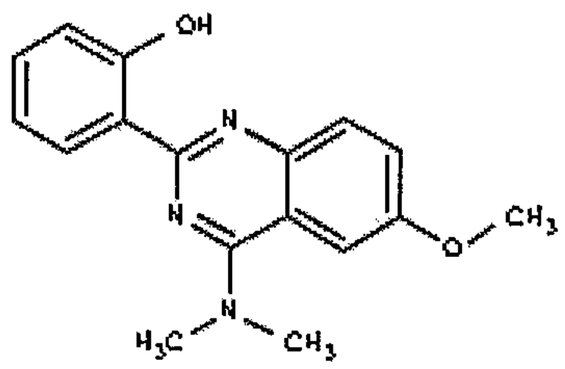
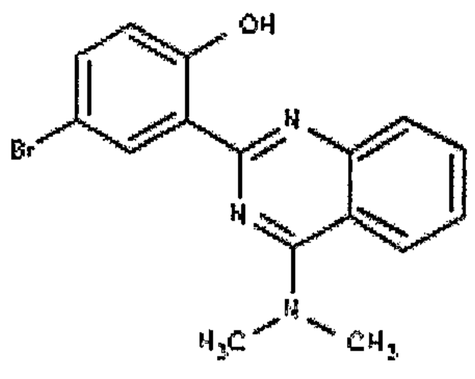
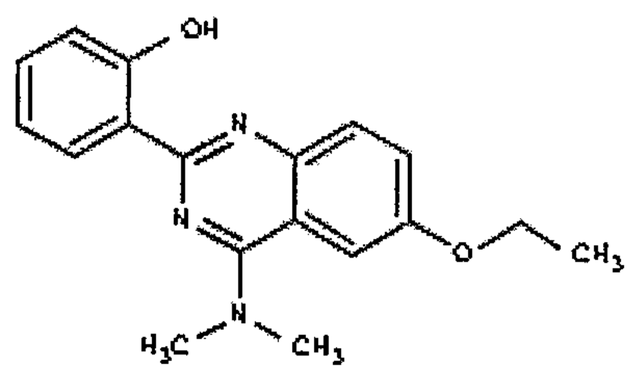
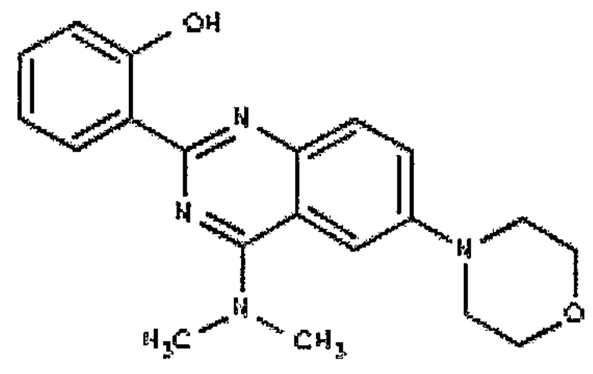
Compound	Cmpd #
	253
	254
	255
	256

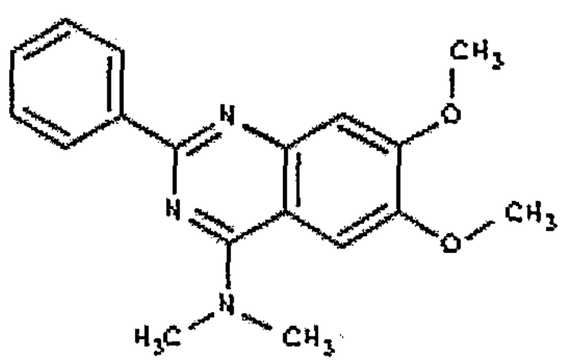
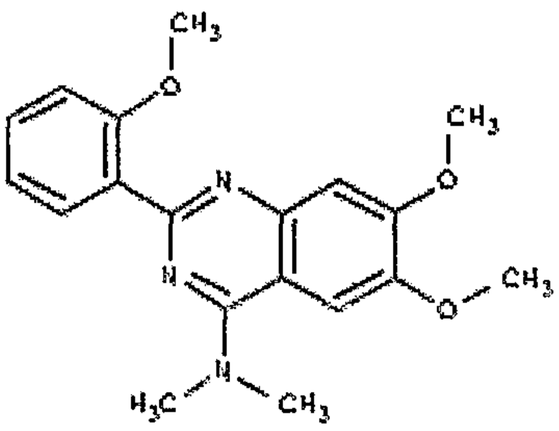
Compound	Cmpd #
	257
	258

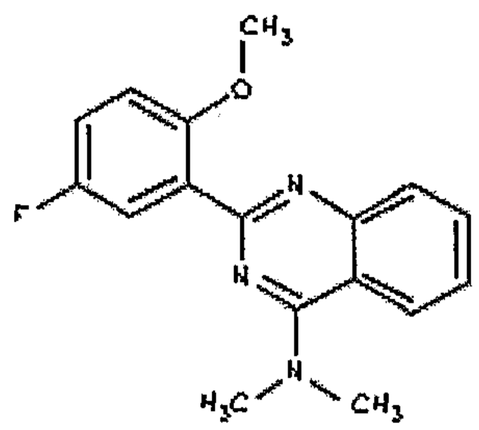
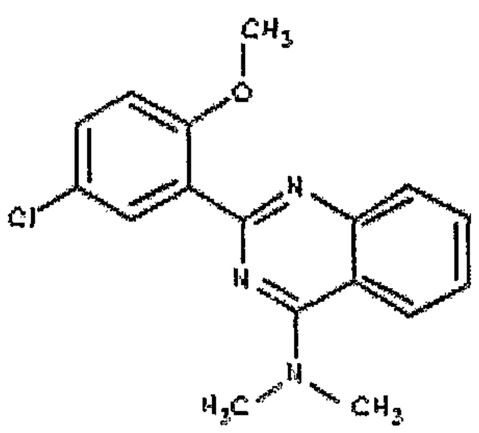
Compound	Cmpd #
	259
	260

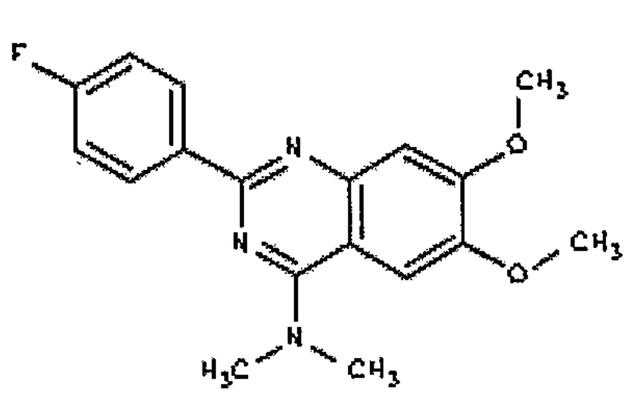
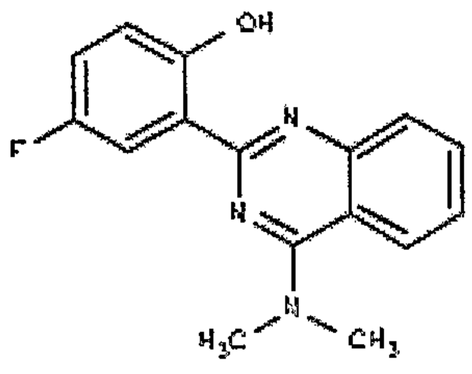
Compound	Cmpd #
	261
	262

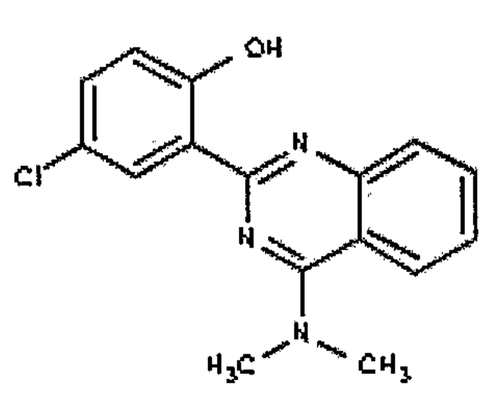
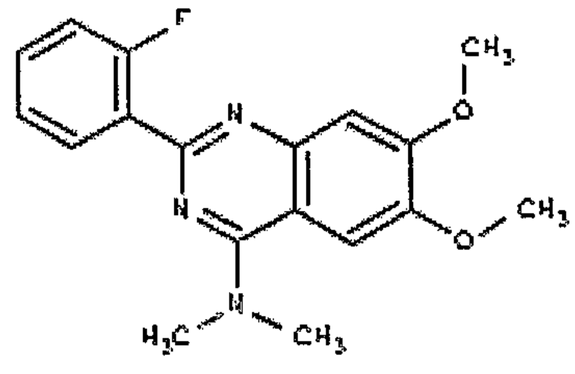
Compound	Cmpd #
	263
	264

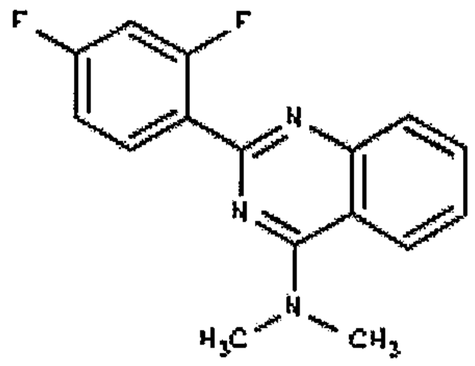
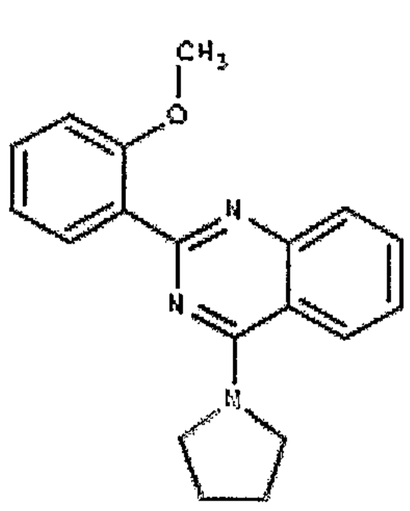
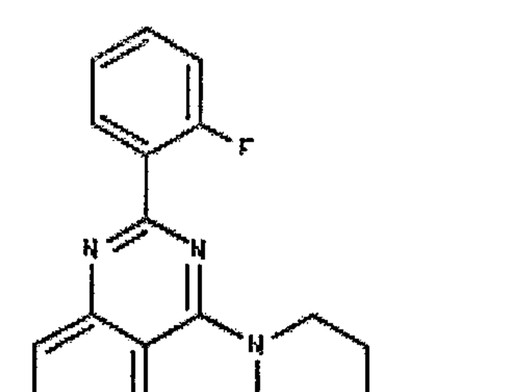
Compound	Cmpd #
	265
	266
	267
	268

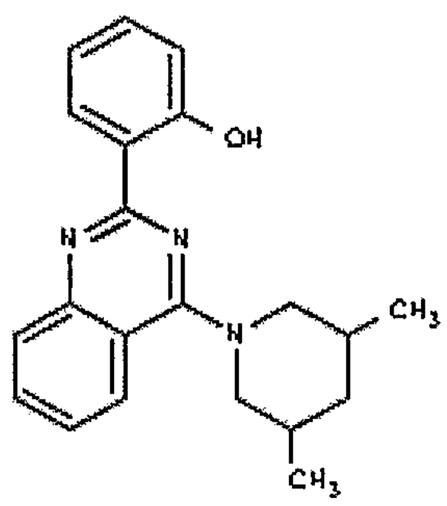
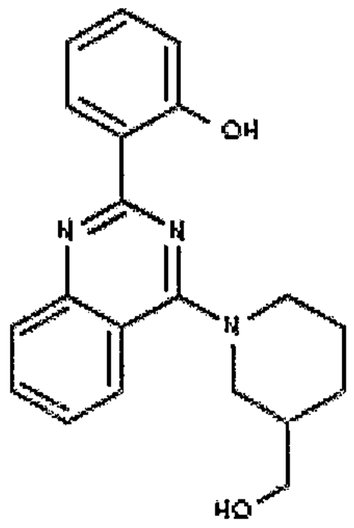
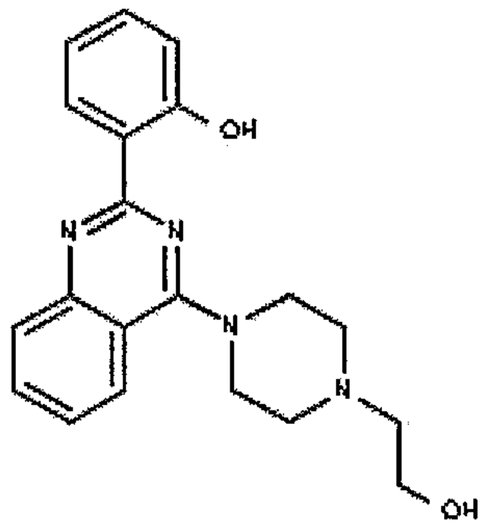
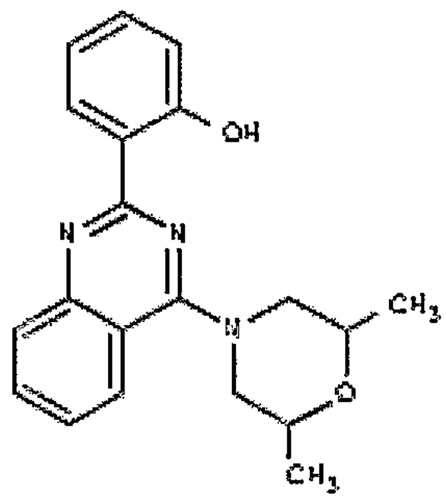
Compound	Cmpd #
	269
	270

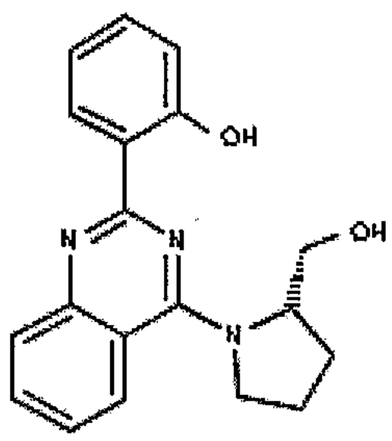
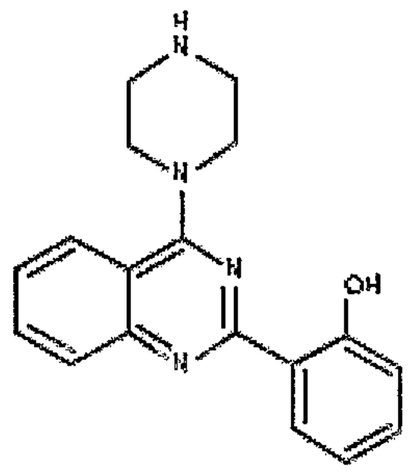
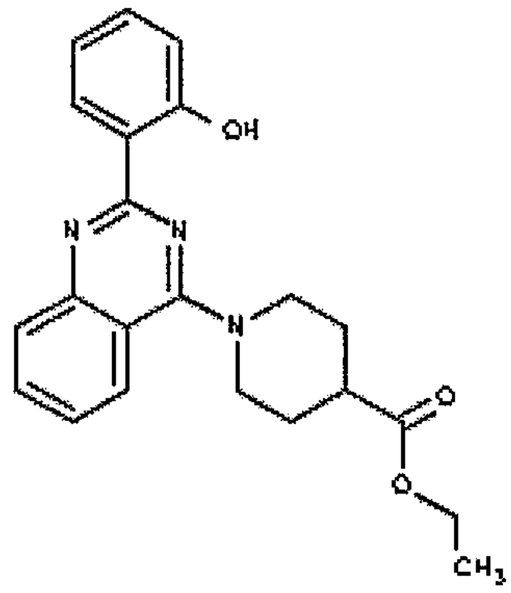
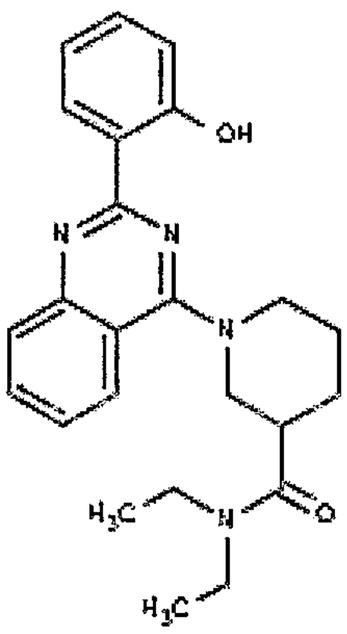
Compound	Cmpd #
	271
	272

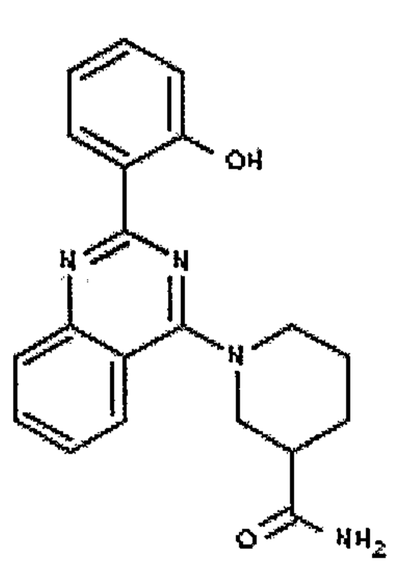
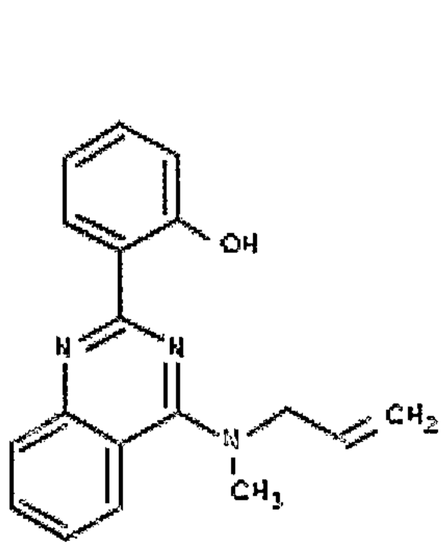
Compound	Cmpd #
	273
	274

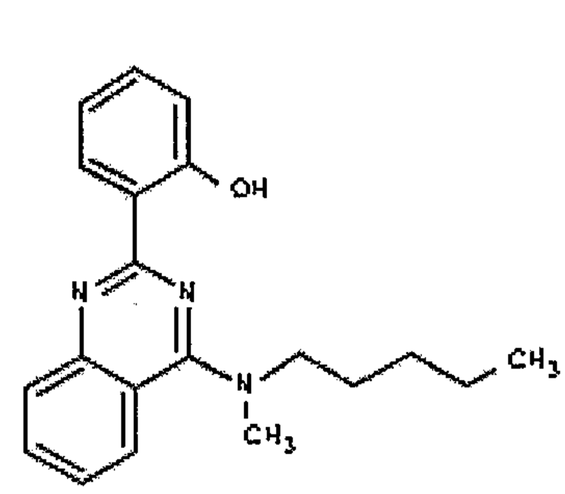
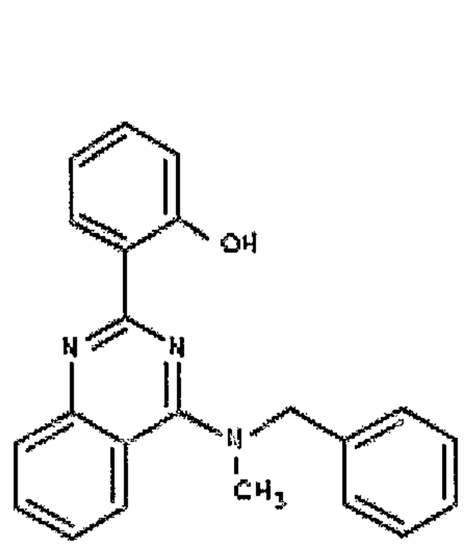
Compound	Cmpd #
	275
	276

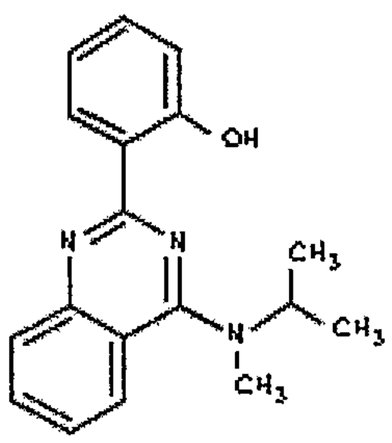
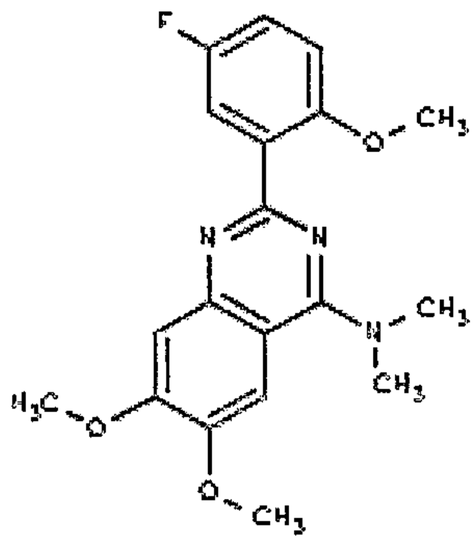
Compound	Cmpd #
	277
	278
	279
	280

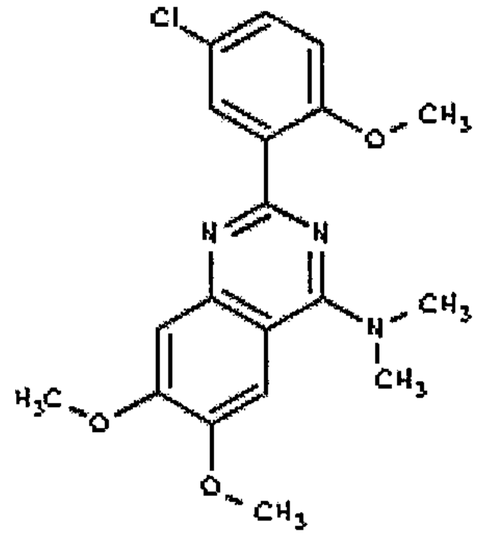
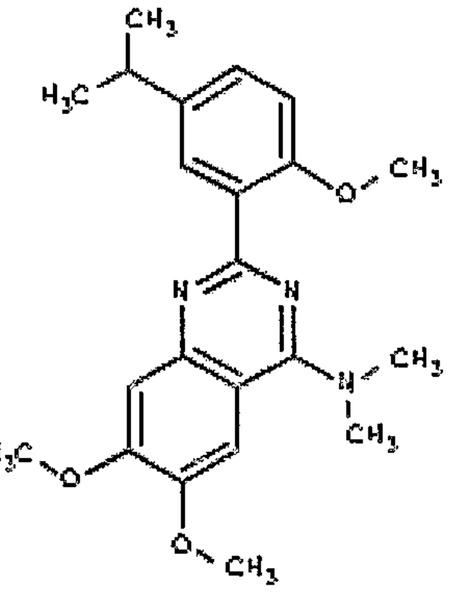
Compound	Cmpd #
	281
	282
	283
	284

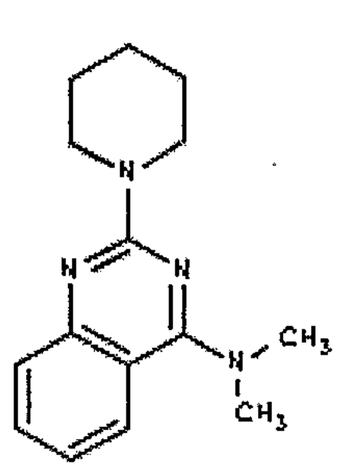
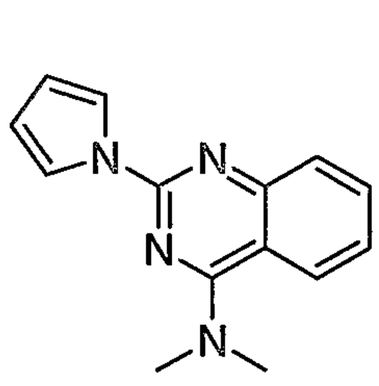
Compound	Cmpd #
	285
	286
	287
	288

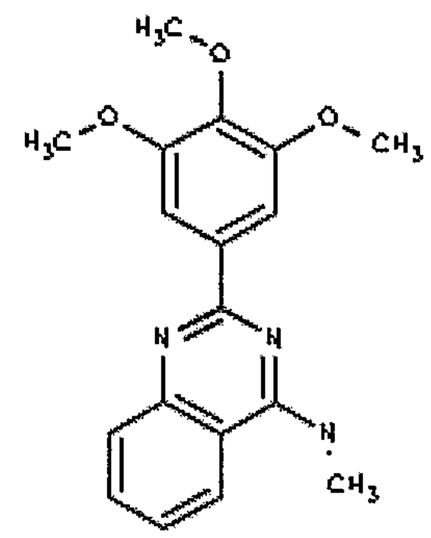
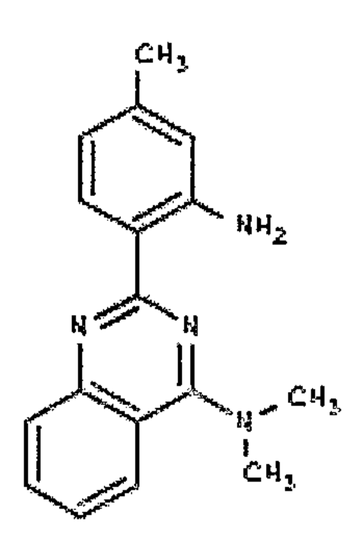
Compound	Cmpd #
	289
	290

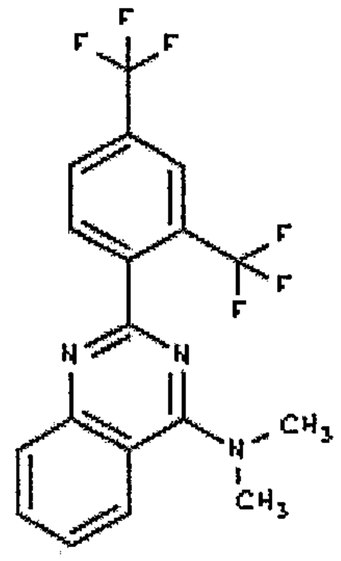
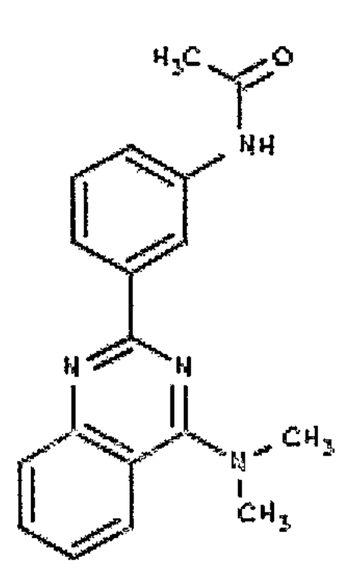
Compound	Cmpd #
	291
	292

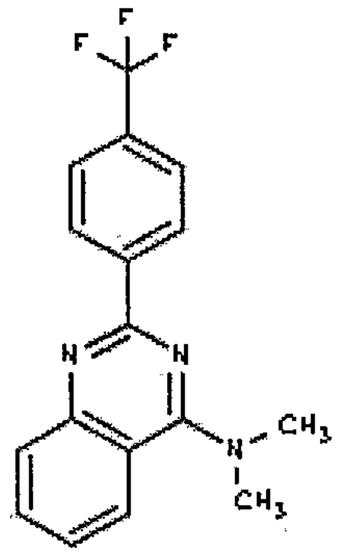
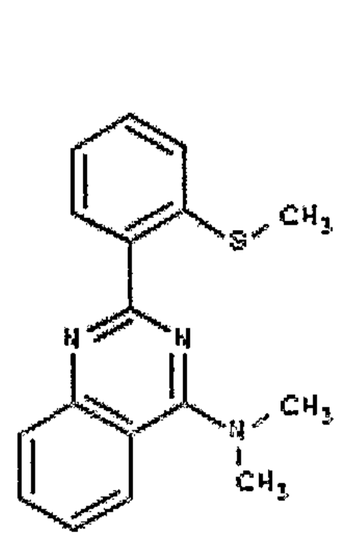
Compound	Cmpd #
	293
	294

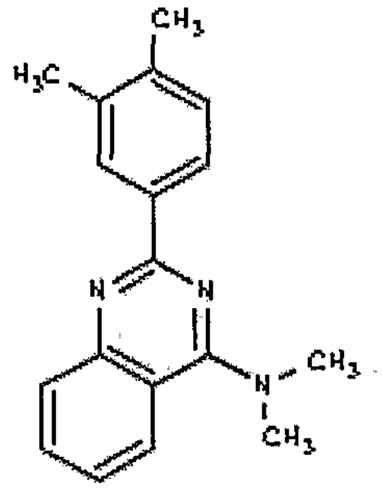
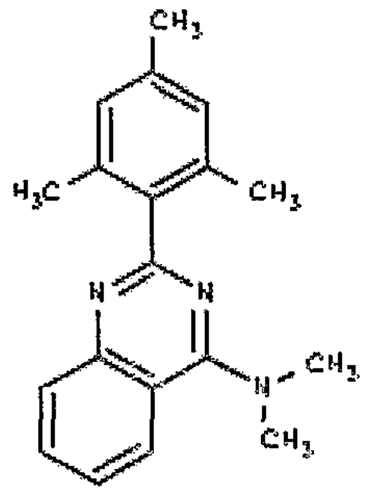
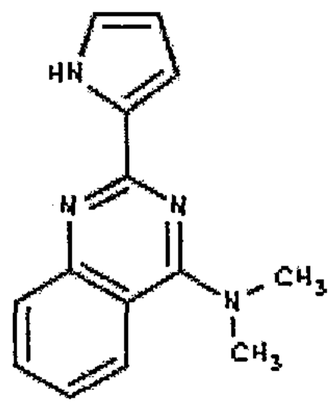
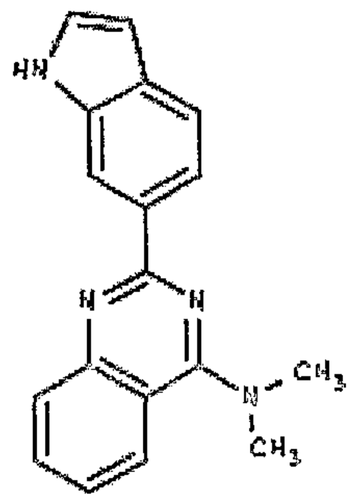
Compound	Cmpd #
	295
	296

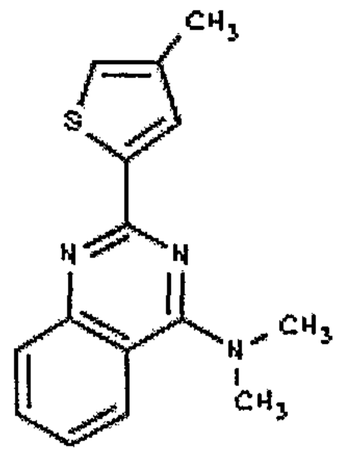
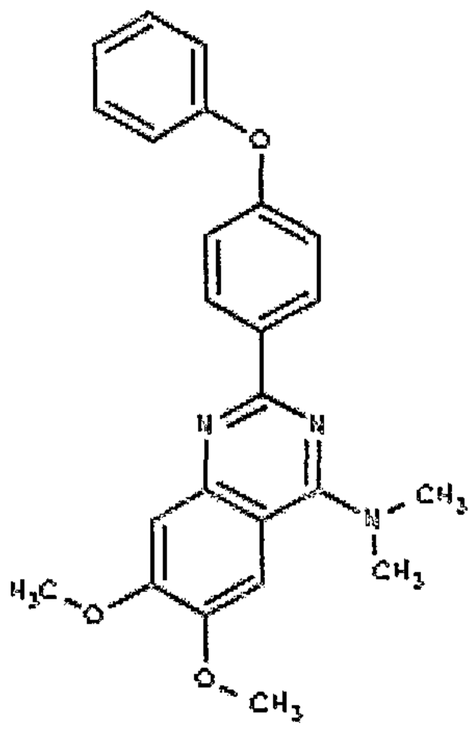
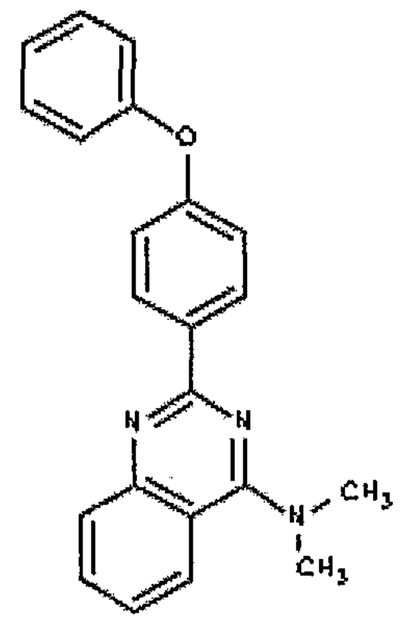
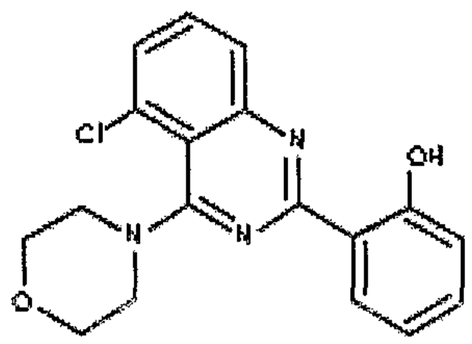
Compound	Cmpd #
	297
	298

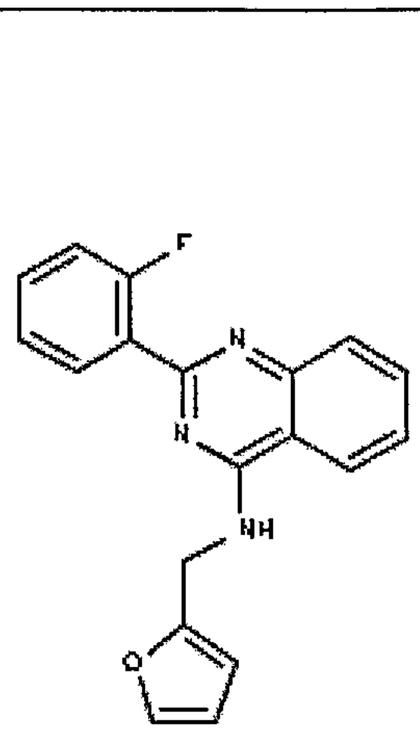
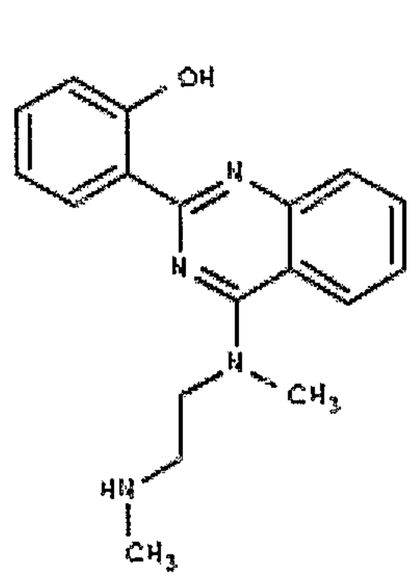
Compound	Cmpd #
	299
	300

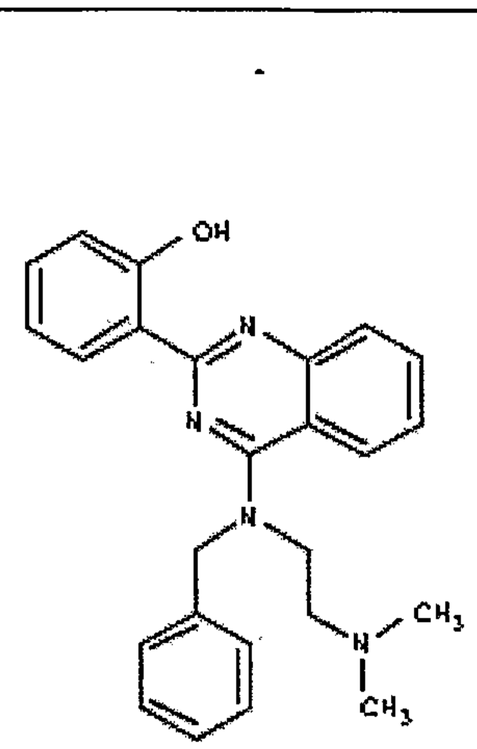
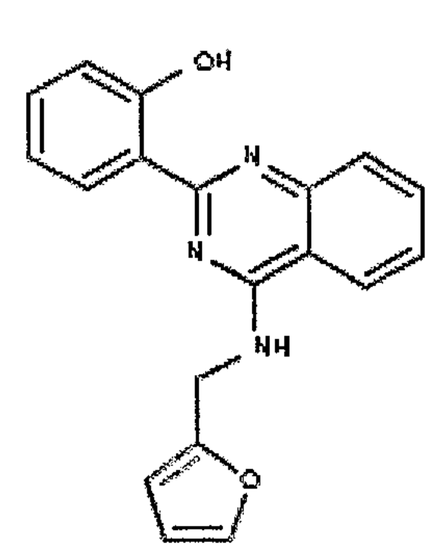
Compound	Cmpd #
	301
	302

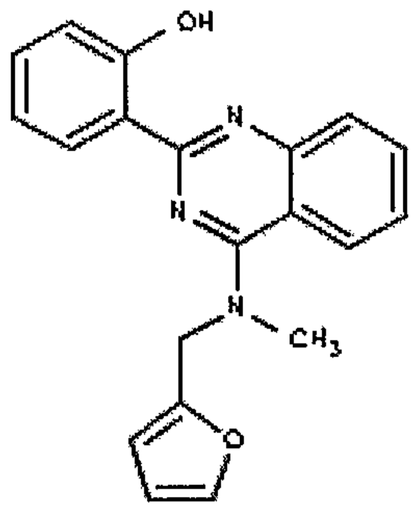
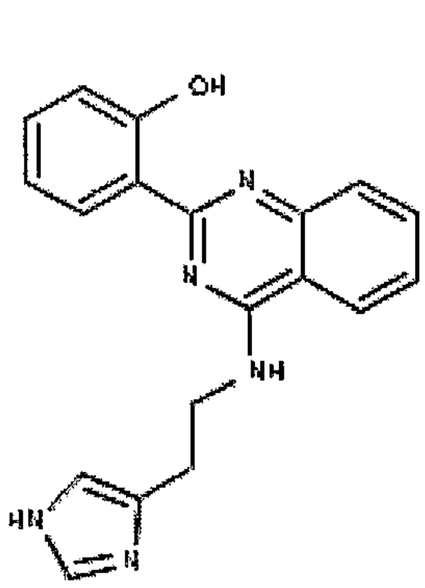
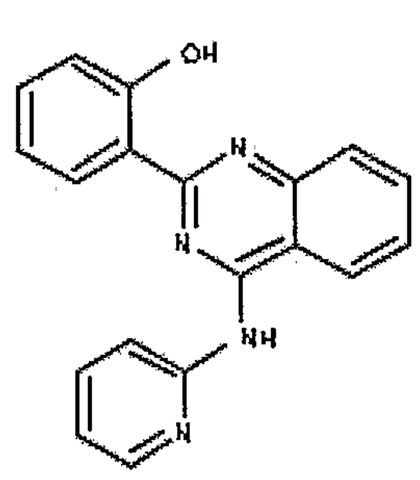
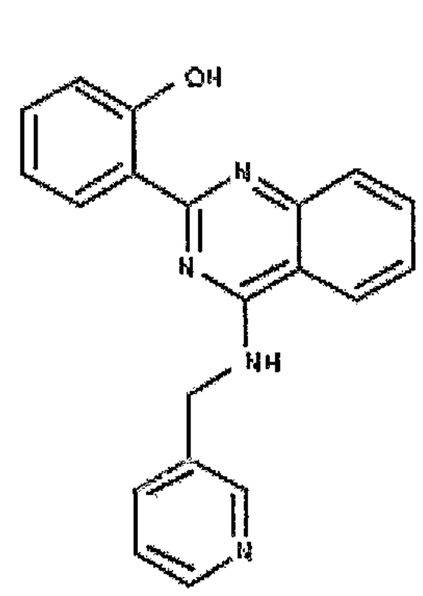
Compound	Cmpd #
	303
	304

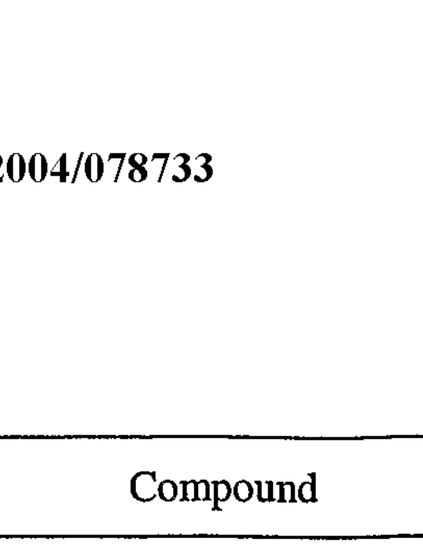
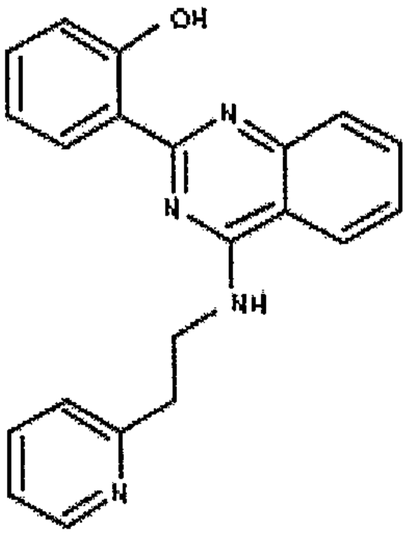
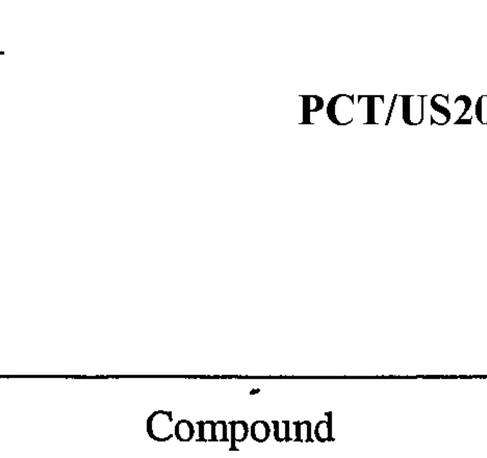
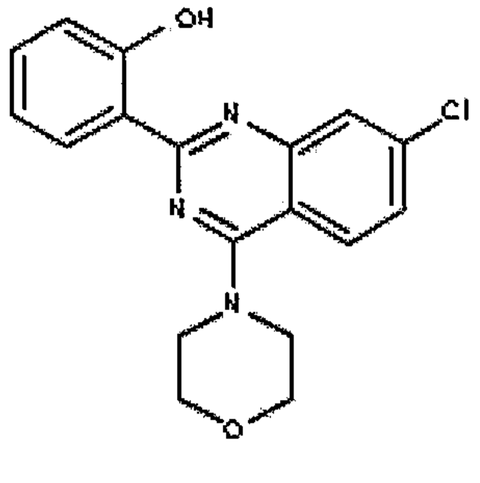
Compound	Cmpd #
	305
	306
	307
	308

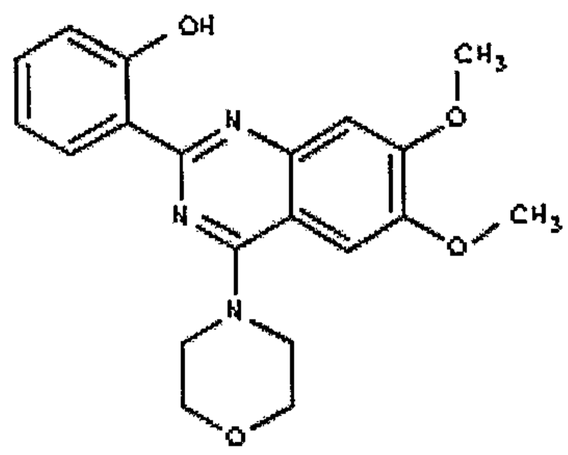
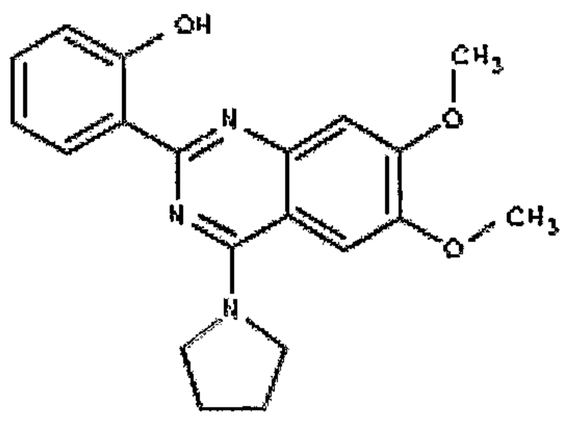
Compound	Cmpd #
	309
	310
	311
	312

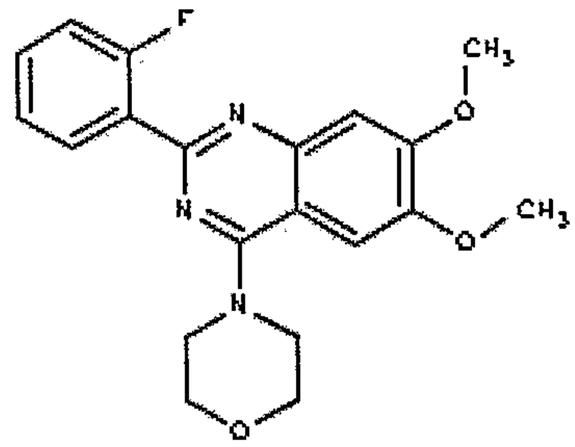
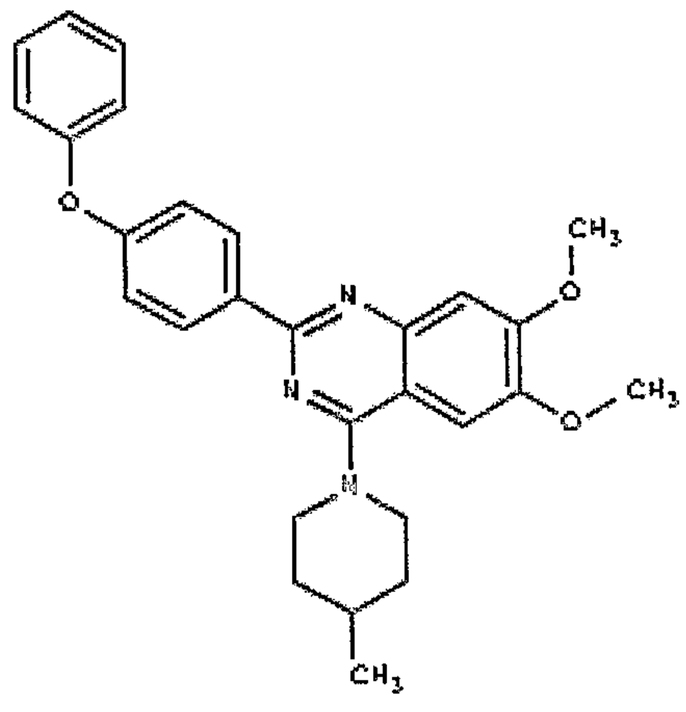
Compound	Cmpd #
	313
	314

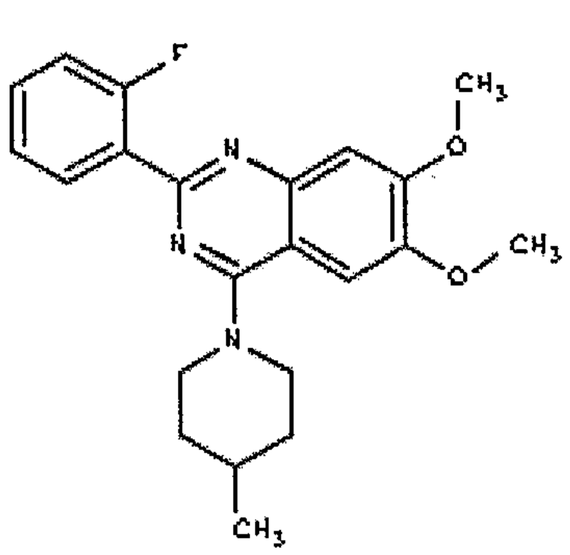
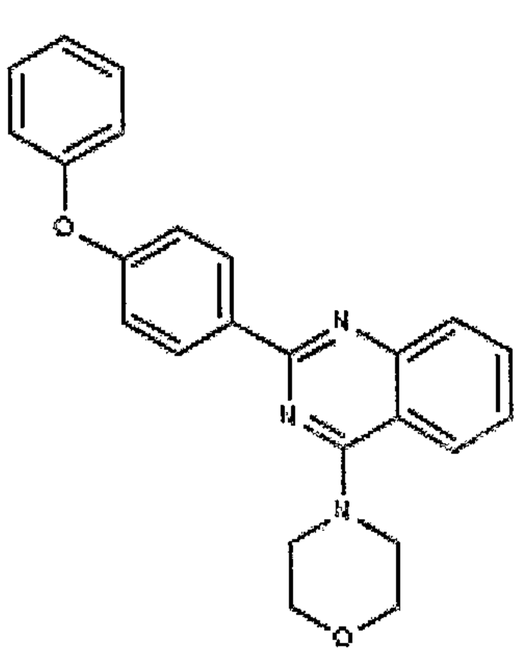
Compound	Cmpd #
	315
	316

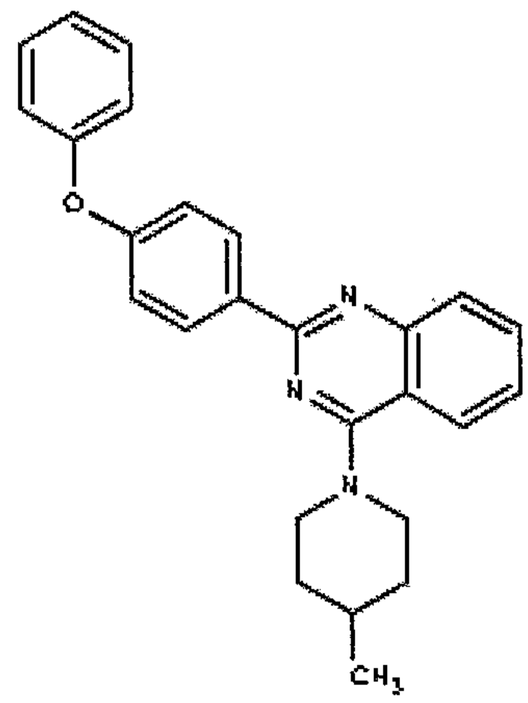
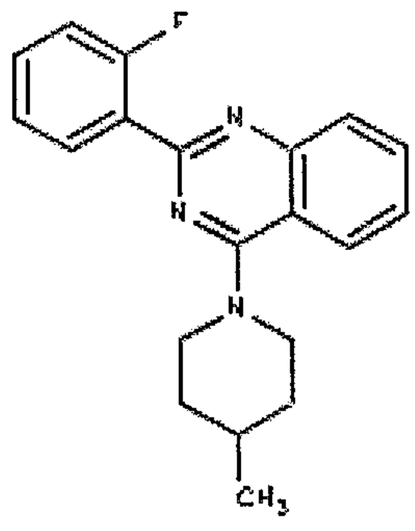
Compound	Cmpd #
	317
	318
	319
	320

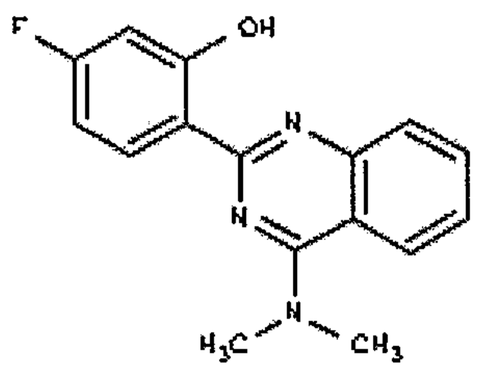
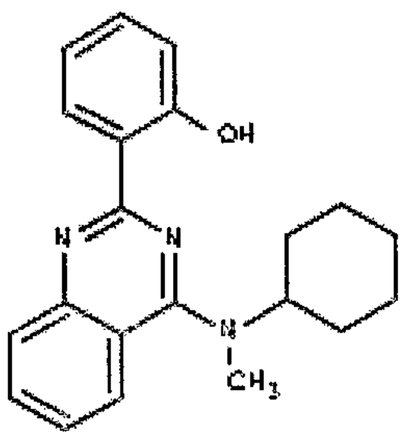
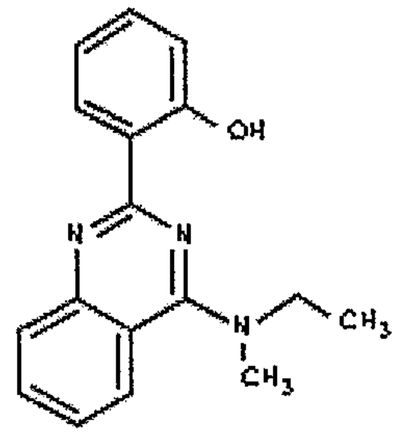
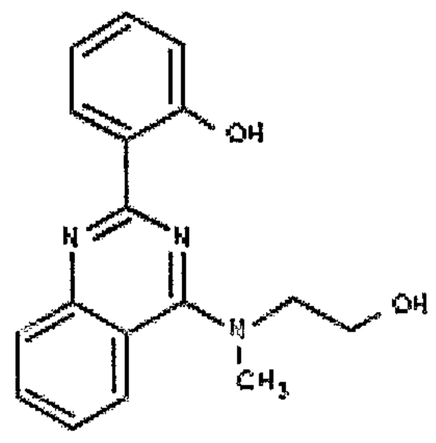
Compound	Cmpd #
	321
	322
	323
	324

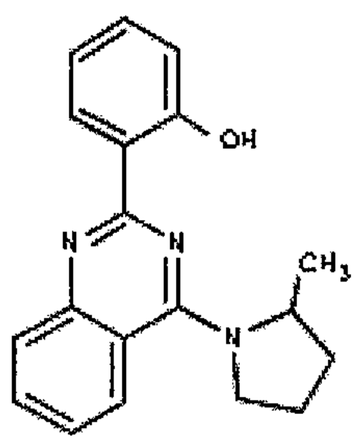
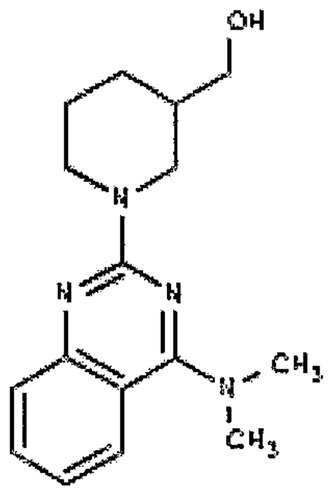
Compound	Cmpd #
	325
	326

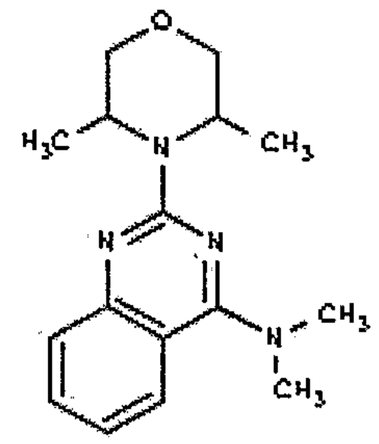
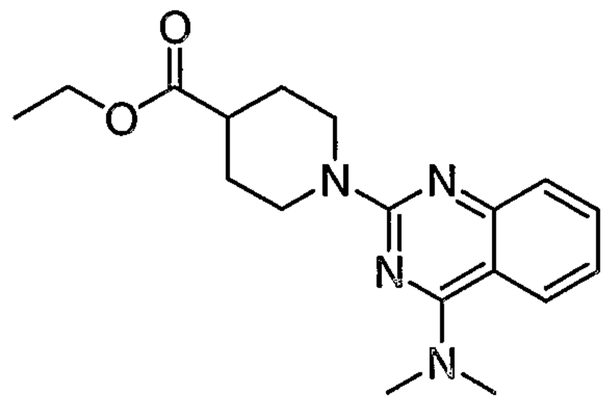
Compound	Cmpd #
	327
	328

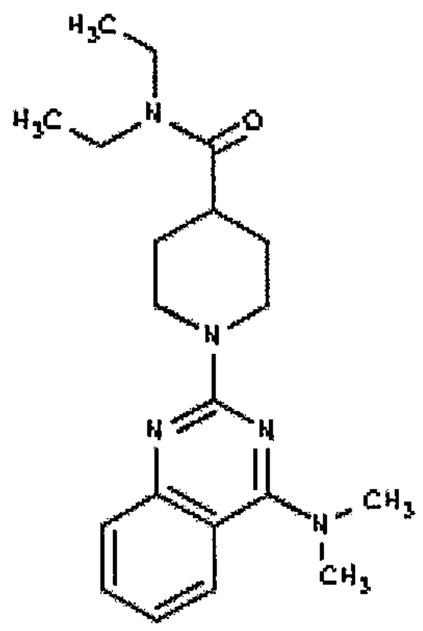
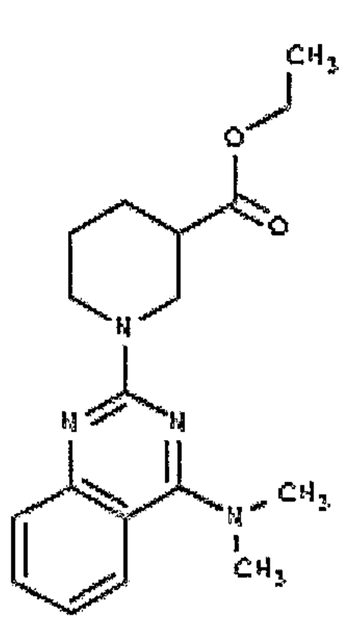
Compound	Cmpd #
	329
	330

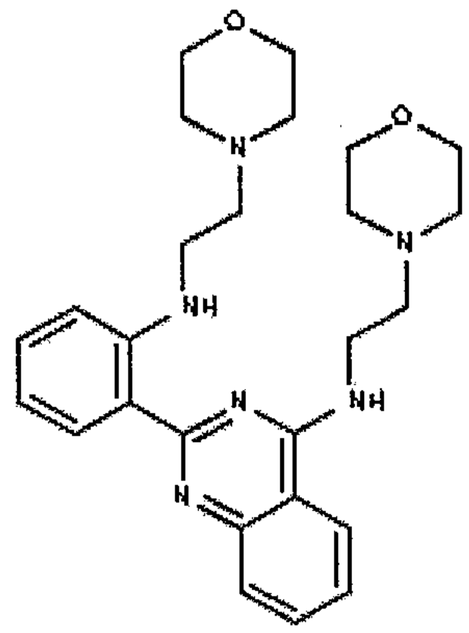
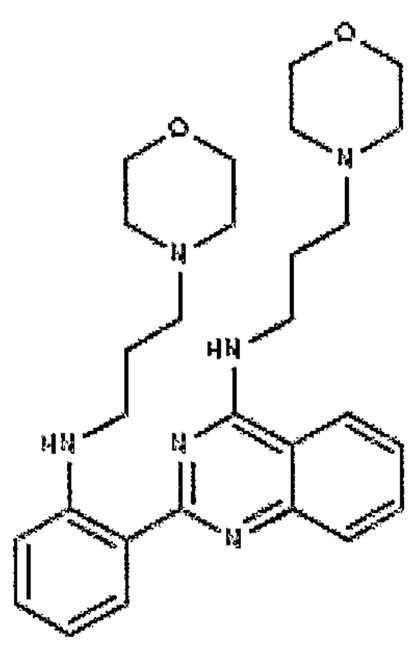
Compound	Cmpd #
	331
	332

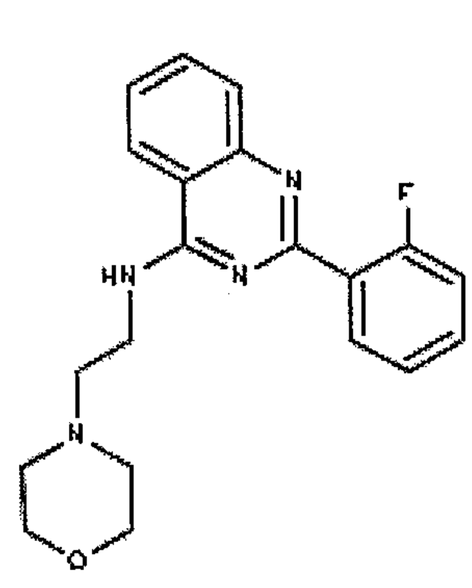
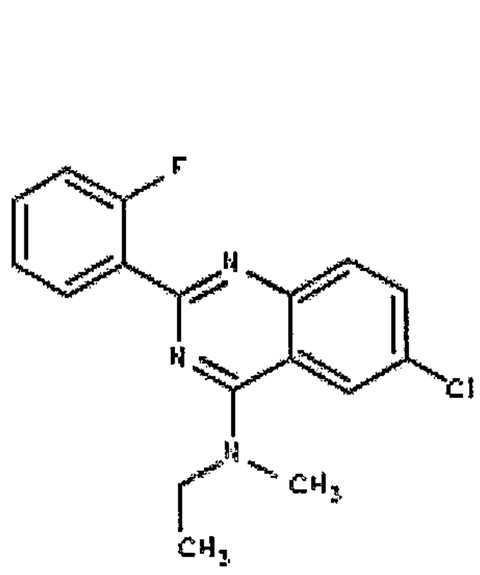
Compound	Cmpd #
	333
	334
	335
	336

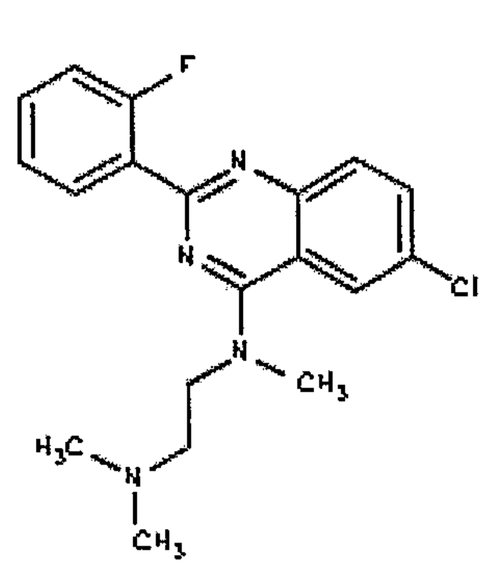
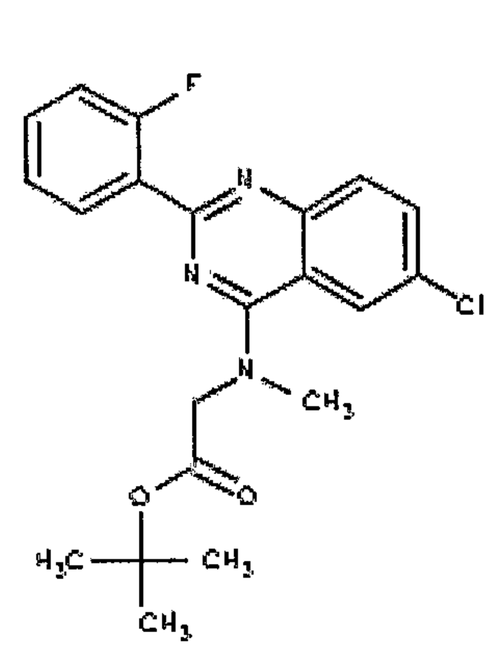
Compound	Cmpd #
	337
	338

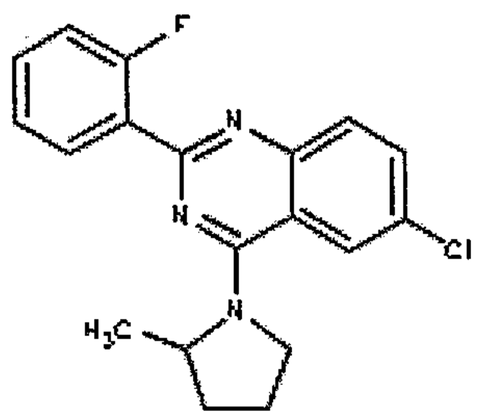
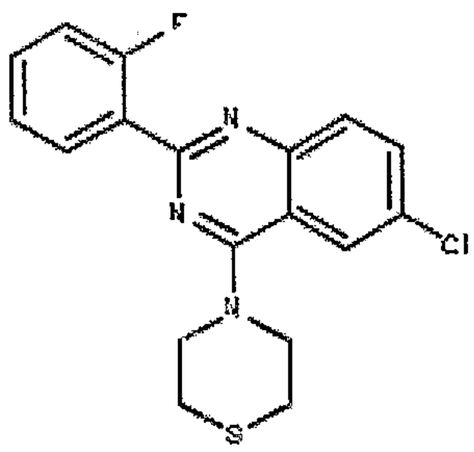
Compound	Cmpd #
	339
	340

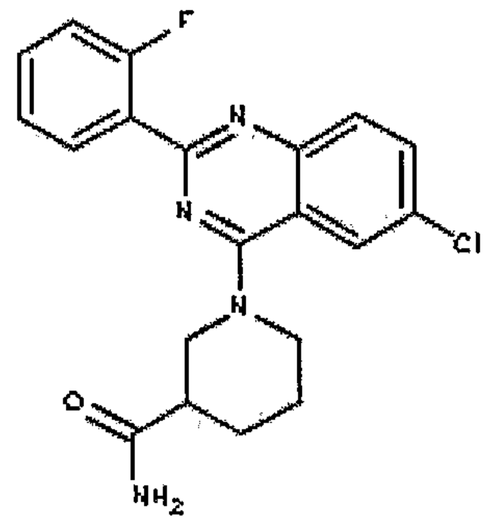
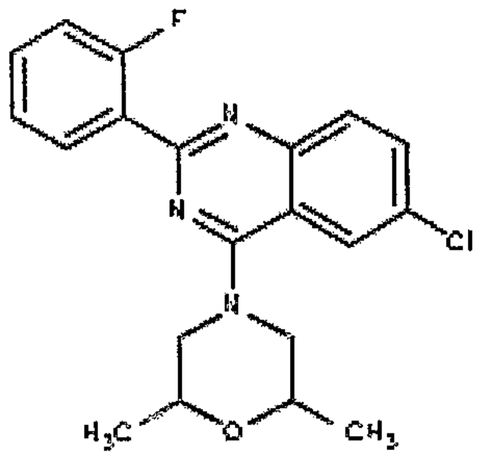
Compound	Cmpd #
	341
	342

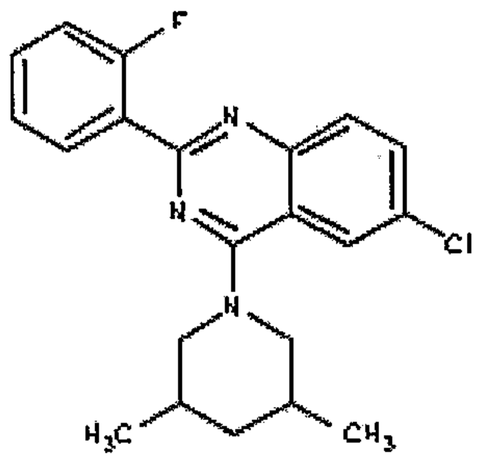
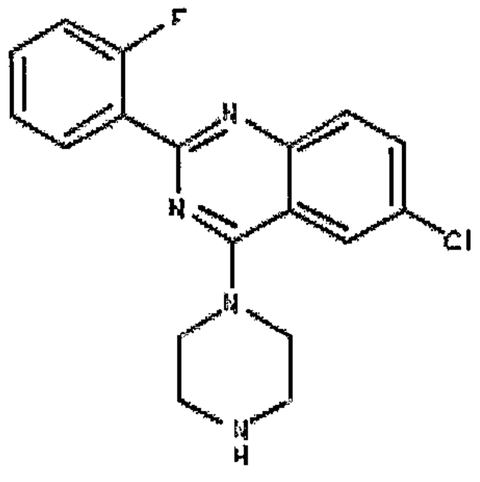
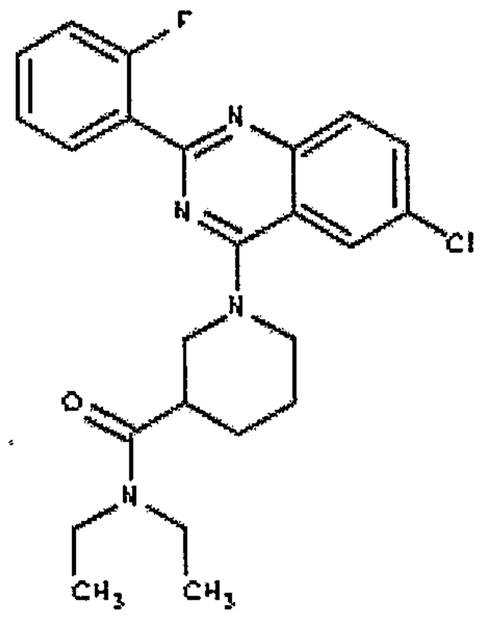
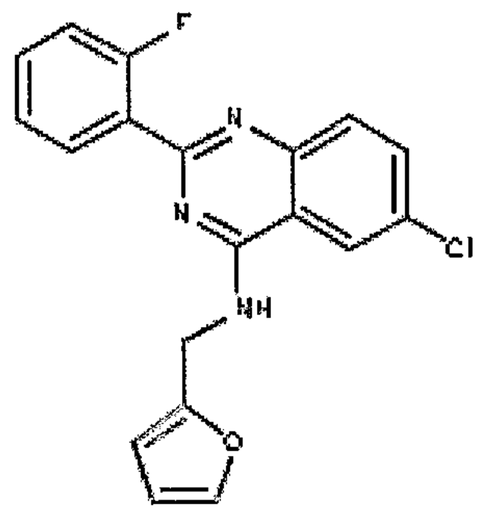
Compound	Cmpd #
	343
	344

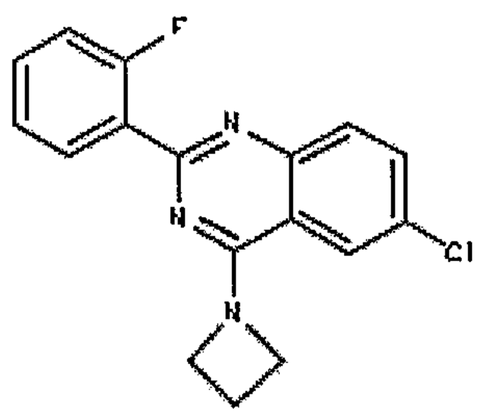
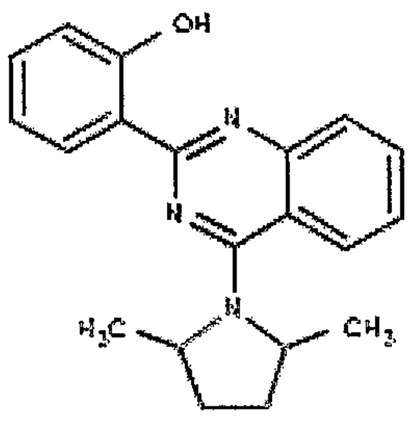
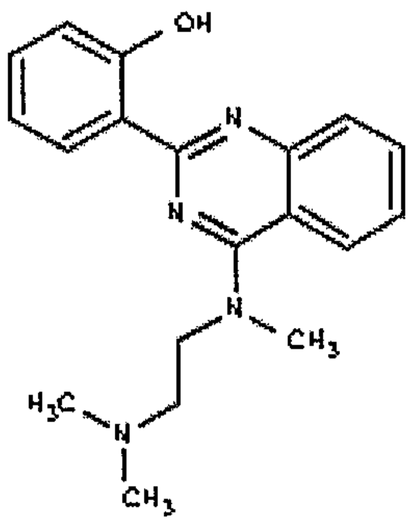
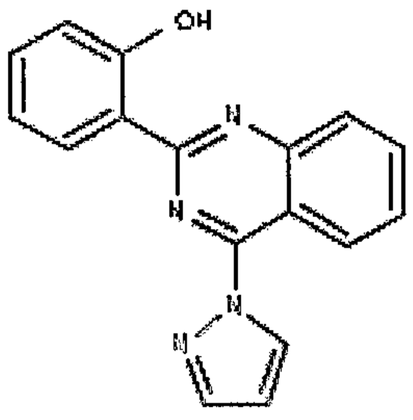
Compound	Cmpd #
	345
	346

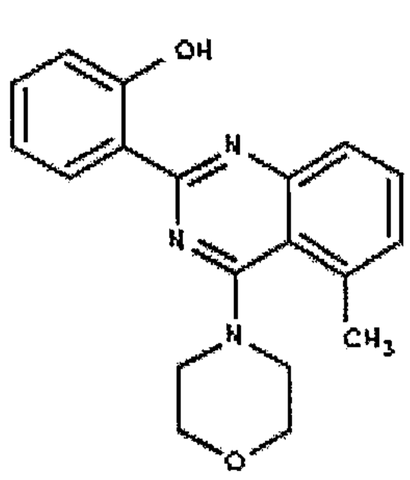
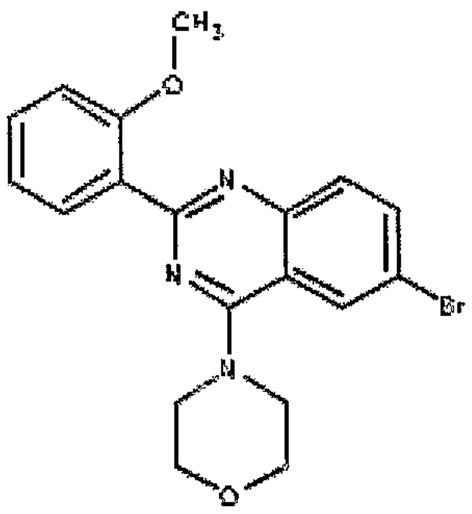
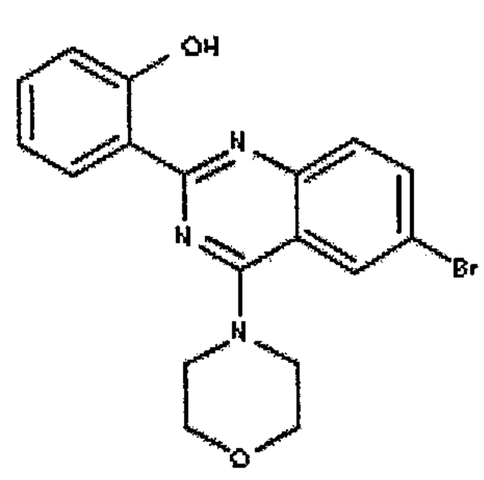
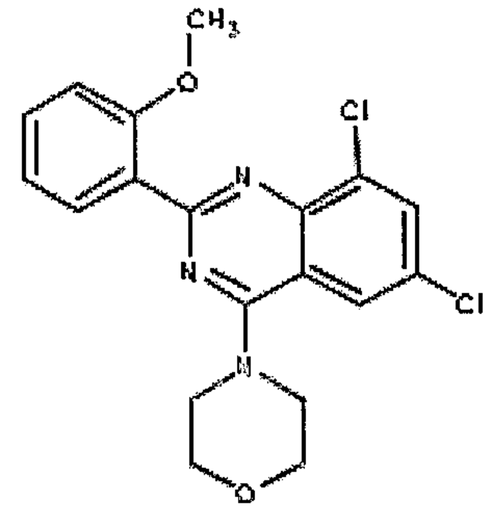
Compound	Cmpd #
	347
	348

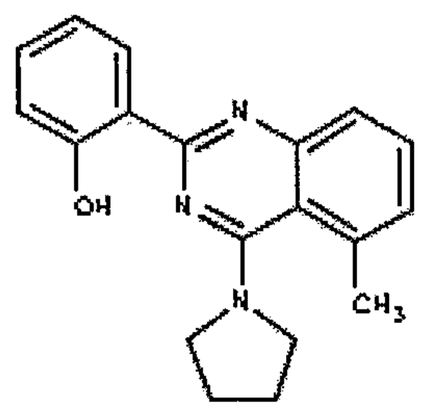
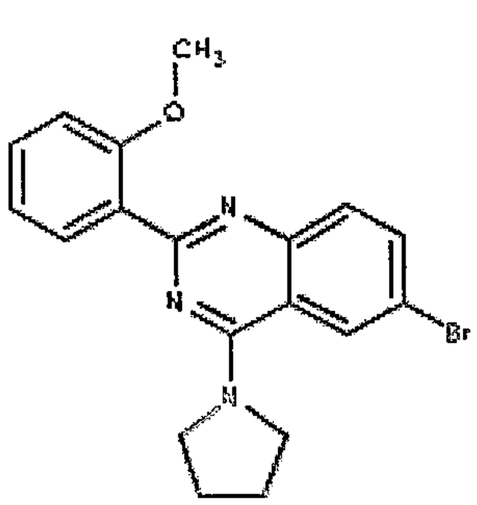
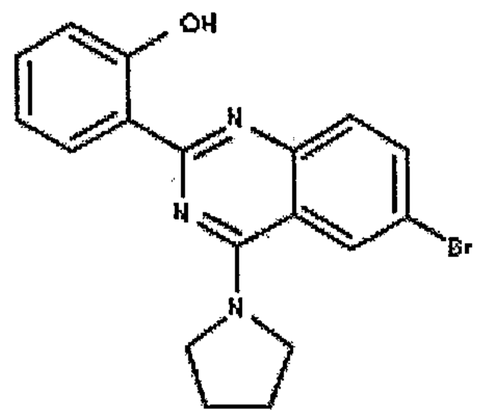
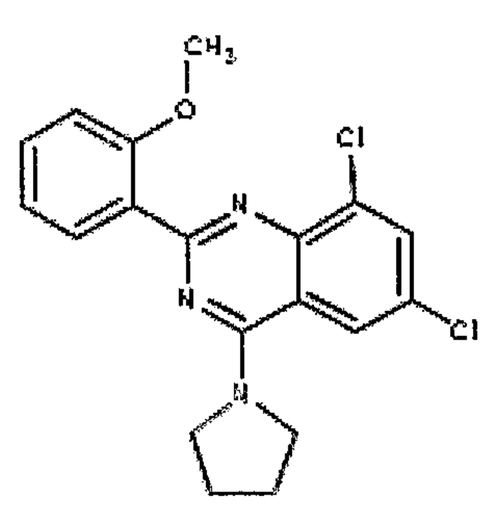
Compound	Cmpd #
	349
	350

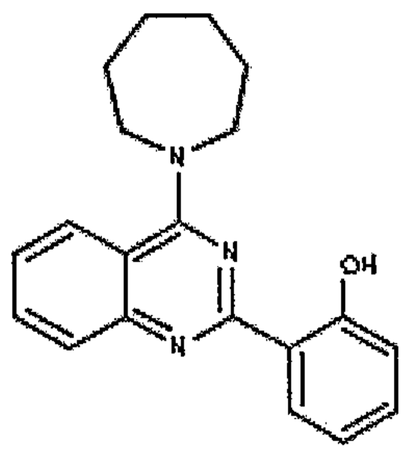
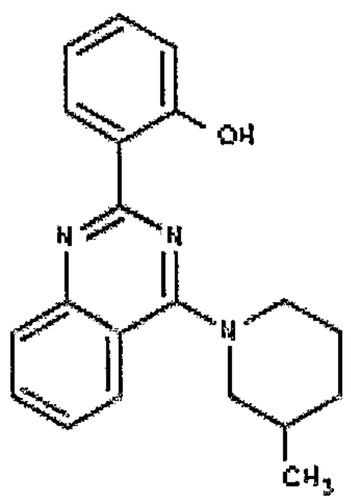
Compound	Cmpd #
	351
	352

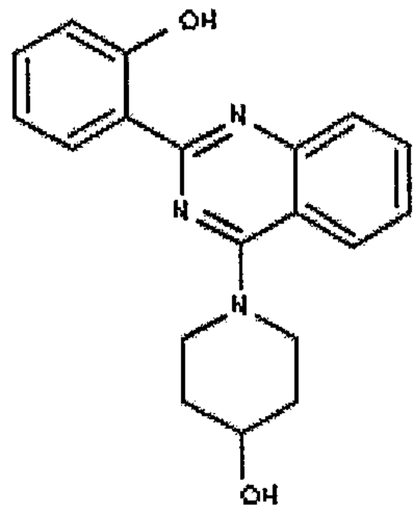
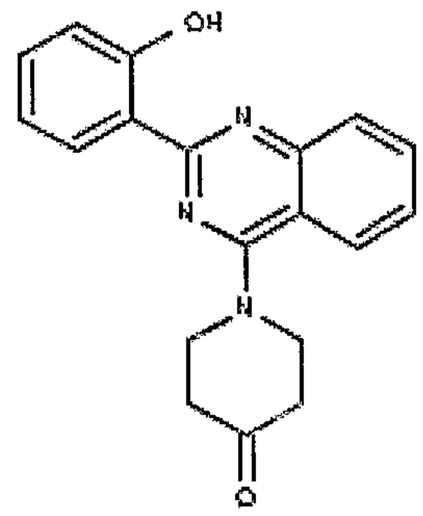
Compound	Cmpd #
	353
	354
	355
	356

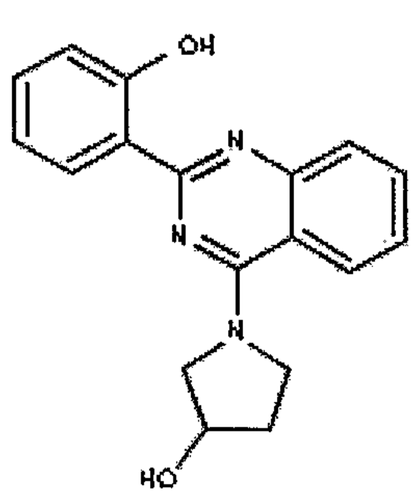
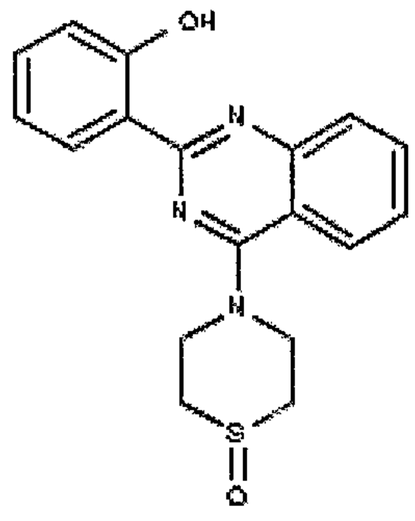
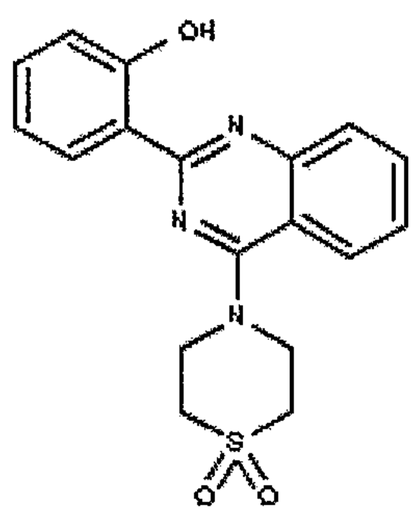
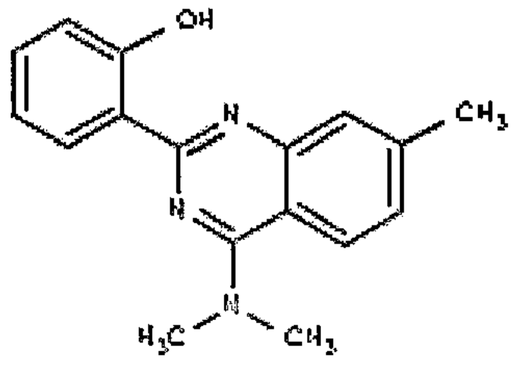
Compound	Cmpd #
	357
	358
	359
	360

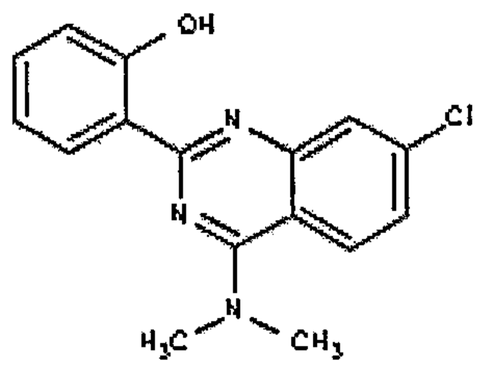
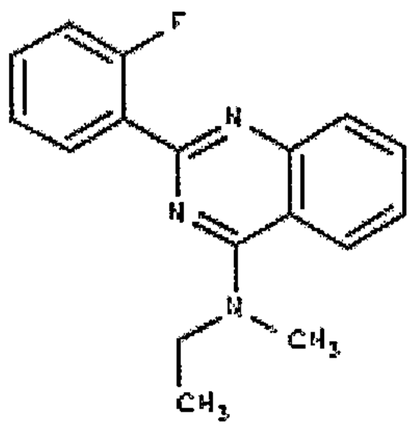
Compound	Cmpd #
	361
	362
	363
	364

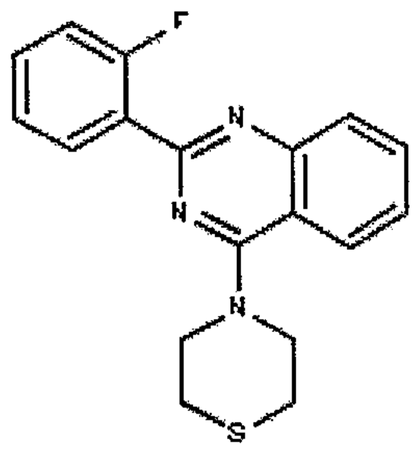
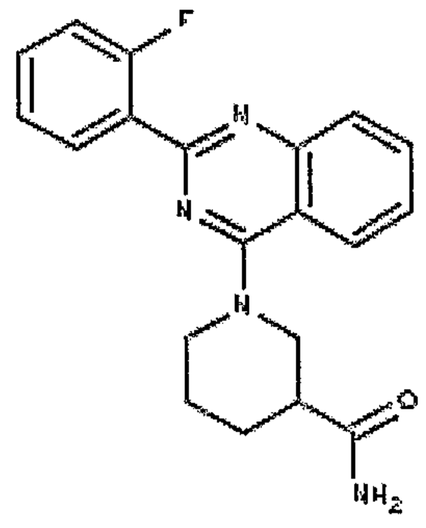
Compound	Cmpd #
	365
	366
	367
	368

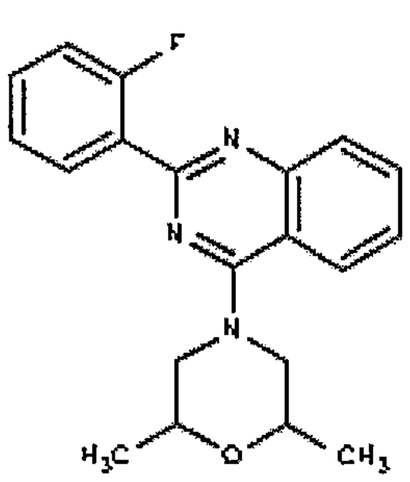
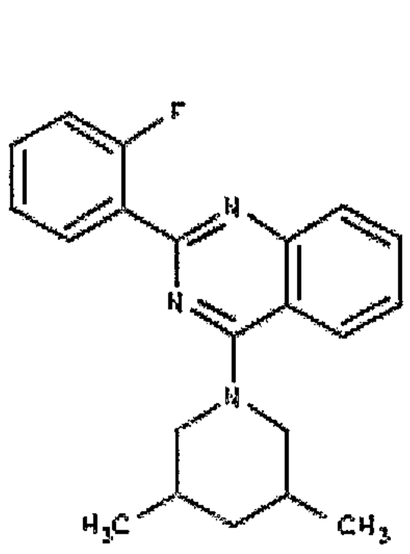
Compound	Cmpd #
	369
	370

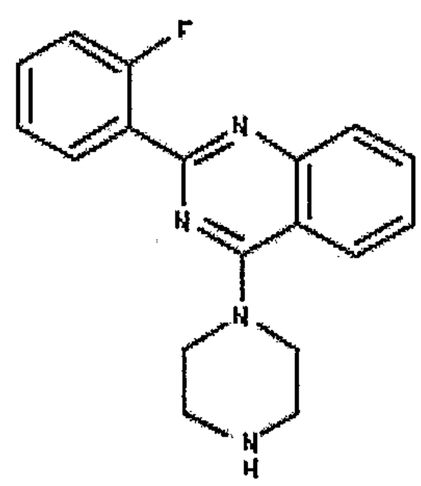
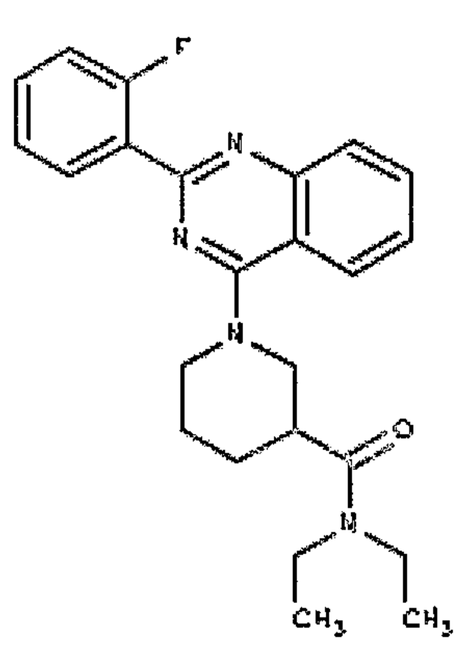
Compound	Cmpd #
	371
	372

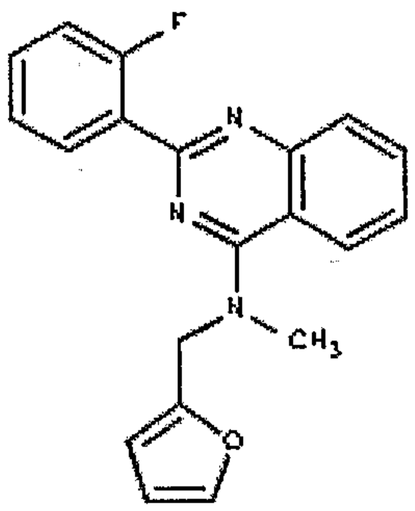
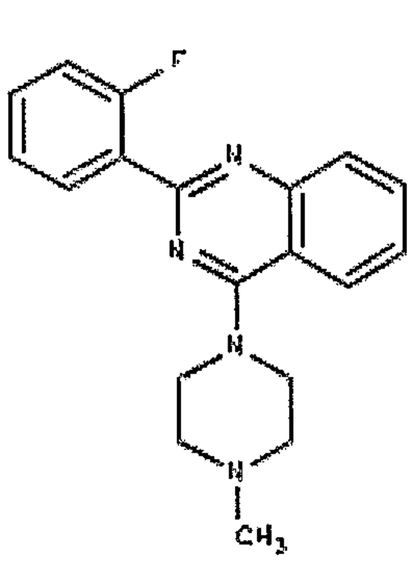
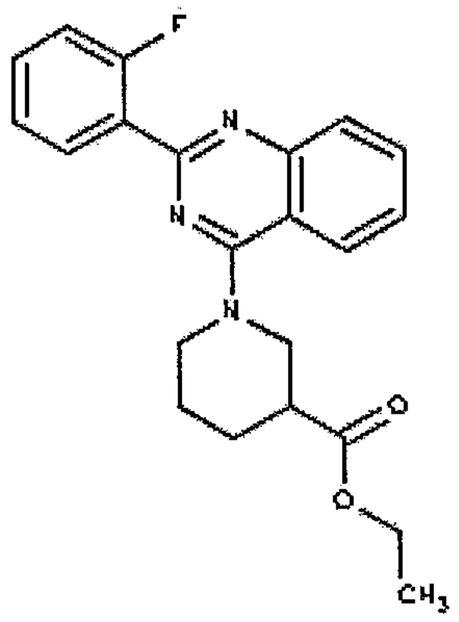
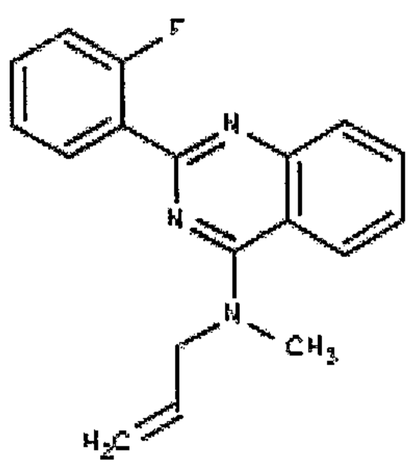
Compound	Cmpd #
	373
	374
	375
	376

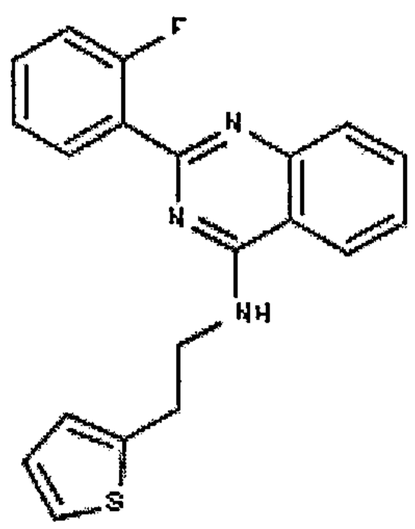
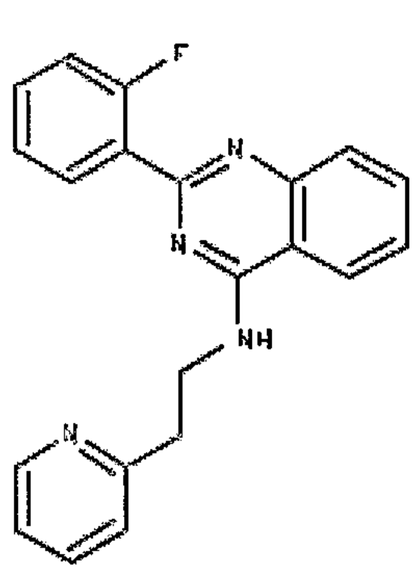
Compound	Cmpd #
	377
	378

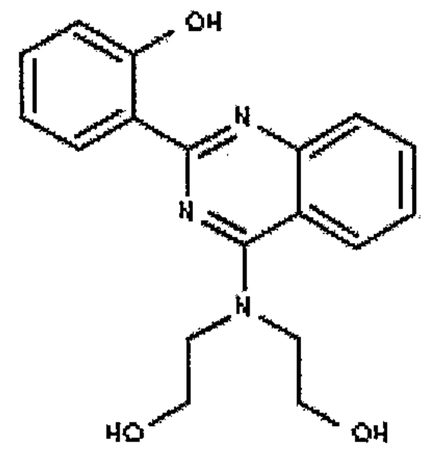
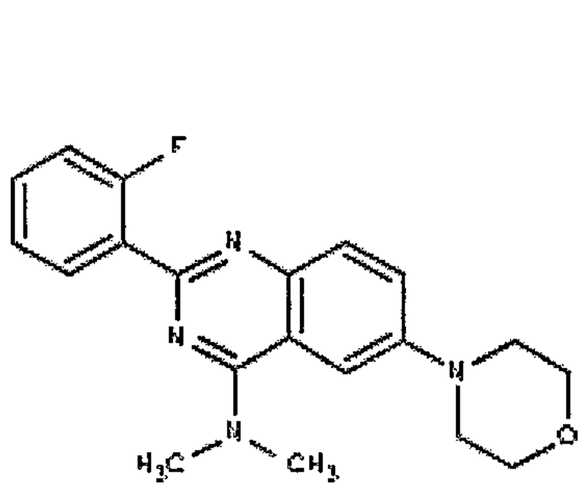
Compound	Cmpd #
	379
	380

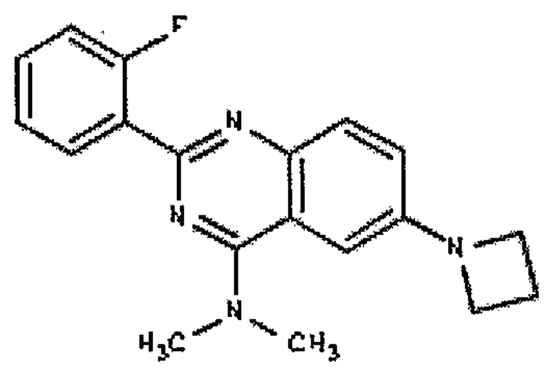
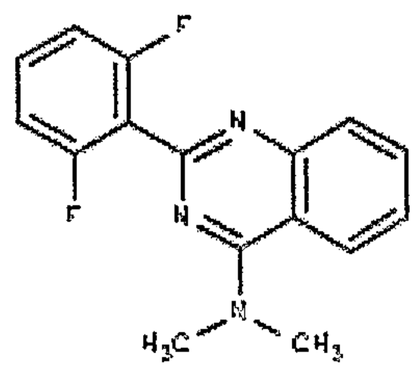
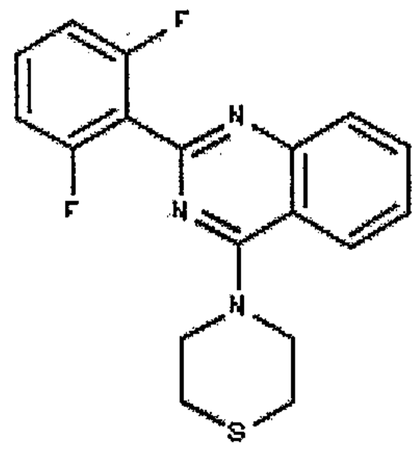
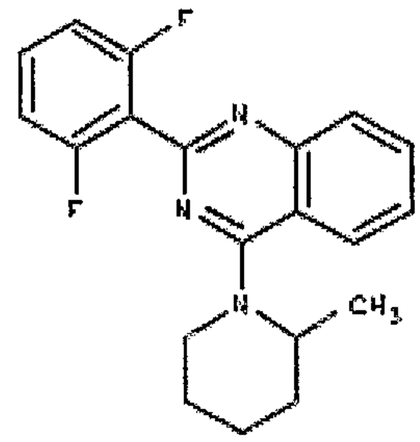
Compound	Cmpd #
	381
	382

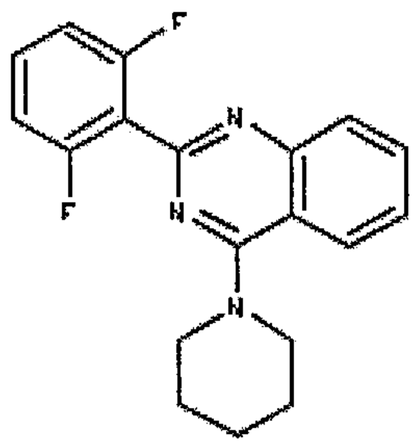
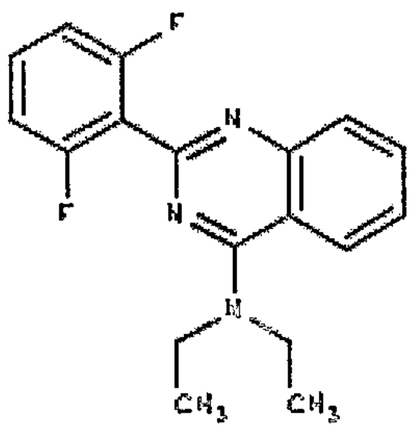
Compound	Cmpd #
	383
	384

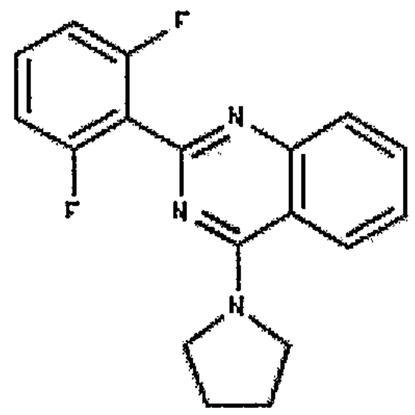
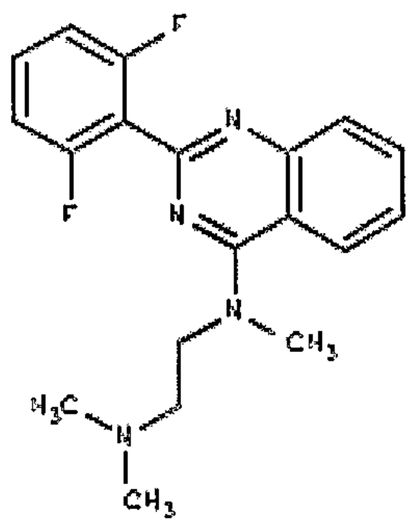
Compound	Cmpd #
	385
	386
	387
	388

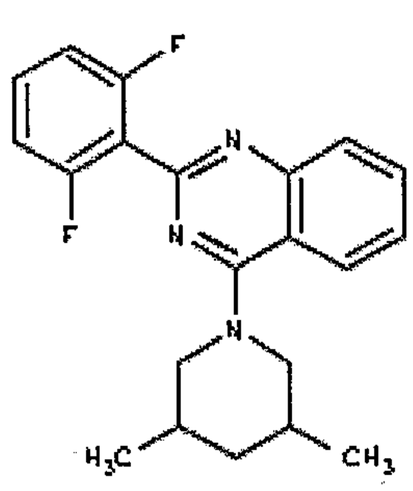
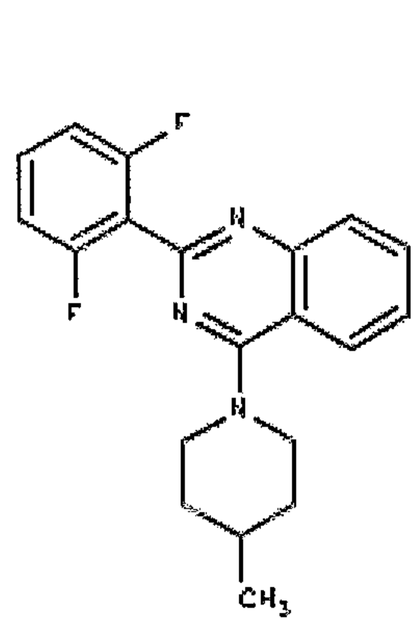
Compound	Cmpd #
	389
	390

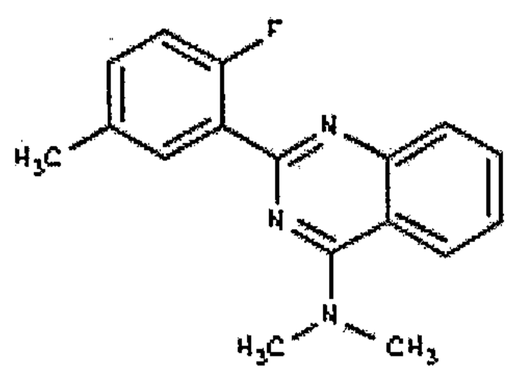
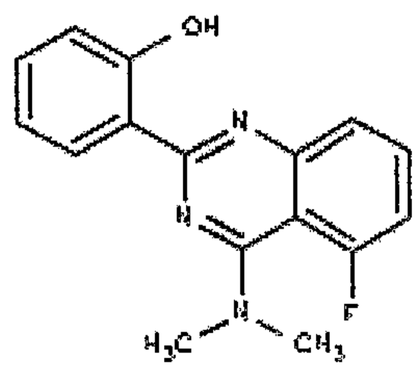
Compound	Cmpd #
	391
	392

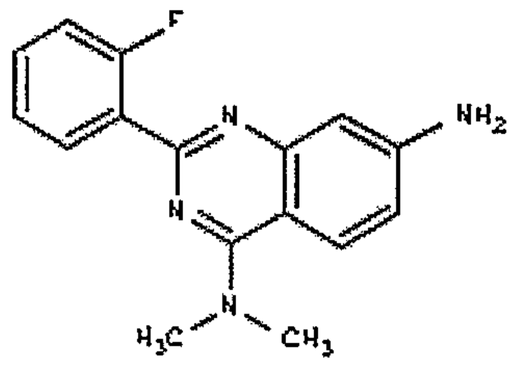
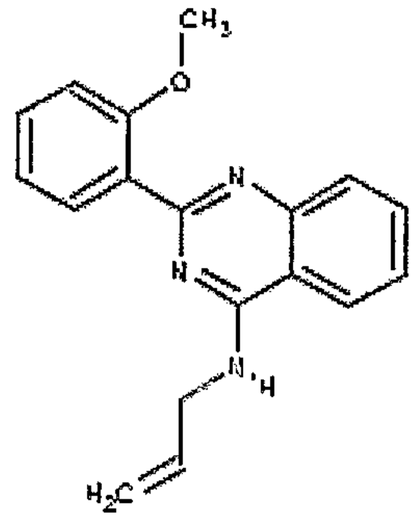
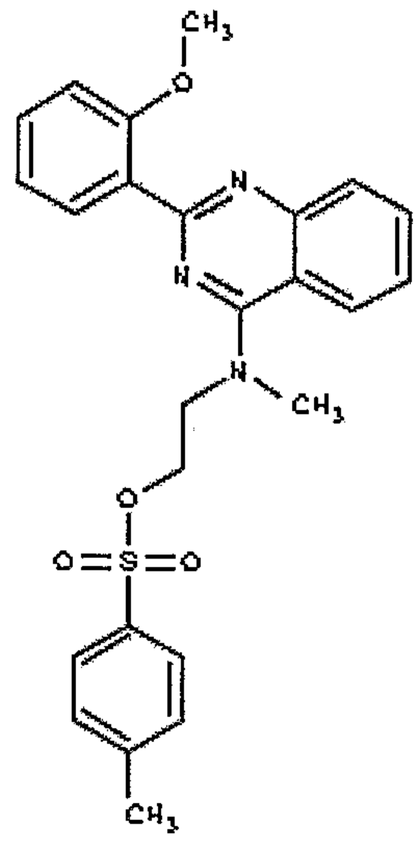
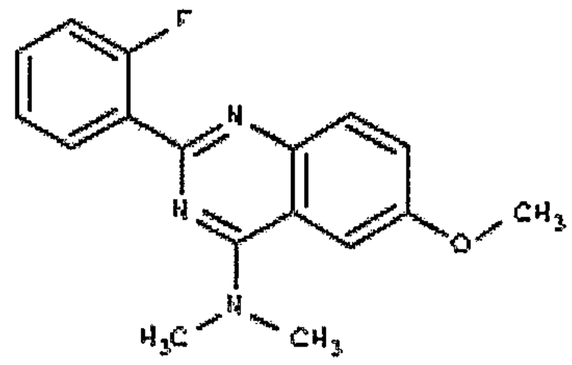
Compound	Cmpd #
	393
	394
	395
	396

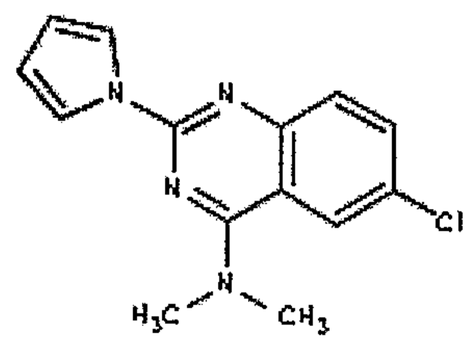
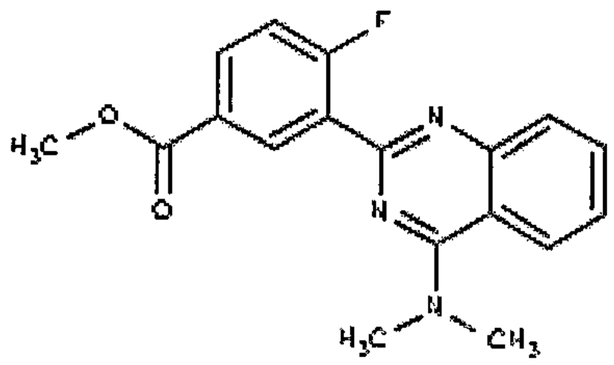
Compound	Cmpd #
	397
	398

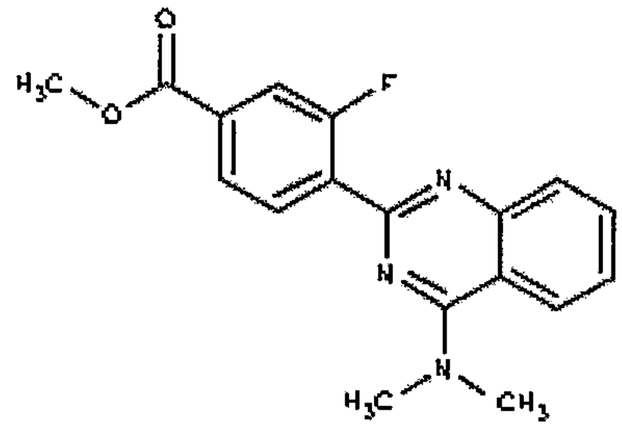
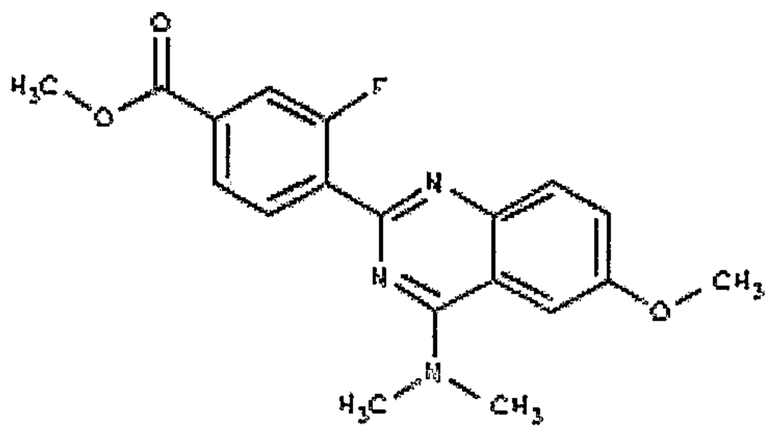
Compound	Cmpd #
	399
	400

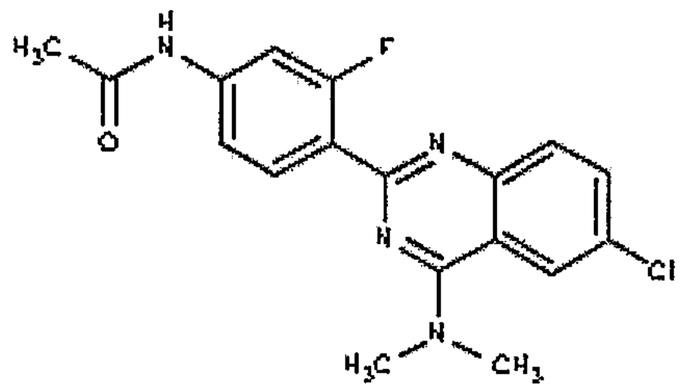
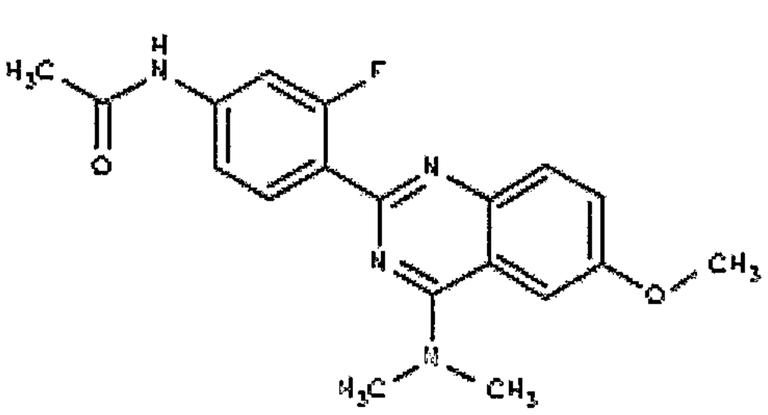
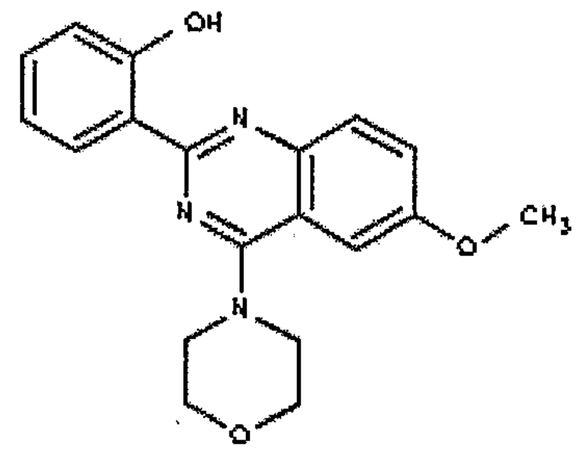
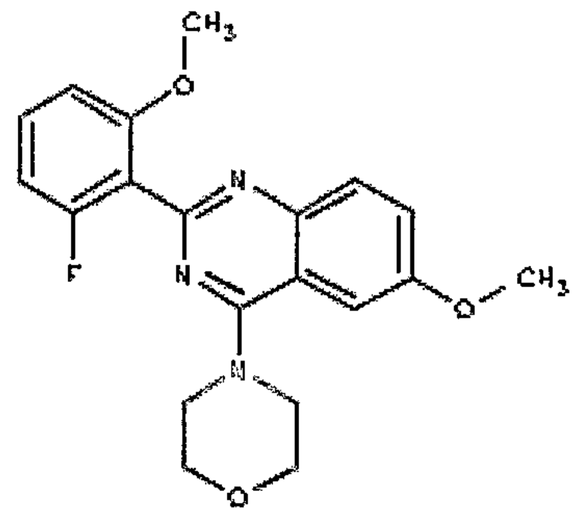
Compound	Cmpd #
	401
	402

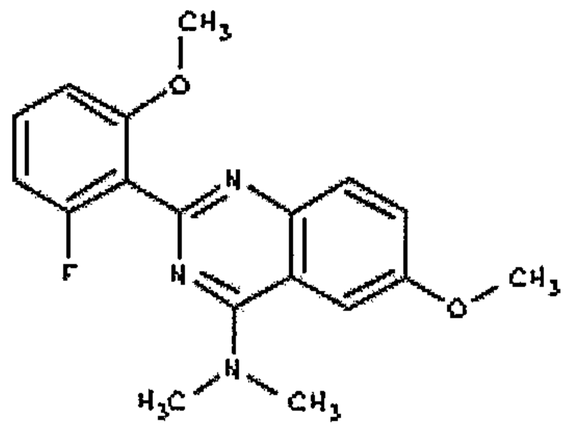
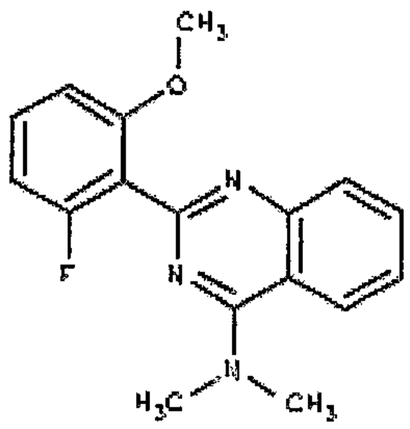
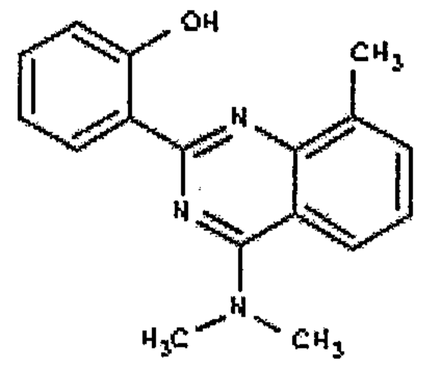
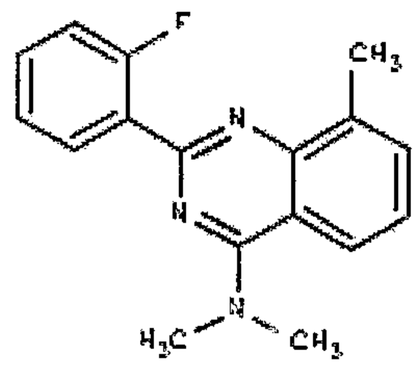
Compound	Cmpd #
	403
	404

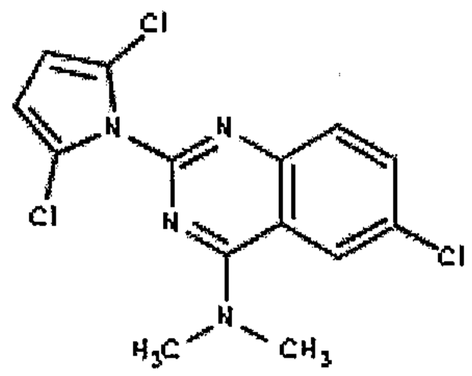
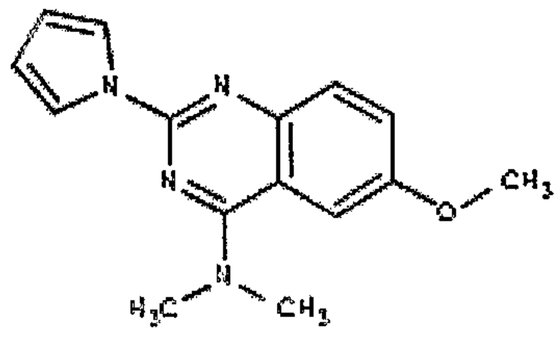
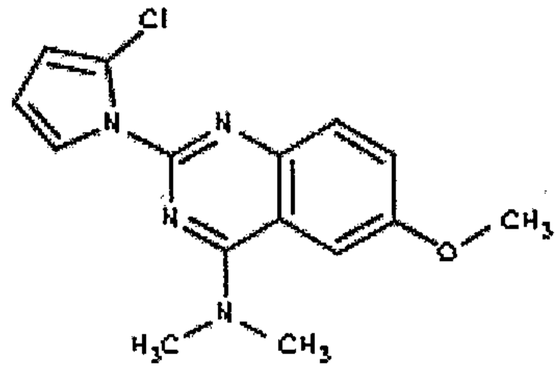
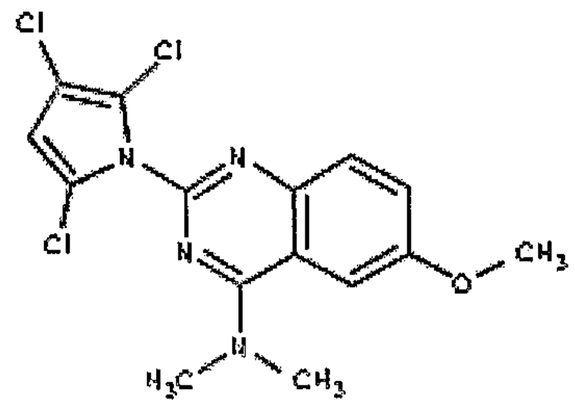
Compound	Cmpd #
	405
	406
	407
	408

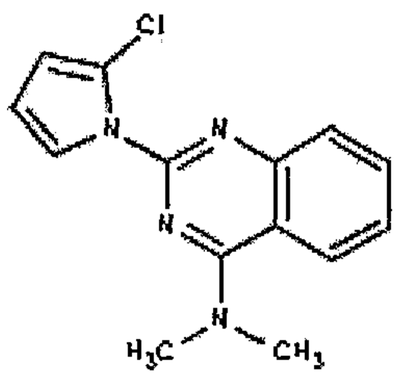
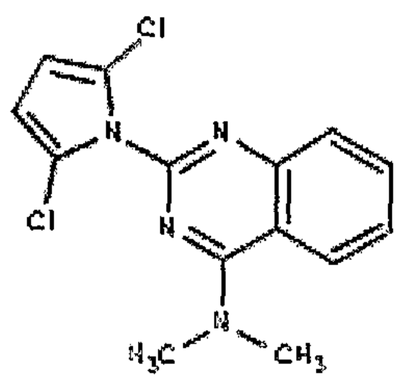
Compound	Cmpd #
	409
	410

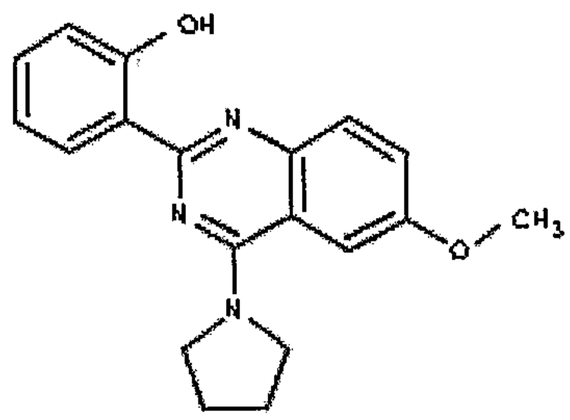
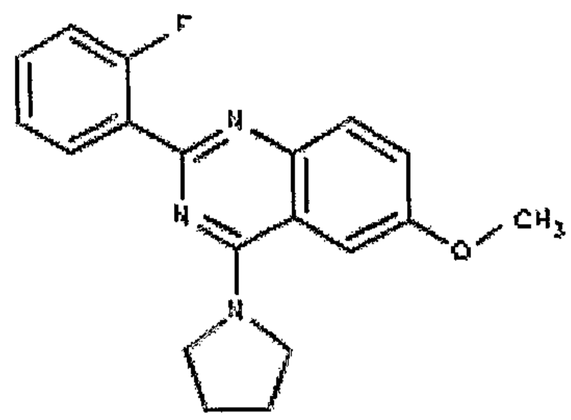
Compound	Cmpd #
	411
	412

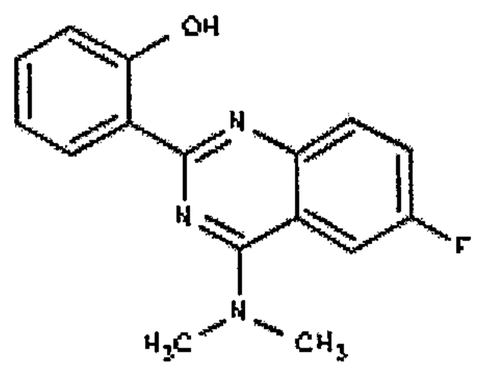
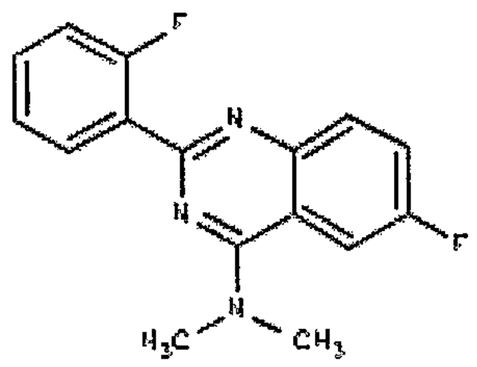
Compound	Cmpd #
	413
	414
	415
	416

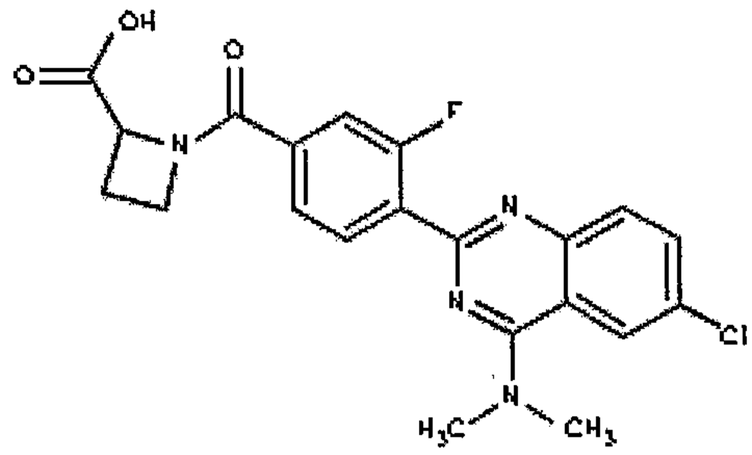
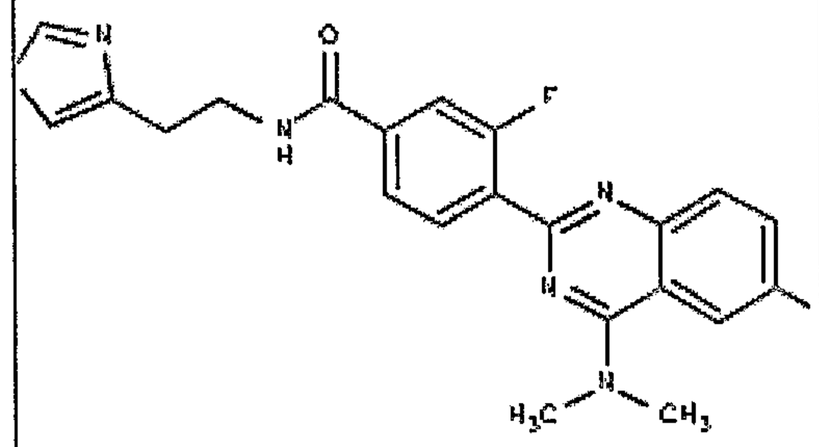
Compound	Cmpd #
	417
	418
	419
	420

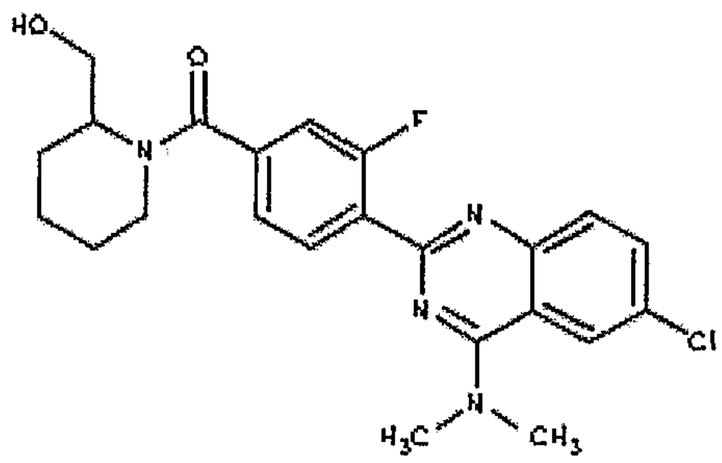
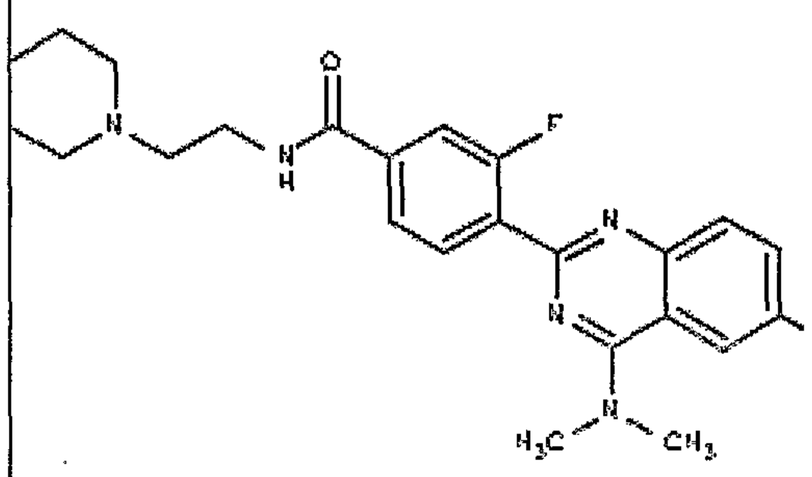
Compound	Cmpd #
	421
	422
	423
	424

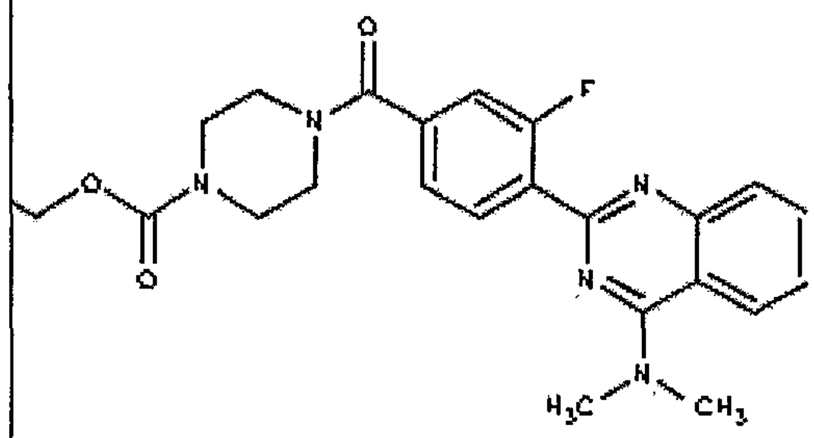
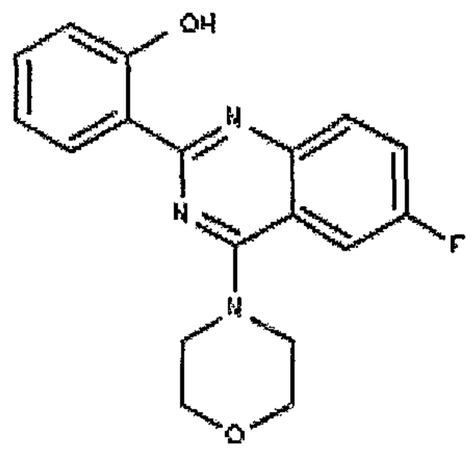
Compound	Cmpd #
	425
	426

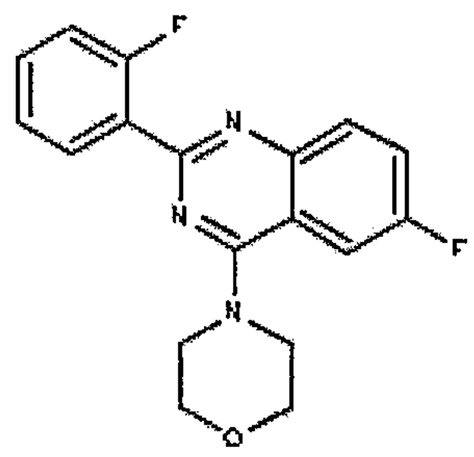
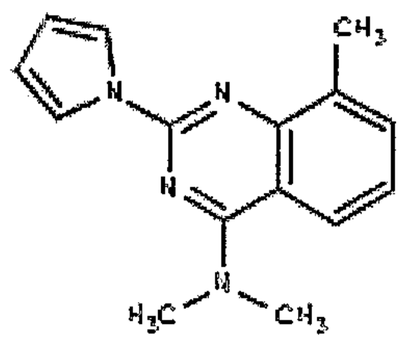
Compound	Cmpd #
	427
	428

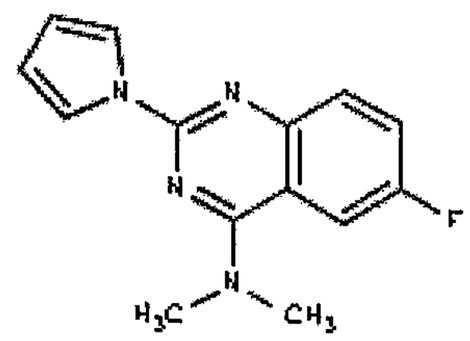
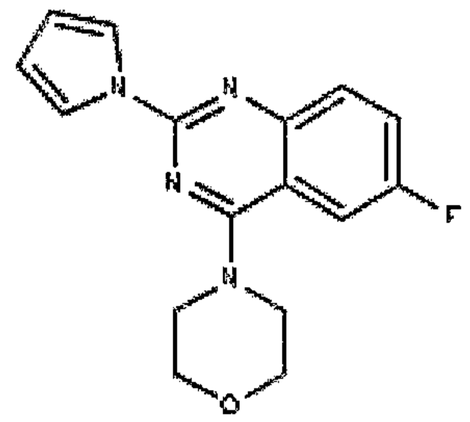
Compound	Cmpd #
	429
	430

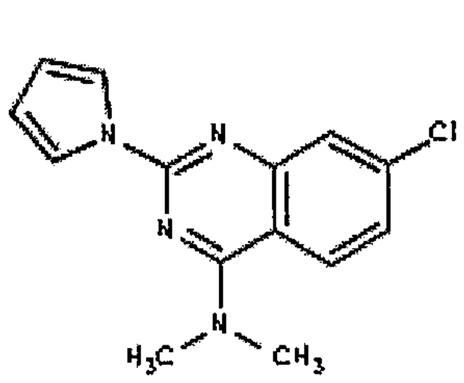
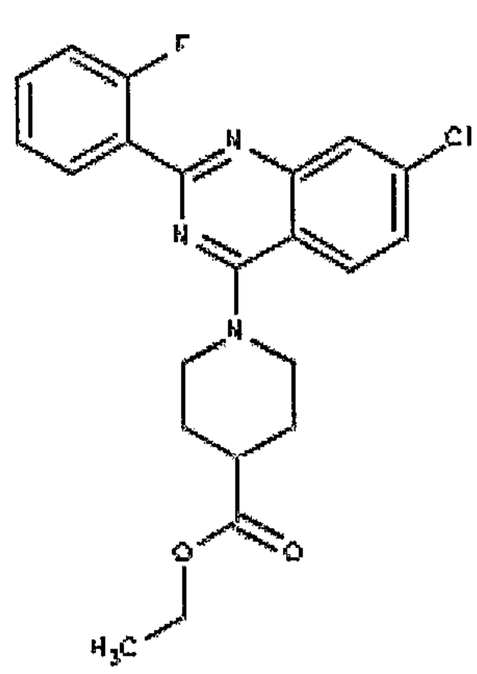
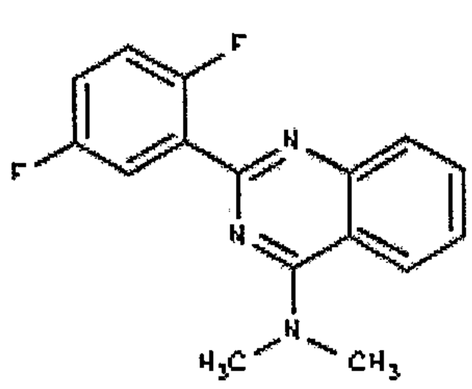
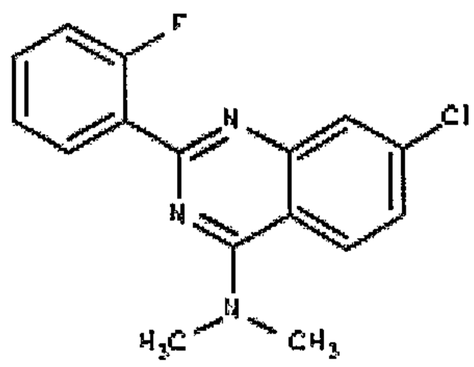
Compound	Cmpd #
	431
	432

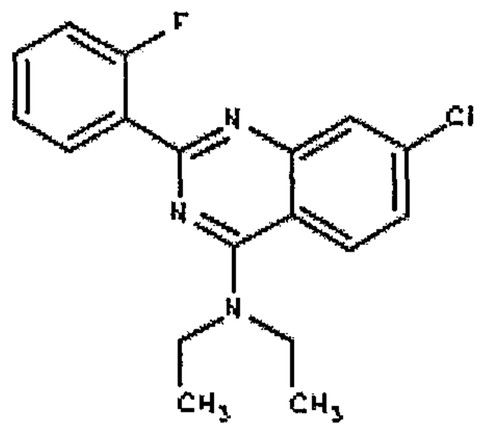
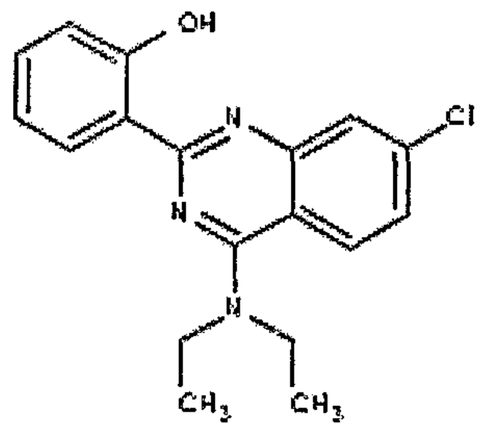
Compound	Cmpd #
	433
	434

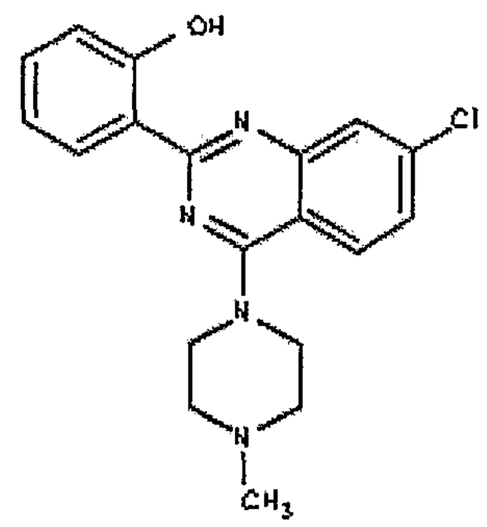
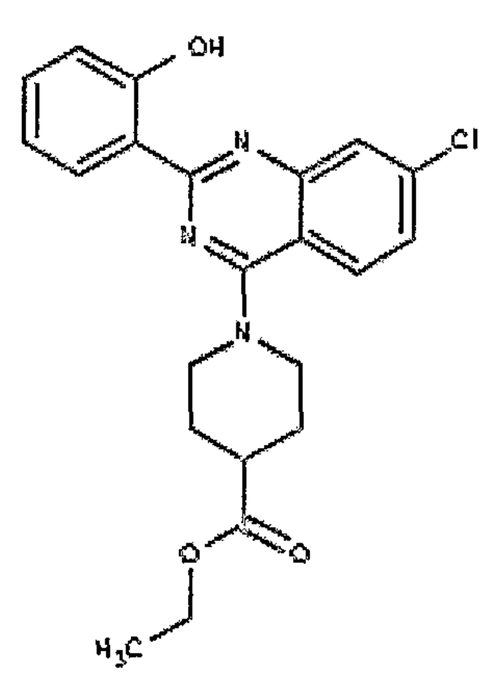
Compound	Cmpd #
	435
	436

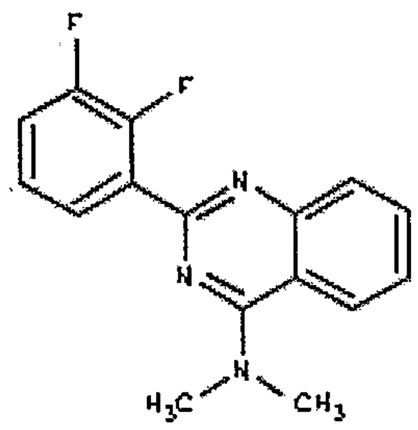
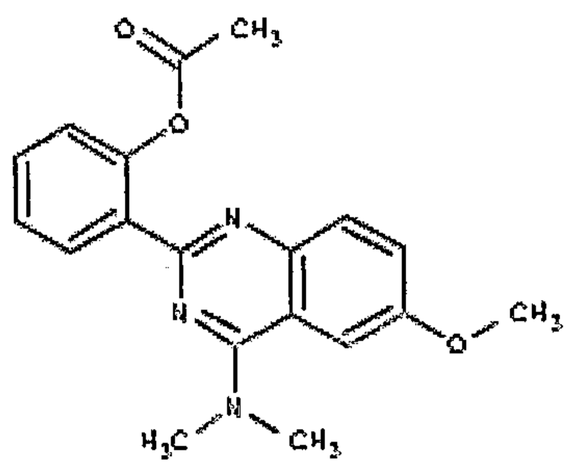
Compound	Cmpd #
	437
	438

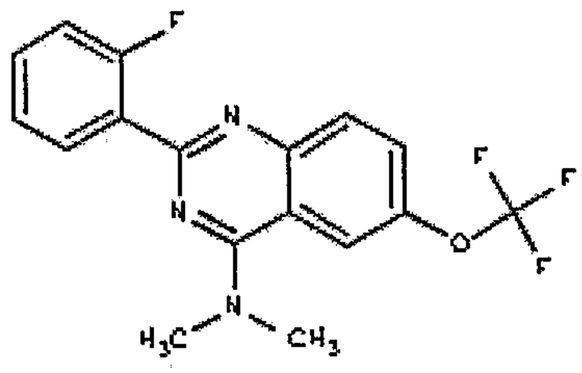
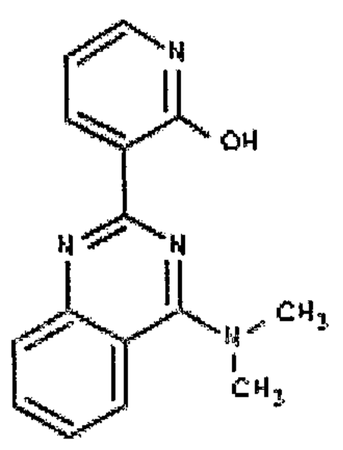
Compound	Cmpd #
	439
	440

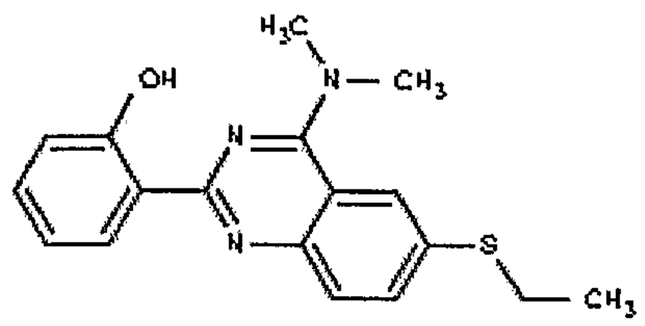
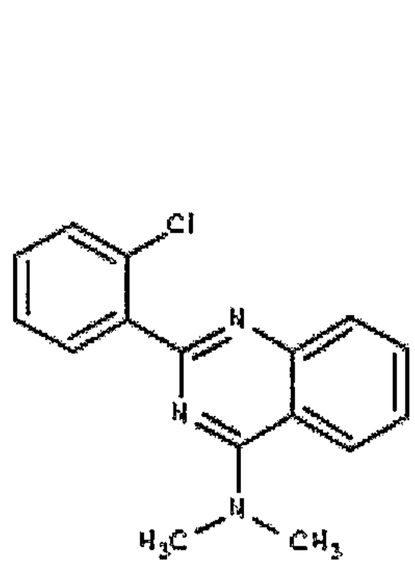
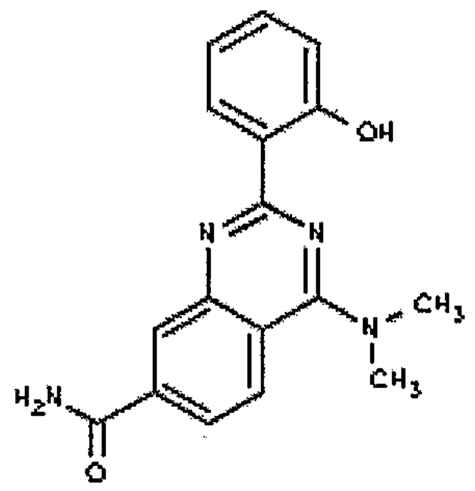
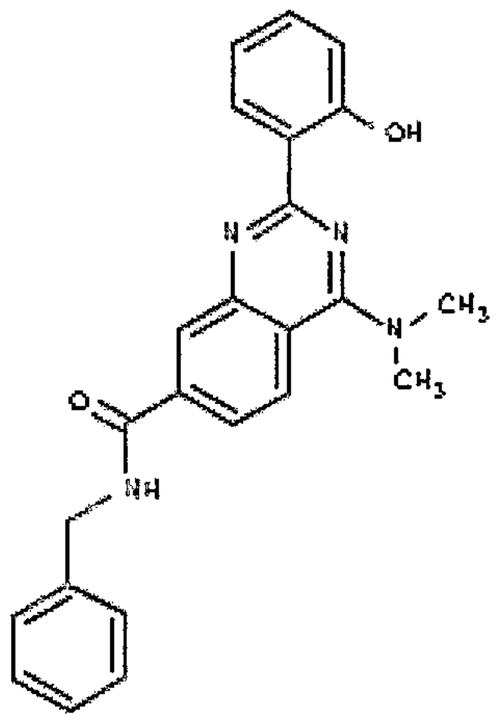
Compound	Cmpd #
	441
	442
	443
	444

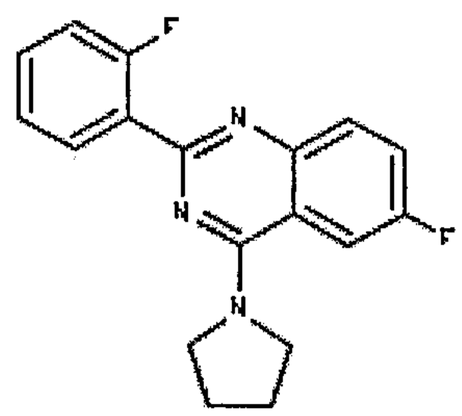
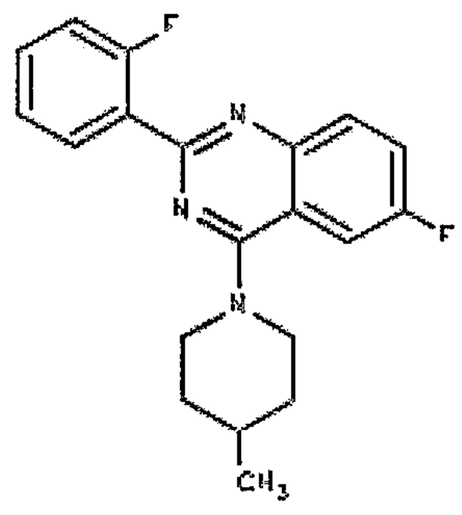
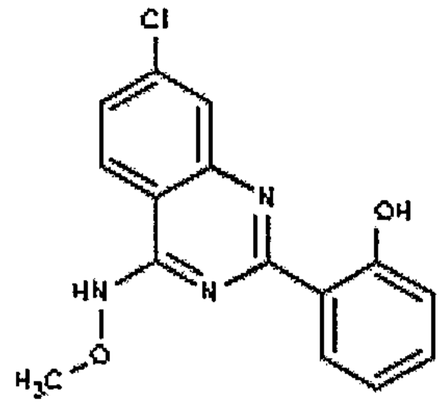
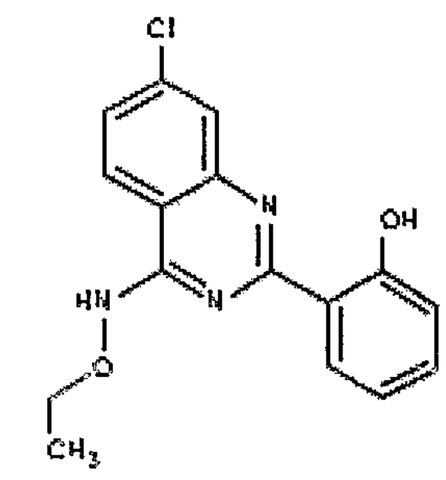
Compound	Cmpd #
	445
	446

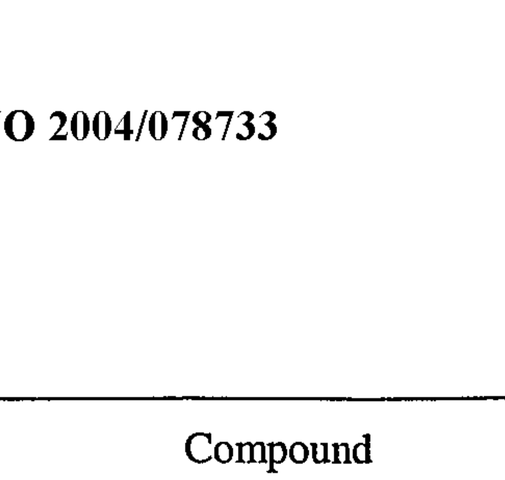
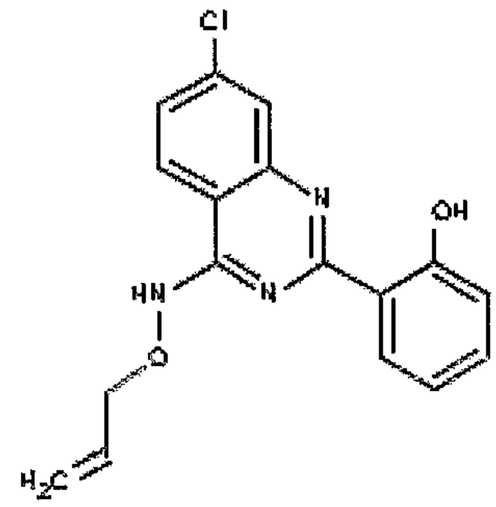
Compound	Cmpd #
	447
	448

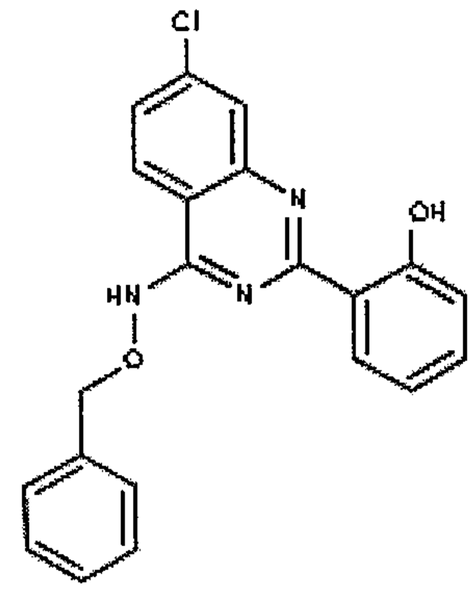
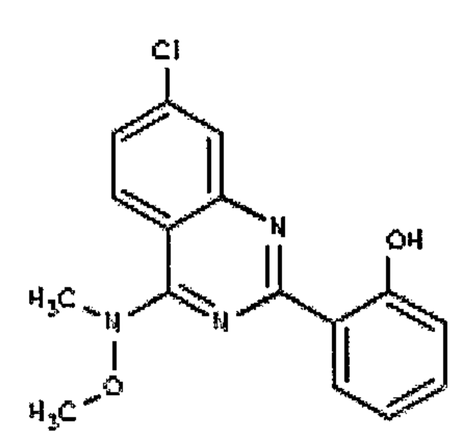
Compound	Cmpd #
	449
	450

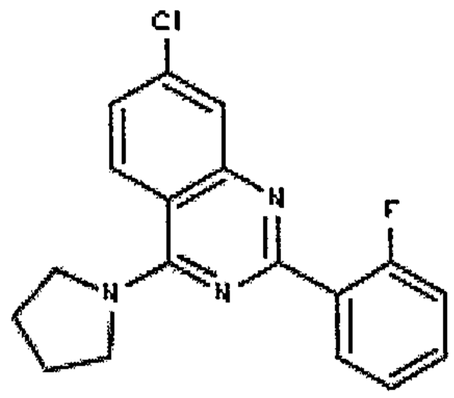
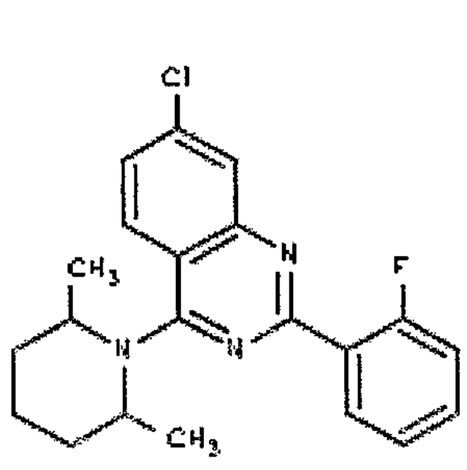
Compound	Cmpd #
	451
	452

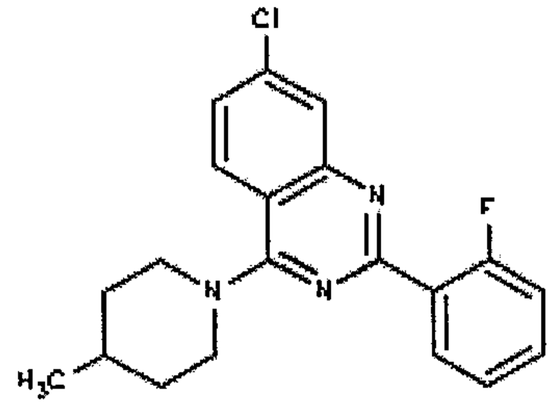
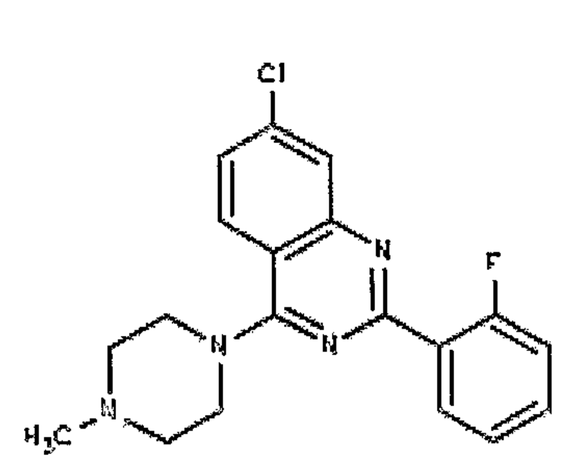
Compound	Cmpd #
	453
	454
	455
	456

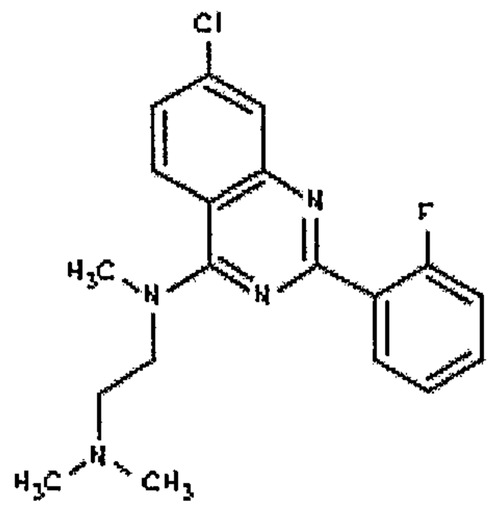
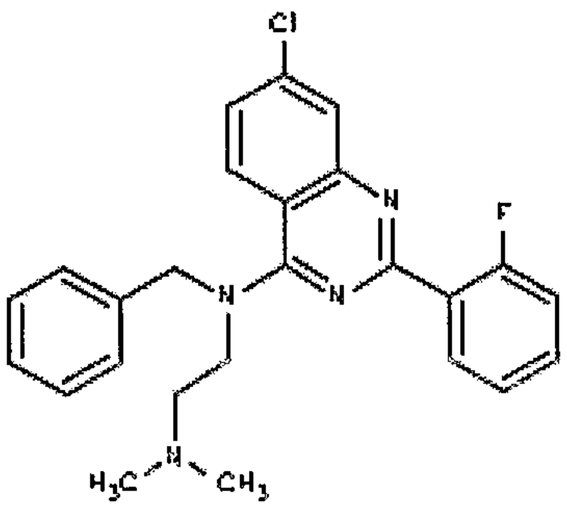
Compound	Cmpd #
	457
	458
	459
	460

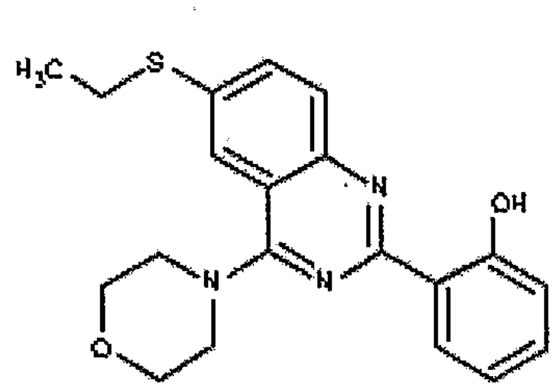
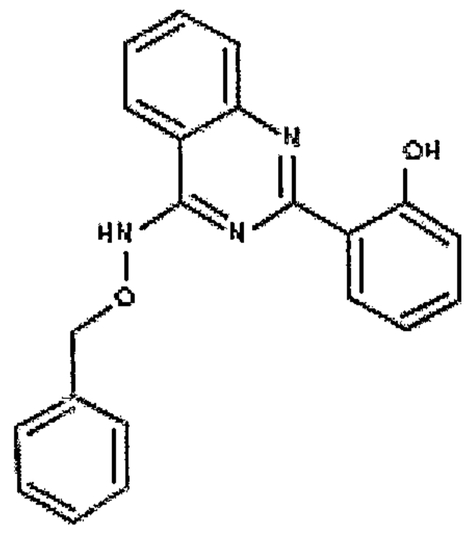
Compound	Cmpd #
	461
	462

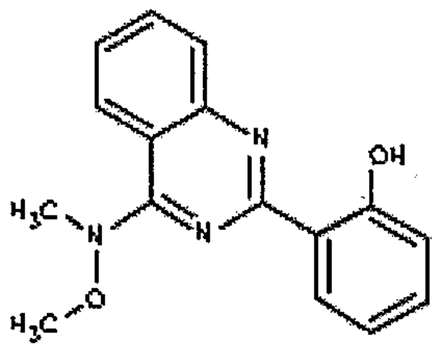
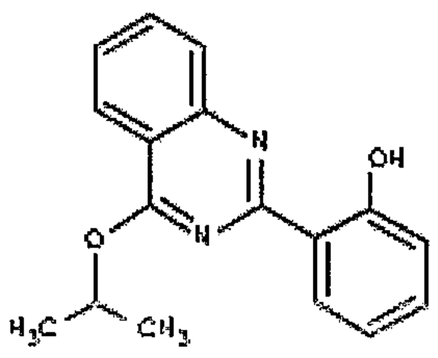
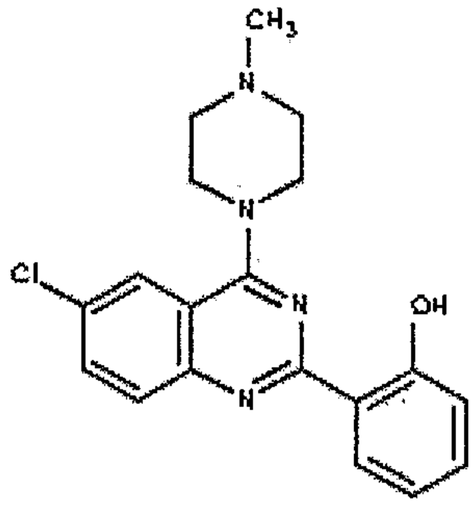
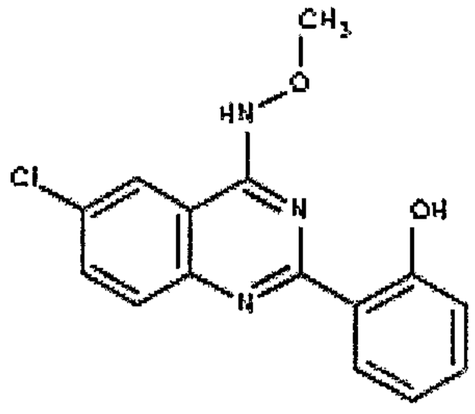
Compound	Cmpd #
	463
	464

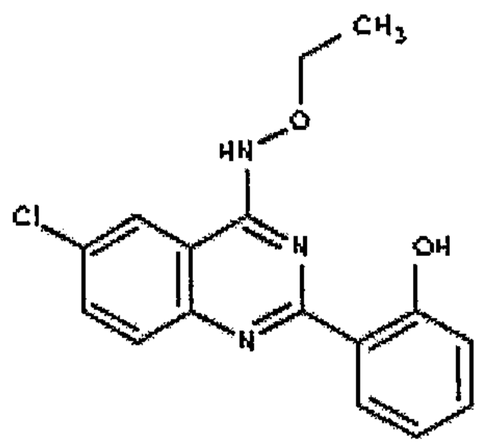
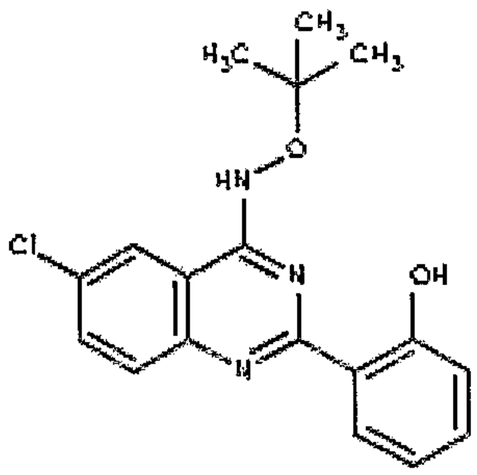
Compound	Cmpd #
	465
	466

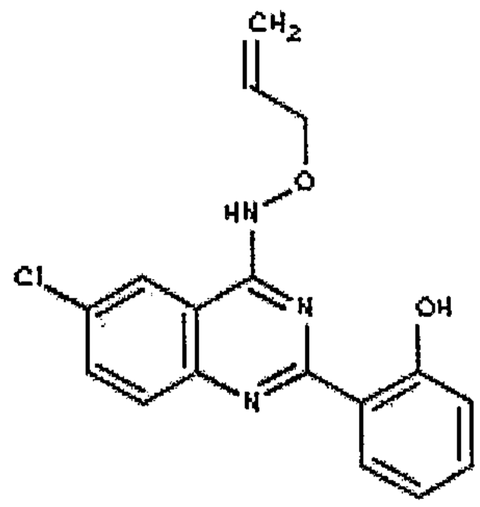
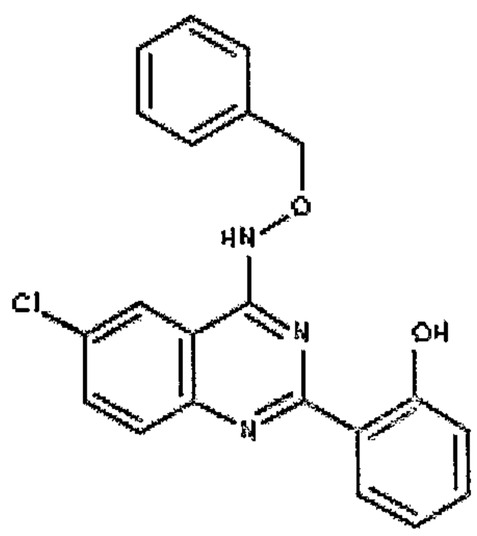
Compound	Cmpd #
	467
	468

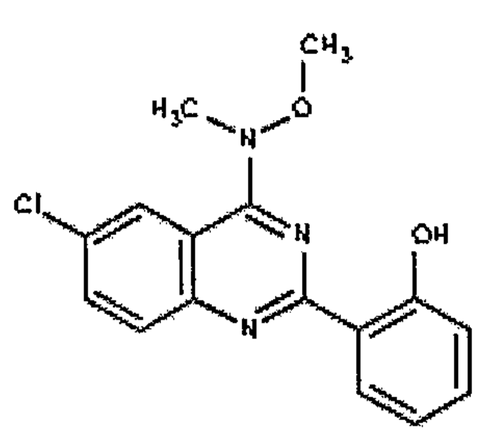
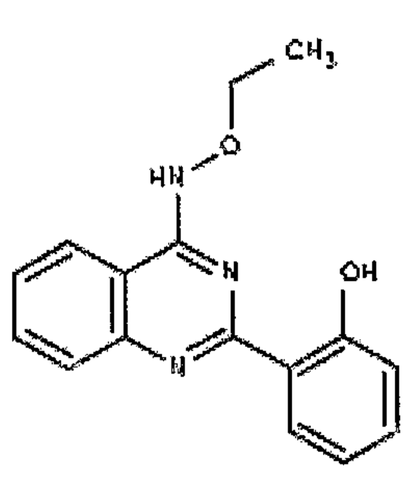
Compound	Cmpd #
	469
	470

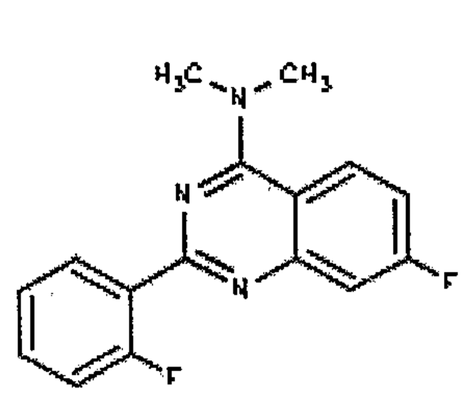
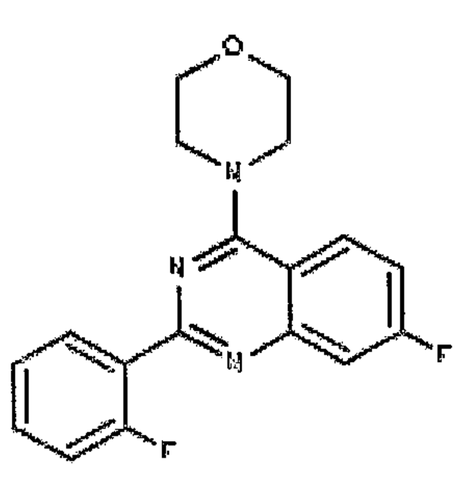
Compound	Cmpd #
	471
	472

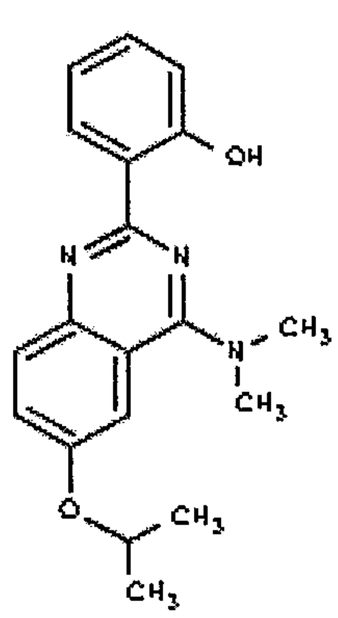
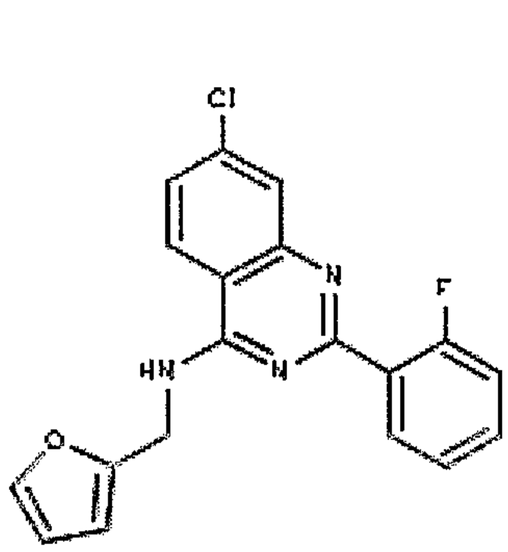
Compound	Cmpd #
	473
	474
	475
	476

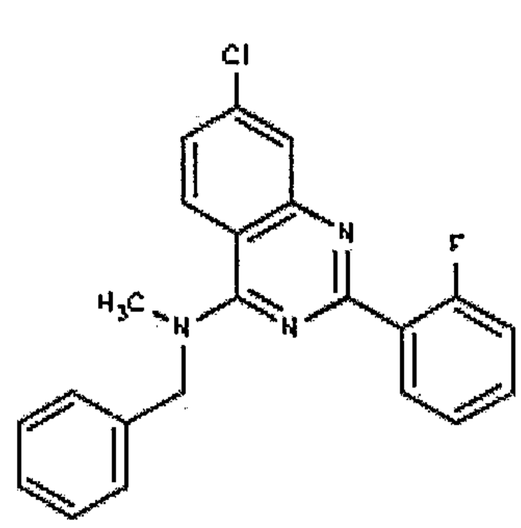
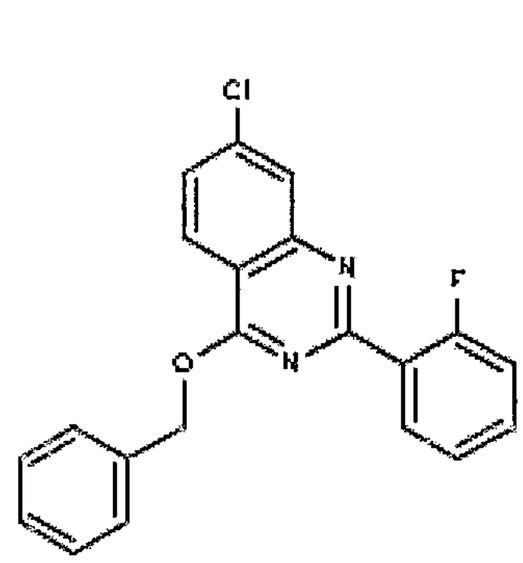
Compound	Cmpd #
	477
	478

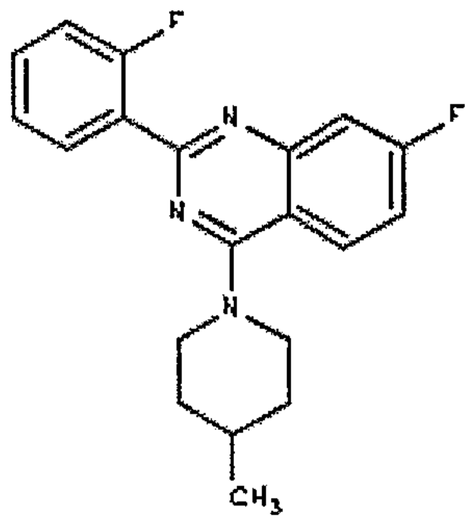
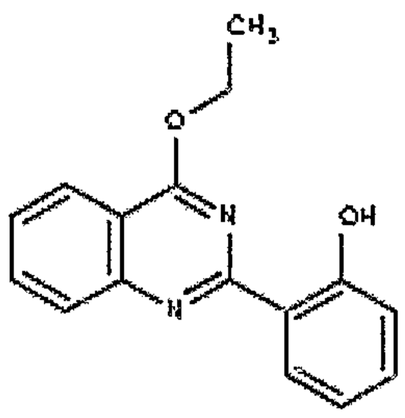
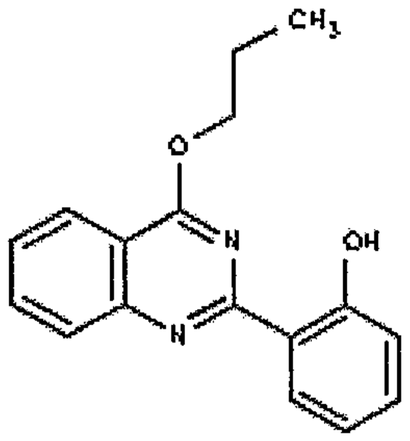
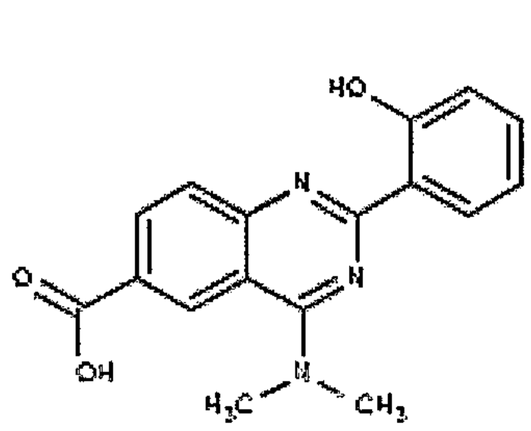
Compound	Cmpd #
	479
	480

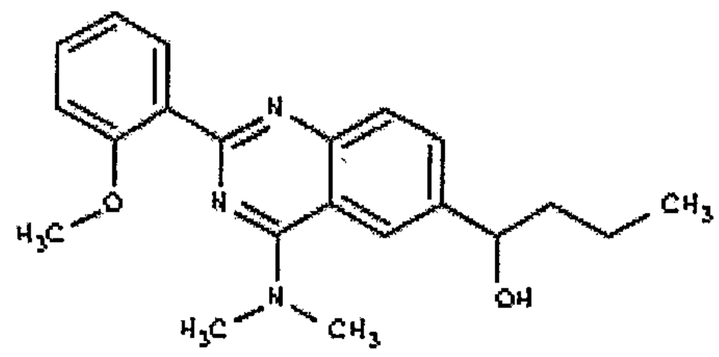
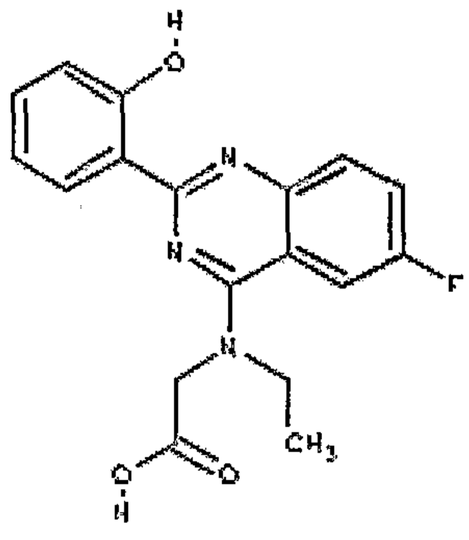
Compound	Cmpd #
	481
	482

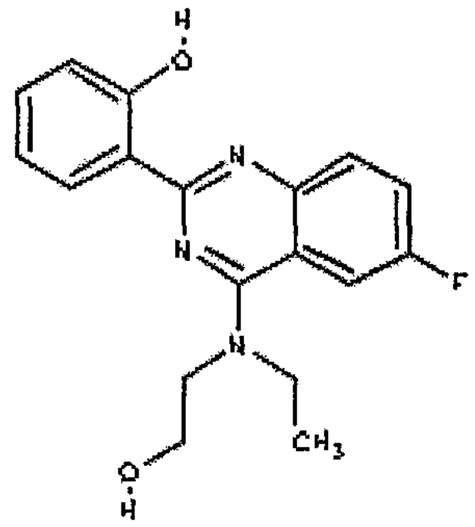
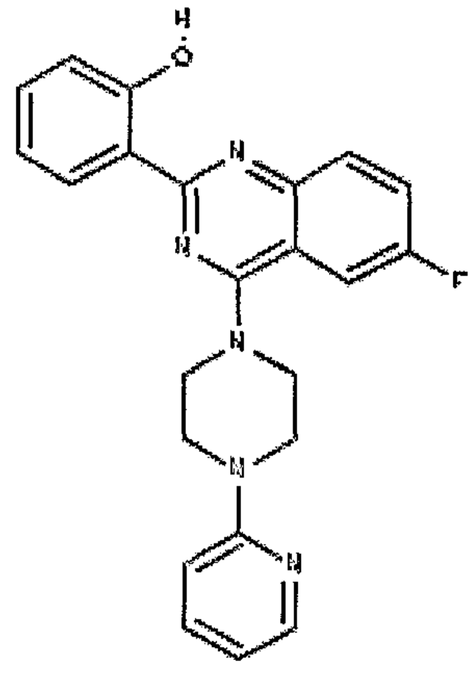
Compound	Cmpd #
	483
	484

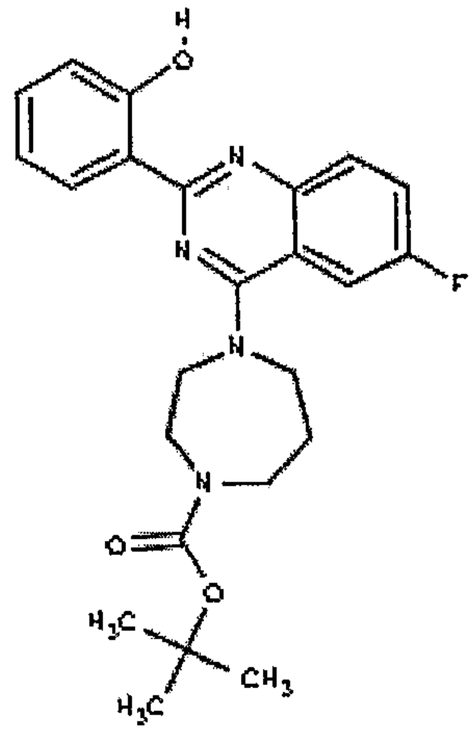
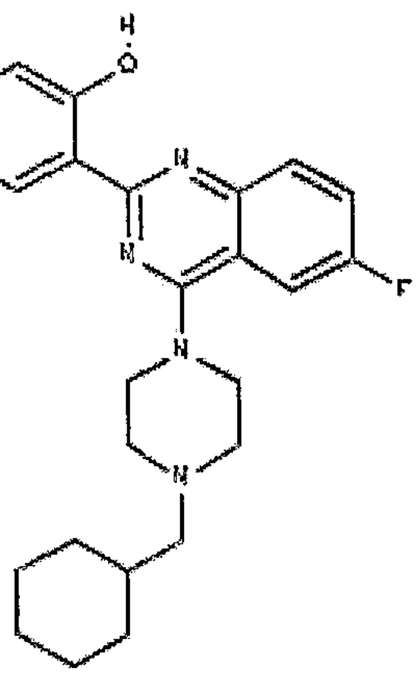
Compound	Cmpd #
	485
	486

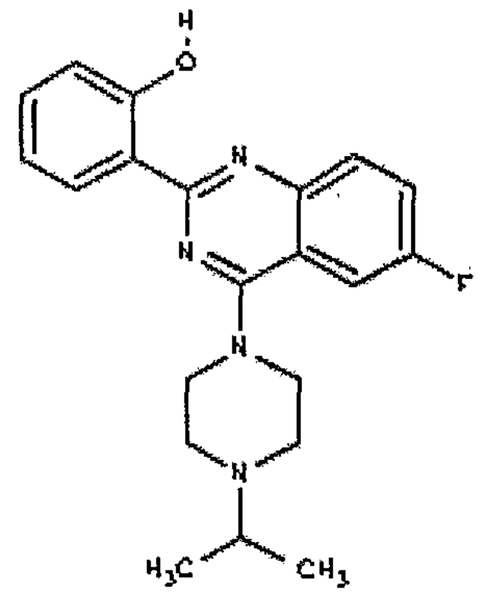
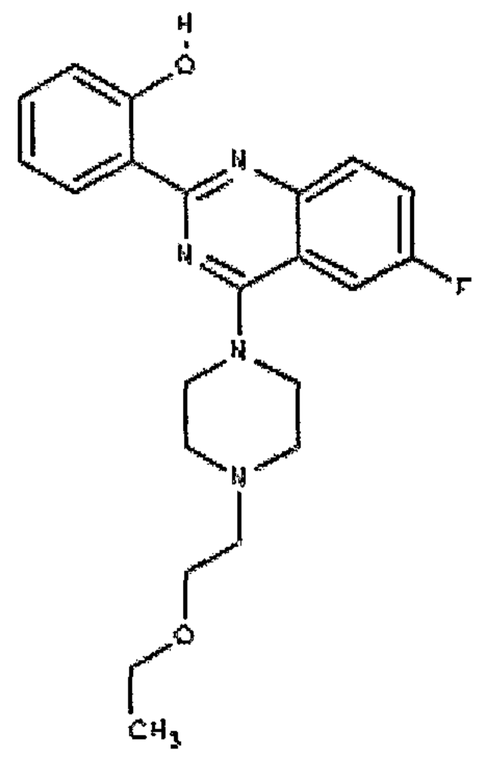
Compound	Cmpd #
	487
	488

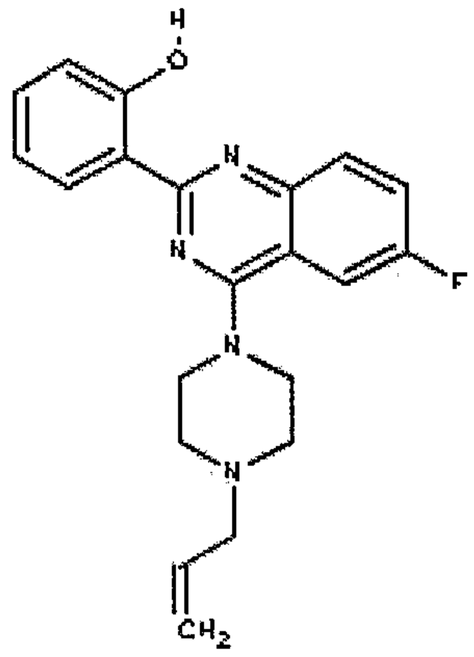
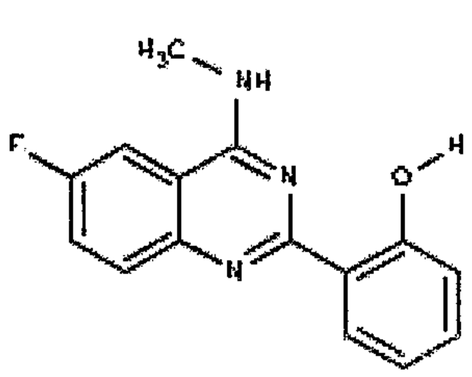
Compound	Cmpd #
	489
	490
	491
	492

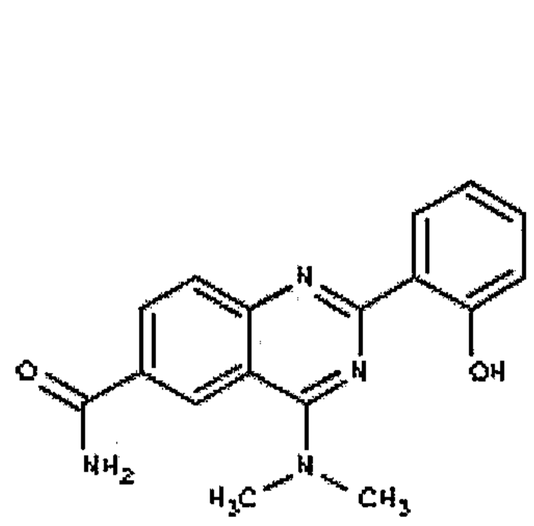
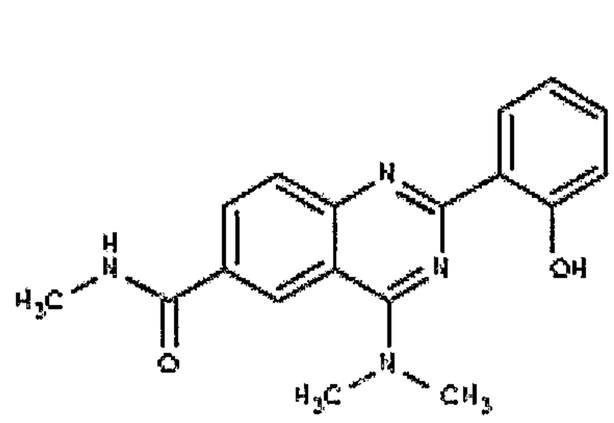
Compound	Cmpd #
	493
	494

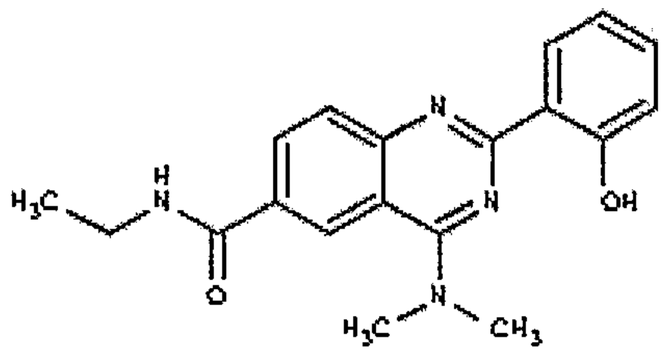
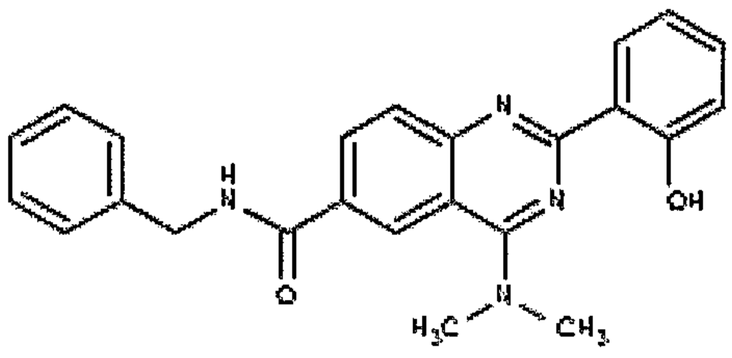
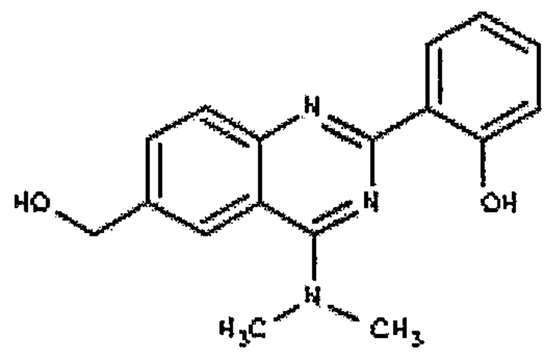
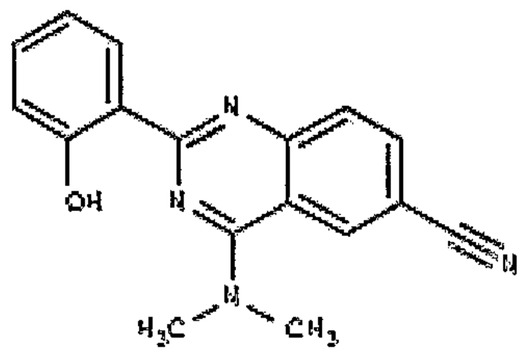
Compound	Cmpd #
	495
	496

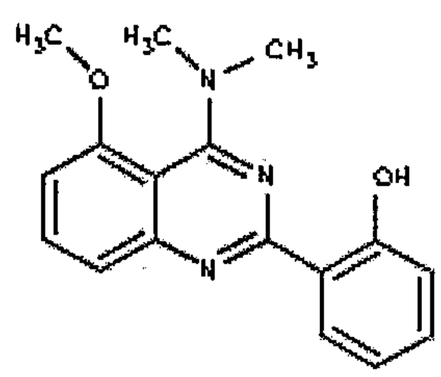
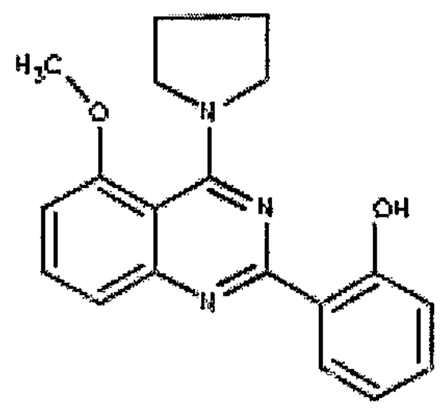
Compound	Cmpd #
	497
	498

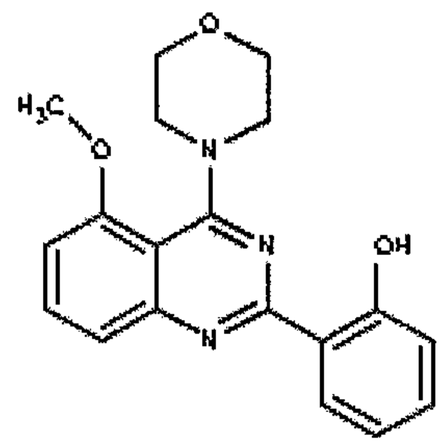
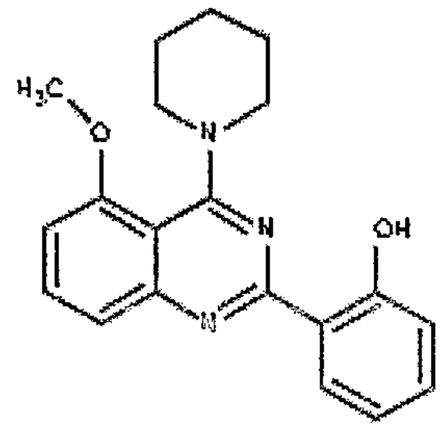
Compound	Cmpd #
	499
	500

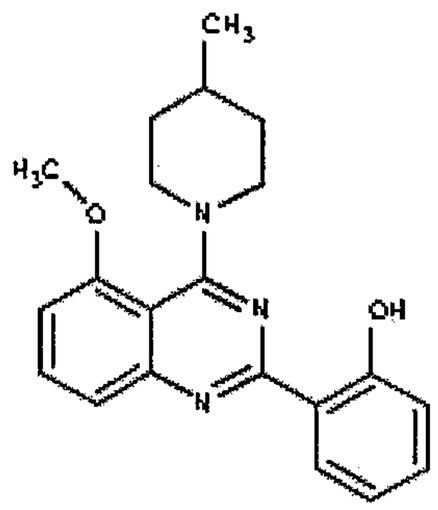
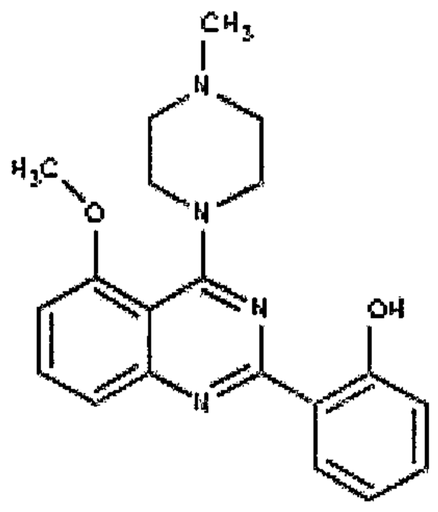
Compound	Cmpd #
	501
	502

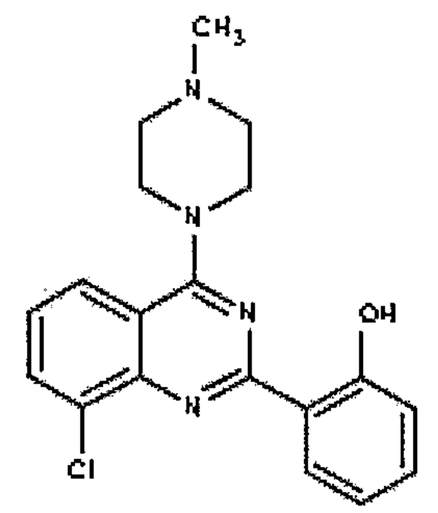
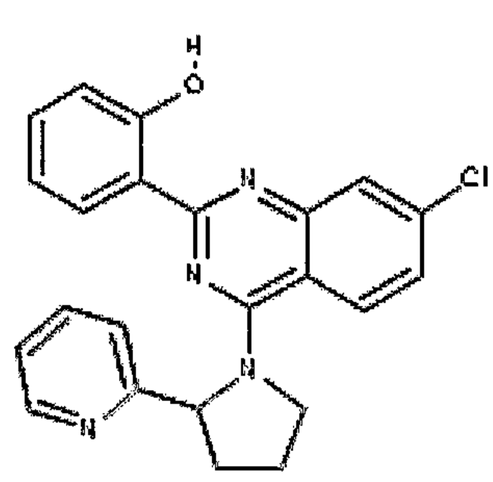
Compound	Cmpd #
	503
	504

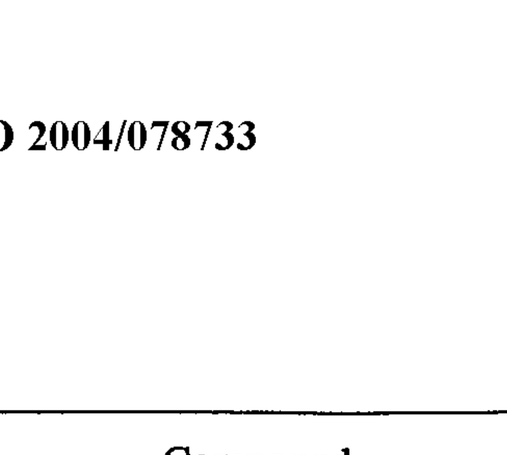
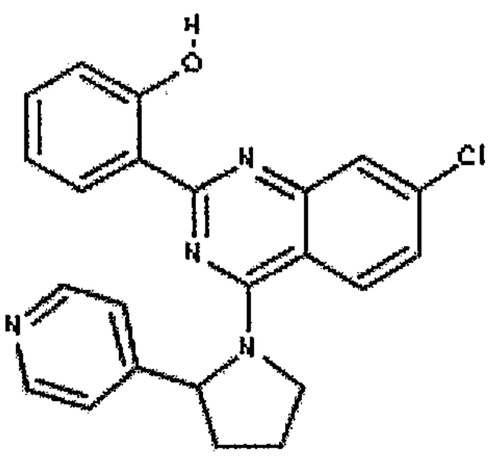
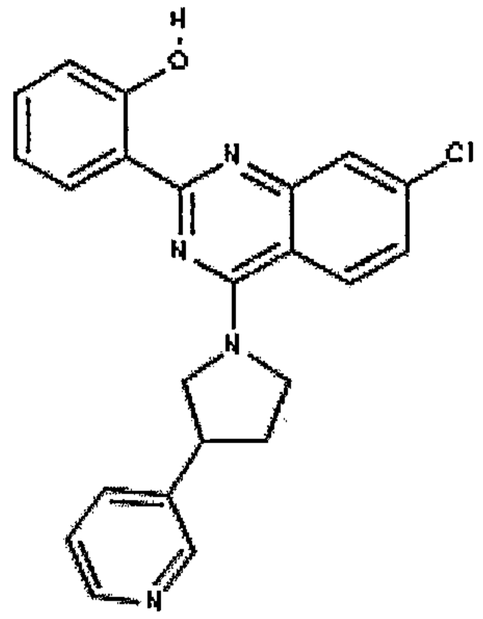
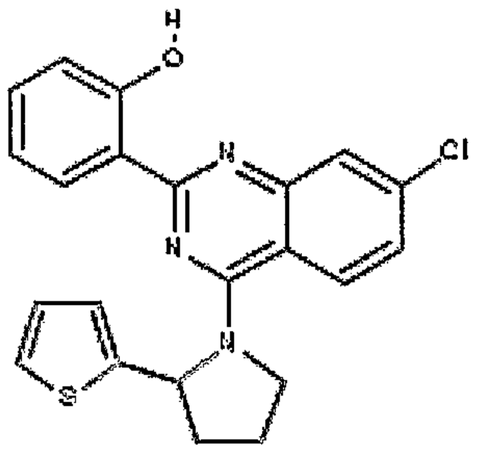
Compound	Cmpd #
	505
	506
	507
	508

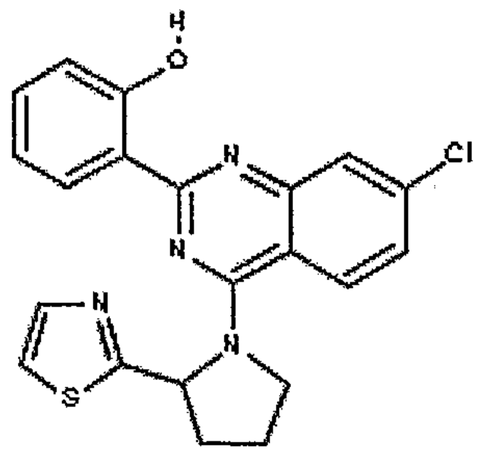
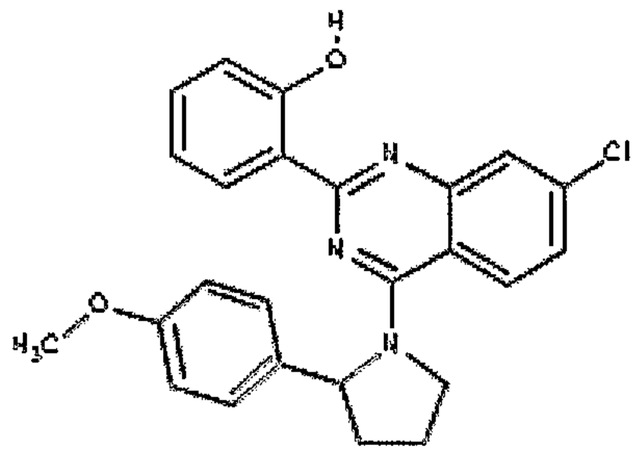
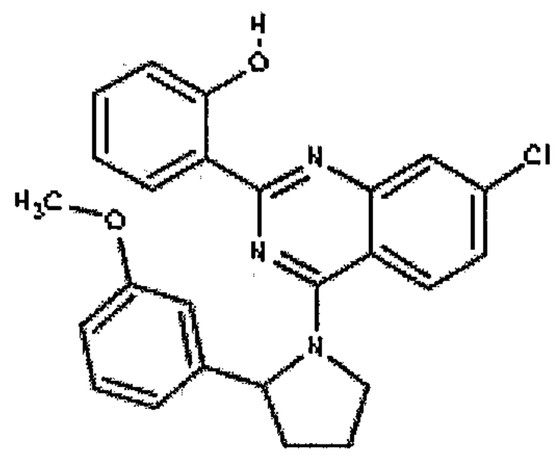
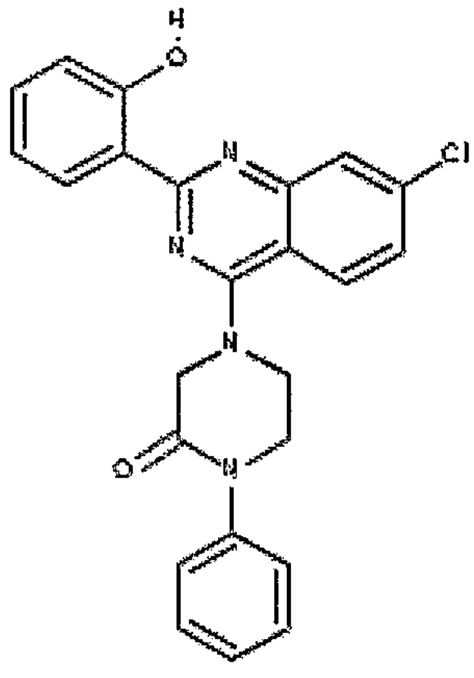
Compound	Cmpd #
	509
	510

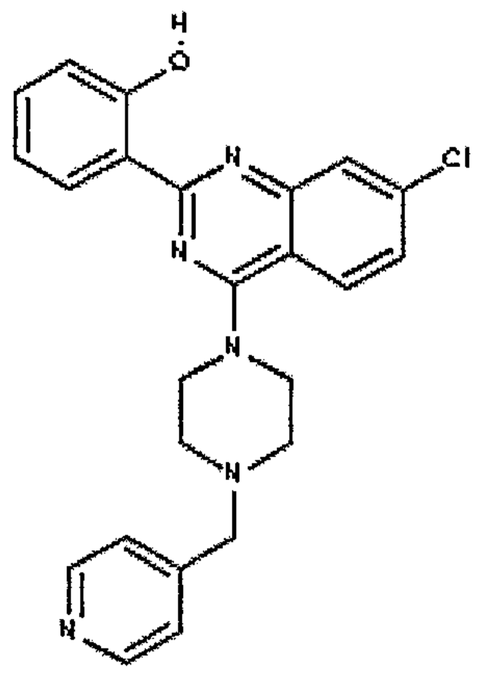
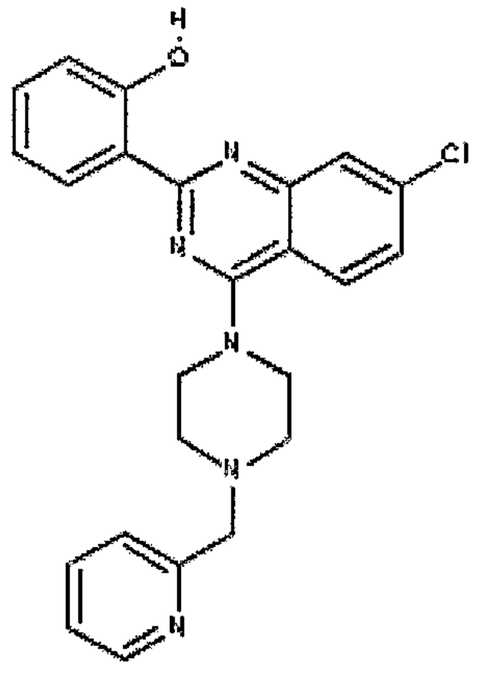
Compound	Cmpd #
	511
	512

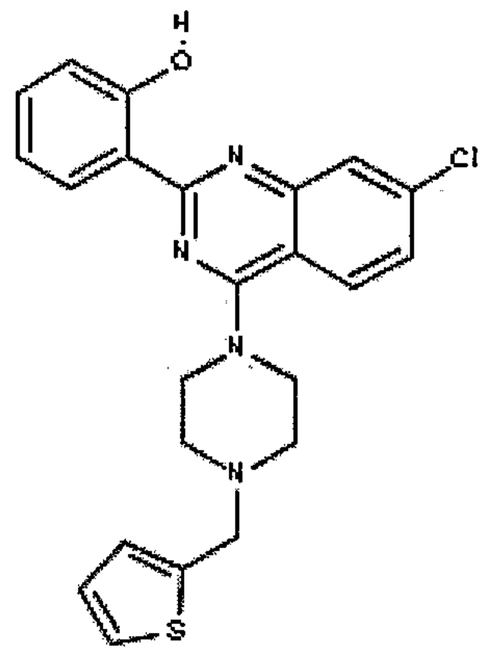
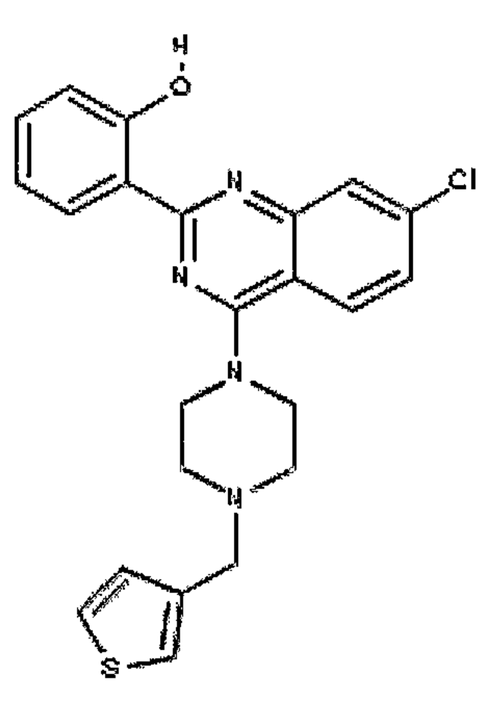
Compound	Cmpd #
	513
	514

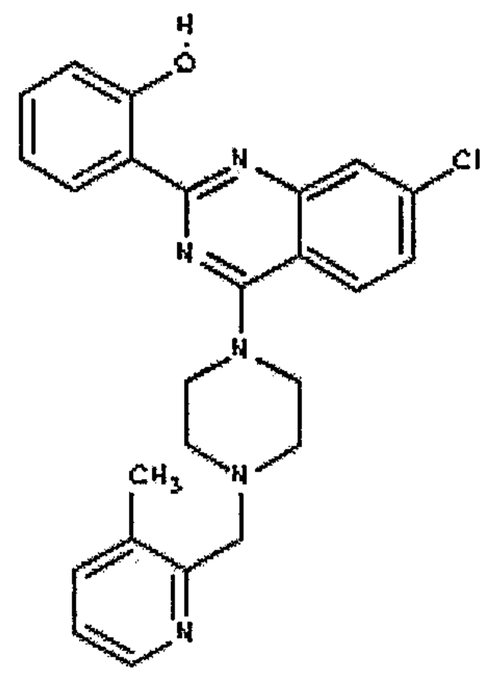
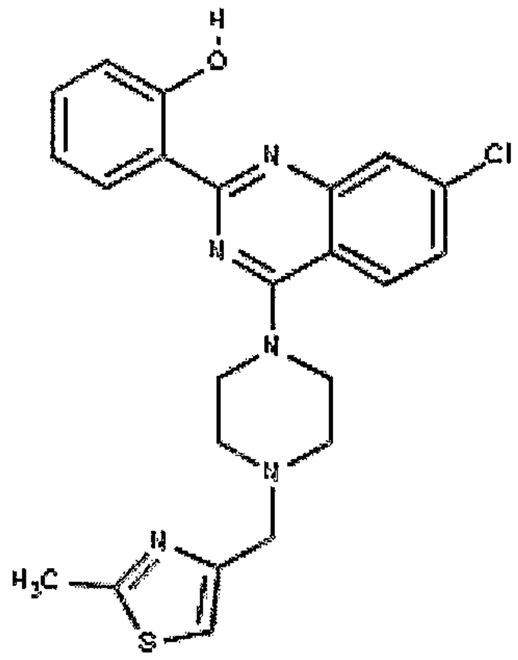
Compound	Cmpd #
	515
	516

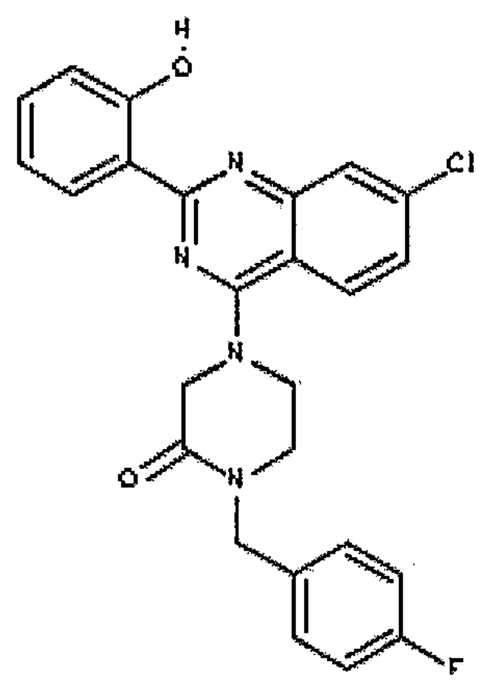
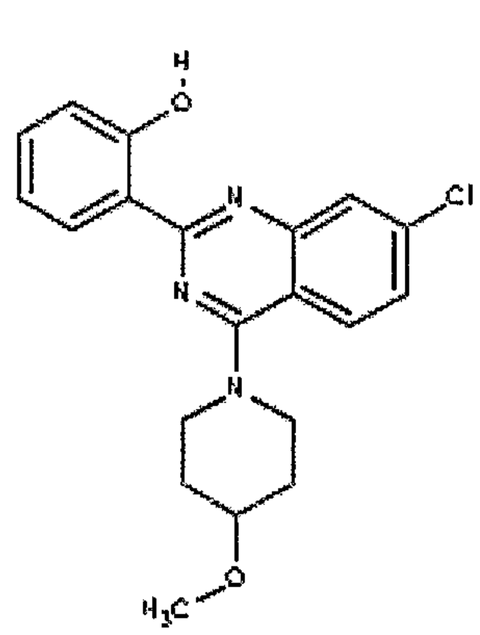
Compound	Cmpd #
	517
	518
	519
	520

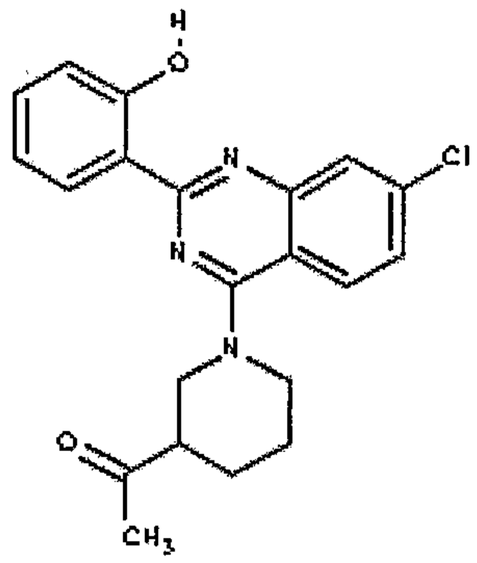
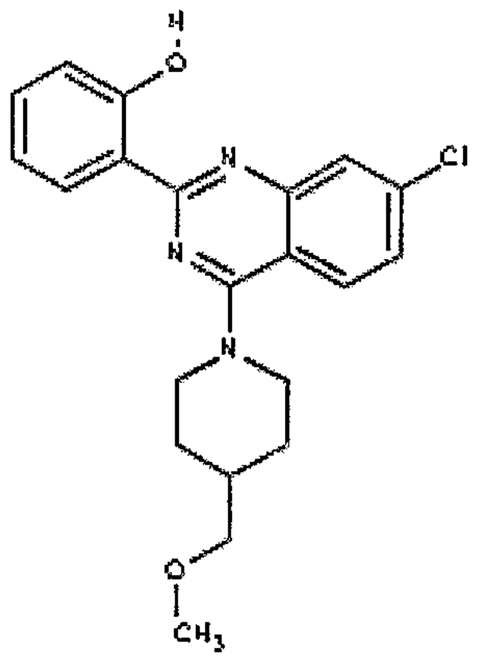
Compound	Cmpd #
	521
	522
	523
	524

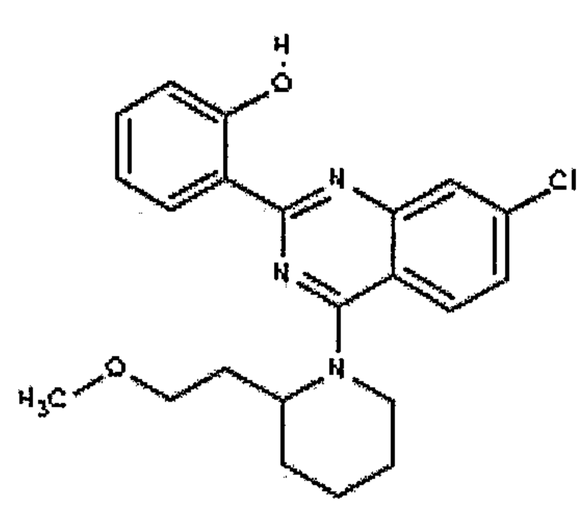
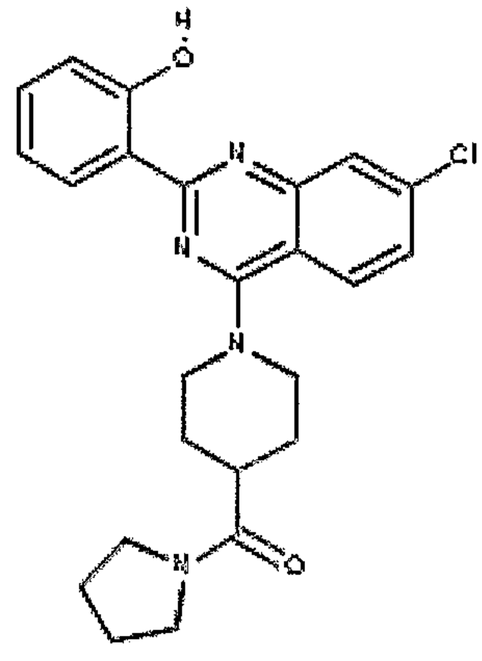
Compound	Cmpd #
	525
	526

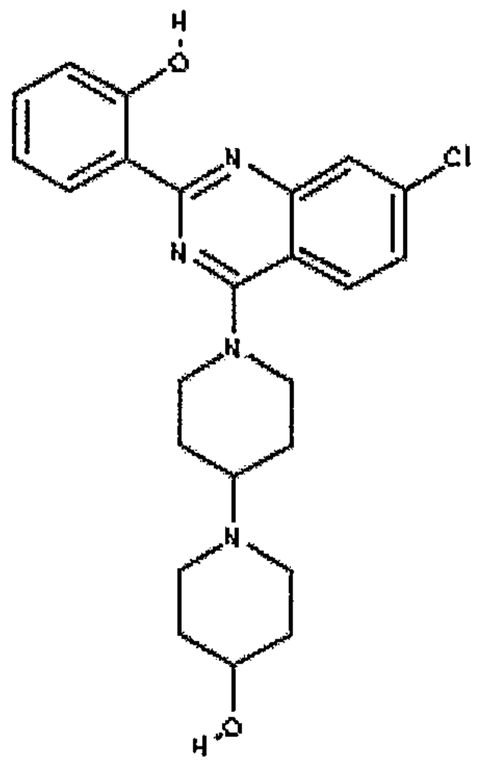
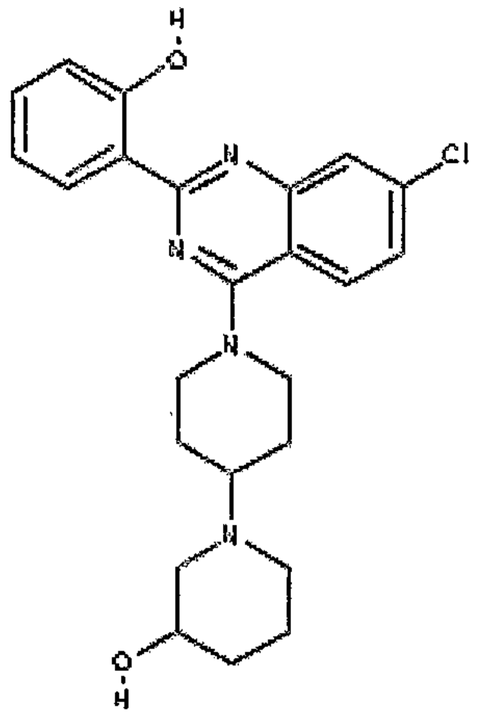
Compound	Cmpd #
	527
	528

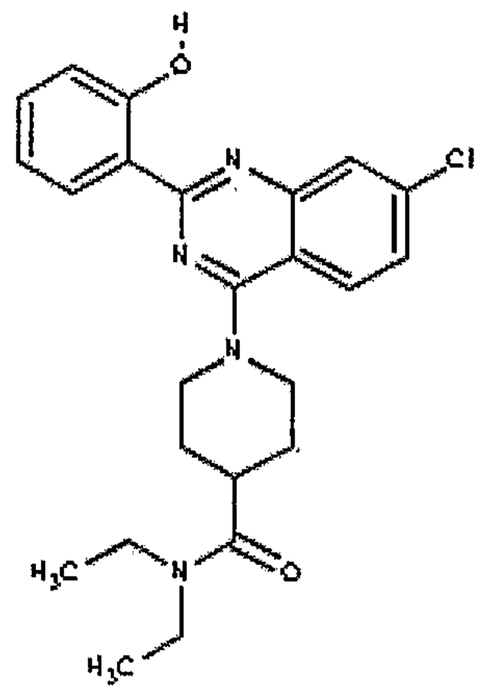
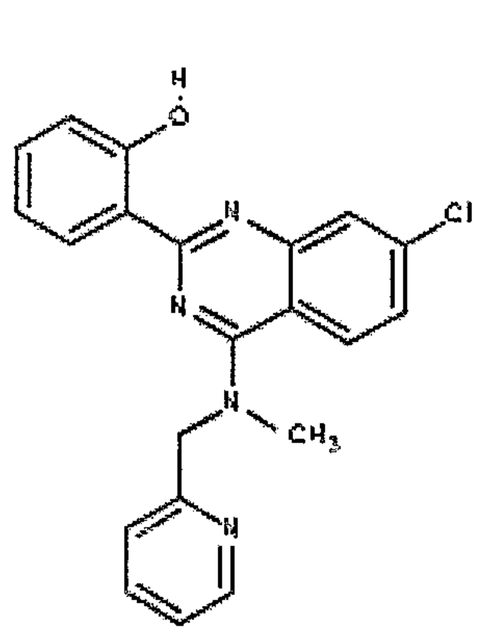
Compound	Cmpd #
	529
	530

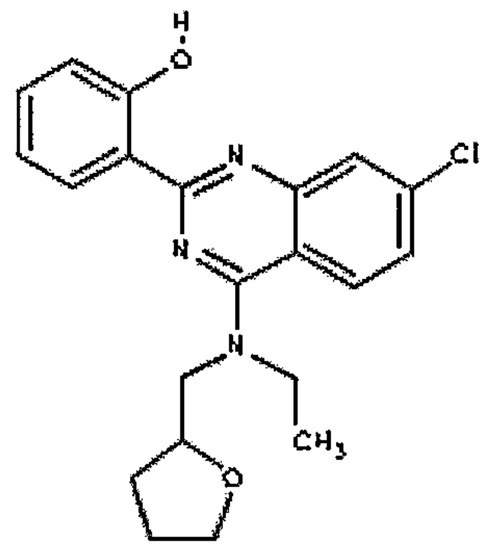
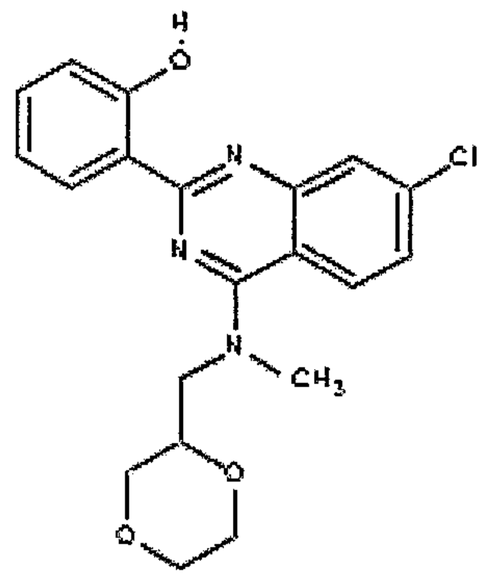
Compound	Cmpd #
	531
	532

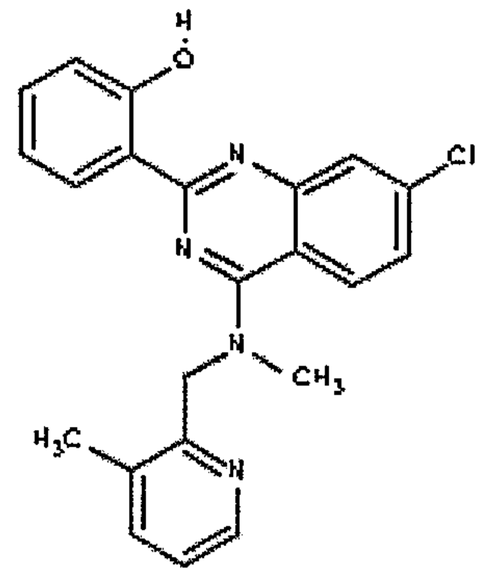
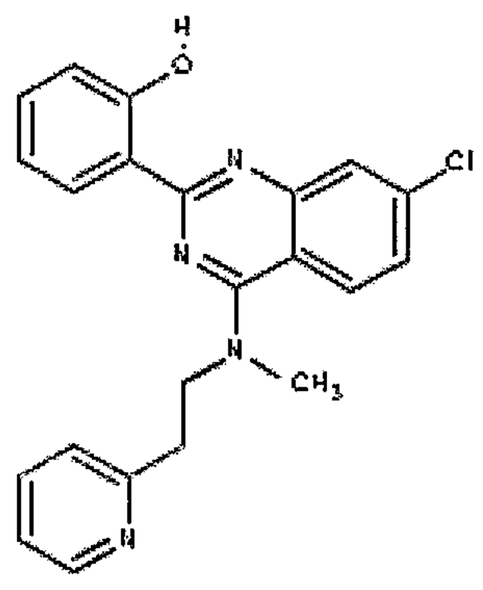
Compound	Cmpd #
	533
	534

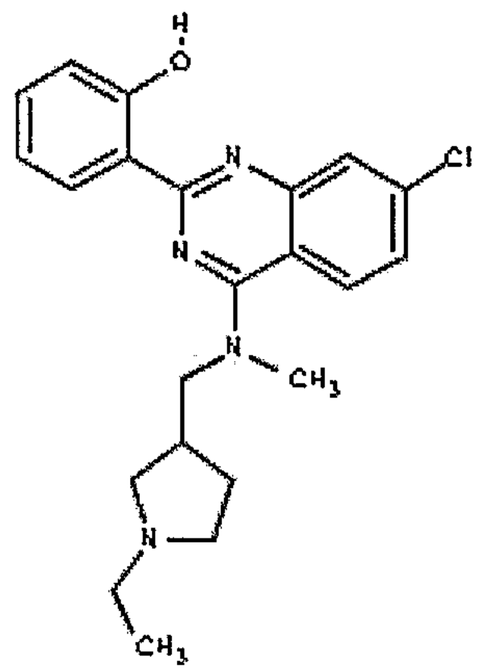
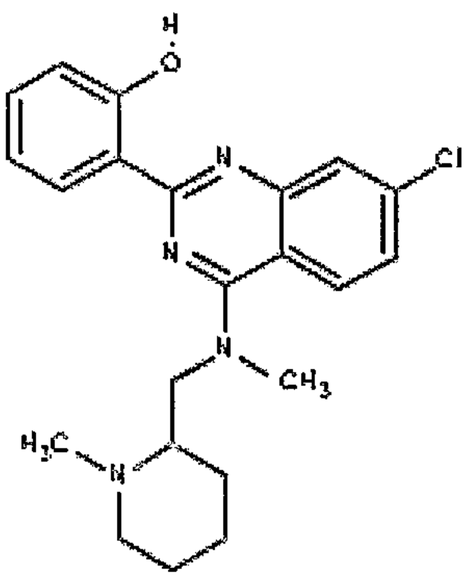
Compound	Cmpd #
	535
	536

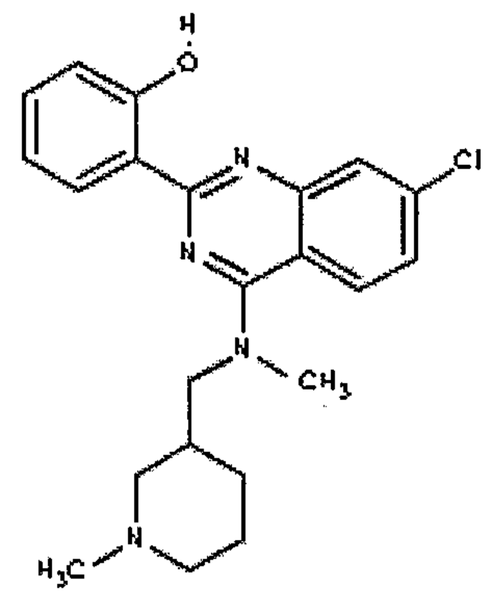
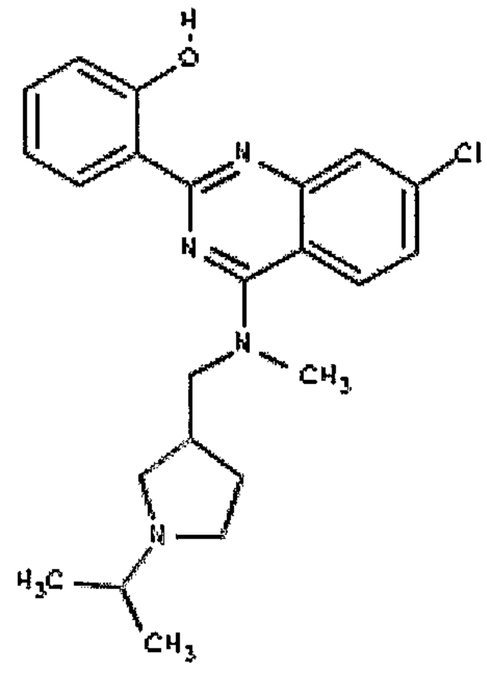
Compound	Cmpd #
	537
	538

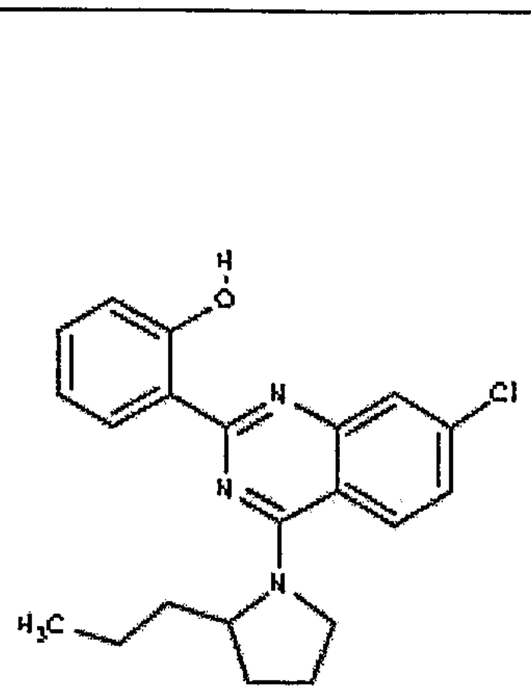
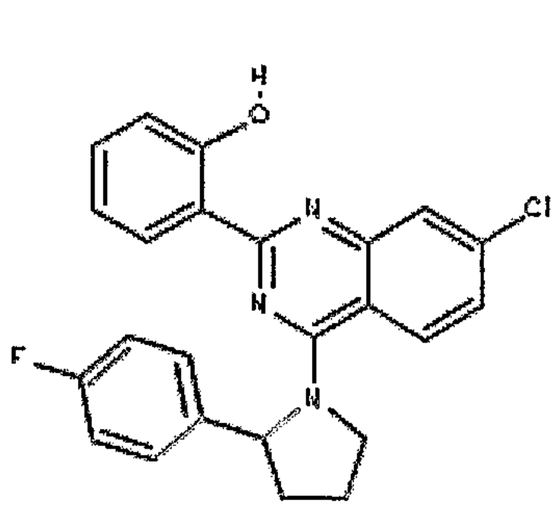
Compound	Cmpd #
	539
	540

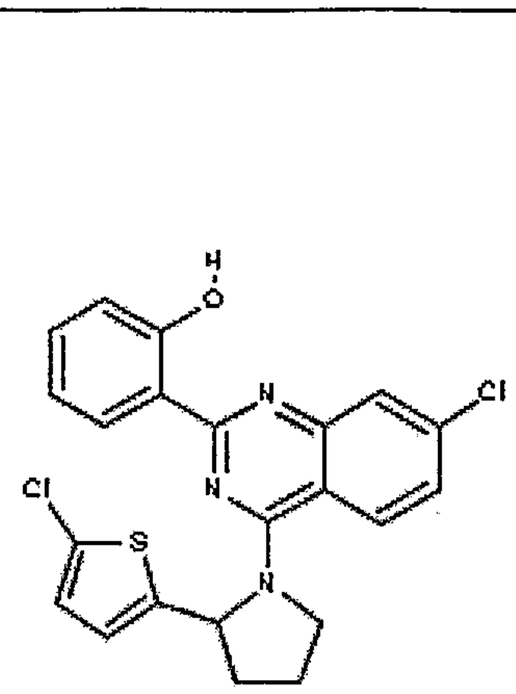
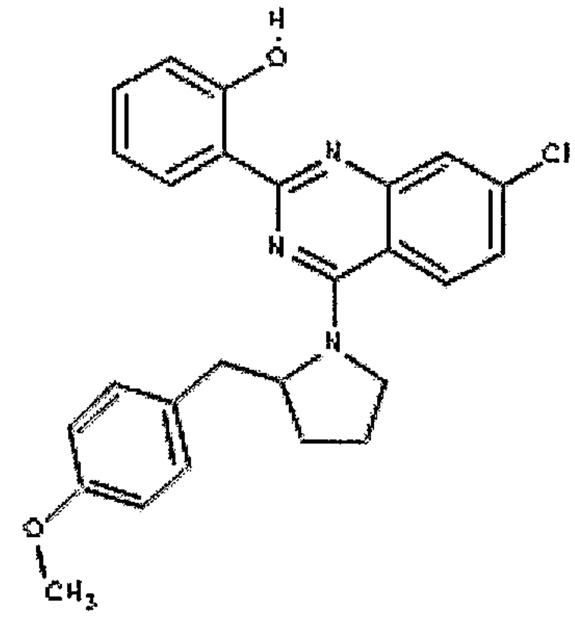
Compound	Cmpd #
	541
	542

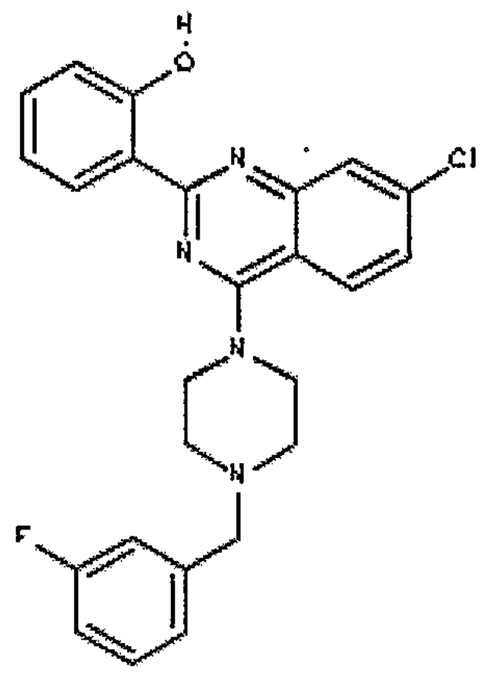
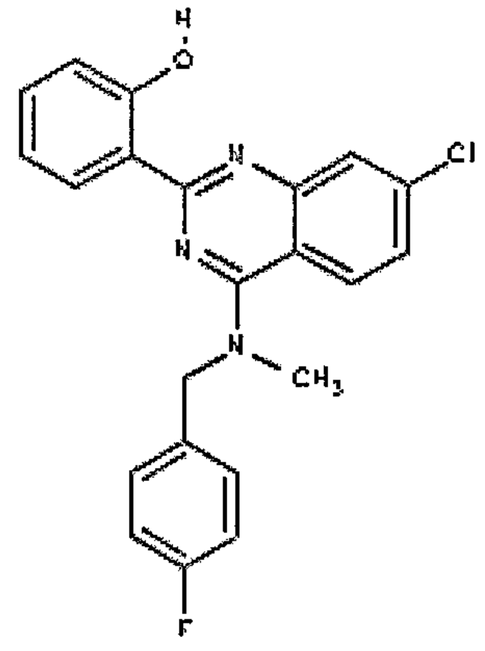
Compound	Cmpd #
	543
	544

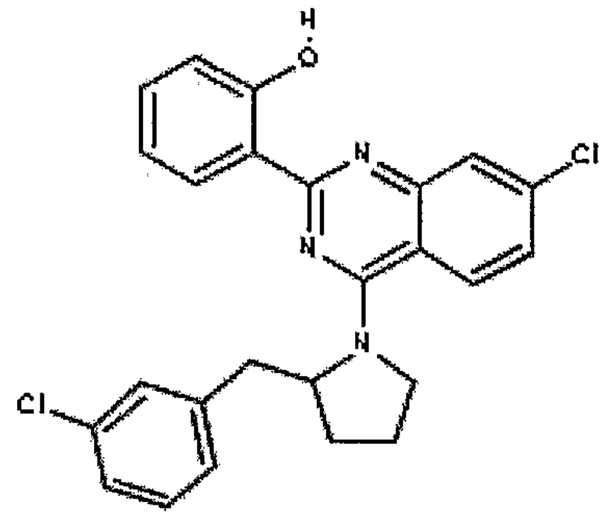
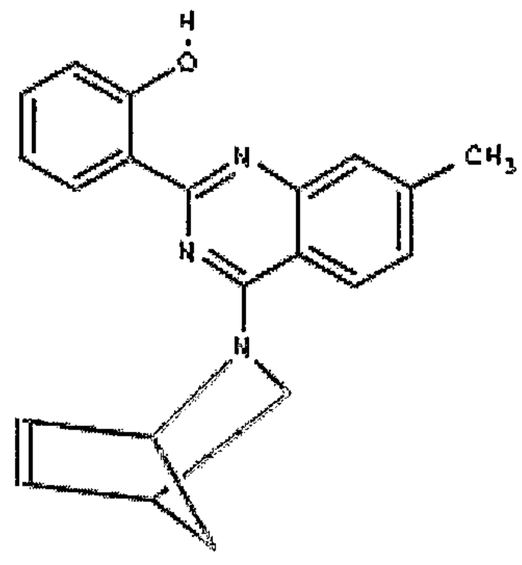
Compound	Cmpd #
	545
	546

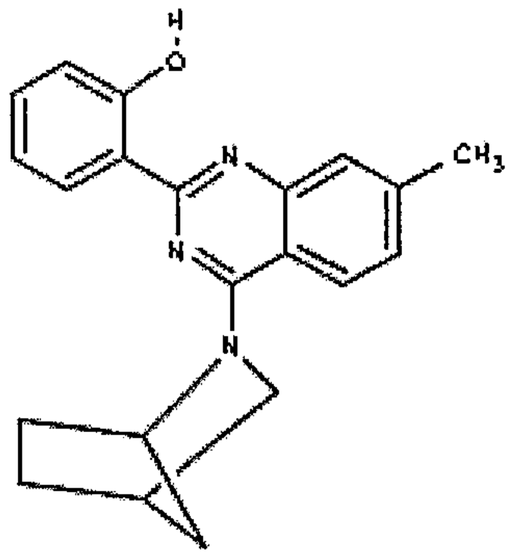
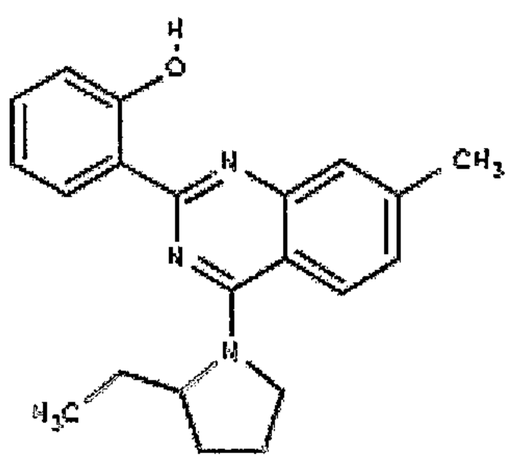
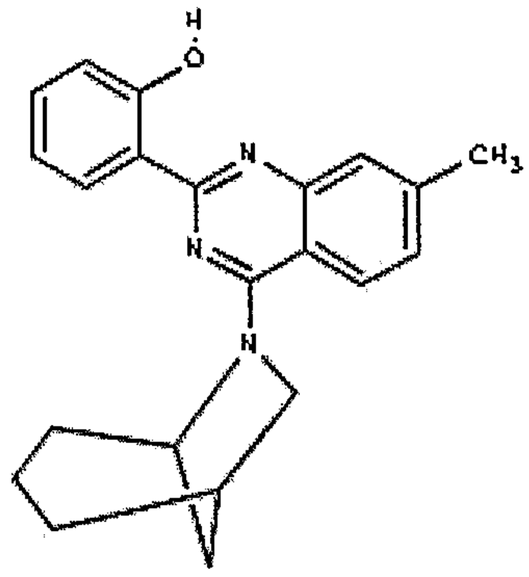
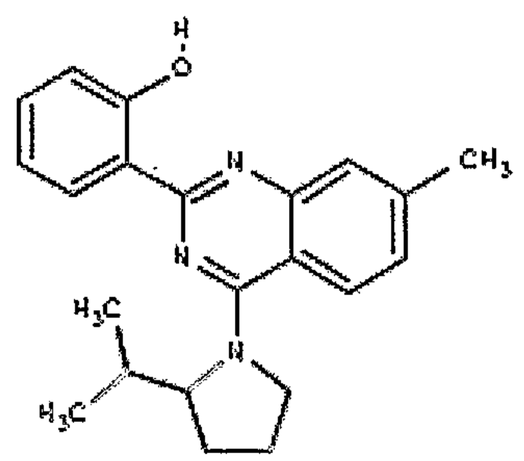
Compound	Cmpd #
	547
	548

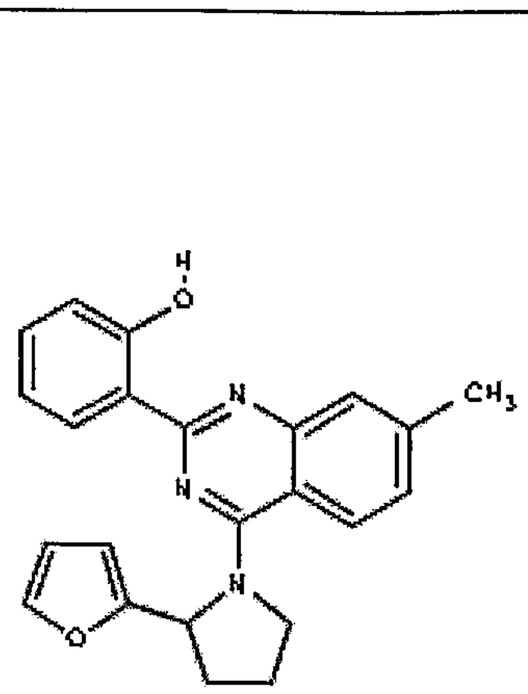
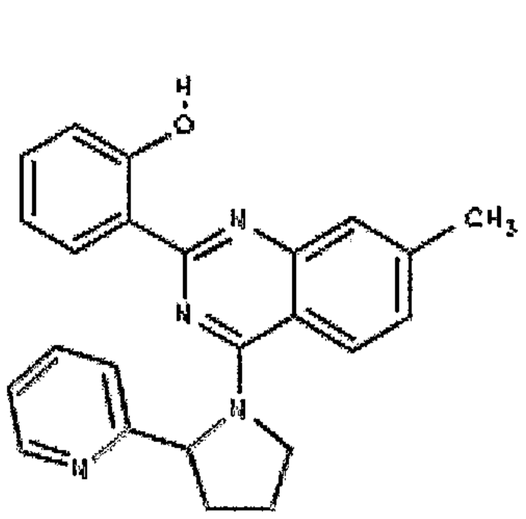
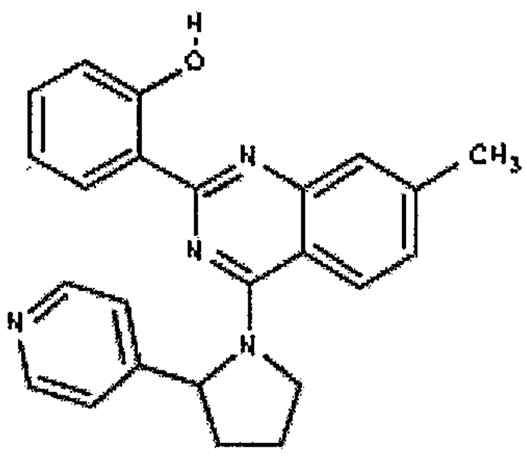
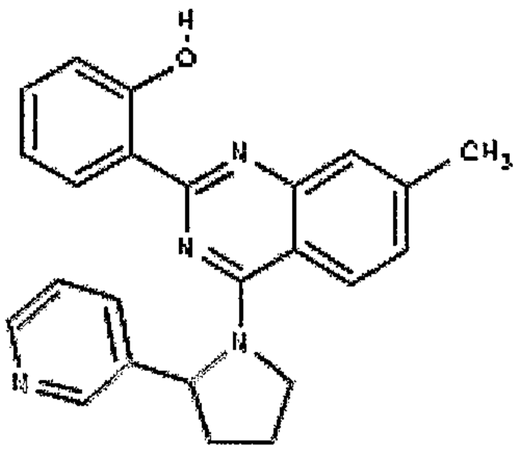
Compound	Cmpd #
	549
	550

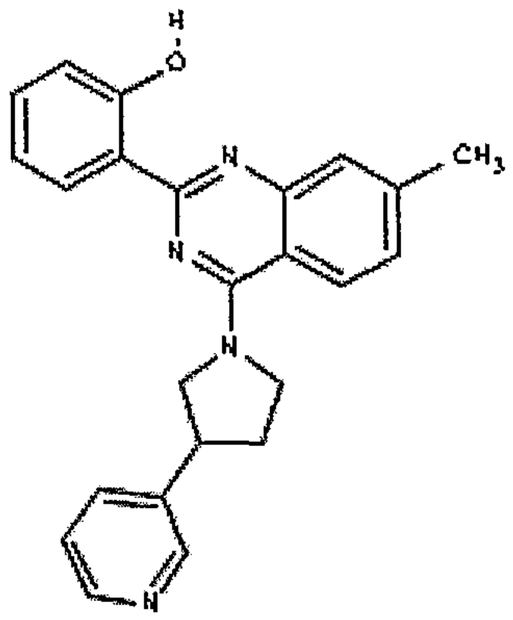
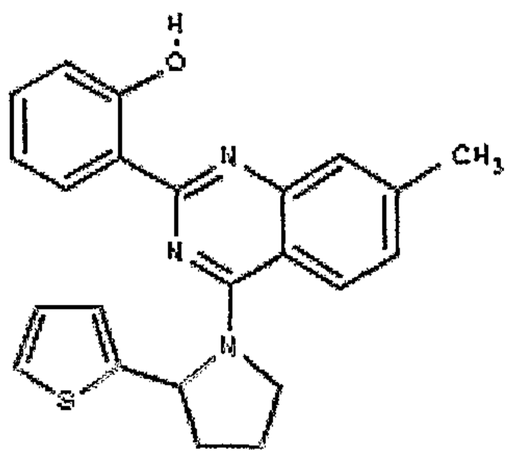
Compound	Cmpd #
	551
	552

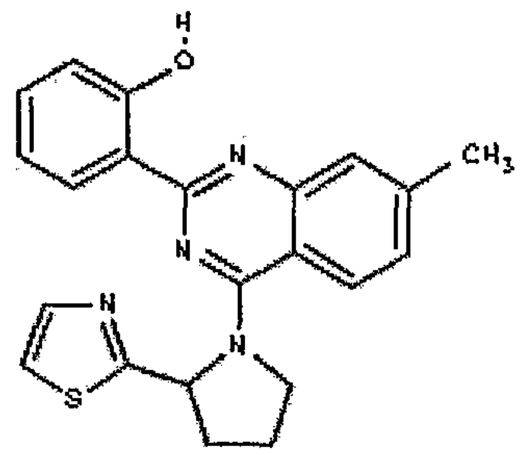
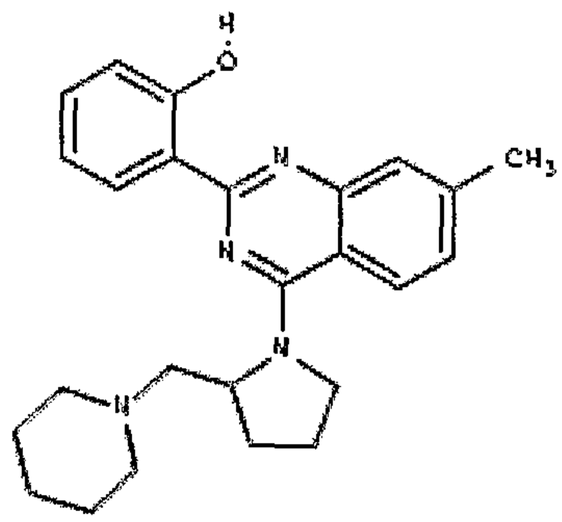
Compound	Cmpd #
	553
	554

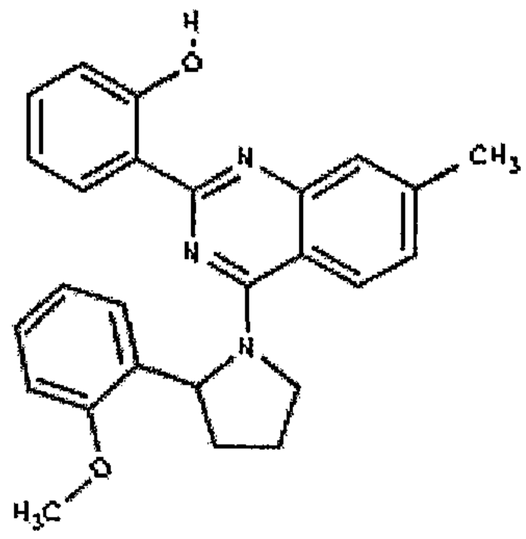
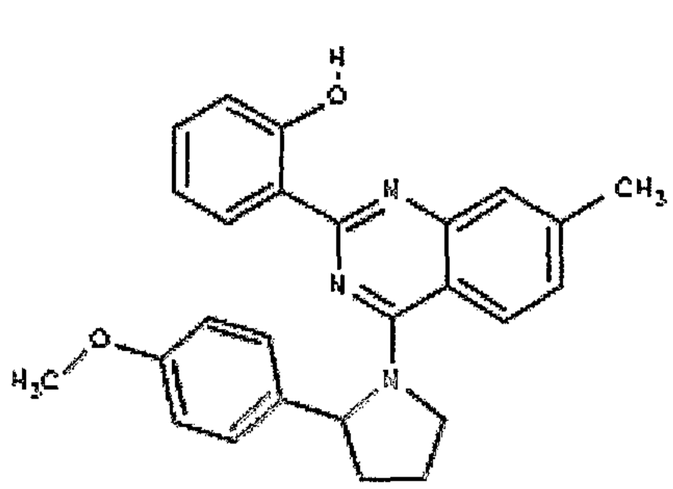
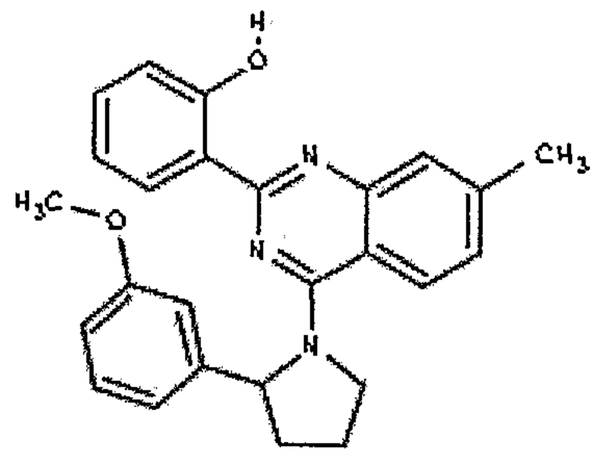
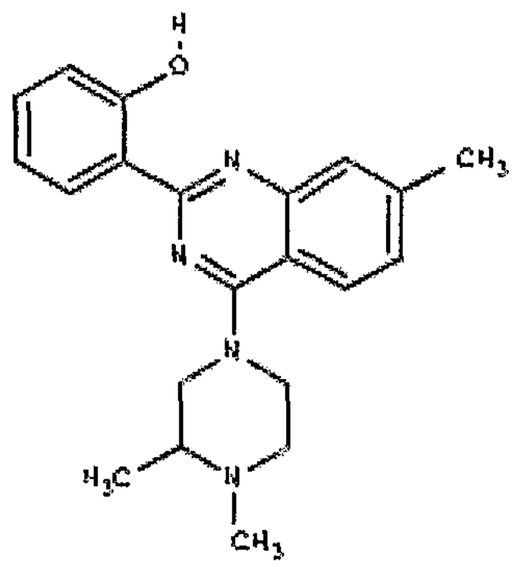
Compound	Cmpd #
	555
	556

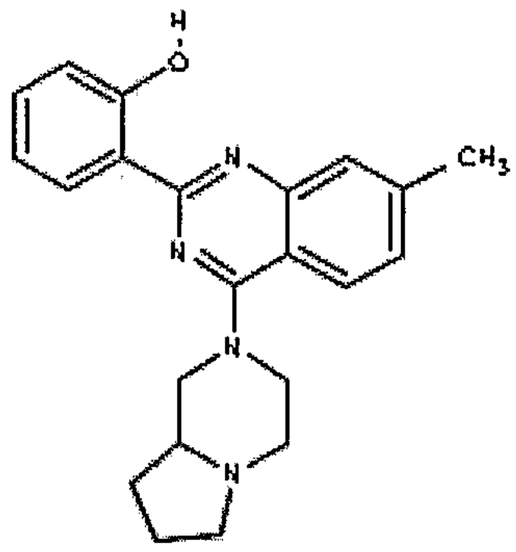
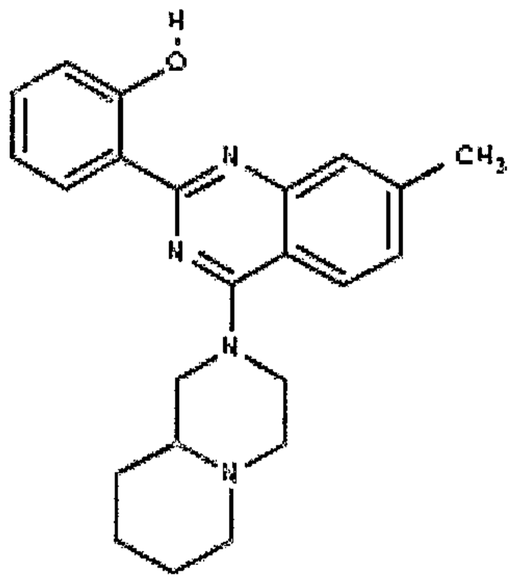
Compound	Cmpd #
	557
	558
	559
	560

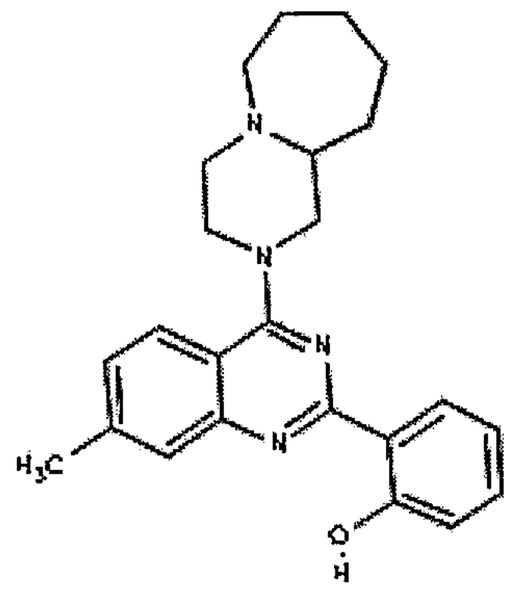
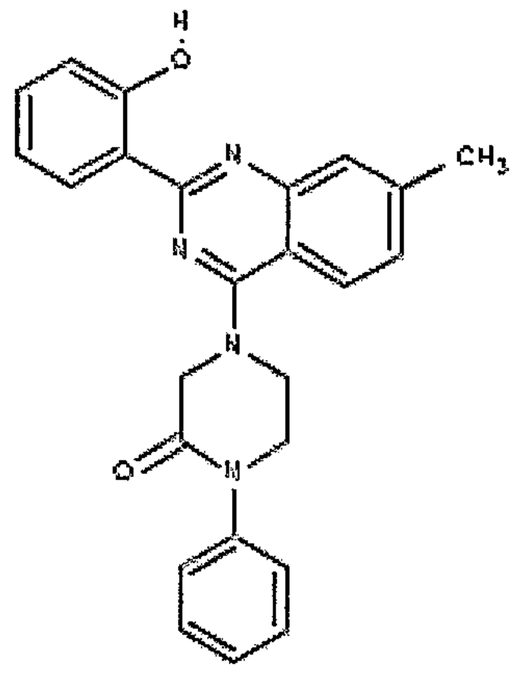
Compound	Cmpd #
	561
	562
	563
	564

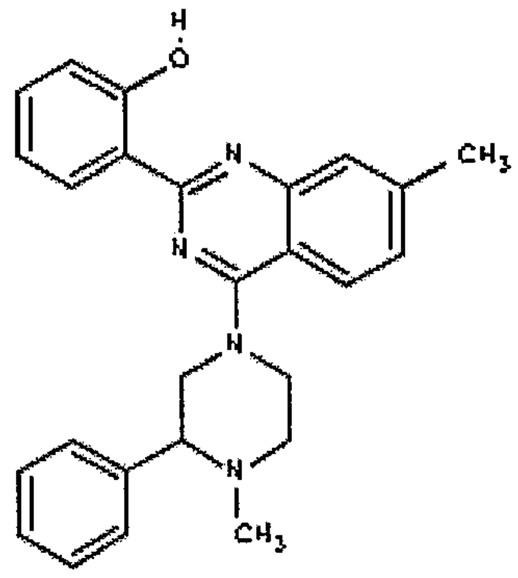
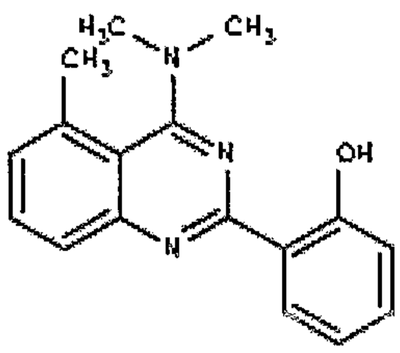
Compound	Cmpd #
	565
	566

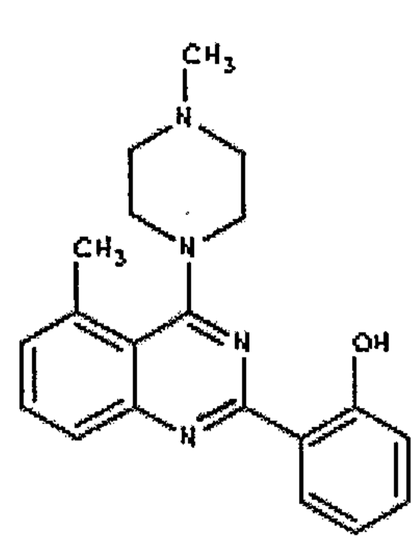
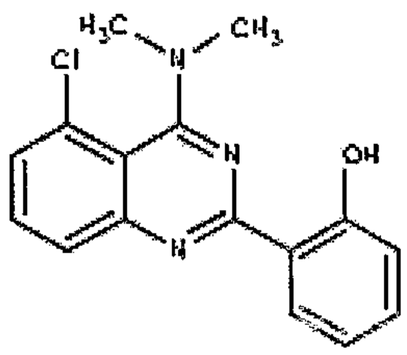
Compound	Cmpd #
	567
	568

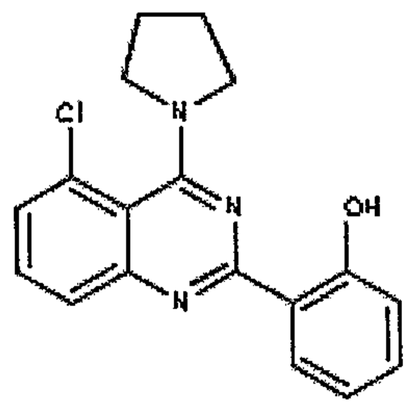
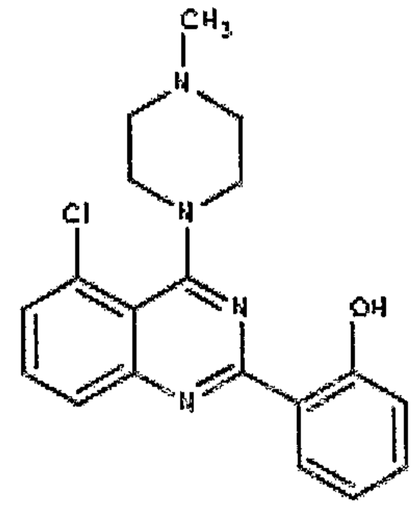
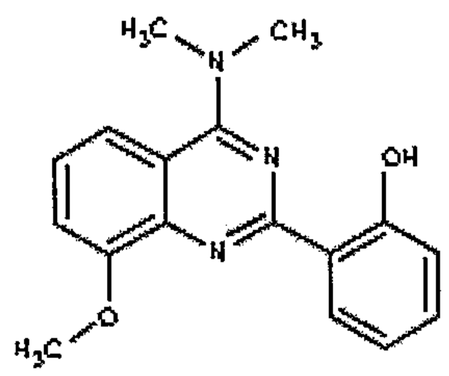
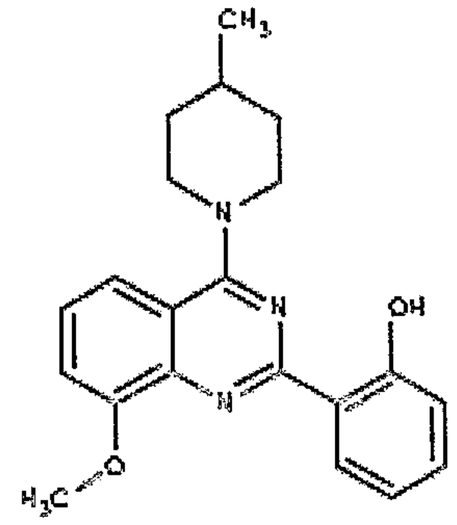
Compound	Cmpd #
	569
	570
	571
	572

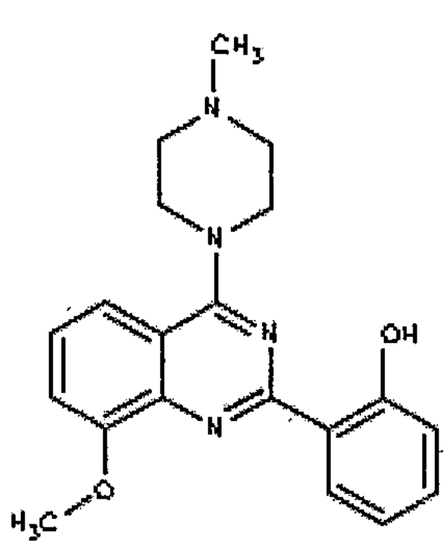
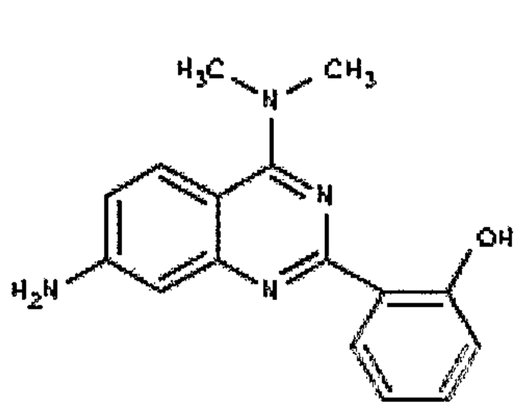
Compound	Cmpd #
	573
	574

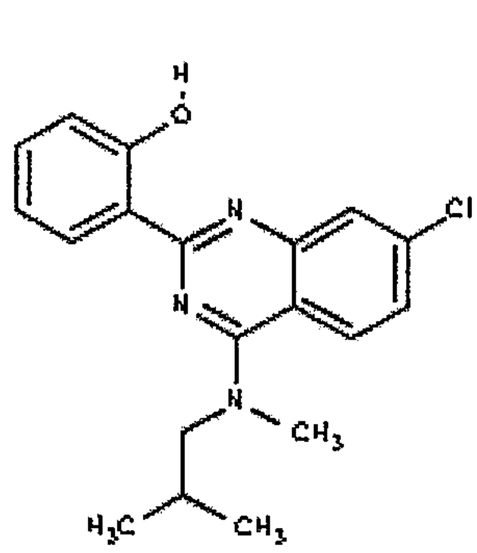
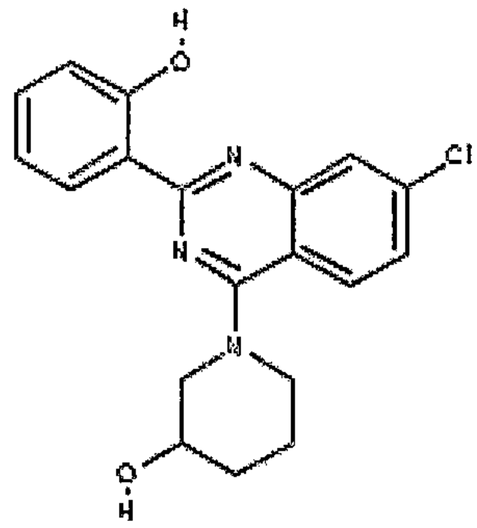
Compound	Cmpd #
	575
	576

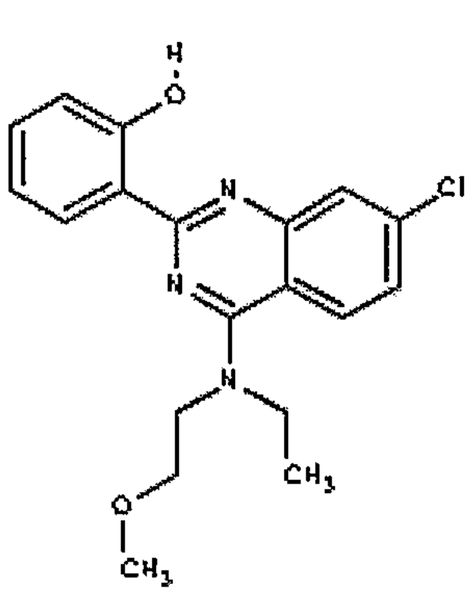
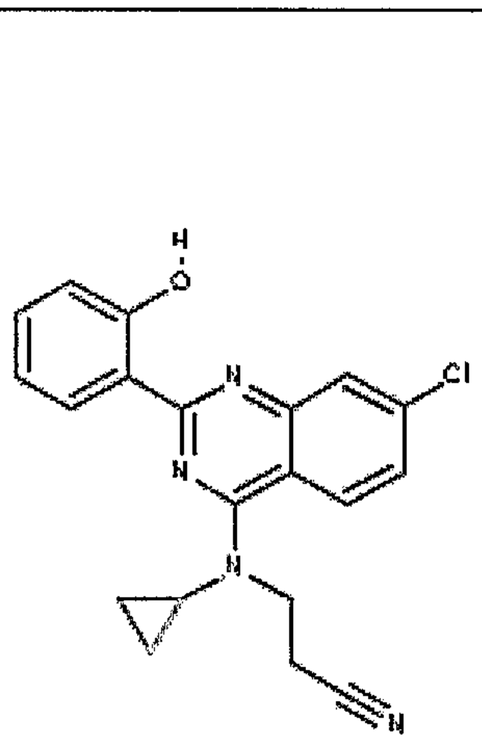
Compound	Cmpd #
	577
	578

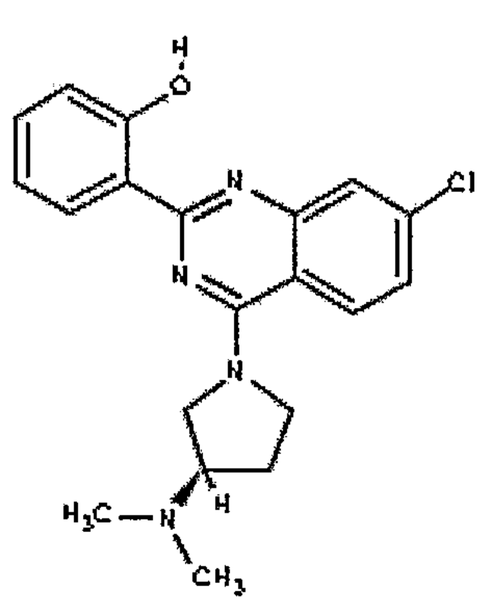
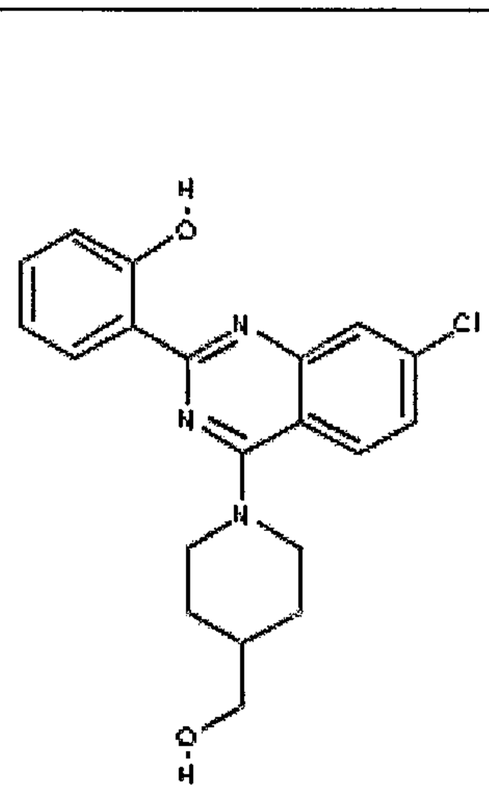
Compound	Cmpd #
	579
	580

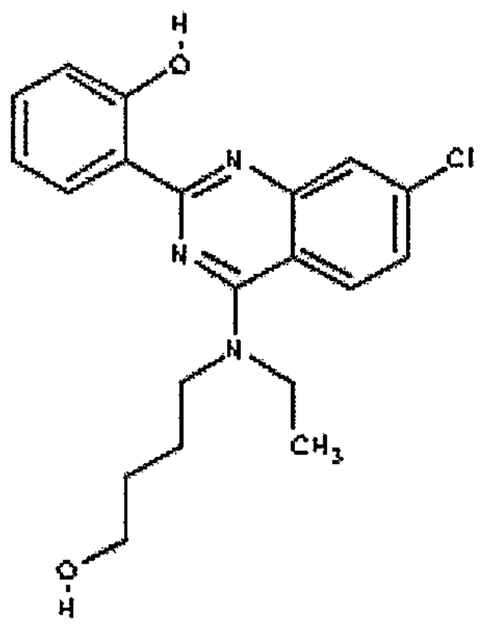
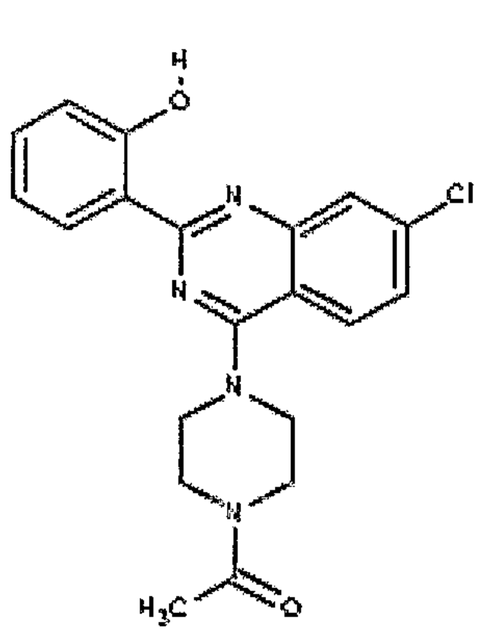
Compound	Cmpd #
	581
	582
	583
	584

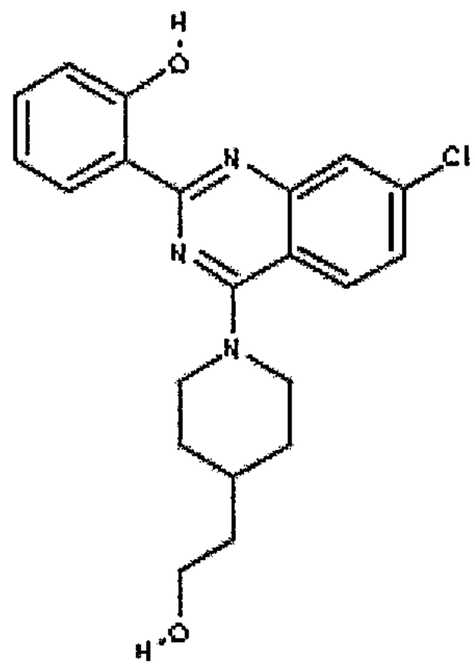
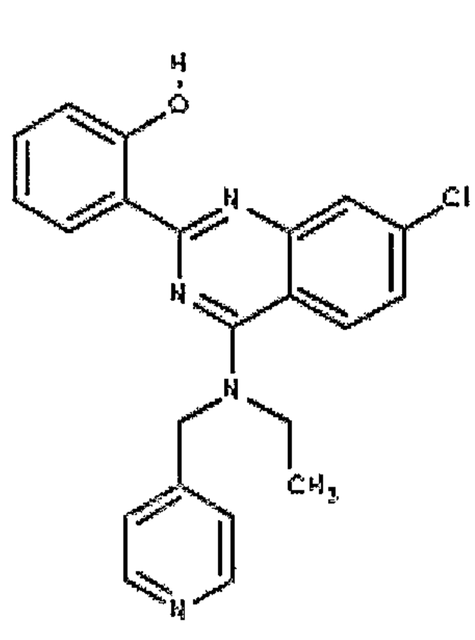
Compound	Cmpd #
	585
	586

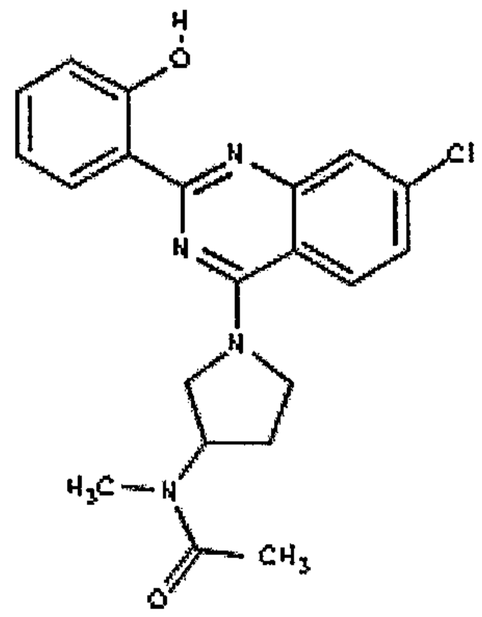
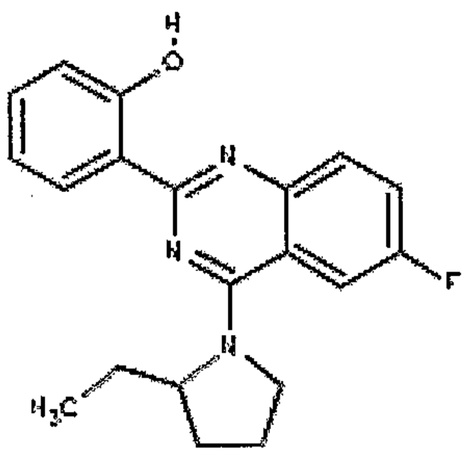
Compound	Cmpd #
	587
	588

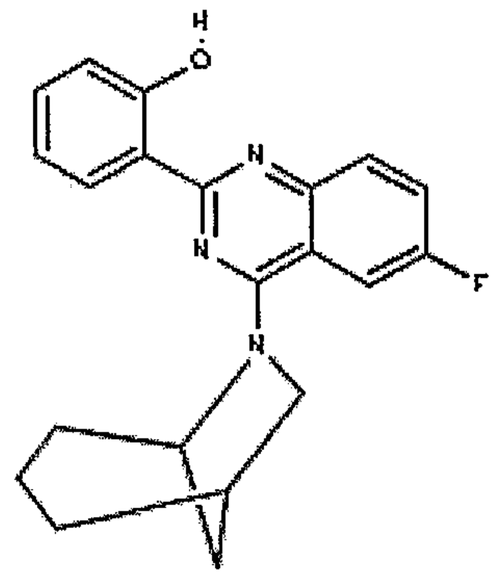
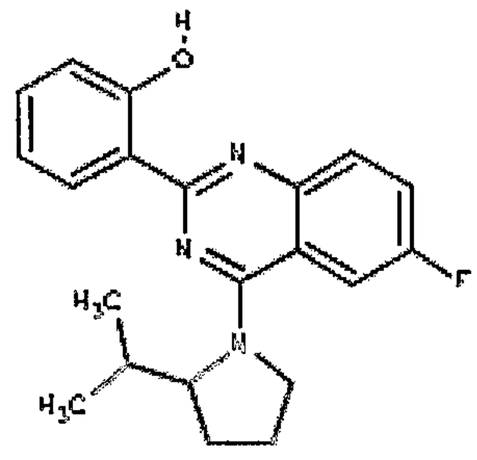
Compound	Cmpd #
	589
	590

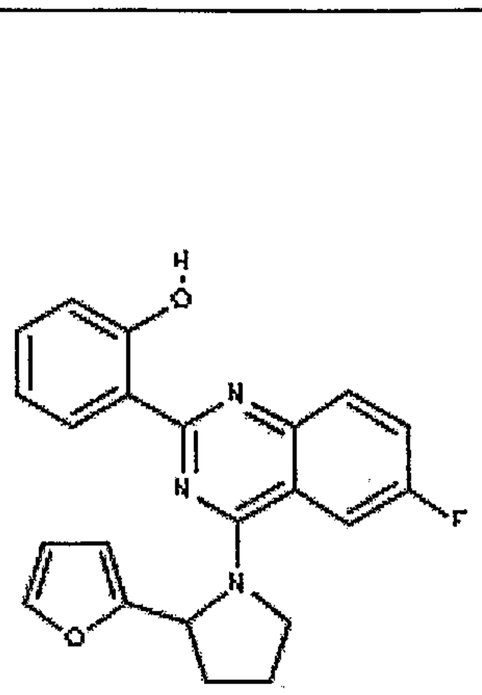
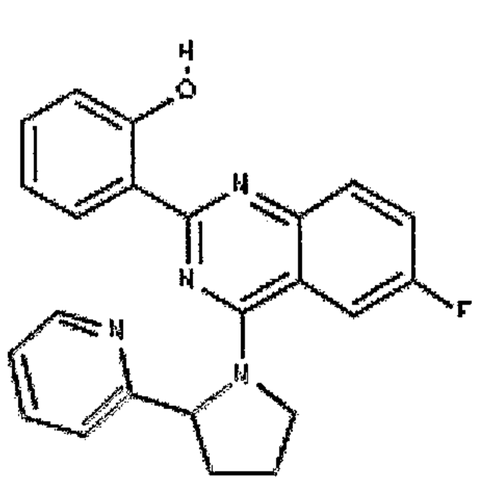
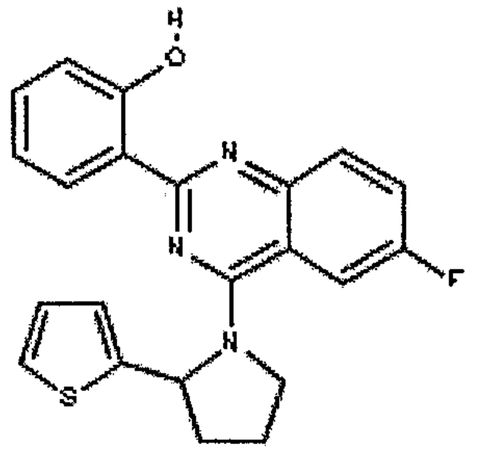
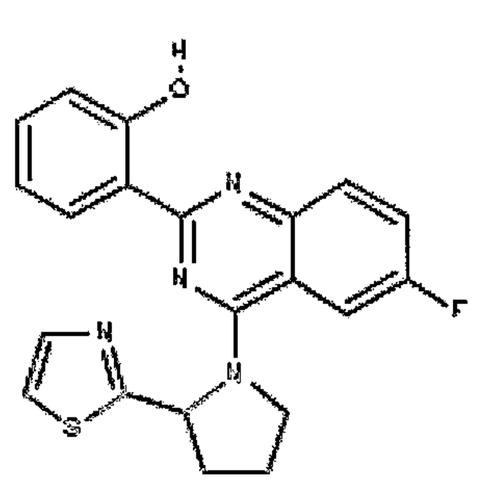
Compound	Cmpd #
	591
	592

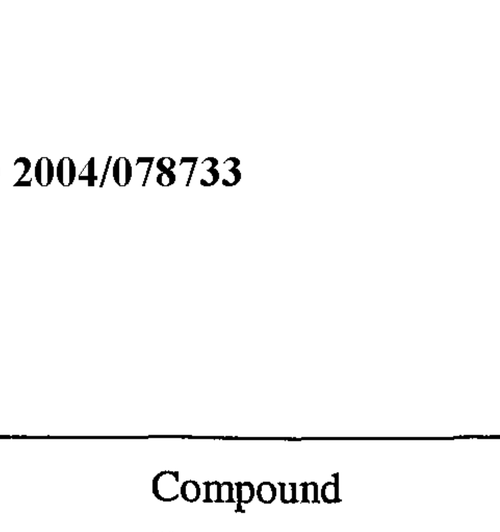
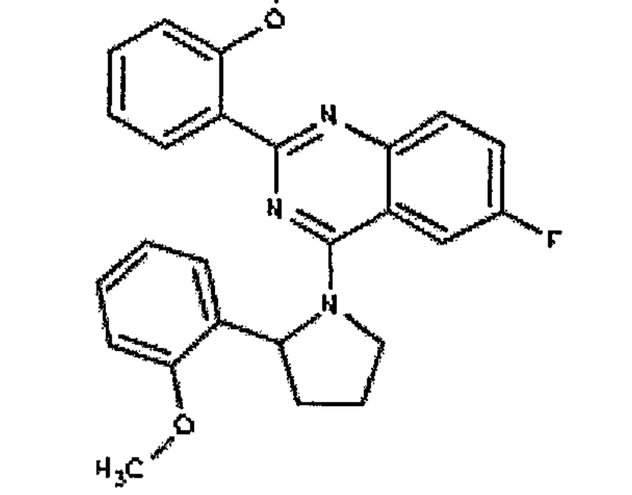
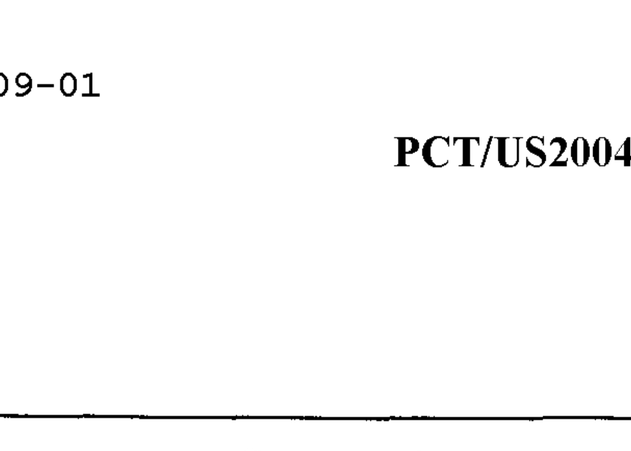
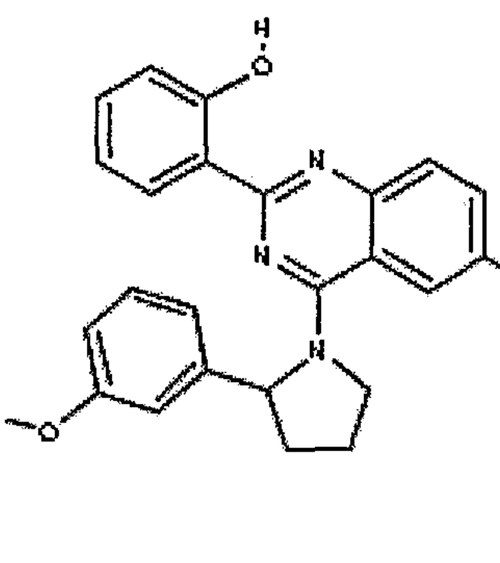
Compound	Cmpd #
	593
	594

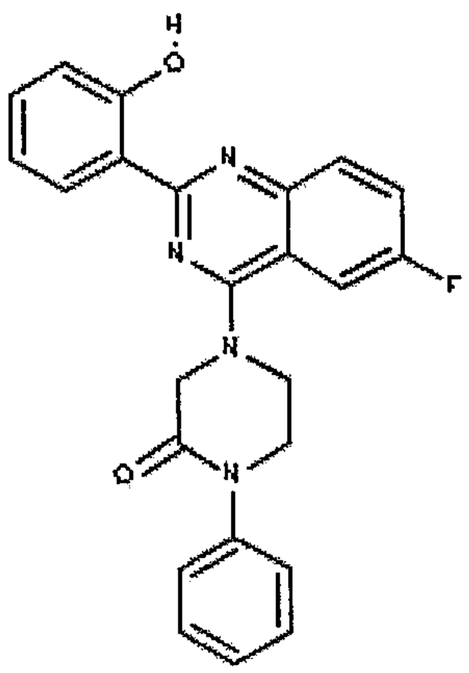
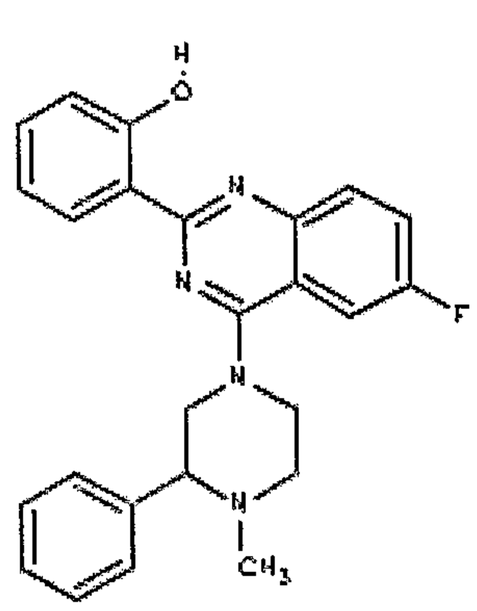
Compound	Cmpd #
	595
	596

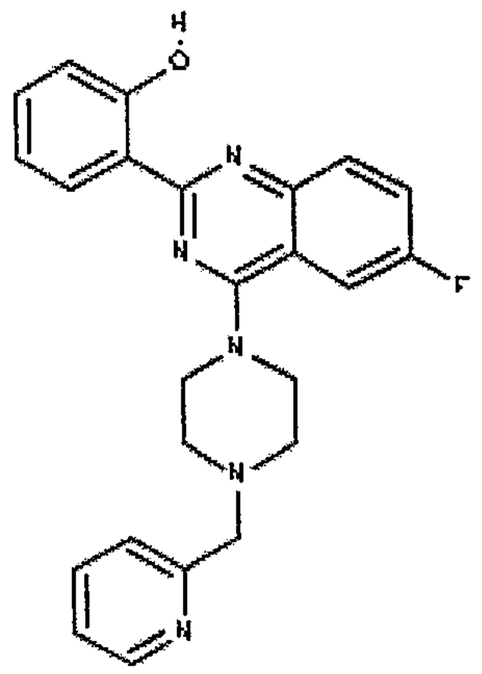
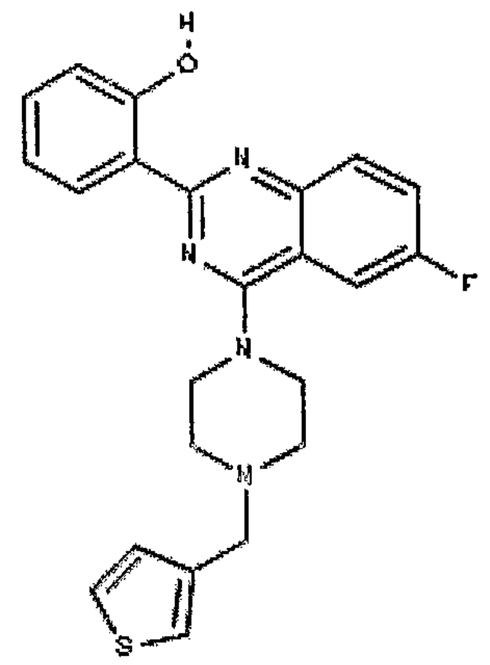
Compound	Cmpd #
	597
	598

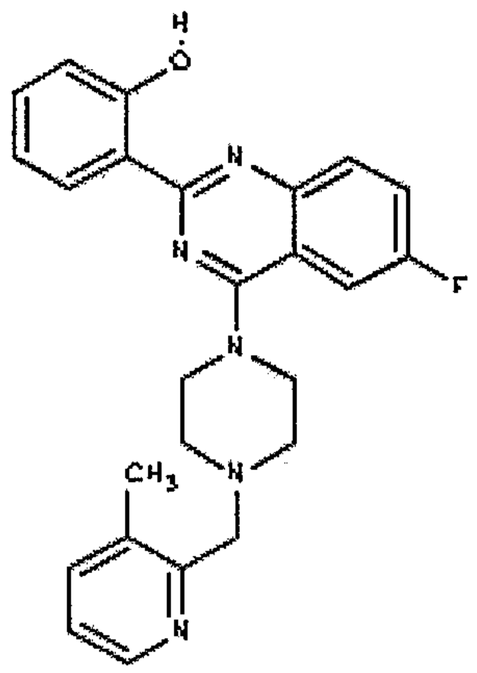
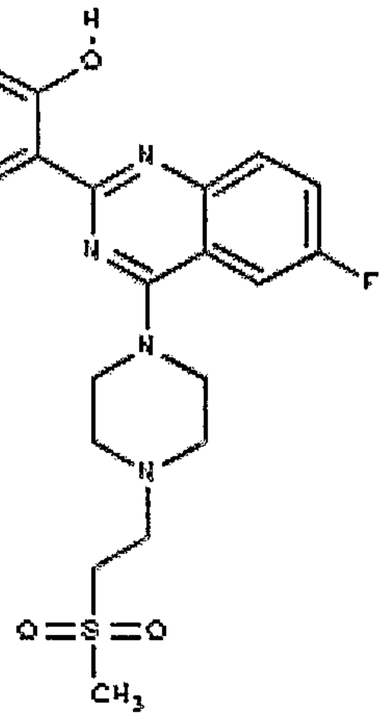
Compound	Cmpd #
	599
	600

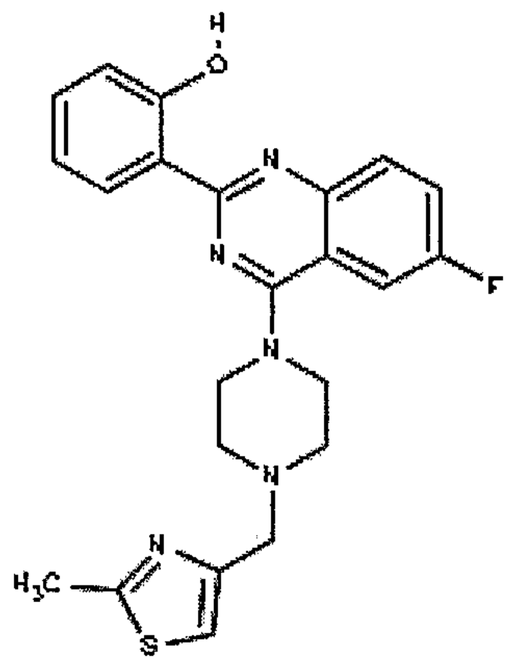
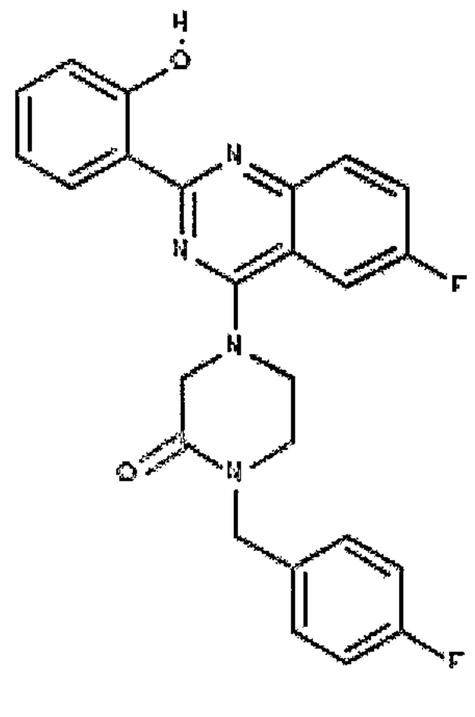
Compound	Cmpd #
	601
	602
	603
	604

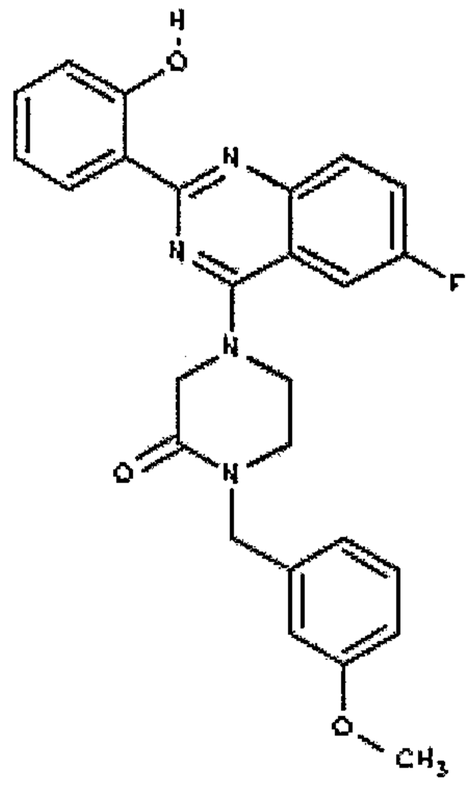
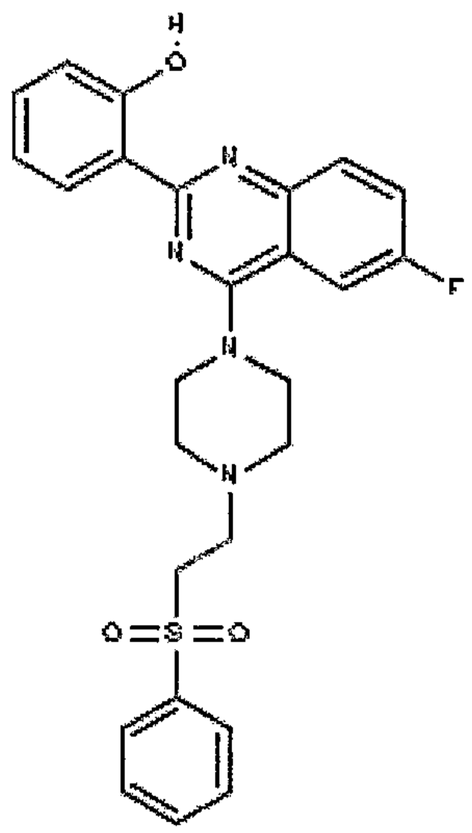
Compound	Cmpd #
	605
	606
	607
	608

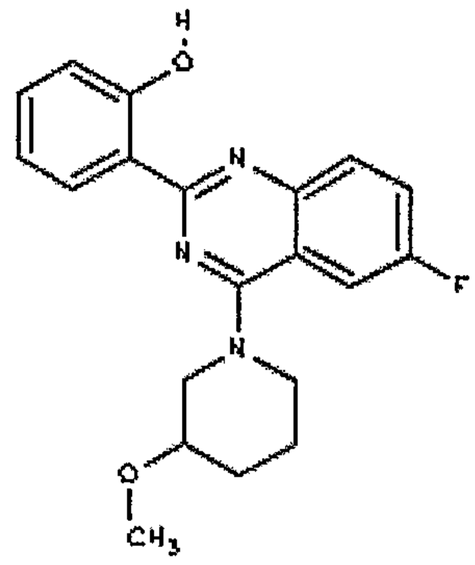
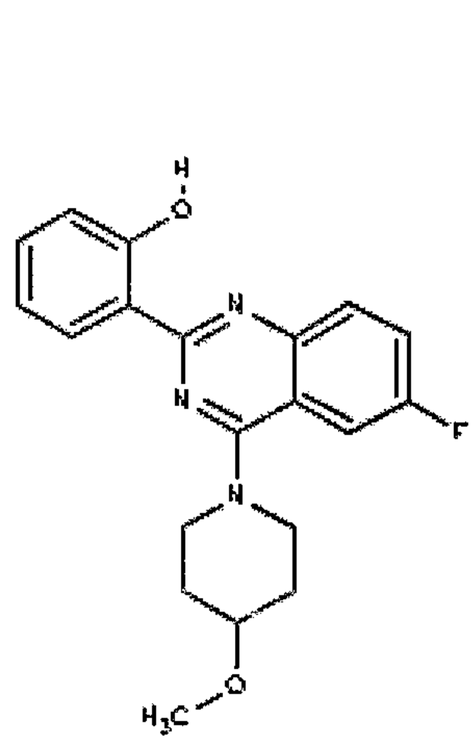
Compound	Cmpd #
	609
	610

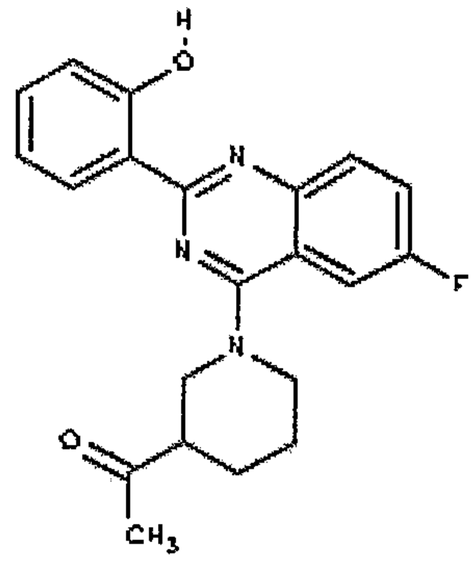
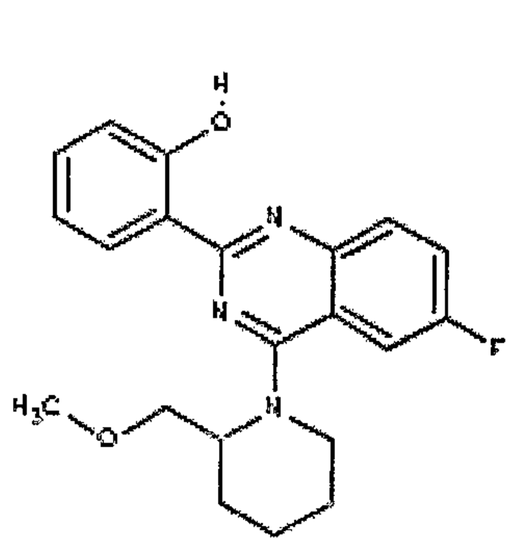
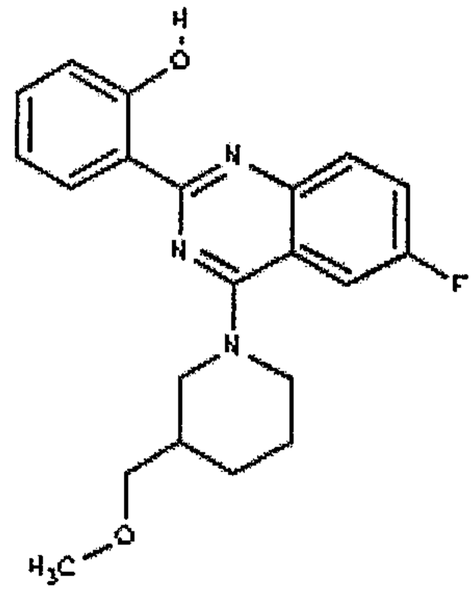
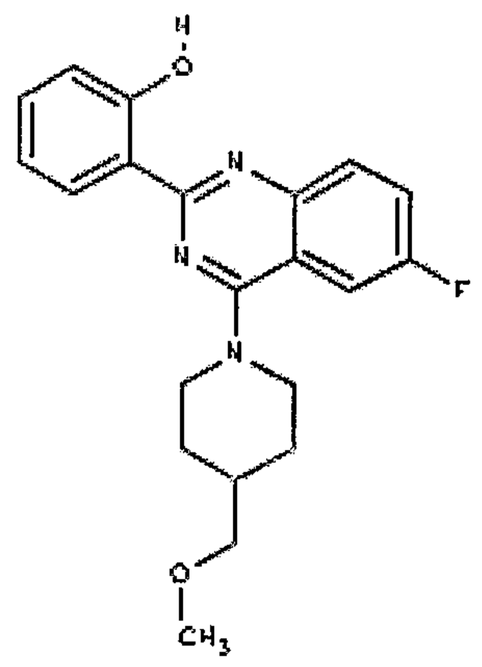
Compound	Cmpd #
	611
	612

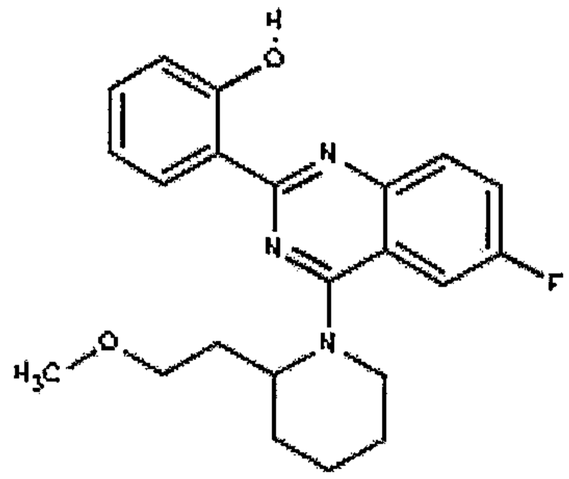
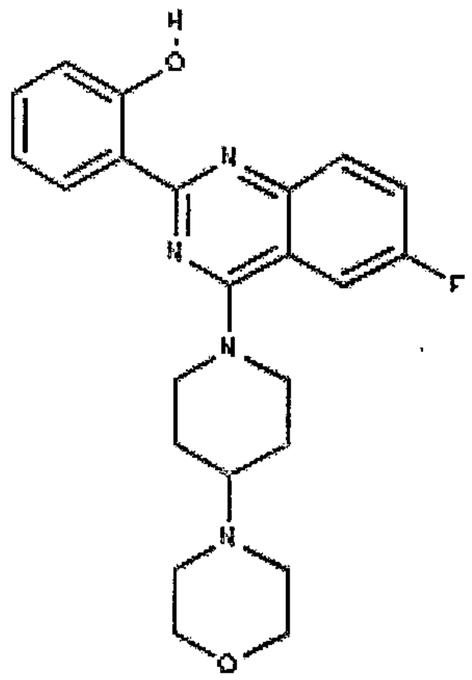
Compound	Cmpd #
	613
	614

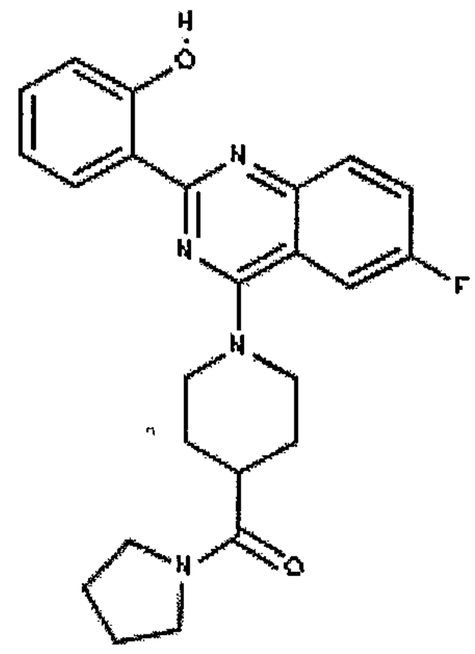
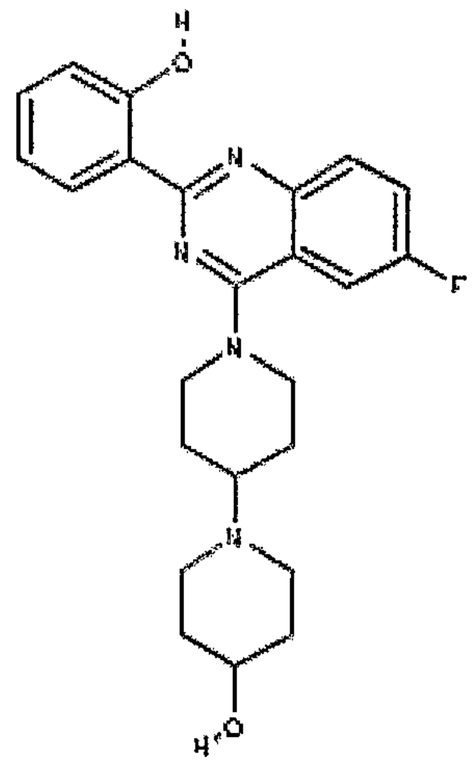
Compound	Cmpd #
	615
	616

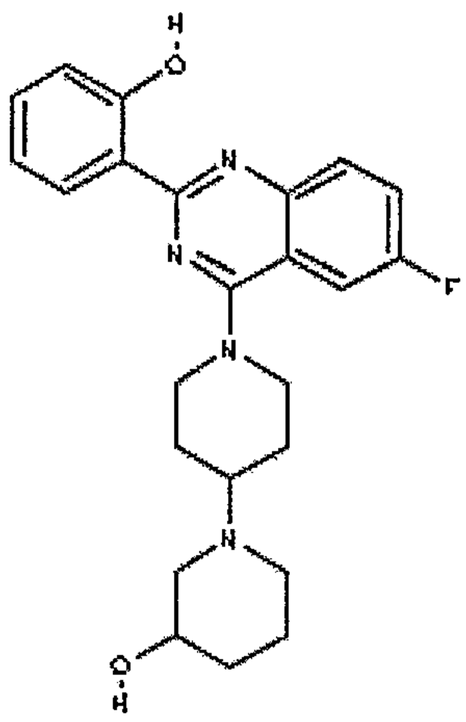
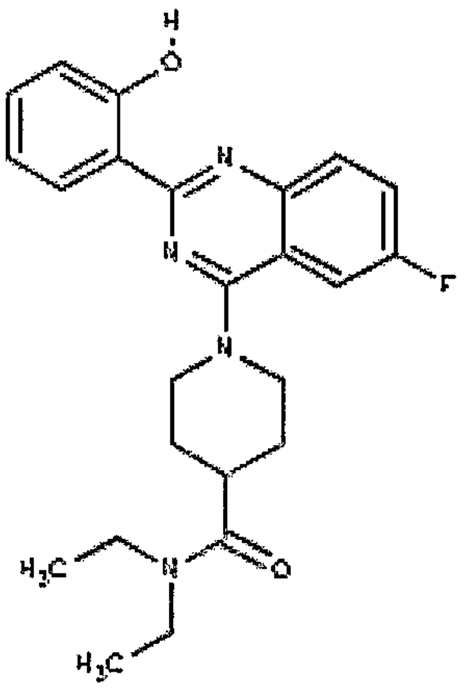
Compound	Cmpd #
	617
	618

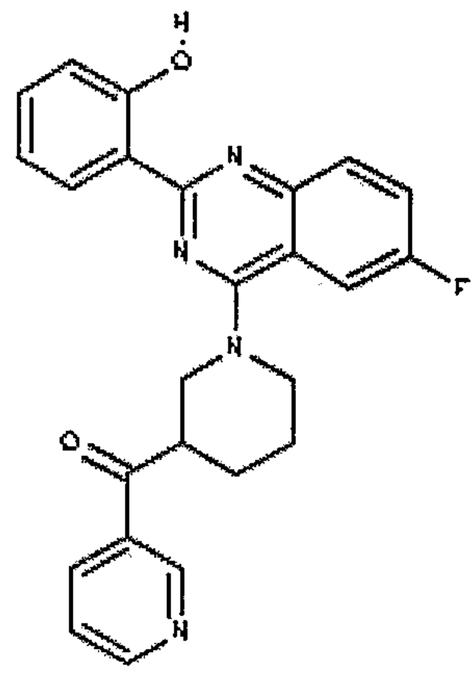
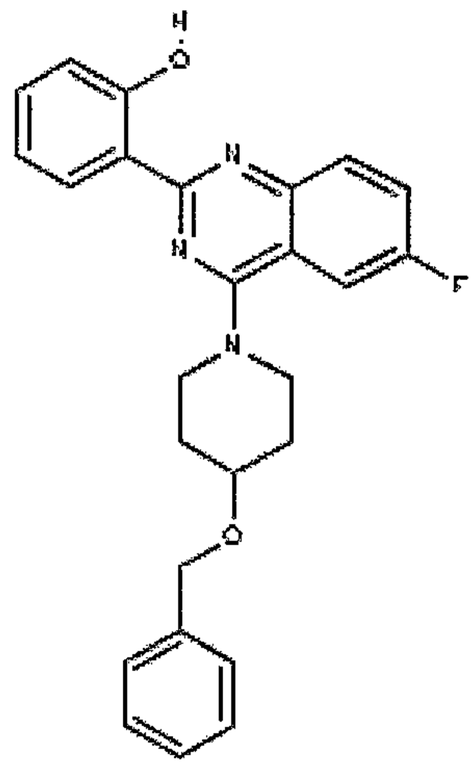
Compound	Cmpd #
	619
	620

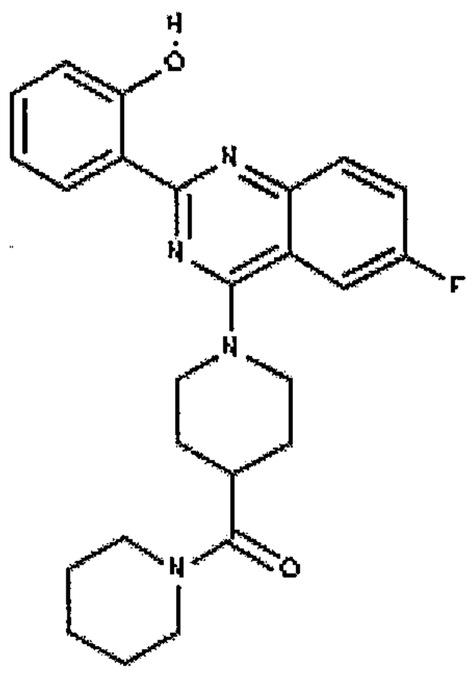
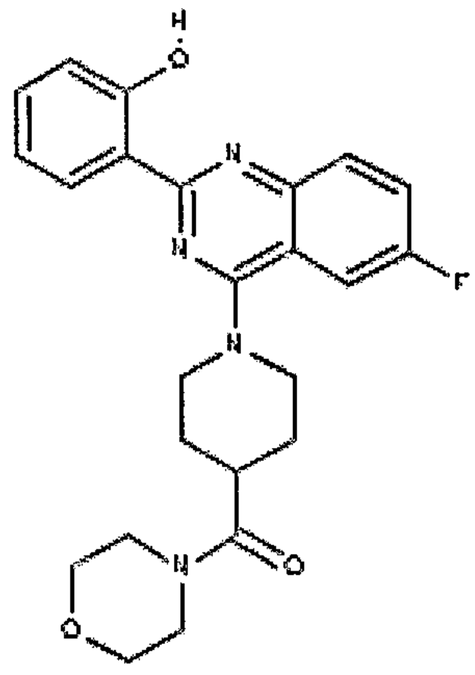
Compound	Cmpd #
	621
	622
	623
	624

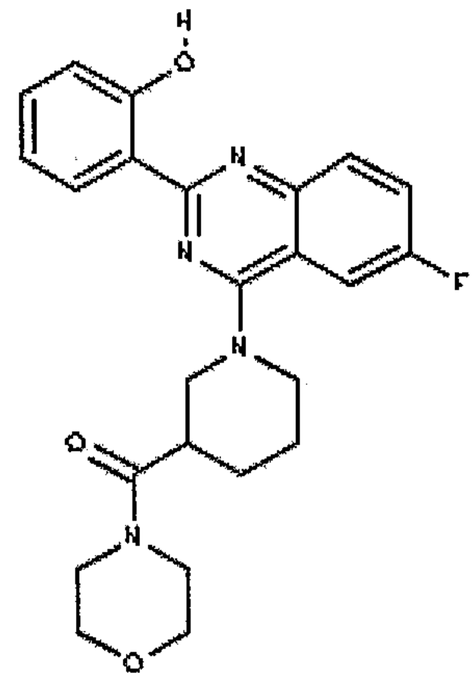
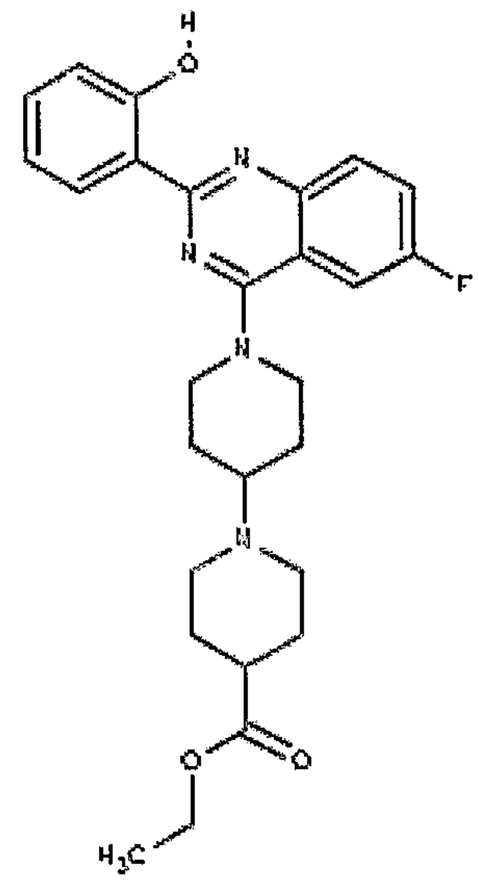
Compound	Cmpd #
	625
	626

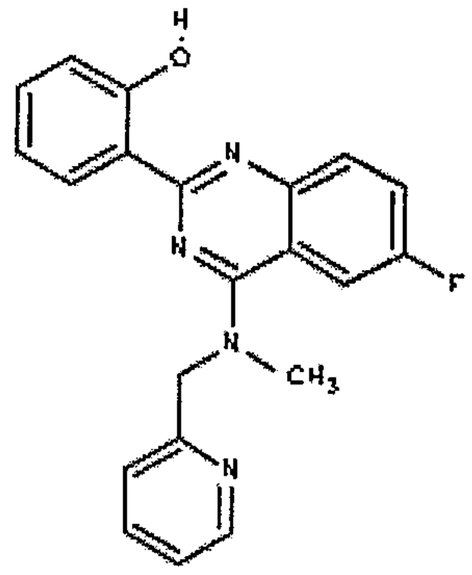
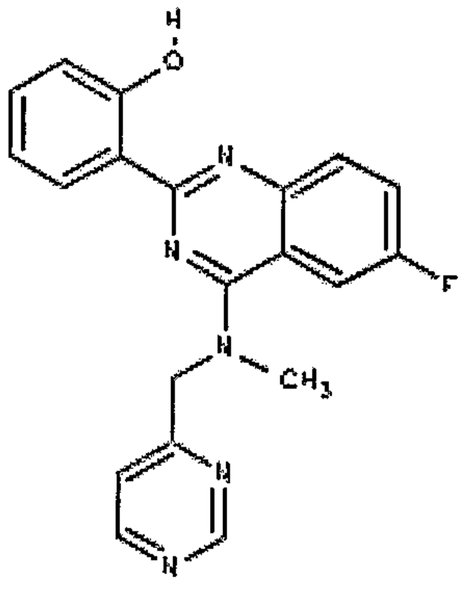
Compound	Cmpd #
	627
	628

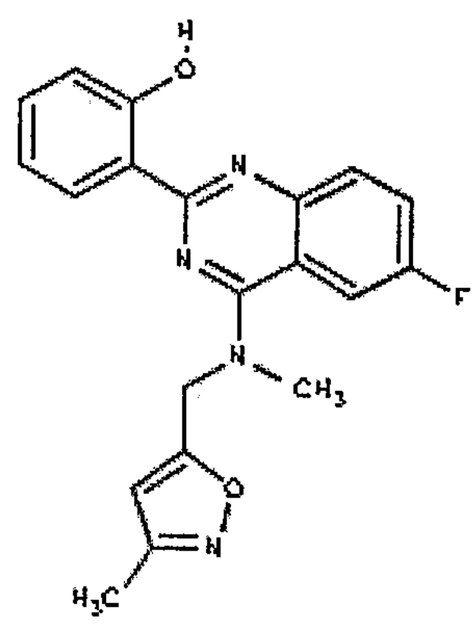
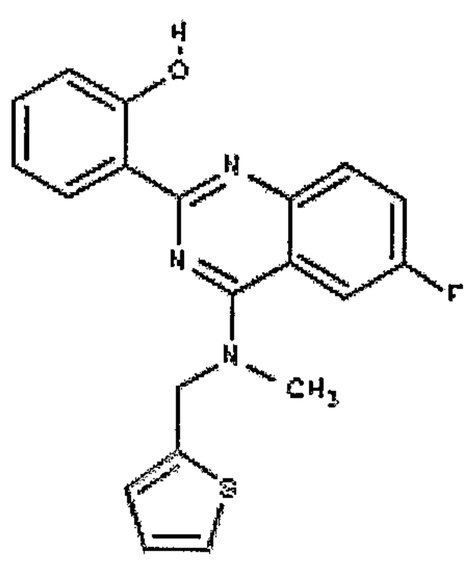
Compound	Cmpd #
	629
	630

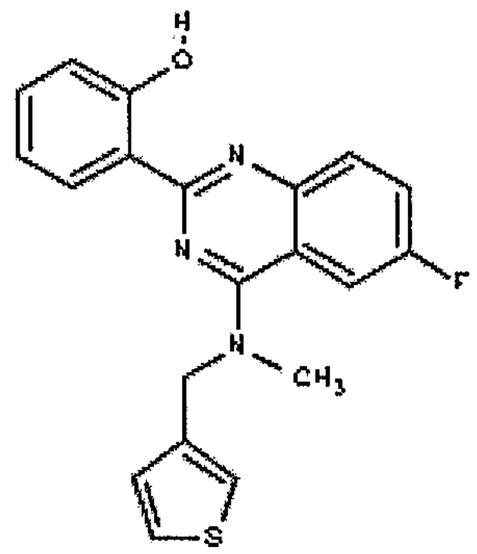
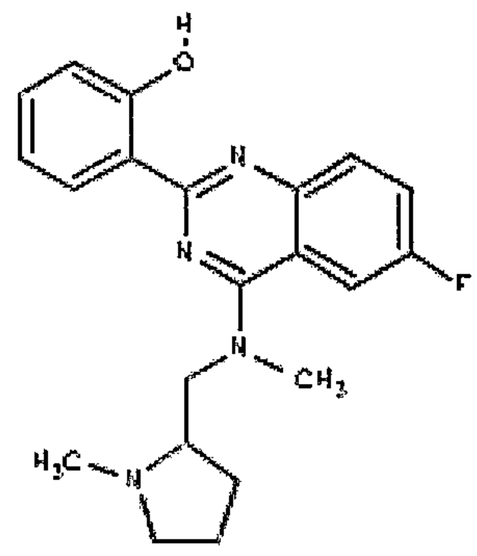
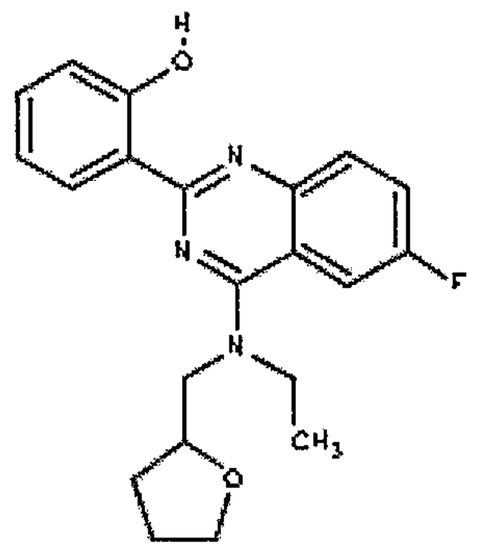
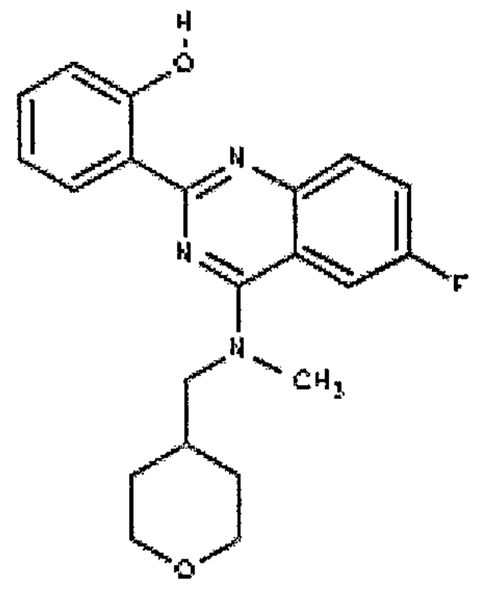
Compound	Cmpd #
	631
	632

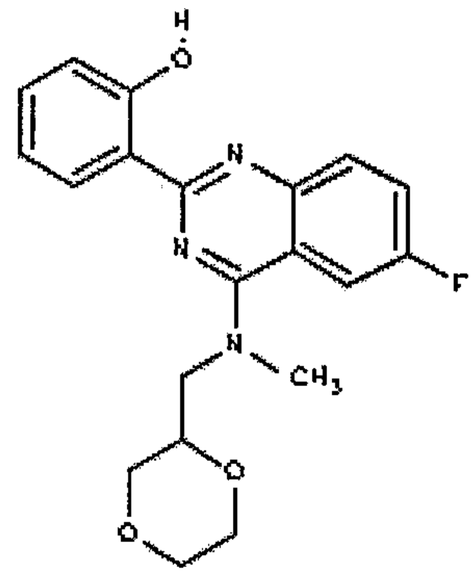
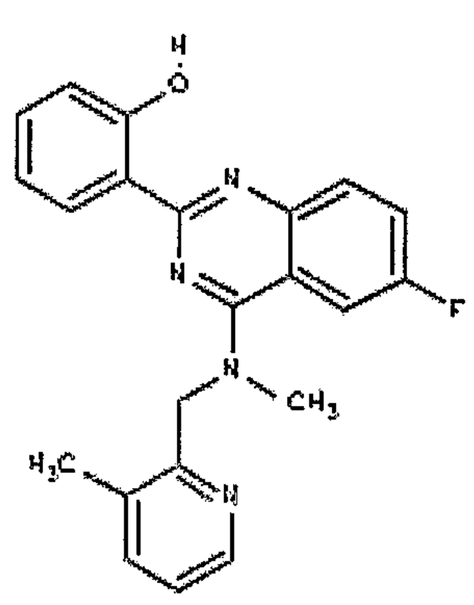
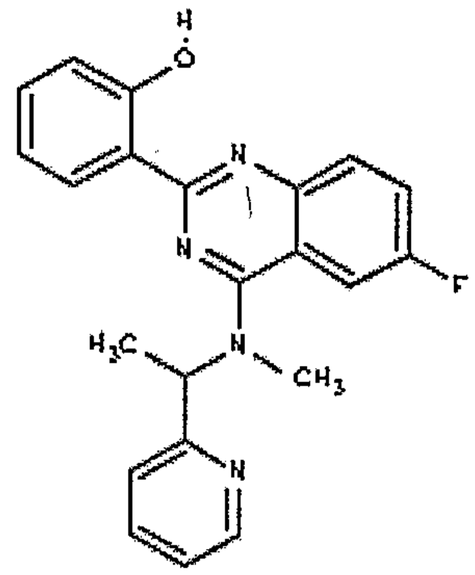
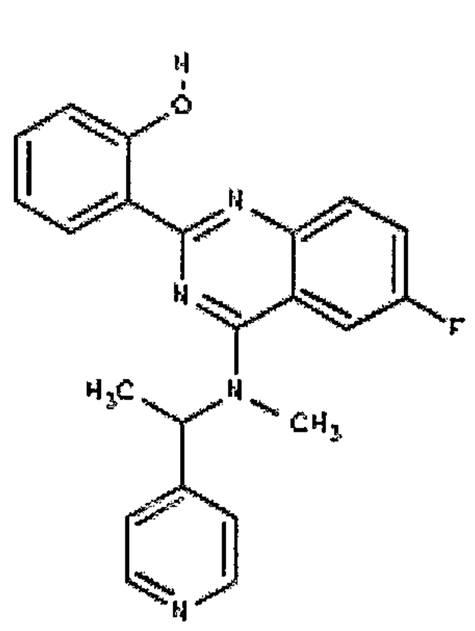
Compound	Cmpd #
	633
	634

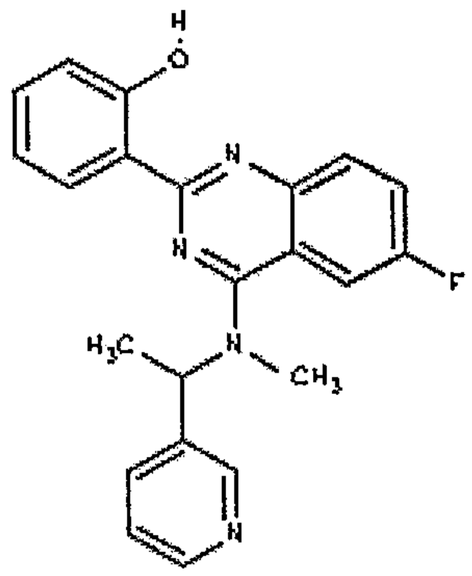
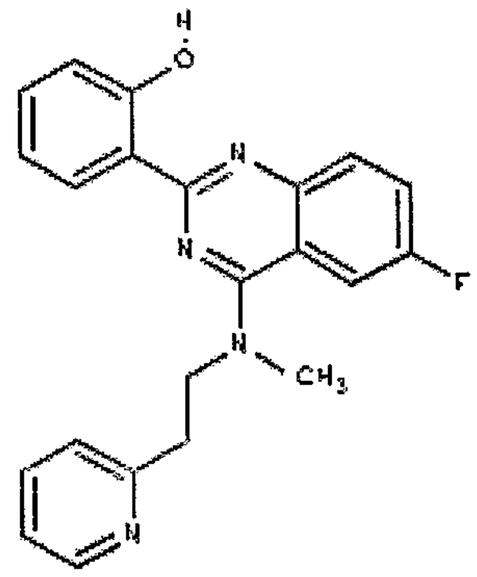
Compound	Cmpd #
	635
	636

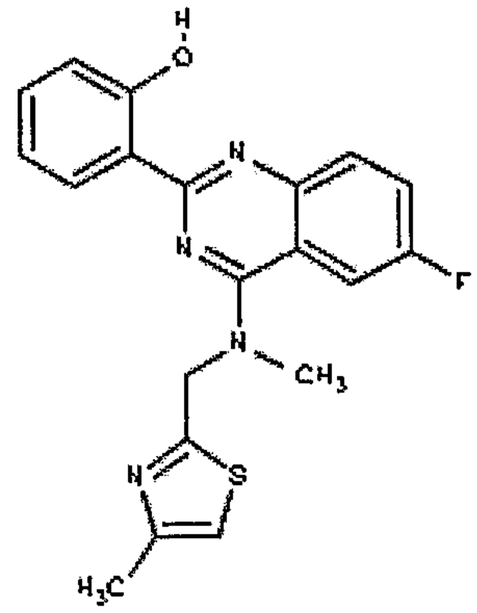
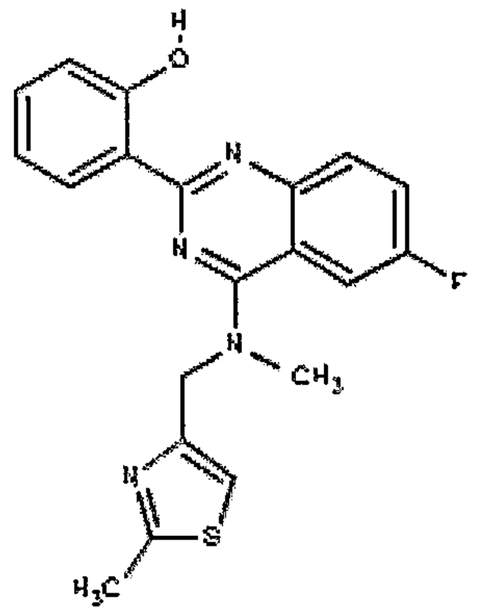
Compound	Cmpd #
	637
	638

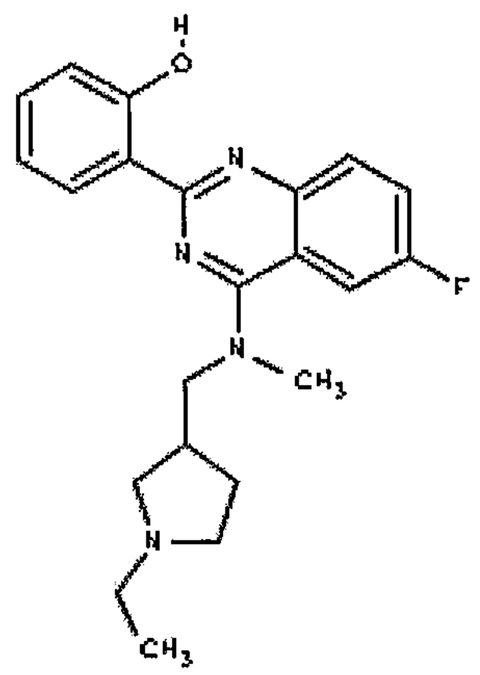
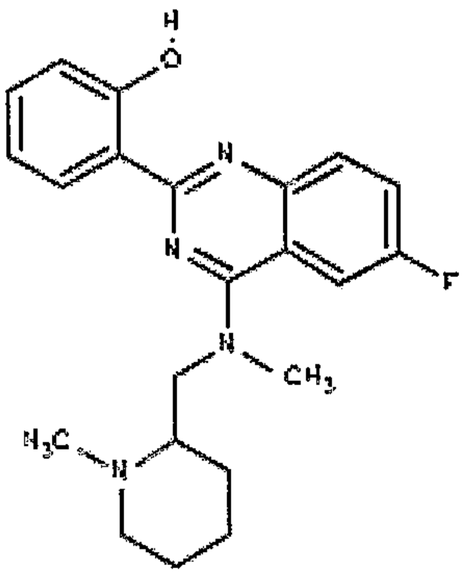
Compound	Cmpd #
	639
	640

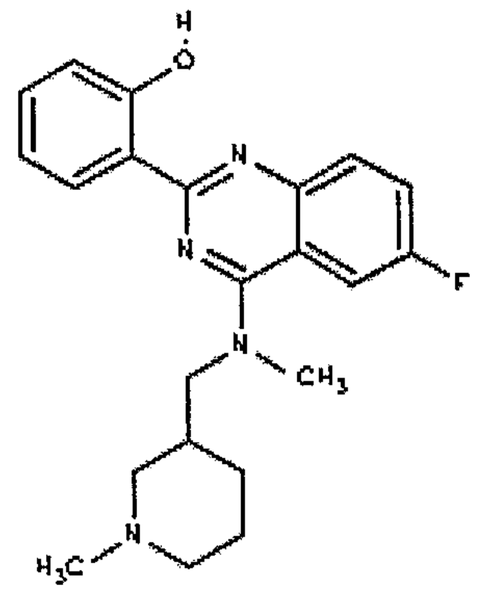
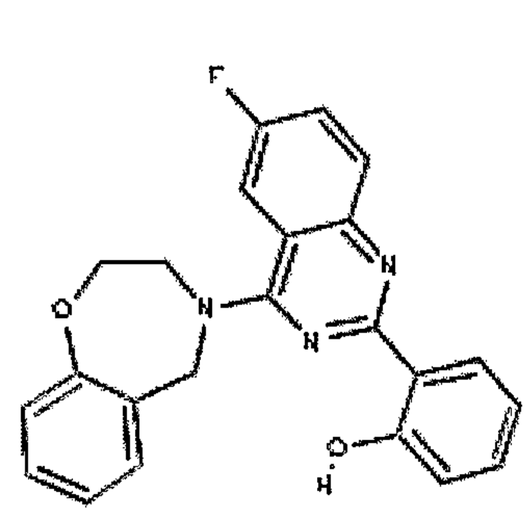
Compound	Cmpd #
	641
	642
	643
	644

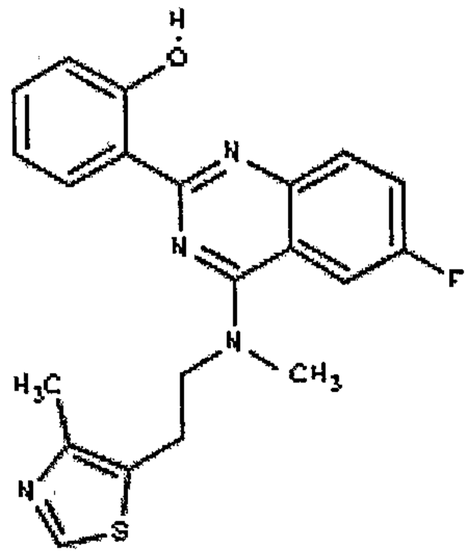
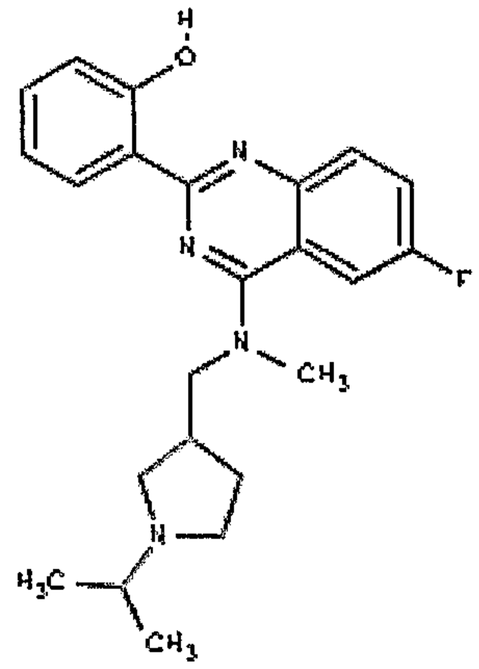
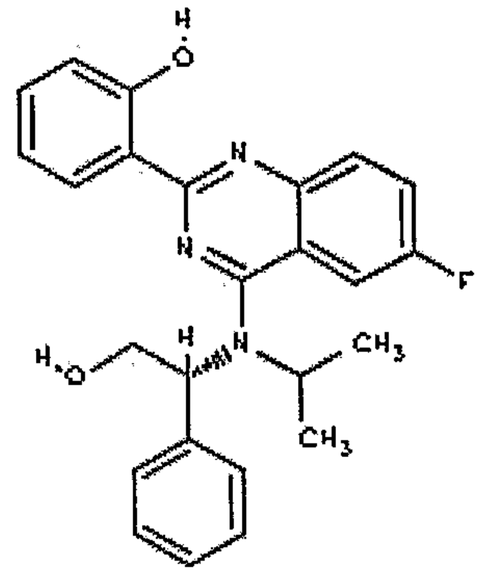
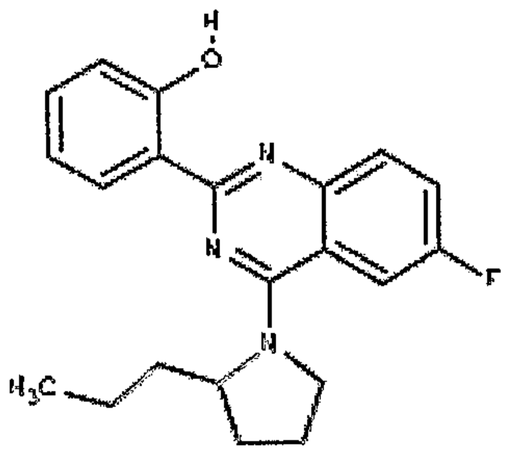
Compound	Cmpd #
	645
	646
	647
	648

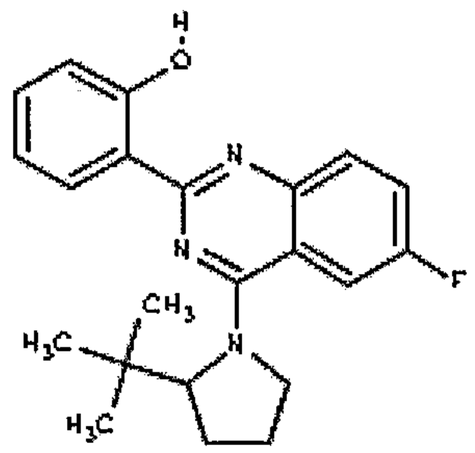
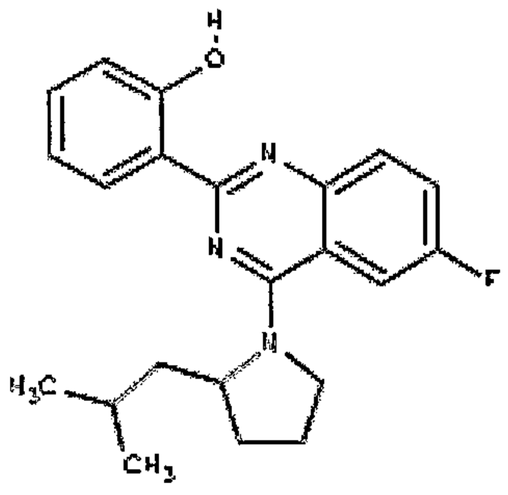
Compound	Cmpd #
	649
	650

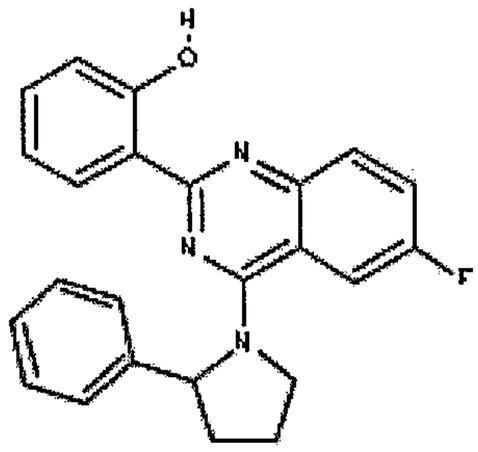
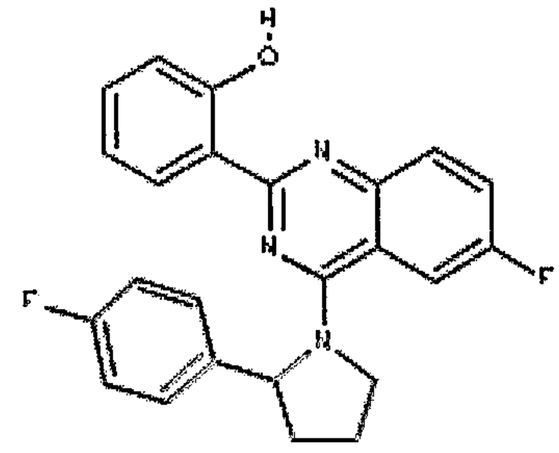
Compound	Cmpd #
	651
	652

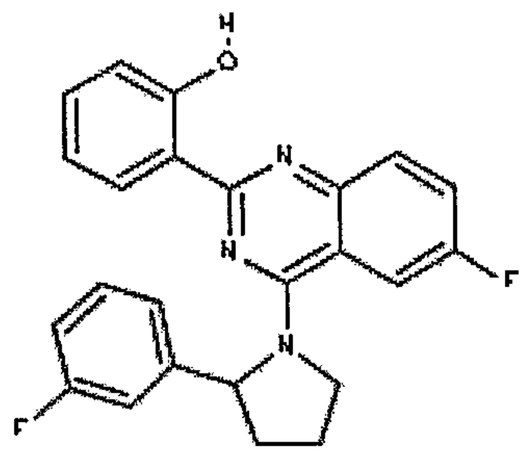
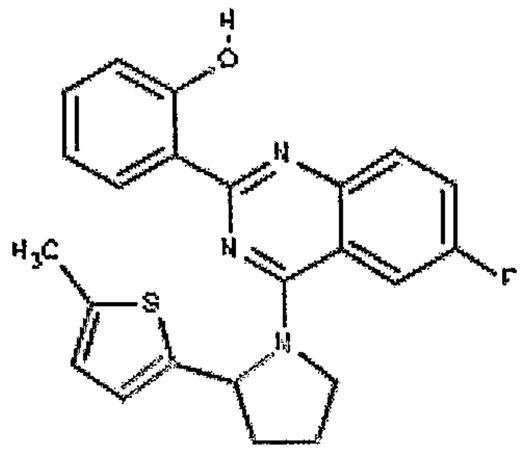
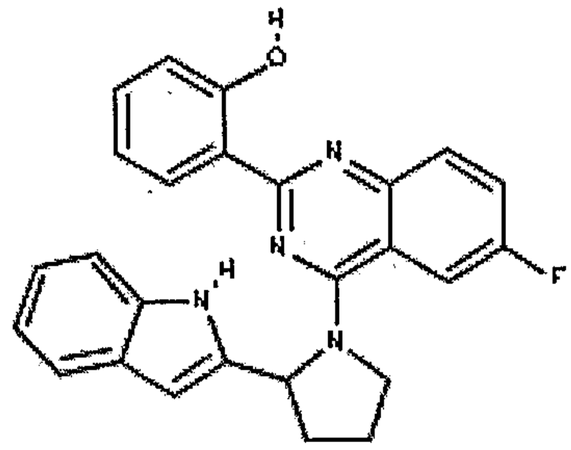
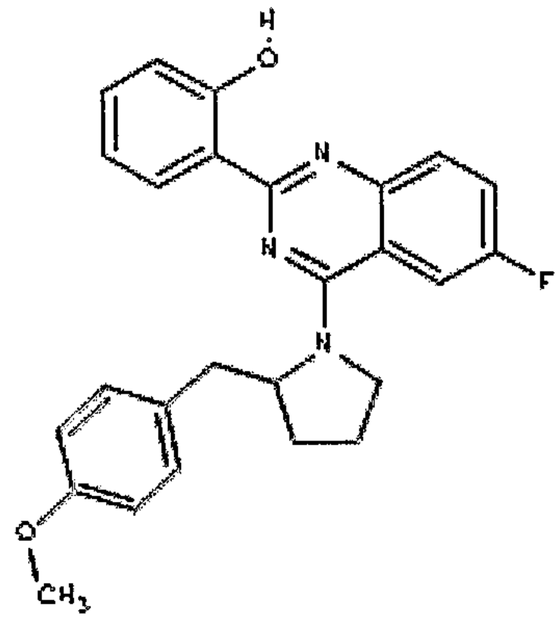
Compound	Cmpd #
	653
	654

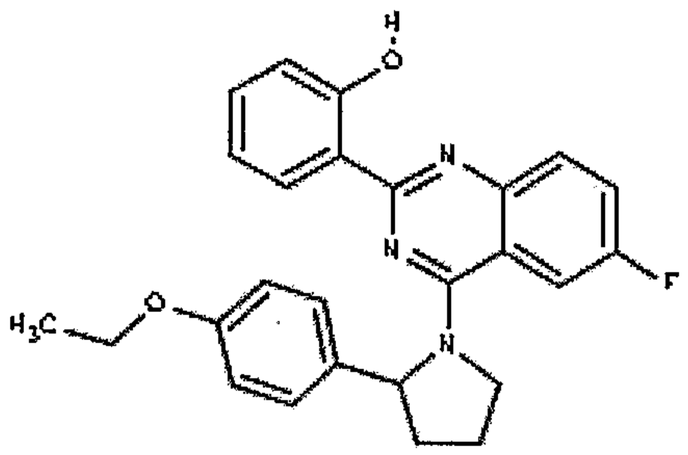
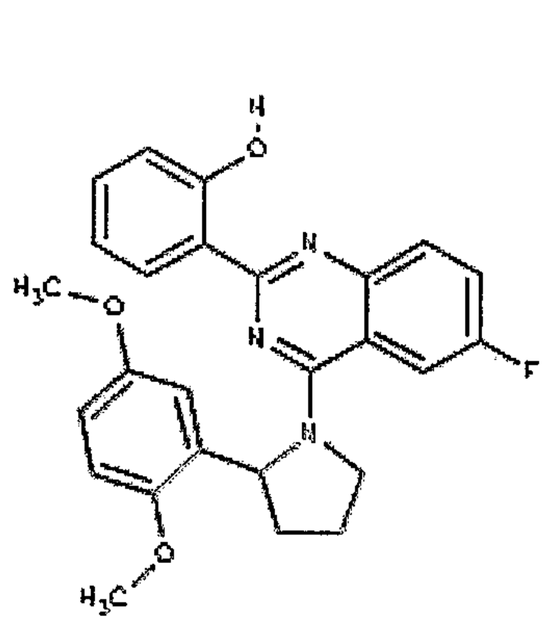
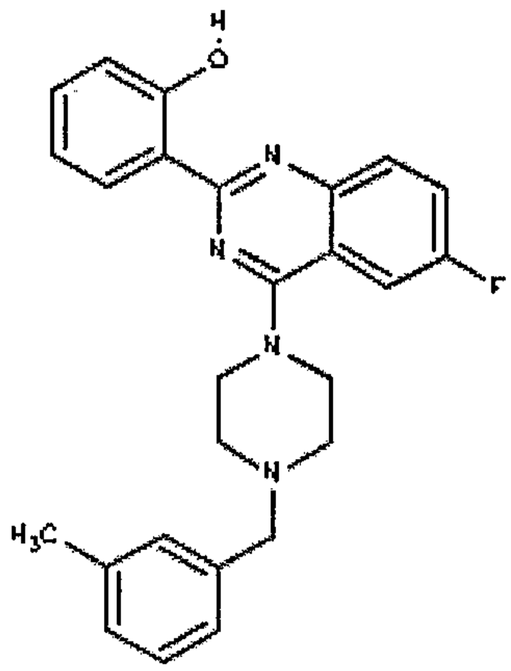
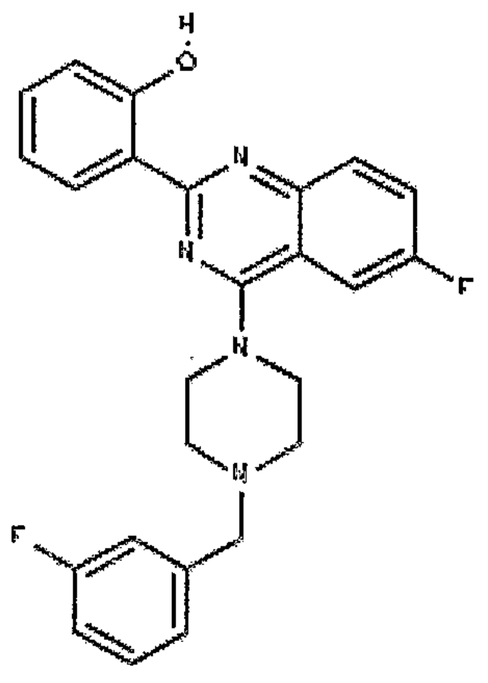
Compound	Cmpd #
	655
	656

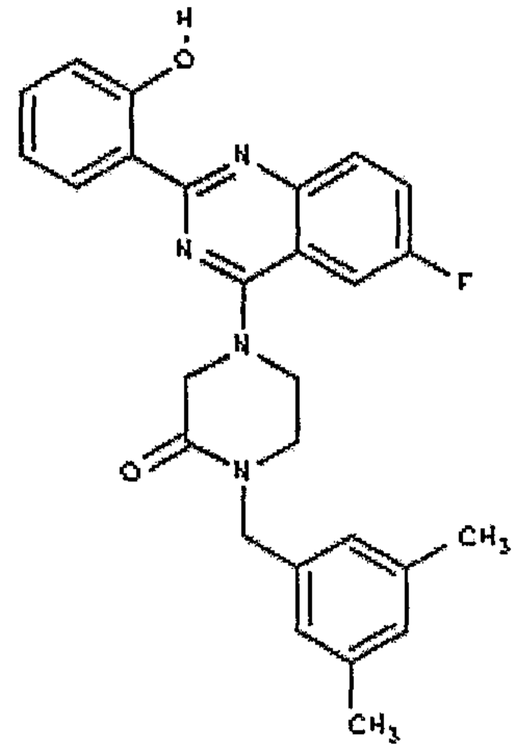
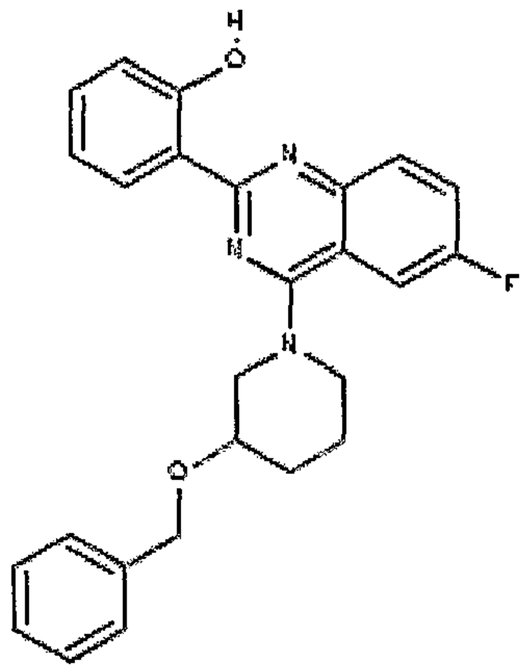
Compound	Cmpd #
	657
	658
	659
	660

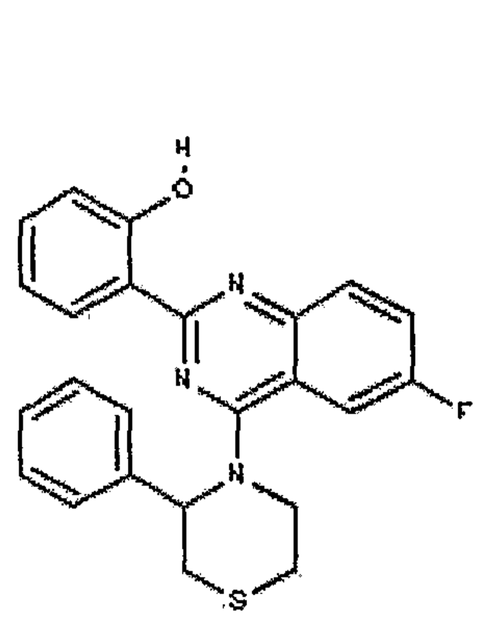
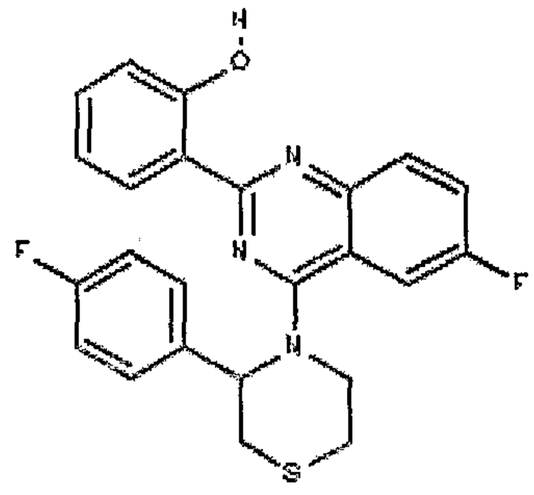
Compound	Cmpd #
	661
	662

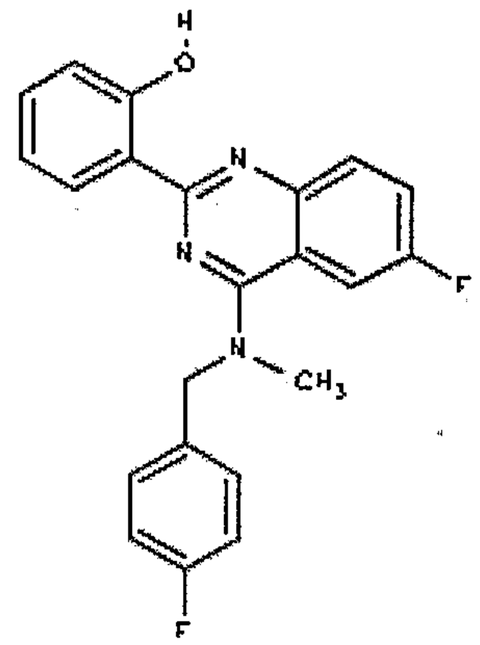
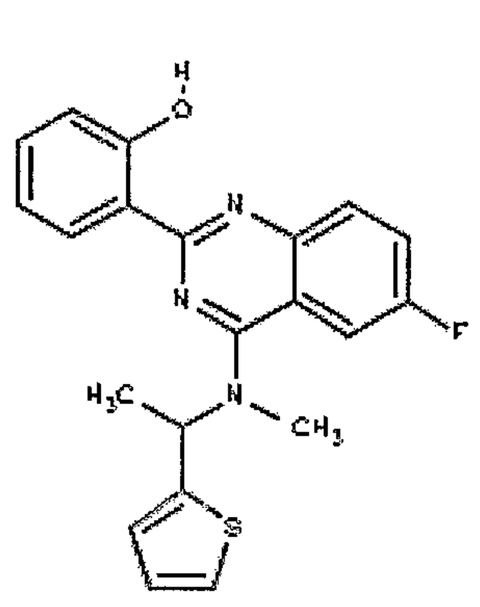
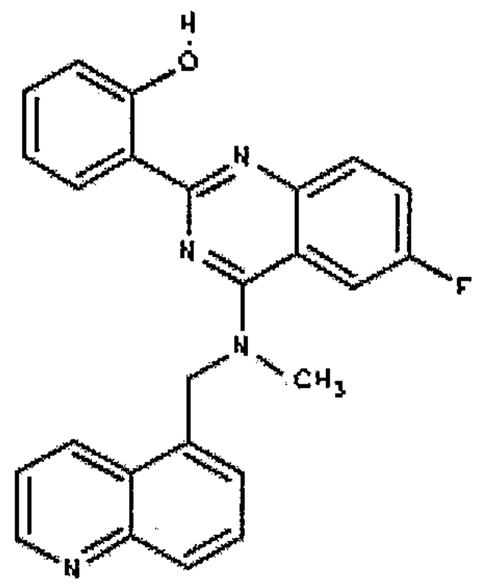
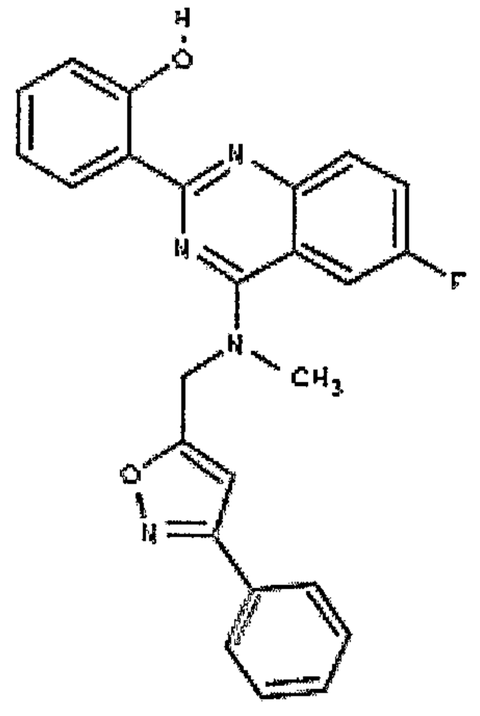
Compound	Cmpd #
	663
	664

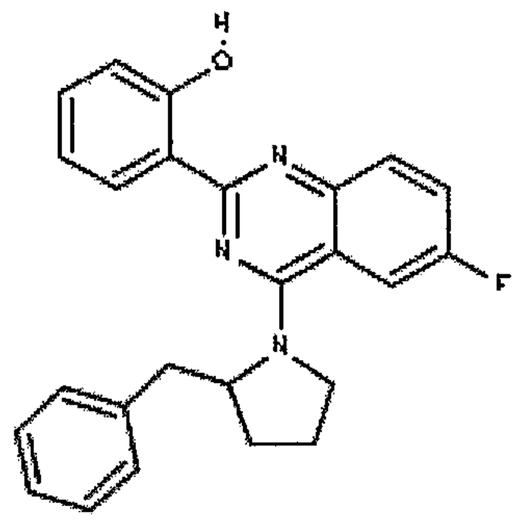
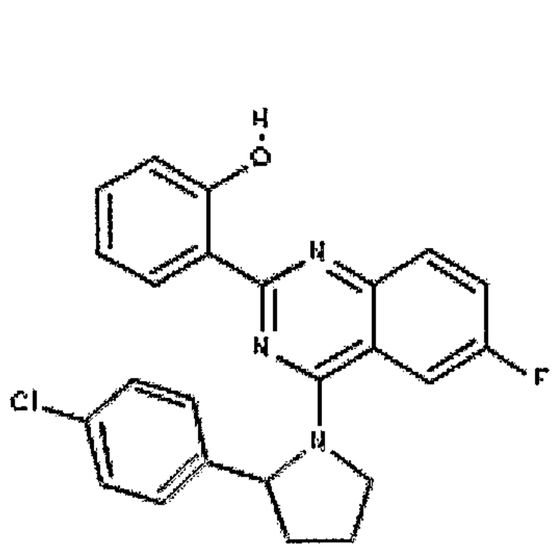
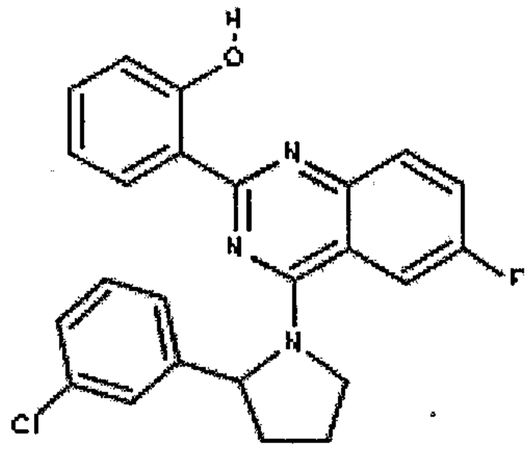
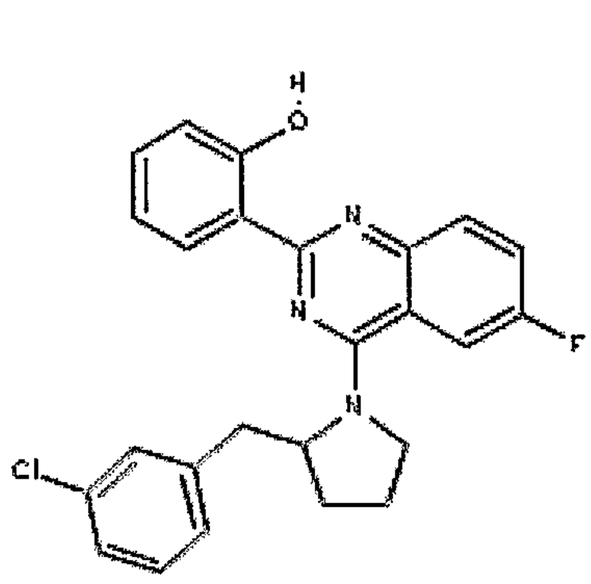
Compound	Cmpd #
	665
	666
	667
	668

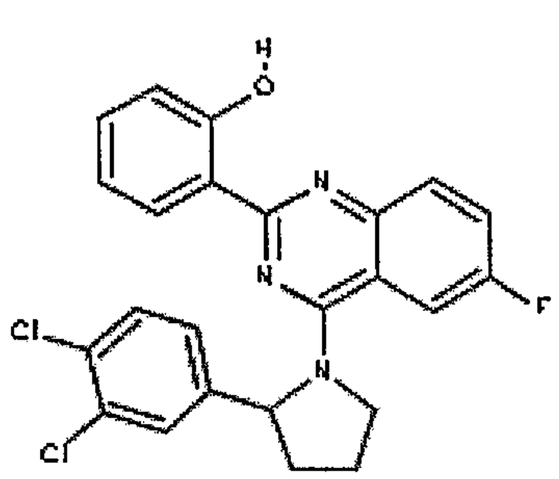
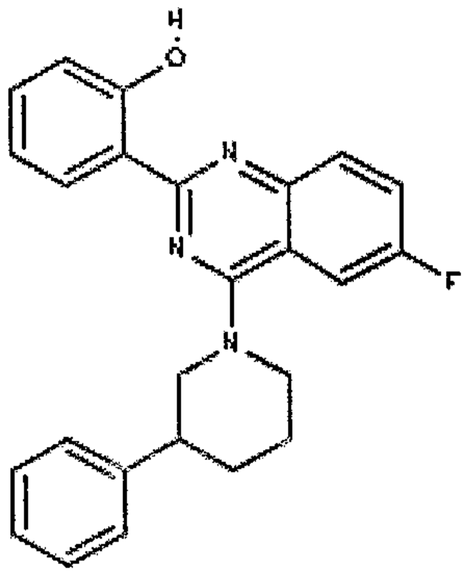
Compound	Cmpd #
	669
	670
	671
	672

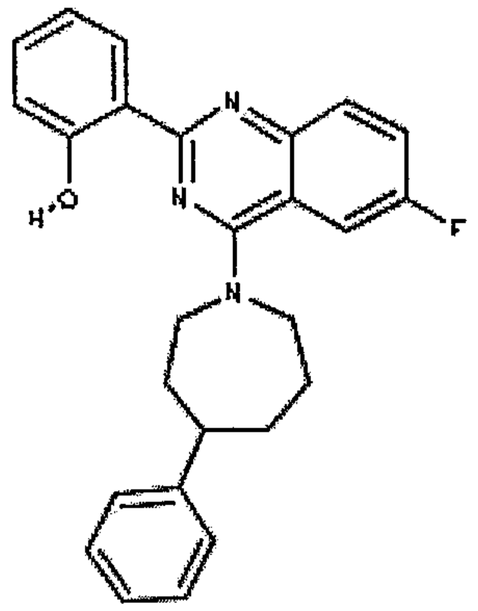
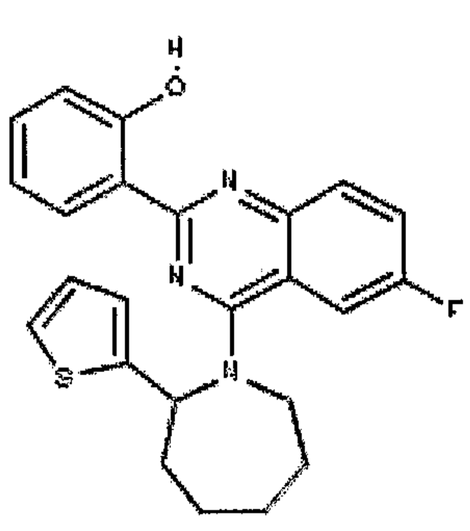
Compound	Cmpd #
	673
	674

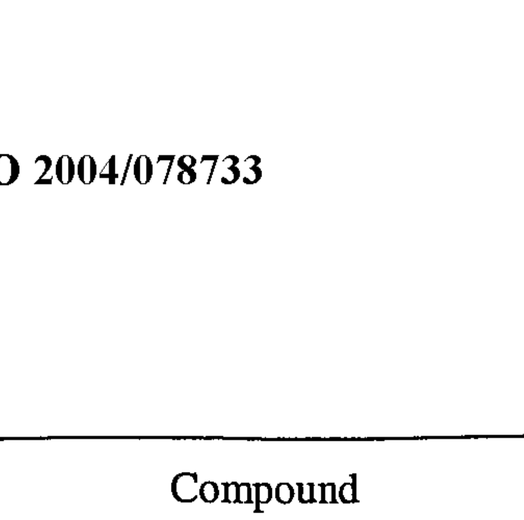
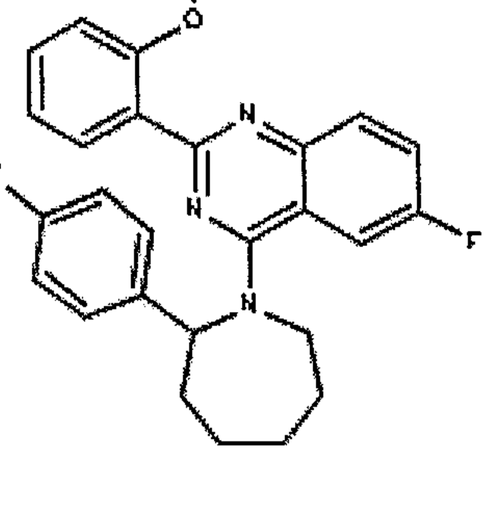
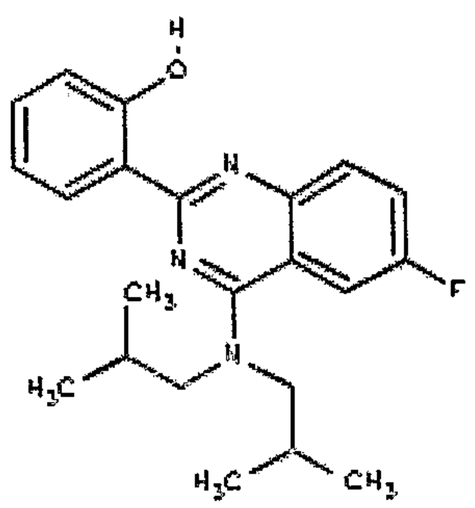
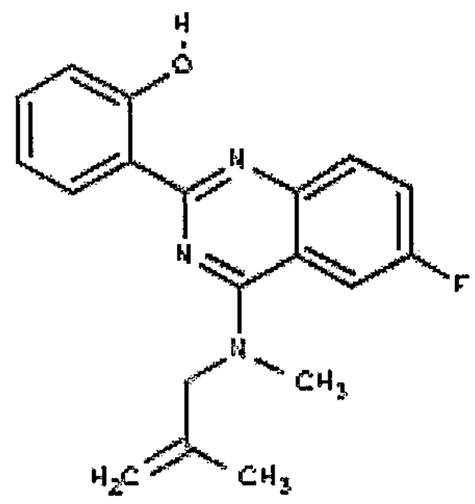
Compound	Cmpd #
	675
	676

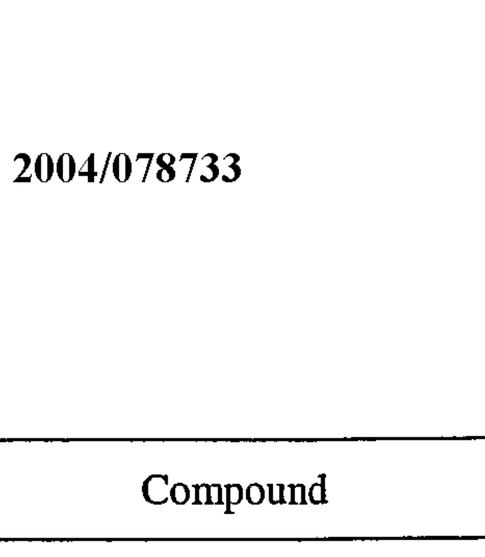
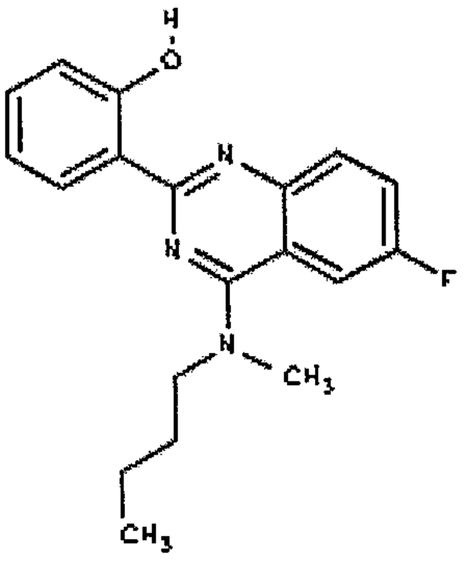
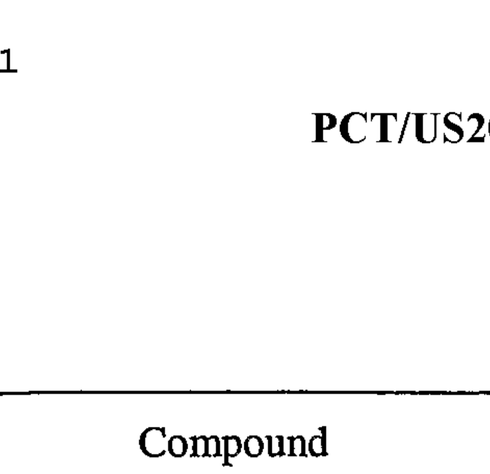
Compound	Cmpd #
	677
	678
	679
	680

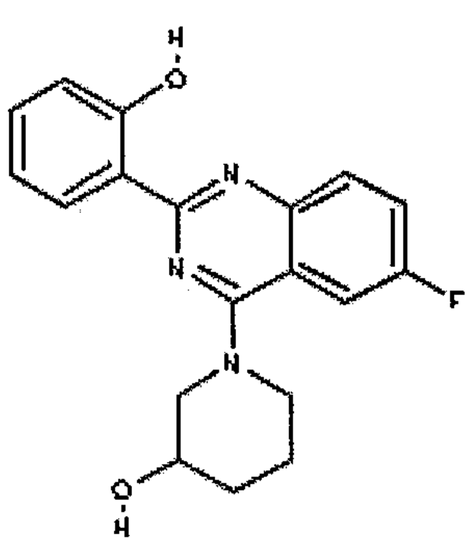
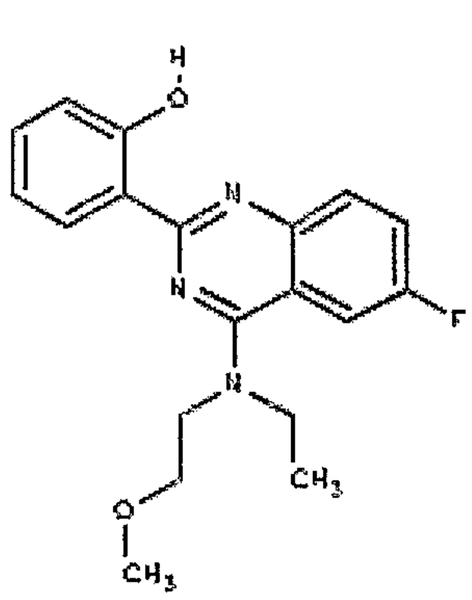
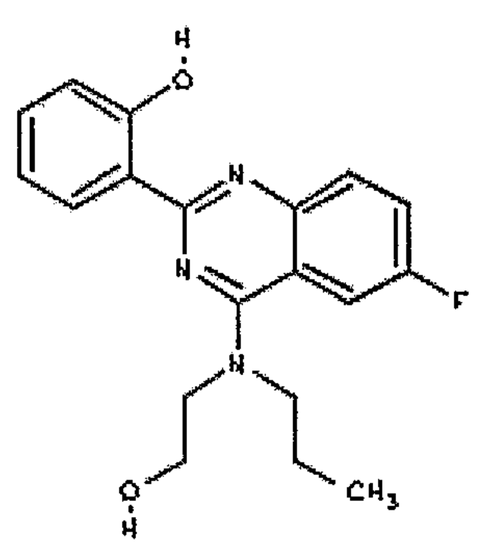
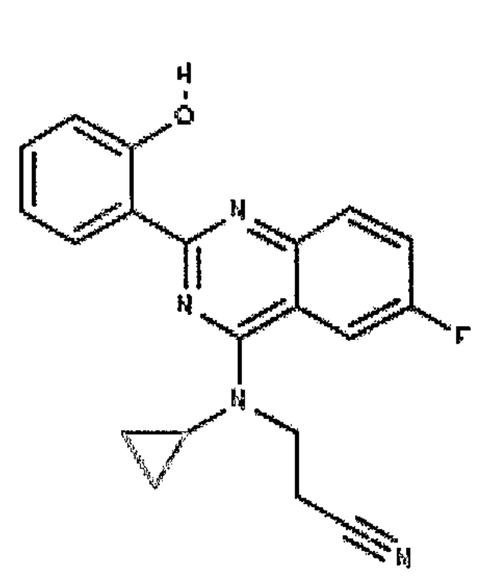
Compound	Cmpd #
	681
	682
	683
	684

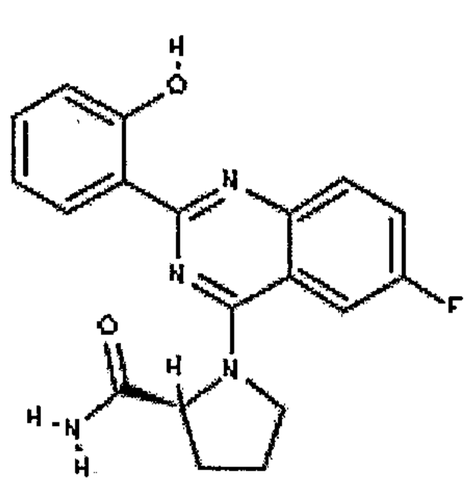
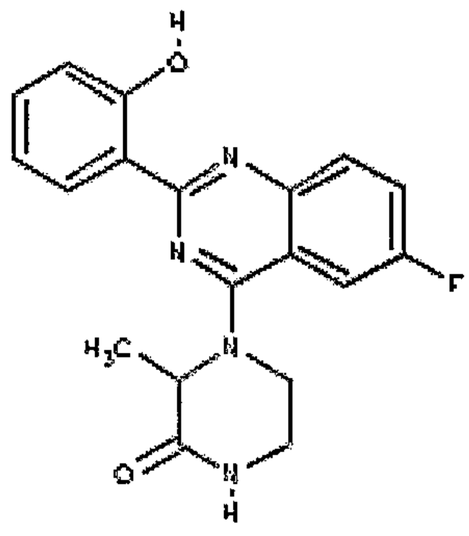
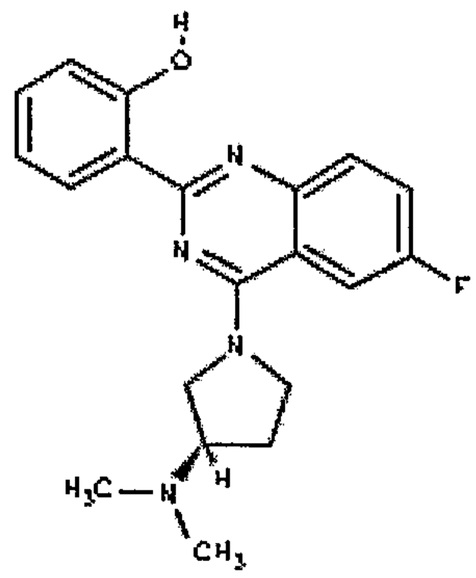
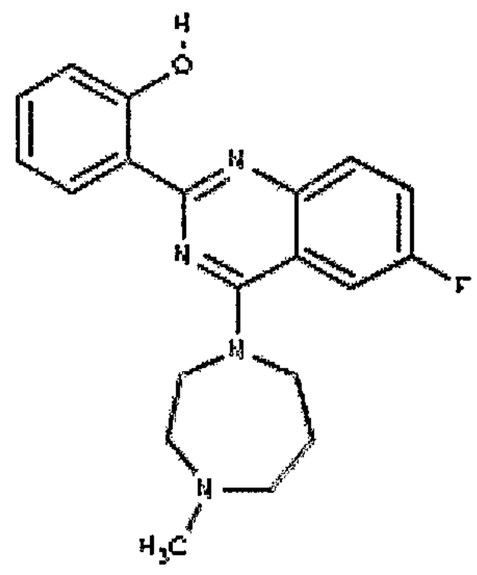
Compound	Cmpd #
	685
	686

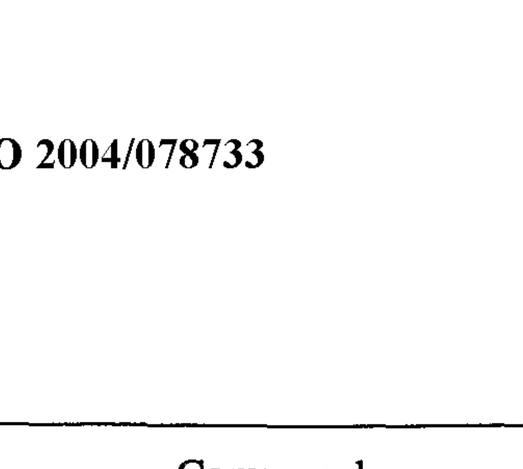
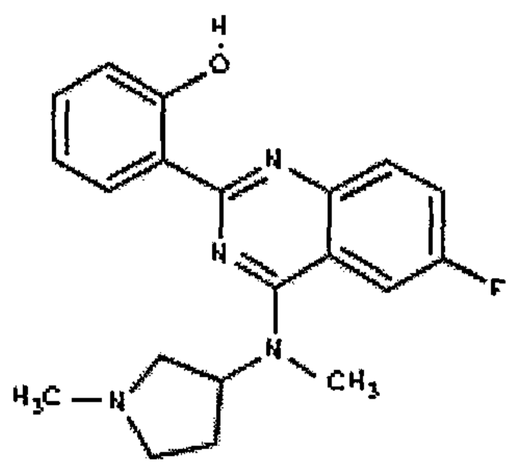
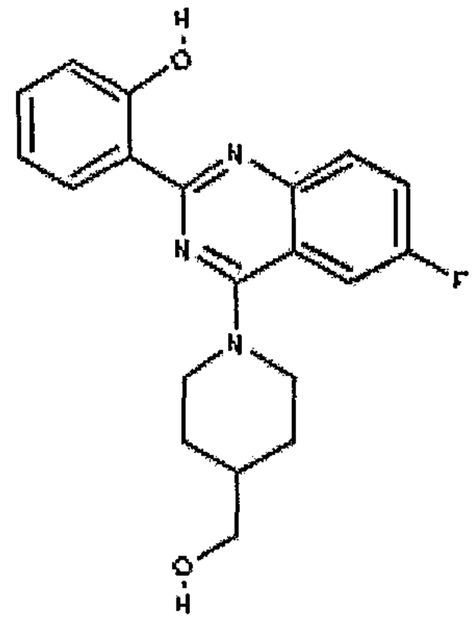
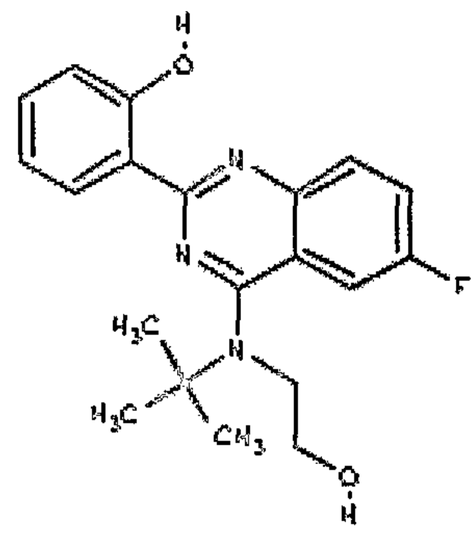
Compound	Cmpd #
	687
	688

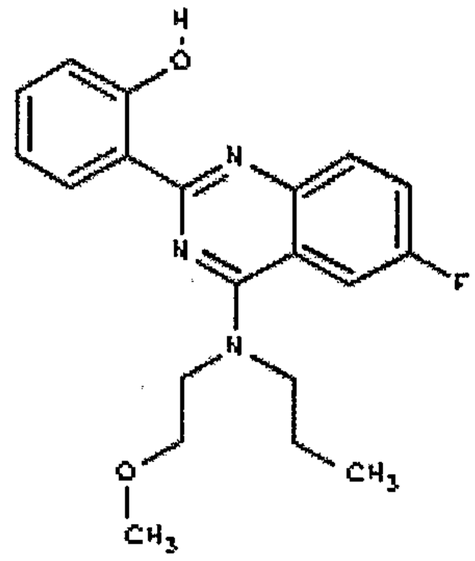
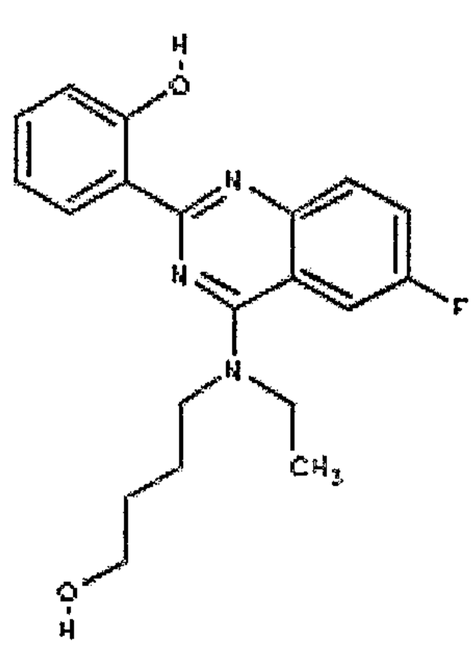
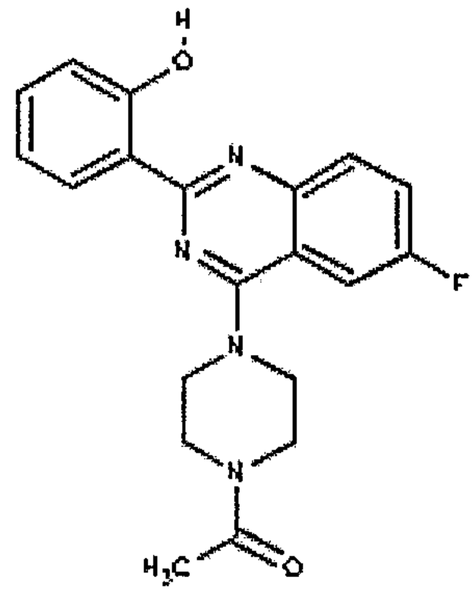
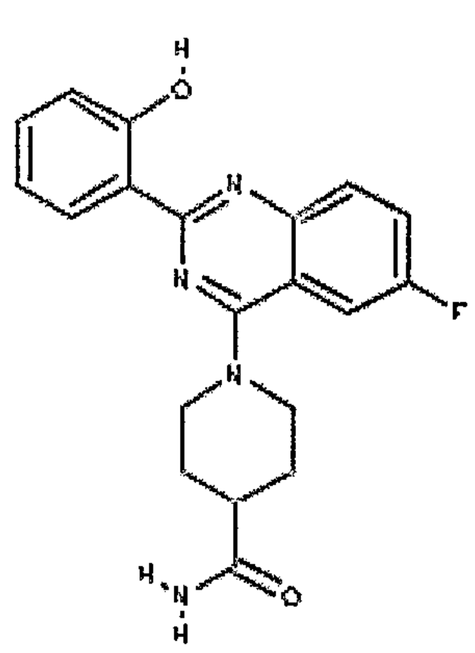
Compound	Cmpd #
	689
	690
	691
	692

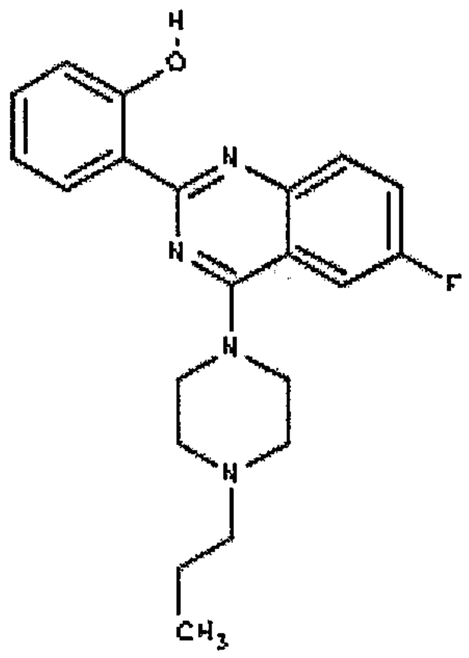
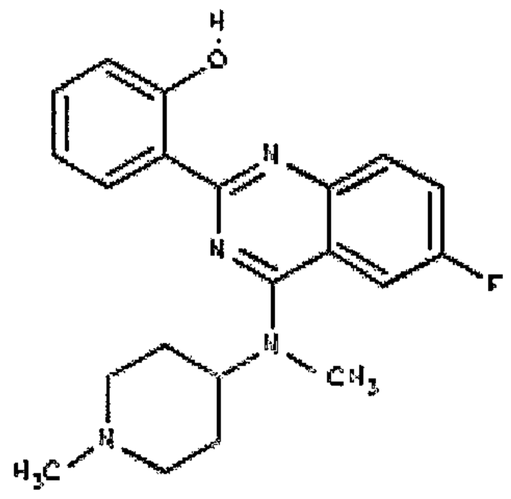
Compound	Cmpd #
	693
	694
	695
	696

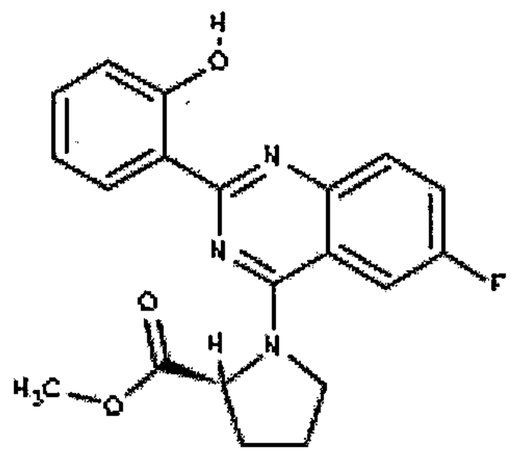
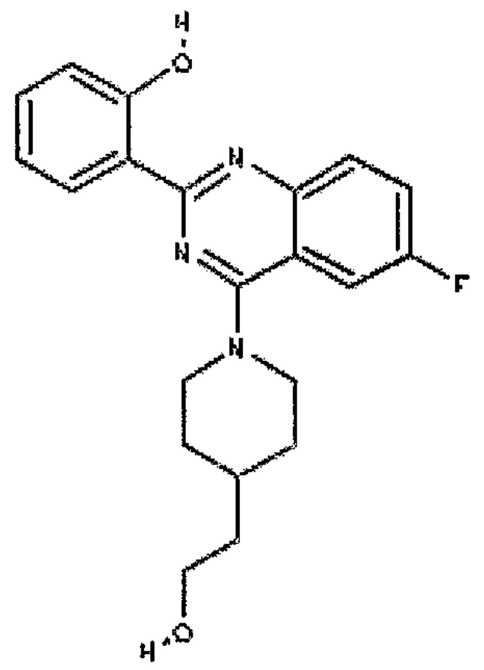
Compound	Cmpd #
	697
	698
	699
	700

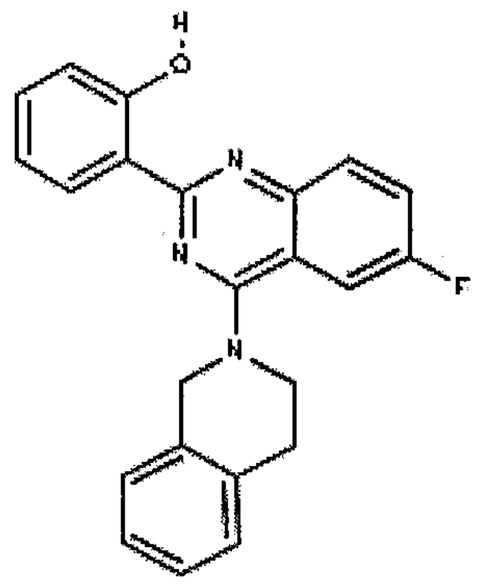
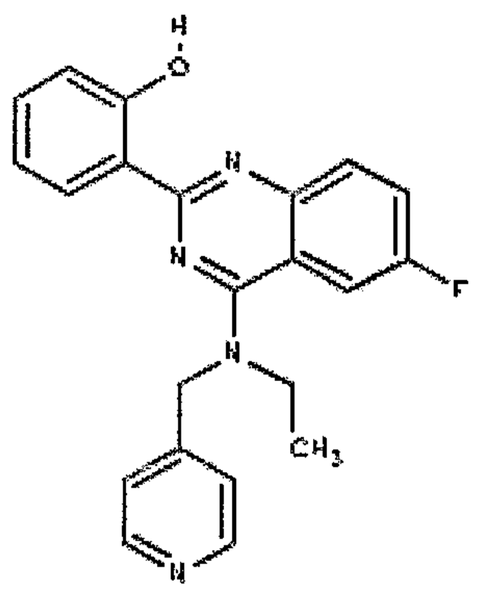
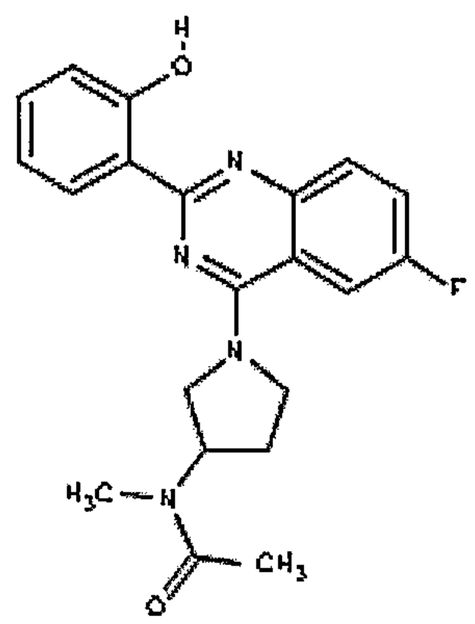
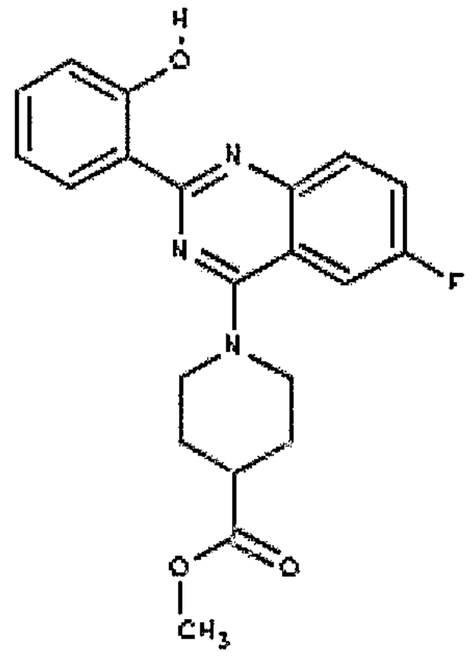
Compound	Cmpd #
	701
	702
	703
	704

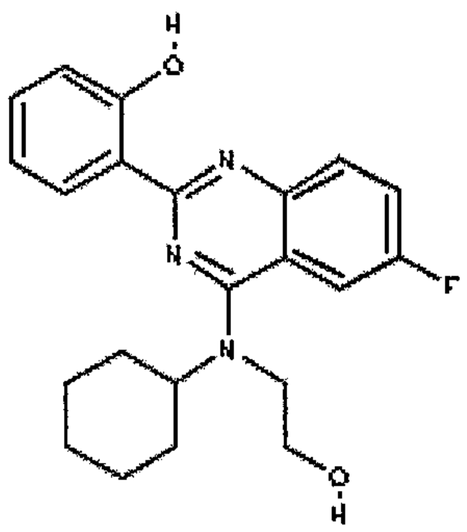
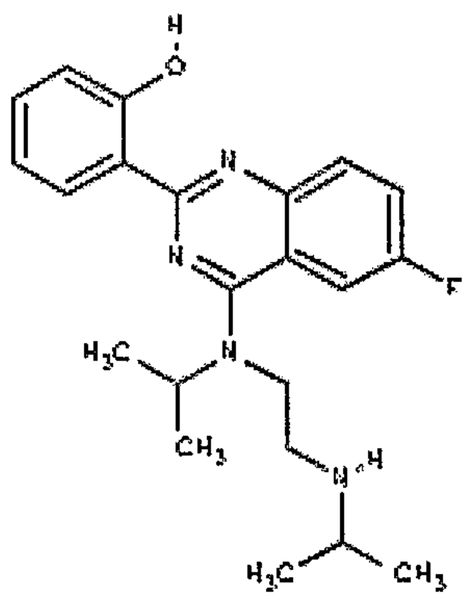
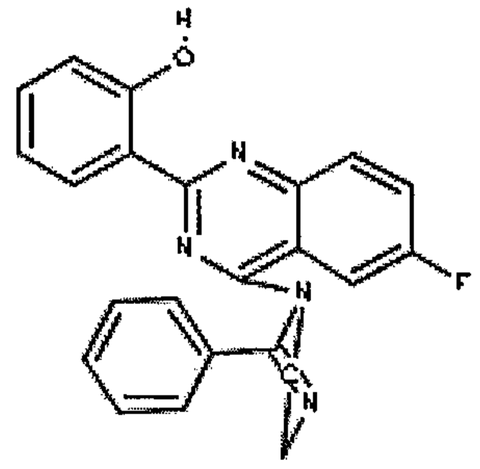
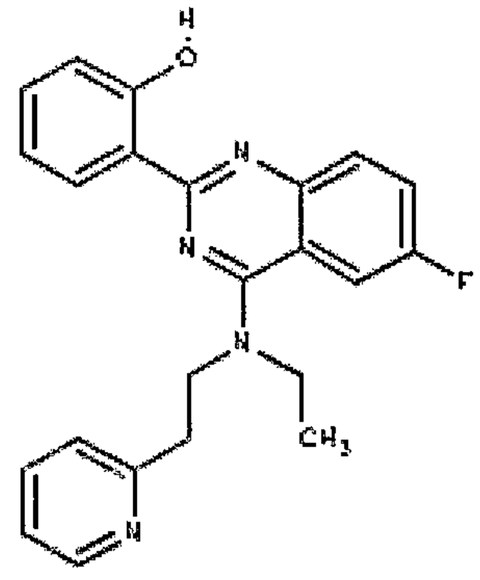
Compound	Cmpd #
	705
	706
	707
	708

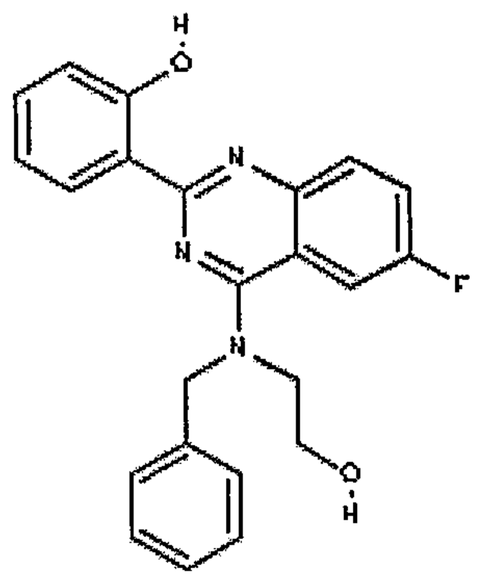
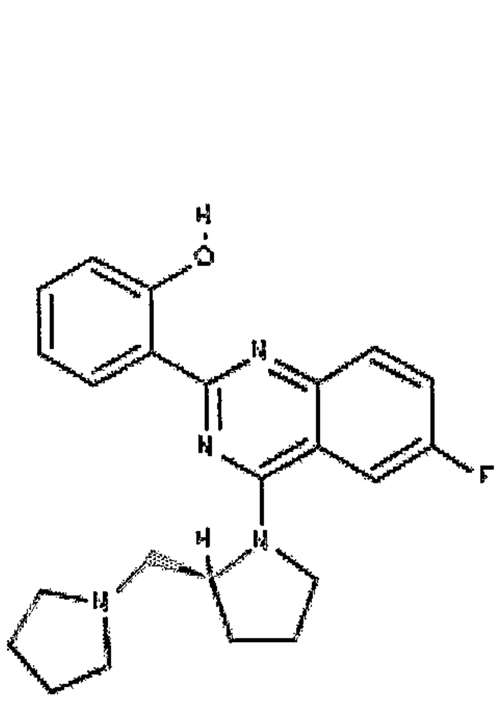
Compound	Cmpd #
	709
	710
	711
	712

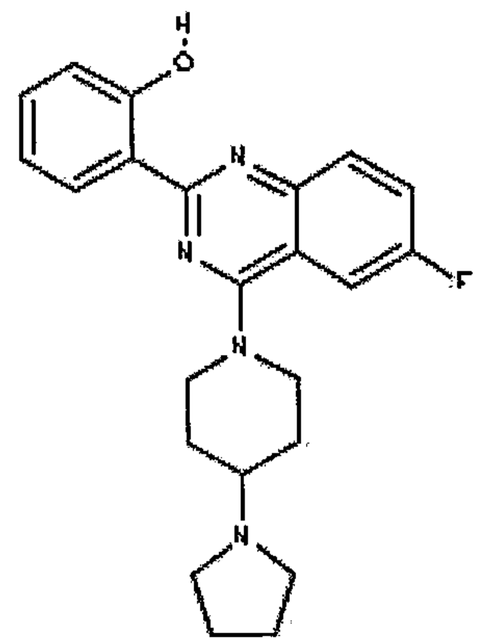
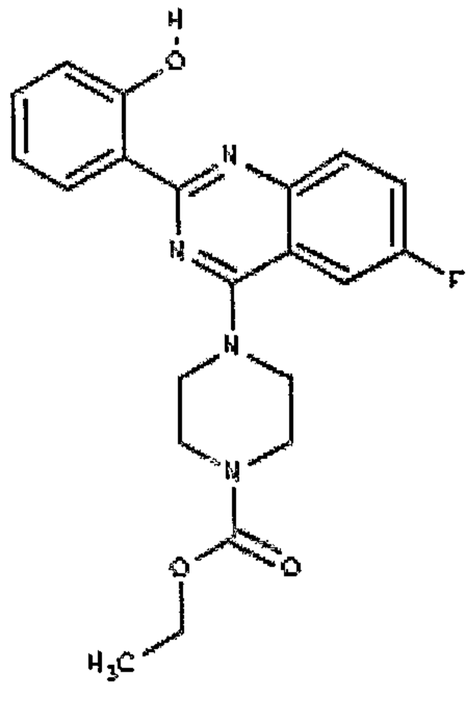
Compound	Cmpd #
	713
	714

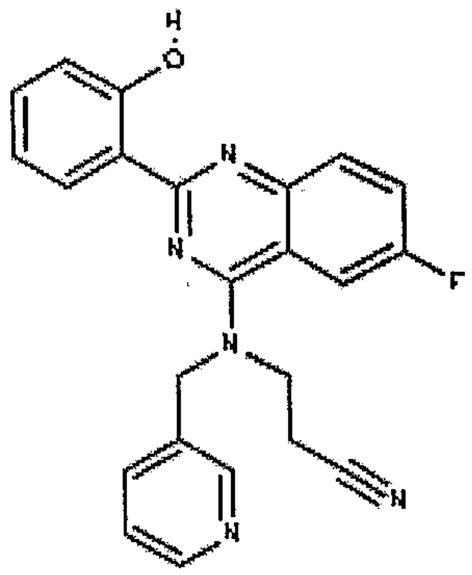
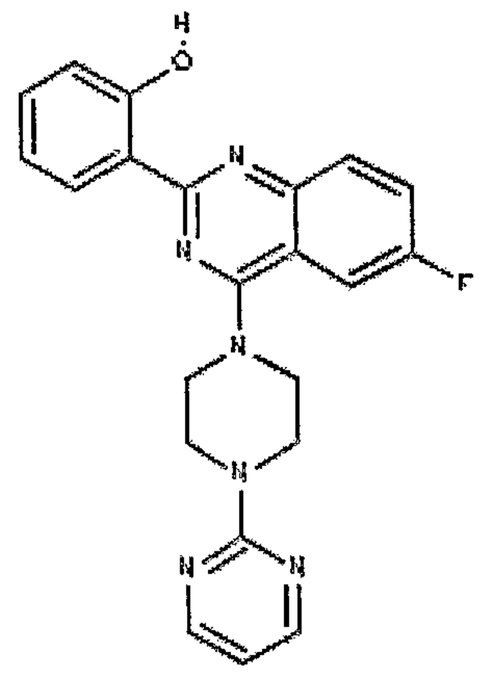
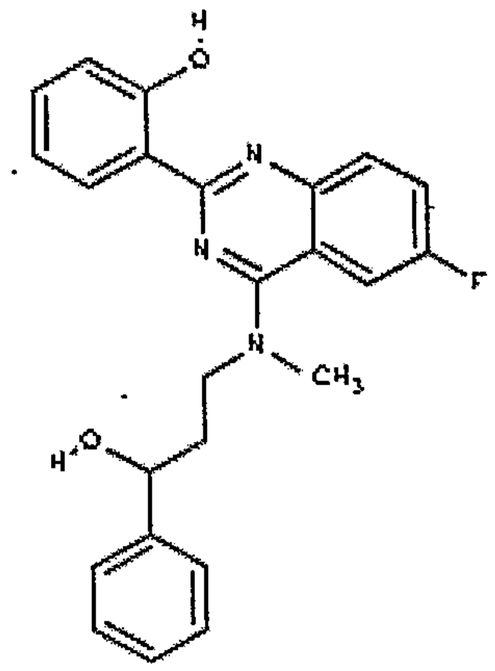
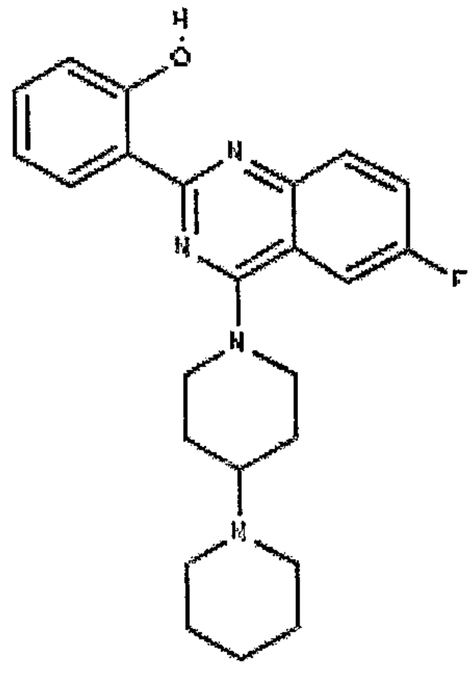
Compound	Cmpd #
	715
	716

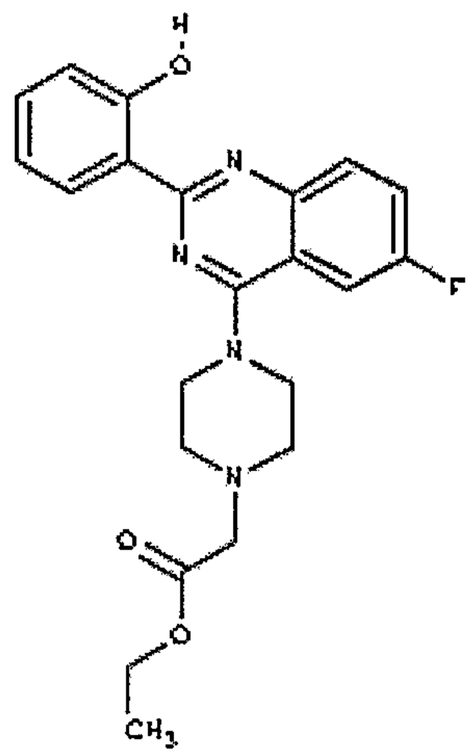
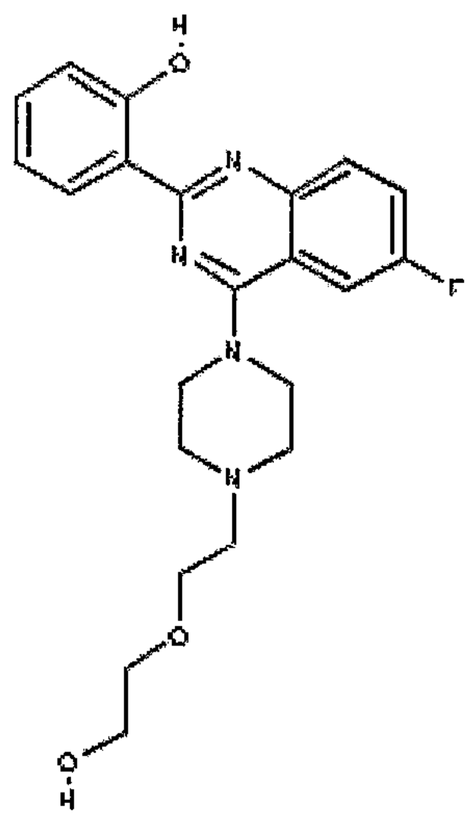
Compound	Cmpd #
	717
	718
	719
	720

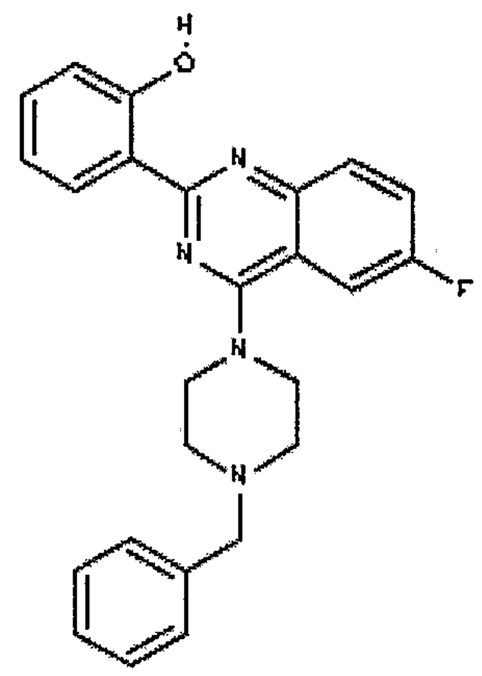
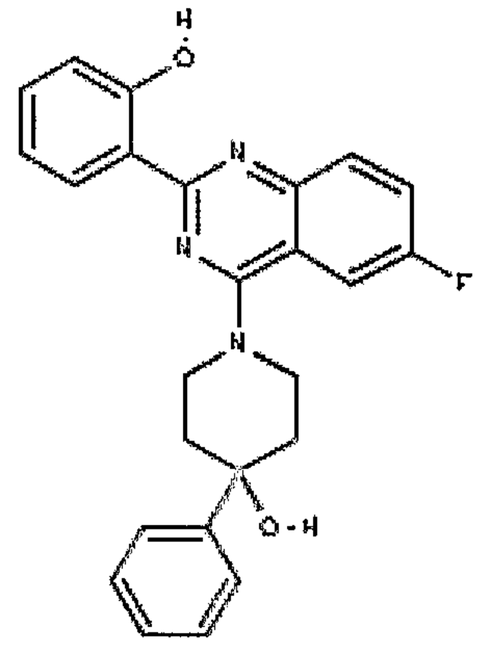
Compound	Cmpd #
	721
	722
	723
	724

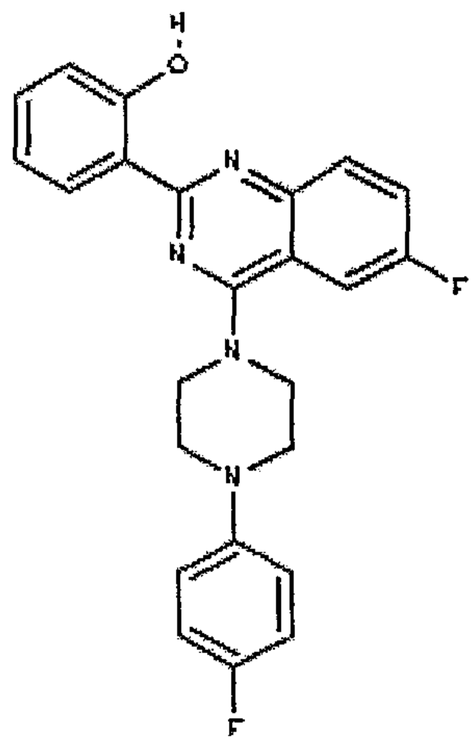
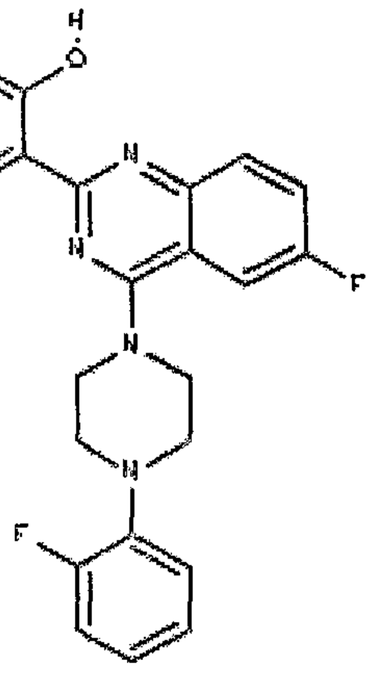
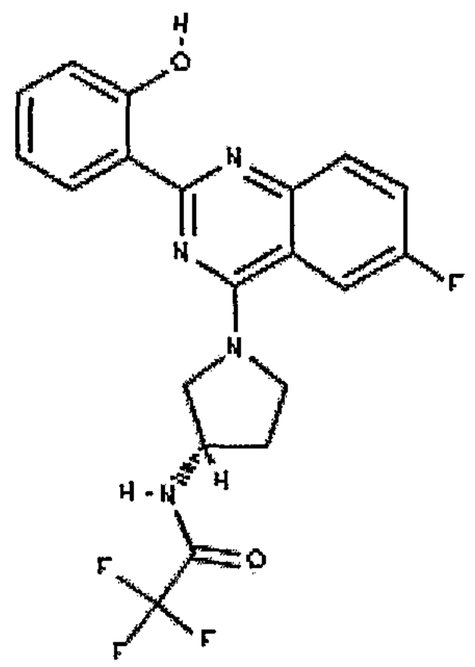
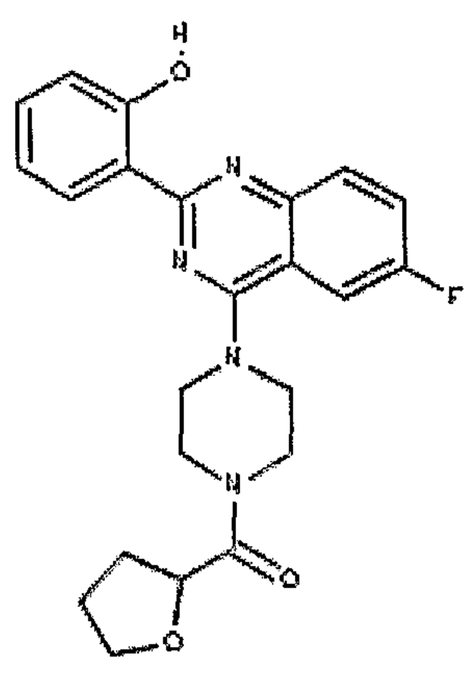
Compound	Cmpd #
	725
	726

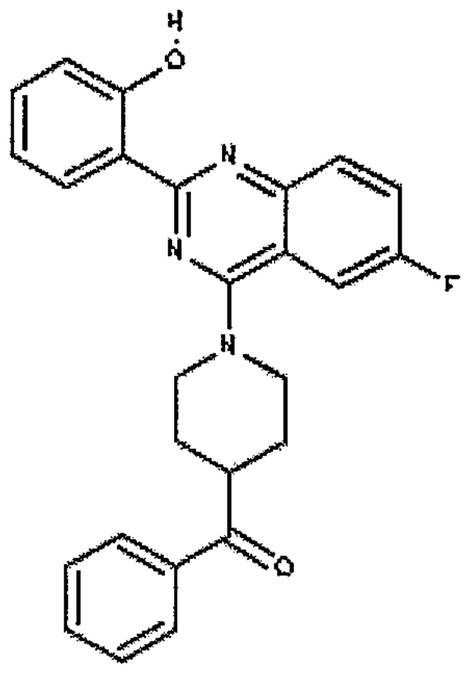
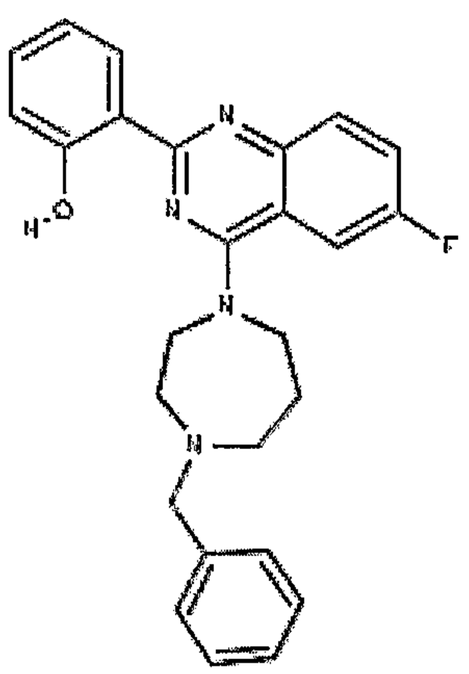
Compound	Cmpd #
	727
	728

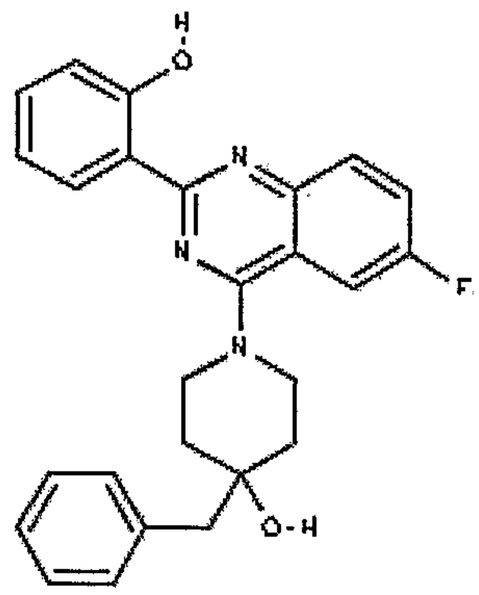
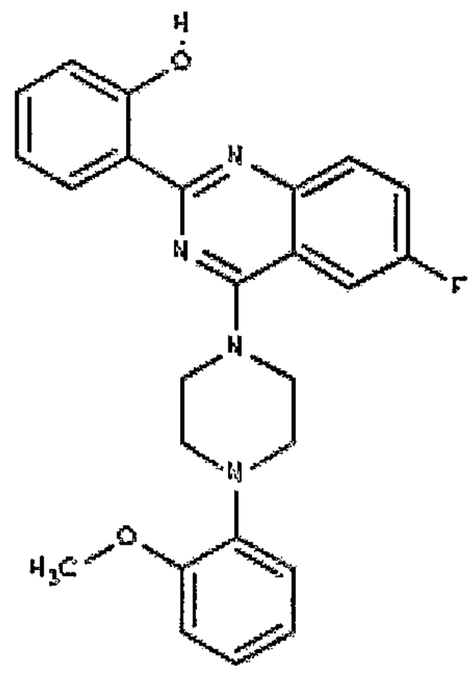
Compound	Cmpd #
	729
	730
	731
	732

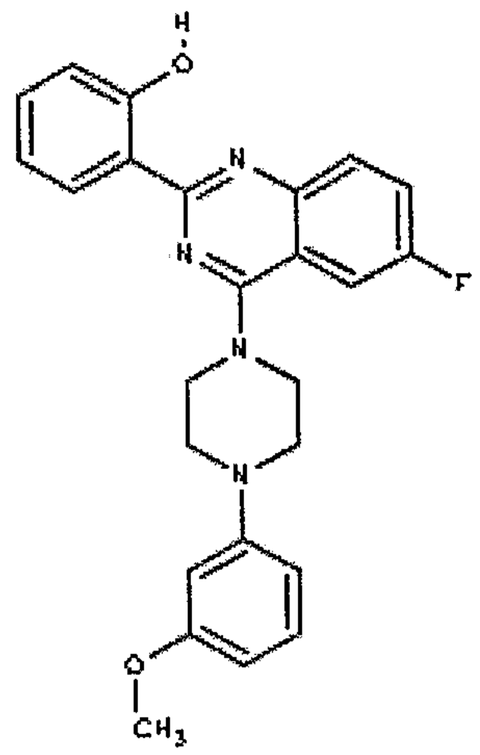
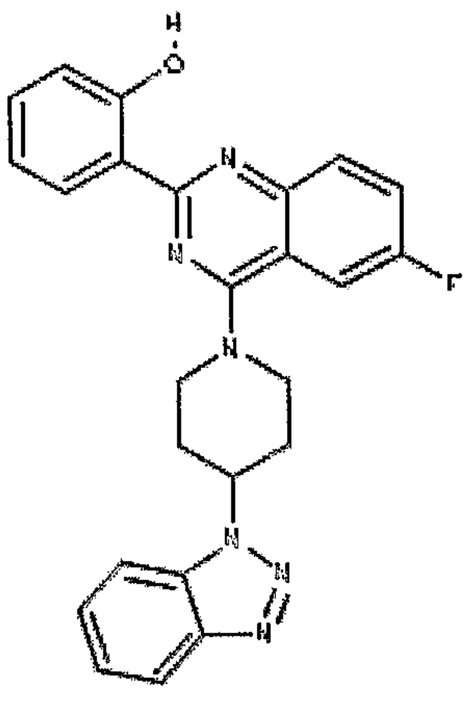
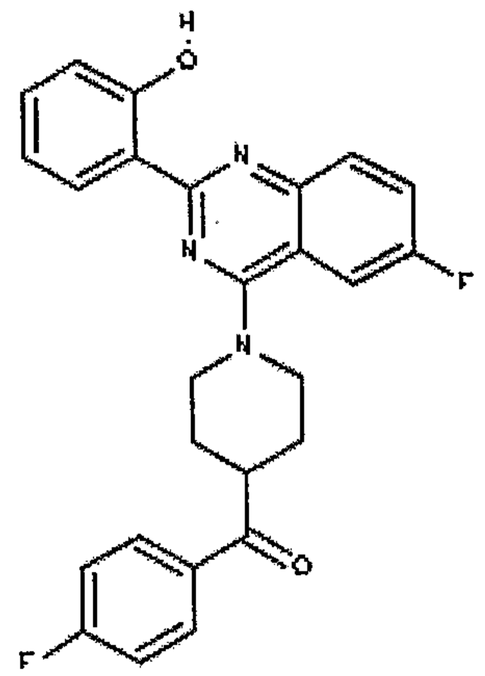
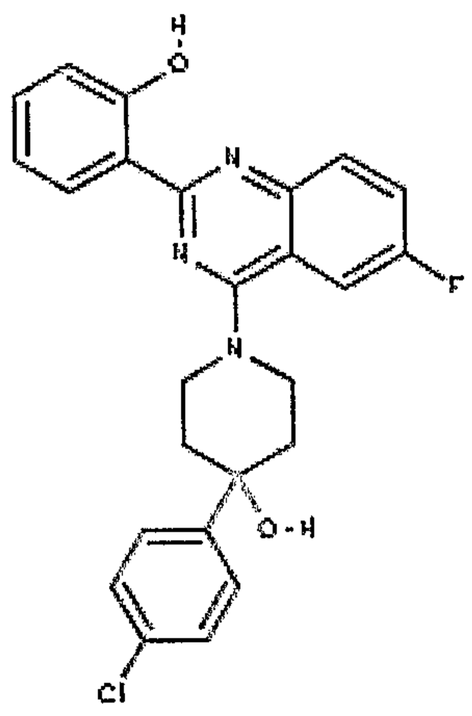
Compound	Cmpd #
	733
	734

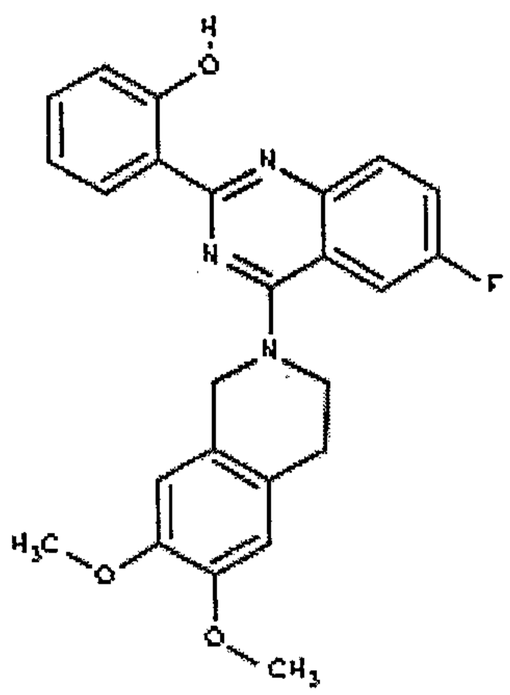
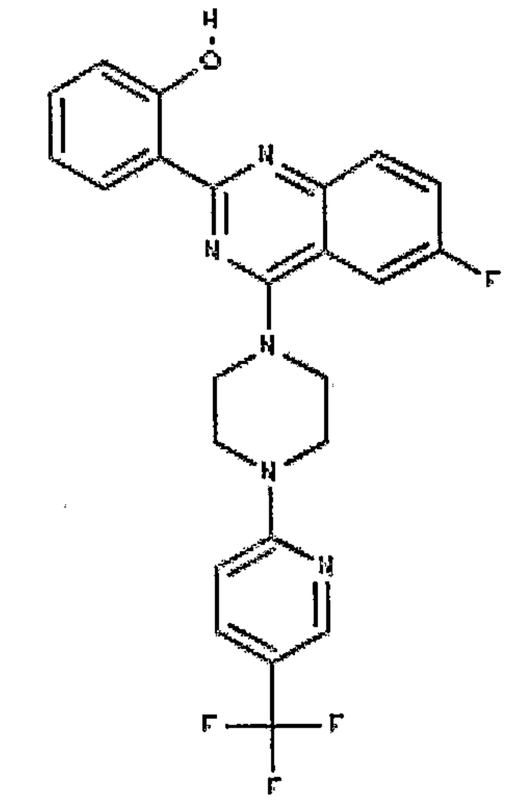
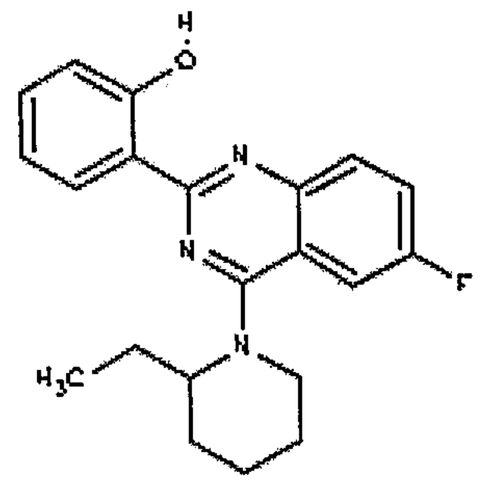
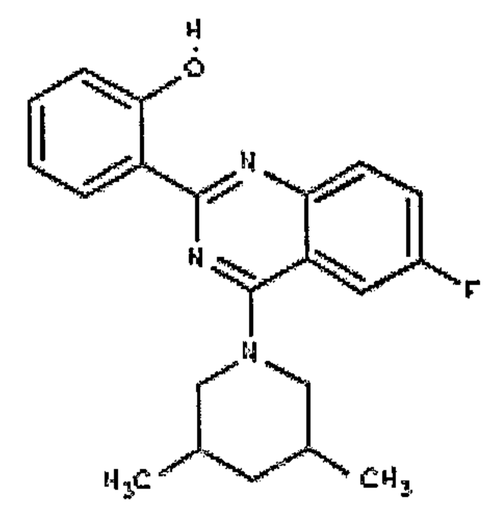
Compound	Cmpd #
	735
	736

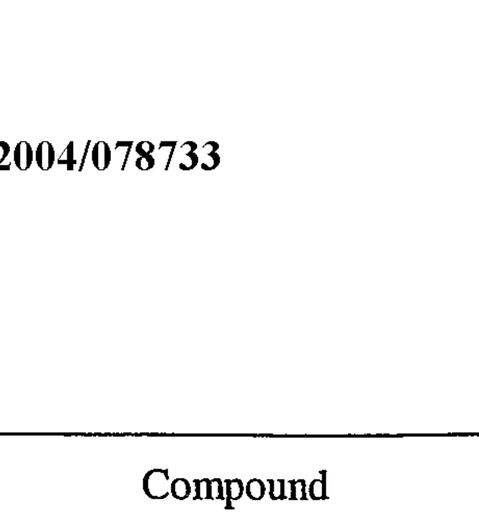
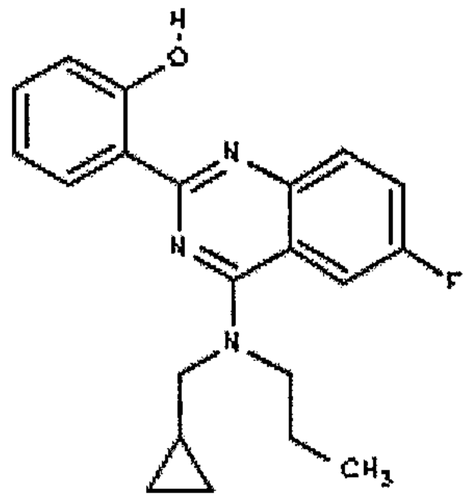
Compound	Cmpd #
	737
	738
	739
	740

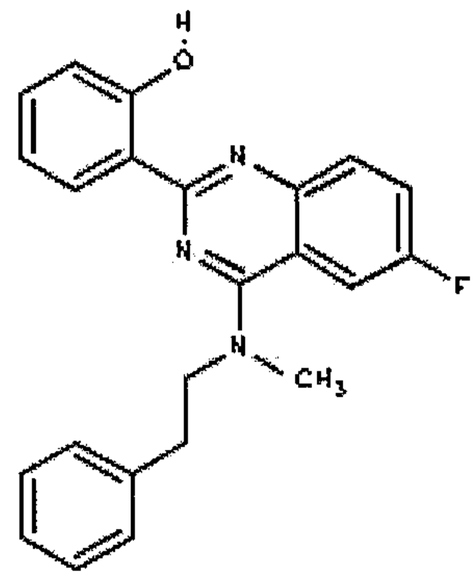
Compound	Cmpd #
	741
	742

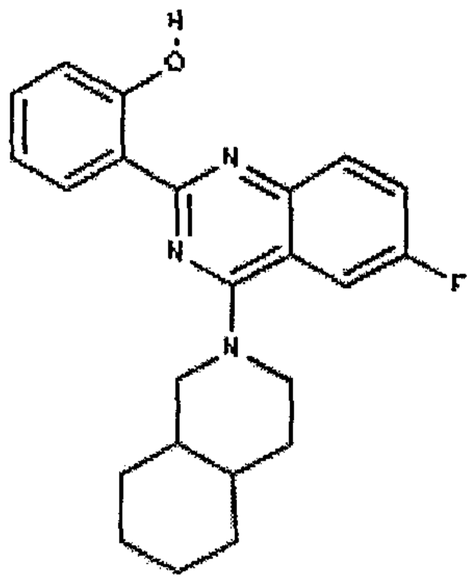
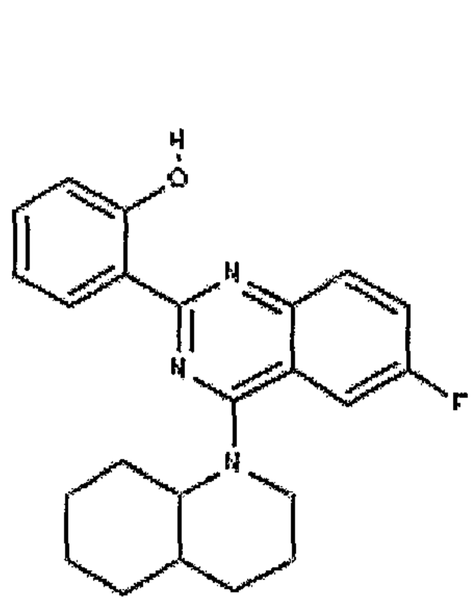
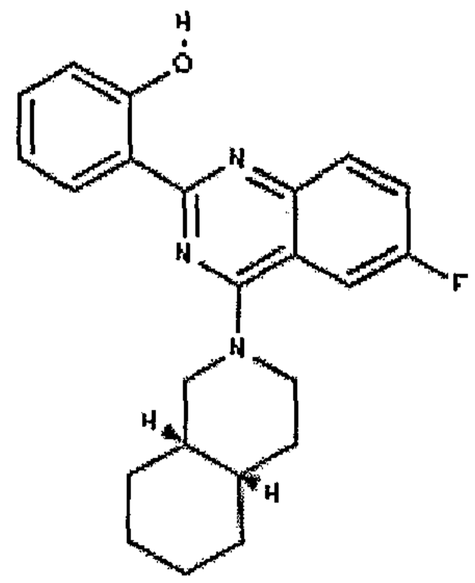
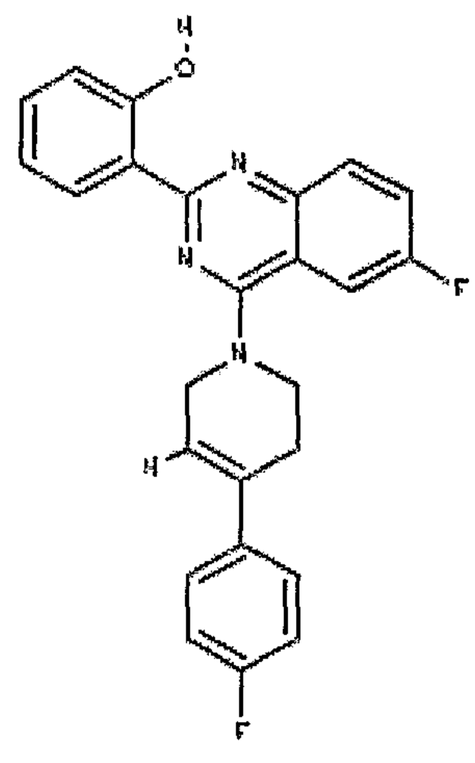
Compound	Cmpd #
	743
	744

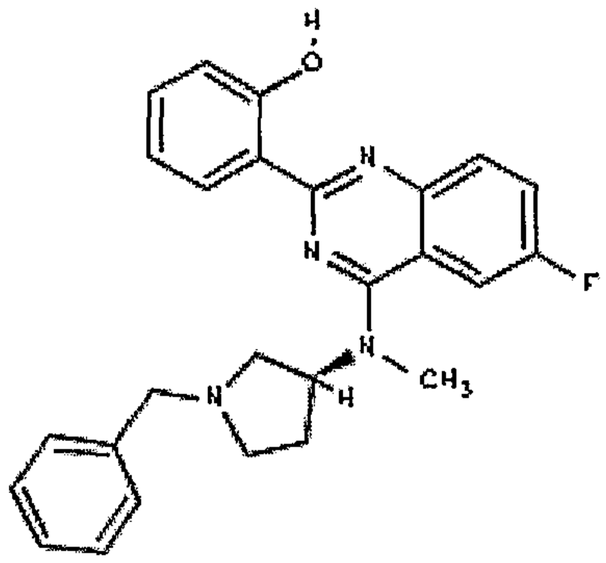
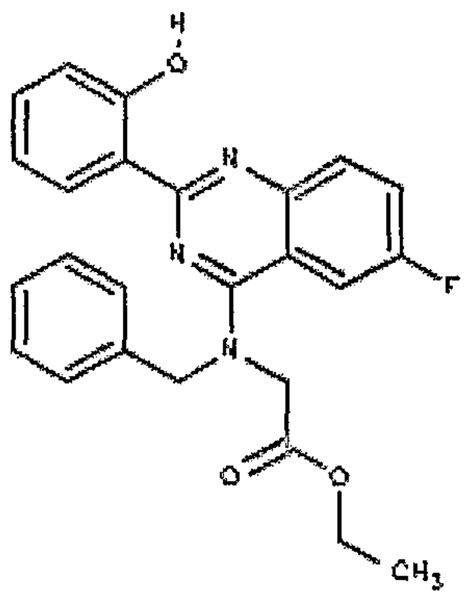
Compound	Cmpd #
	745
	746
	747
	748

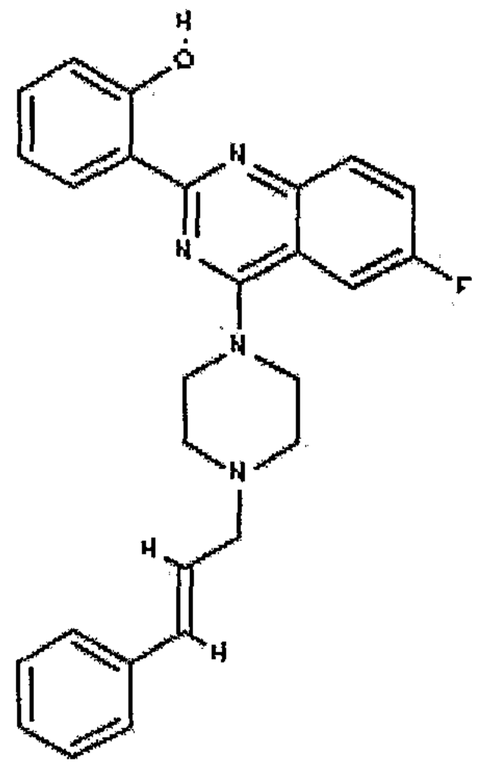
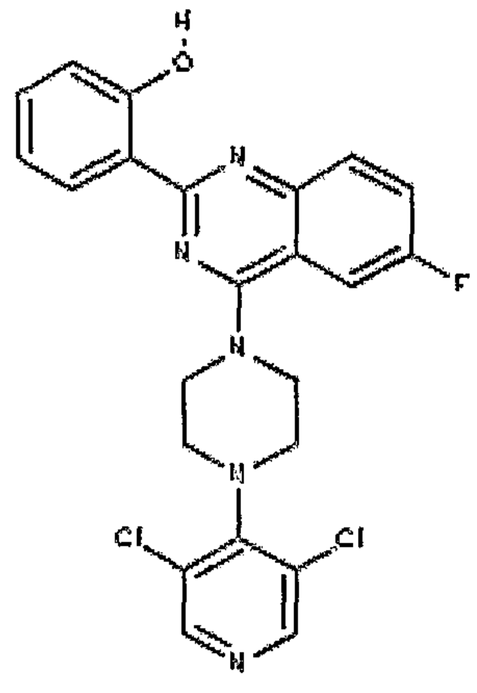
Compound	Cmpd #
	749
	750
	751
	752

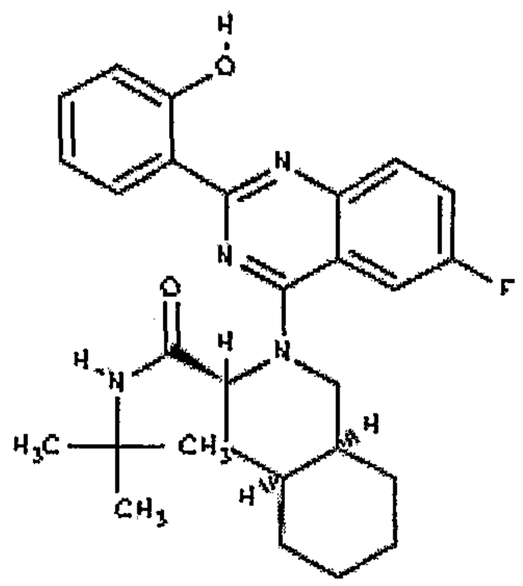
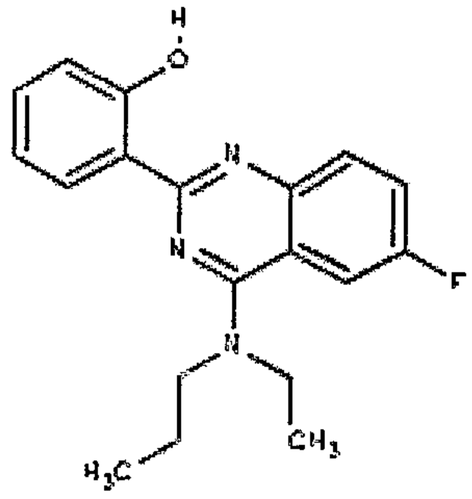
Compound	Cmpd #
	753
	754

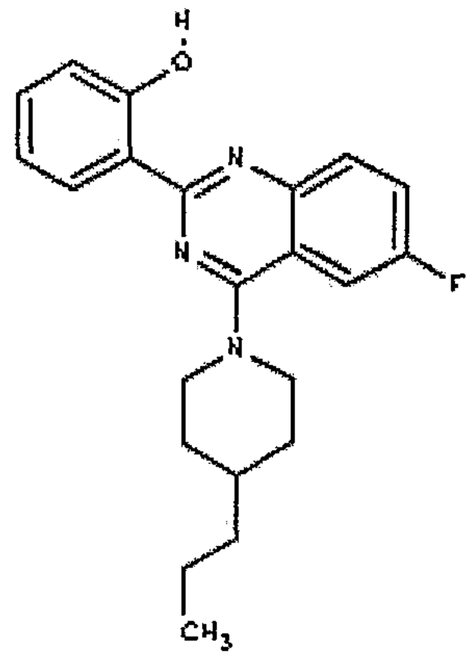
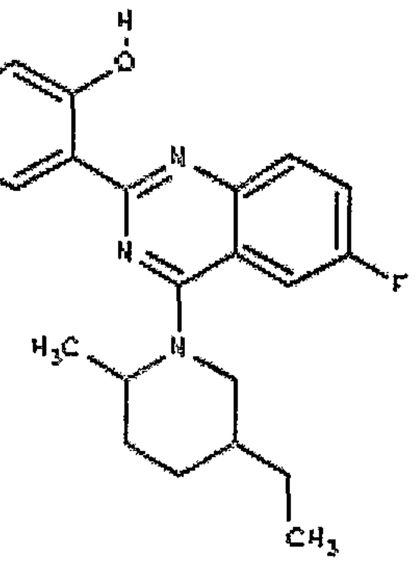
Compound	Cmpd #
	755
	756

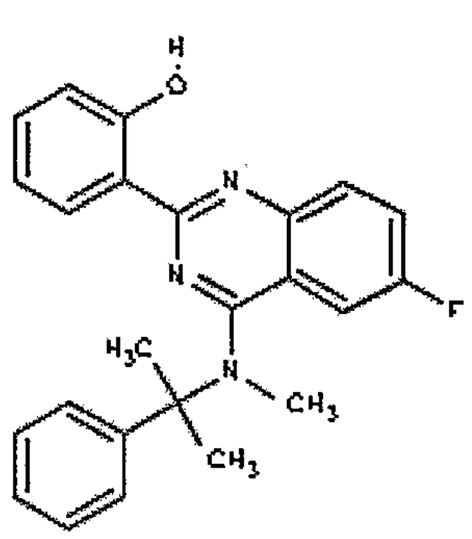
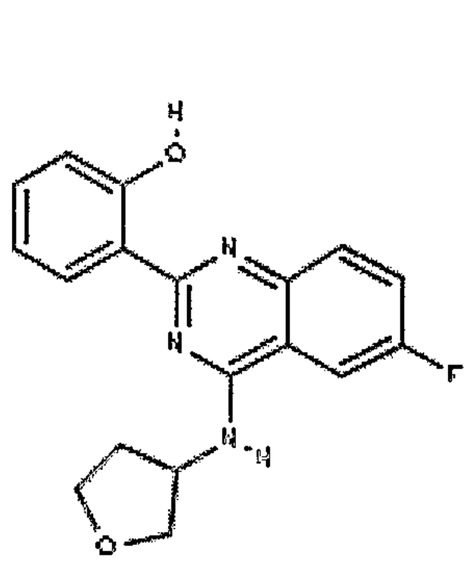
Compound	Cmpd #
	757
	758
	759
	760

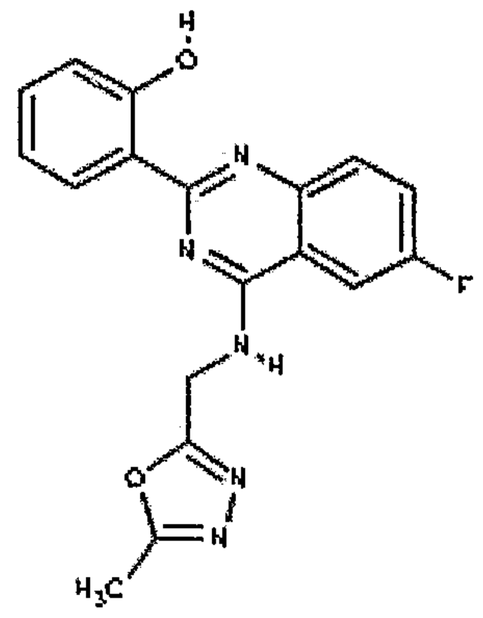
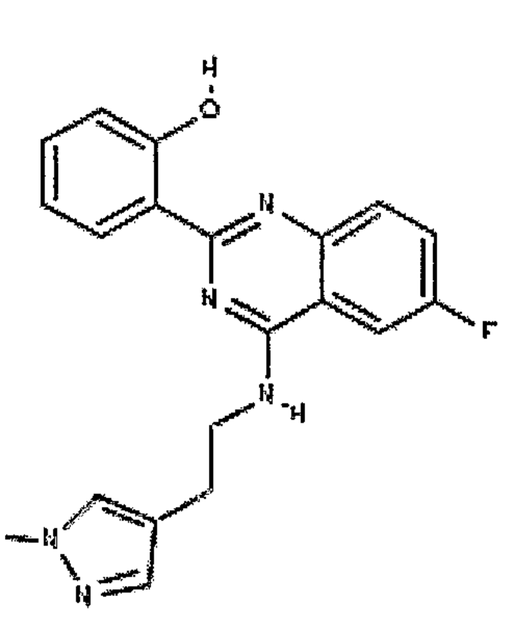
Compound	Cmpd #
	761
	762

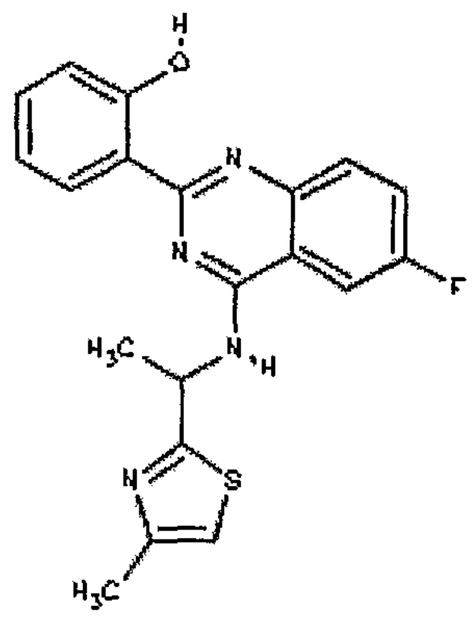
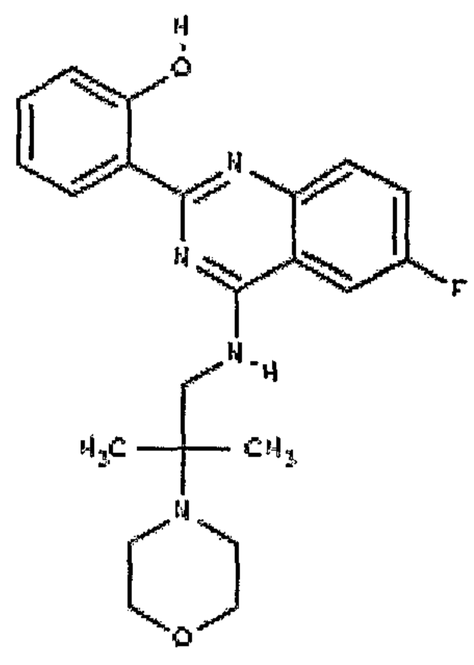
Compound	Cmpd #
	763
	764

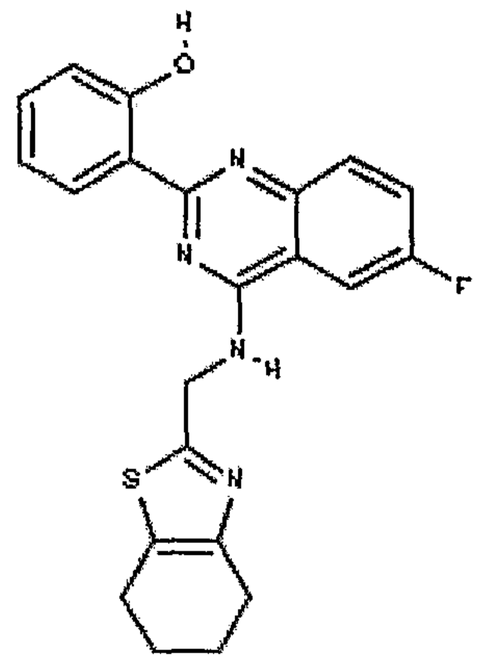
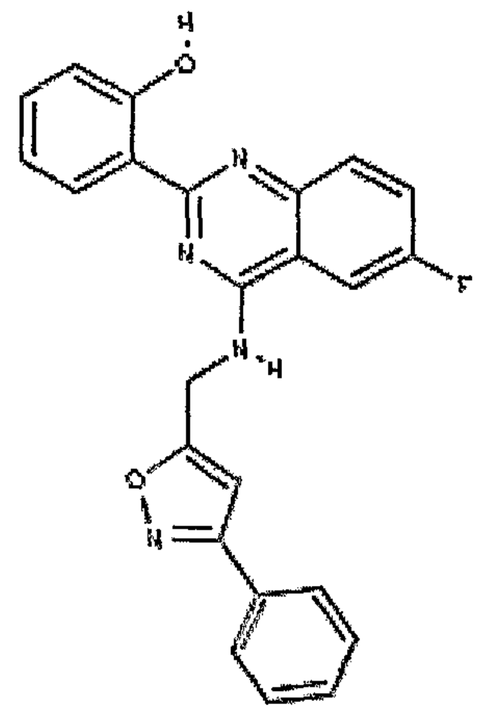
Compound	Cmpd #
	765
	766

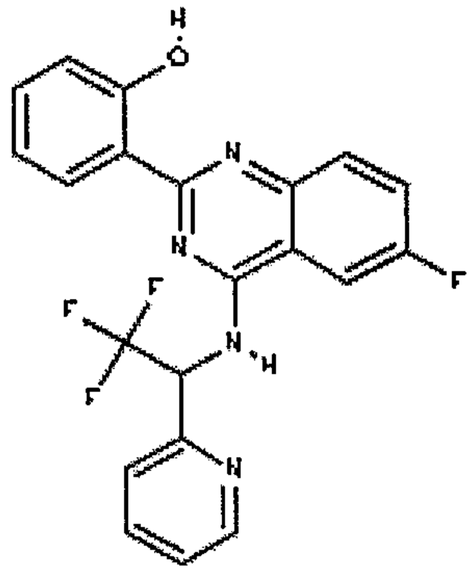
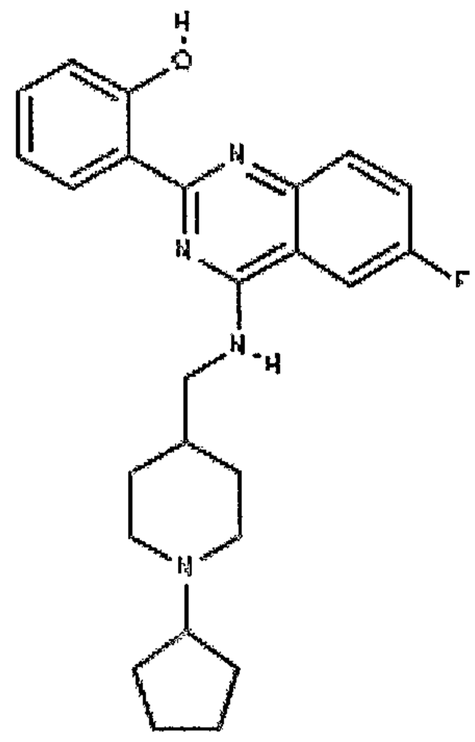
Compound	Cmpd #
	767
	768

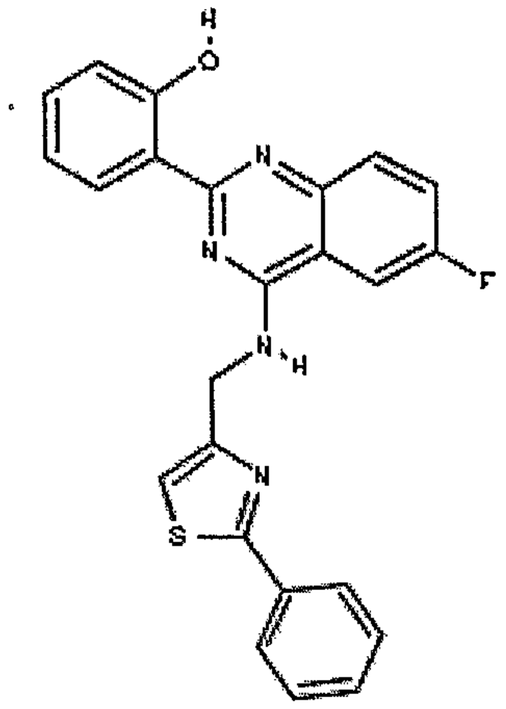
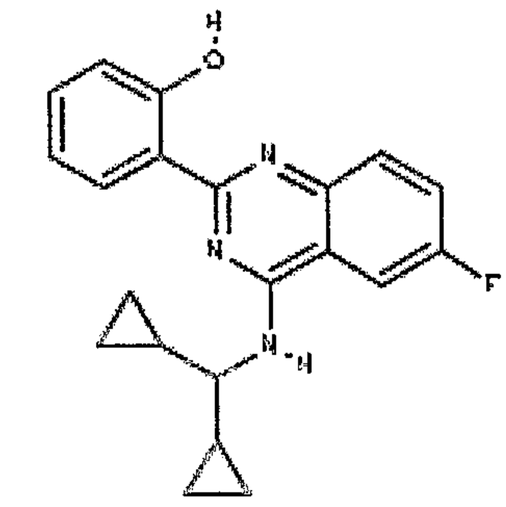
Compound	Cmpd #
	769
	770

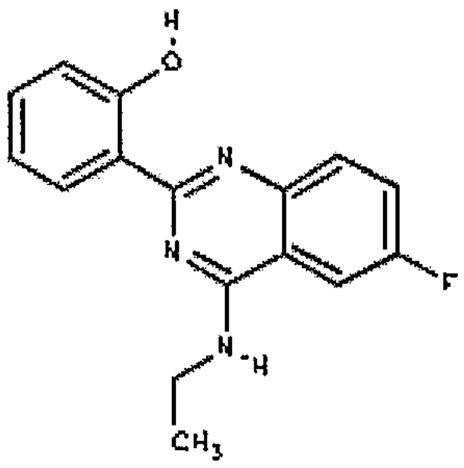
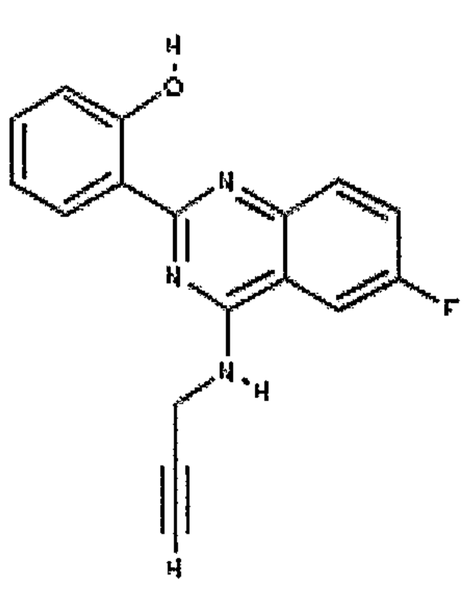
Compound	Cmpd #
	771
	772

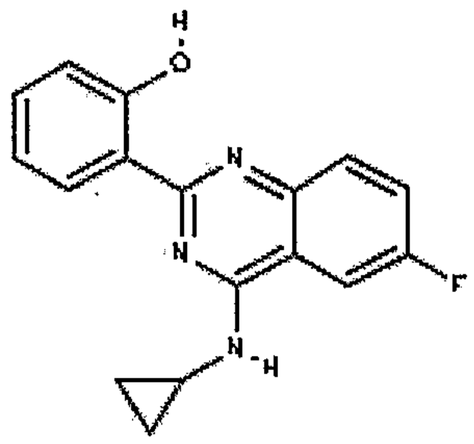
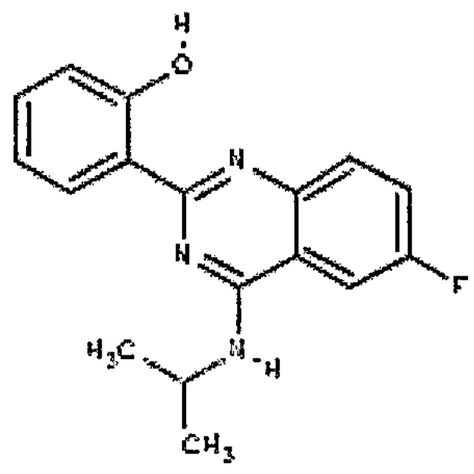
Compound	Cmpd #
	773
	774

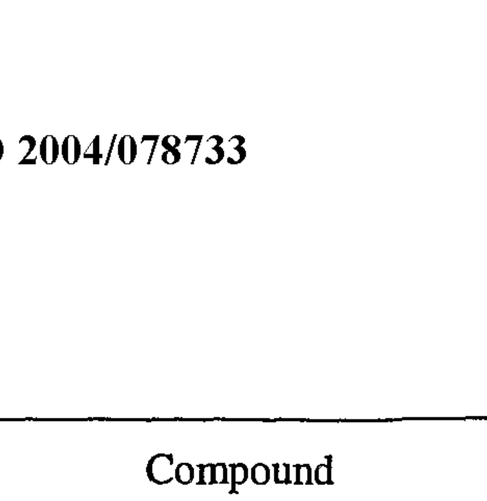
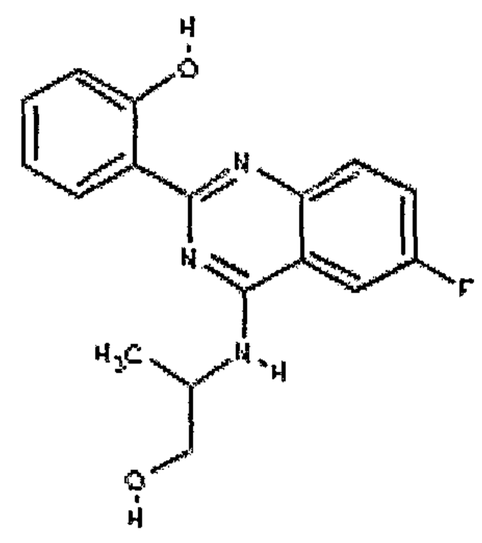
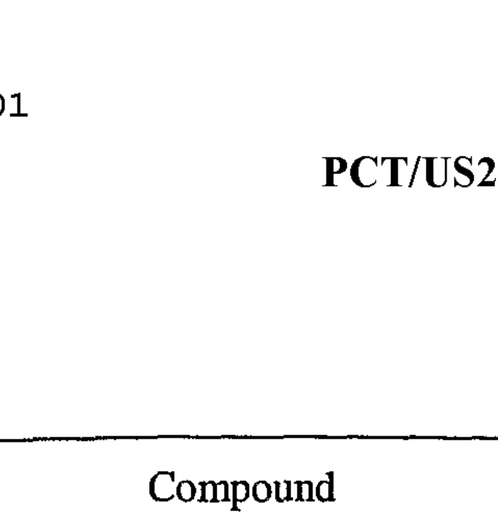
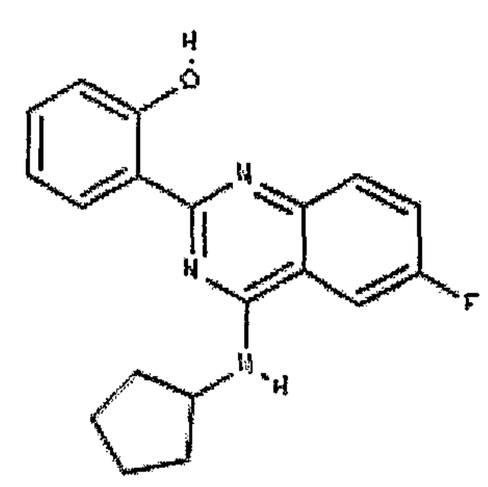
Compound	Cmpd #
	775
	776

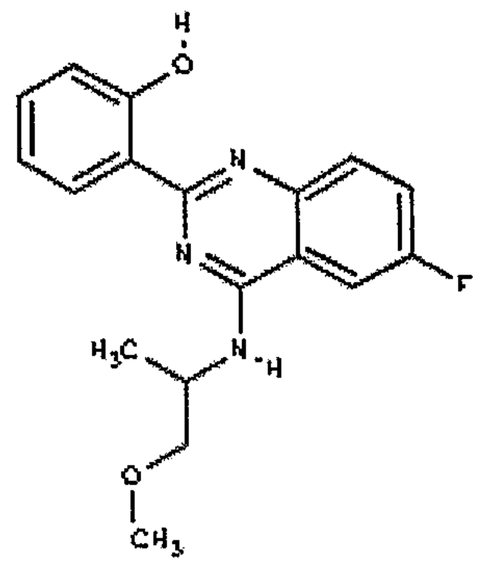
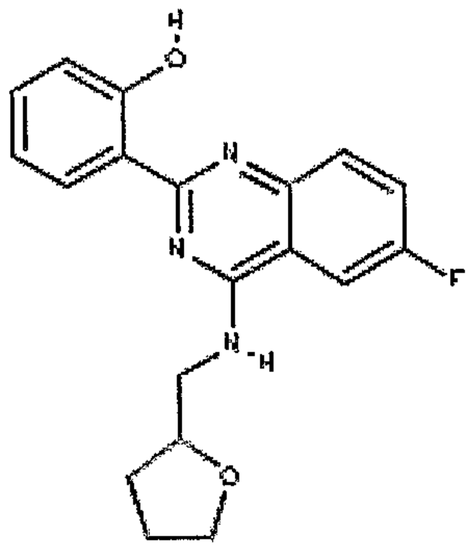
Compound	Cmpd #
	777
	778

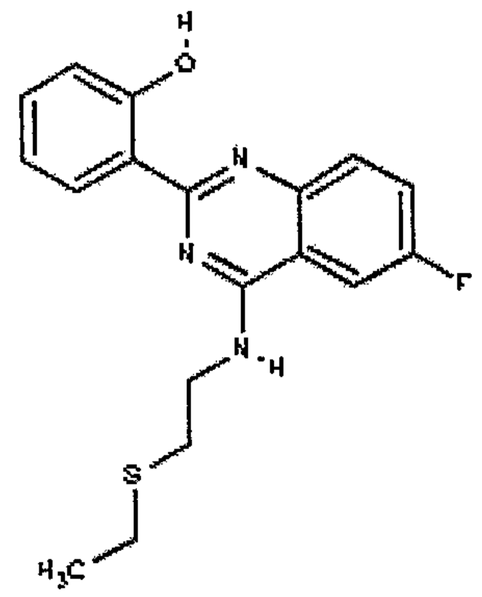
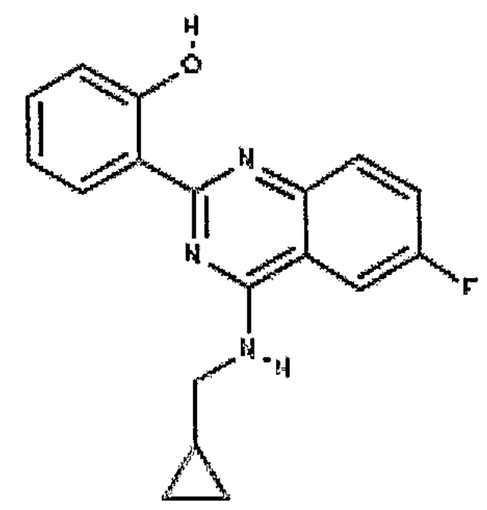
Compound	Cmpd #
	779
	780

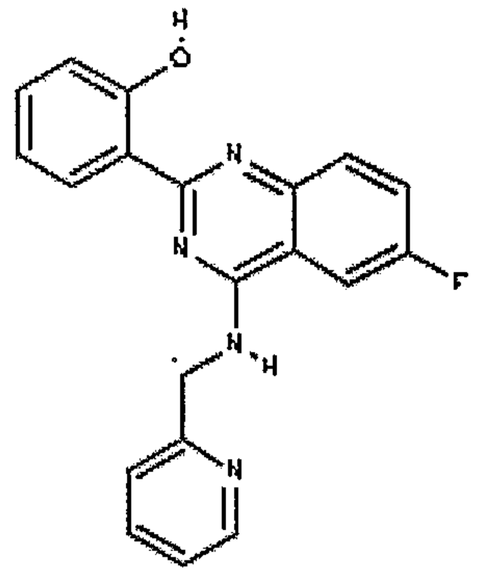
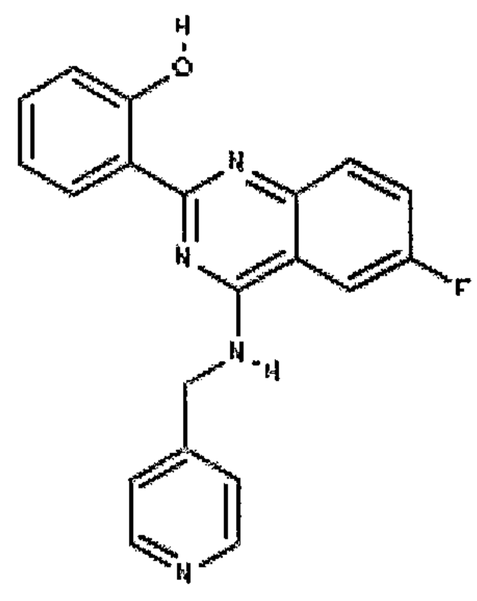
Compound	Cmpd #
	781
	782

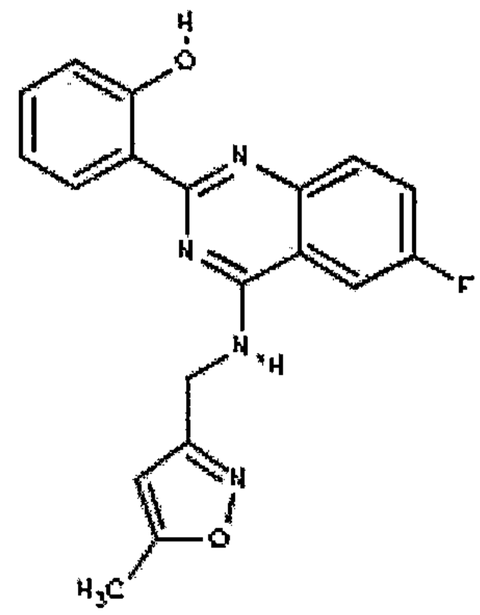
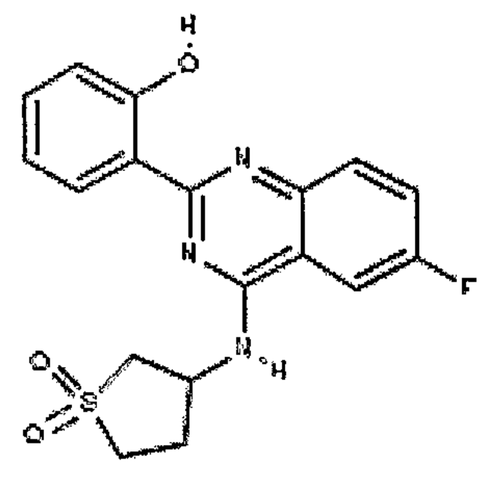
Compound	Cmpd #
	783
	784

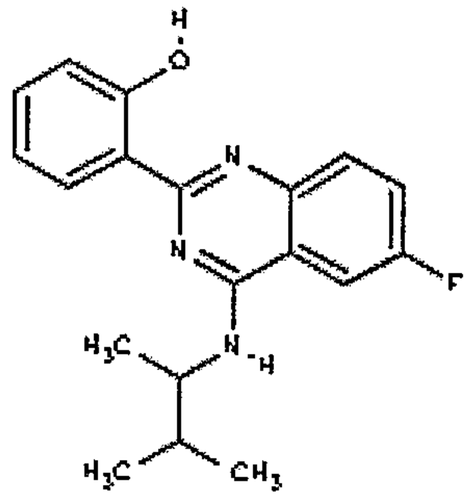
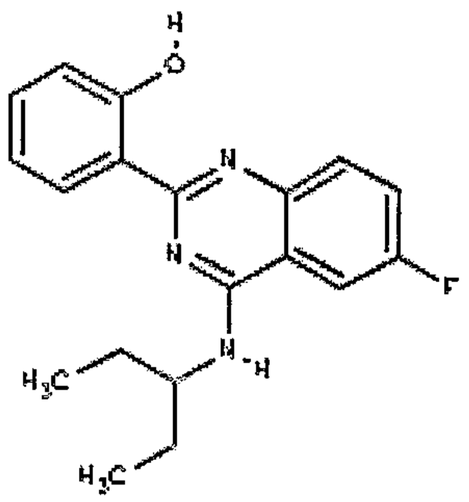
Compound	Cmpd #
	785
	786
	787
	788

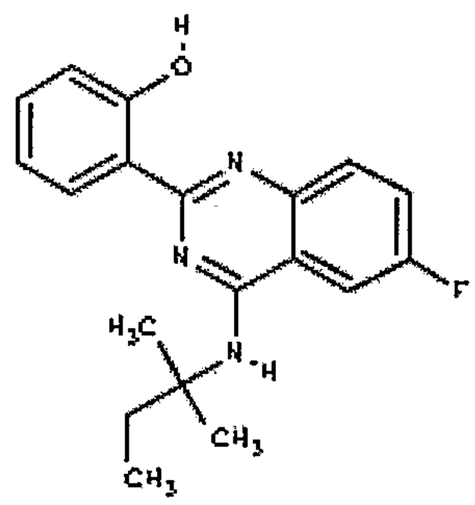
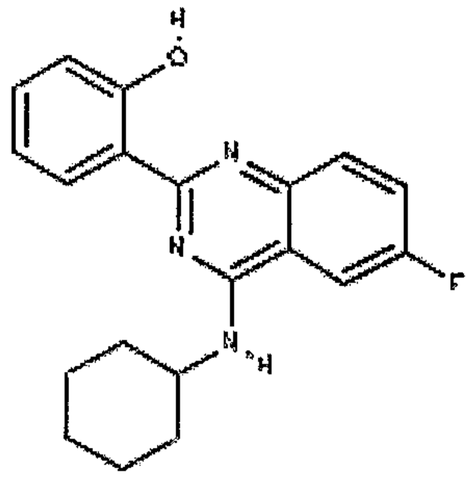
Compound	Cmpd #
	789
	790

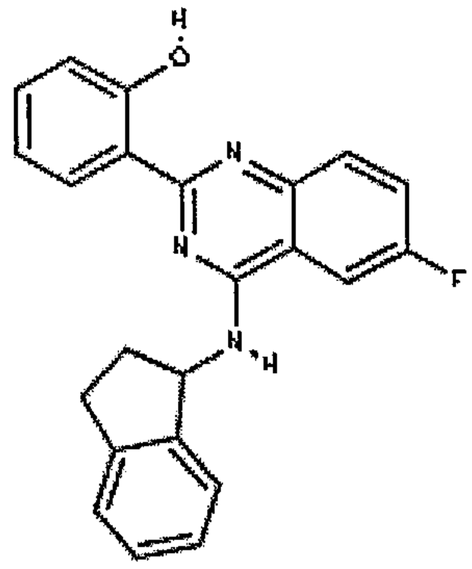
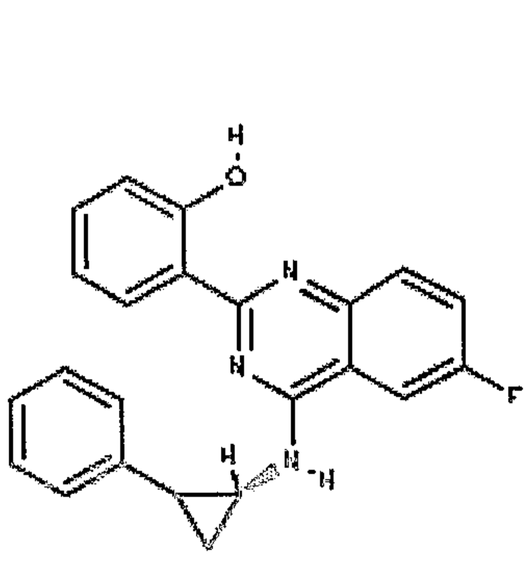
Compound	Cmpd #
	791
	792

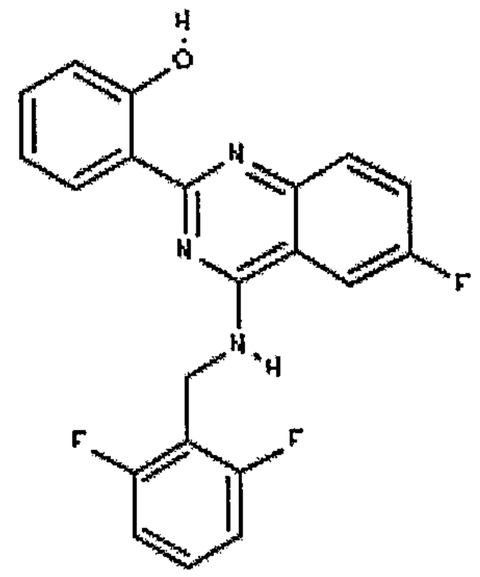
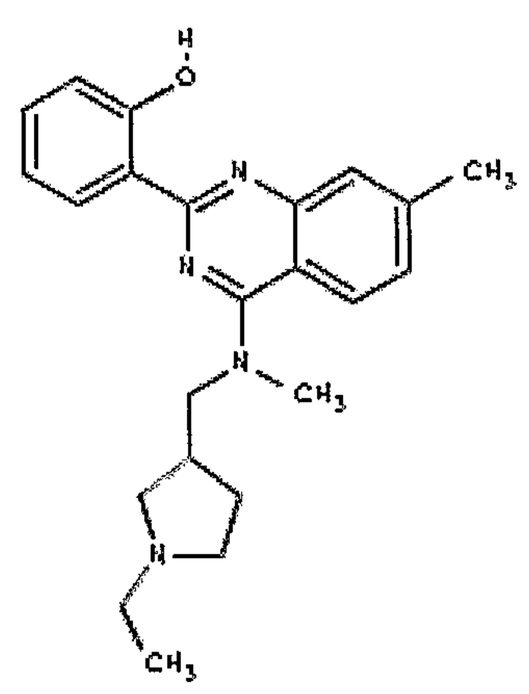
Compound	Cmpd #
	793
	794

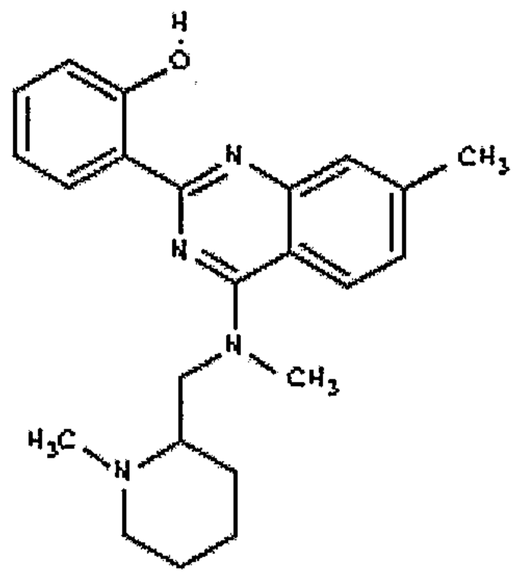
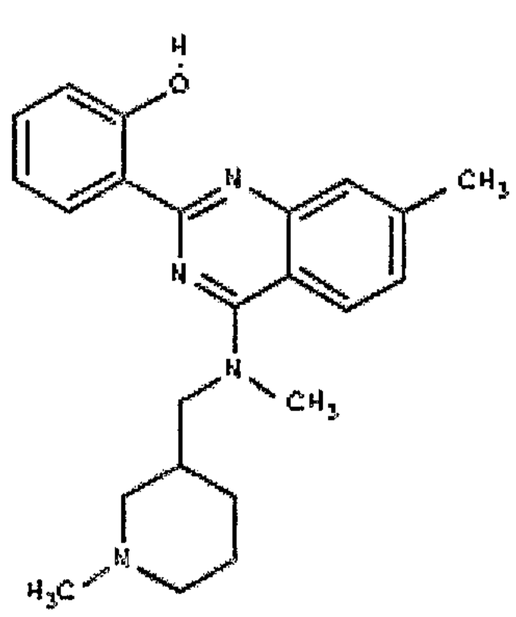
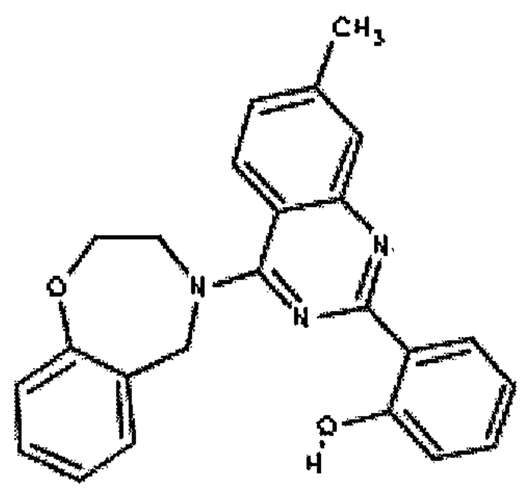
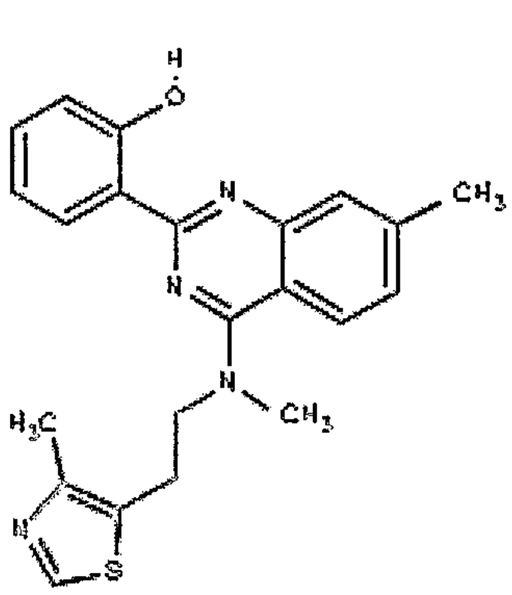
Compound	Cmpd #
	795
	796

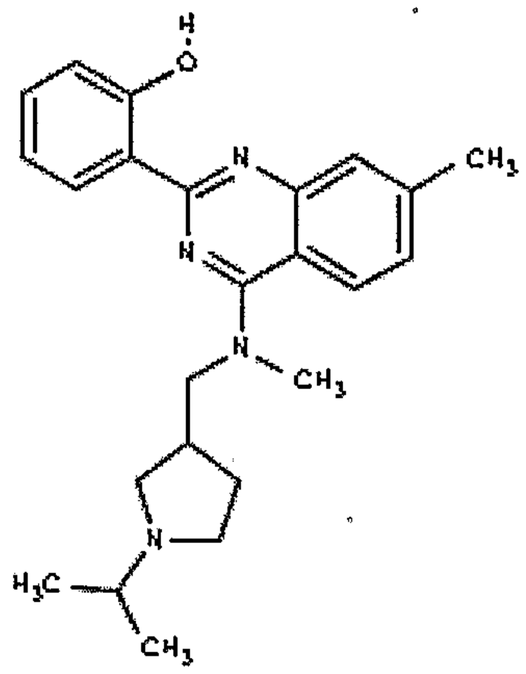
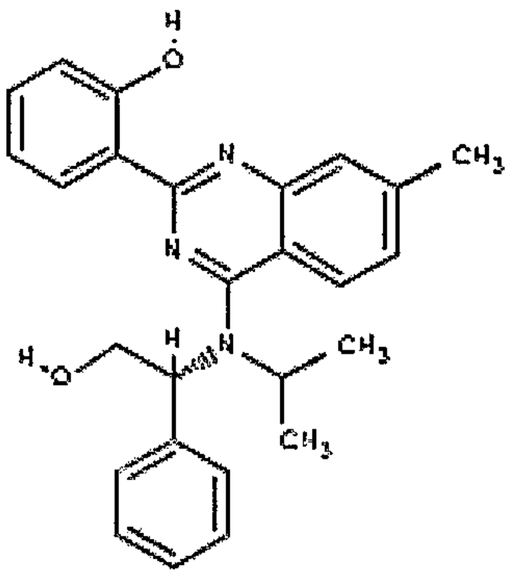
Compound	Cmpd #
	797
	798

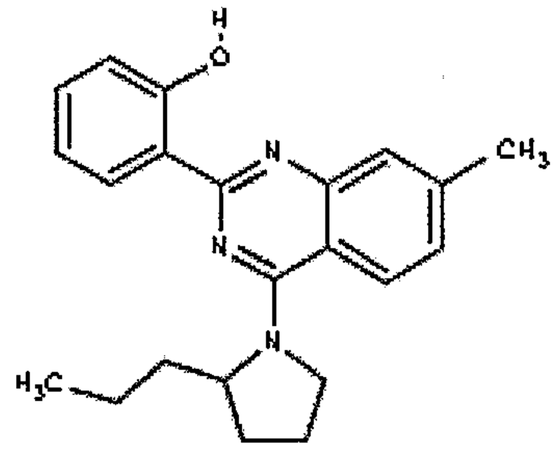
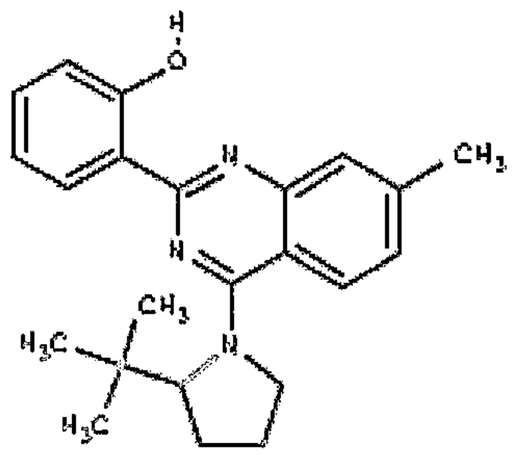
Compound	Cmpd #
	799
	800

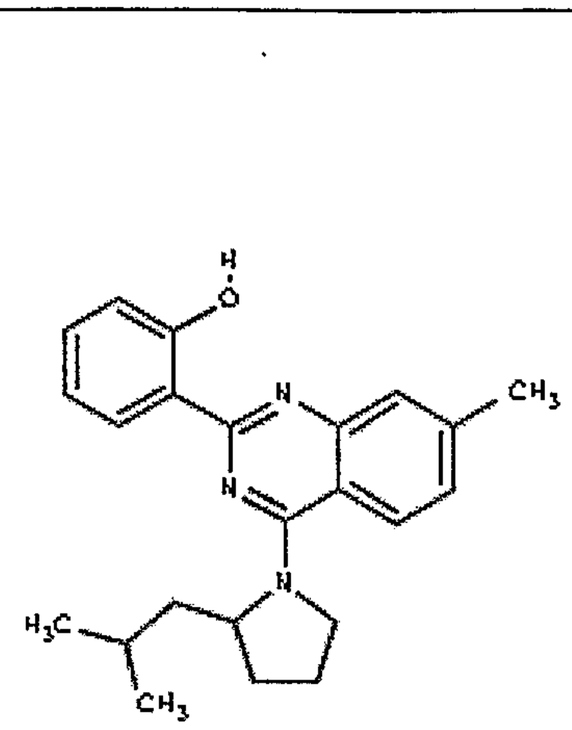
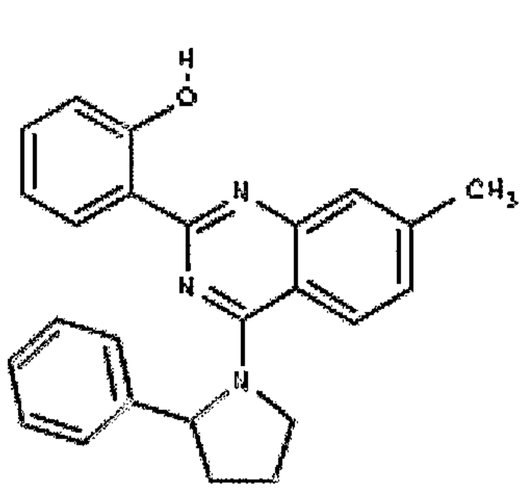
Compound	Cmpd #
	801
	802

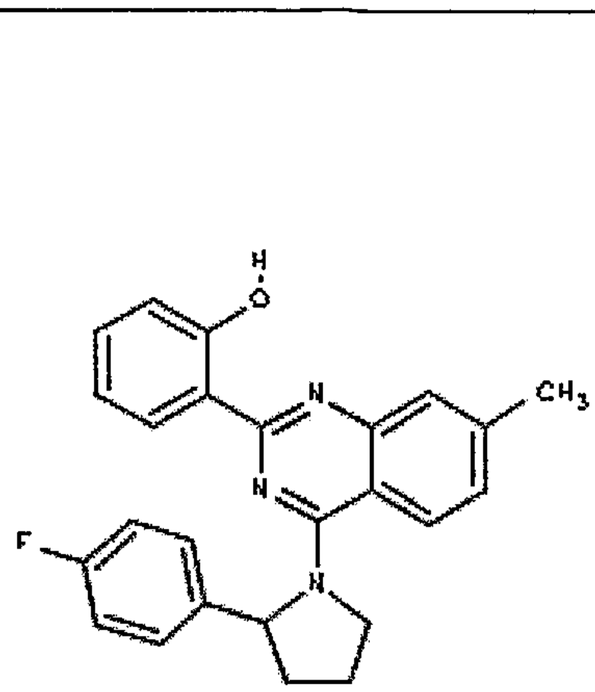
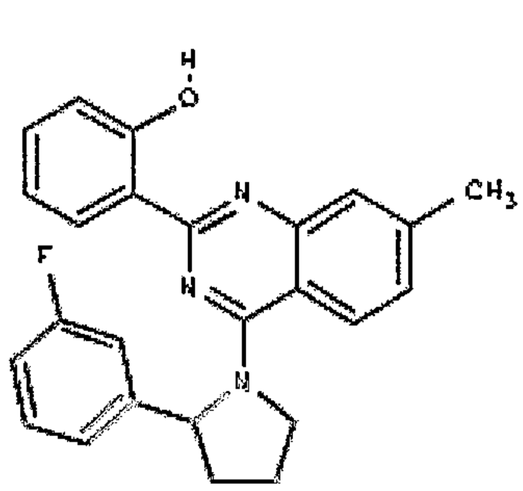
Compound	Cmpd #
	803
	804

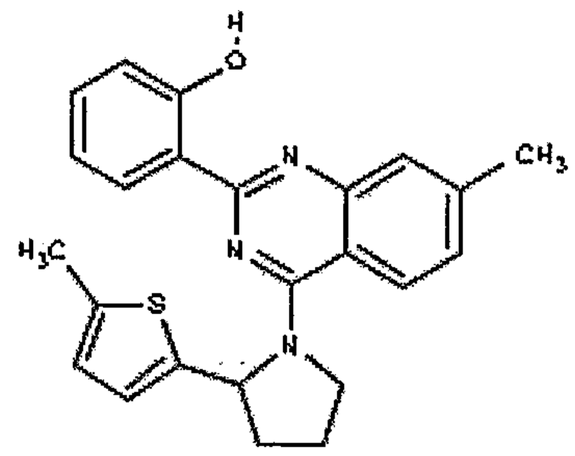
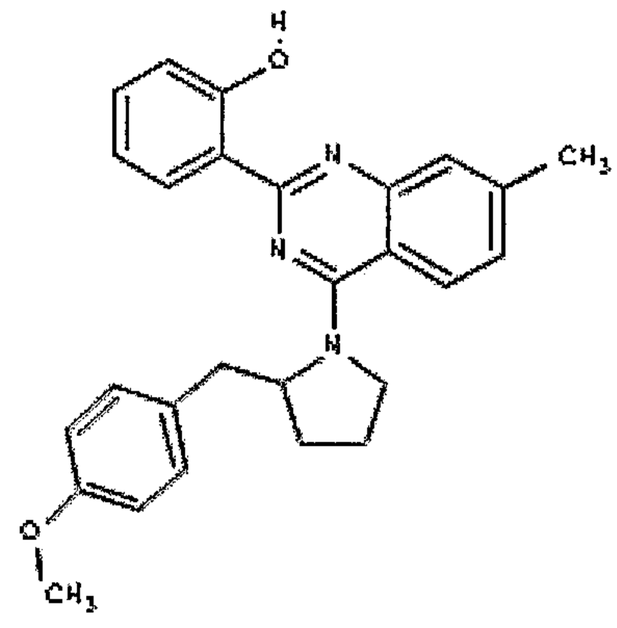
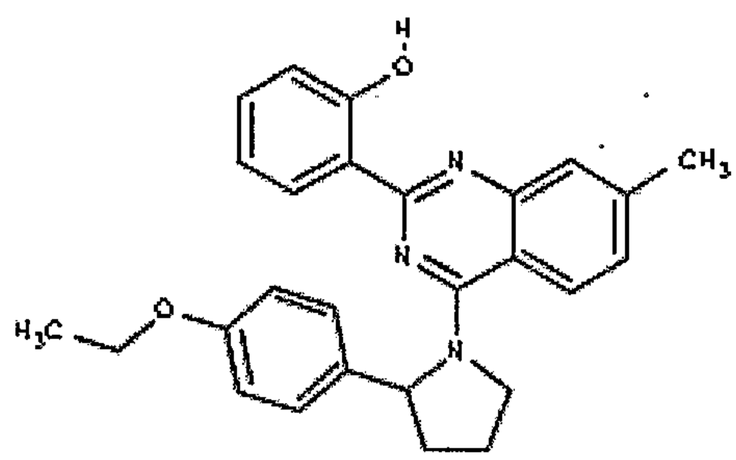
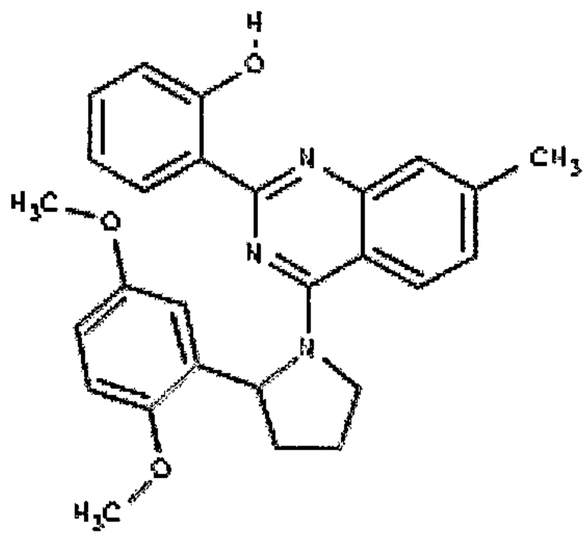
Compound	Cmpd #
	805
	806
	807
	808

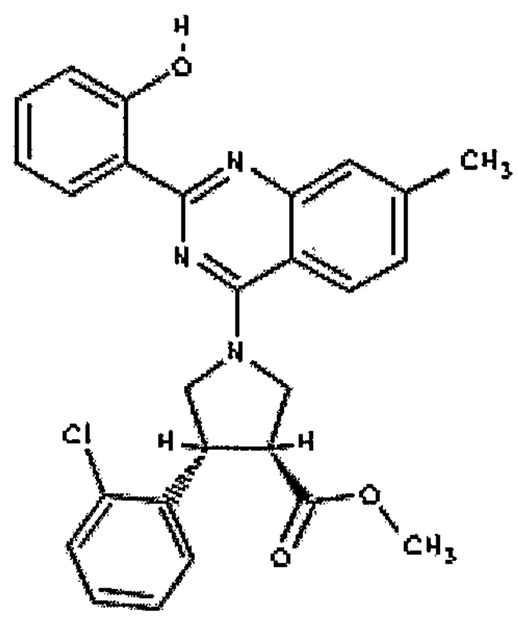
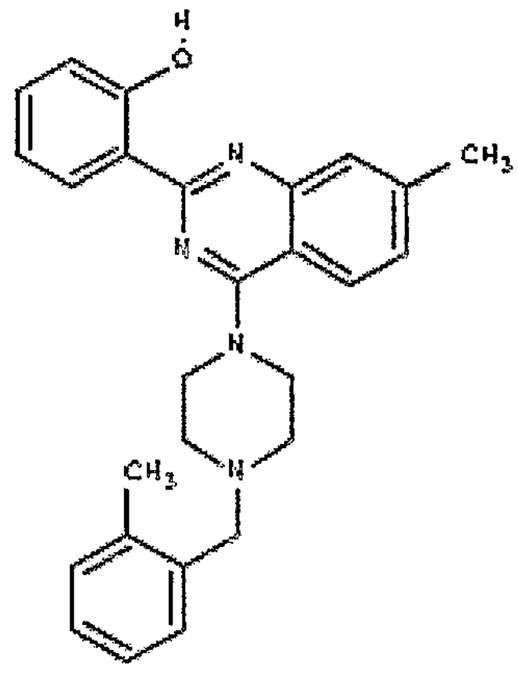
Compound	Cmpd #
	809
	810

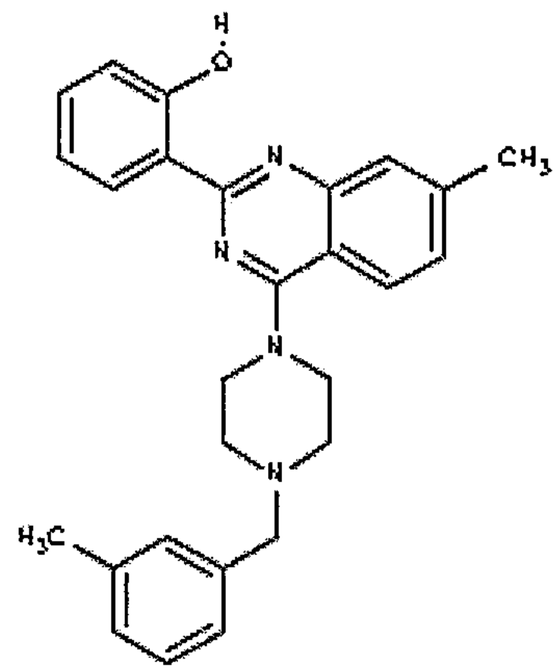
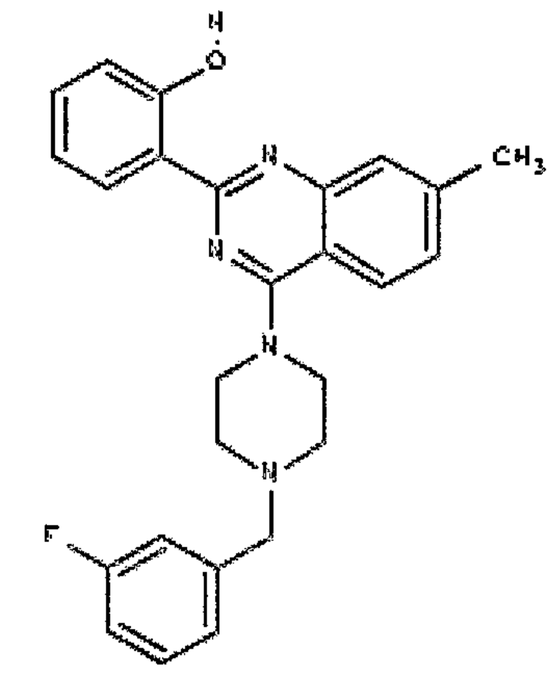
Compound	Cmpd #
	811
	812

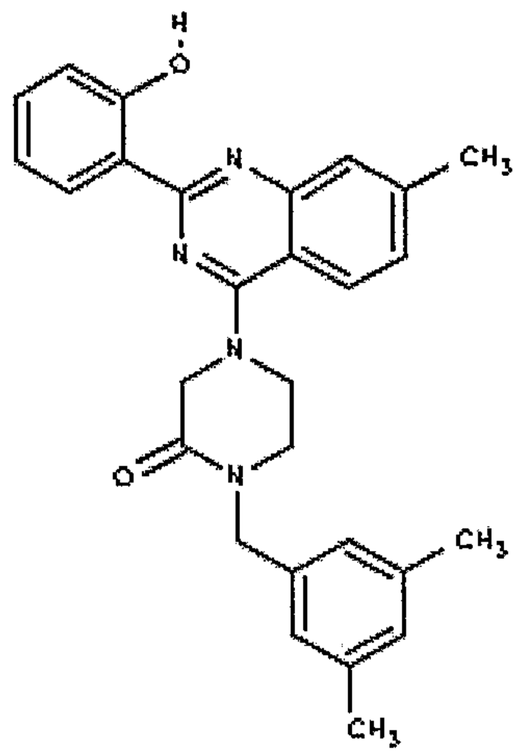
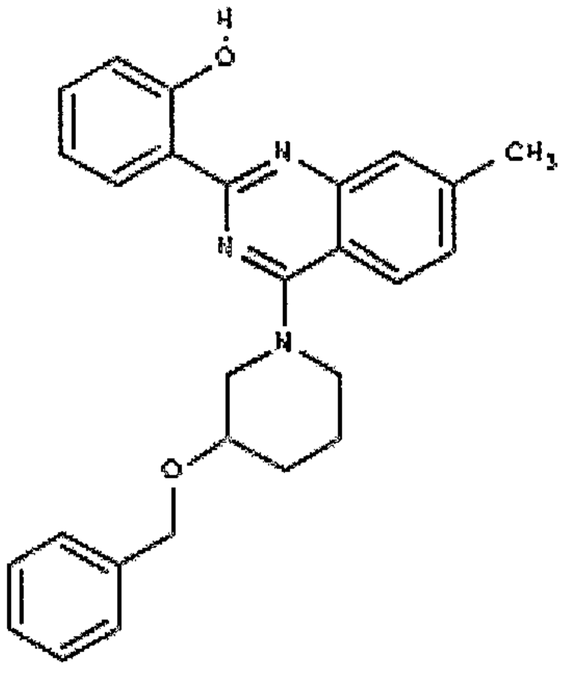
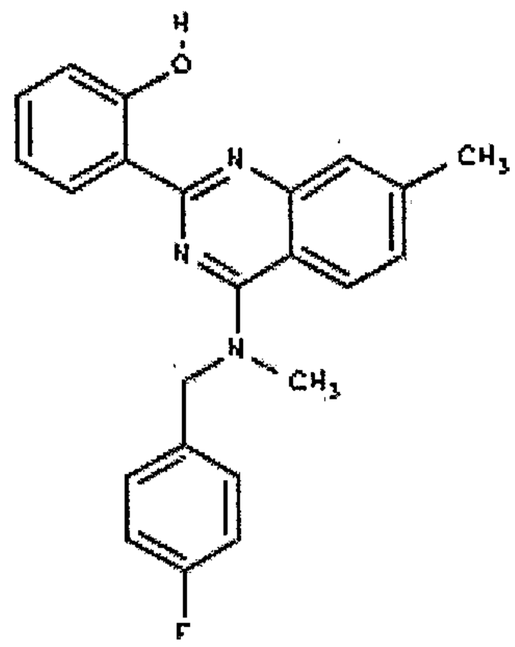
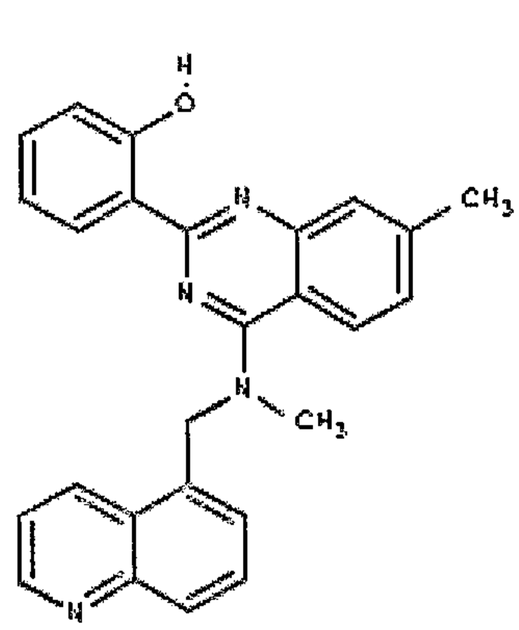
Compound	Cmpd #
	813
	814

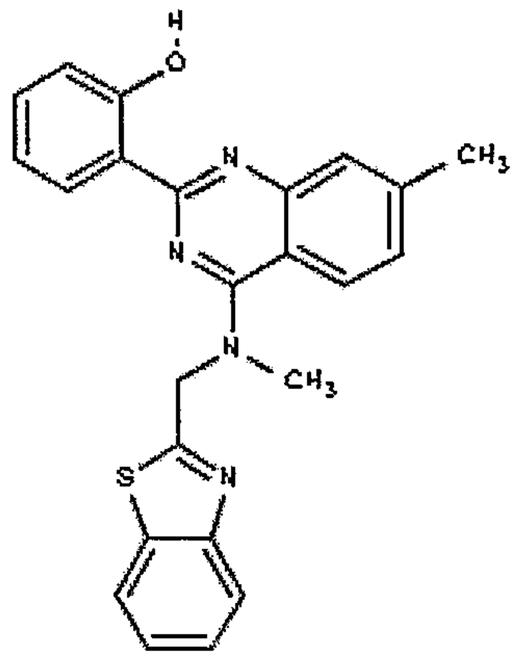
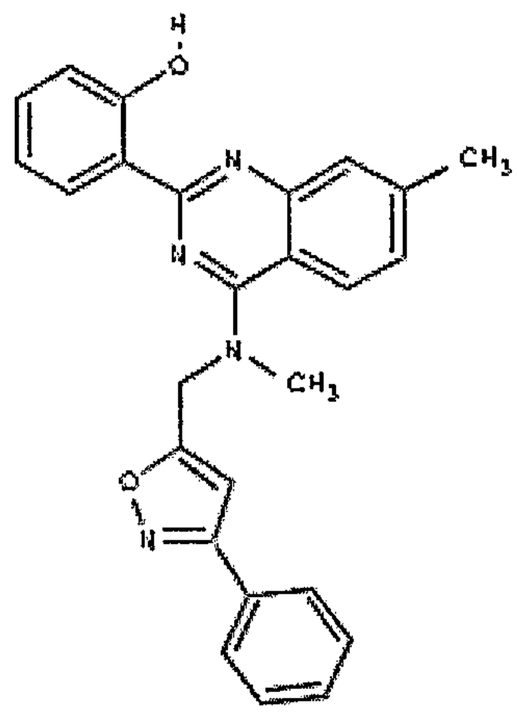
Compound	Cmpd #
	815
	816

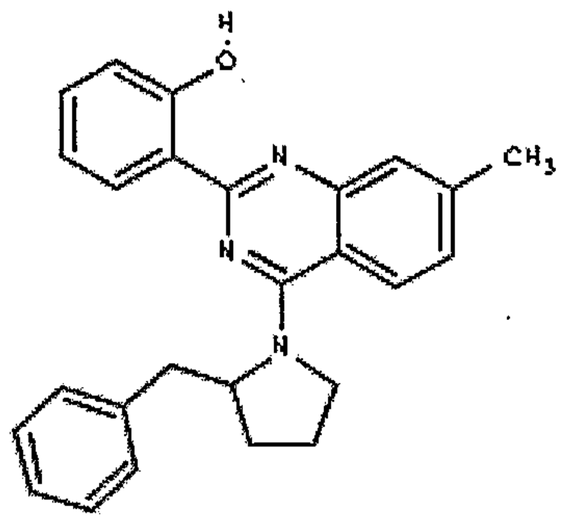
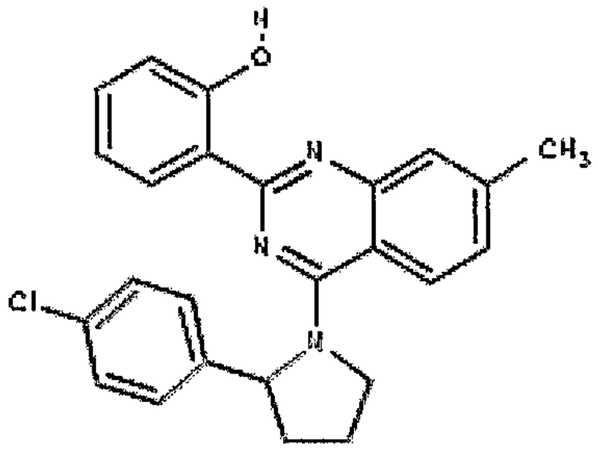
Compound	Cmpd #
	817
	818
	819
	820

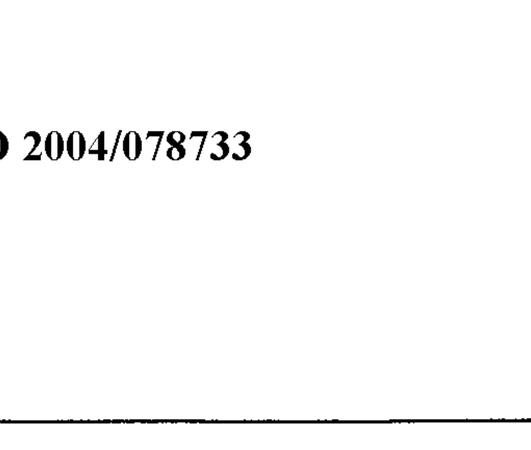
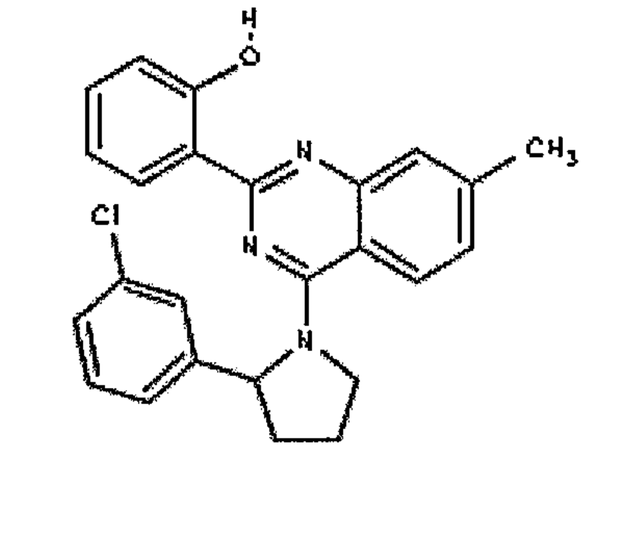
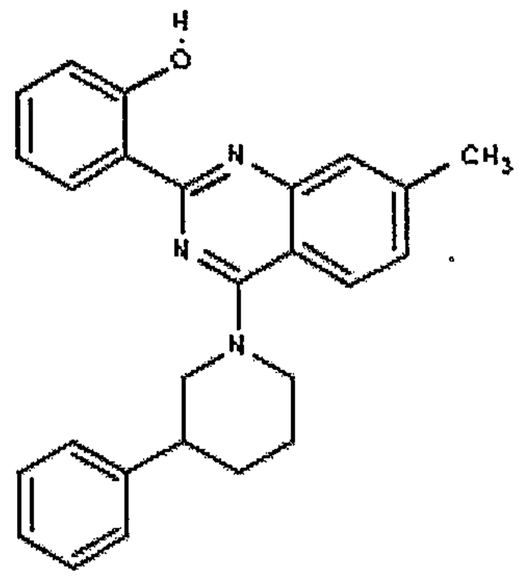
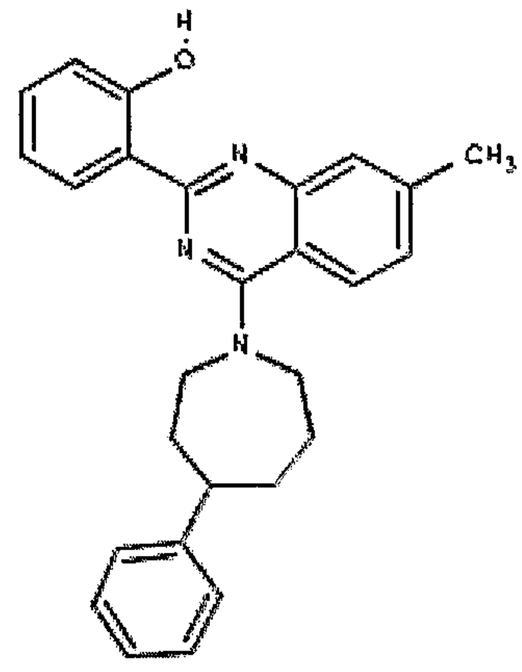
Compound	Cmpd #
	821
	822

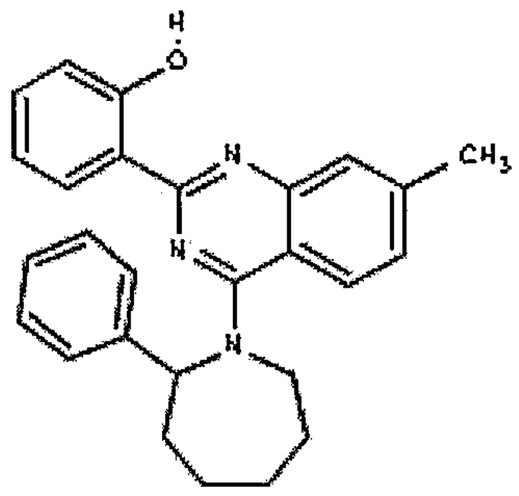
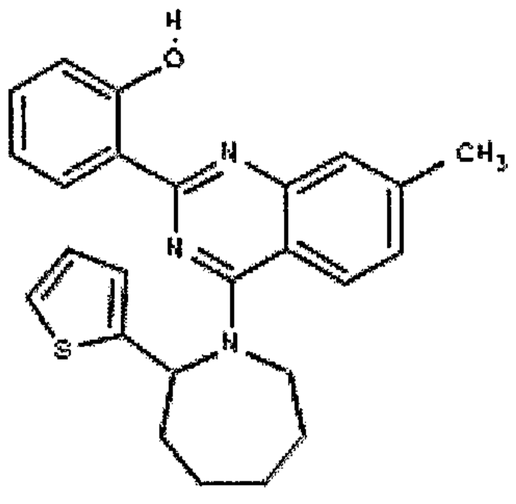
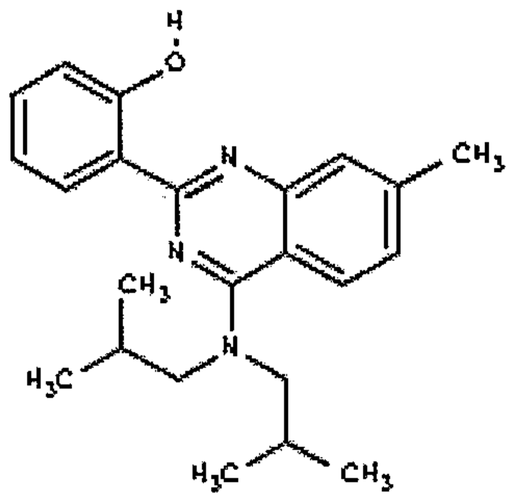
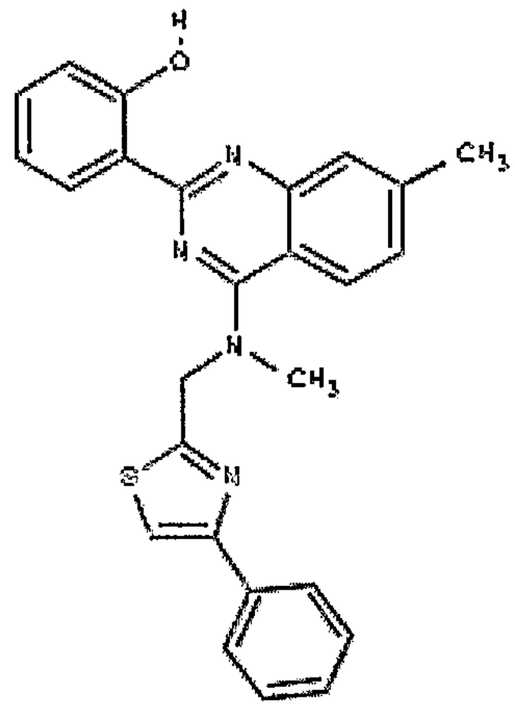
Compound	Cmpd #
	823
	824

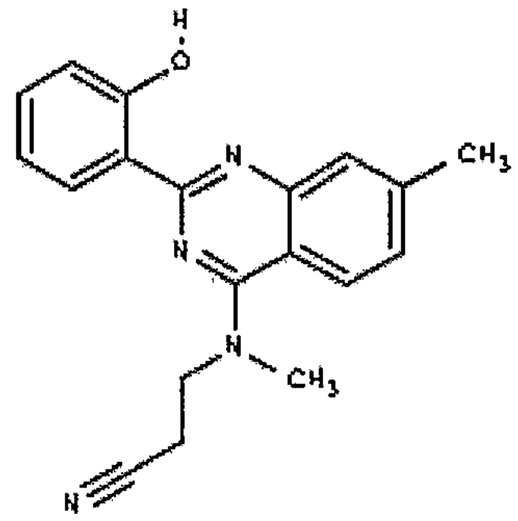
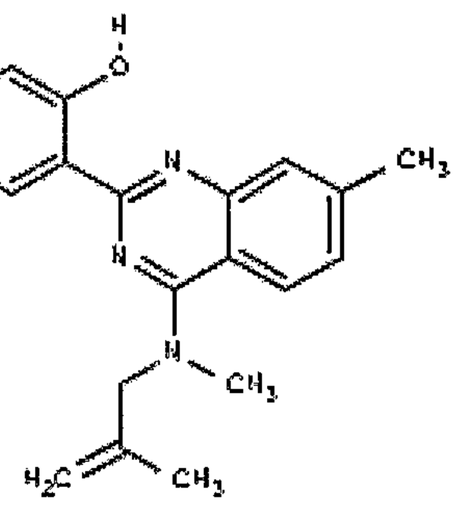
Compound	Cmpd #
	825
	826
	827
	828

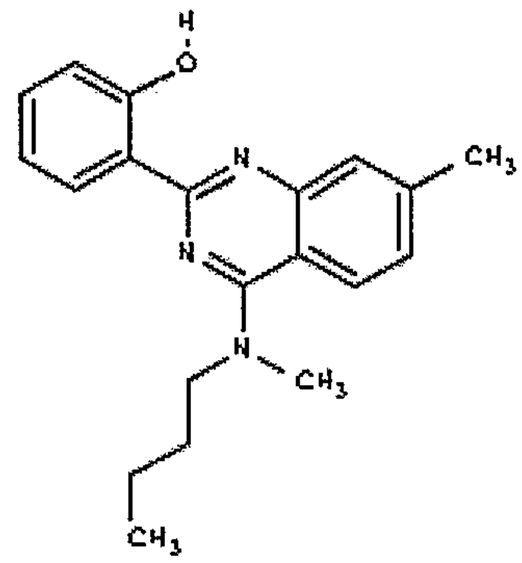
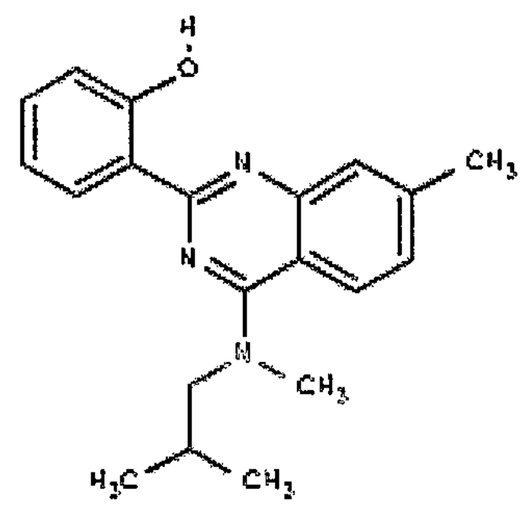
Compound	Cmpd #
	829
	830

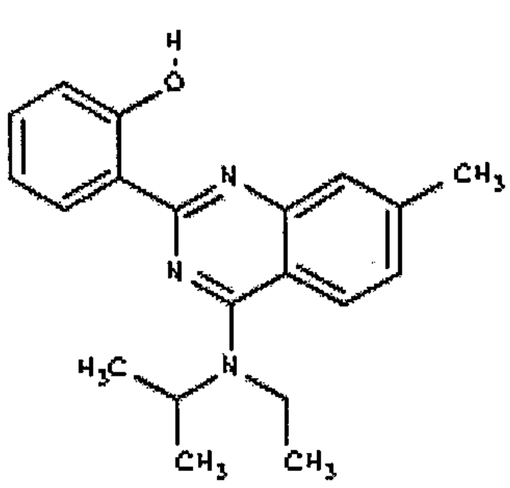
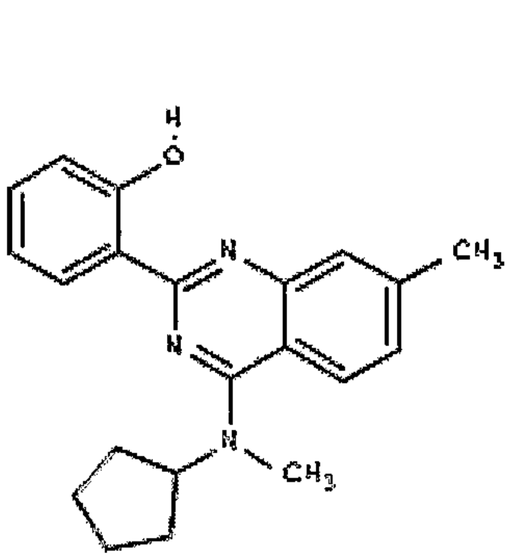
Compound	Cmpd #
	831
	832

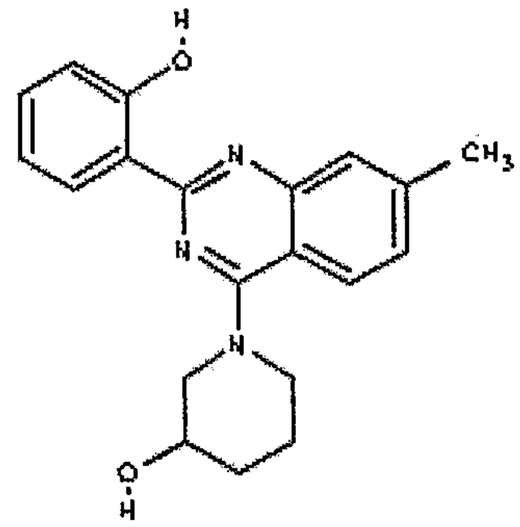
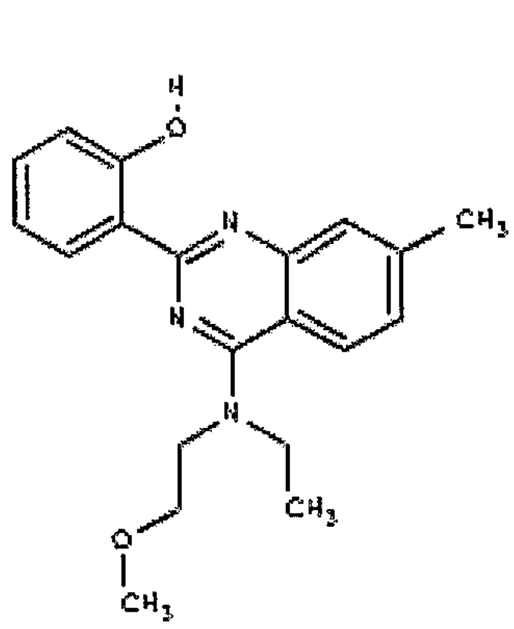
Compound	Cmpd #
	833
	834
	835
	836

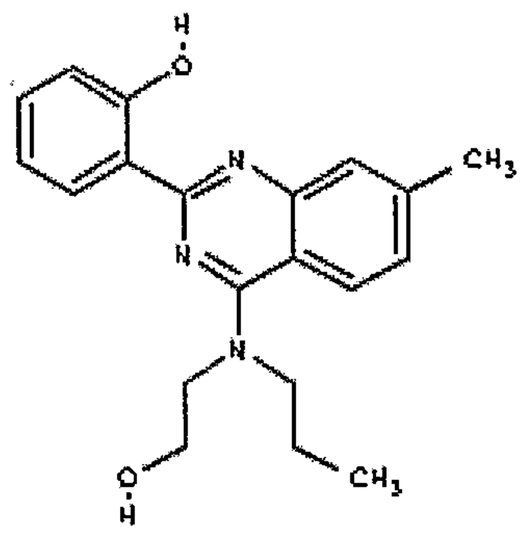
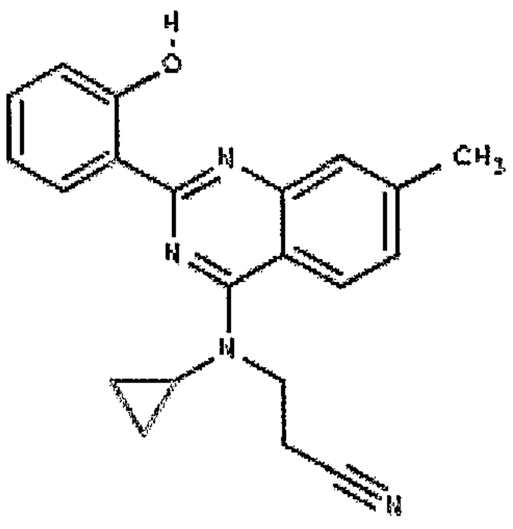
Compound	Cmpd #
	837
	838
	839
	840

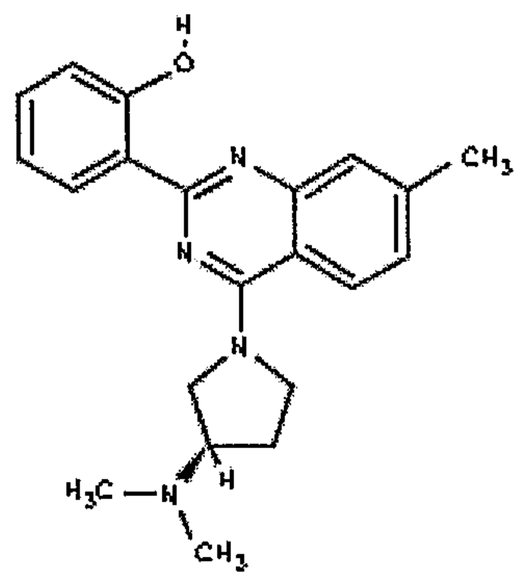
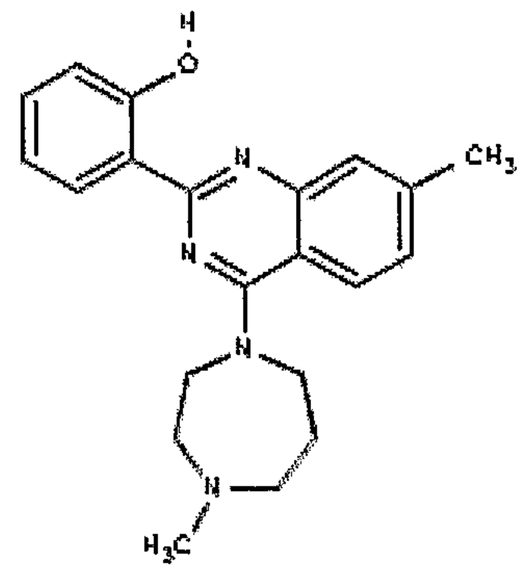
Compound	Cmpd #
	841
	842

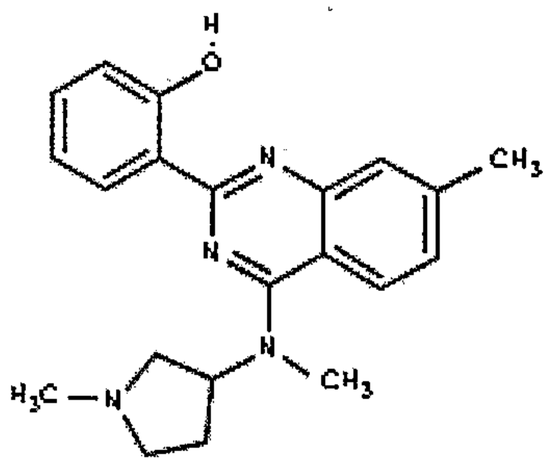
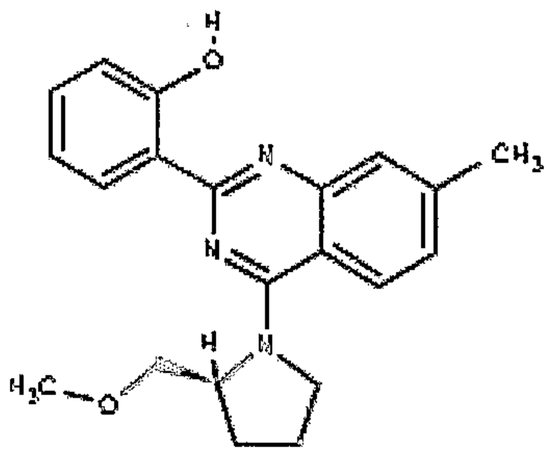
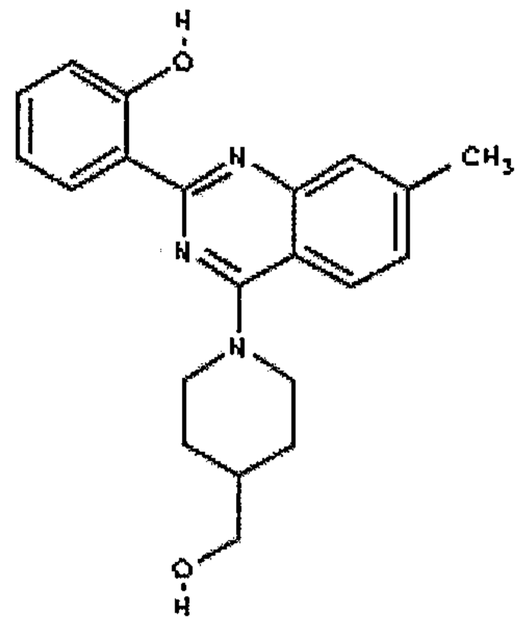
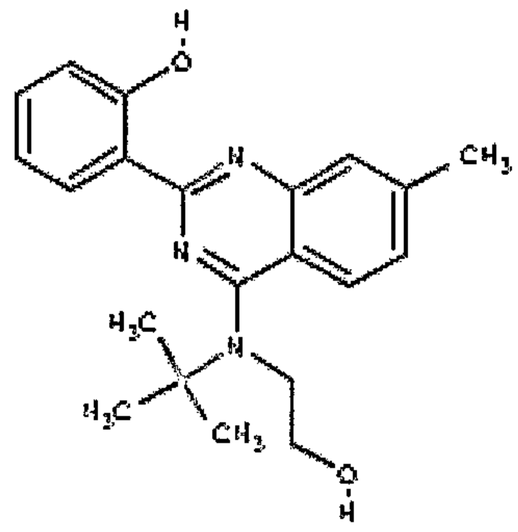
Compound	Cmpd #
	843
	844

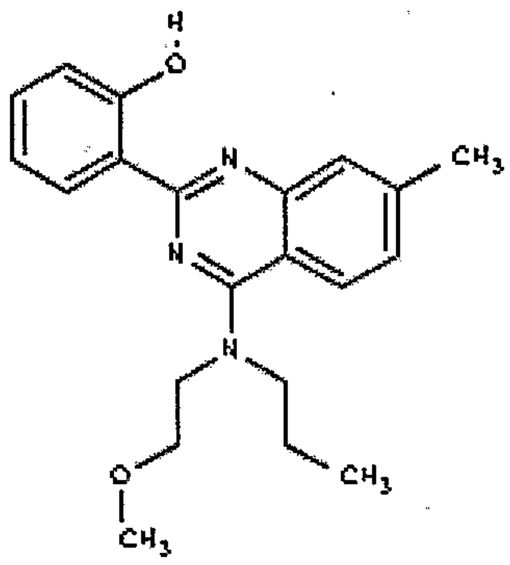
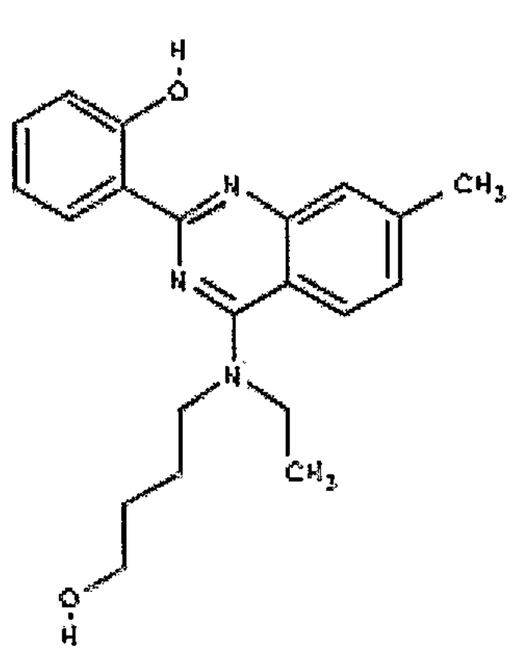
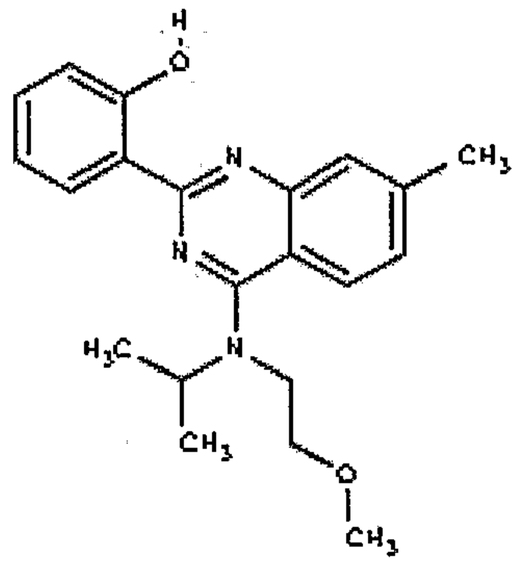
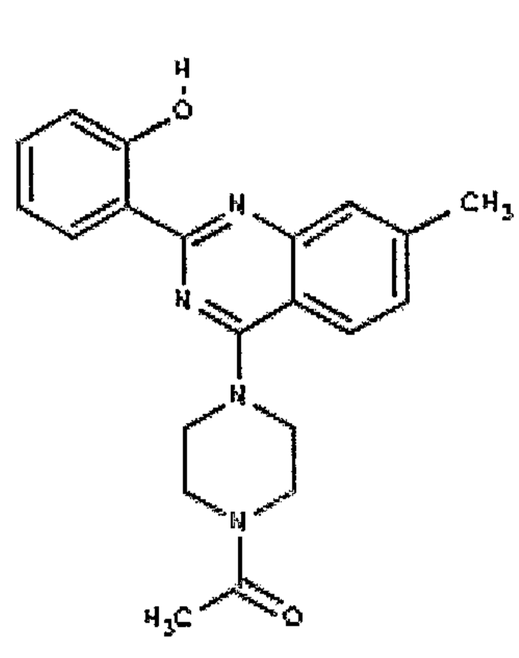
Compound	Cmpd #
	845
	846

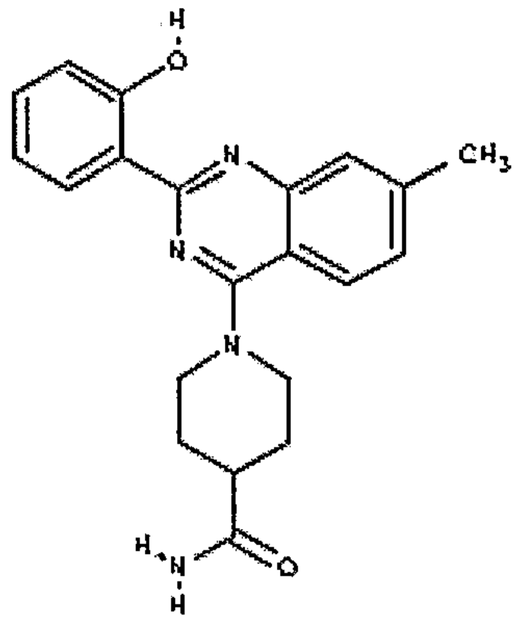
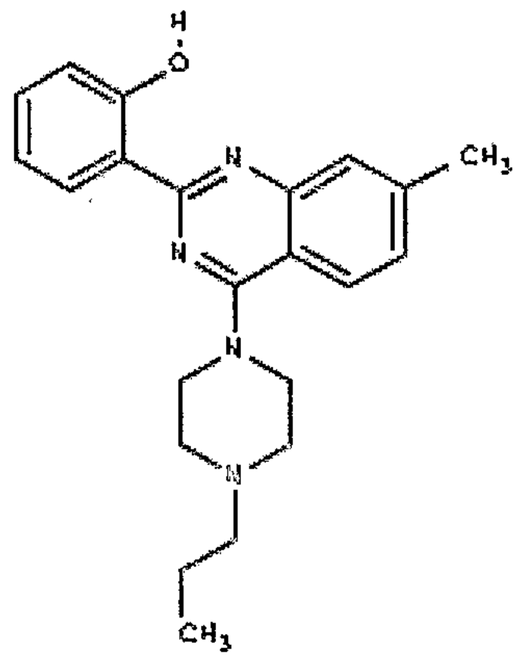
Compound	Cmpd #
	847
	848

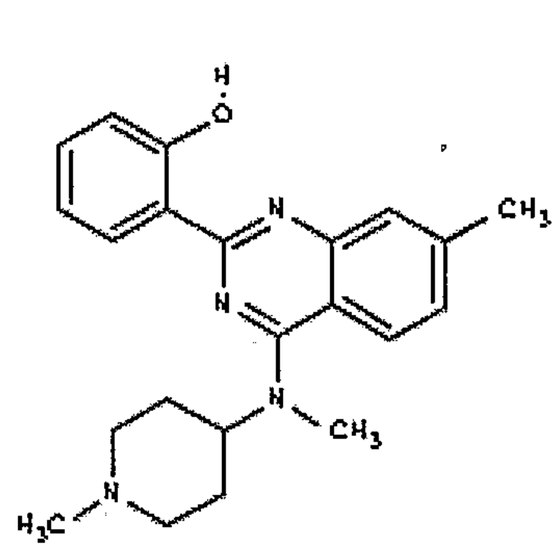
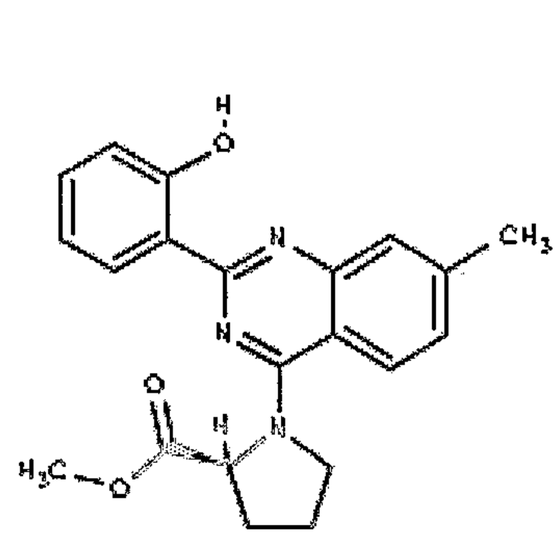
Compound	Cmpd #
	849
	850

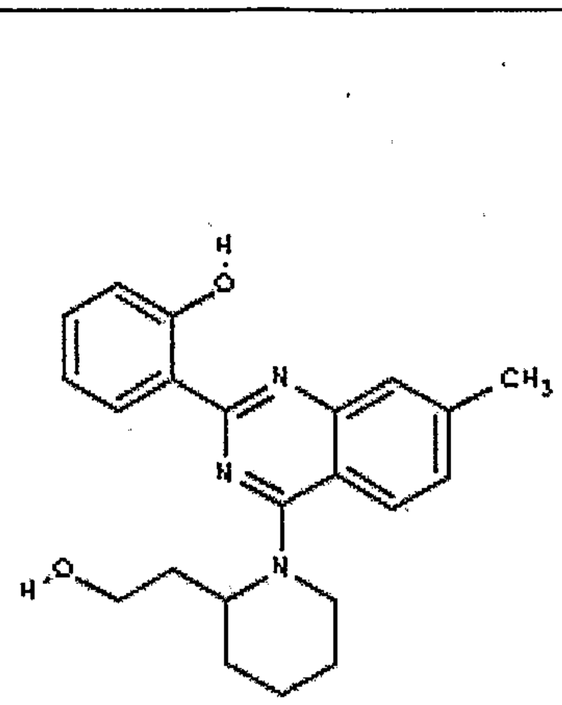
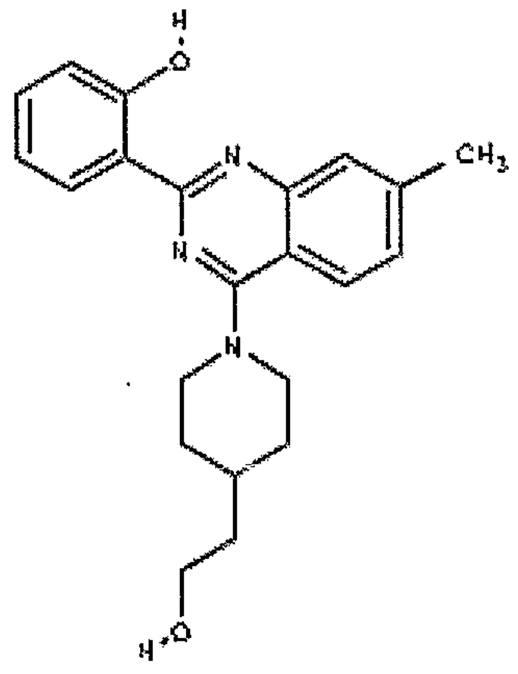
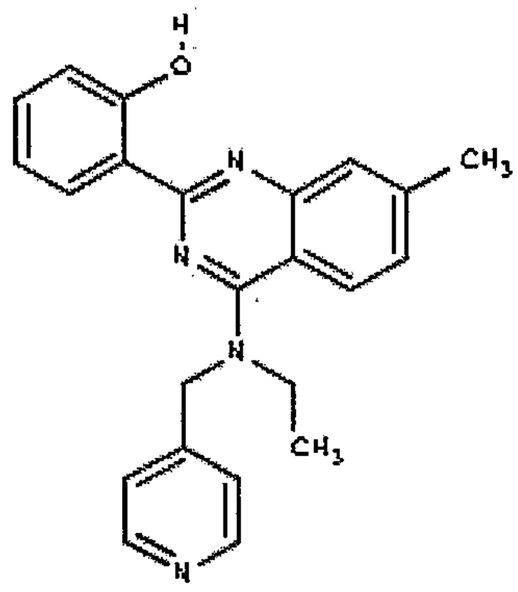
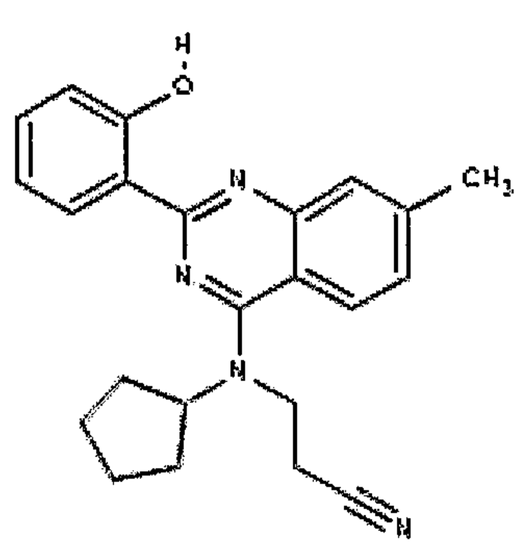
Compound	Cmpd #
	851
	852

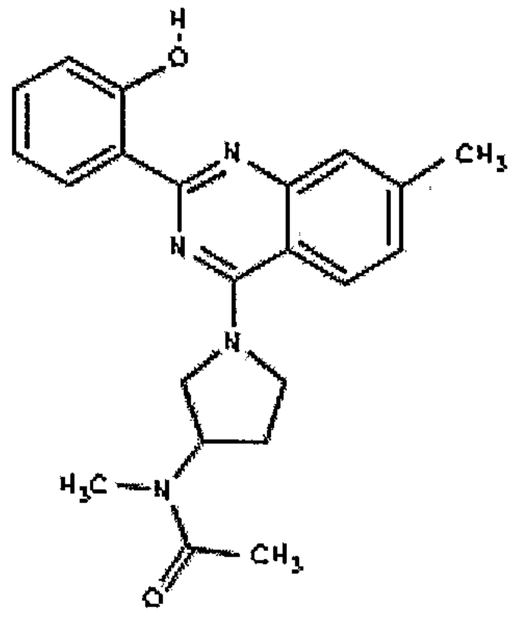
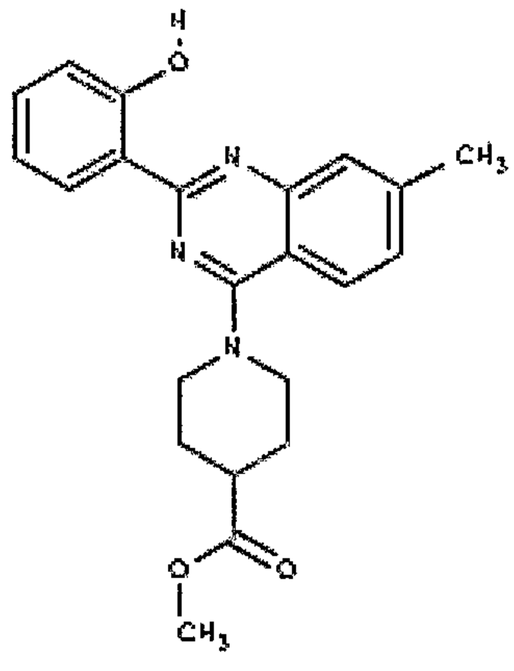
Compound	Cmpd #
	853
	854
	855
	856

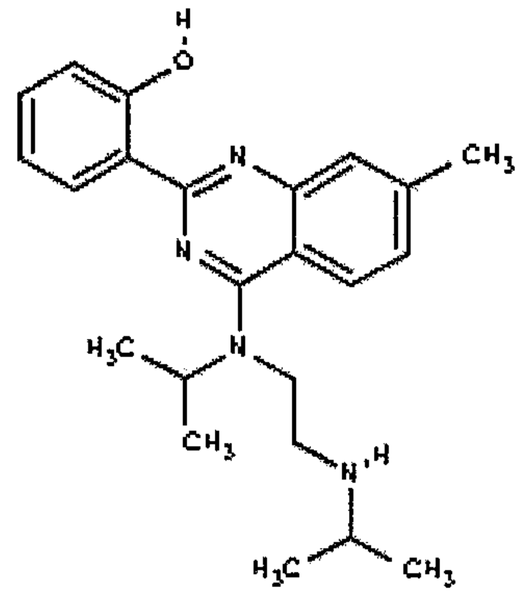
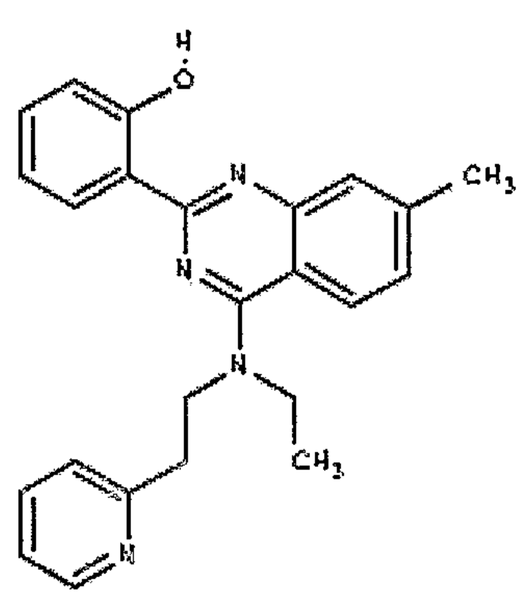
Compound	Cmpd #
	857
	858
	859
	860

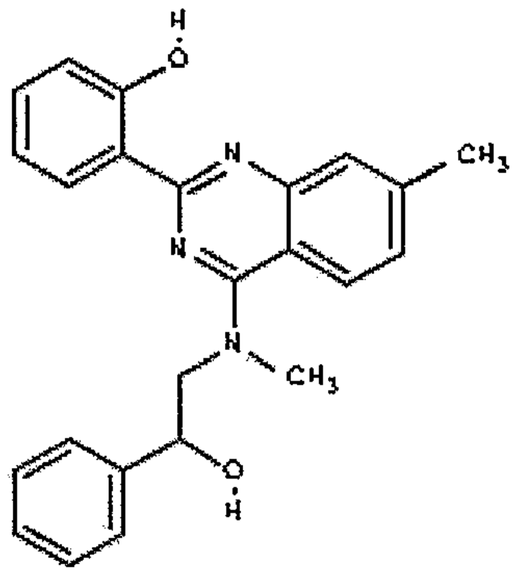
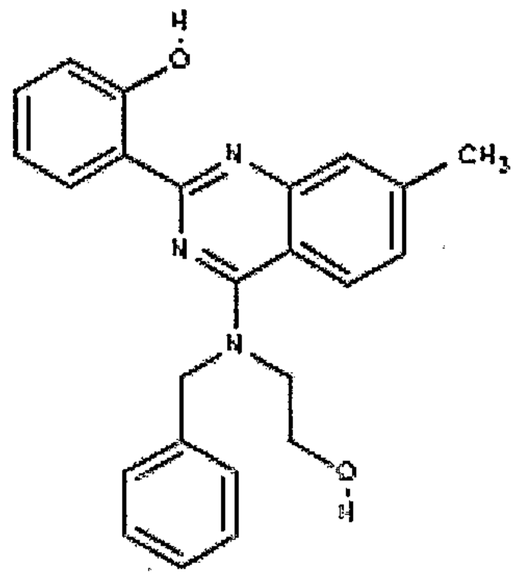
Compound	Cmpd #
	861
	862

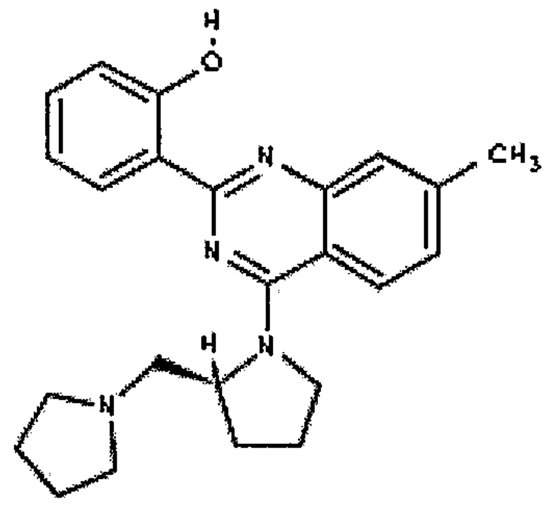
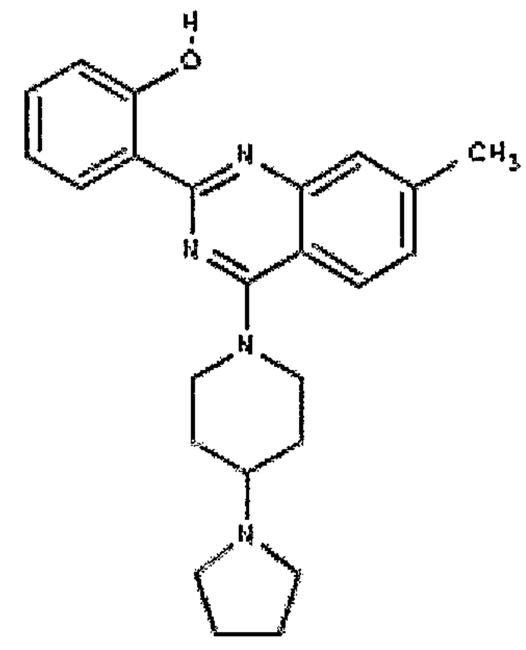
Compound	Cmpd #
	863
	864

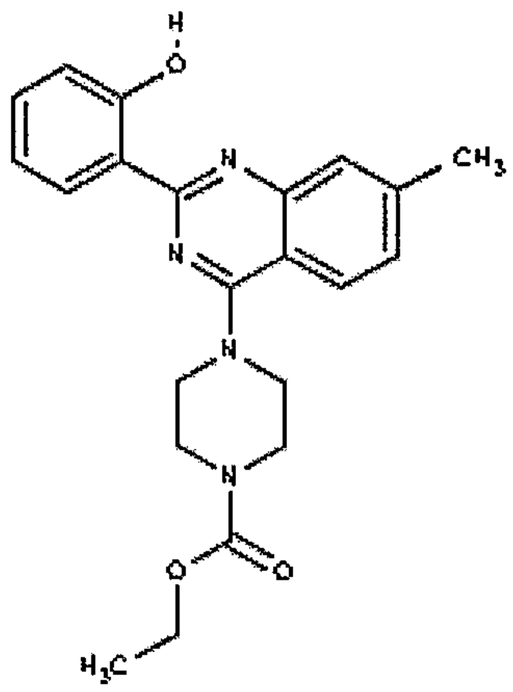
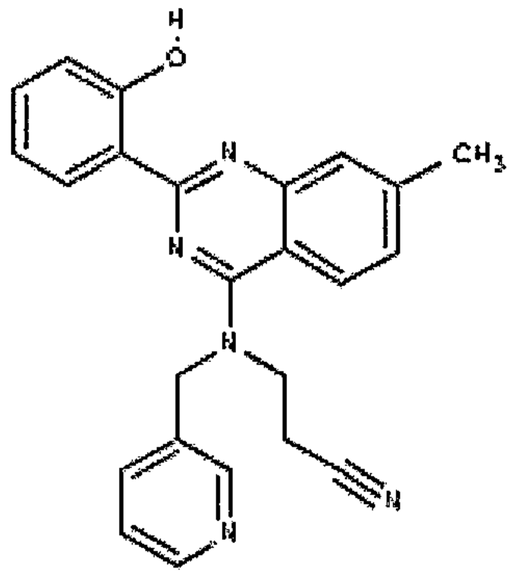
Compound	Cmpd #
	865
	866
	867
	868

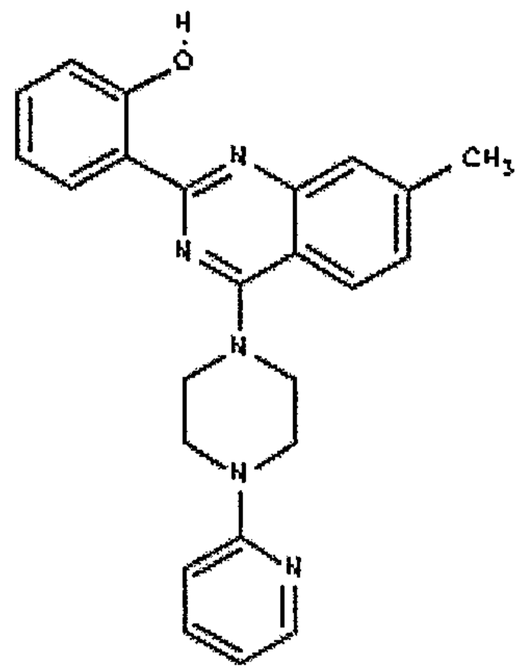
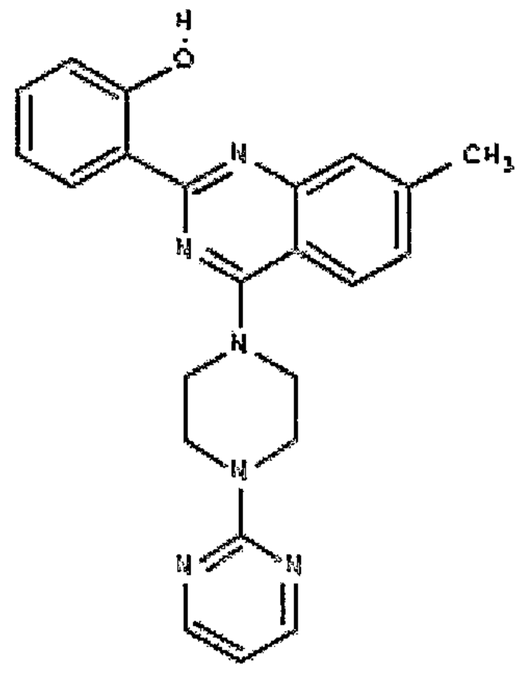
Compound	Cmpd #
	869
	870

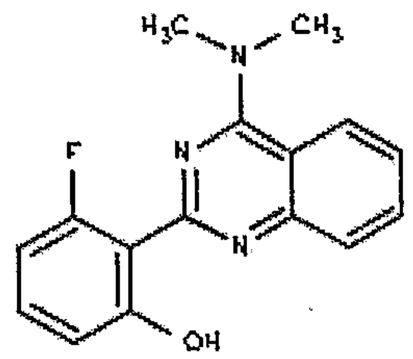
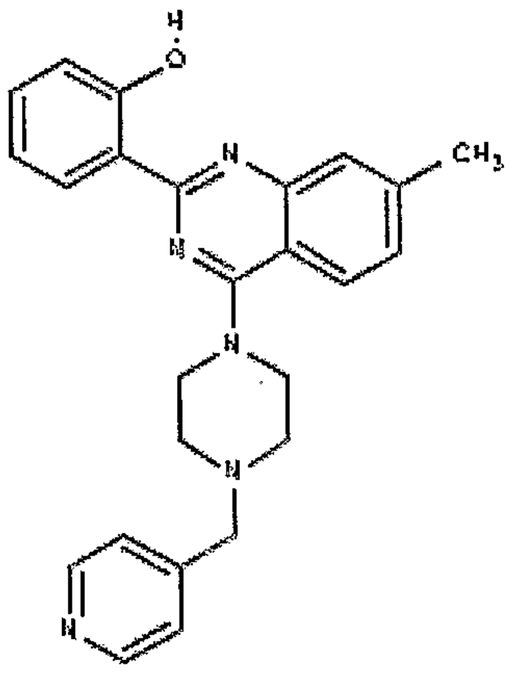
Compound	Cmpd #
	871
	872

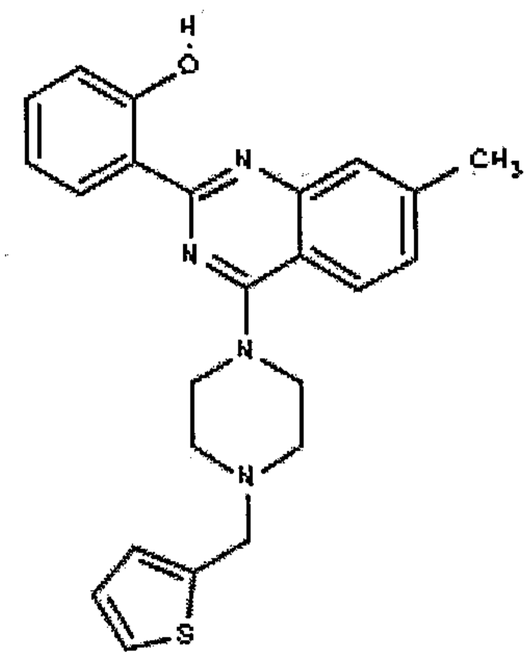
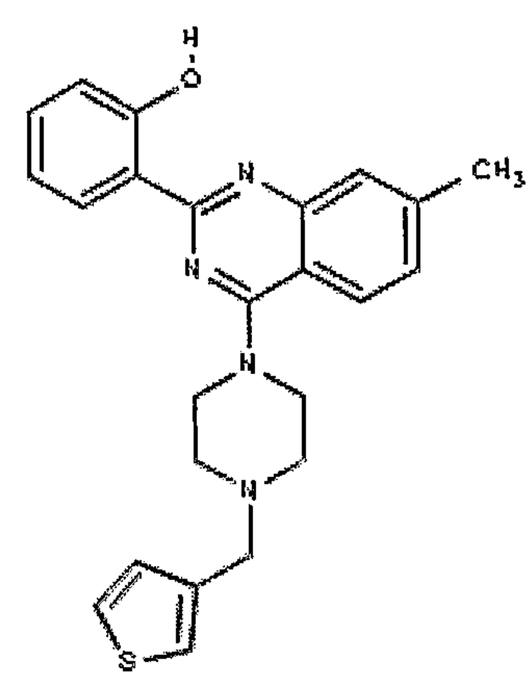
Compound	Cmpd #
	873
	874

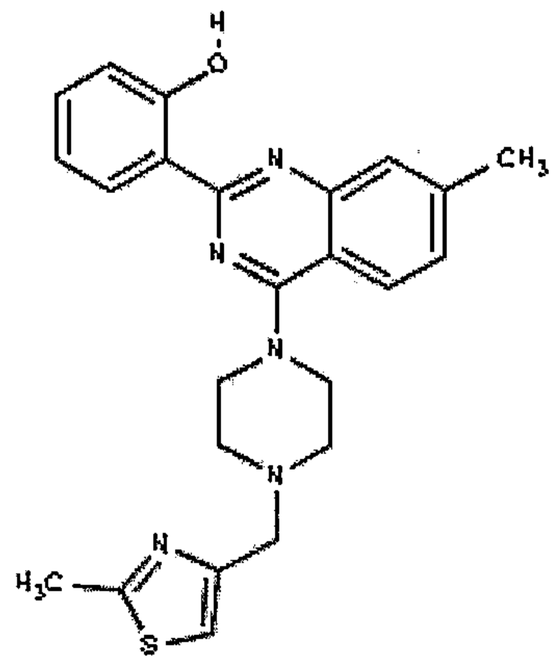
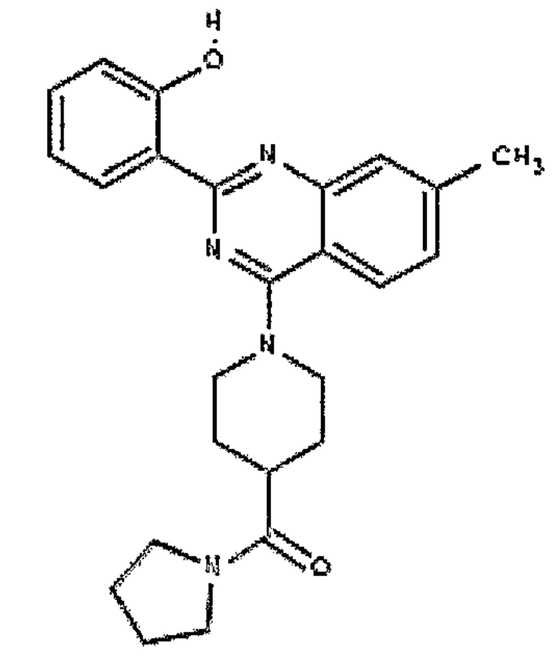
Compound	Cmpd #
	875
	876

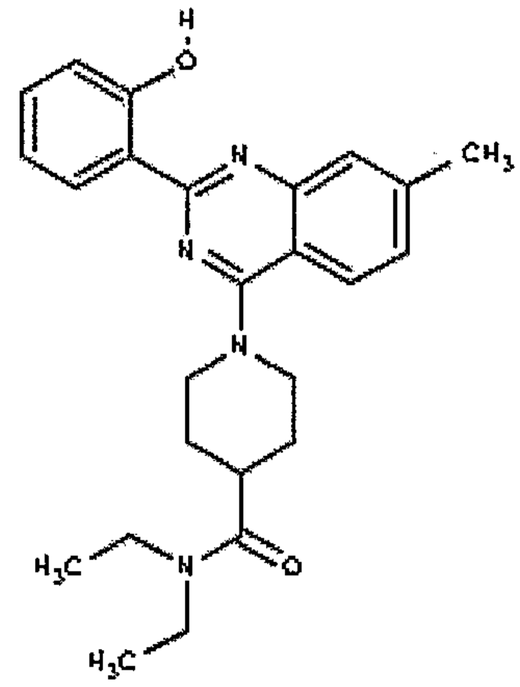
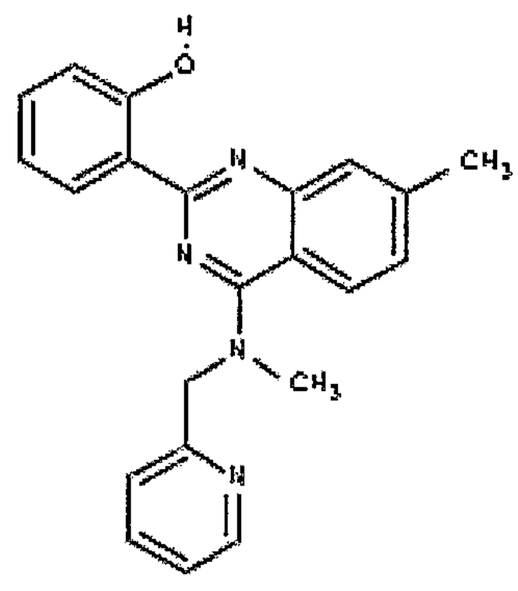
Compound	Cmpd #
	877
	878

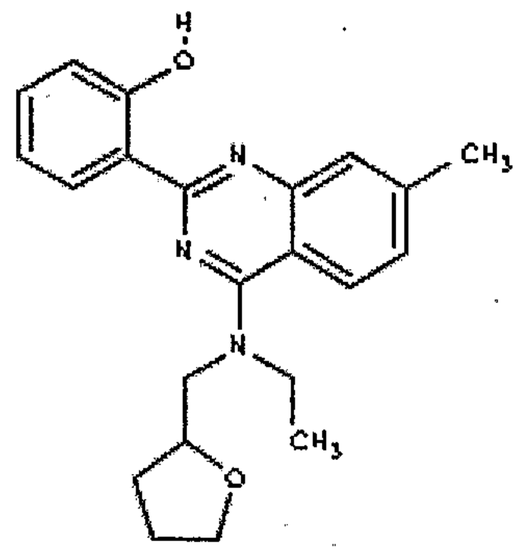
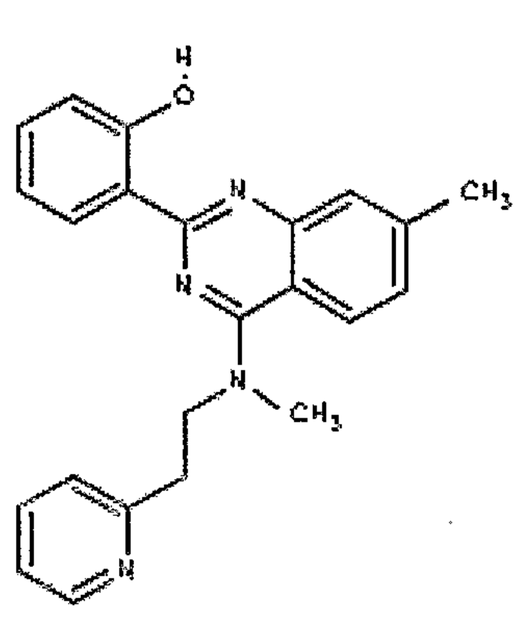
Compound	Cmpd #
	879
	880

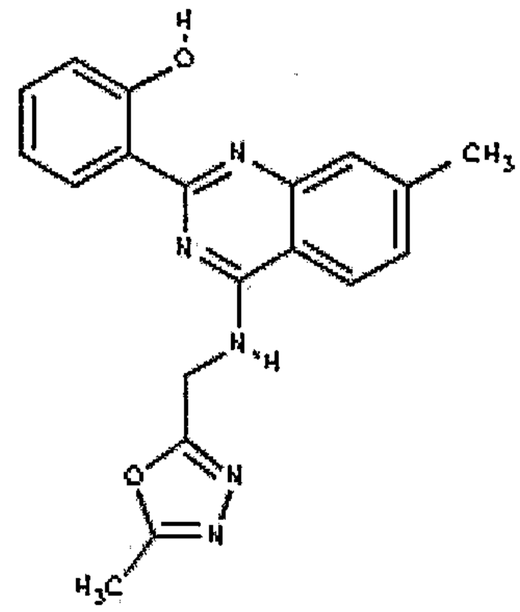
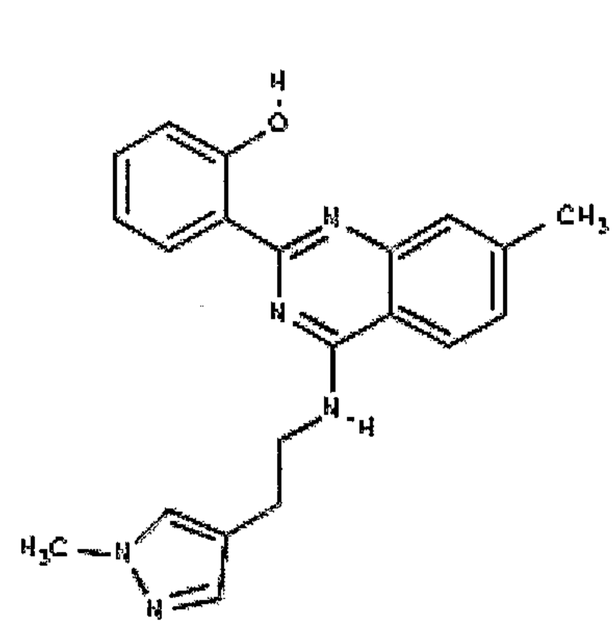
Compound	Cmpd #
	881
	882

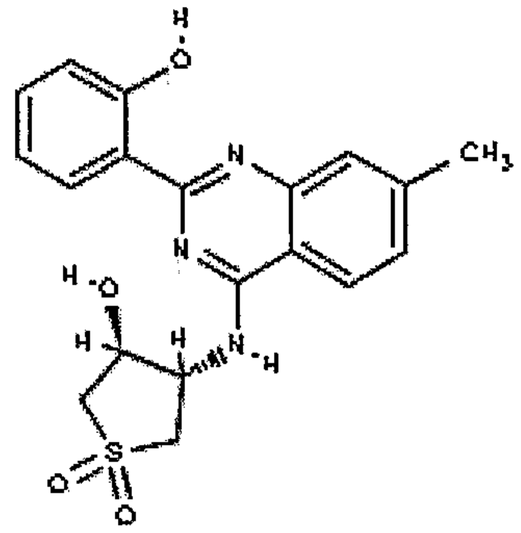
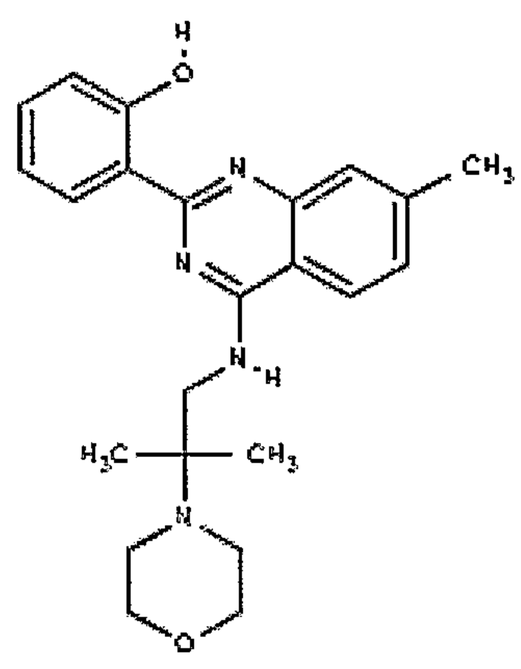
Compound	Cmpd #
	883
	884

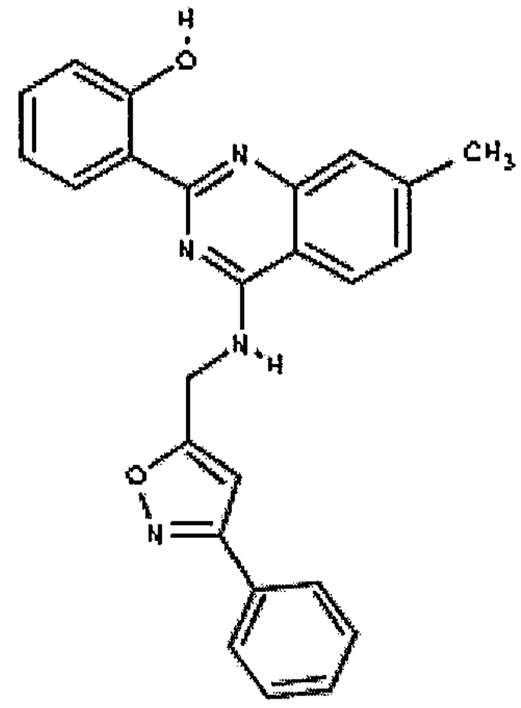
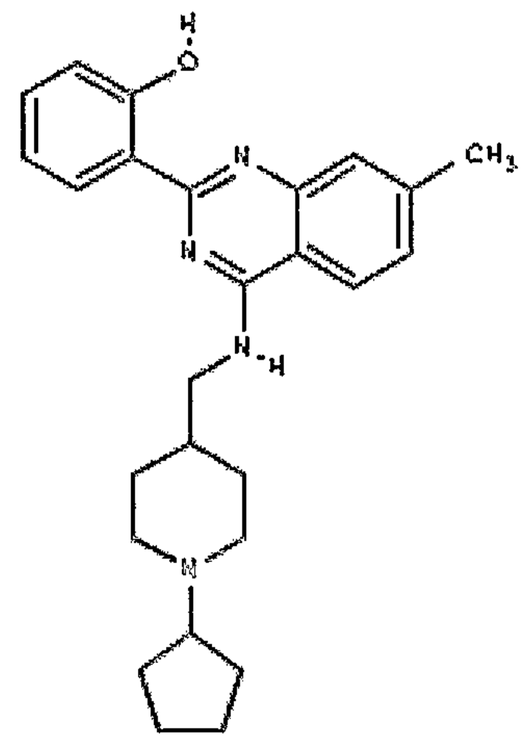
Compound	Cmpd #
	885
	886

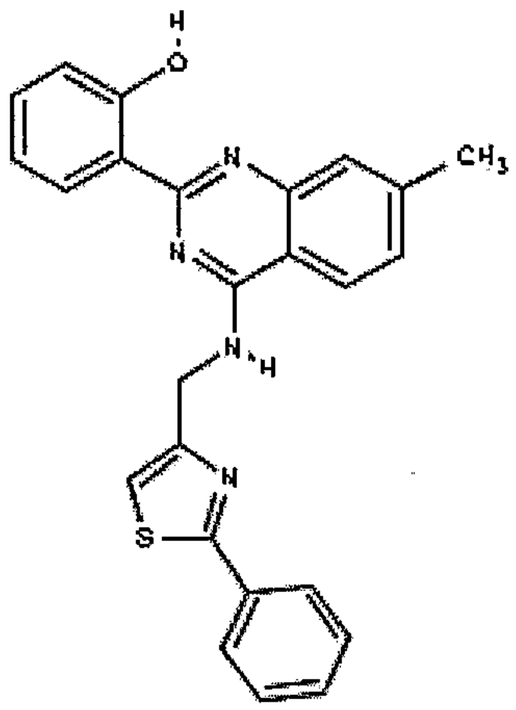
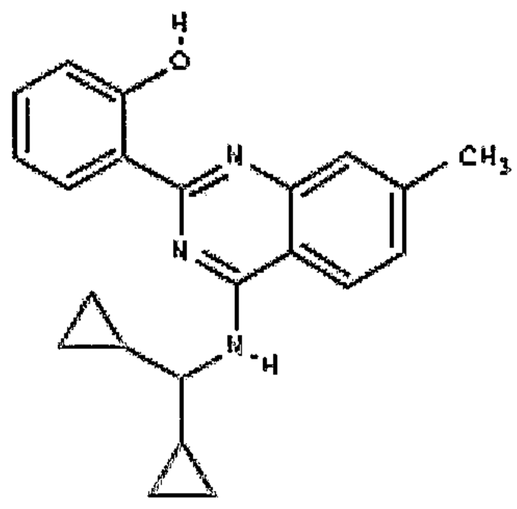
Compound	Cmpd #
	887
	888

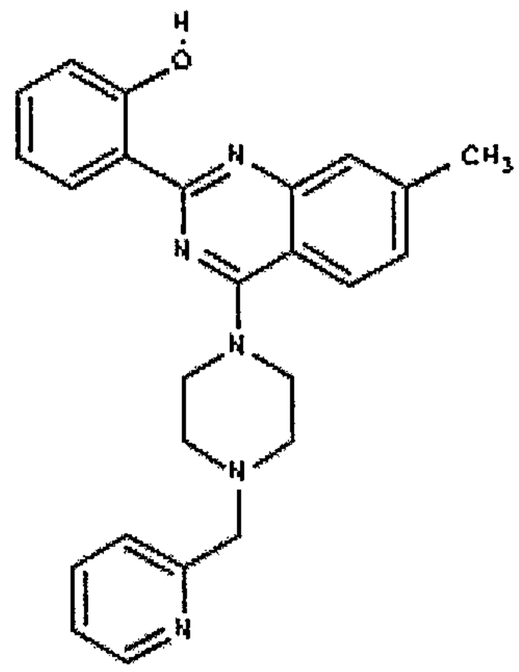
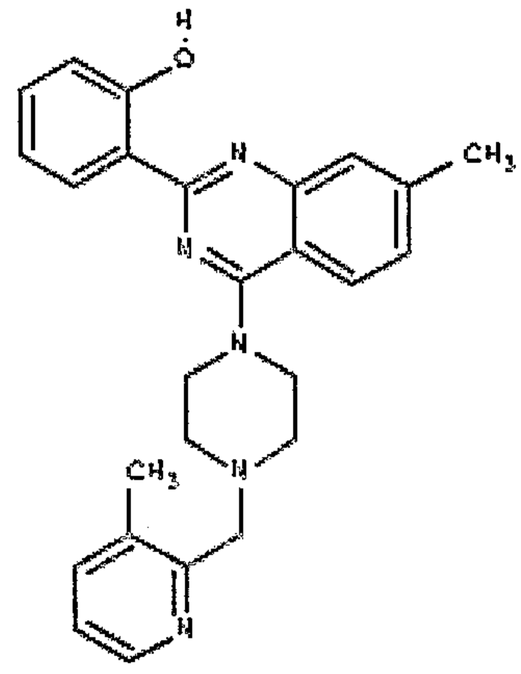
Compound	Cmpd #
	889
	890

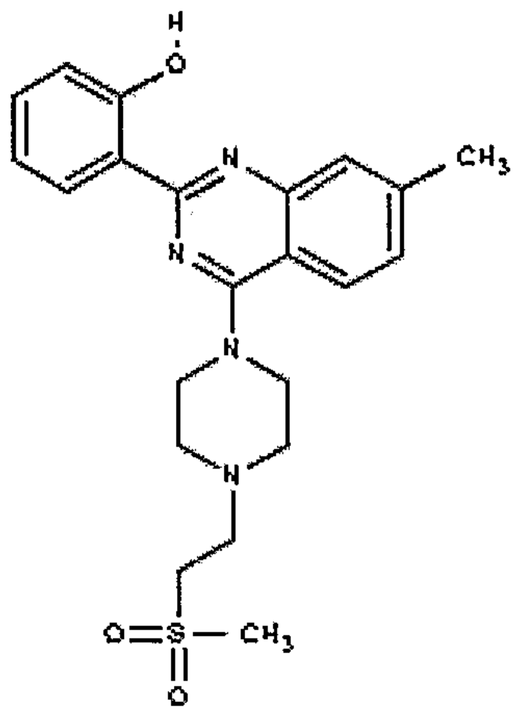
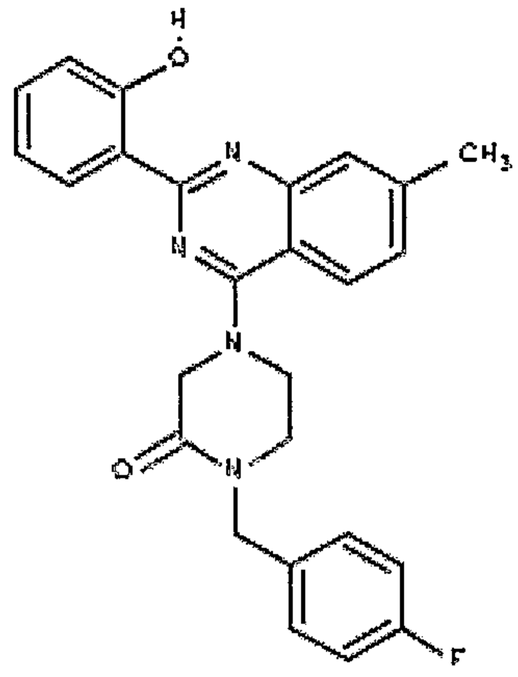
Compound	Cmpd #
	891
	892

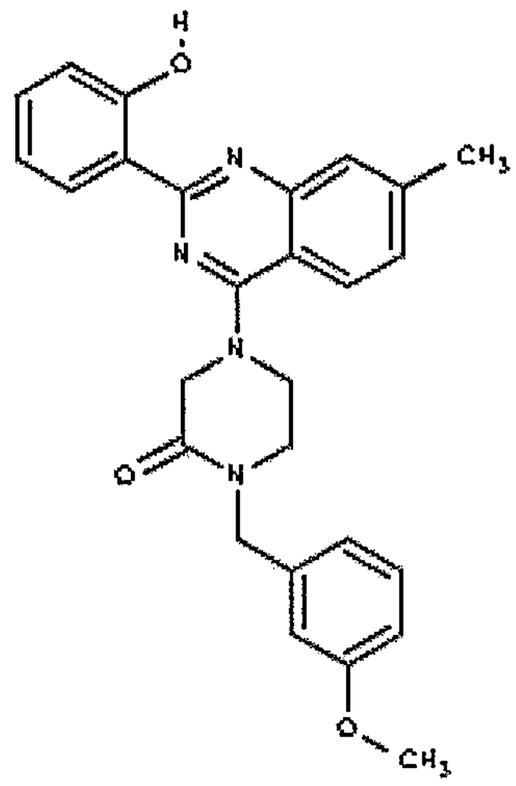
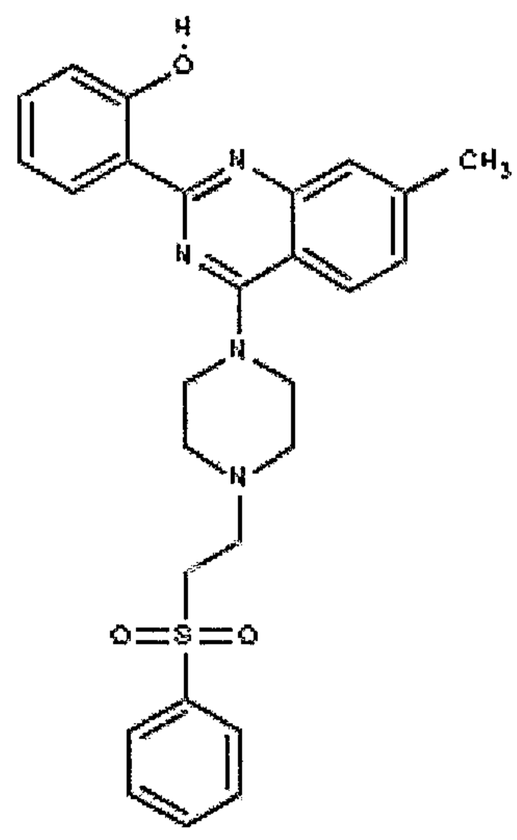
Compound	Cmpd #
	893
	894

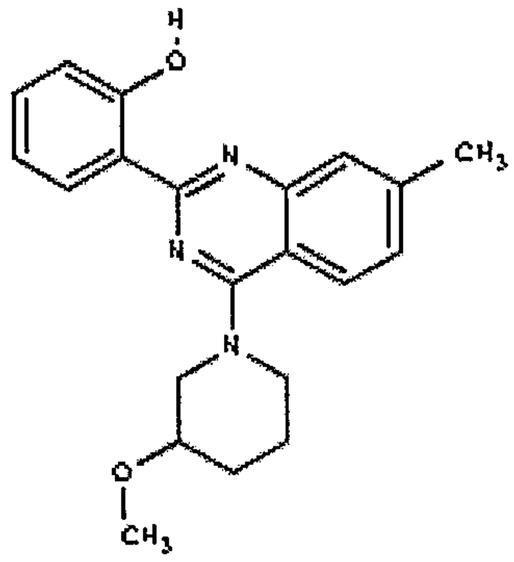
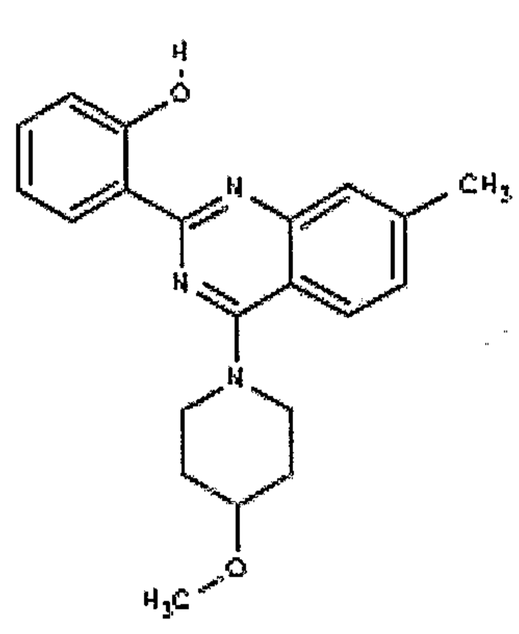
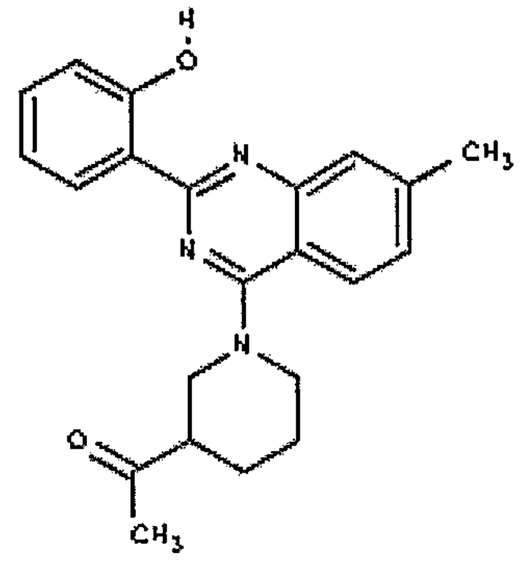
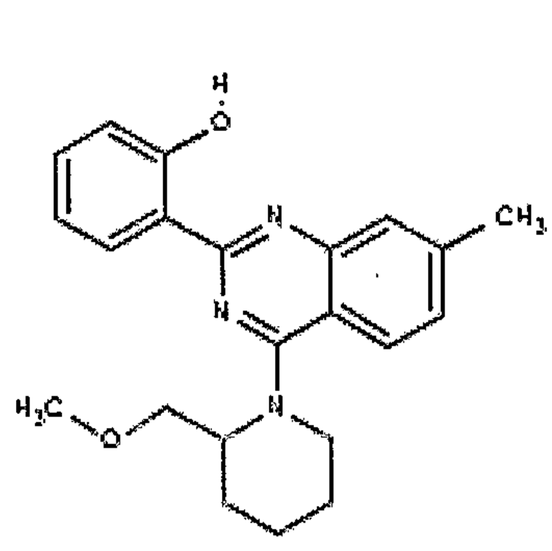
Compound	Cmpd #
	895
	896

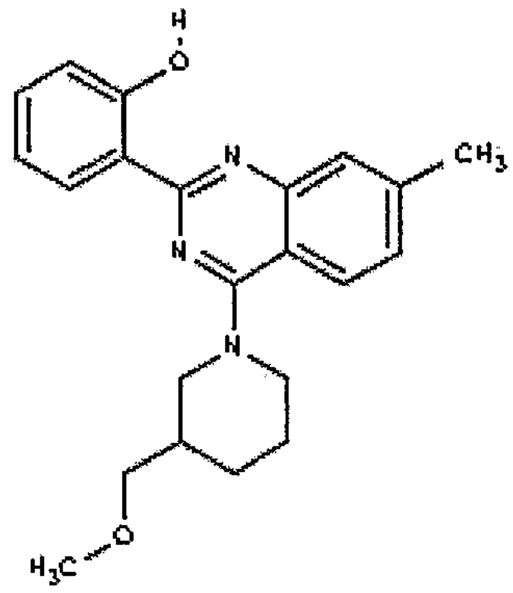
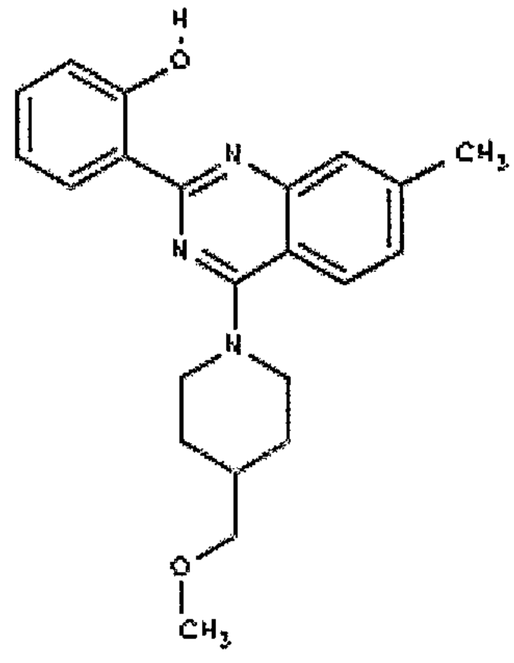
Compound	Cmpd #
	897
	898

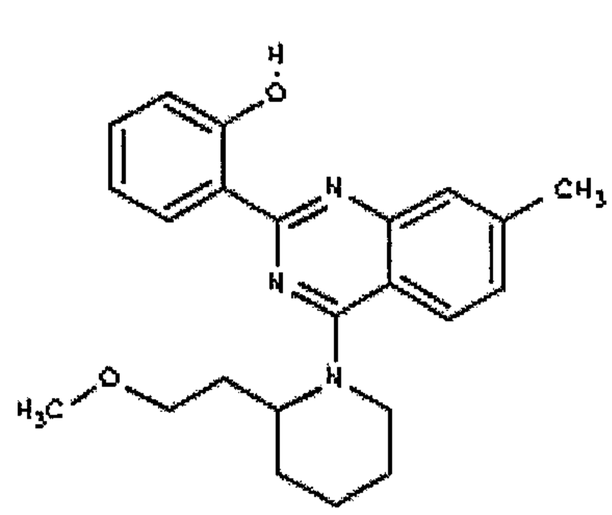
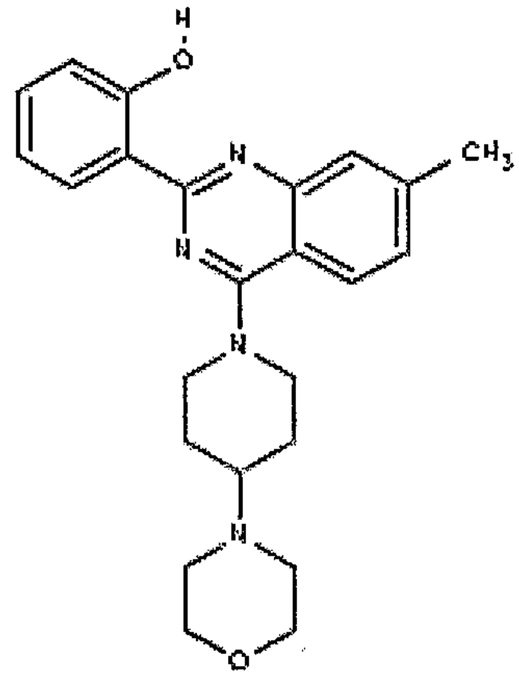
Compound	Cmpd #
	899
	900

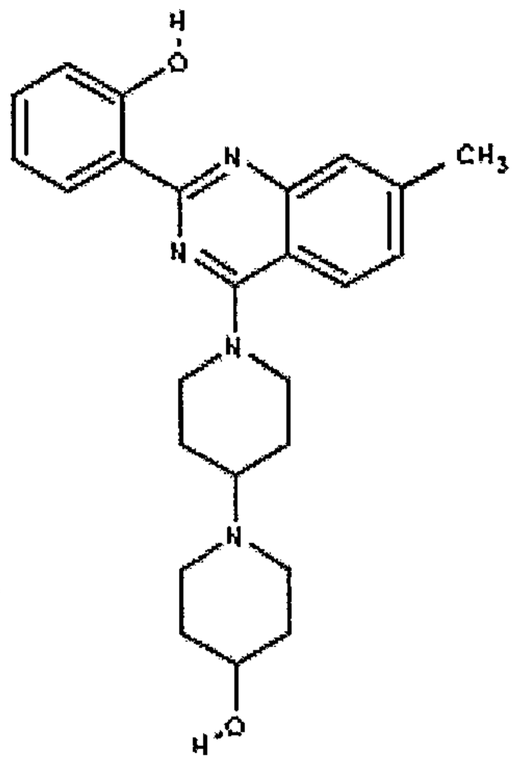
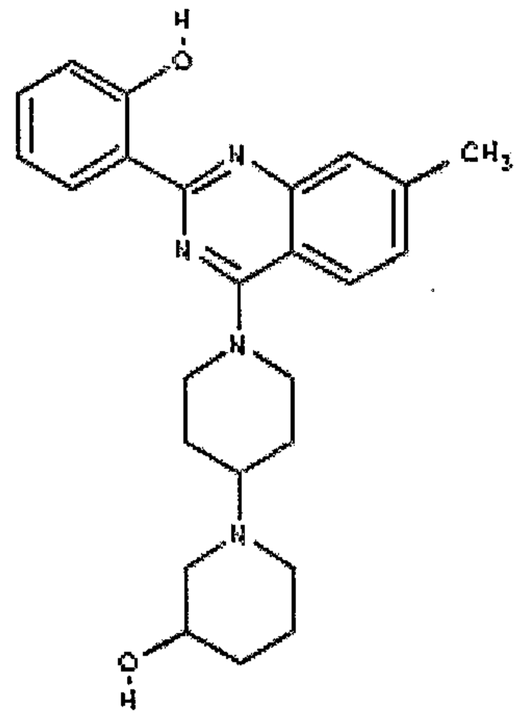
Compound	Cmpd #
	901
	902

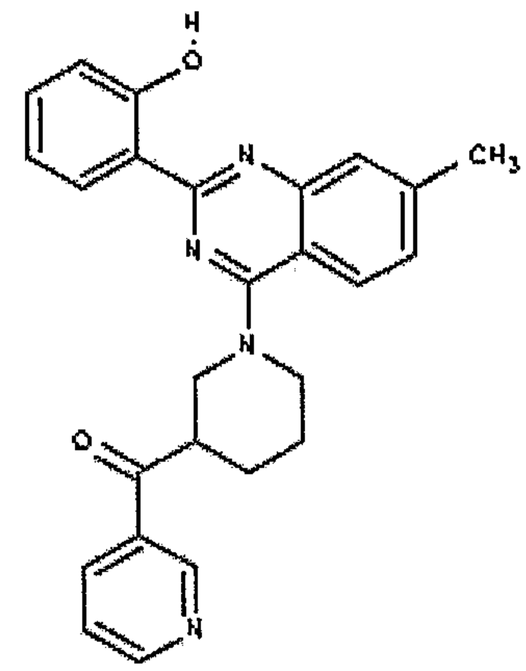
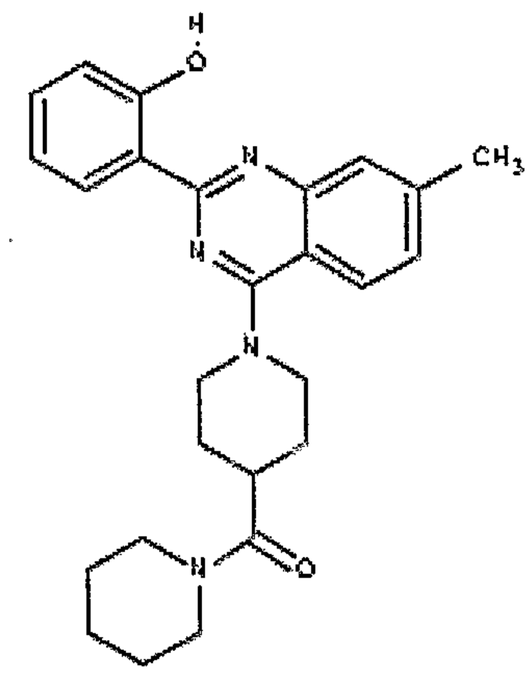
Compound	Cmpd #
	903
	904

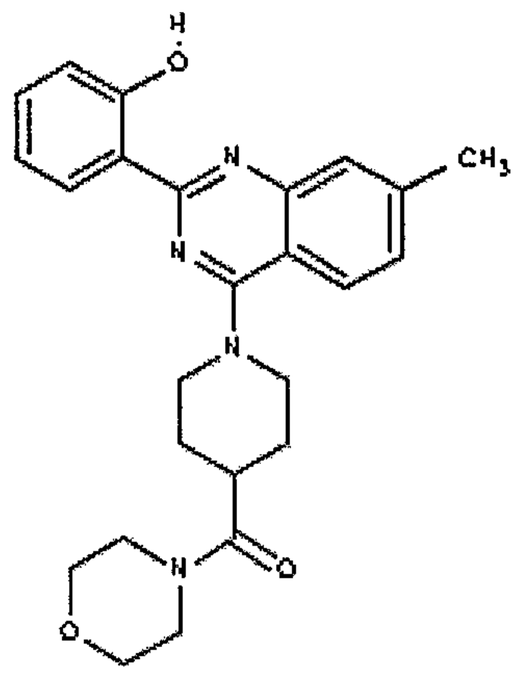
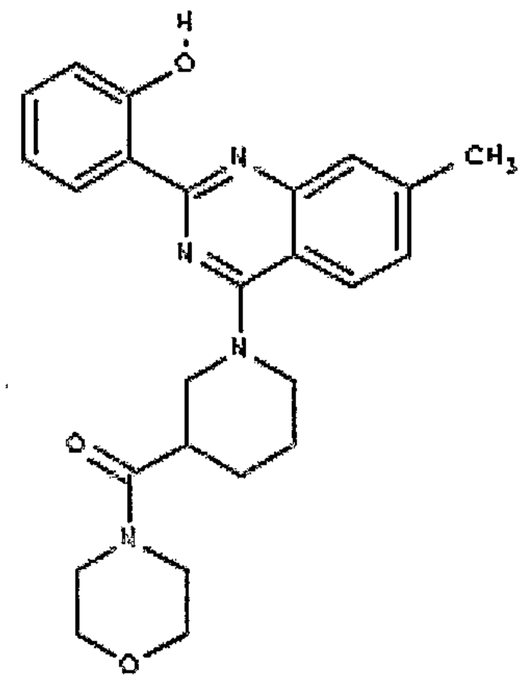
Compound	Cmpd #
	905
	906
	907
	908

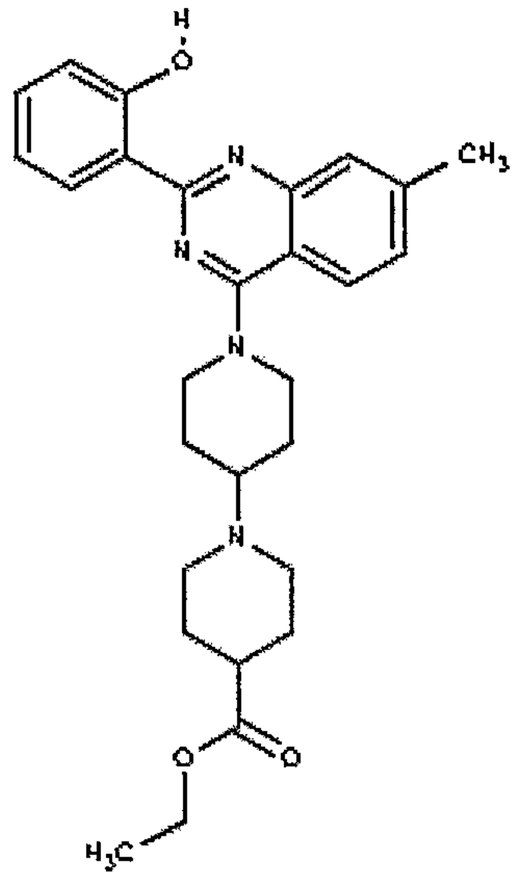
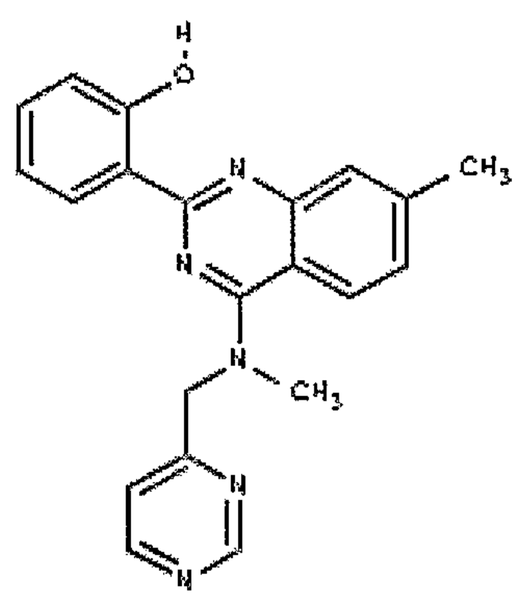
Compound	Cmpd #
	909
	910

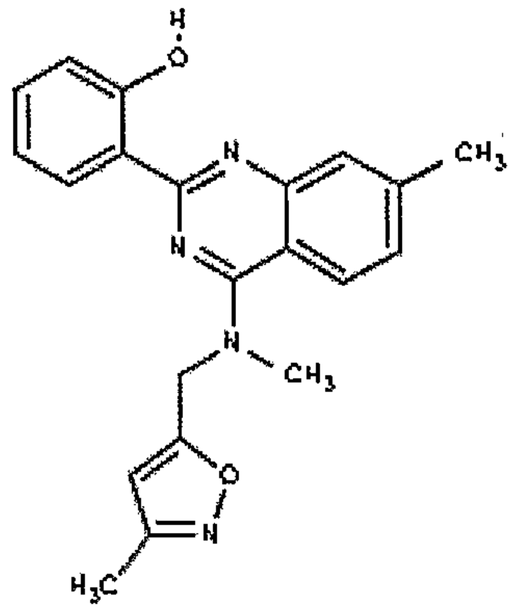
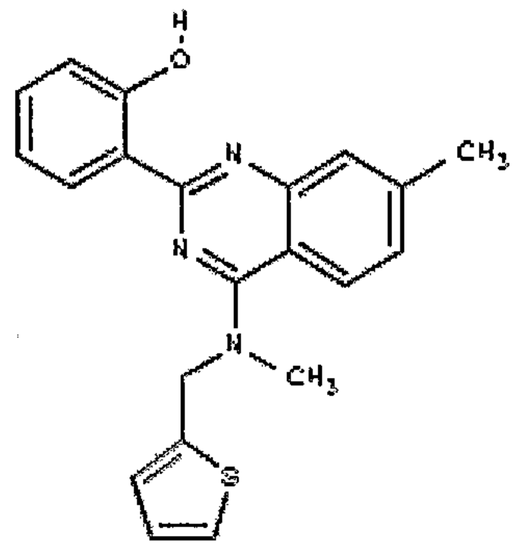
Compound	Cmpd #
	911
	912

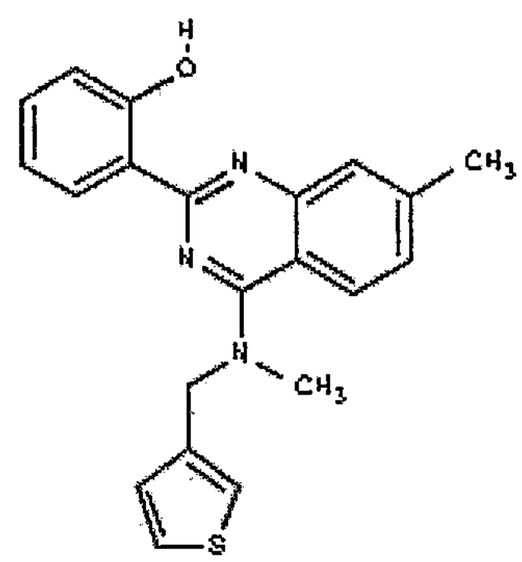
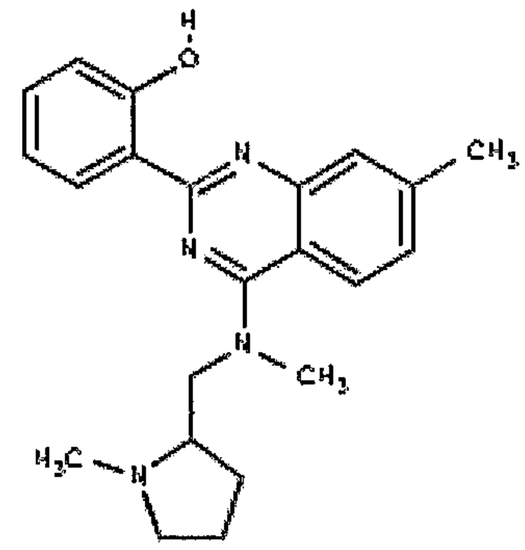
Compound	Cmpd #
	913
	914

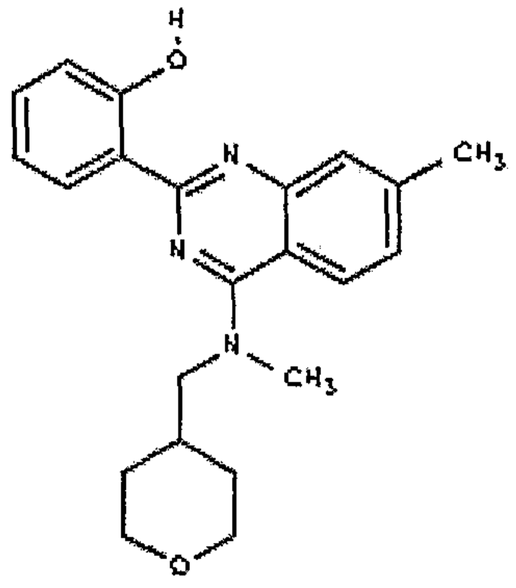
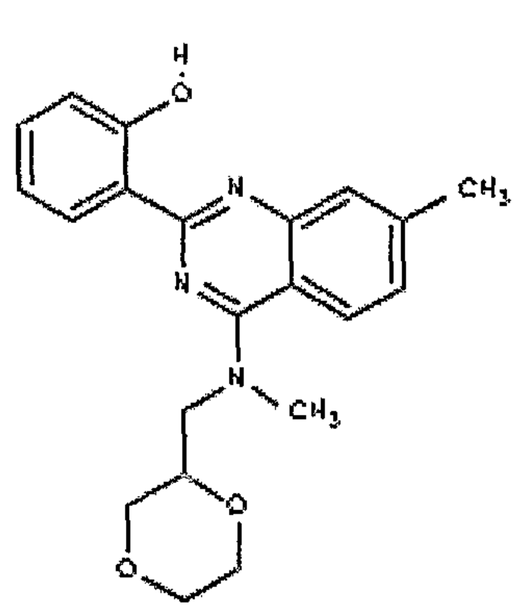
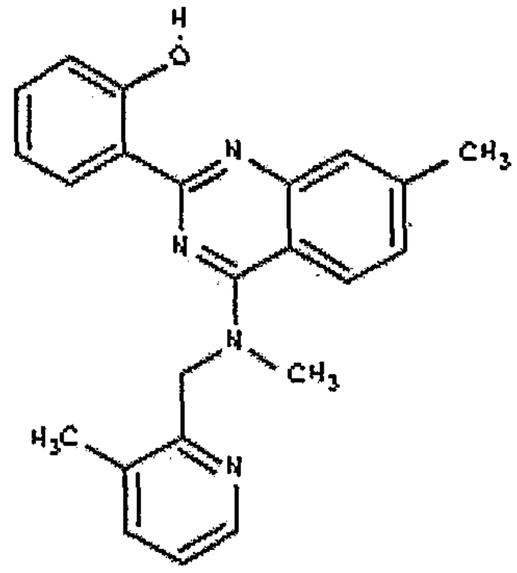
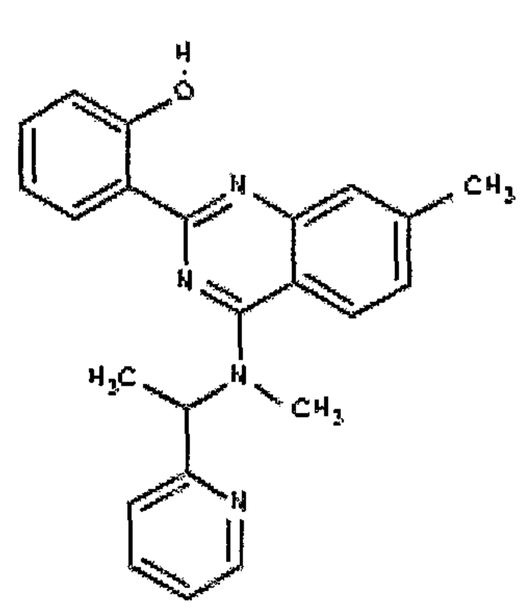
Compound	Cmpd #
	915
	916

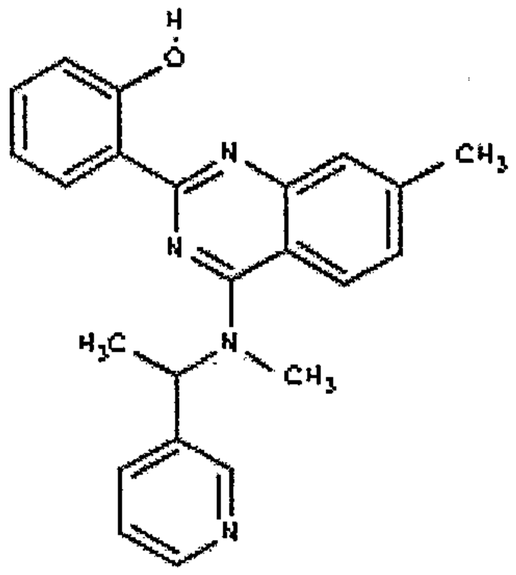
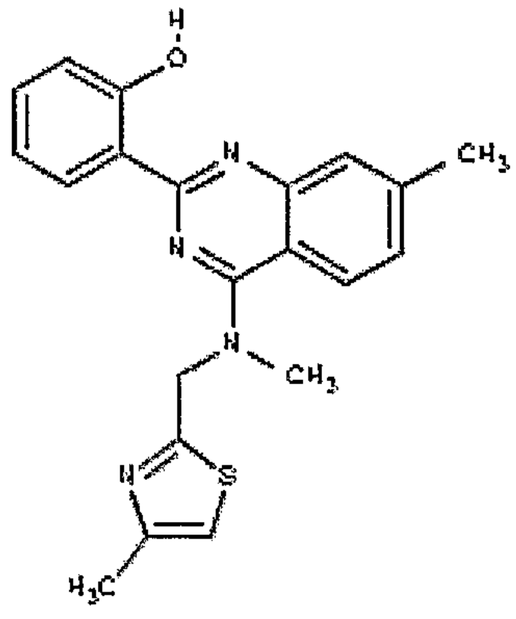
Compound	Cmpd #
	917
	918

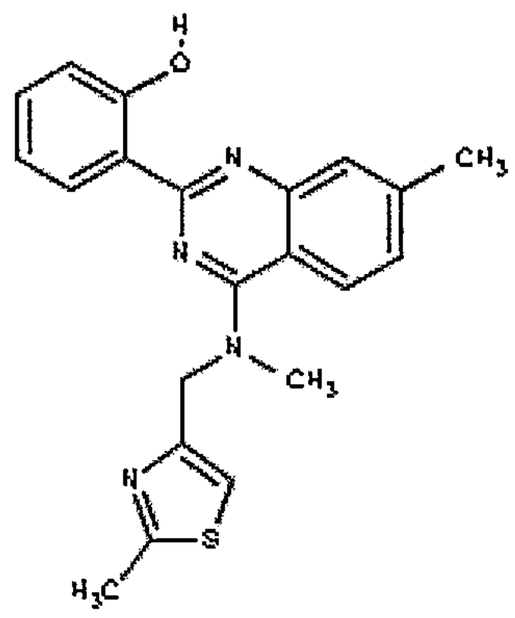
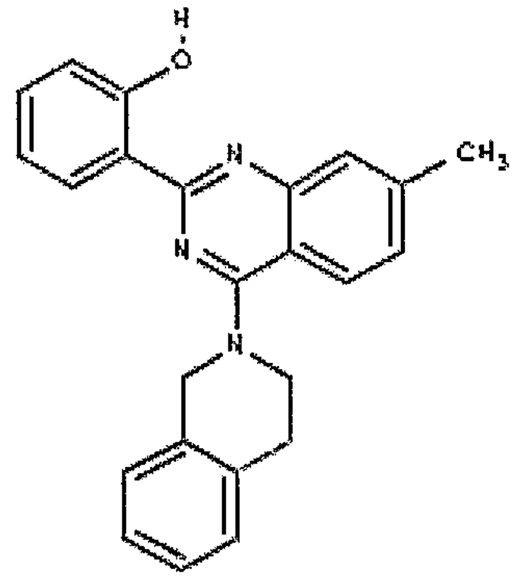
Compound	Cmpd #
	919
	920

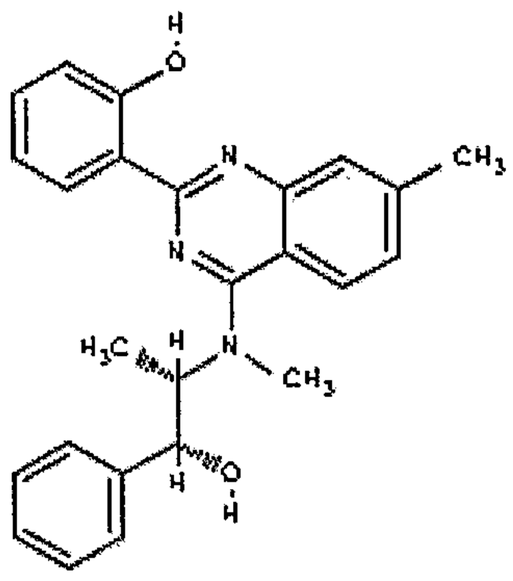
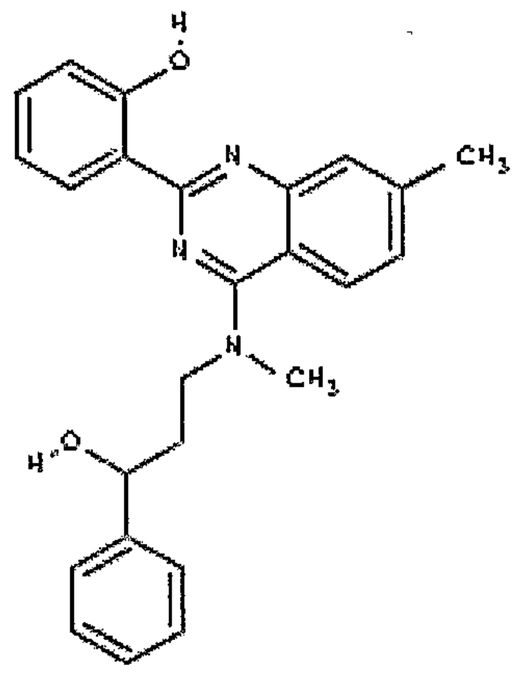
Compound	Cmpd #
	921
	922

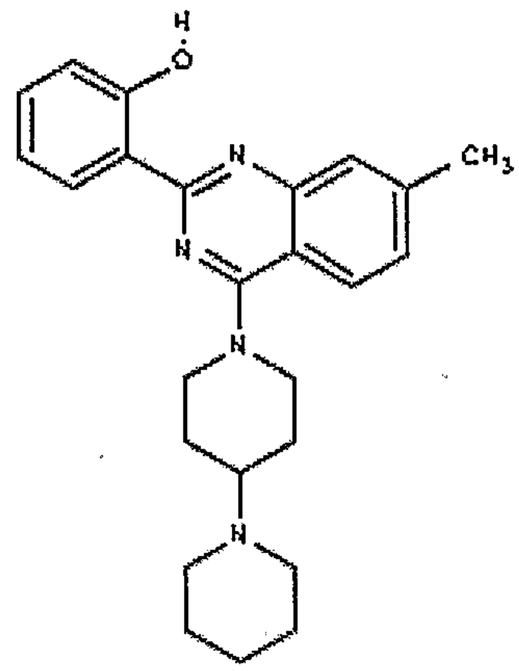
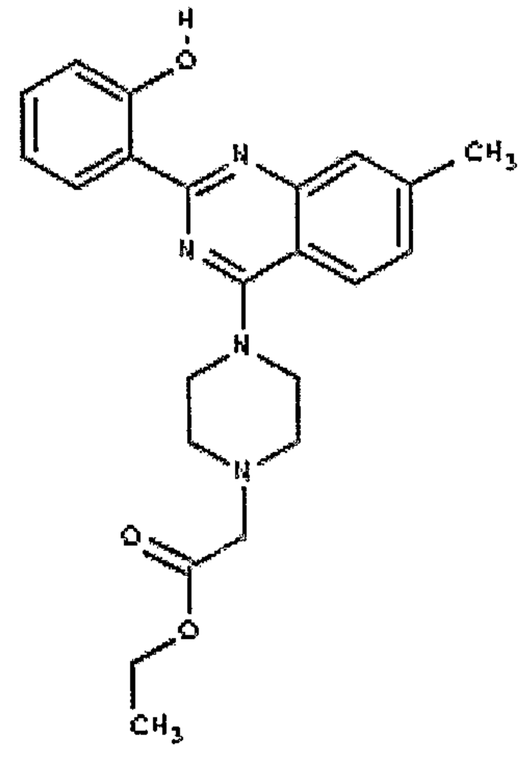
Compound	Cmpd #
	923
	924

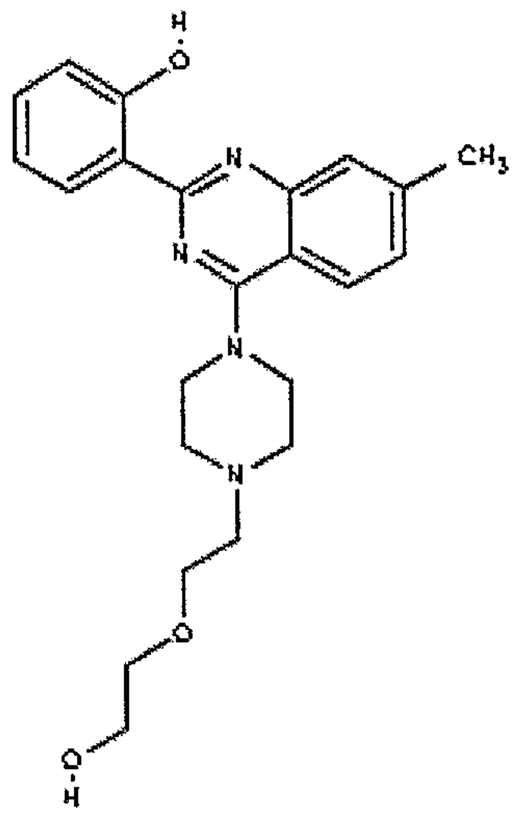
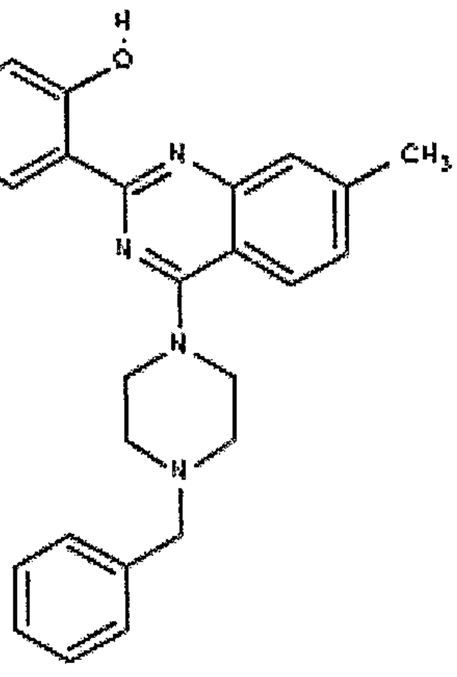
Compound	Cmpd #
	925
	926
	927
	928

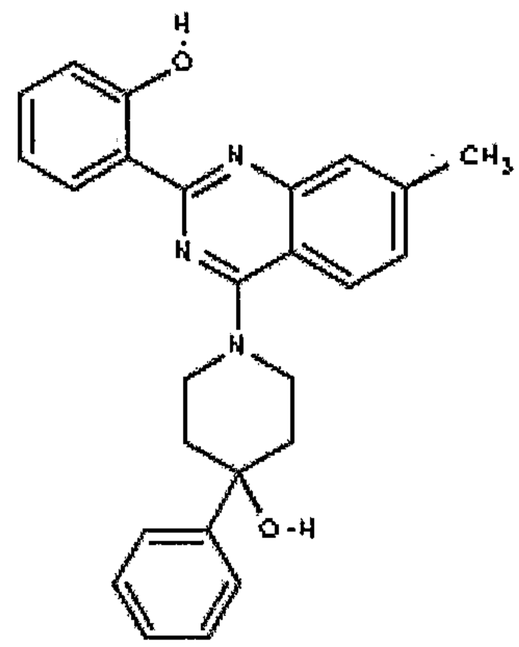
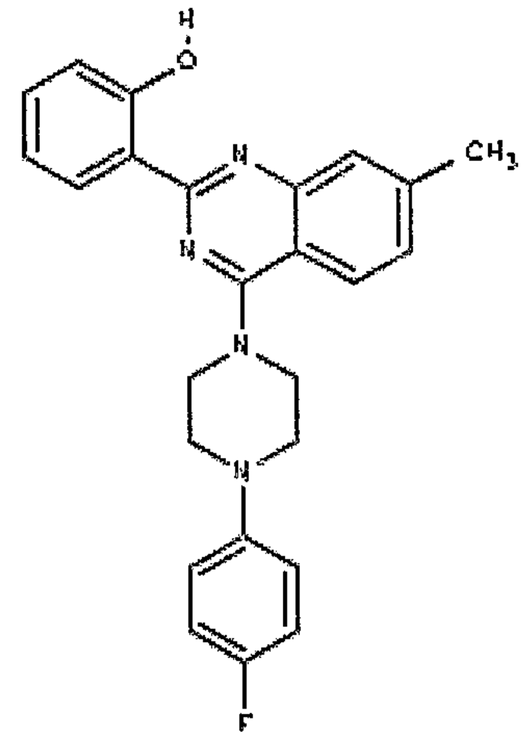
Compound	Cmpd #
	929
	930

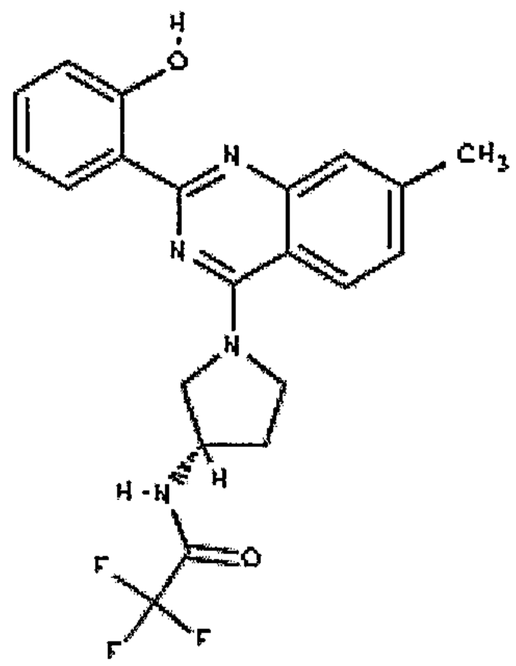
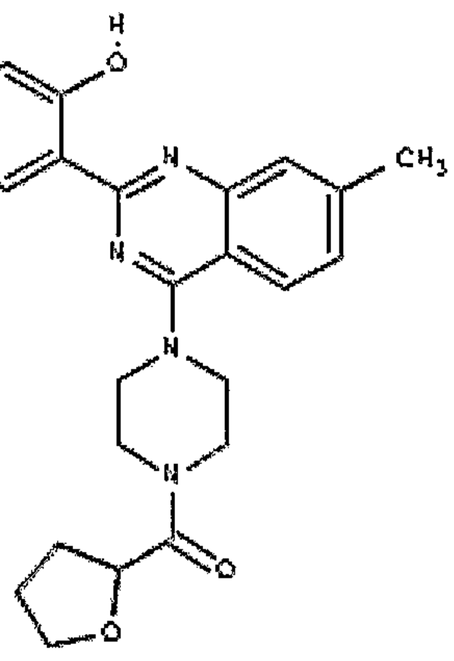
Compound	Cmpd #
	931
	932

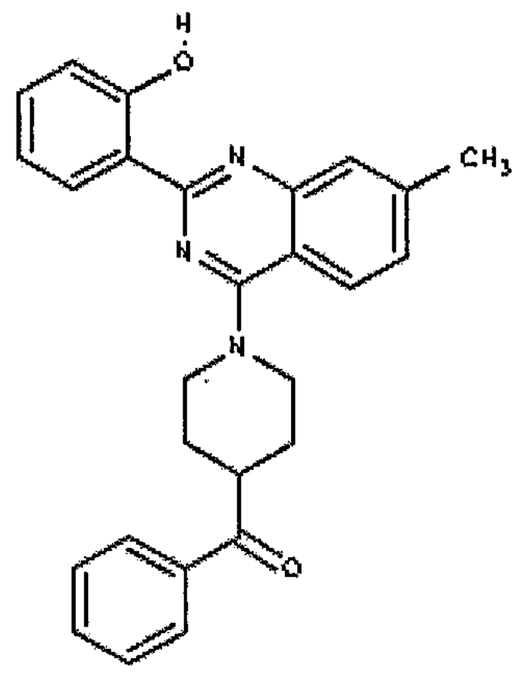
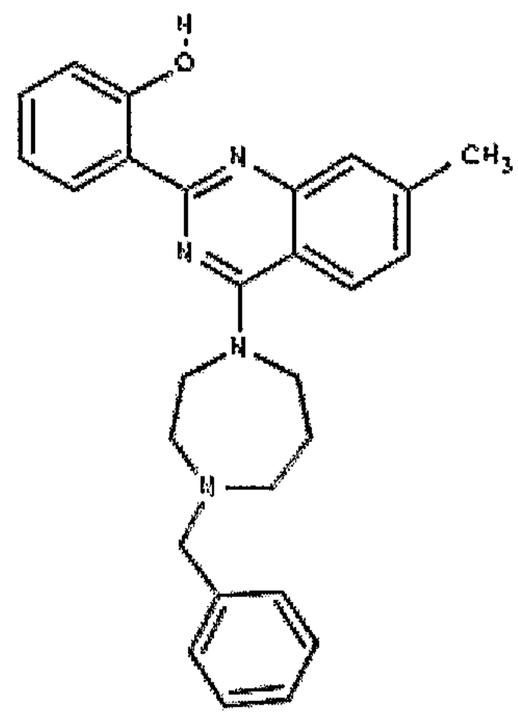
Compound	Cmpd #
	933
	934

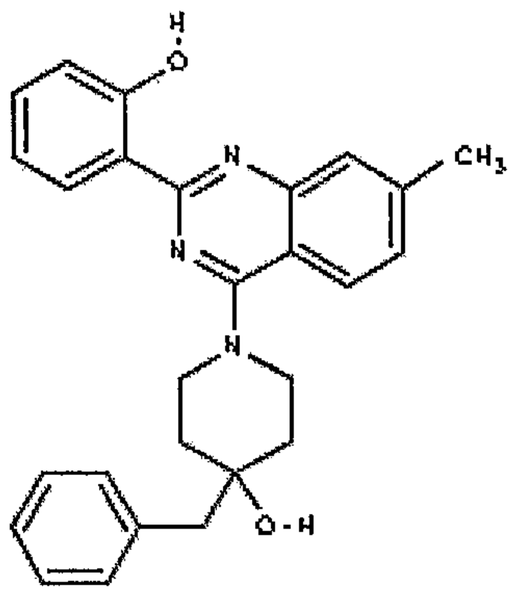
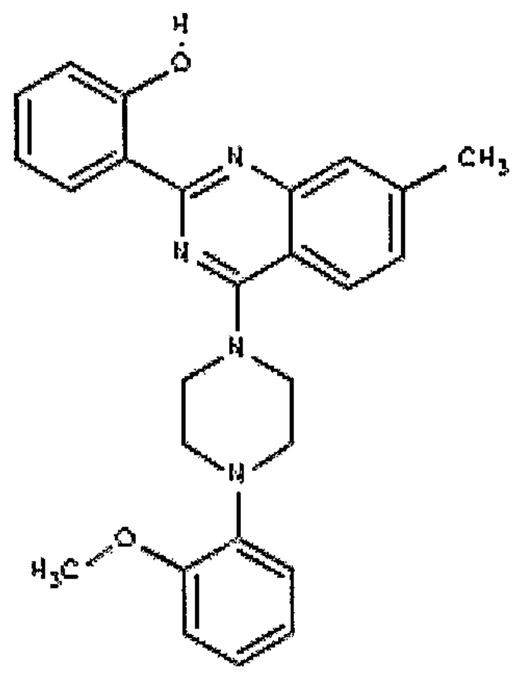
Compound	Cmpd #
	935
	936

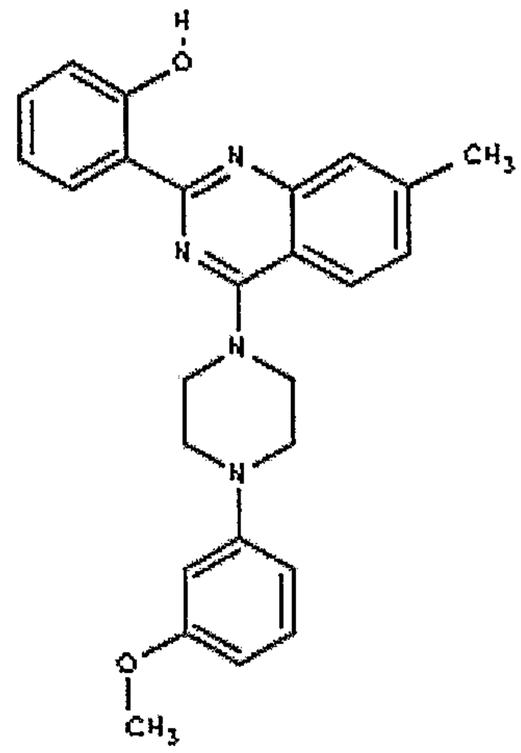
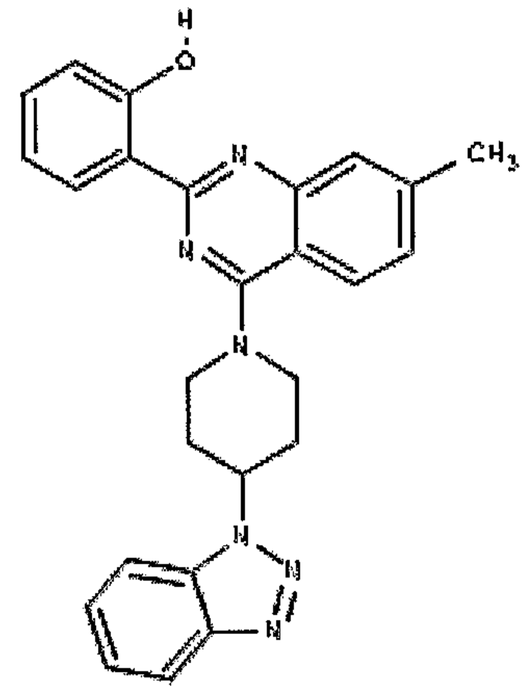
Compound	Cmpd #
	937
	938

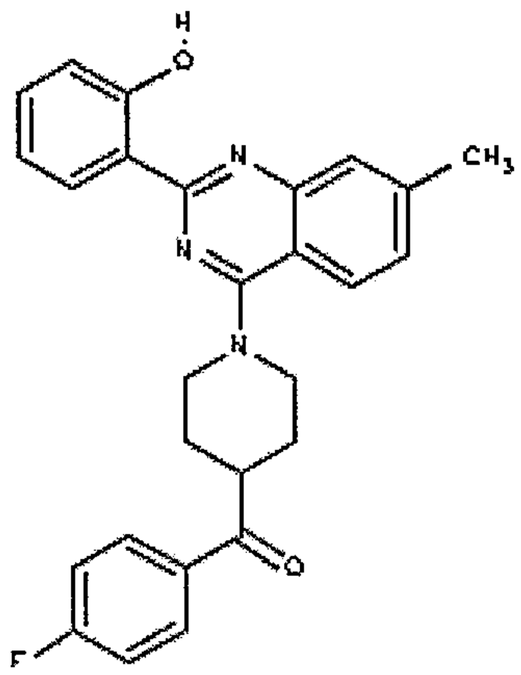
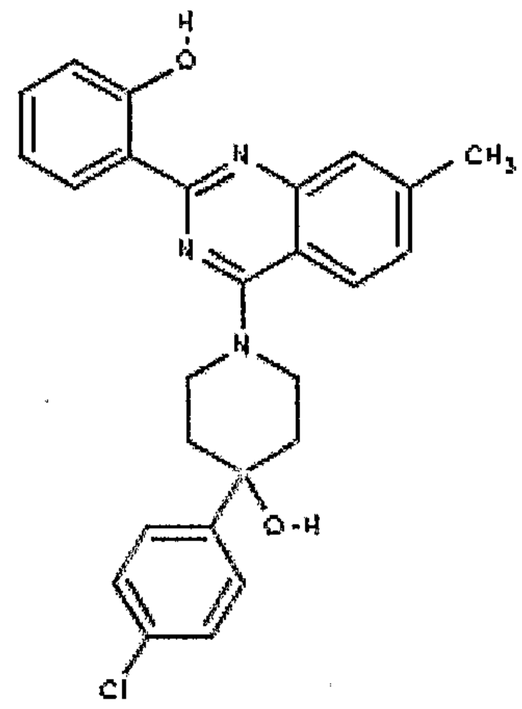
Compound	Cmpd #
	939
	940

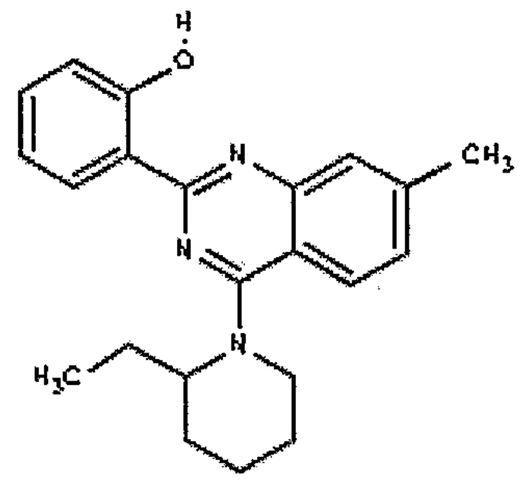
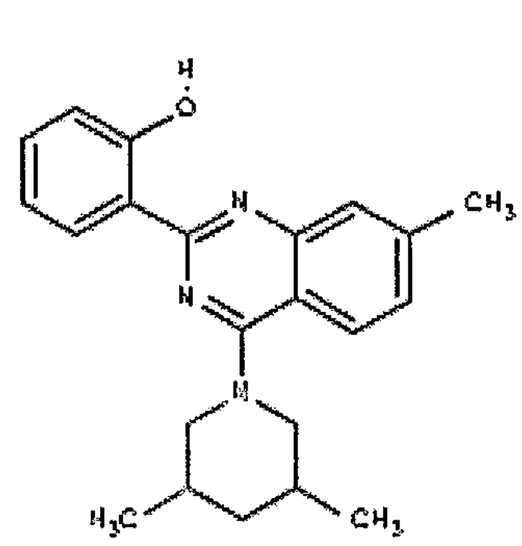
Compound	Cmpd #
	941
	942

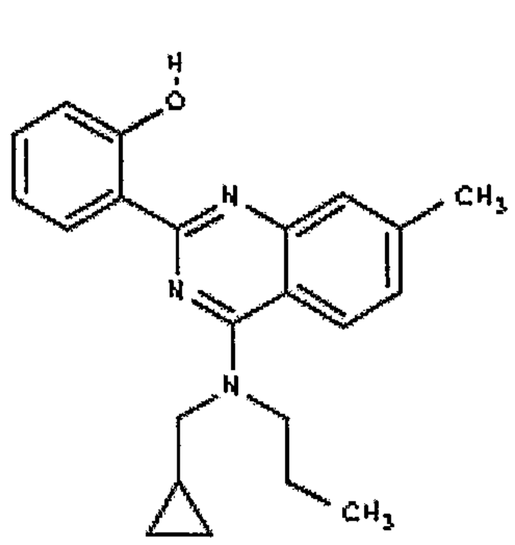
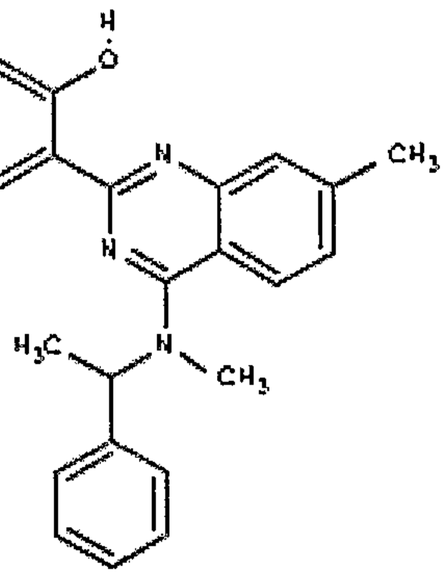
Compound	Cmpd #
	943
	944

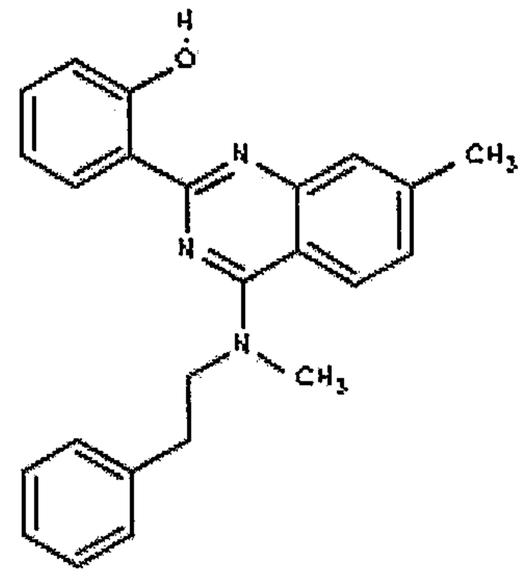
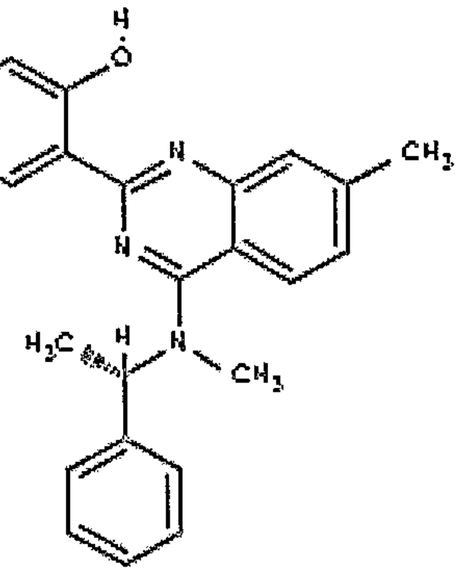
Compound	Cmpd #
	945
	946

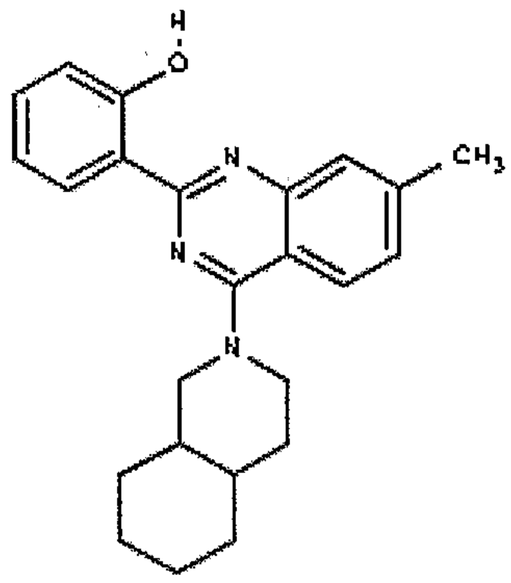
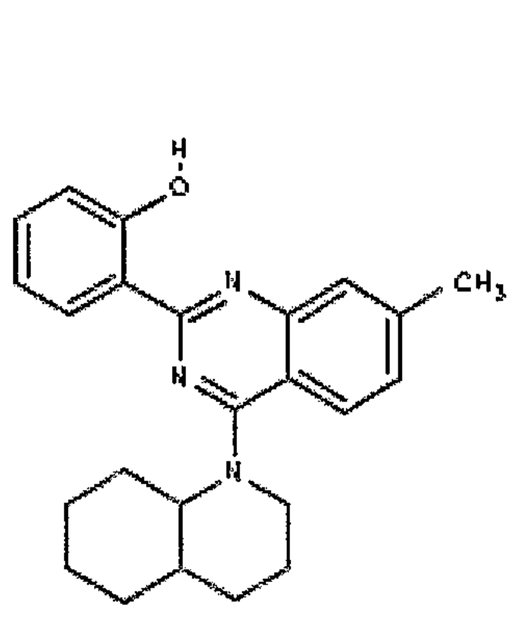
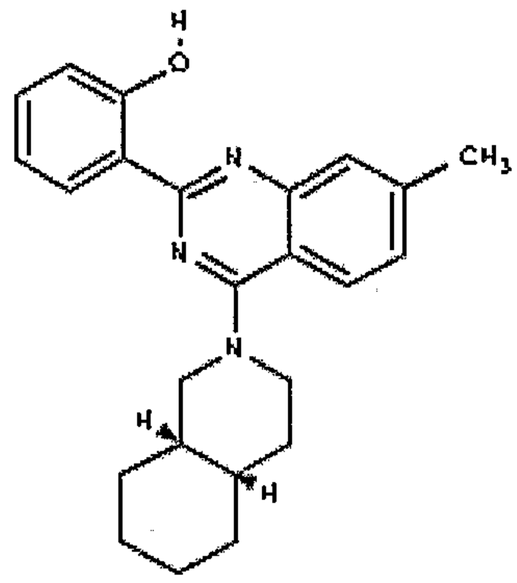
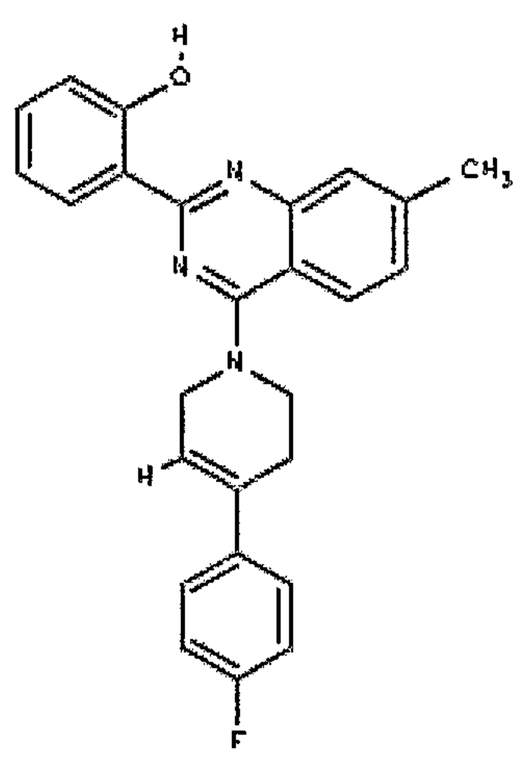
Compound	Cmpd #
	947
	948

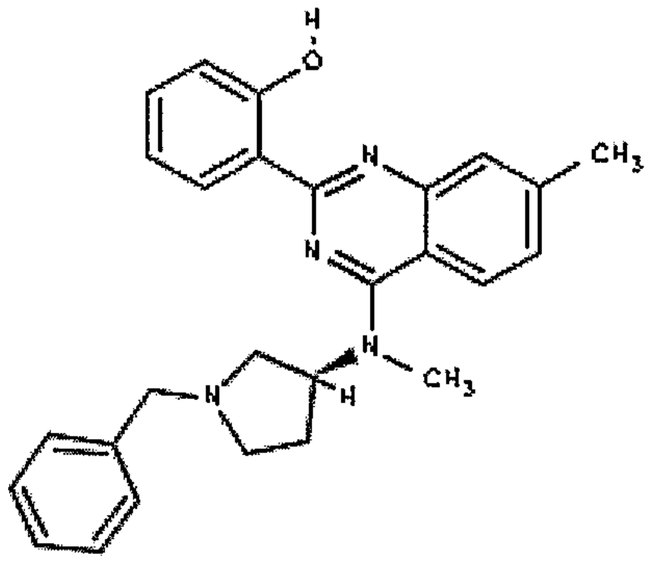
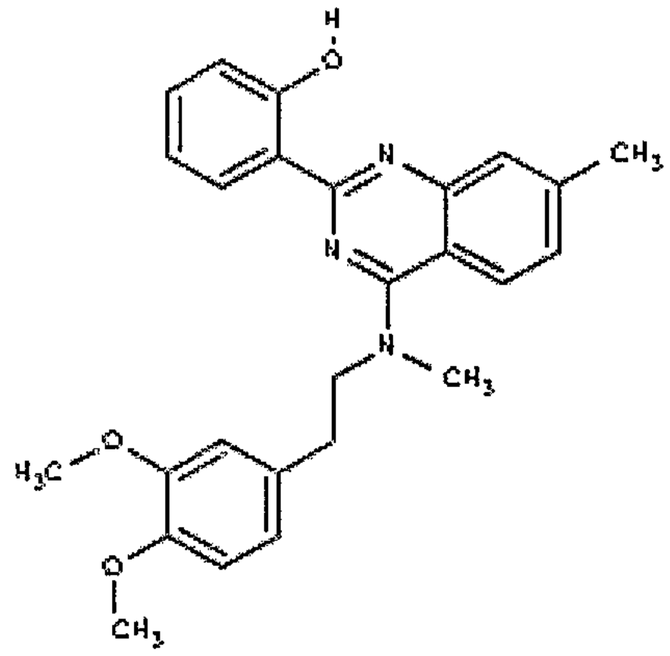
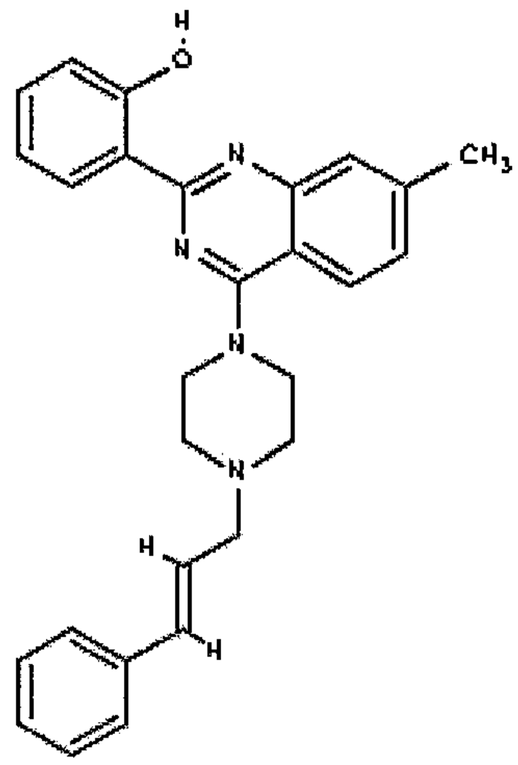
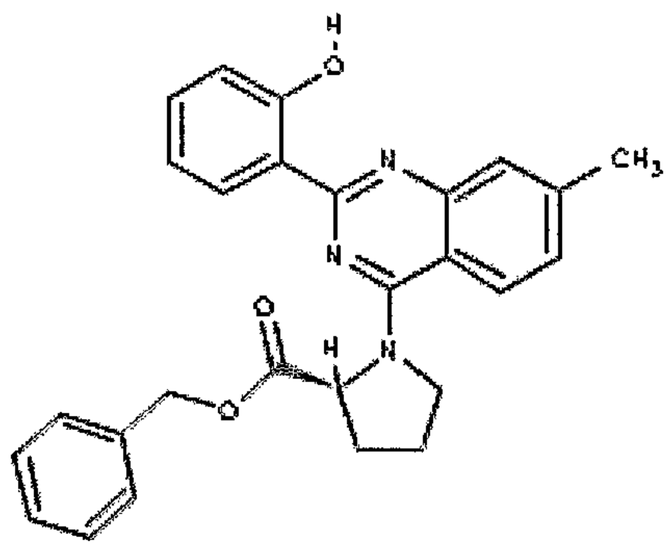
Compound	Cmpd #
	949
	950

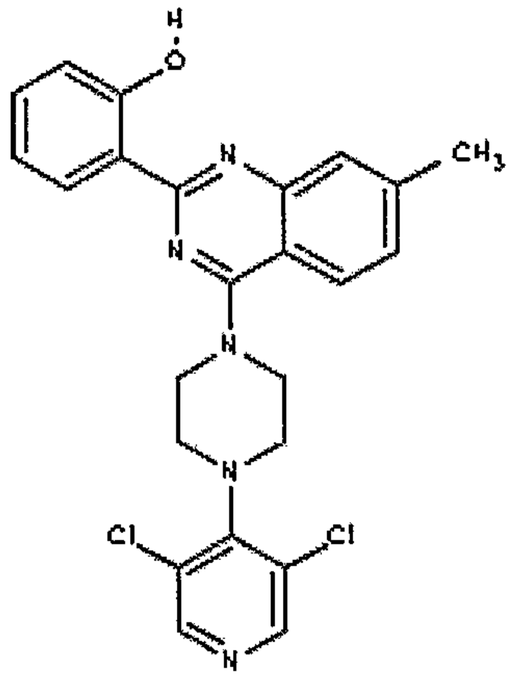
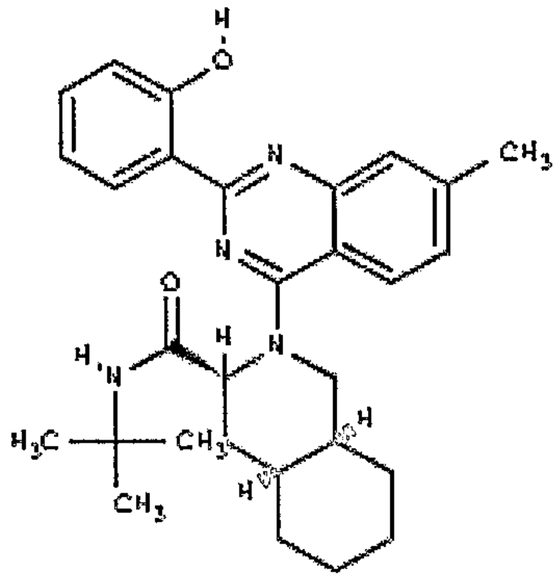
Compound	Cmpd #
	951
	952

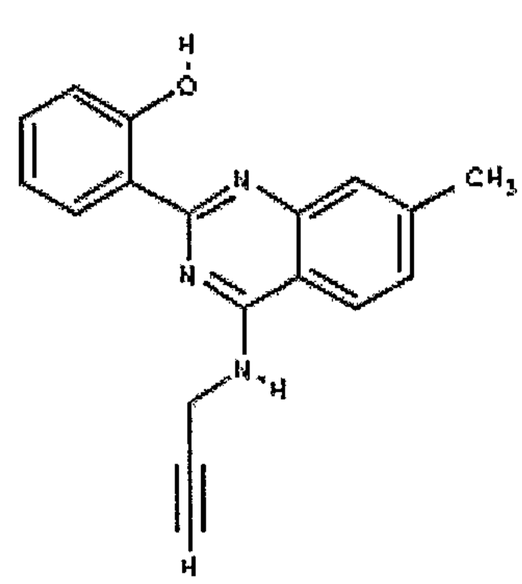
Compound	Cmpd #
	953
	954

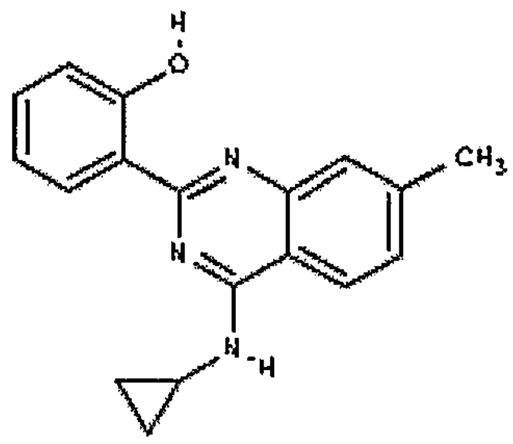
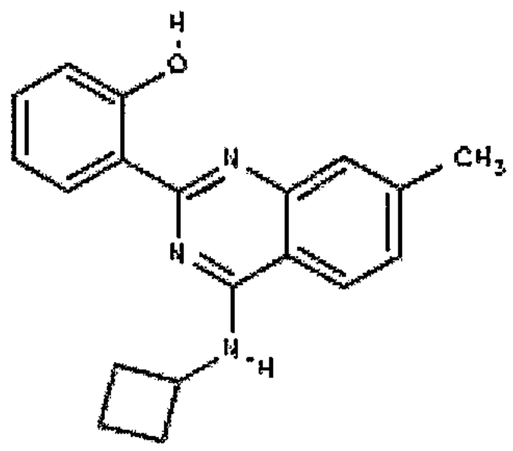
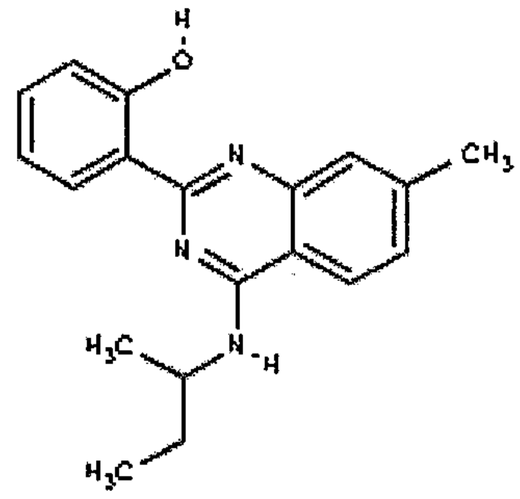
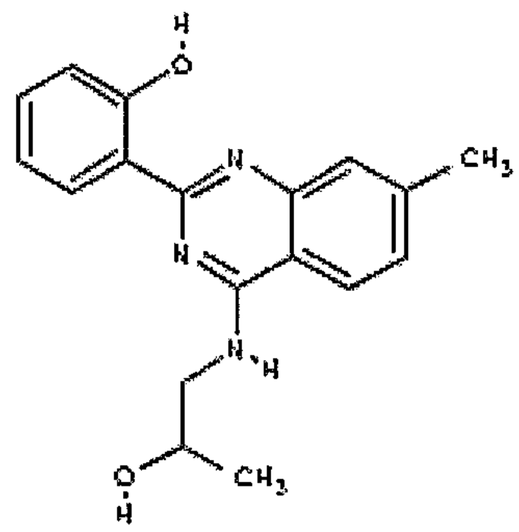
Compound	Cmpd #
	955
	956

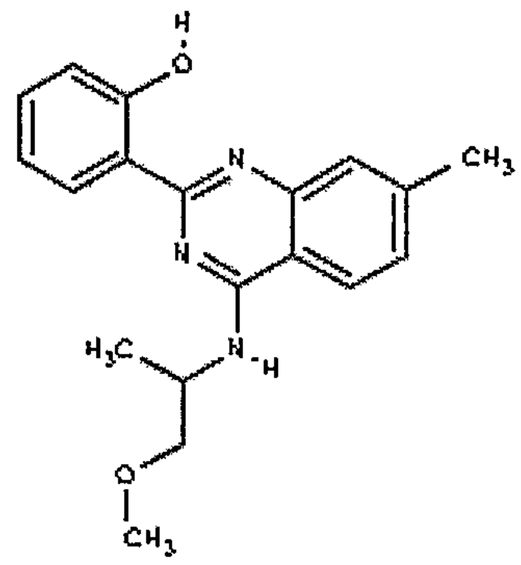
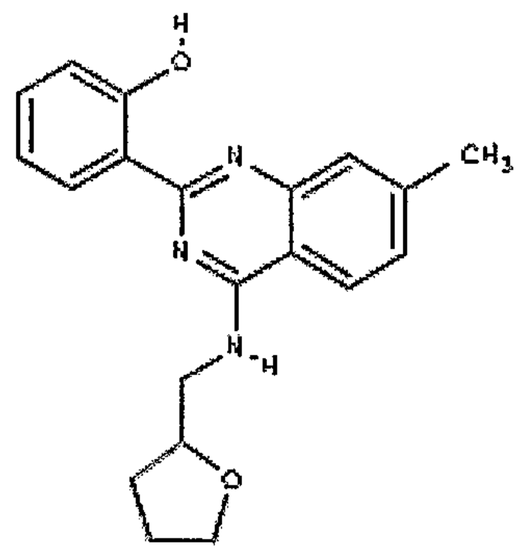
Compound	Cmpd #
	957
	958
	959
	960

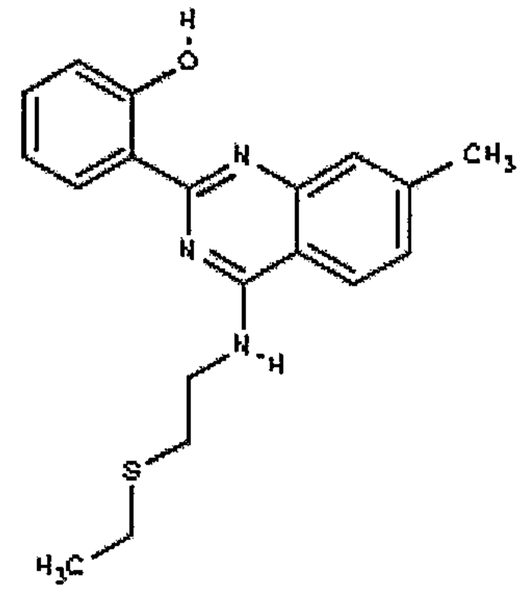
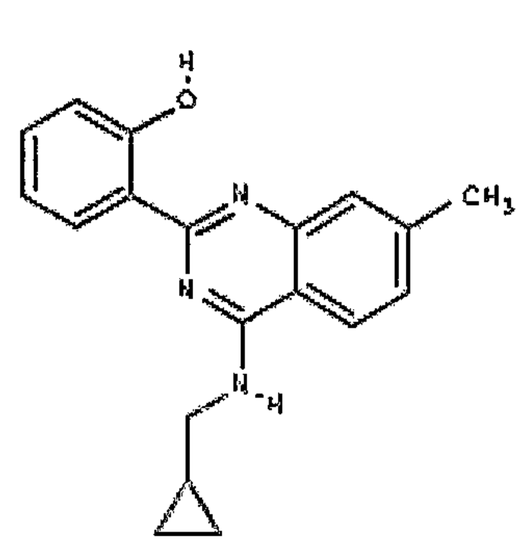
Compound	Cmpd #
	961
	962
	963
	964

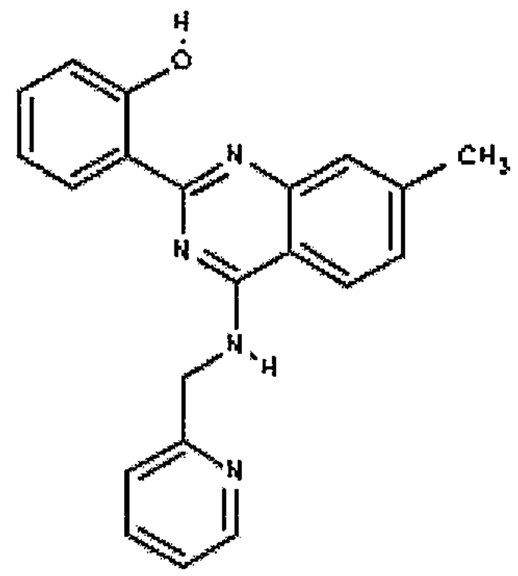
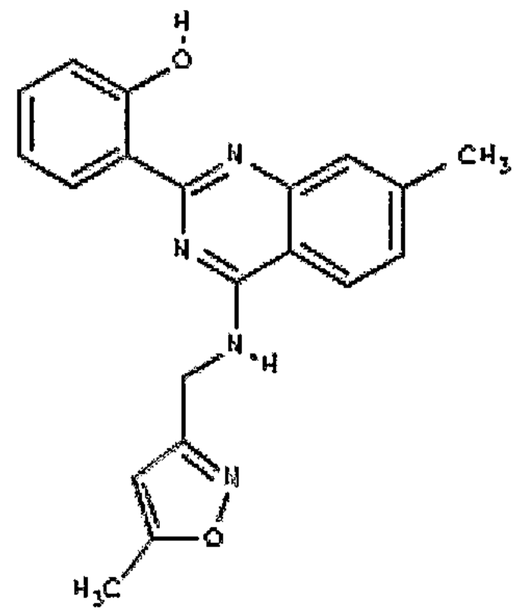
Compound	Cmpd #
	965
	966

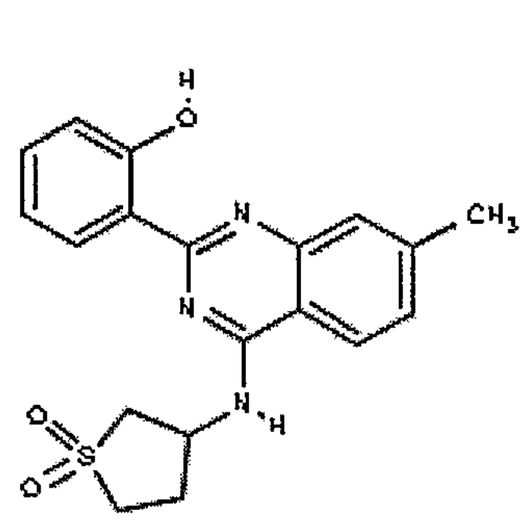
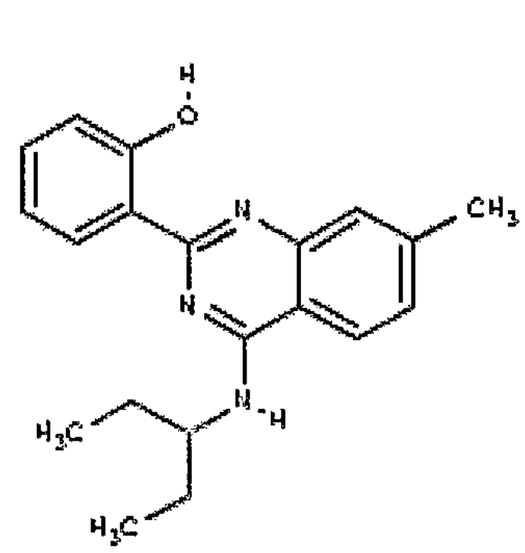
Compound	Cmpd #
	967
	968

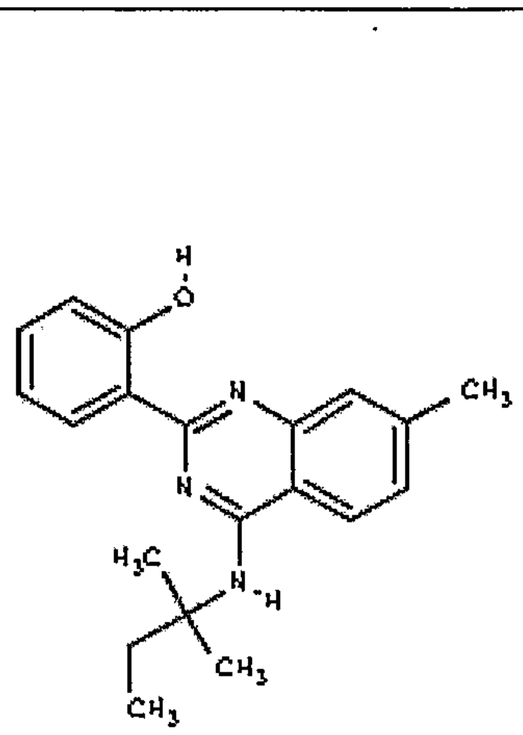
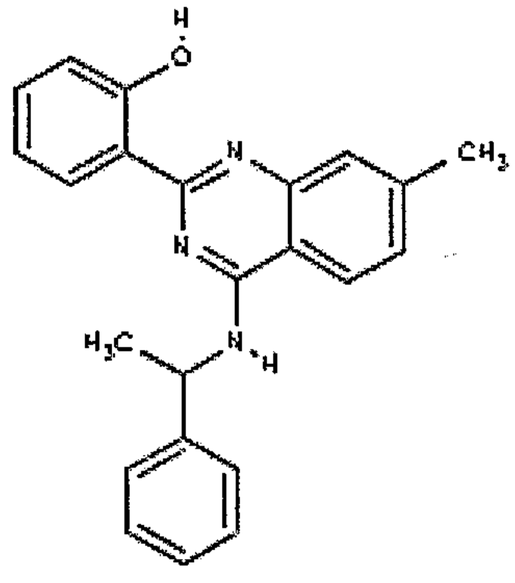
Compound	Cmpd #
	969
	970
	971
	972

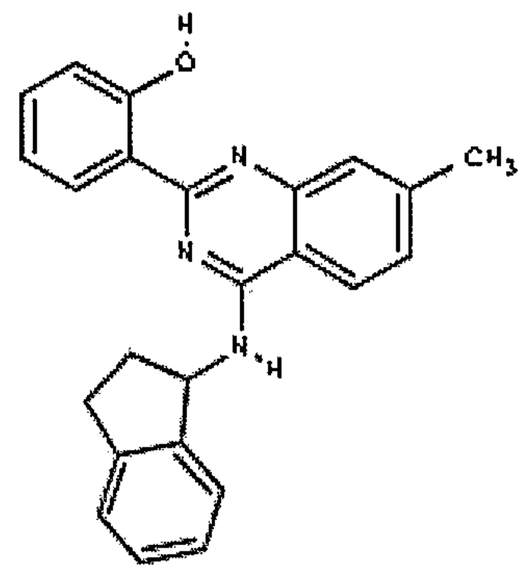
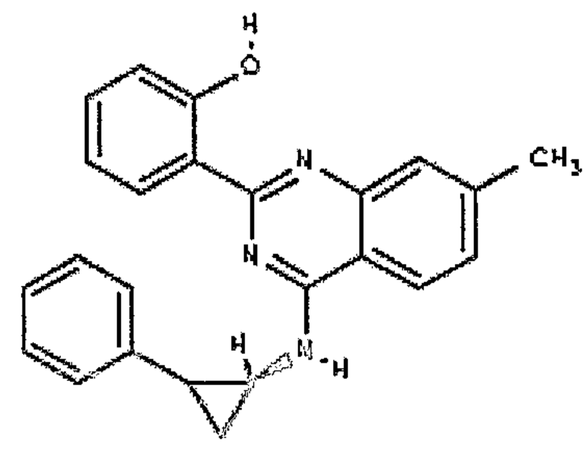
Compound	Cmpd #
	973
	974

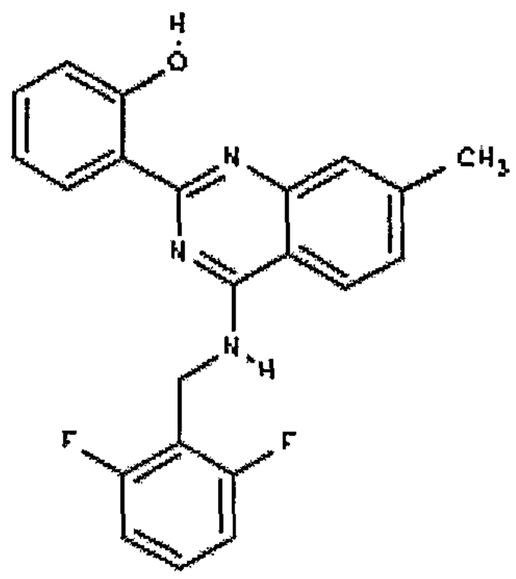
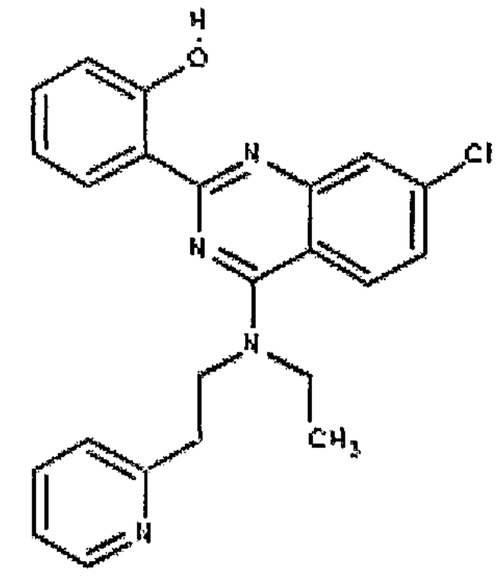
Compound	Cmpd #
	975
	976

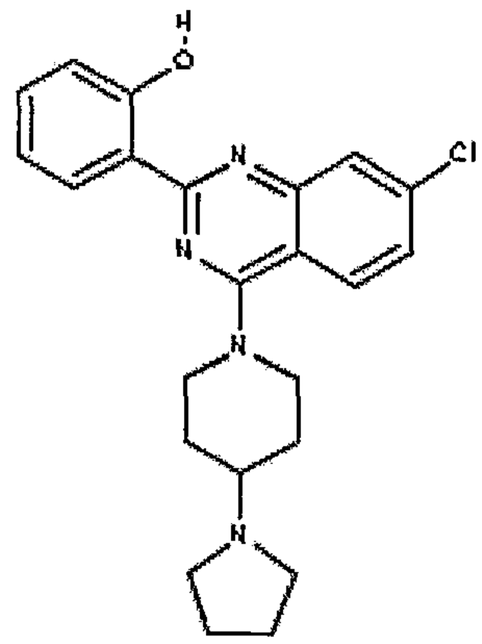
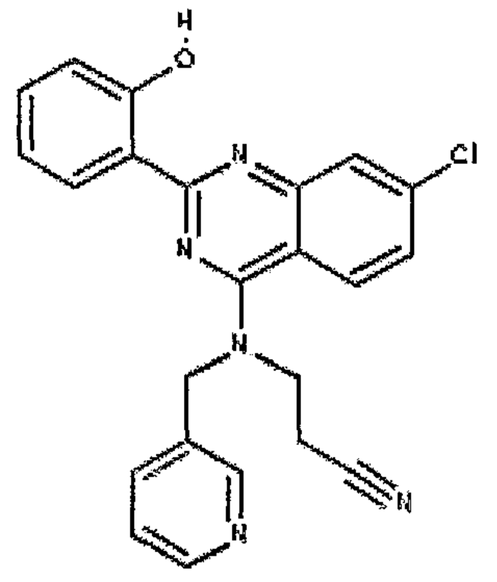
Compound	Cmpd #
	977
	978

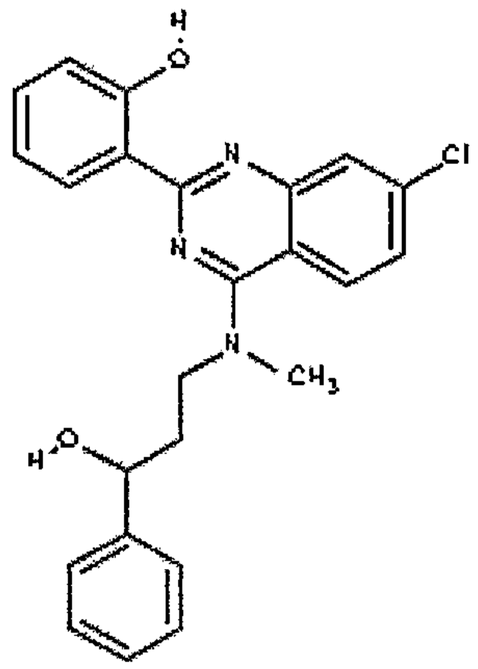
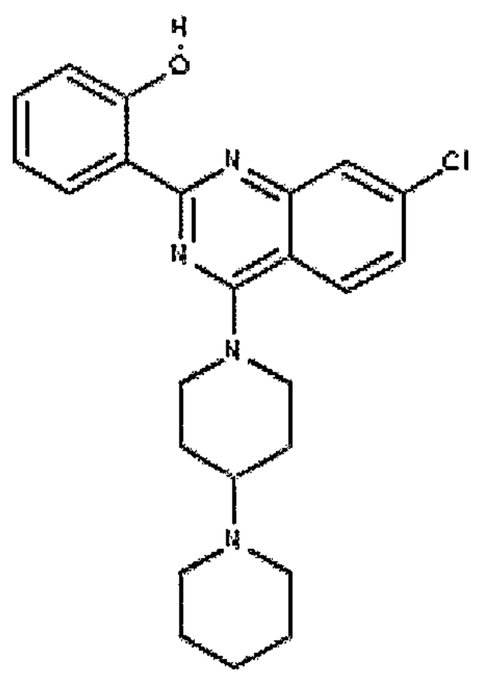
Compound	Cmpd #
	979
	980

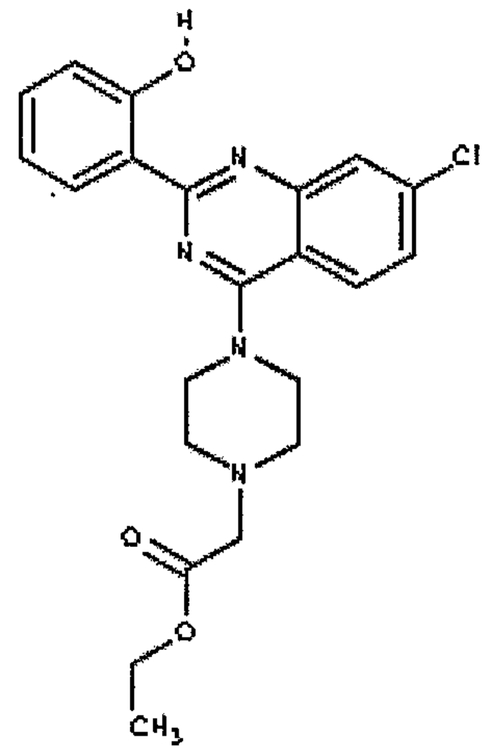
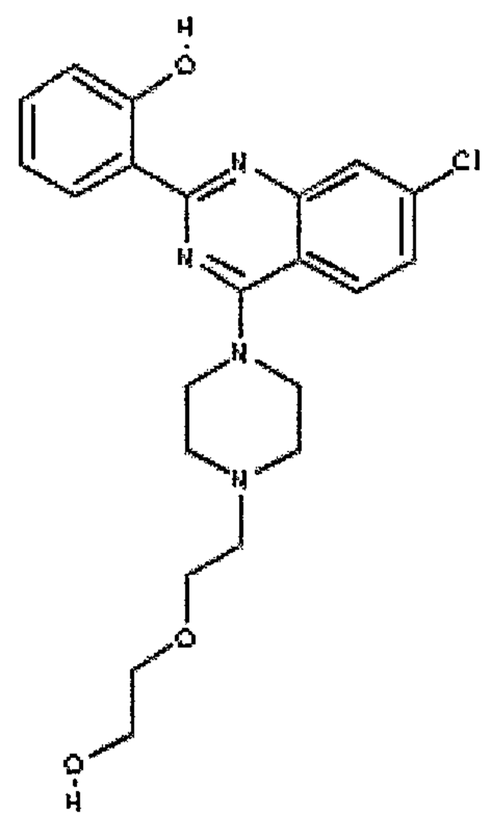
Compound	Cmpd #
	981
	982

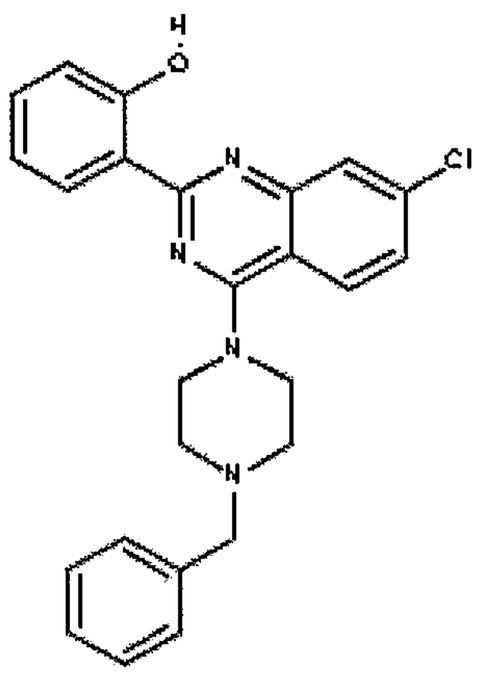
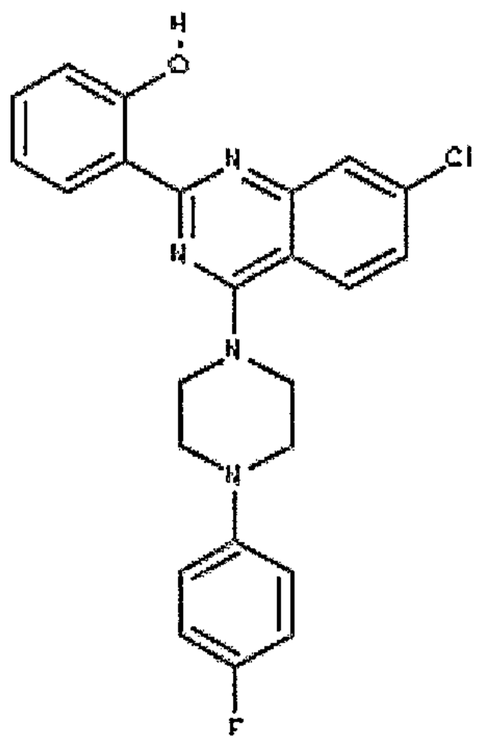
Compound	Cmpd #
	983
	984

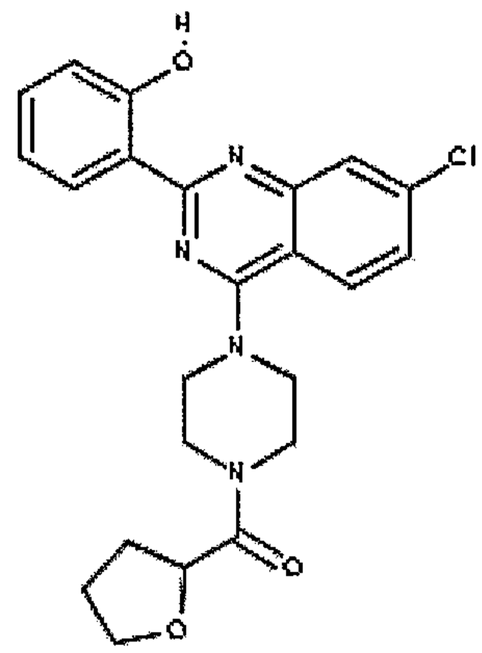
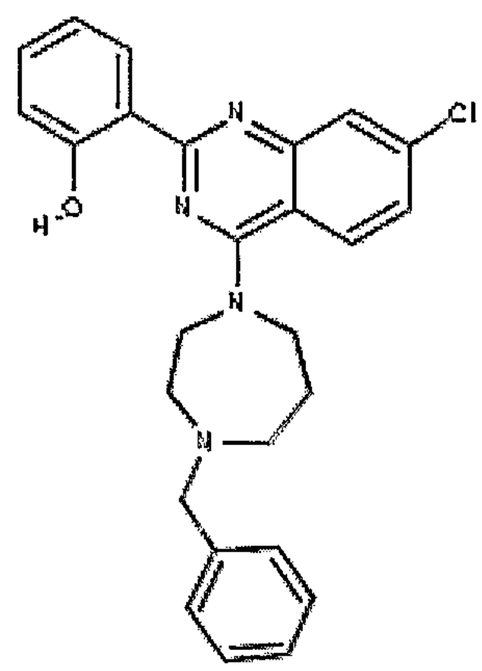
Compound	Cmpd #
	985
	986

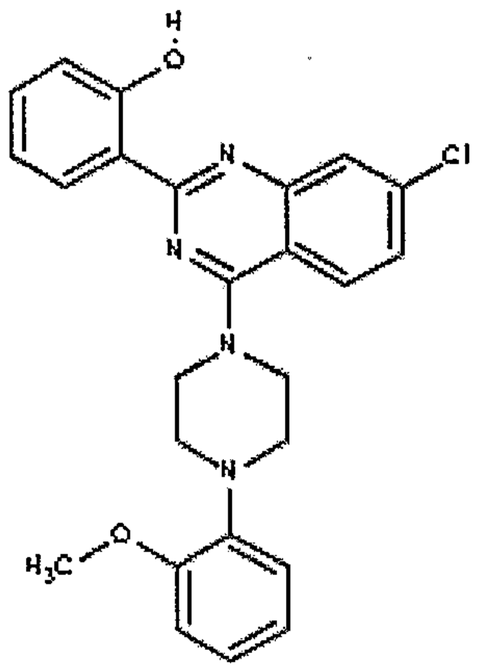
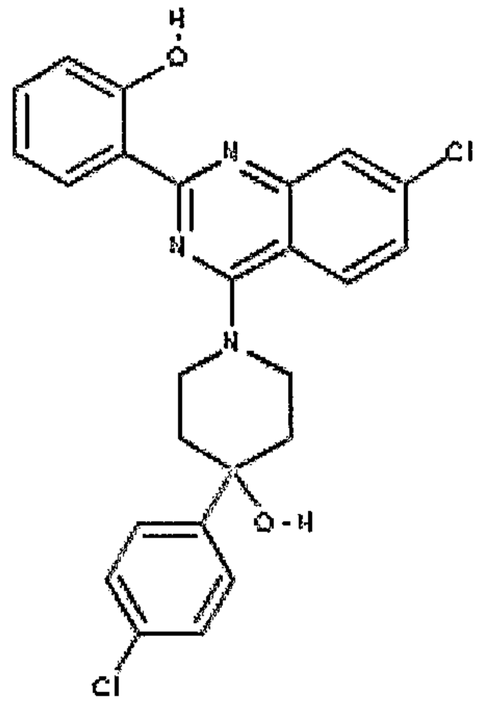
Compound	Cmpd #
	987
	988

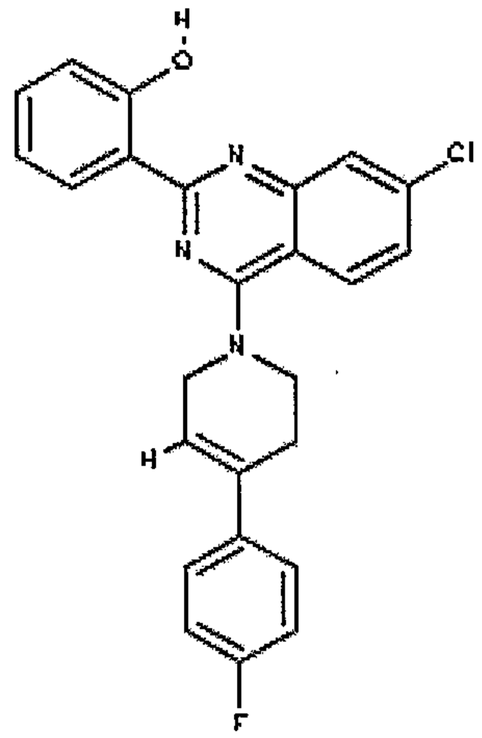
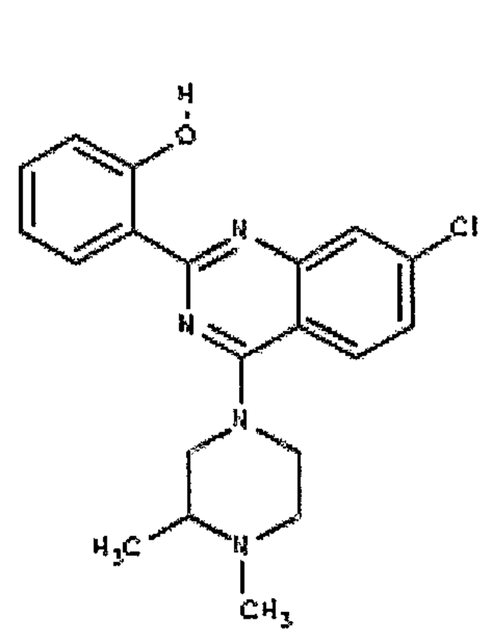
Compound	Cmpd #
	989
	990

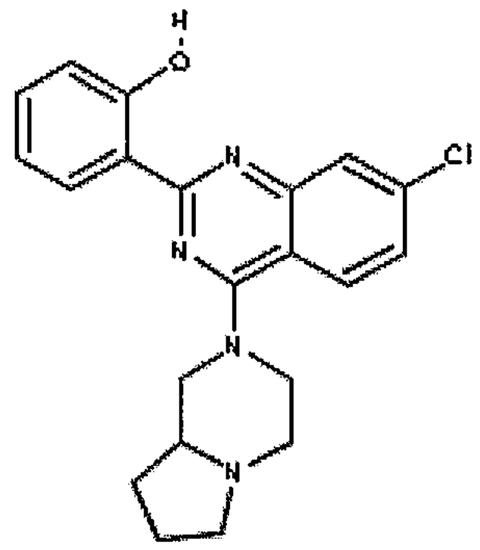
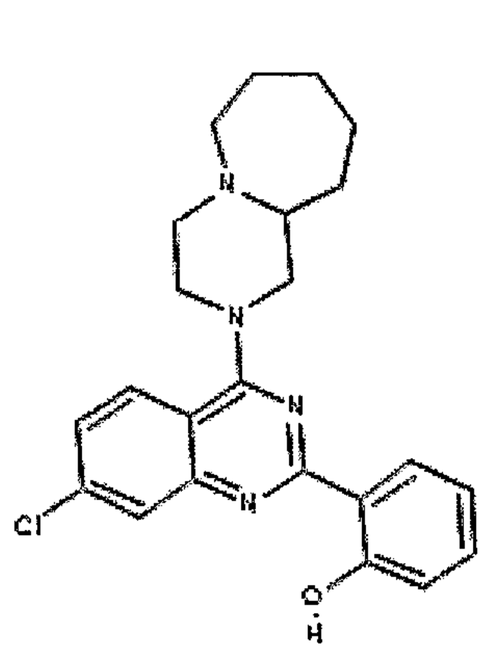
Compound	Cmpd #
	991
	992

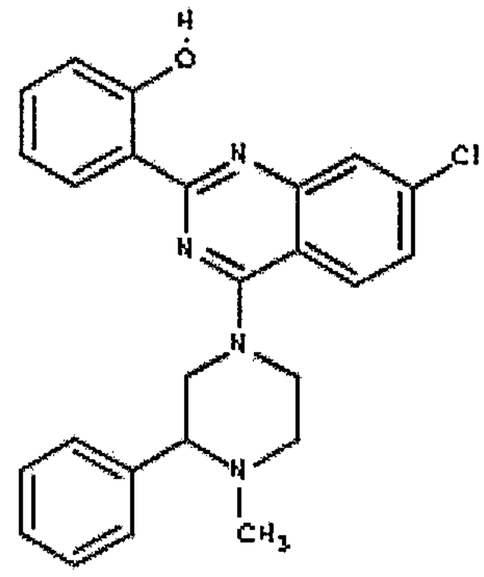
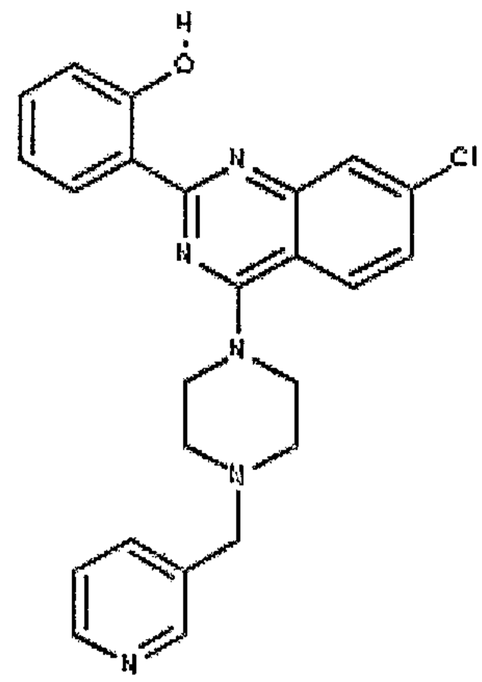
Compound	Cmpd #
	993
	994

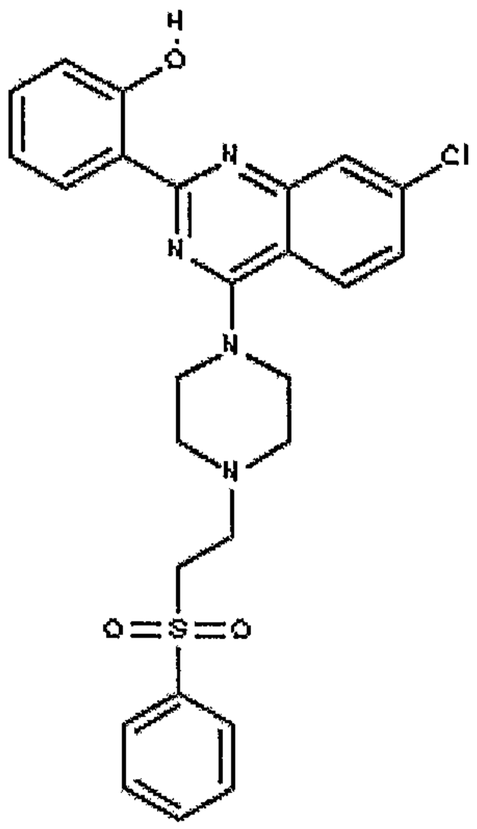
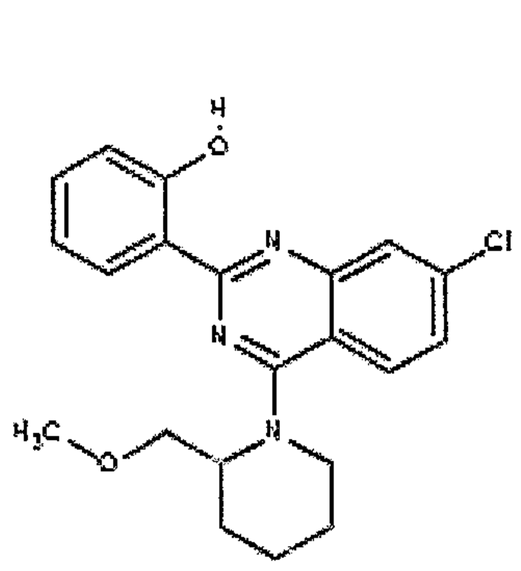
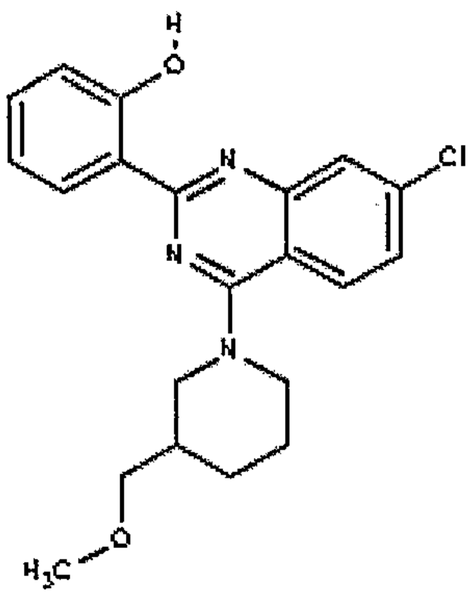
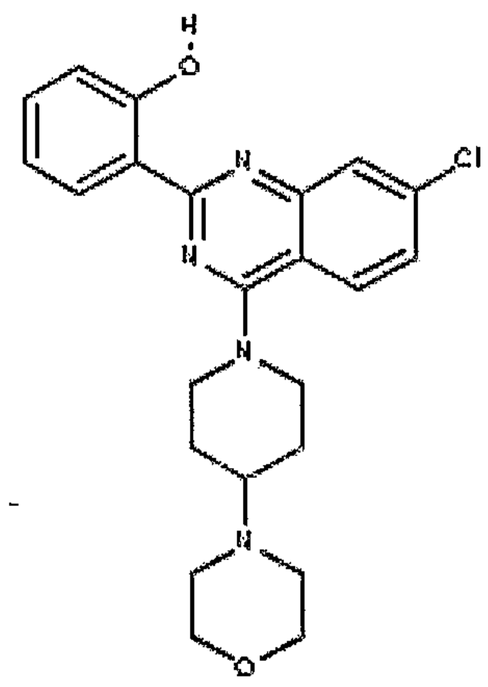
Compound	Cmpd #
	995
	996

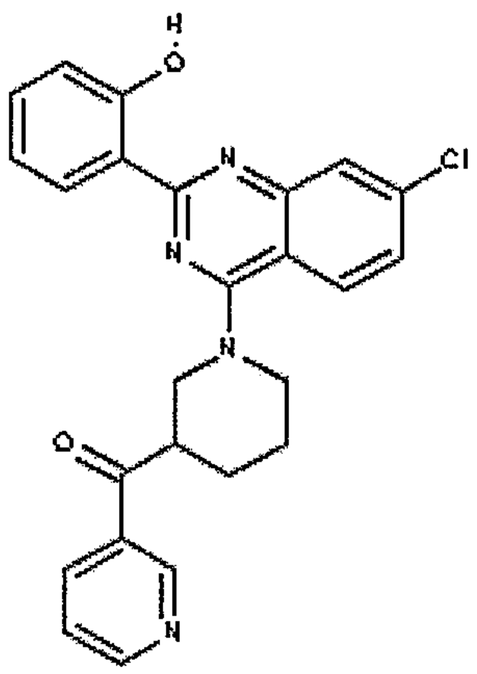
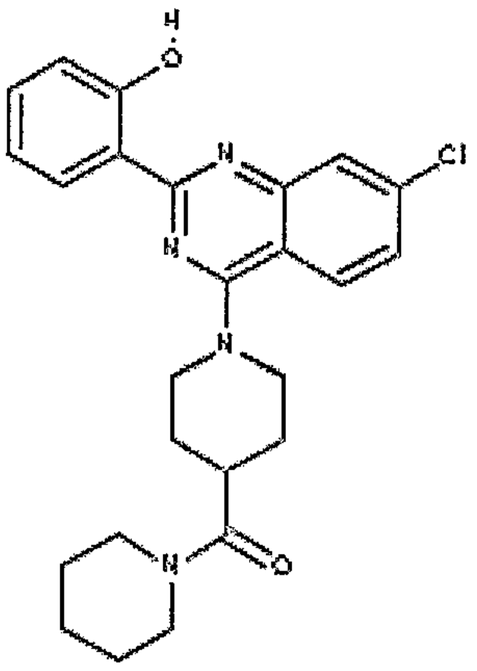
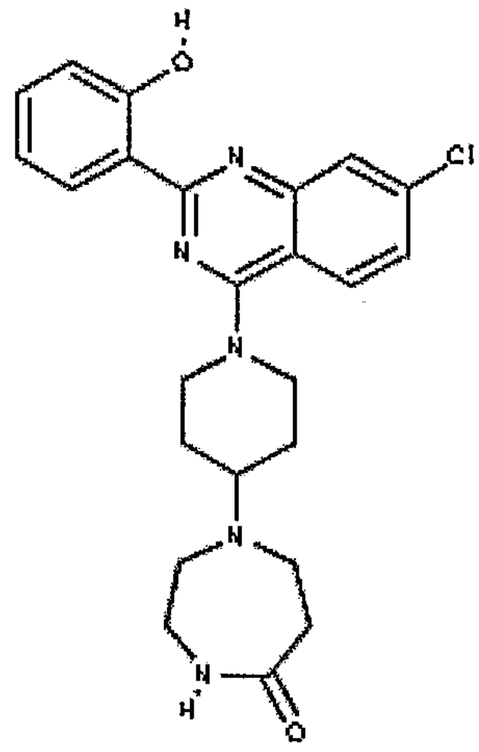
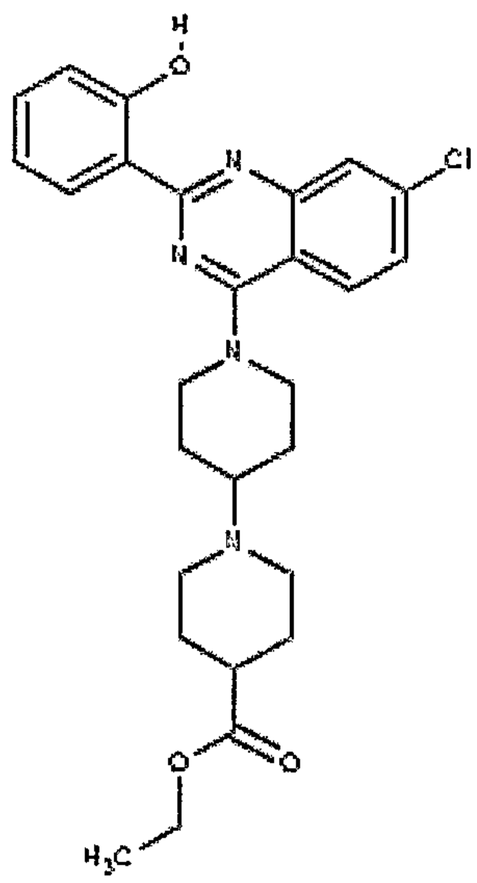
Compound	Cmpd #
	997
	998

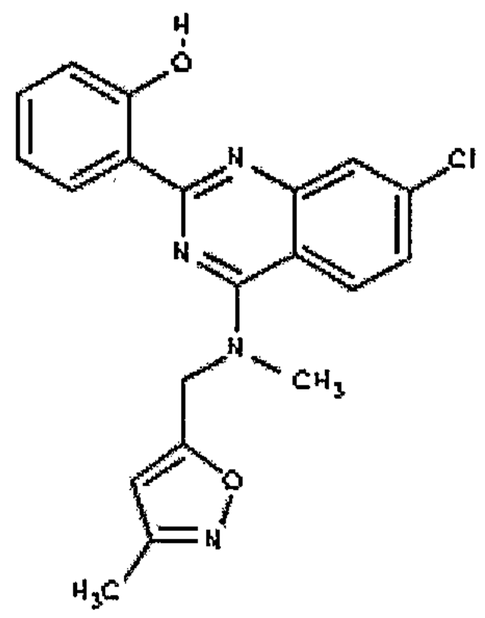
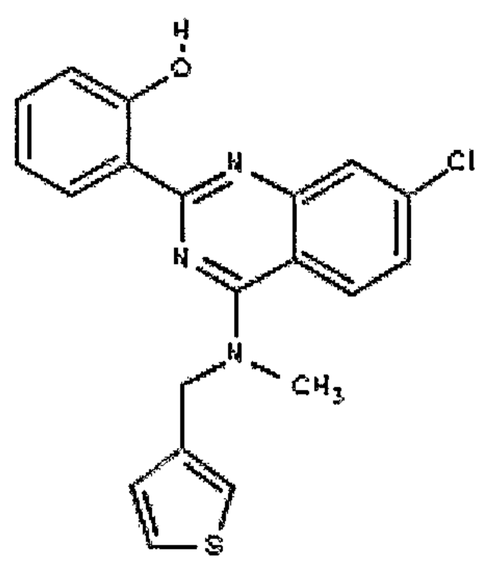
Compound	Cmpd #
	999
	1000

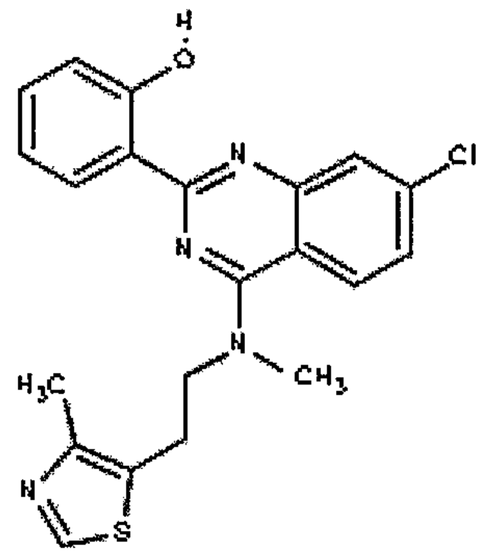
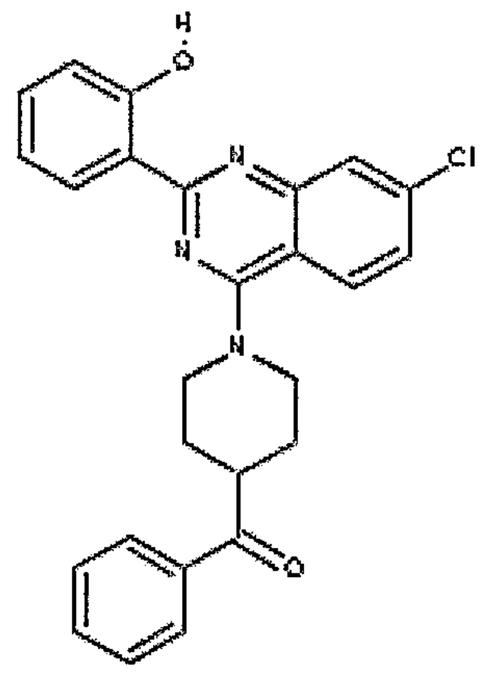
Compound	Cmpd #
	1001
	1002

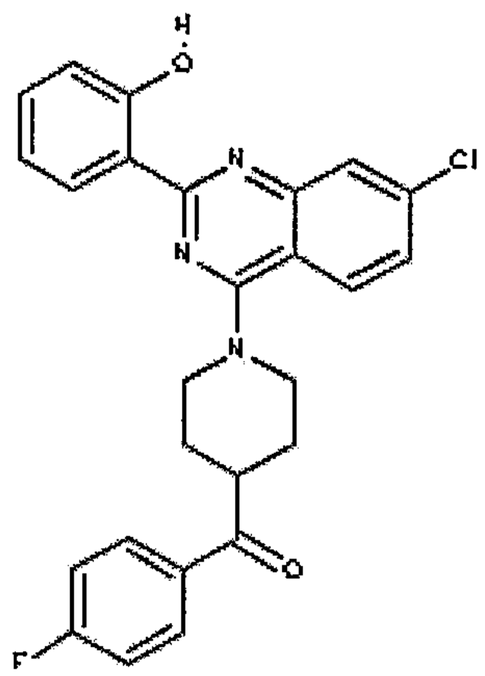
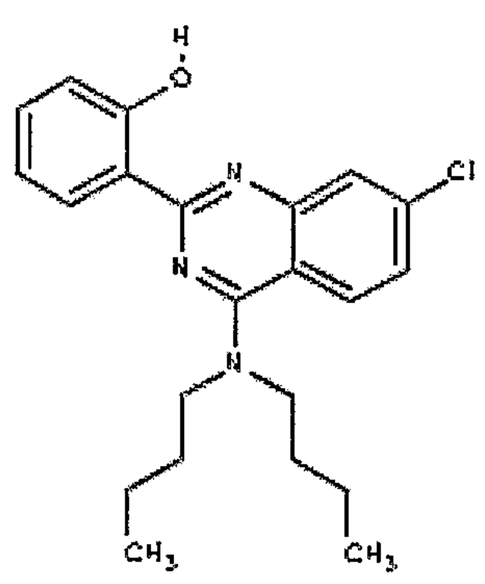
Compound	Cmpd #
	1003
	1004

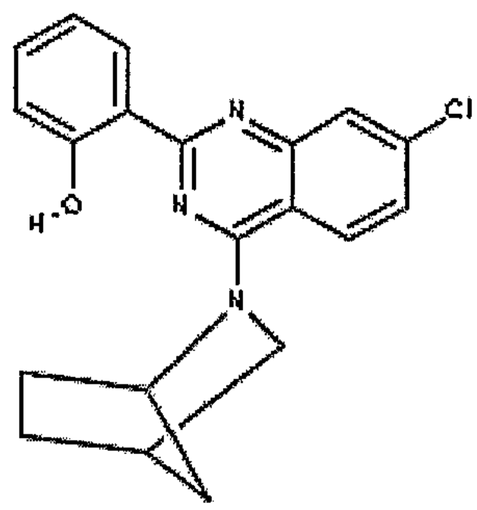
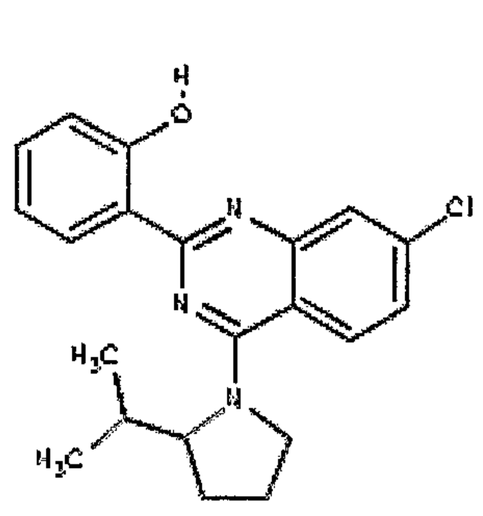
Compound	Cmpd #
	1005
	1006
	1007
	1008

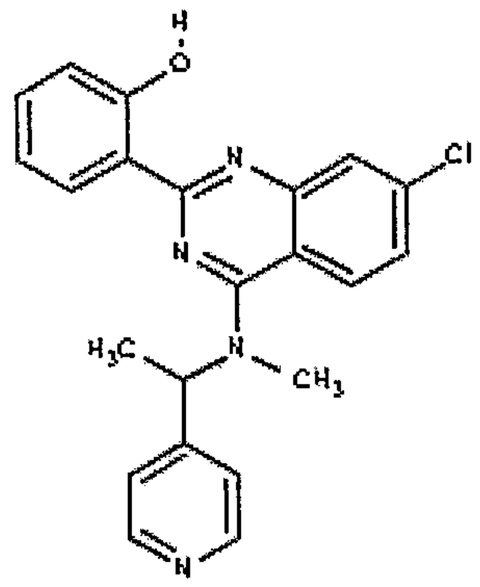
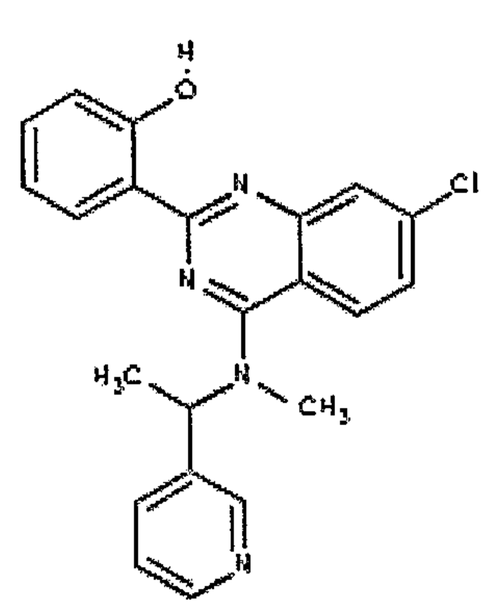
Compound	Cmpd #
	1009
	1010
	1011
	1012

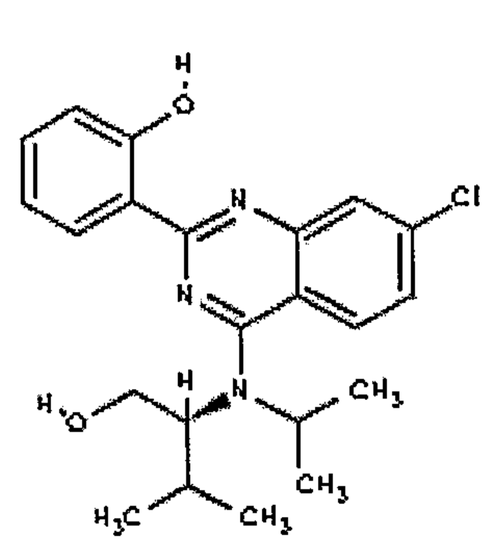
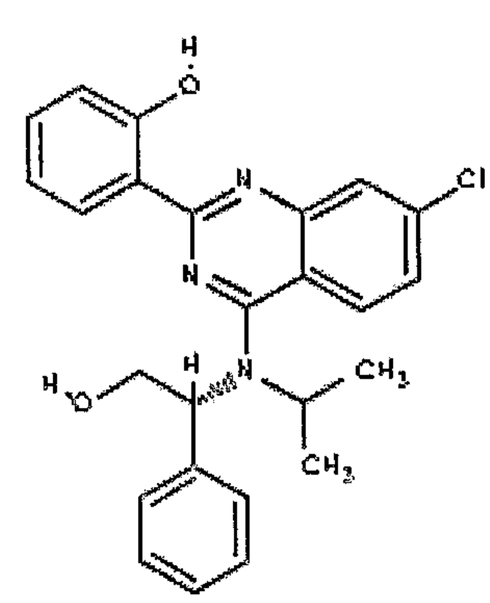
Compound	Cmpd #
	1013
	1014

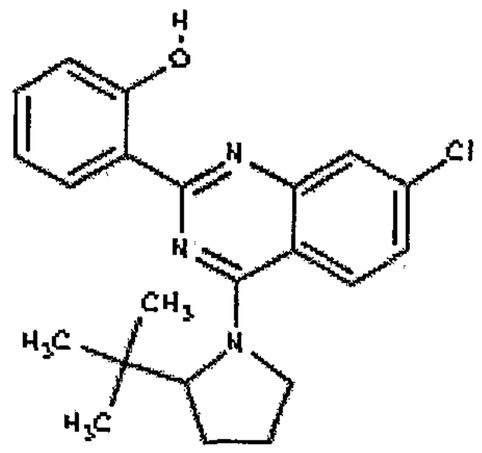
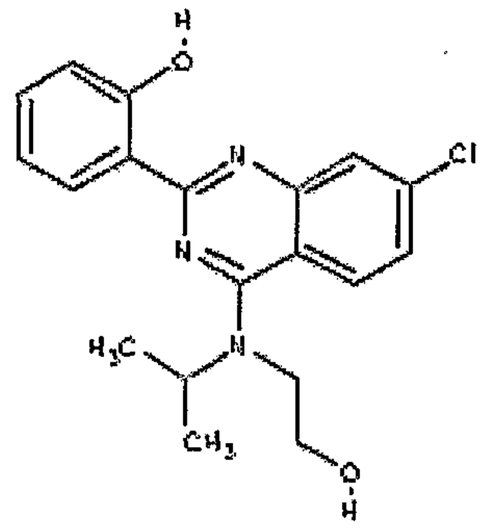
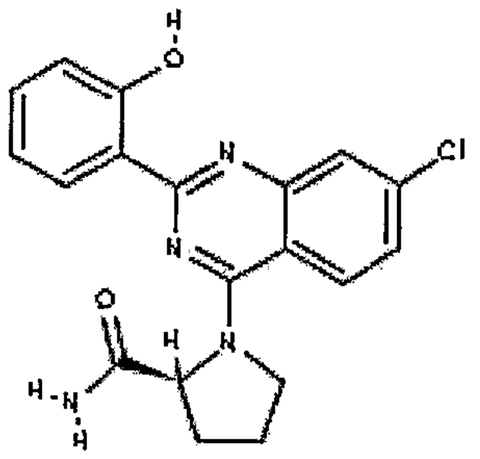
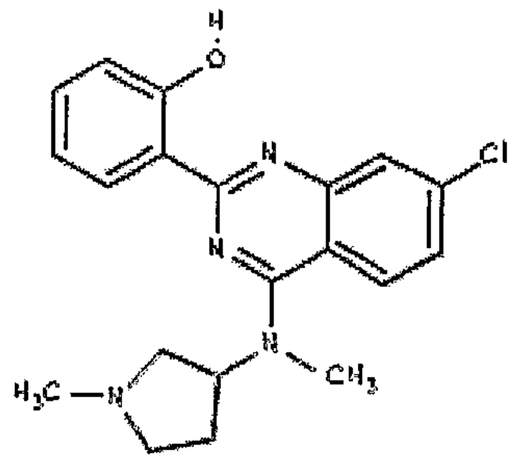
Compound	Cmpd #
	1015
	1016

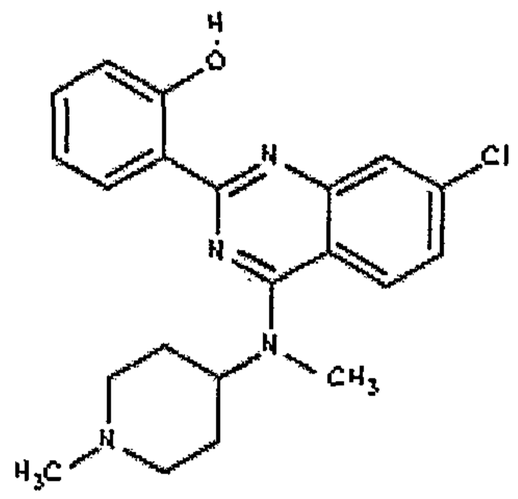
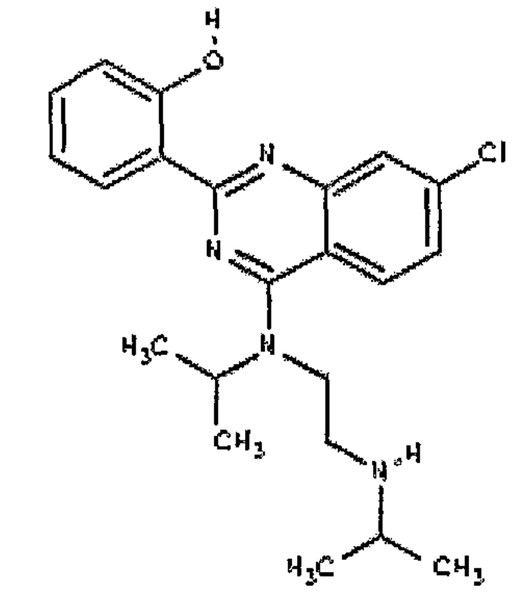
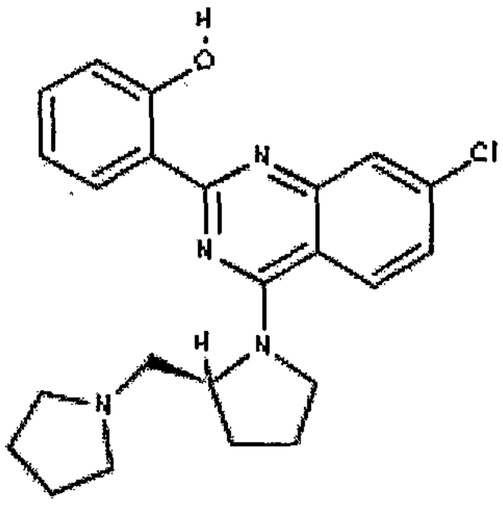
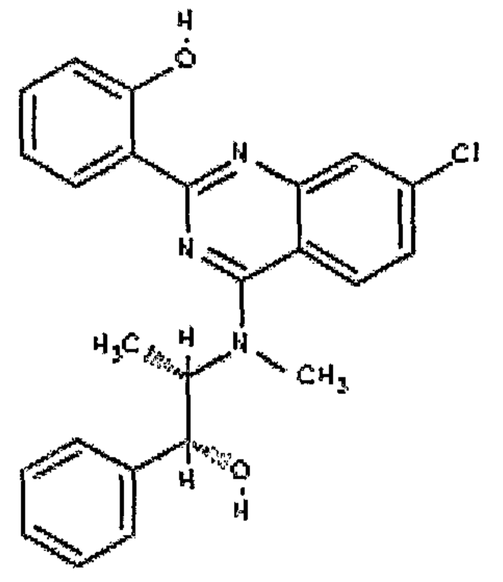
Compound	Cmpd #
	1017
	1018

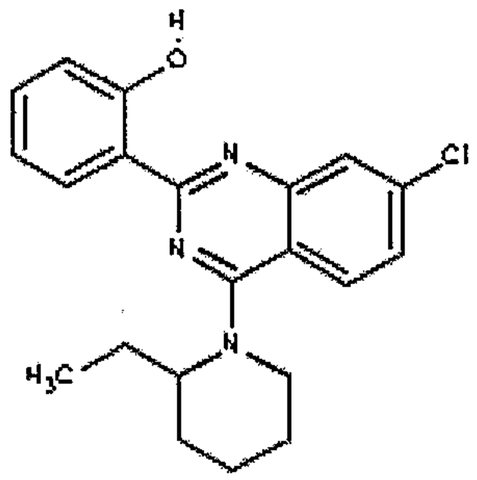
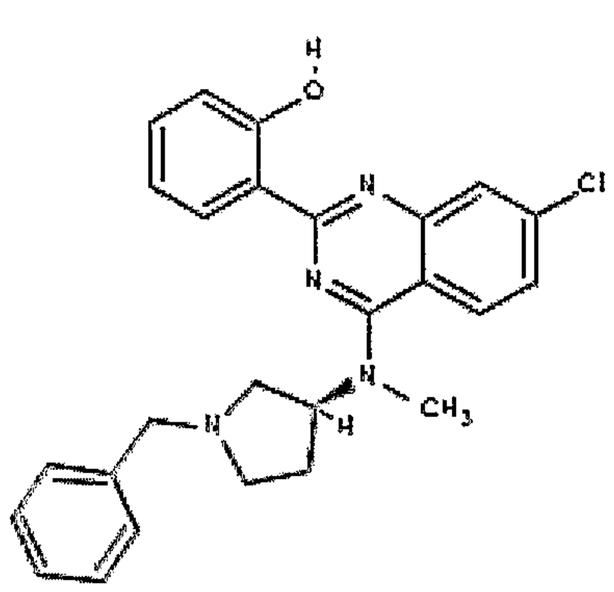
Compound	Cmpd #
	1019
	1020

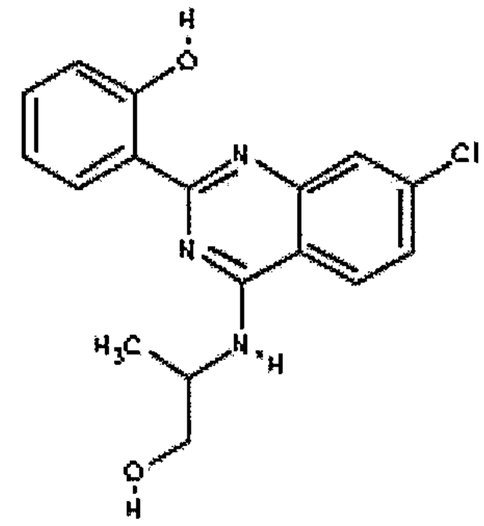
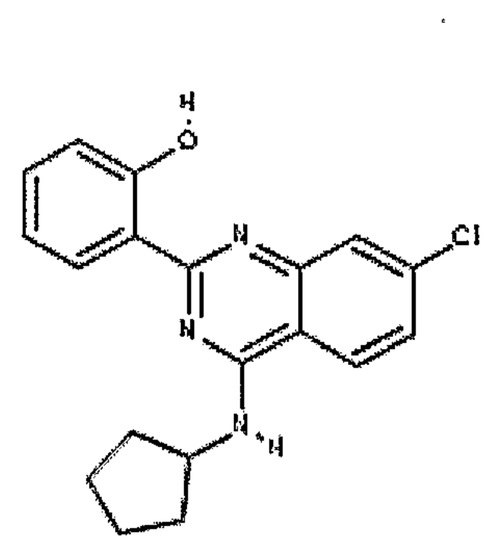
Compound	Cmpd #
	1021
	1022

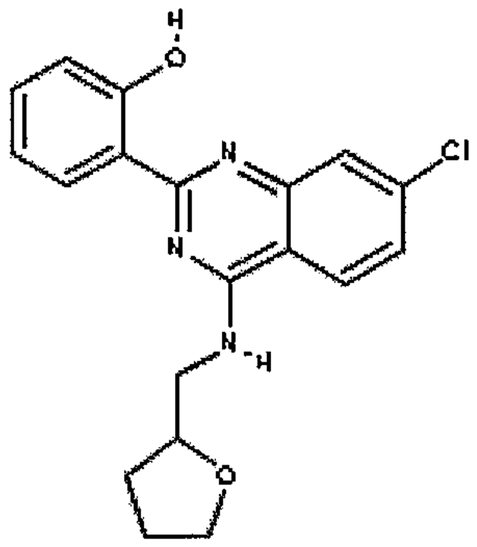
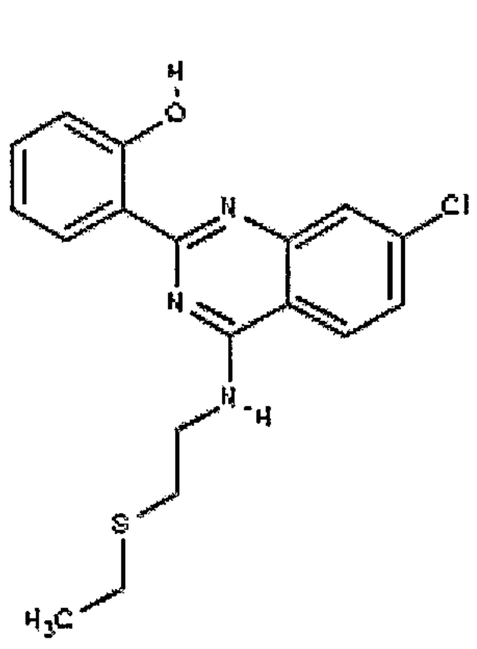
Compound	Cmpd #
	1023
	1024

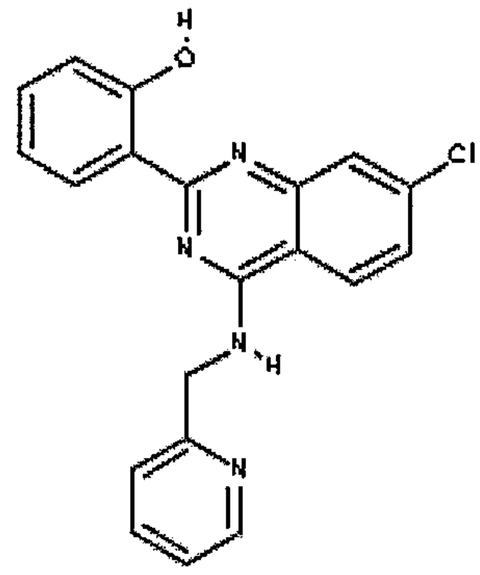
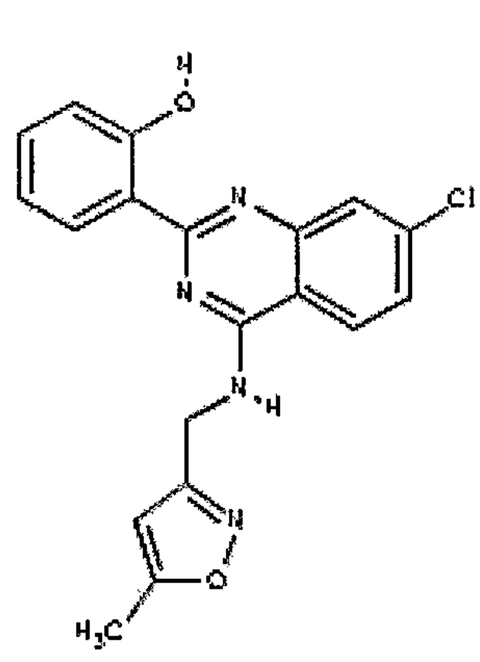
Compound	Cmpd #
	1025
	1026
	1027
	1028

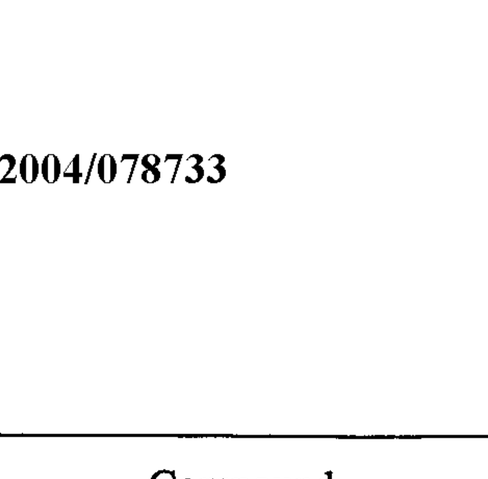
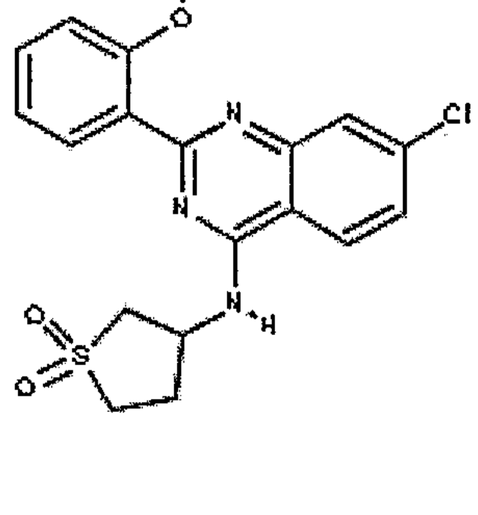
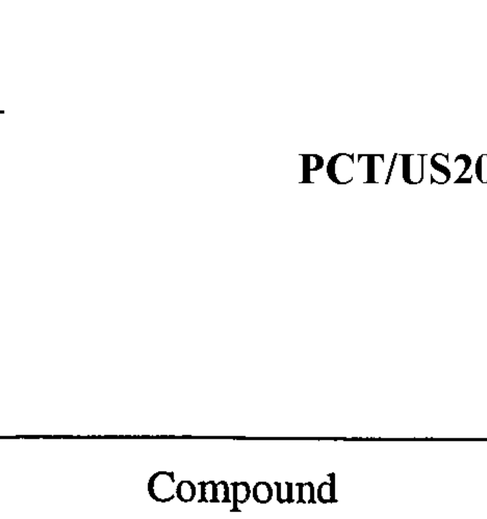
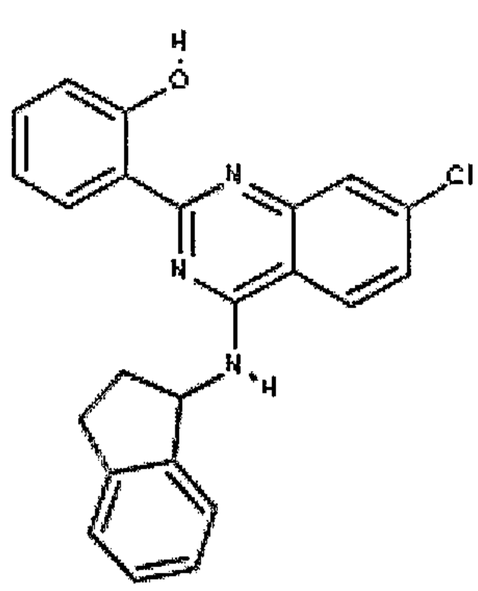
Compound	Cmpd #
	1029
	1030
	1031
	1032

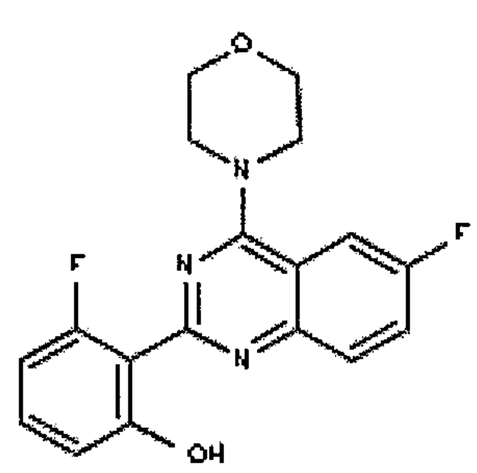
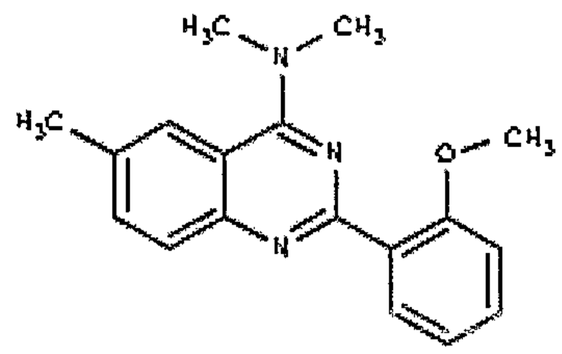
Compound	Cmpd #
	1033
	1034

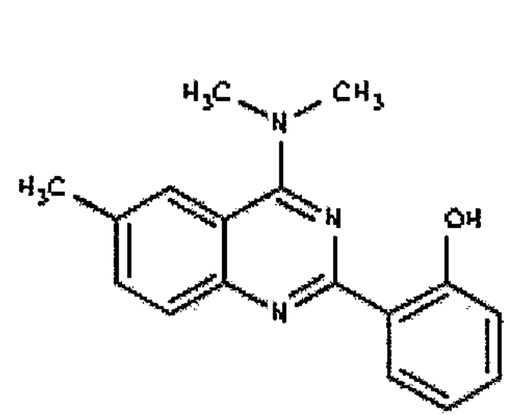
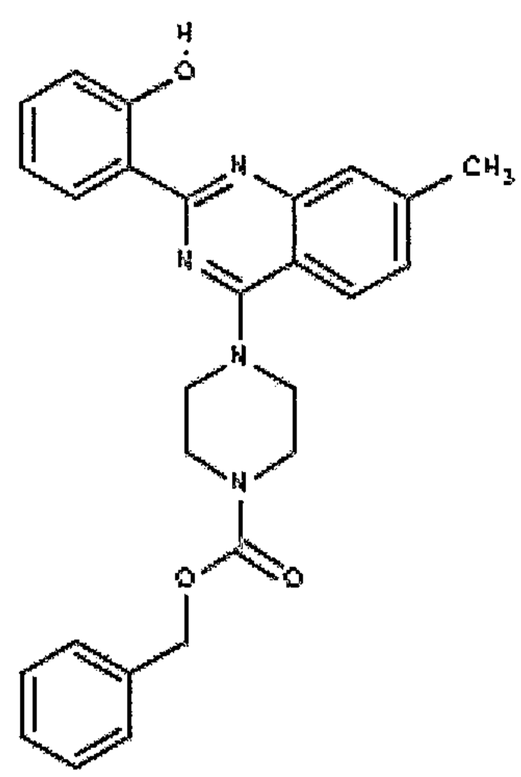
Compound	Cmpd #
	1035
	1036

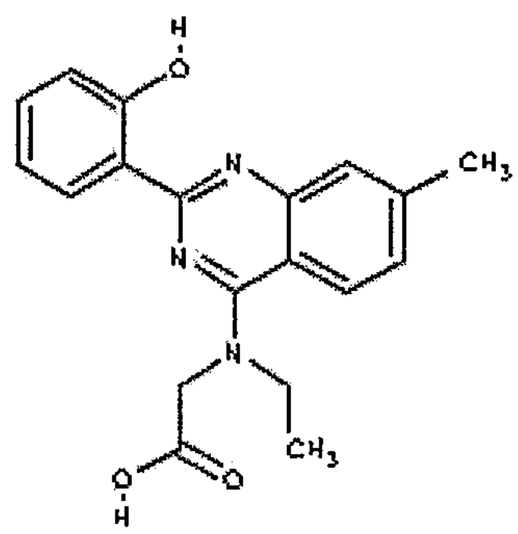
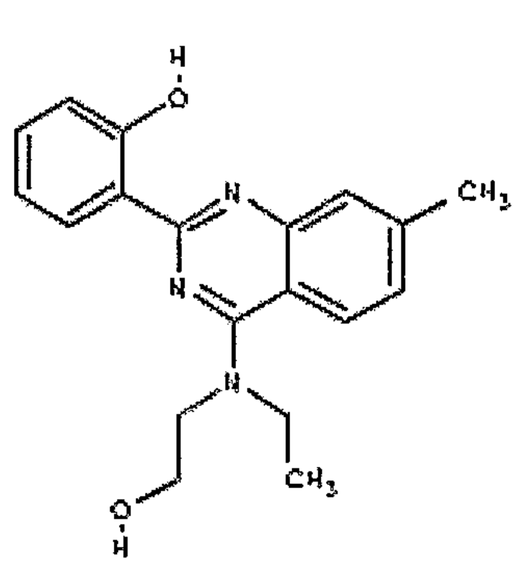
Compound	Cmpd #
	1037
	1038

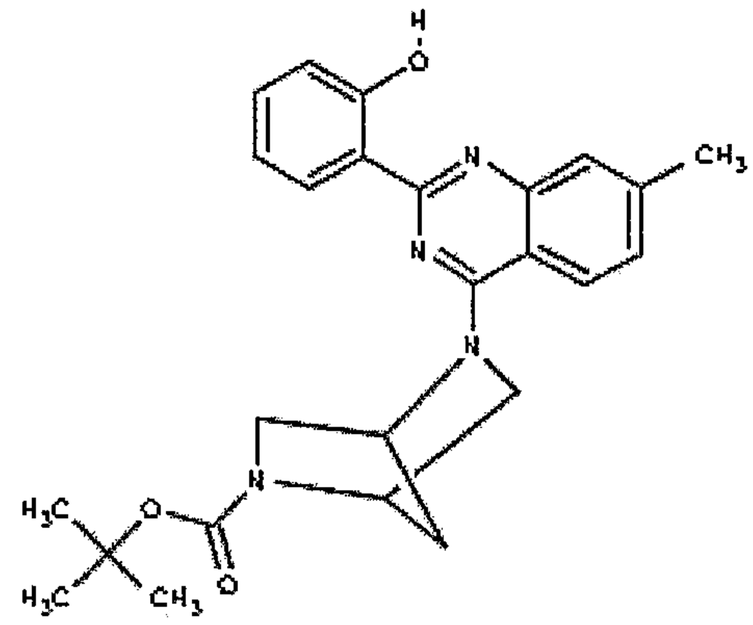
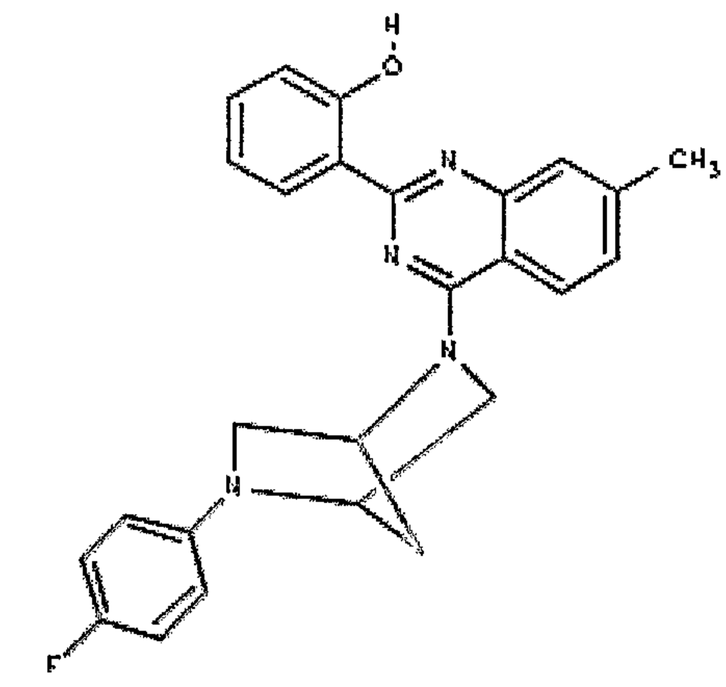
Compound	Cmpd #
	1039
	1040

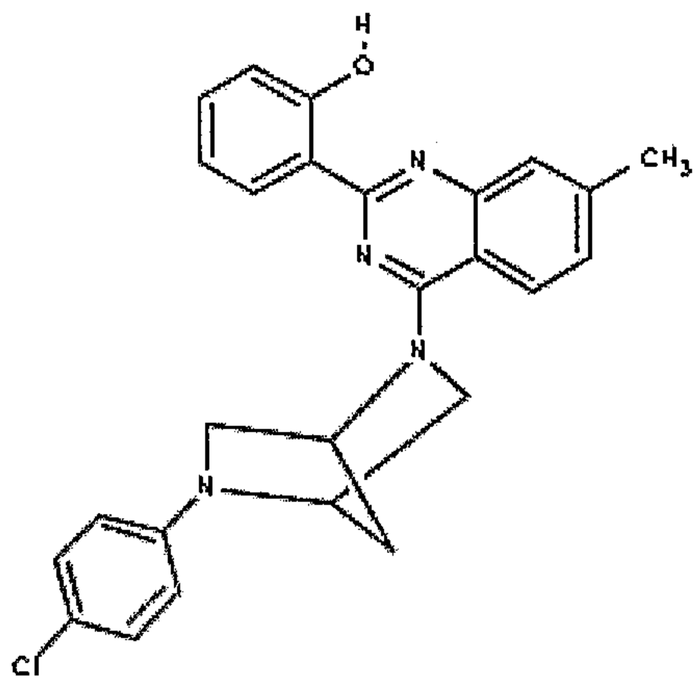
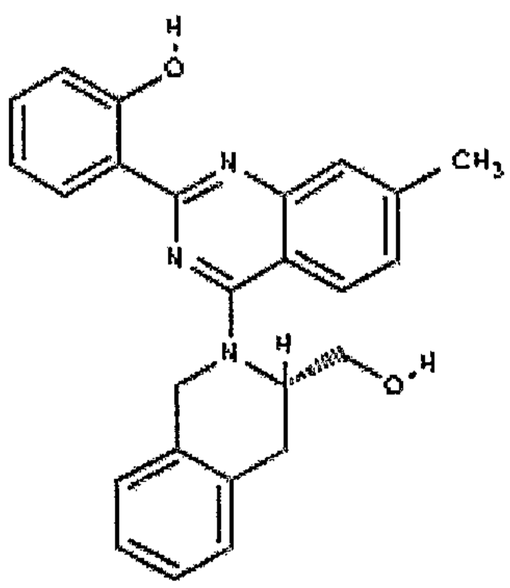
Compound	Cmpd #
	1041
	1042
	1043
	1044

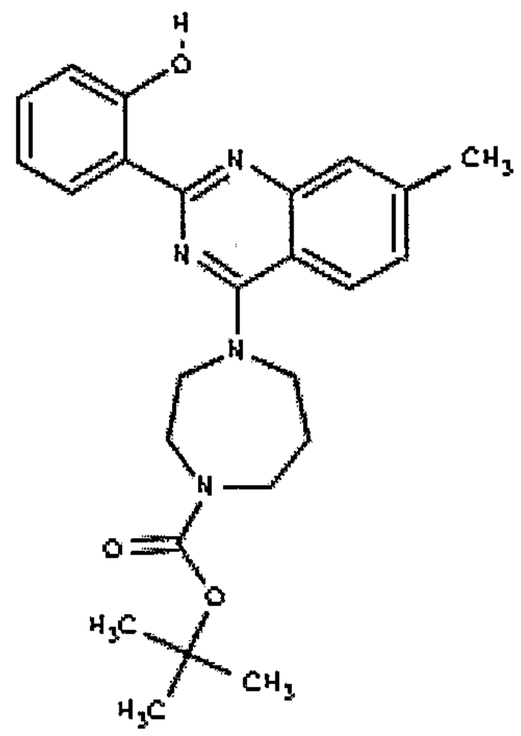
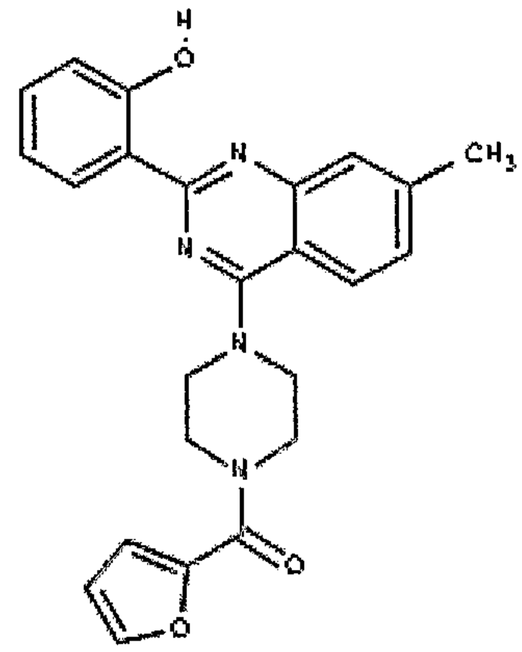
Compound	Cmpd #
	1045
	1046

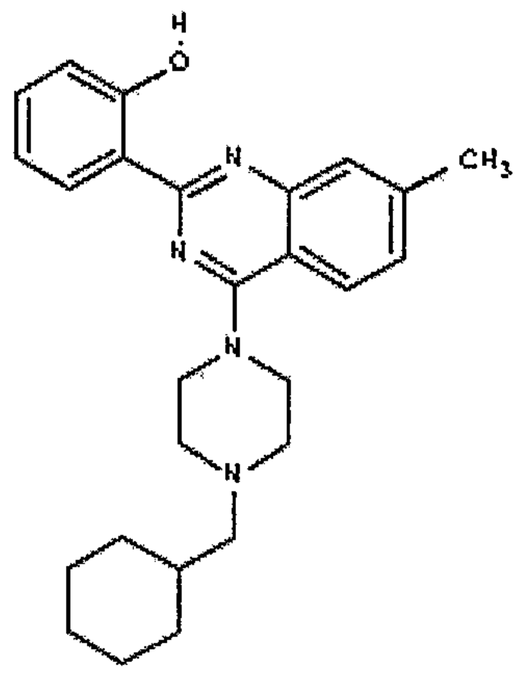
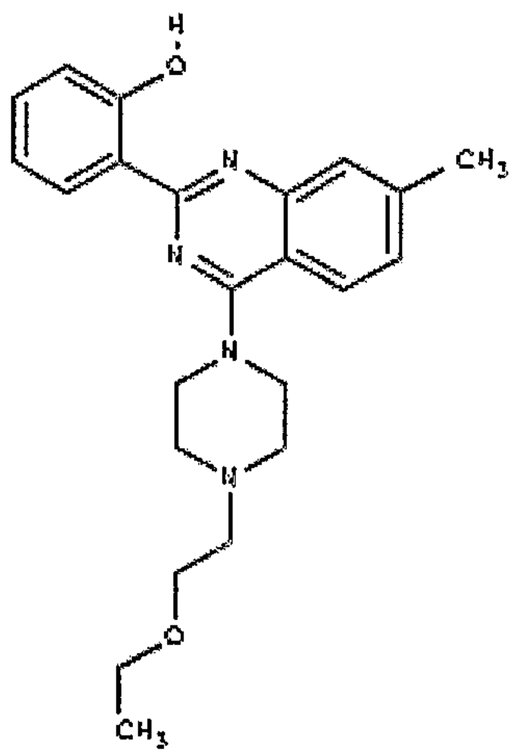
Compound	Cmpd #
	1047
	1048

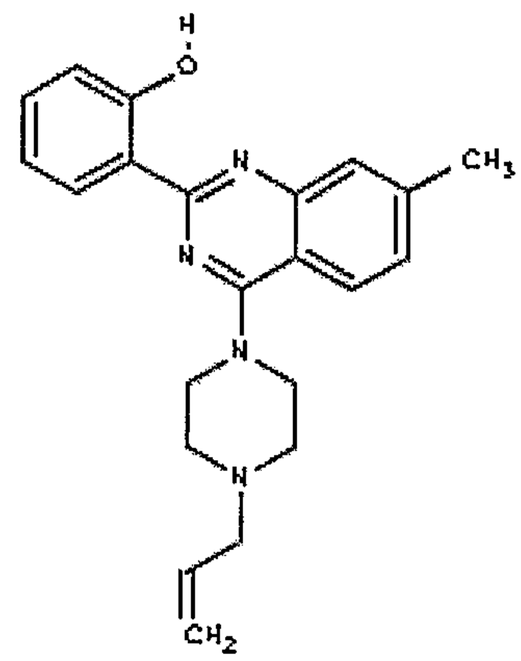
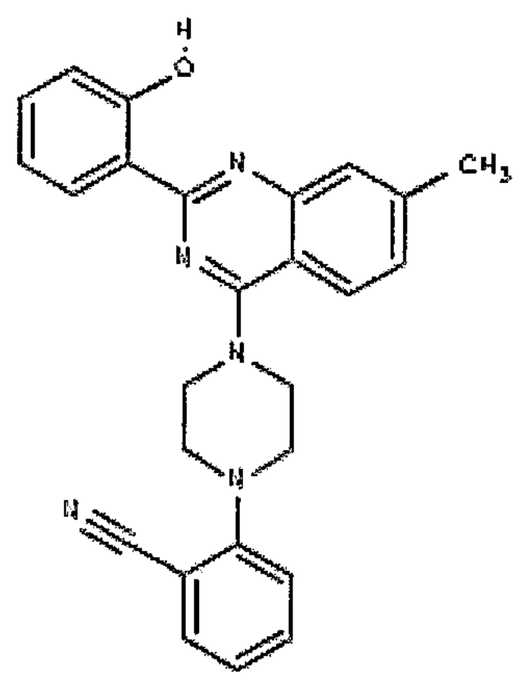
Compound	Cmpd #
	1049
	1050

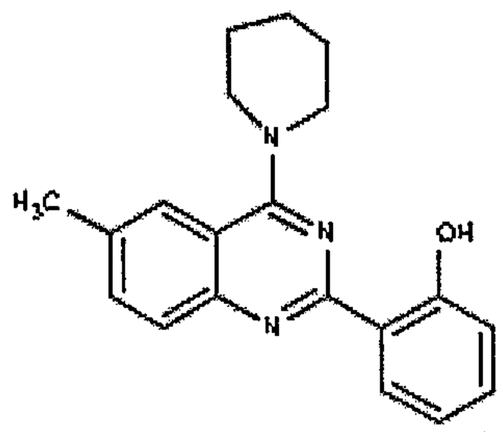
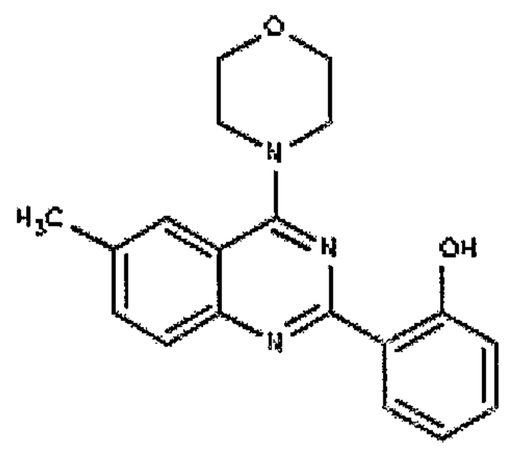
Compound	Cmpd #
	1051
	1052

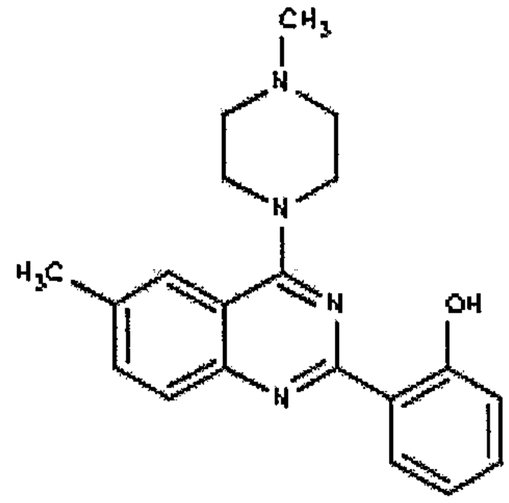
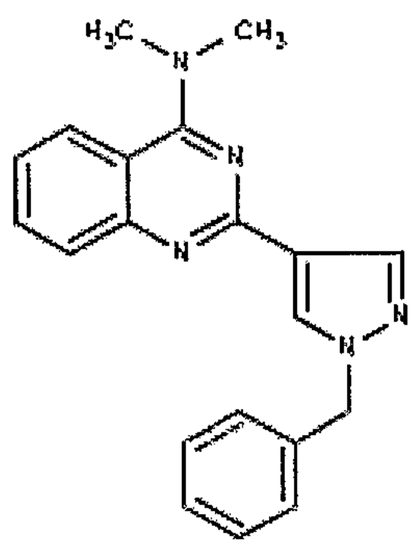
Compound	Cmpd #
	1053
	1054

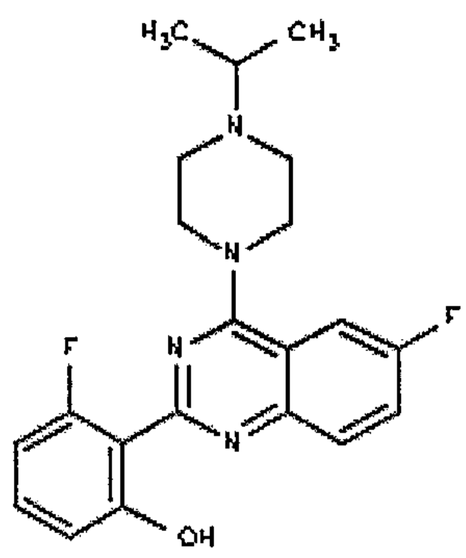
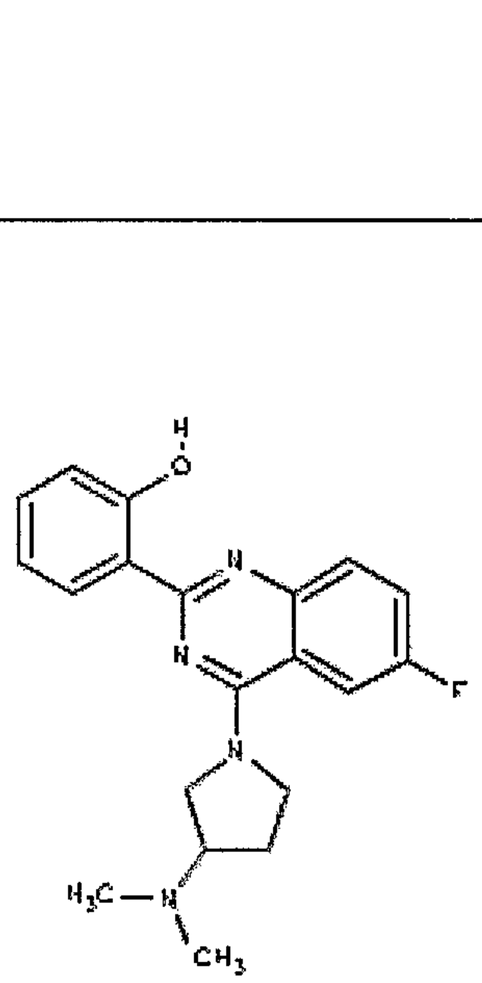
Compound	Cmpd #
	1055
	1056

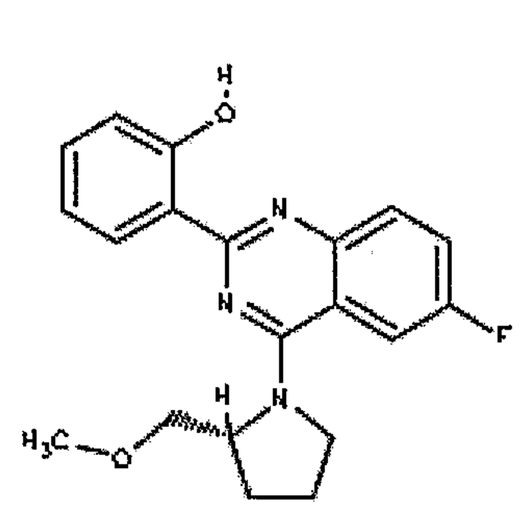
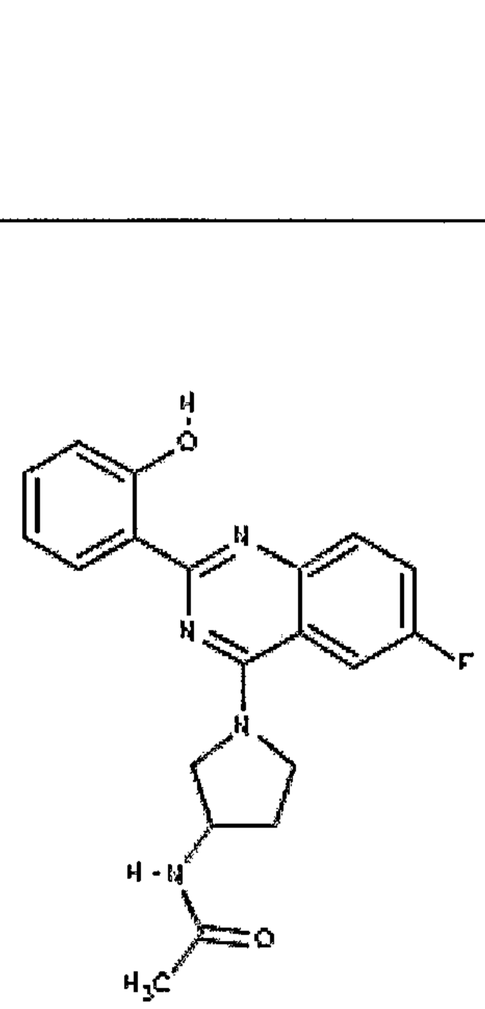
Compound	Cmpd #
	1057
	1058

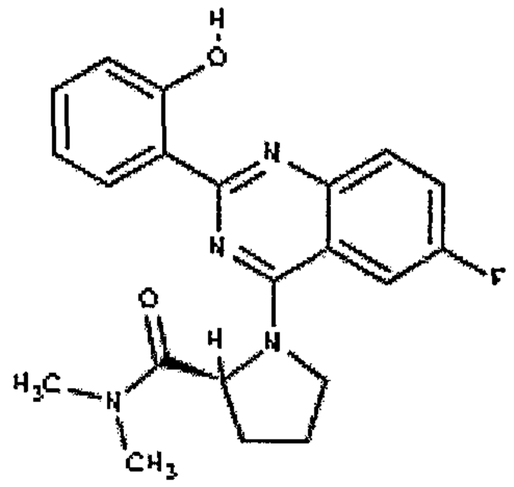
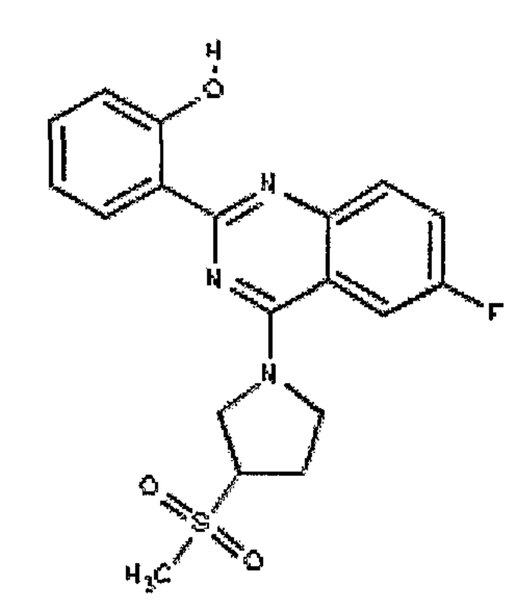
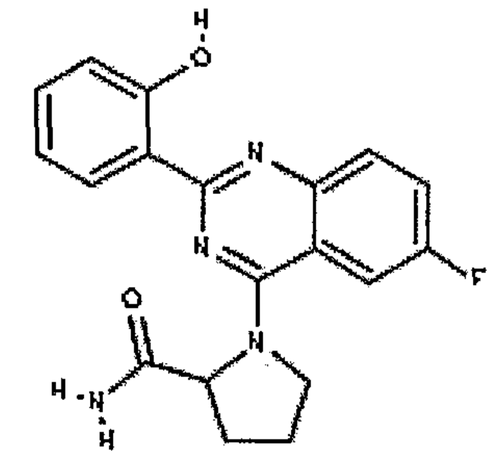
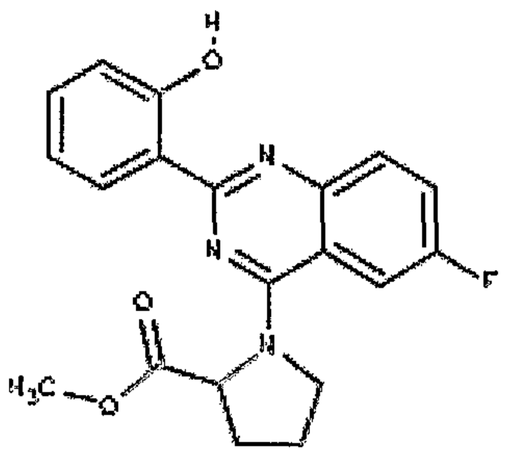
Compound	Cmpd #
	1059
	1060

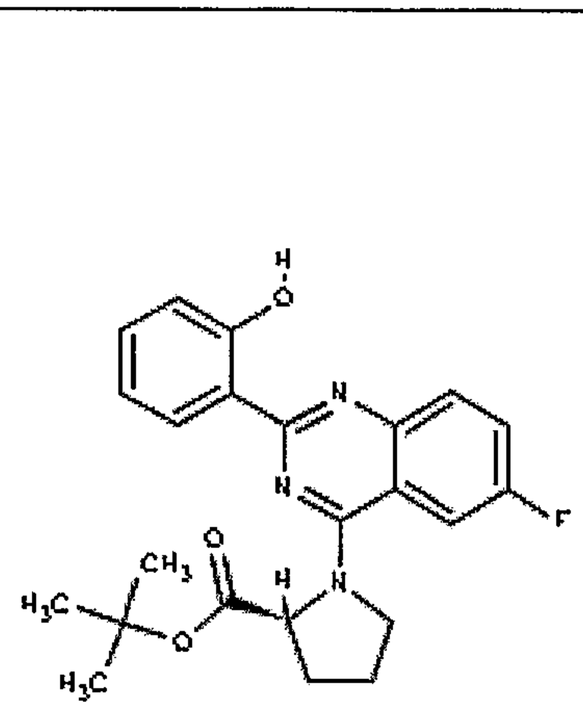
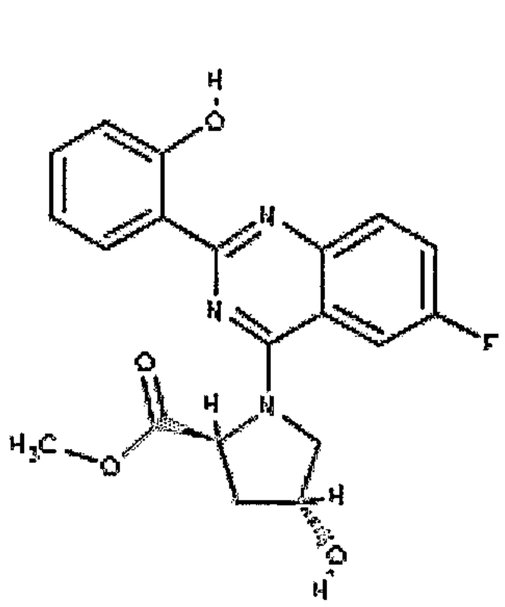
Compound	Cmpd #
	1061
	1062

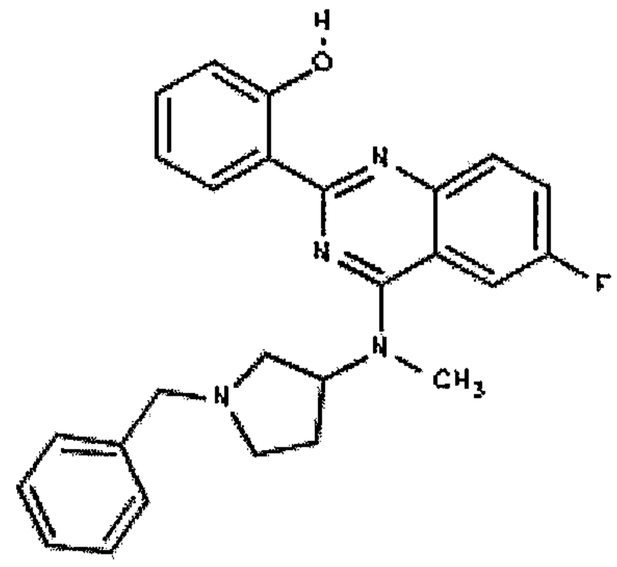
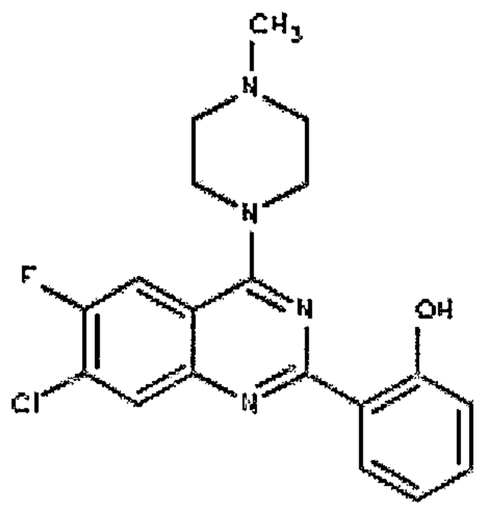
Compound	Cmpd #
	1063
	1064

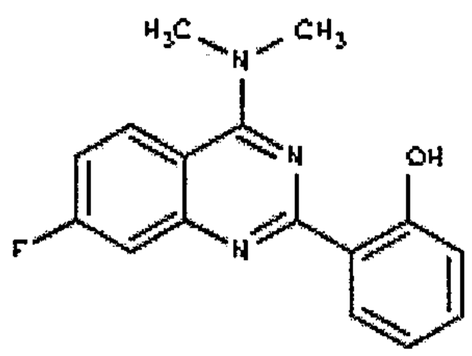
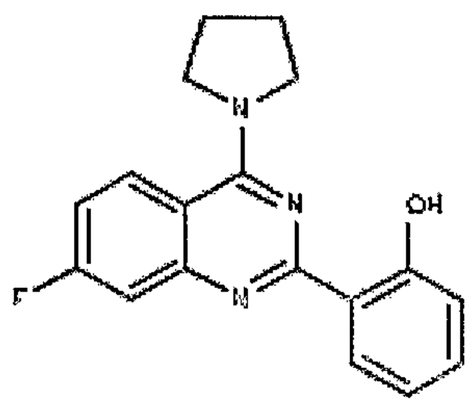
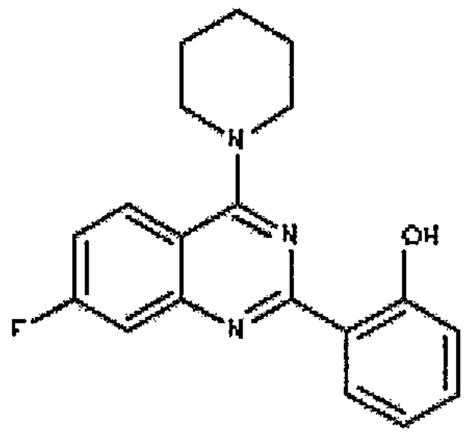
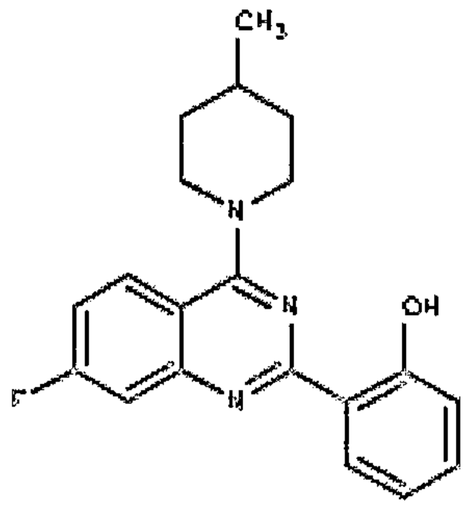
Compound	Cmpd #
	1065
	1066

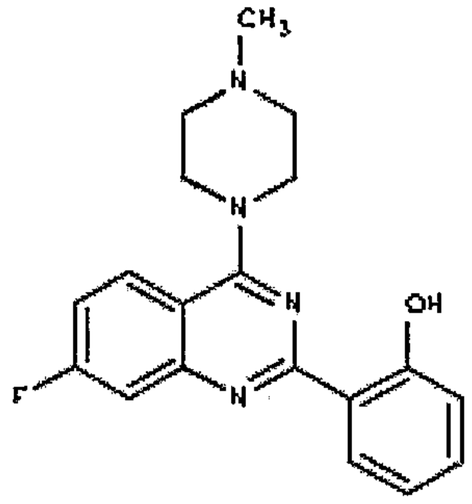
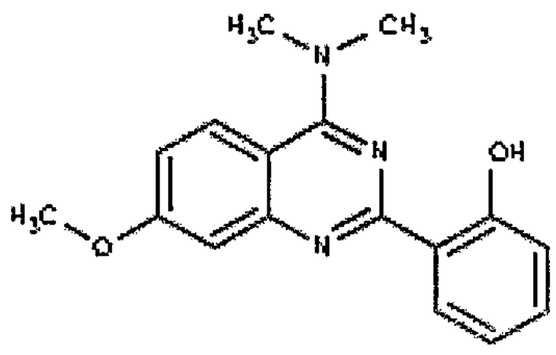
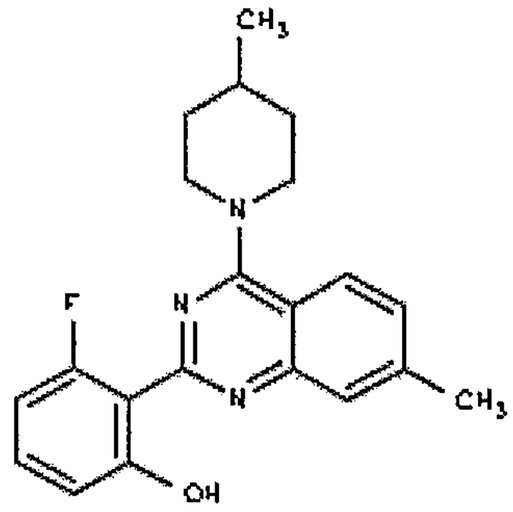
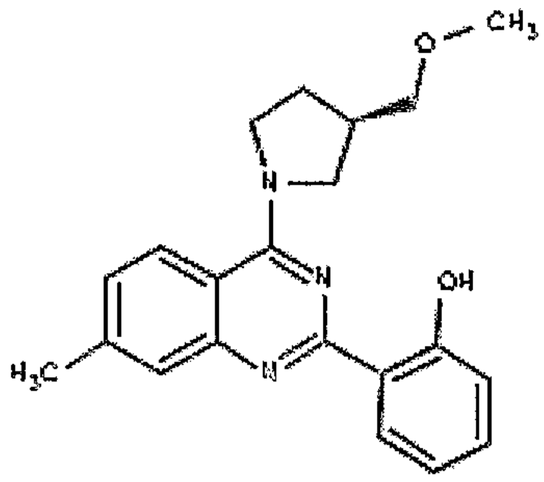
Compound	Cmpd #
	1067
	1068

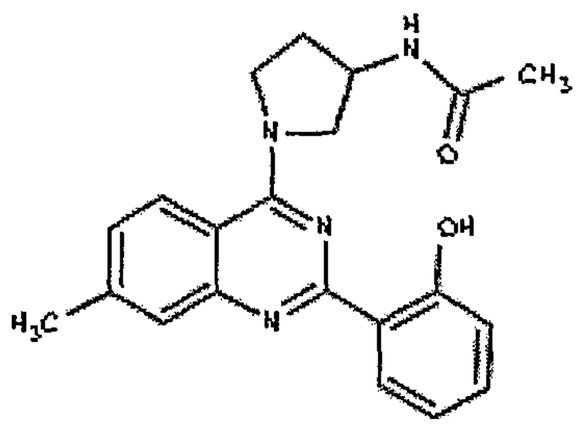
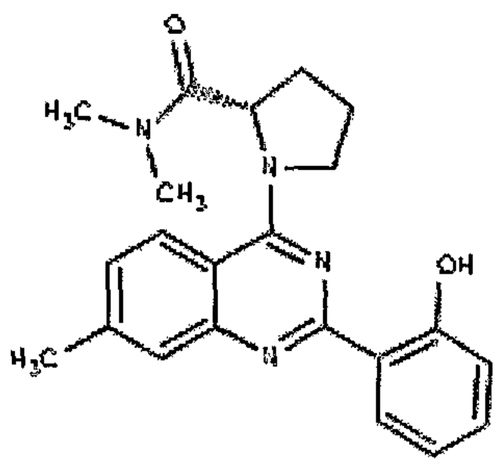
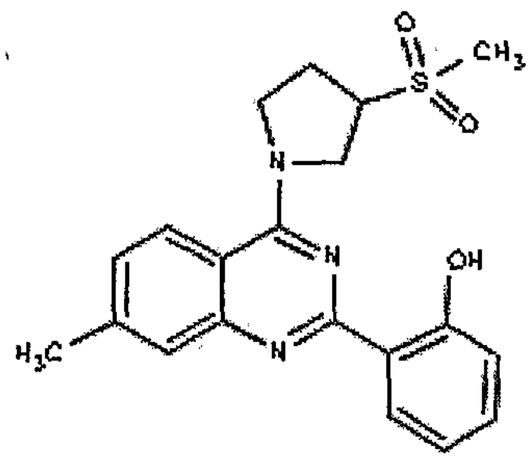
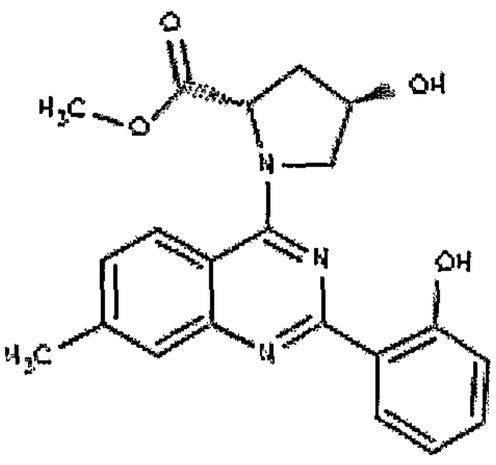
Compound	Cmpd #
	1069
	1070
	1071
	1072

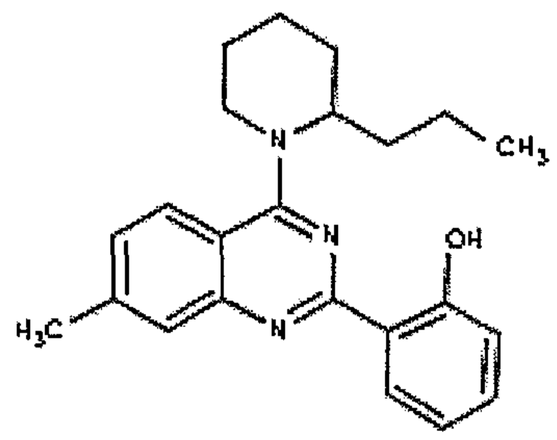
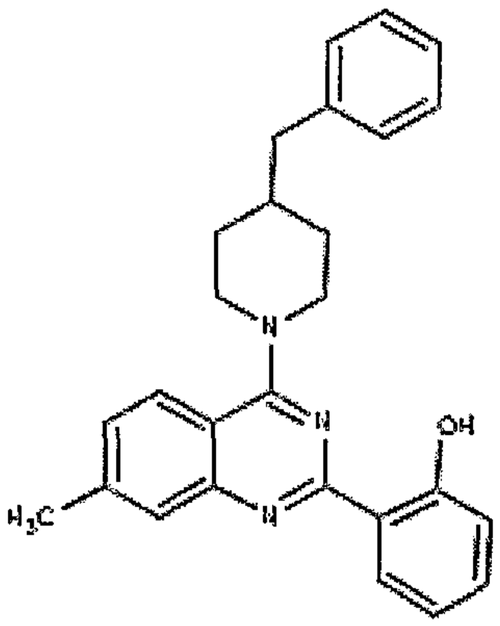
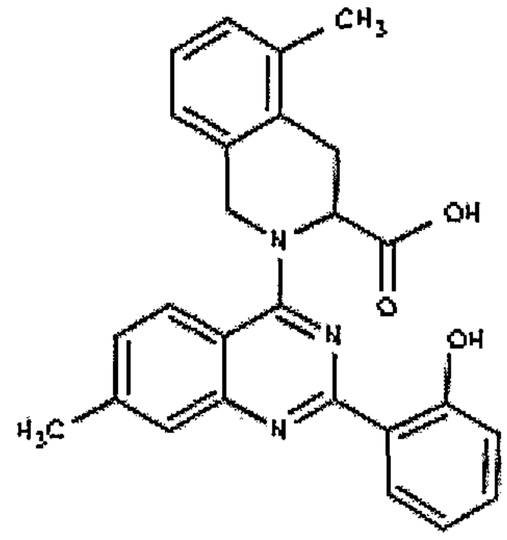
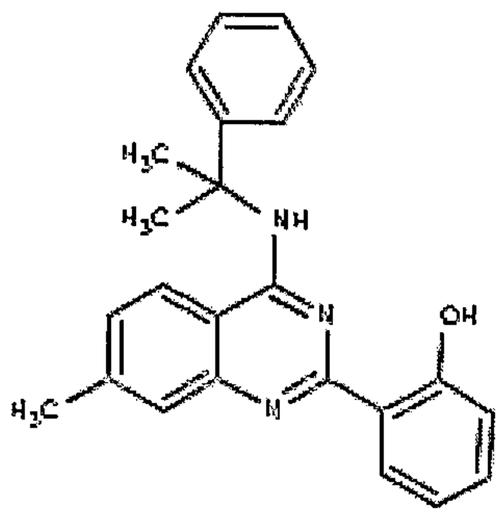
Compound	Cmpd #
	1073
	1074

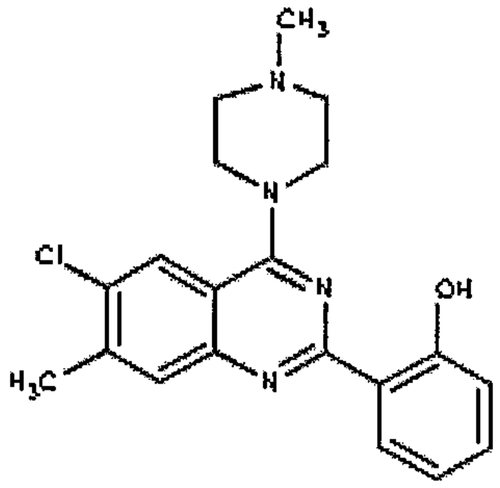
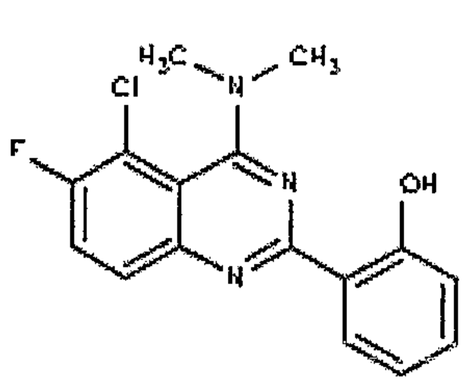
Compound	Cmpd #
	1075
	1076

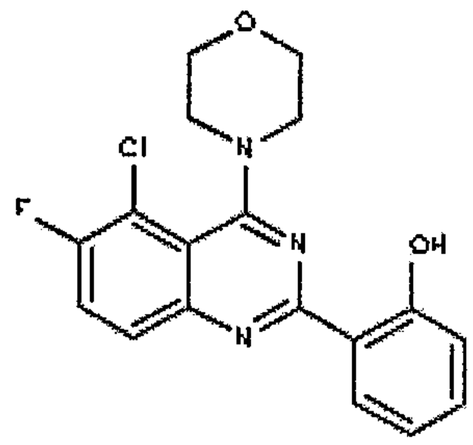
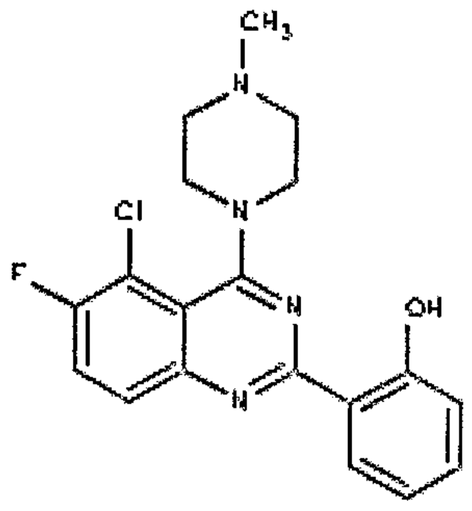
Compound	Cmpd #
	1077
	1078
	1079
	1080

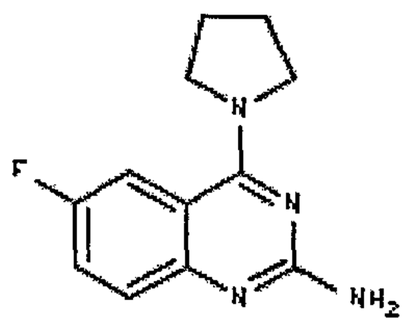
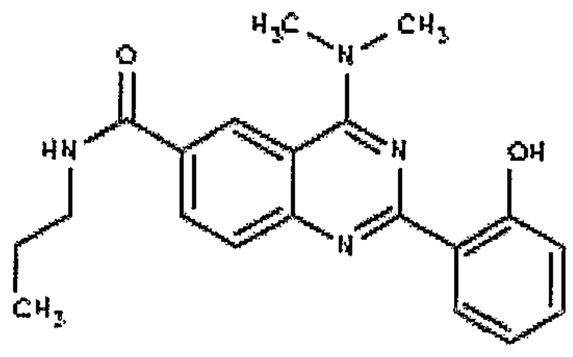
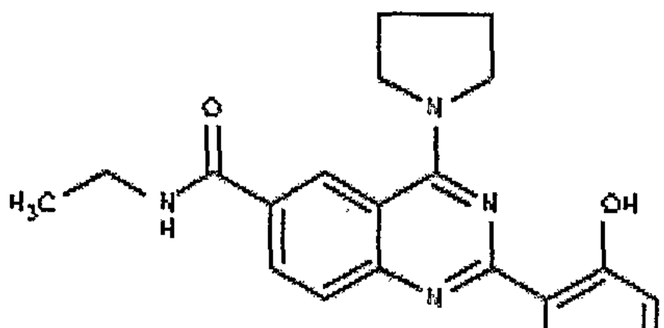
Compound	Cmpd #
	1081
	1082
	1083
	1084

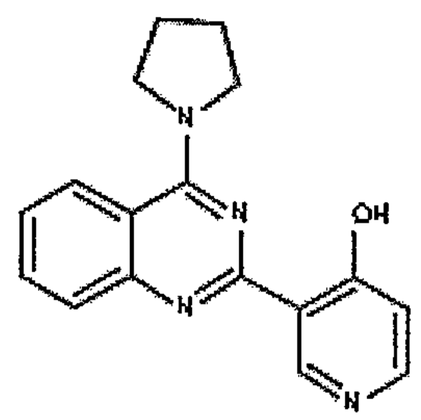
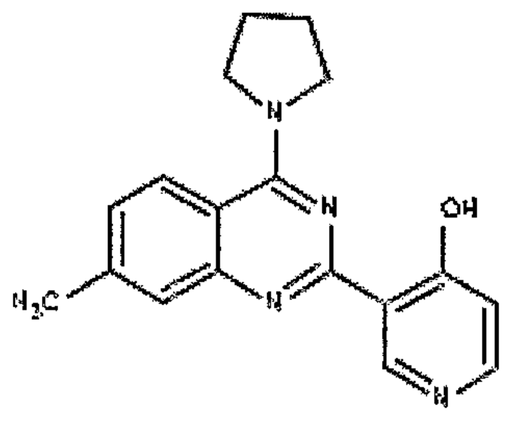
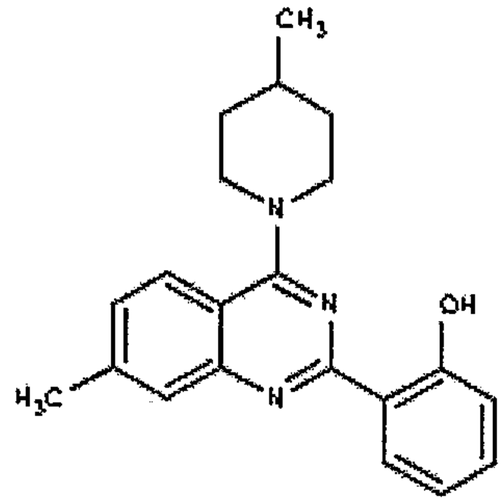
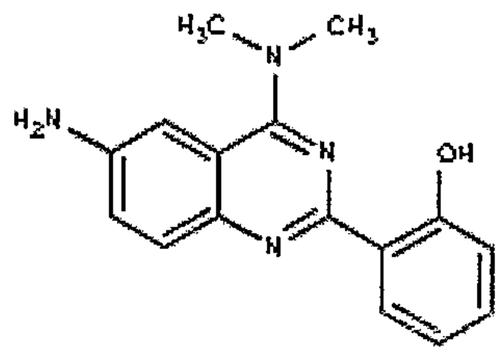
Compound	Cmpd #
	1085
	1086
	1087
	1088

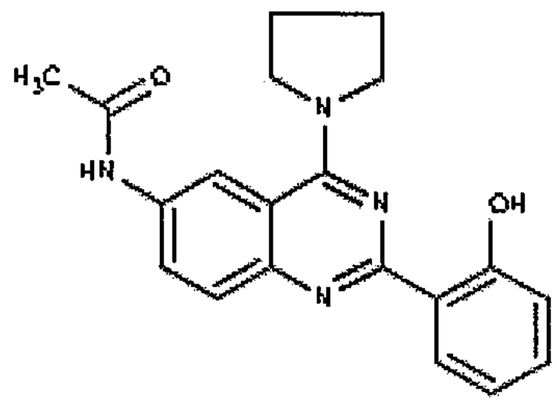
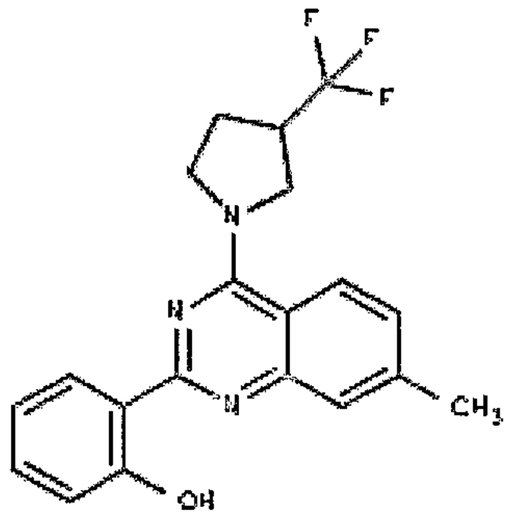
Compound	Cmpd #
	1089
	1090
	1091
	1092

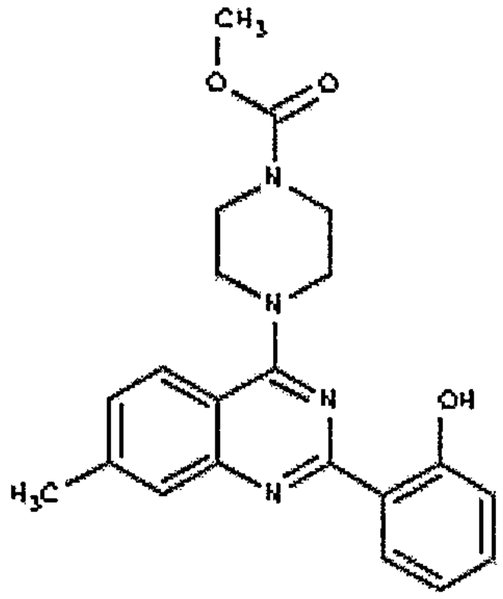
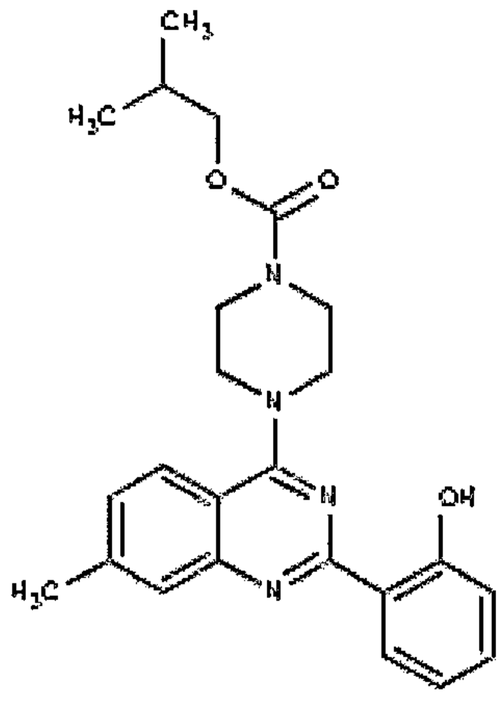
Compound	Cmpd #
	1093
	1094

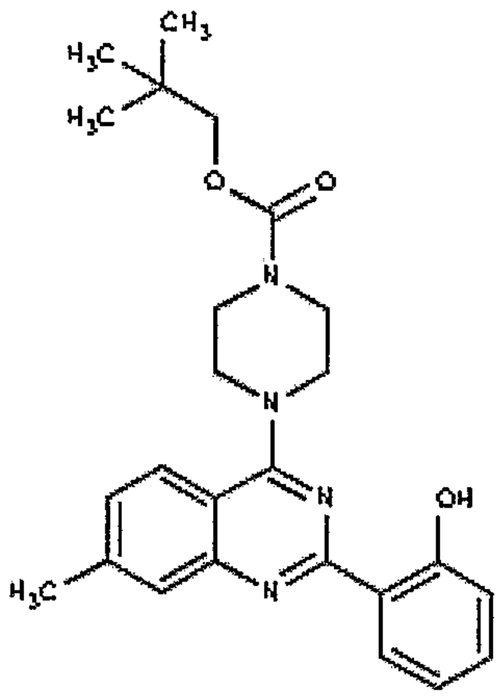
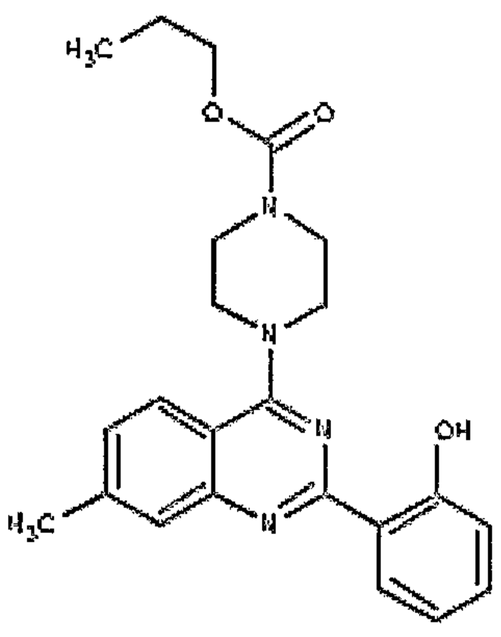
Compound	Cmpd #
	1095
	1096

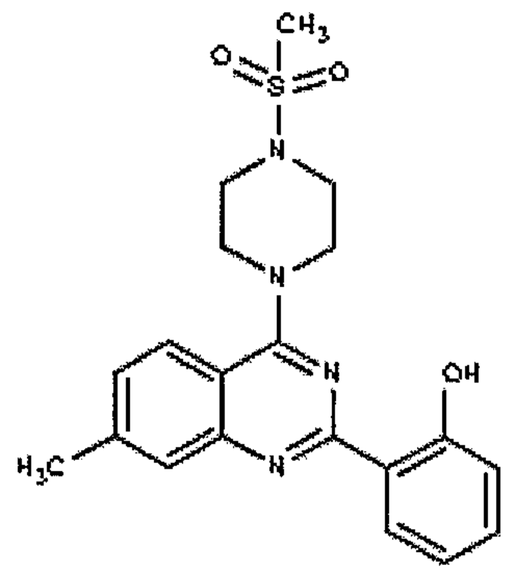
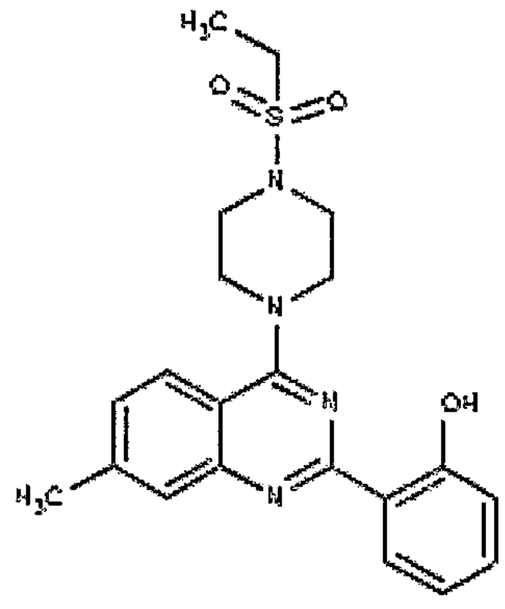
Compound	Cmpd #
	1097
	1098
	1099
	1100

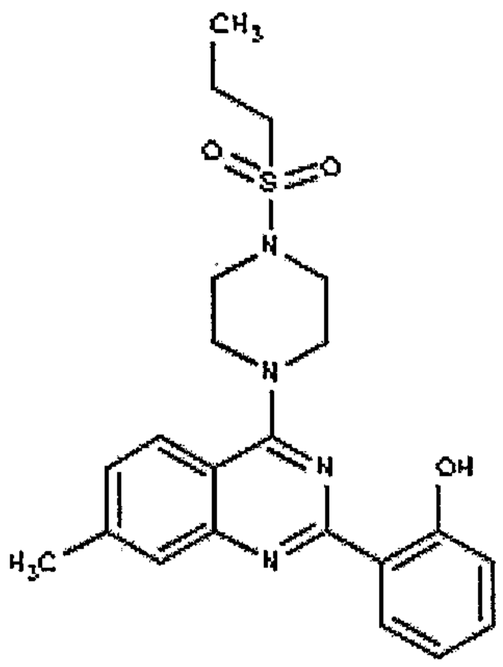
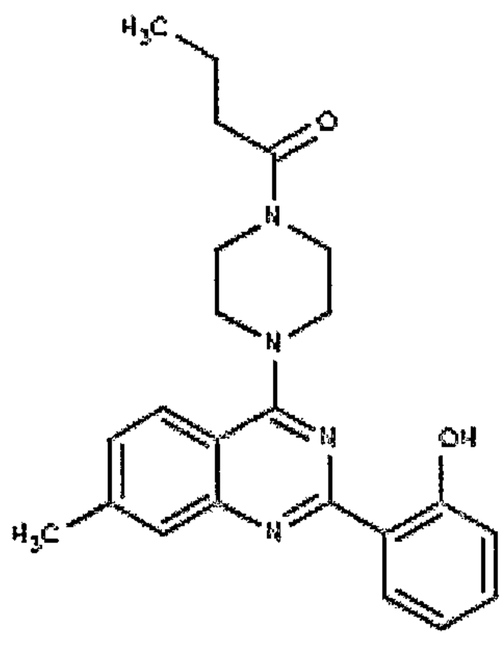
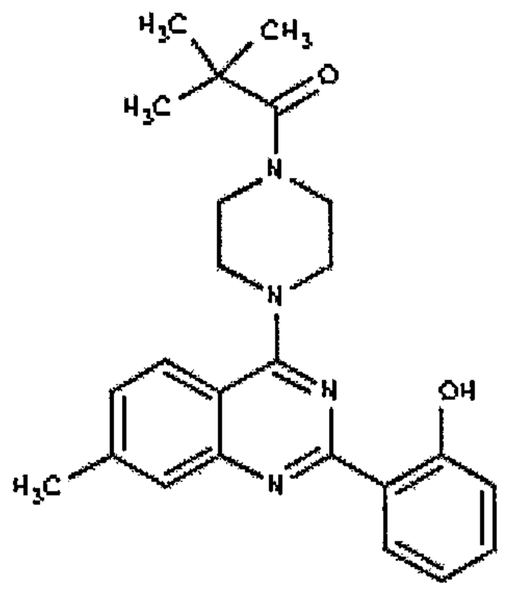
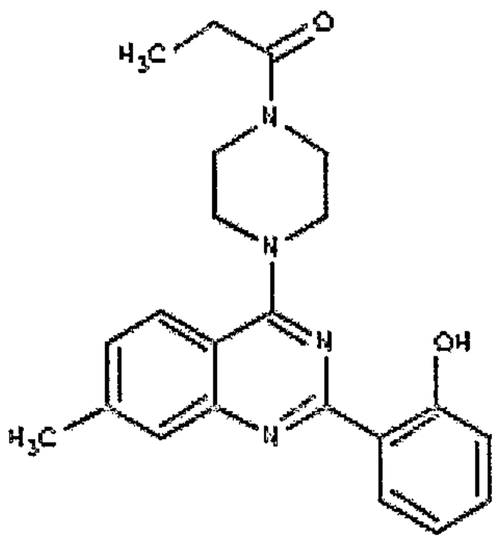
Compound	Cmpd #
	1101
	1102
	1103
	1104

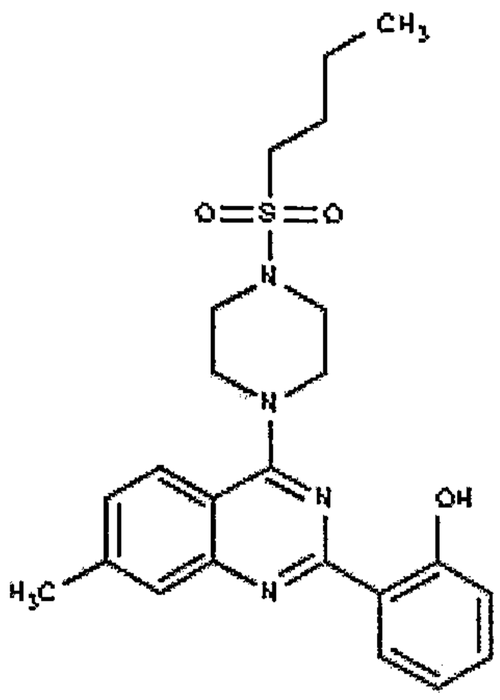
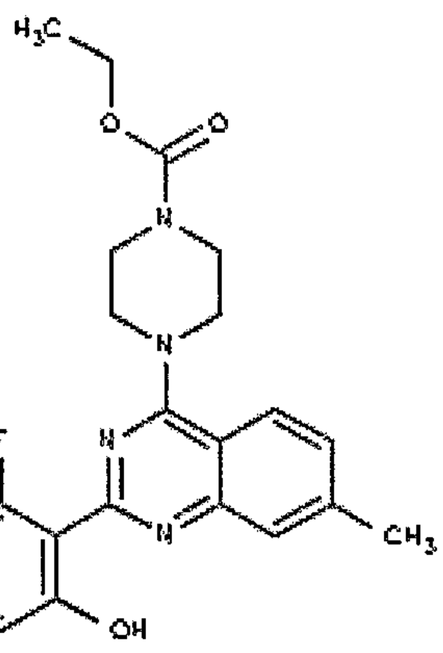
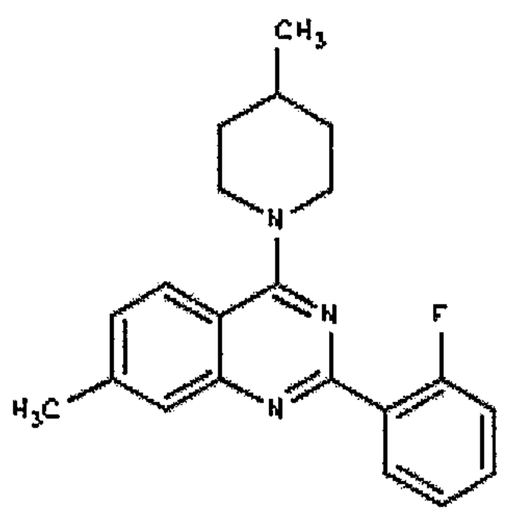
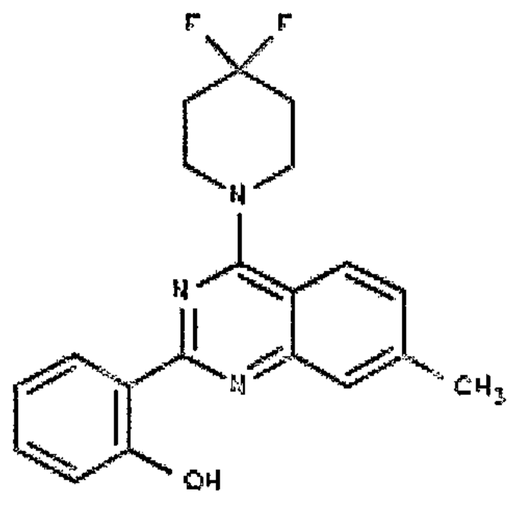
Compound	Cmpd #
	1105
	1106

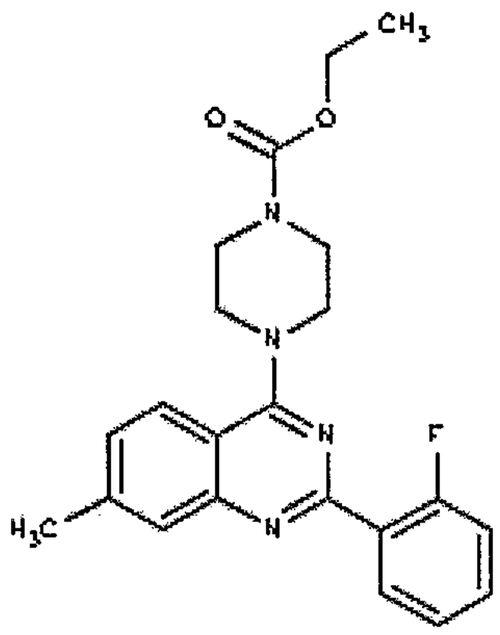
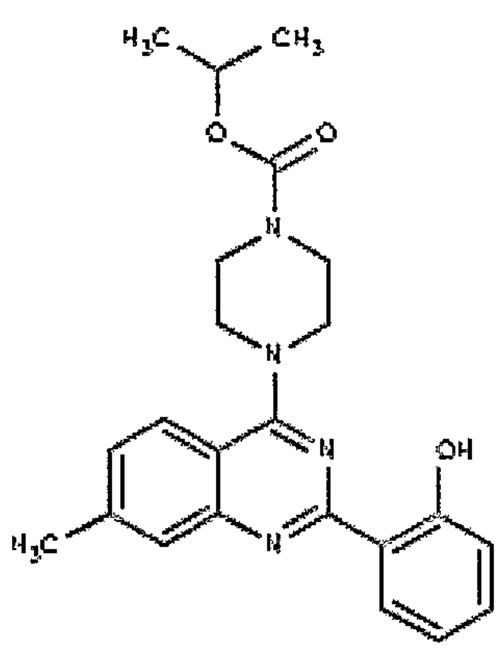
Compound	Cmpd #
	1107
	1108

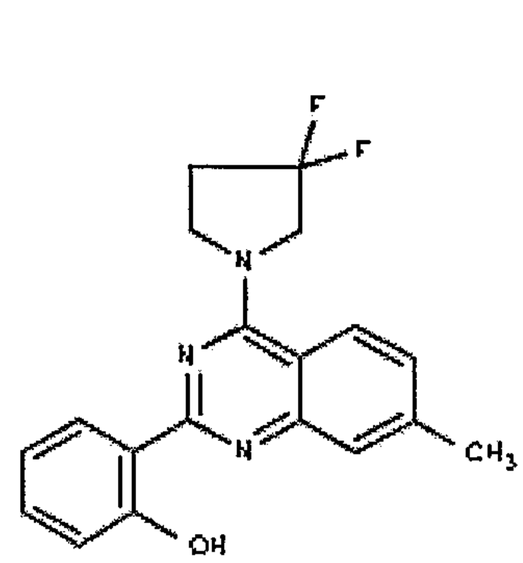
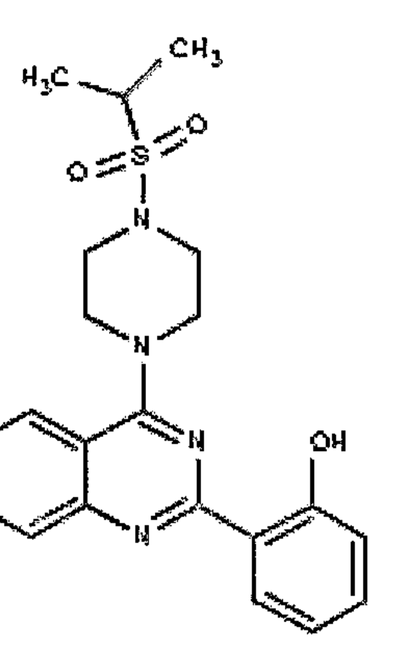
Compound	Cmpd #
	1109
	1110

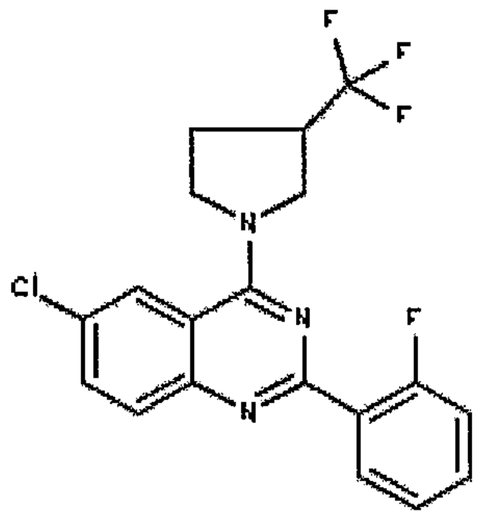
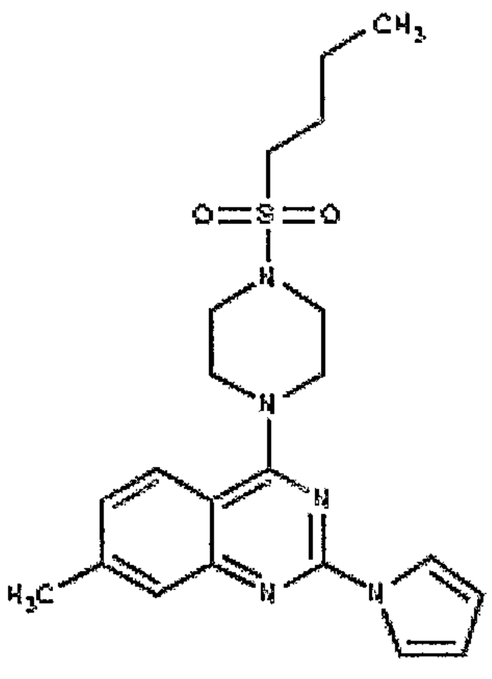
Compound	Cmpd #
	1111
	1112

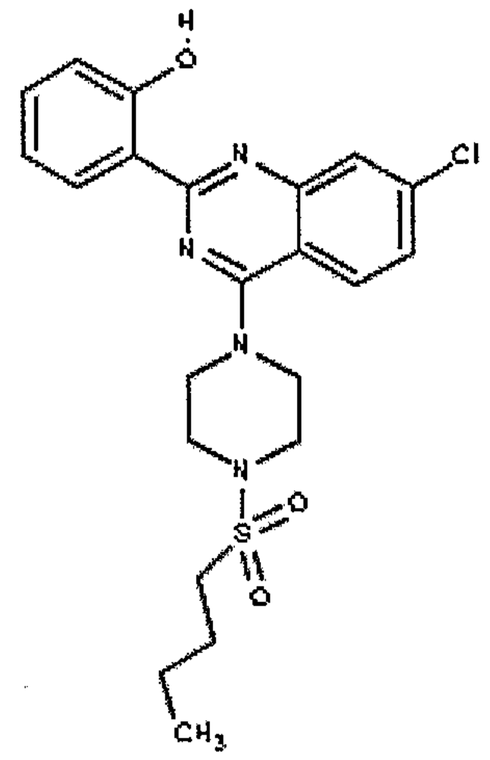
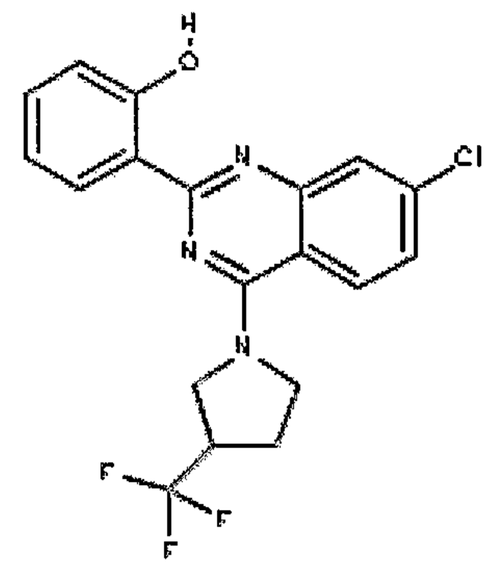
Compound	Cmpd #
	1113
	1114
	1115
	1116

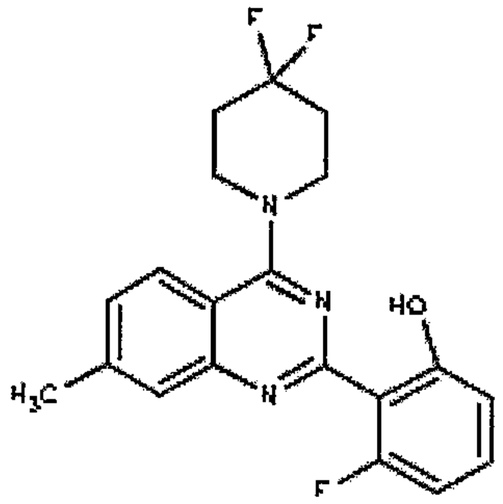
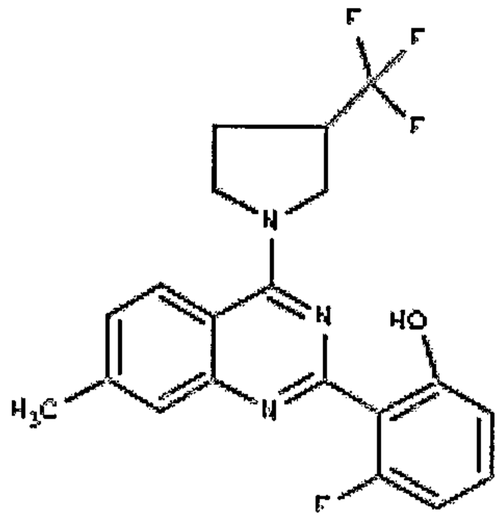
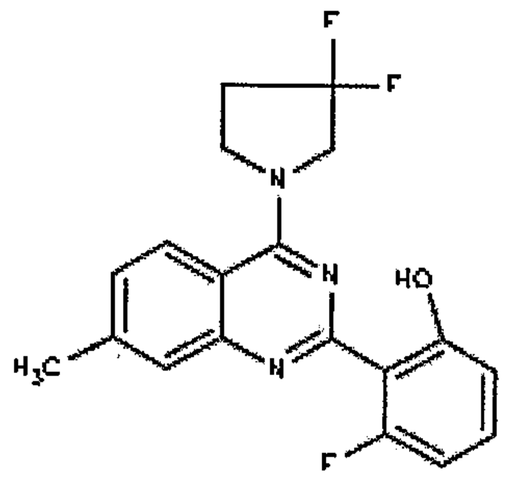
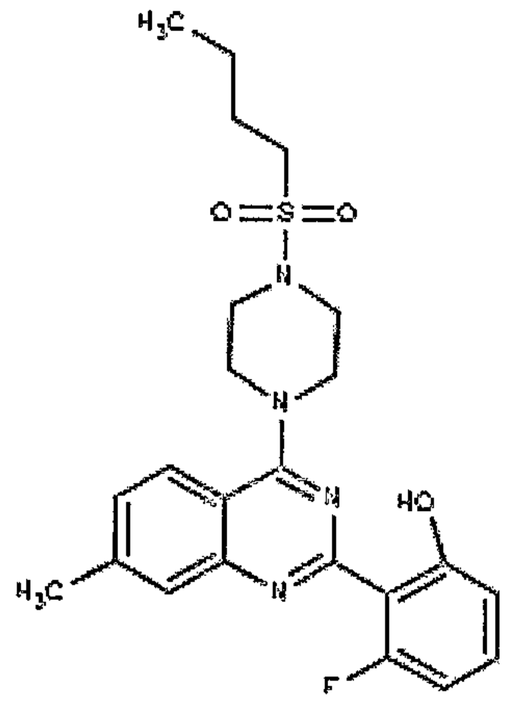
Compound	Cmpd #
	1117
	1118
	1119
	1120

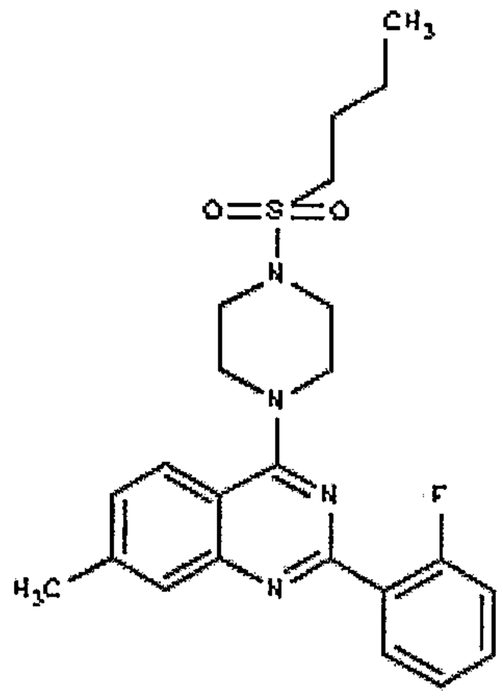
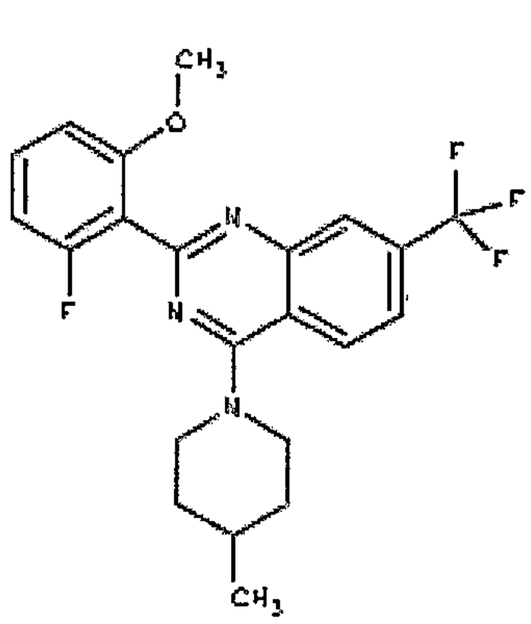
Compound	Cmpd #
	1121
	1122

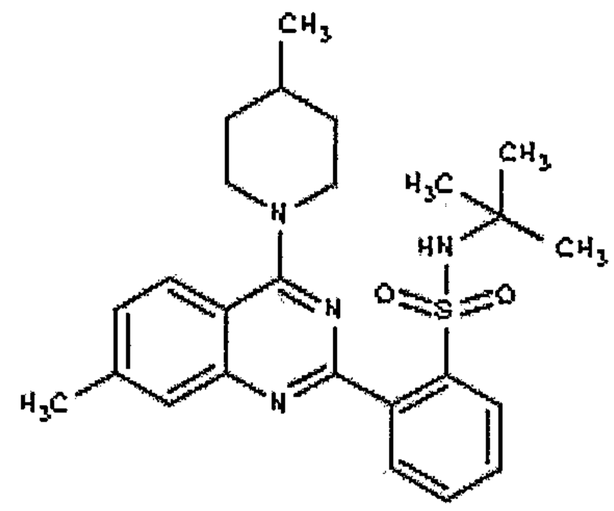
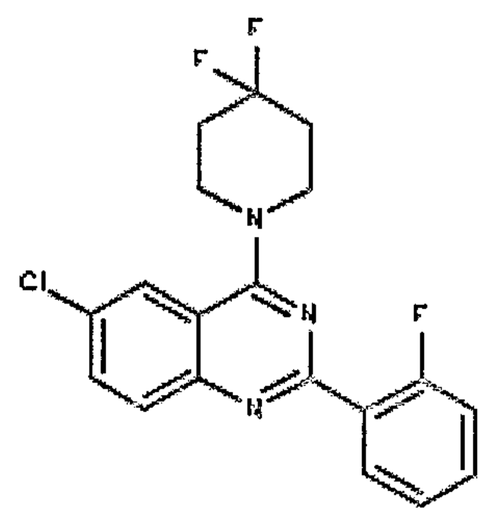
Compound	Cmpd #
	1123
	1124

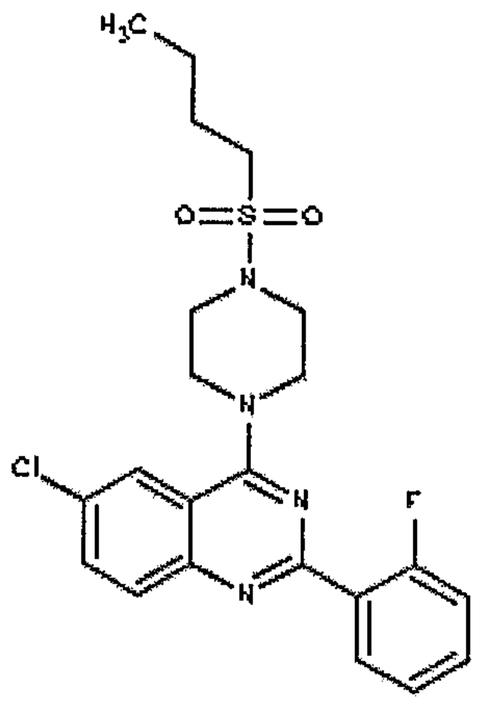
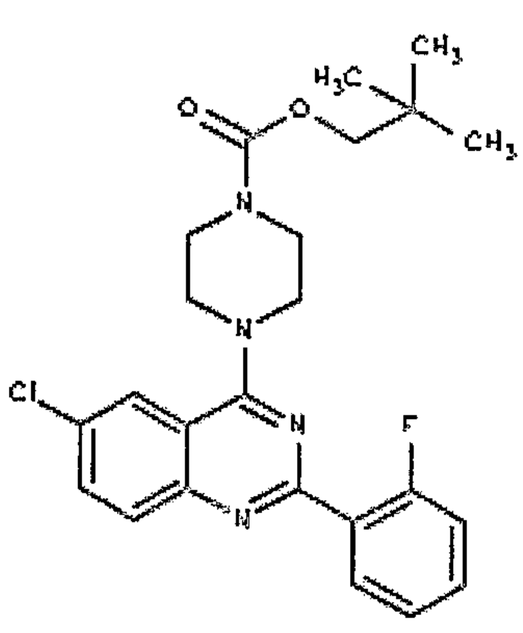
Compound	Cmpd #
	1125
	1126

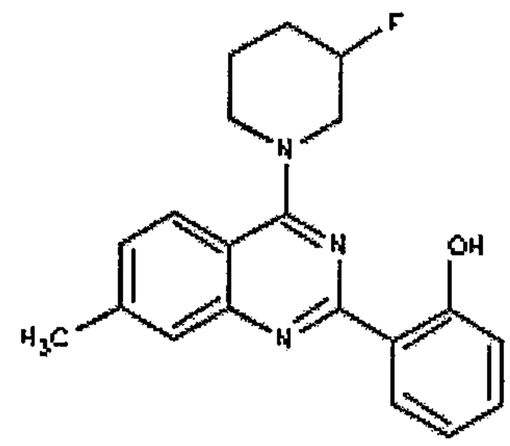
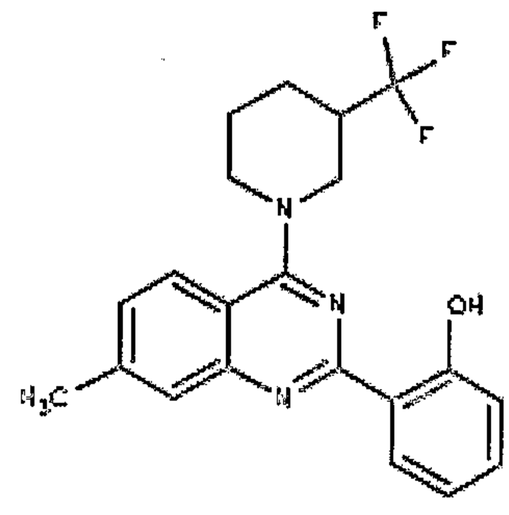
Compound	Cmpd #
	1127
	1128

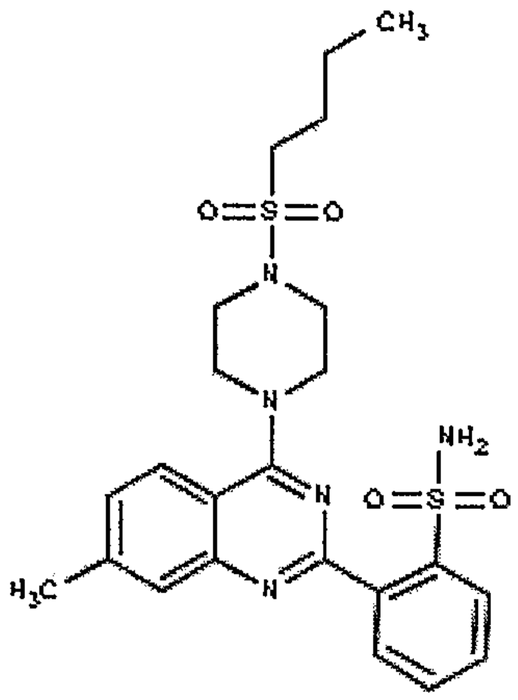
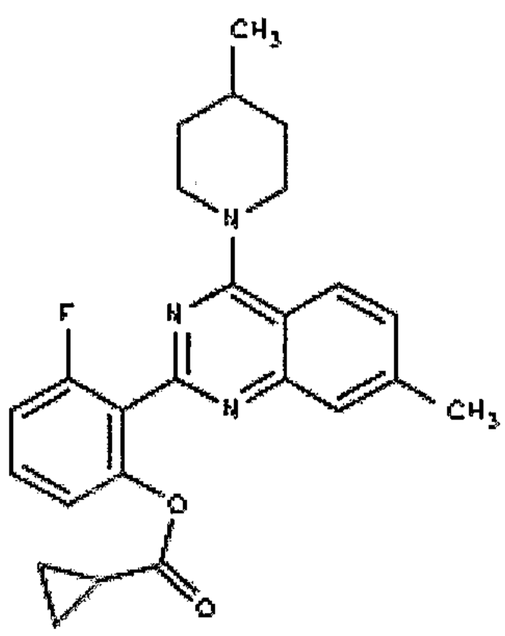
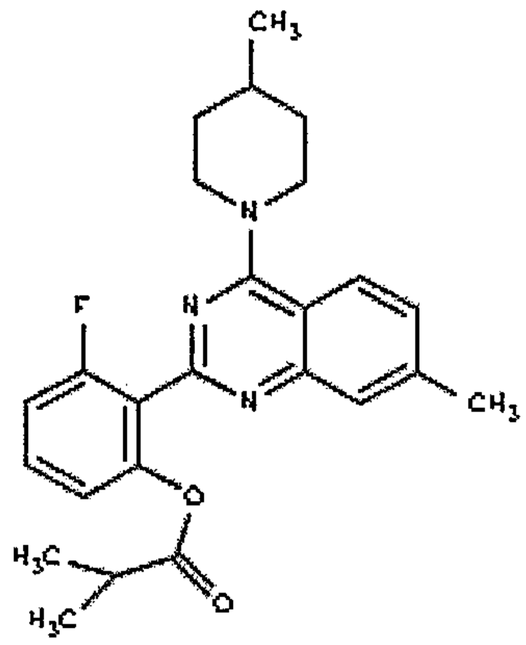
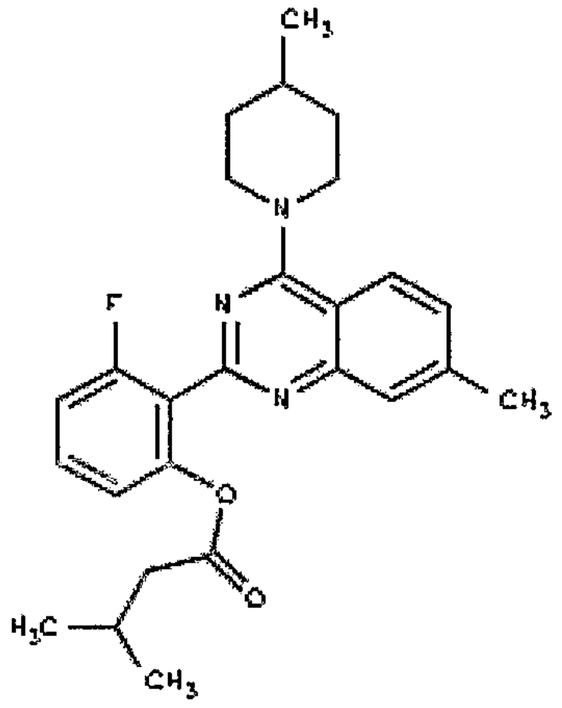
Compound	Cmpd #
	1129
	1130
	1131
	1132

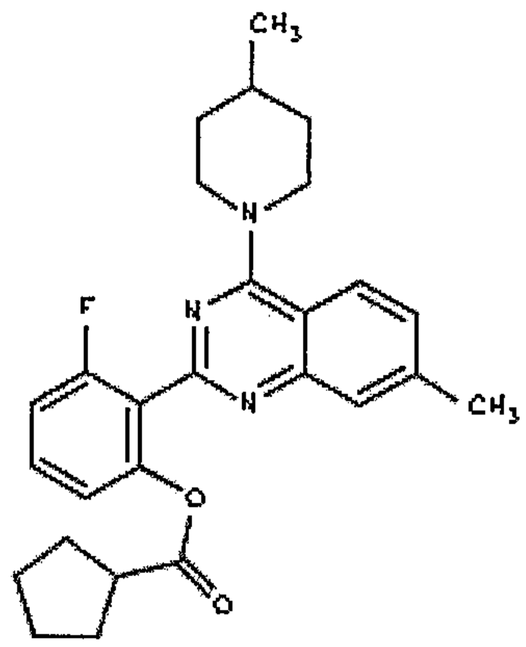
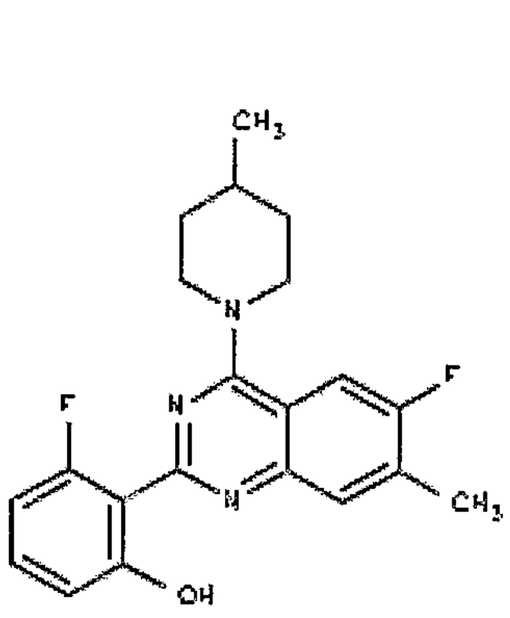
Compound	Cmpd #
	1133
	1134

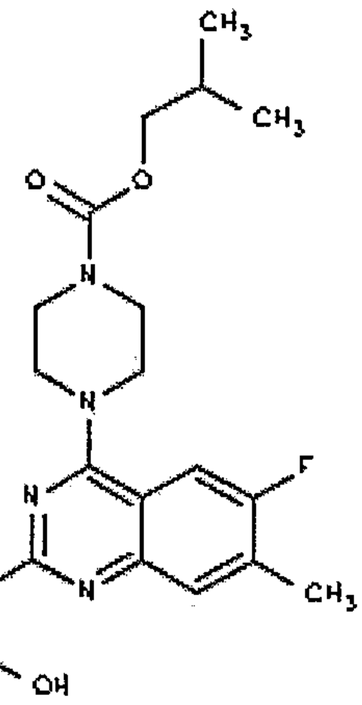
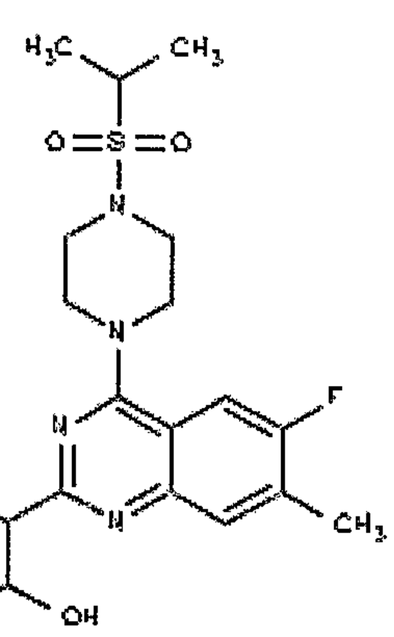
Compound	Cmpd #
	1135
	1136

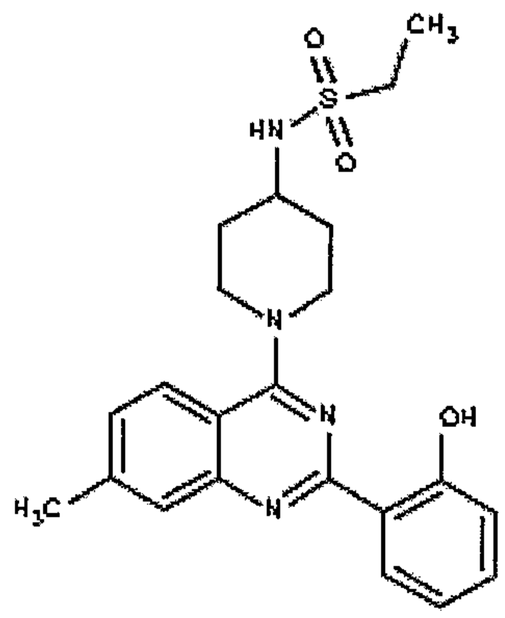
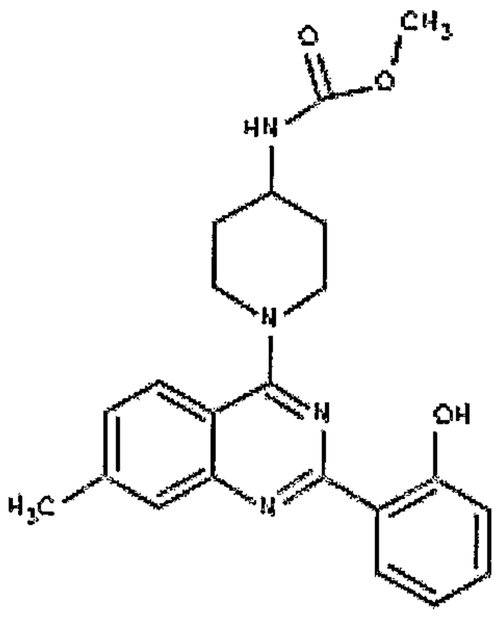
Compound	Cmpd #
	1137
	1138

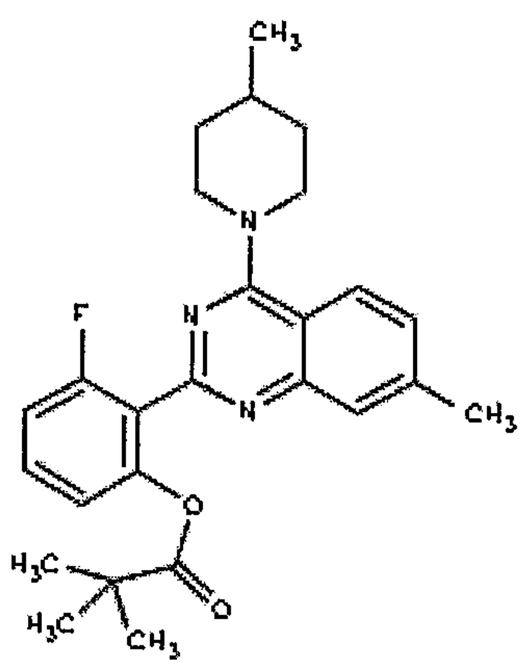
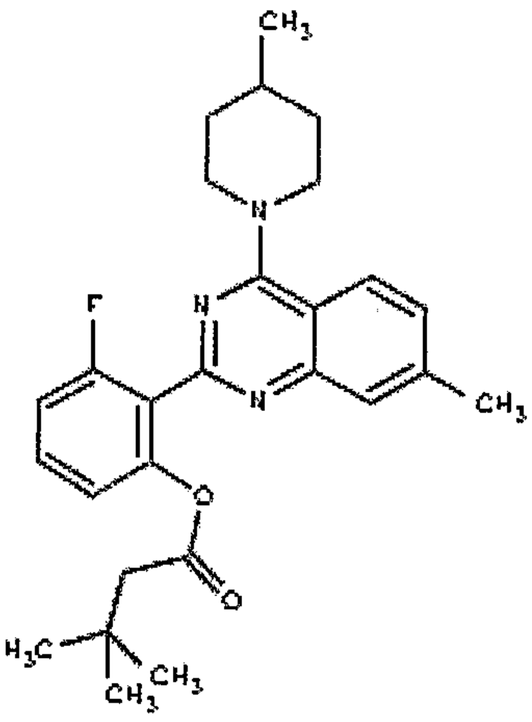
Compound	Cmpd #
	1139
	1140

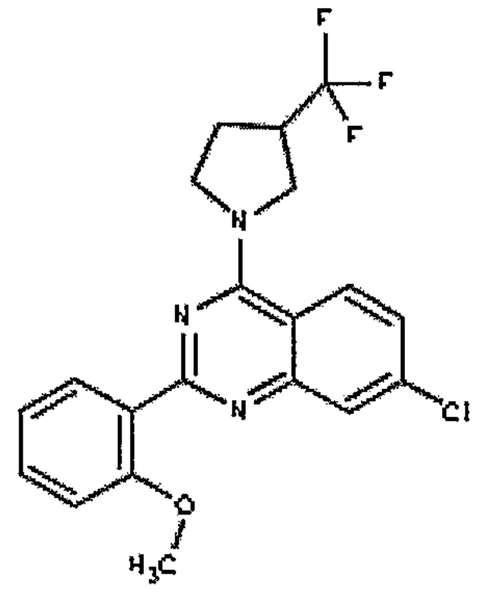
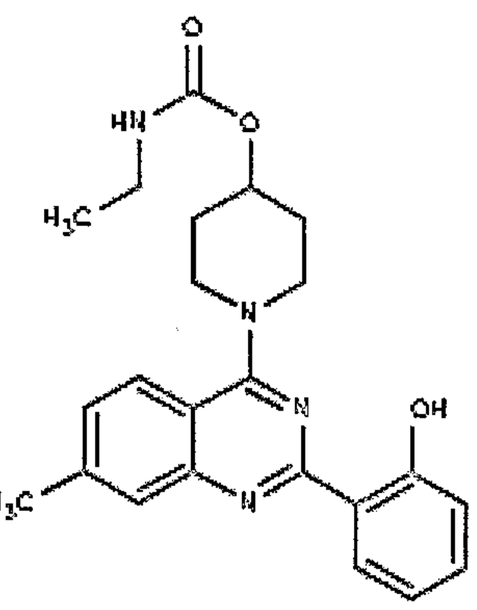
Compound	Cmpd #
	1141
	1142
	1143
	1144

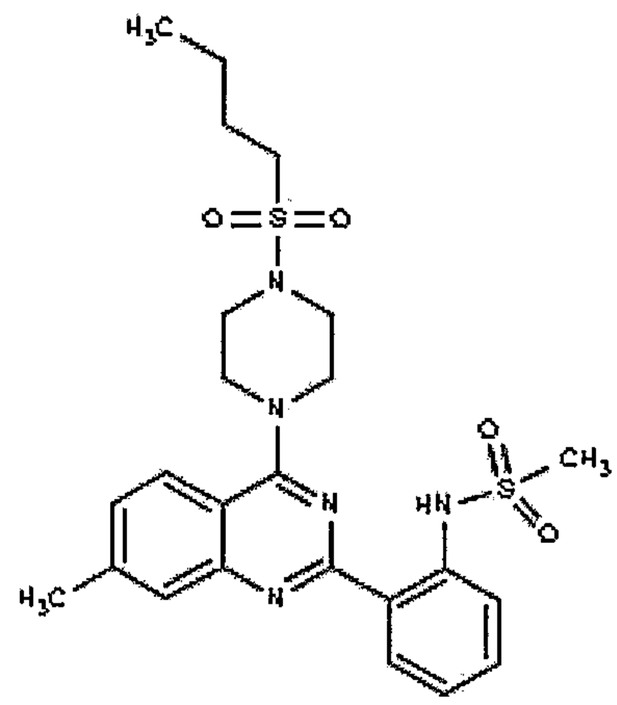
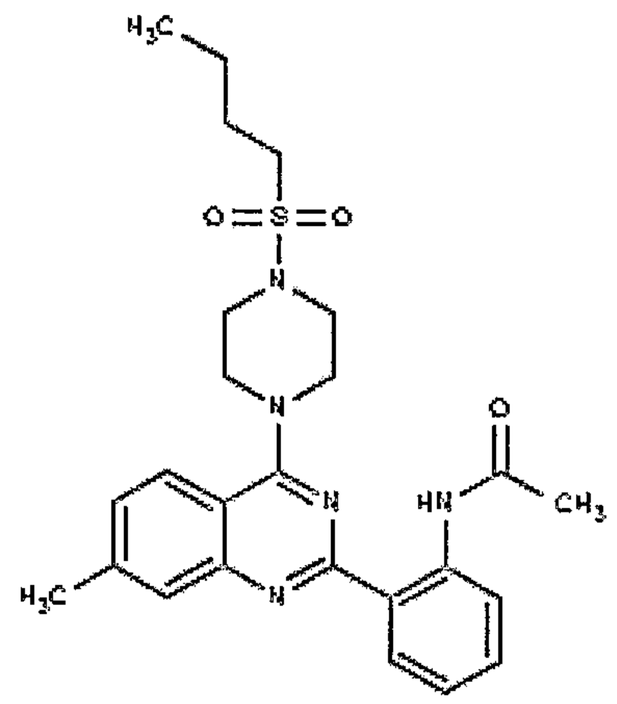
Compound	Cmpd #
	1145
	1146

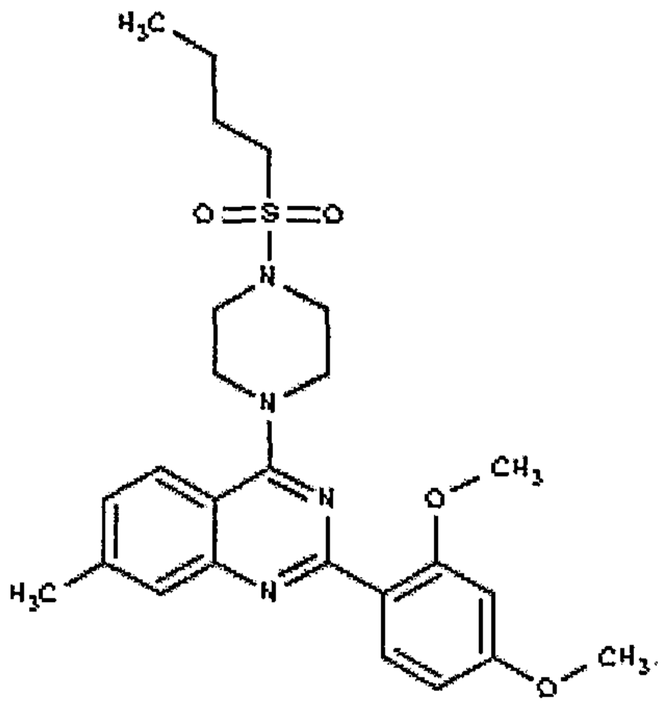
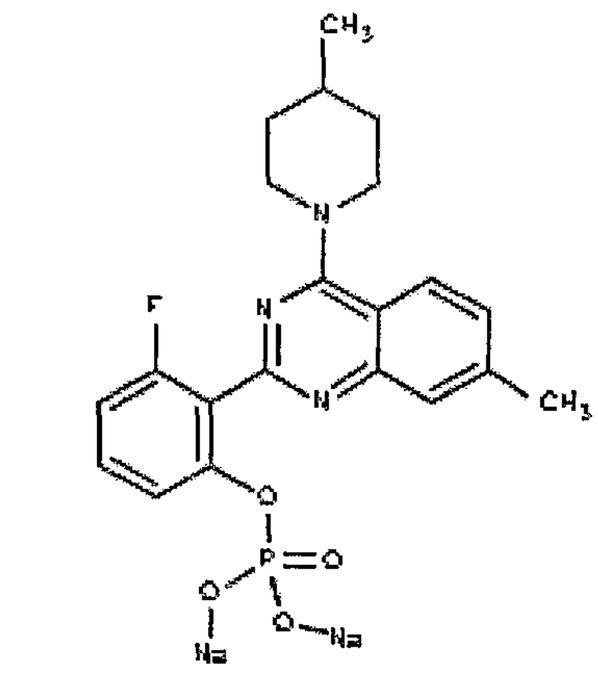
Compound	Cmpd #
	1147
	1148

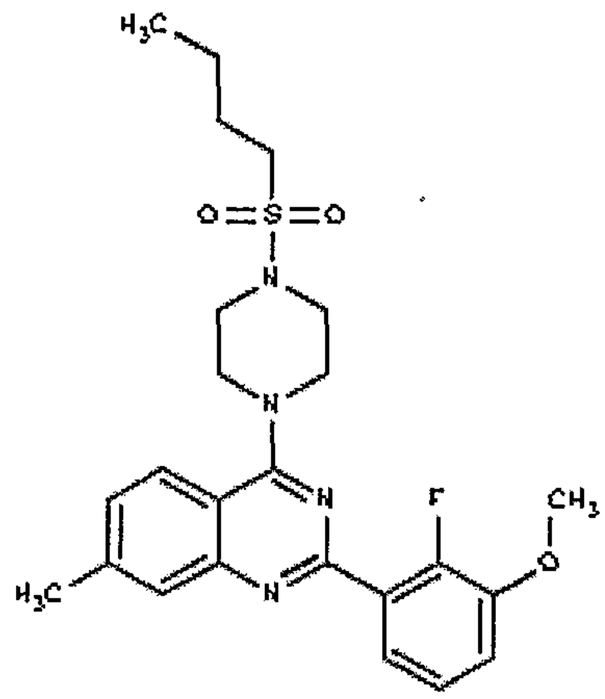
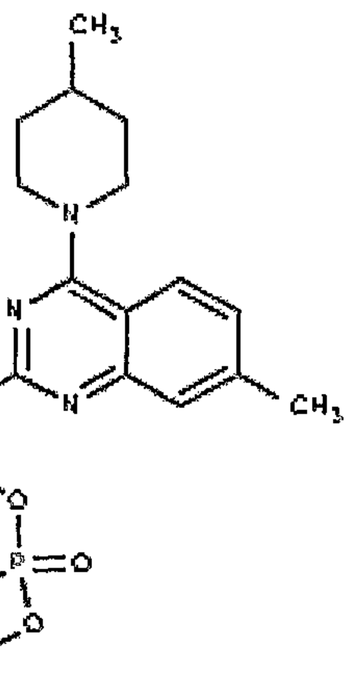
Compound	Cmpd #
	1149
	1150

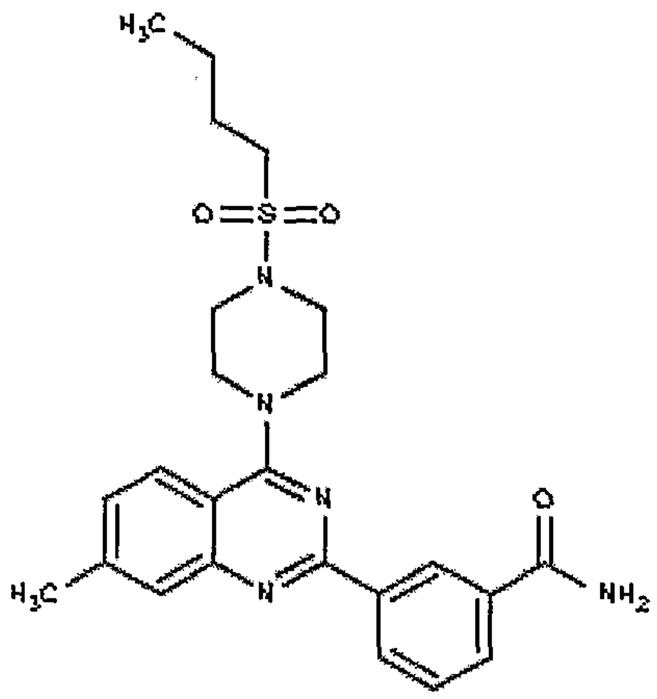
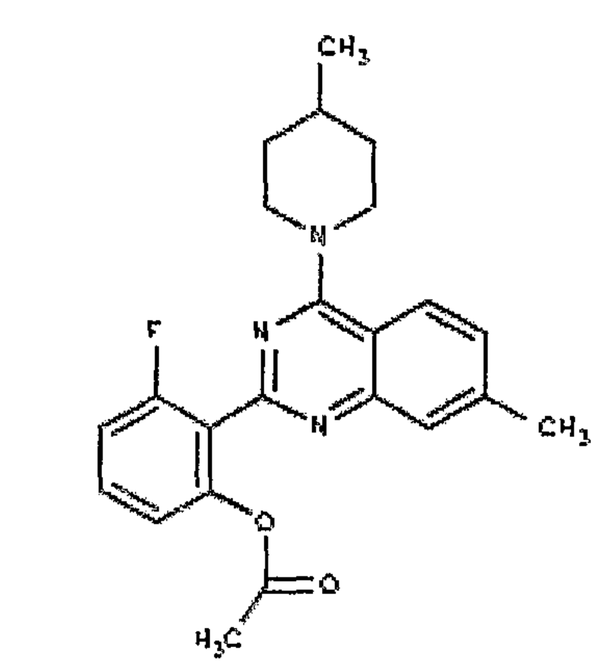
Compound	Cmpd #
	1151
	1152

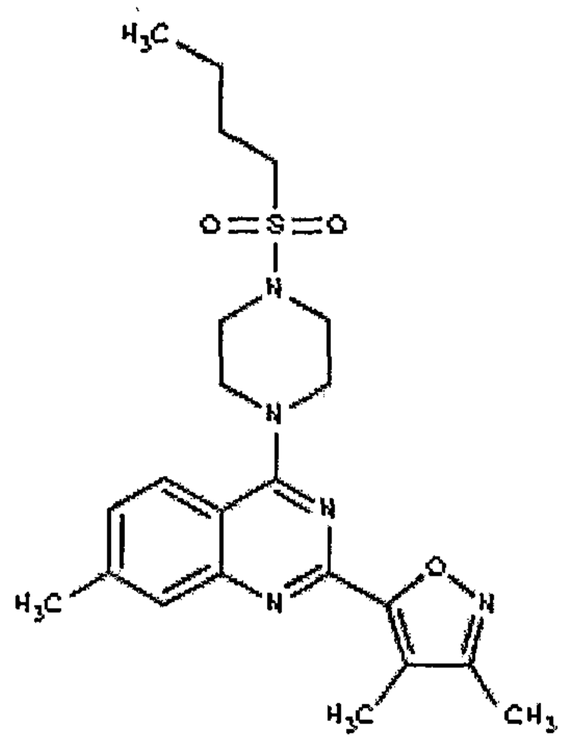
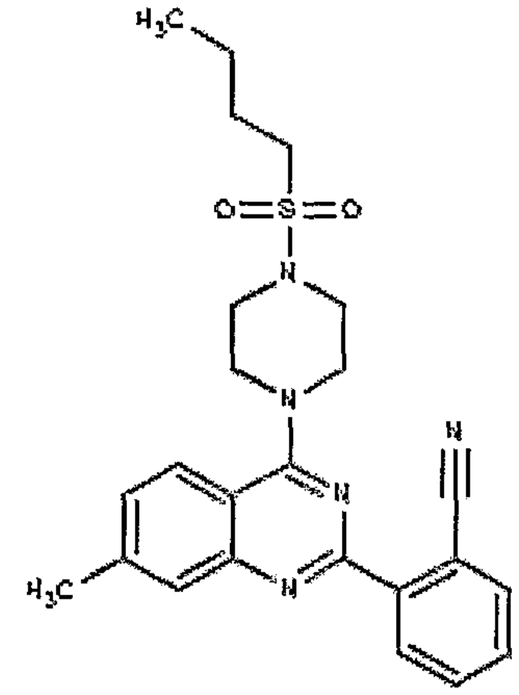
Compound	Cmpd #
	1153
	1154

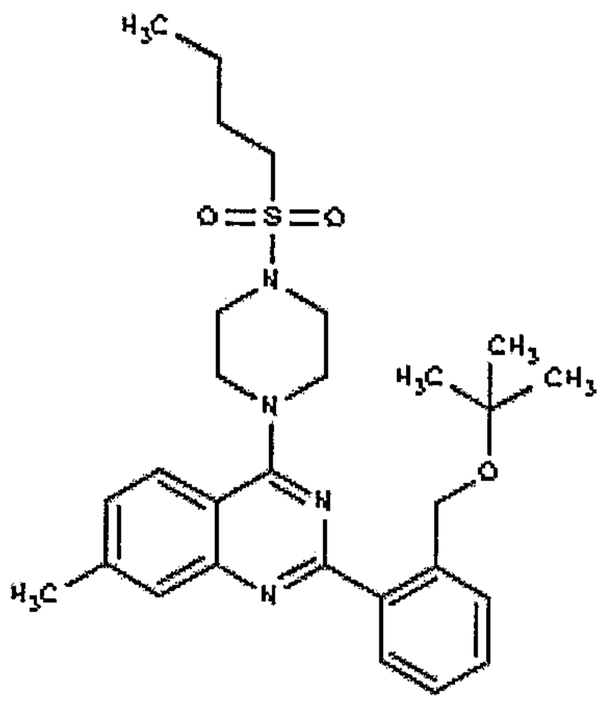
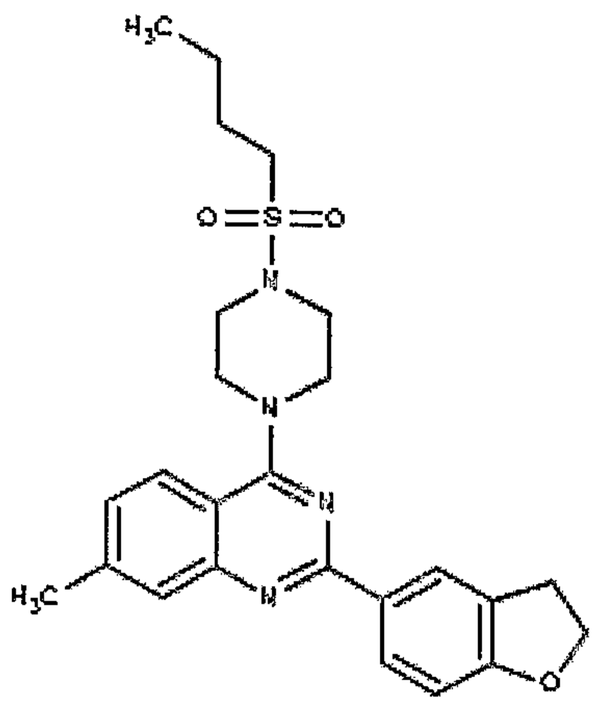
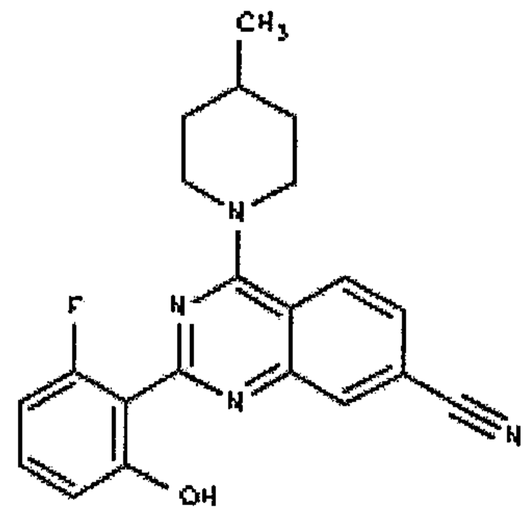
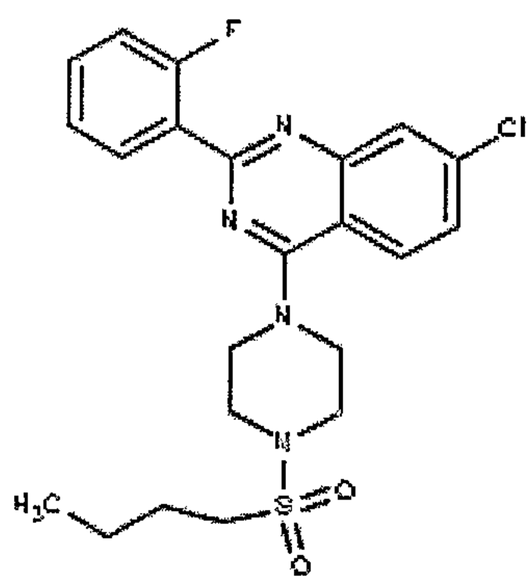
Compound	Cmpd #
	1155
	1156

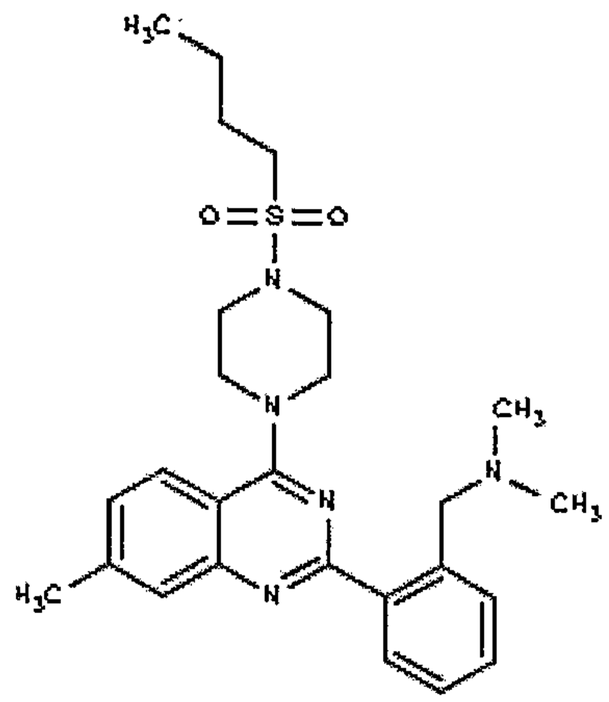
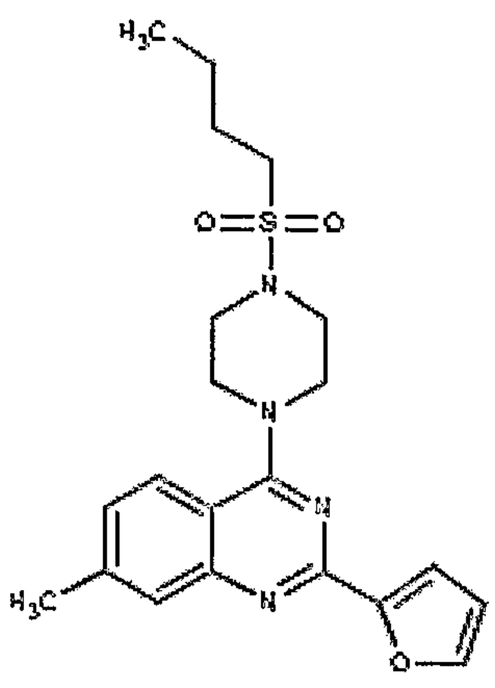
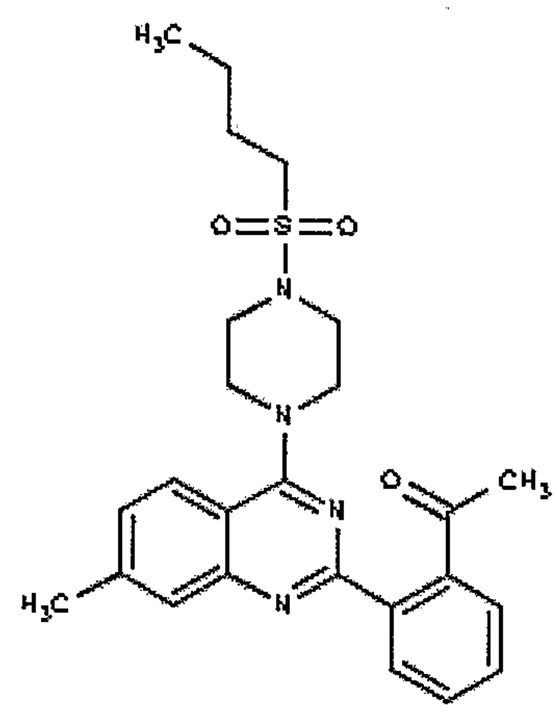
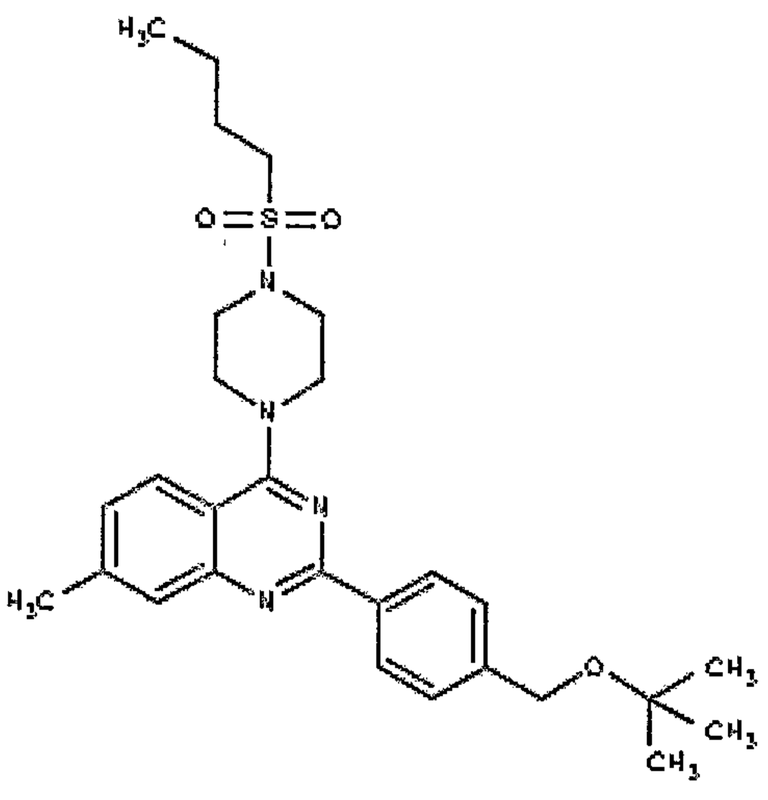
Compound	Cmpd #
	1157
	1158

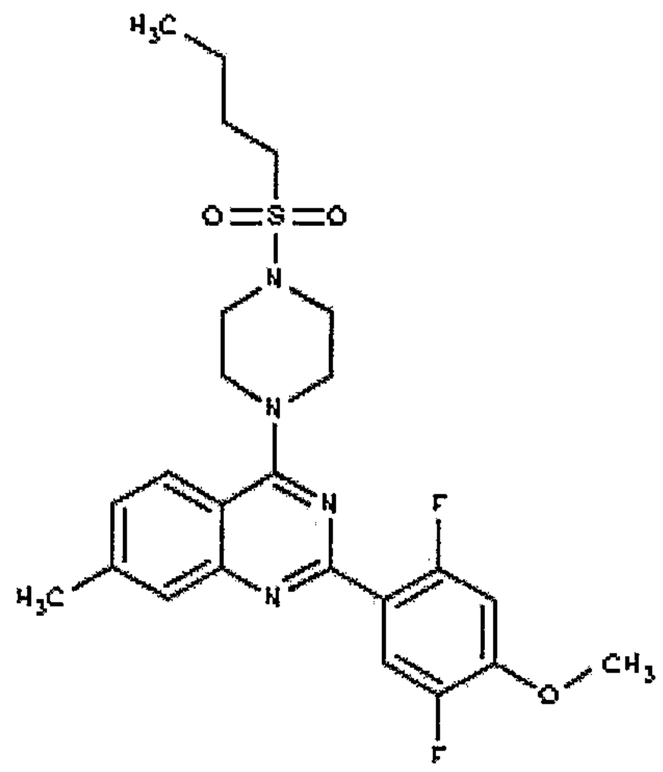
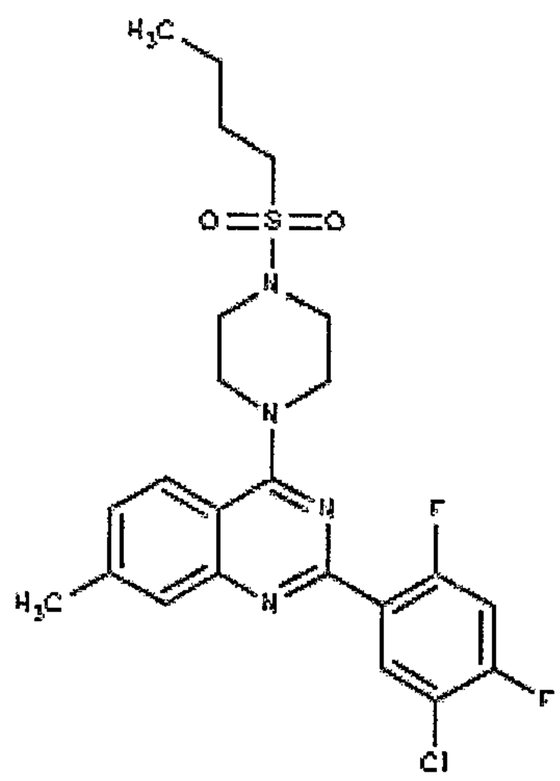
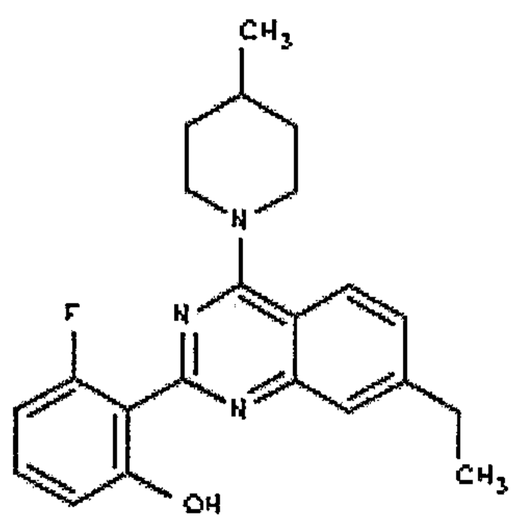
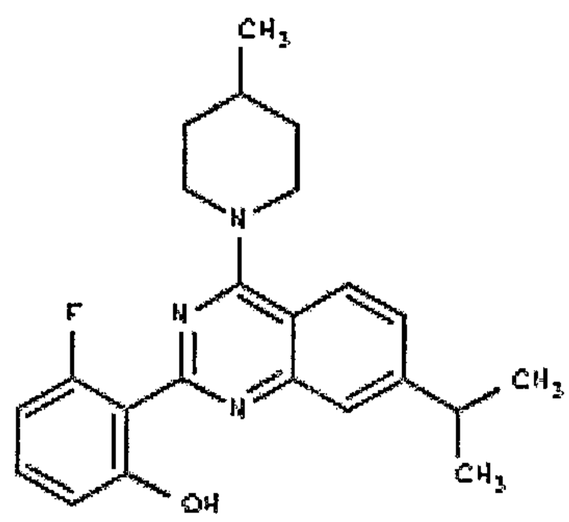
Compound	Cmpd #
	1159
	1160

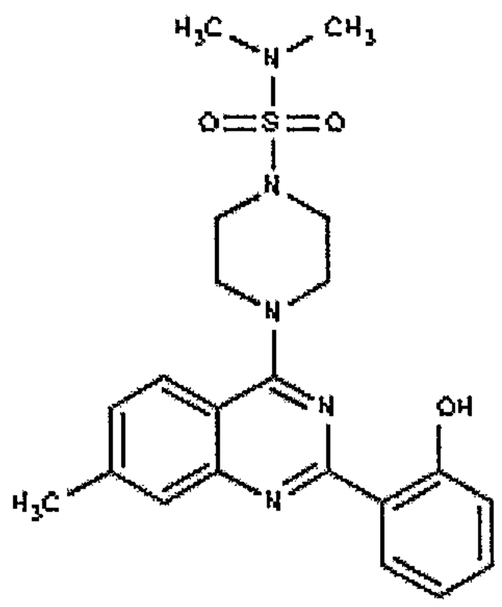
Compound	Cmpd #
	1161
	1162

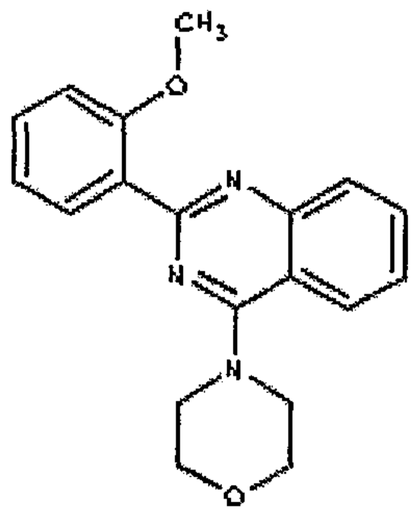
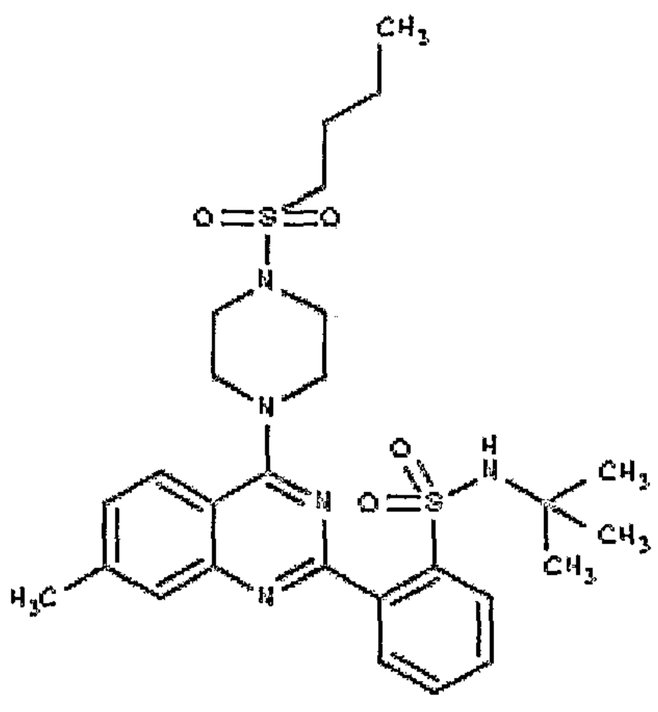
Compound	Cmpd #
	1163
	1164

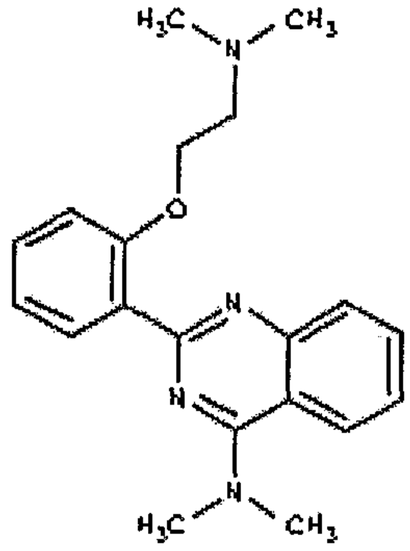
Compound	Cmpd #
	1165
	1166
	1167
	1168

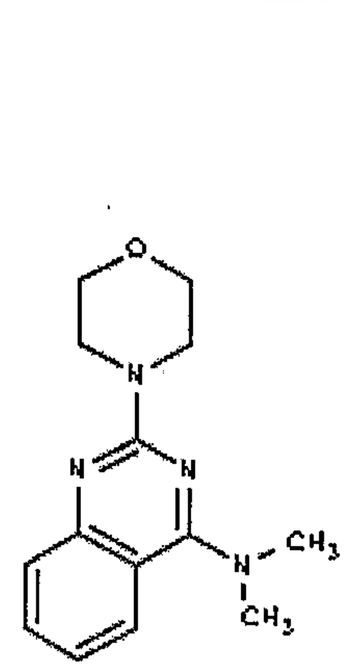
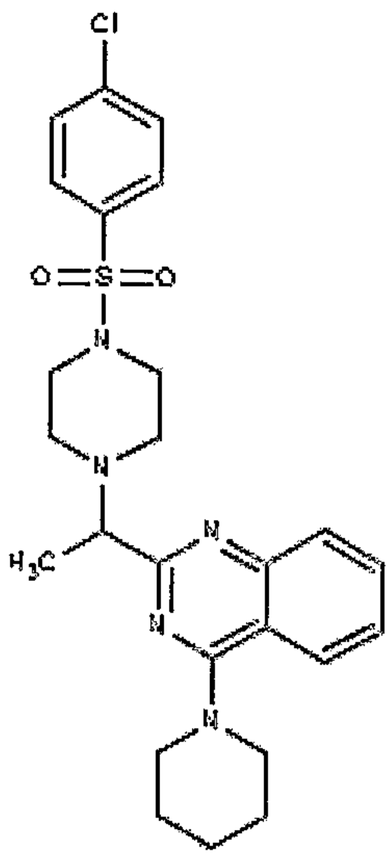
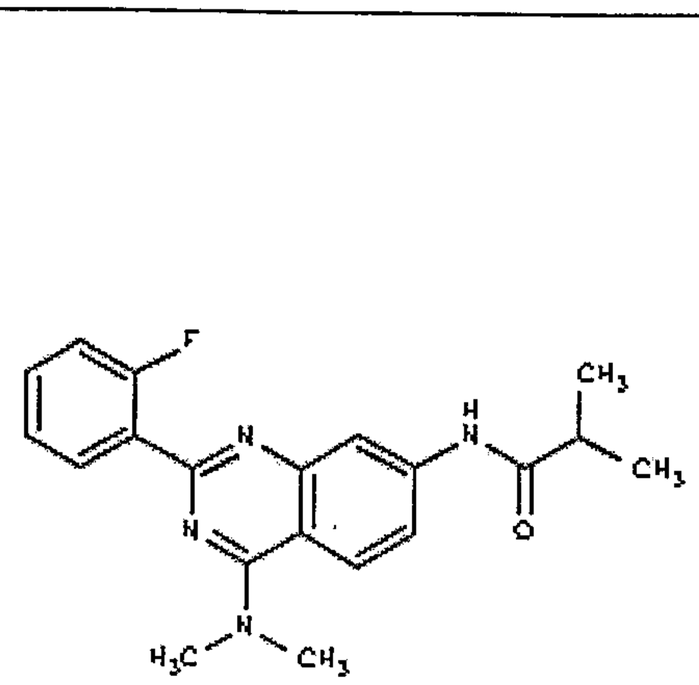
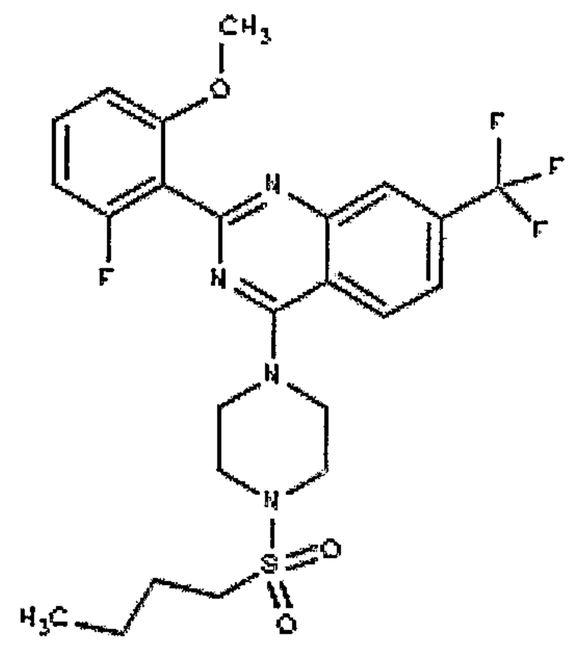
Compound	Cmpd #
	1169
	1170
	1171
	1172

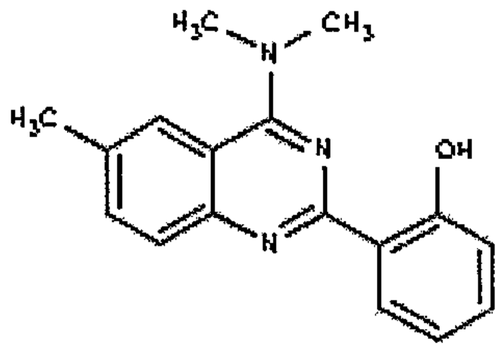
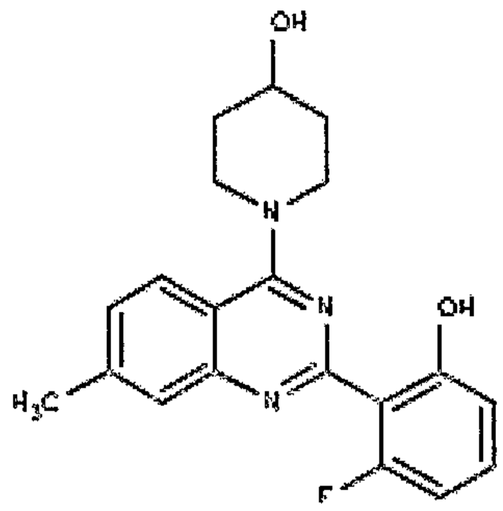
Compound	Cmpd #
	1173
	1174
	1175
	1176

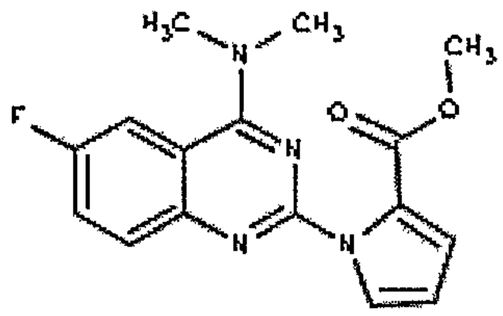
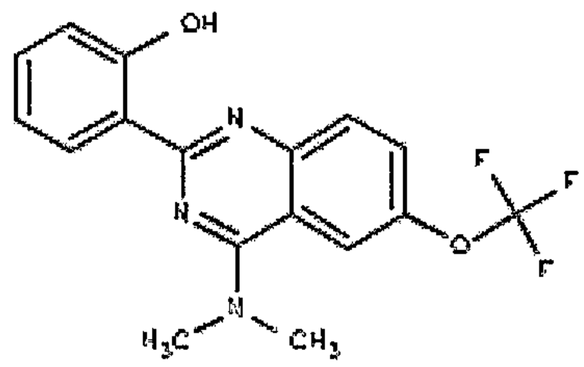
Compound	Cmpd #
	1177

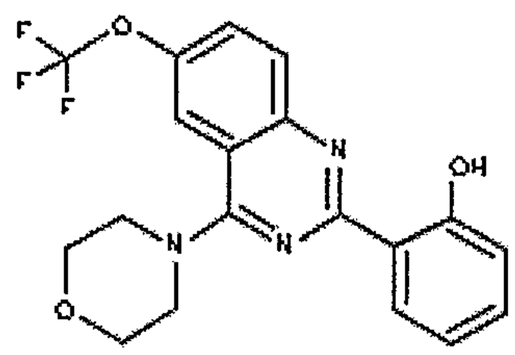
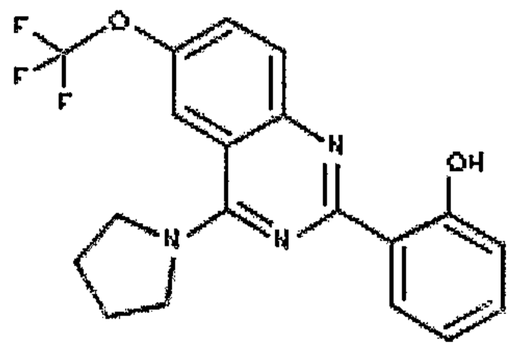
Compound	Cmpd #
	1178
	1179

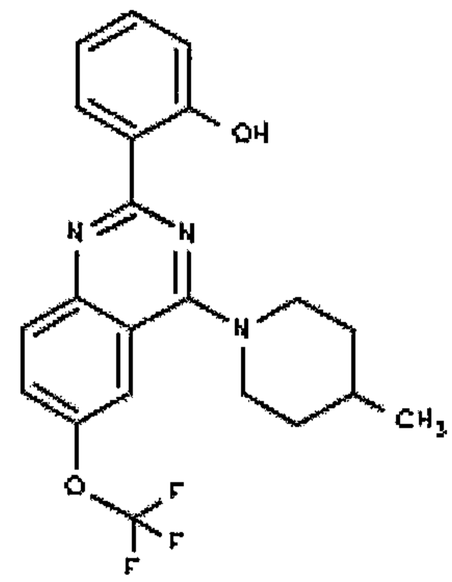
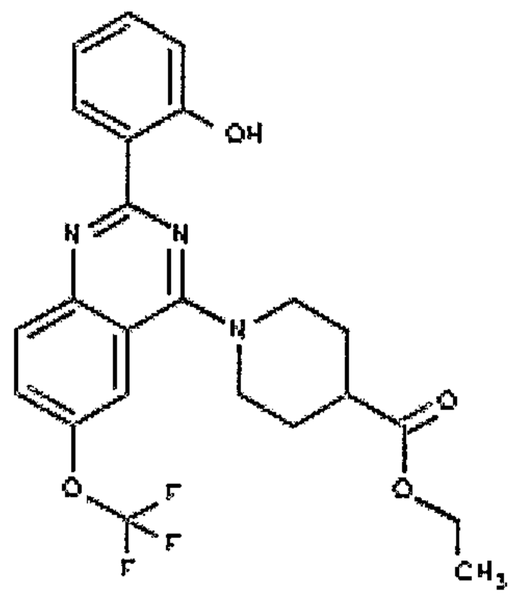
Compound	Cmpd #
	1180
	1181

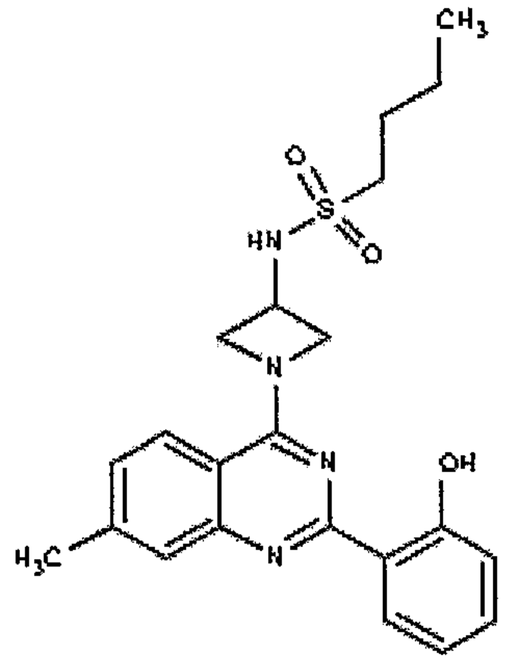
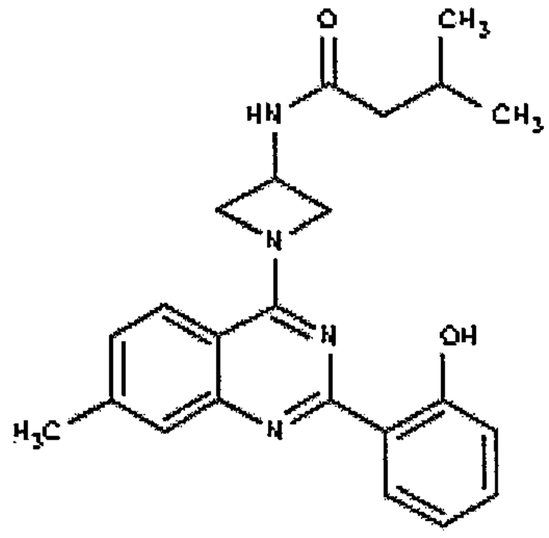
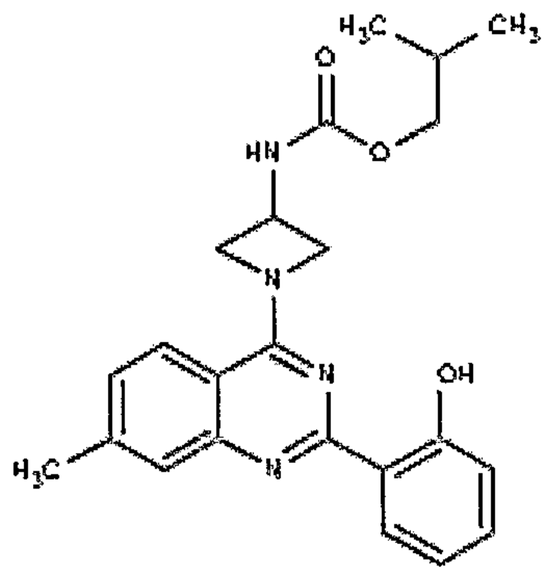
Compound	Cmpd #
	1182
	1183
	1184
	1185

Compound	Cmpd #
	1186
	1187

Compound	Cmpd #
	1188
	1189

Compound	Cmpd #
	1190
	1191

Compound	Cmpd #
	1192
	1193

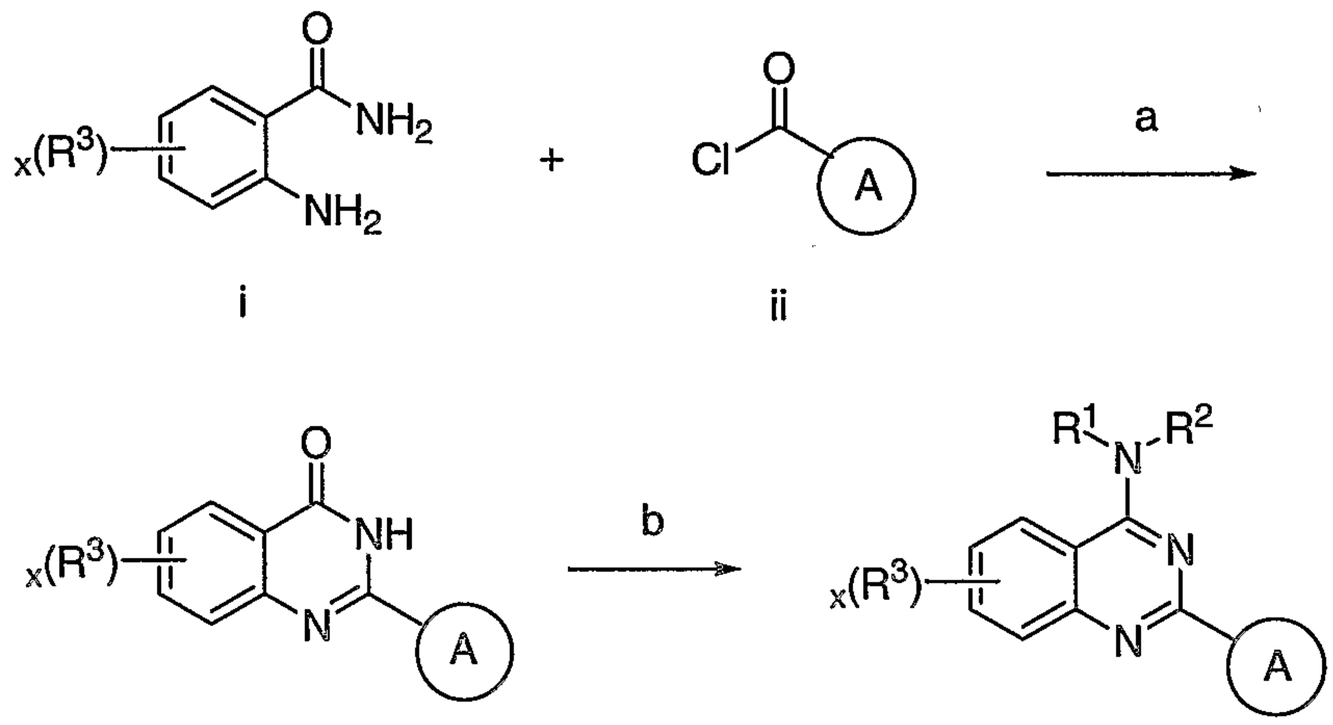
Compound	Cmpd #
	1194
	1196
	1195

[00220] *4. General Synthetic Methodology:*

[00221] The compounds of this invention may be prepared in general by methods known to those skilled in the art for analogous compounds, as illustrated by the general scheme below, and the preparative examples that follow.

[00222] Scheme A below depicts general conditions for the synthesis of compounds of formula **IA** where X is NR^2. In general, the useful intermediate iii can be obtained by condensing a benzoylchloride with an anthranilamide.

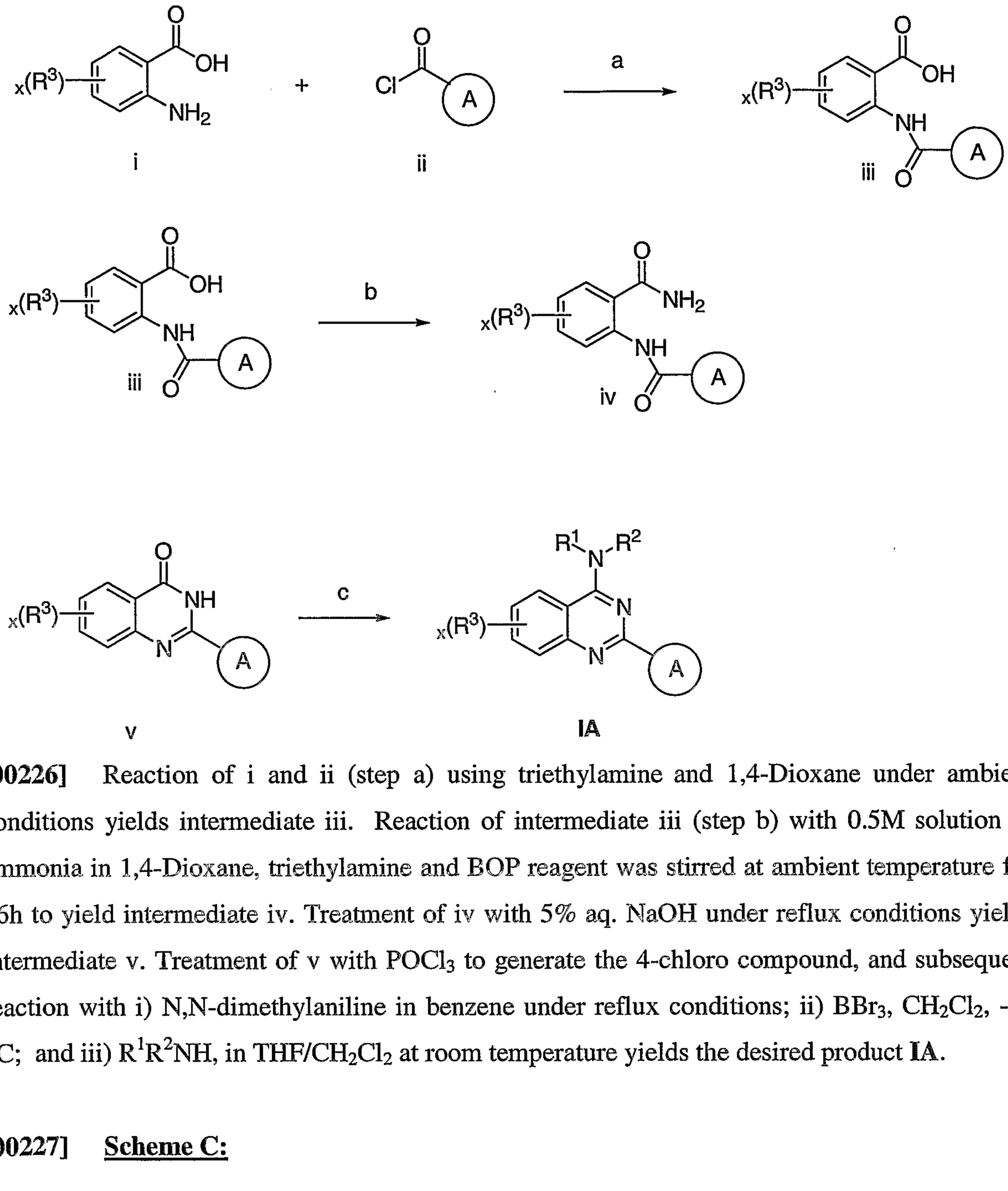
[00223] **Scheme A:**



iii IA

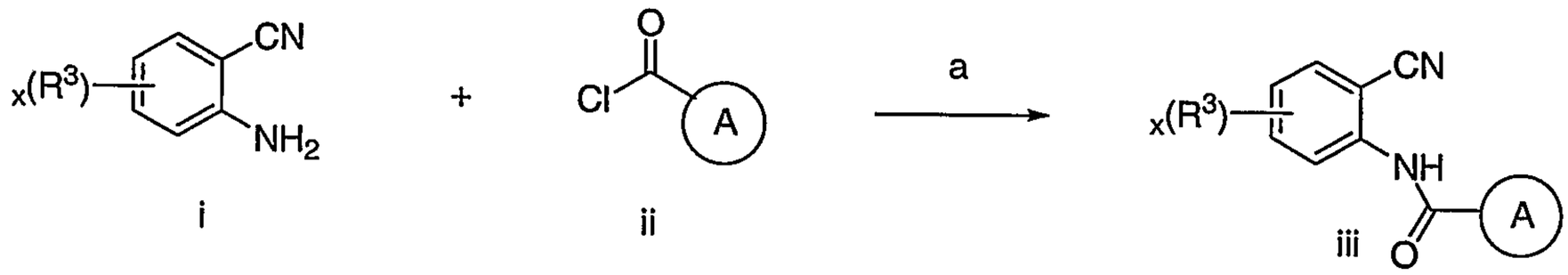
[00224] Reaction of i and ii (step a) using K_2CO_3 and ether under reflux conditions, and subsequent treatment with 5% aq. NaOH under reflux conditions yields intermediate iii. Reaction of intermediate iii with $POCl_3$ to generate the 4-chloro compound, and subsequent reaction with i) N,N-dimethylaniline in benzene under reflux conditions; ii) BBr_3, CH_2Cl_2, -78 ^oC; and iii) R^1R^2NH, in THF/CH_2Cl_2 at room temperature yields the desired product **IA**.

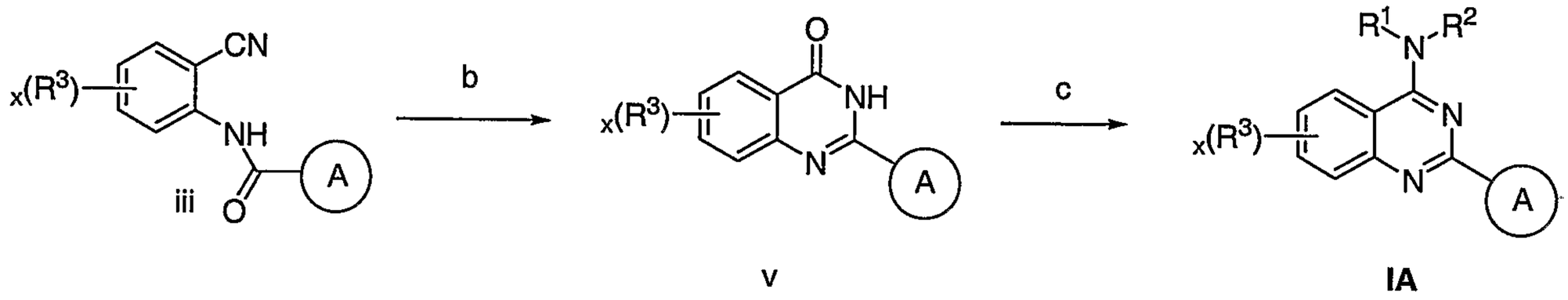
[00225] **Scheme B:** Scheme B depicts an alternative synthesis for compounds of formula IA:



[00226] Reaction of i and ii (step a) using triethylamine and 1,4-Dioxane under ambient conditions yields intermediate iii. Reaction of intermediate iii (step b) with 0.5M solution of ammonia in 1,4-Dioxane, triethylamine and BOP reagent was stirred at ambient temperature for 16h to yield intermediate iv. Treatment of iv with 5% aq. NaOH under reflux conditions yields intermediate v. Treatment of v with $POCl_3$ to generate the 4-chloro compound, and subsequent reaction with i) N,N-dimethylaniline in benzene under reflux conditions; ii) BBr_3, CH_2Cl_2, -78 ^oC; and iii) R^1R^2NH, in THF/CH_2Cl_2 at room temperature yields the desired product **IA**.

[00227] **Scheme C:**

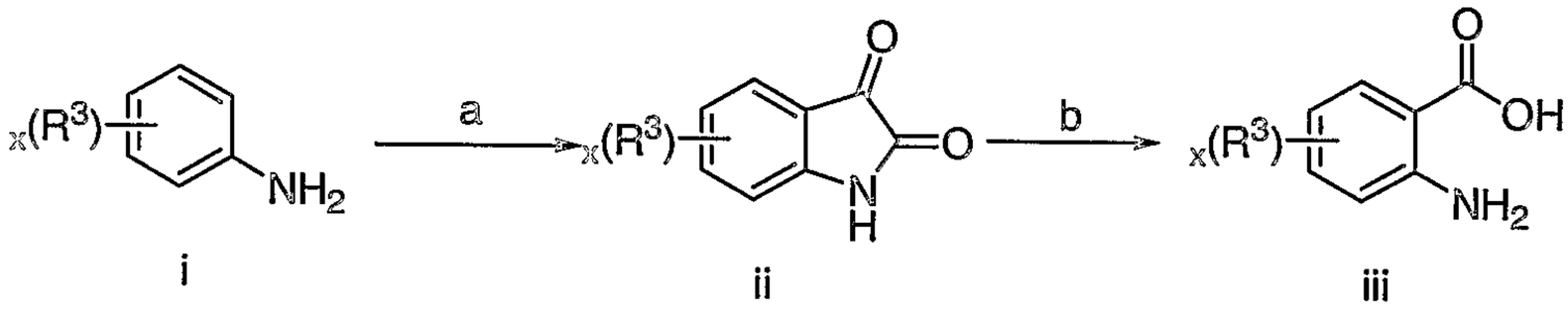




[00228] Reaction of i and ii (step a) using pyridine yields intermediate iii. Treatment of iii with 5% aq. NaOH under reflux conditions yields intermediate iv. Reaction of intermediate iv with $POCl_3$ to generate the 4-chloro compound, and subsequent reaction with i) N,N-dimethylaniline in benzene under reflux conditions; ii) BBr_3, CH_2Cl_2, -78 ^{O}C; and iii) R^1R^2NH, in THF/CH_2Cl_2 at room temperature yields the desired product **IA**.

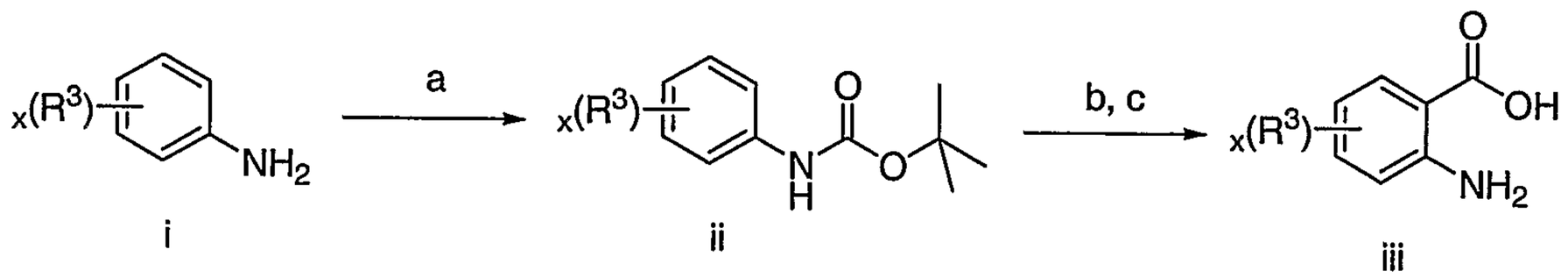
[00229] Schemes D and E below depict the synthesis of a variety of useful anthranilimides:

[00230] **Scheme D:**



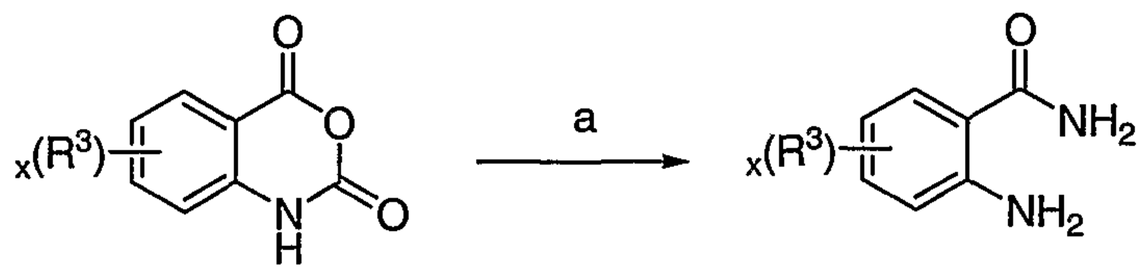
[00231] Reaction of i (step a) with chloral hydrate in the presence of hydroxylamine hydrochloride yields isatin ii. Treatment of ii with basic hydrogen peroxide gives iii (step b), useful as shown in Scheme D.

[00232] **Scheme E:**



[00233] Reaction of i (step a) with Boc anhydride yields ii. Subsequent metalation of ii with butyl lithium at low temperature and reaction with CO_2 yields the N-protected anthranilic acid (step b). Boc removal with TFA yields the anthranilic acid iii, useful as shown in Scheme E.

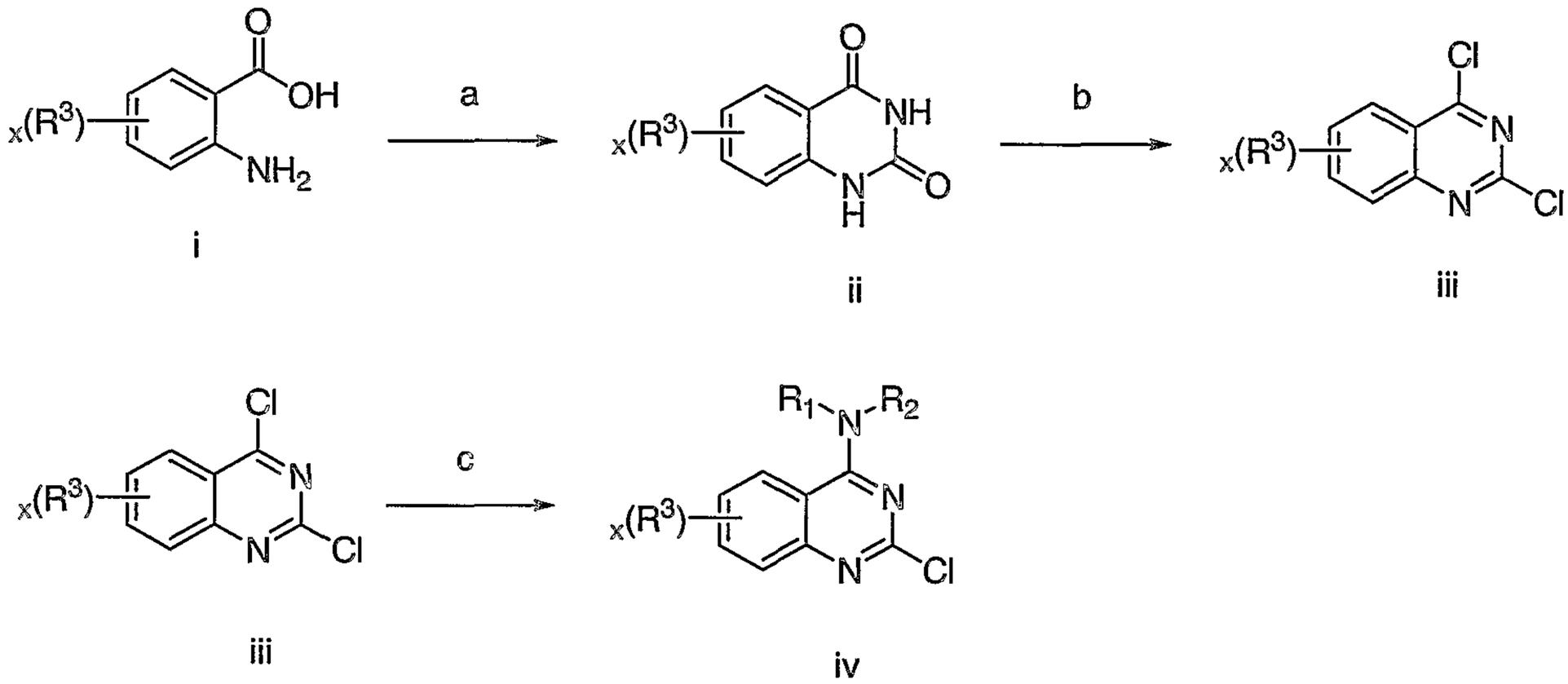
[00234] **Scheme F:**



i ii

[00235] Reaction of isatoic anhydrides i (step a) with aqueous ammonium hydroxide yields ii, useful as shown in Scheme F.

[00236] **Scheme G:**

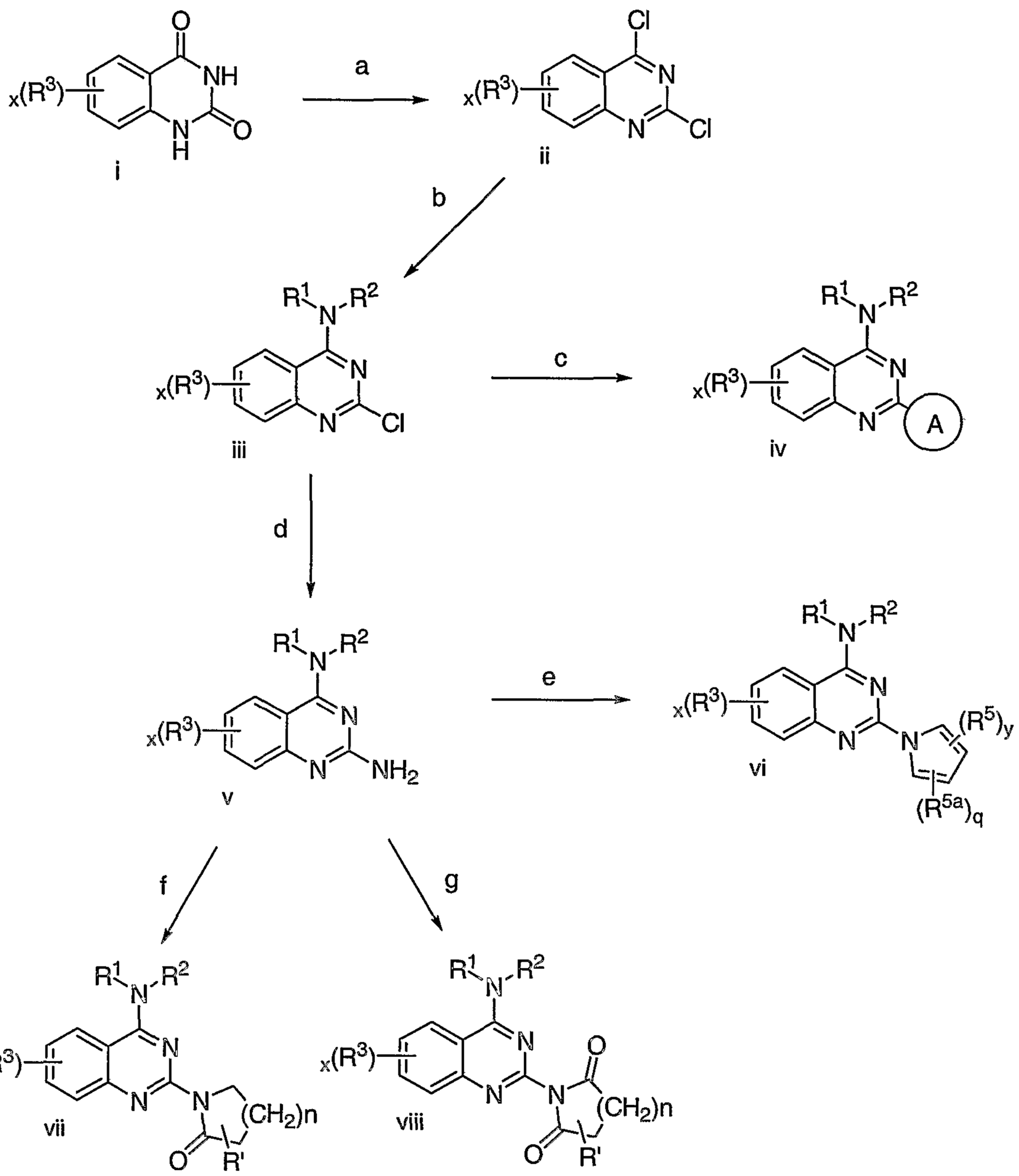


i ii iii

iii iv

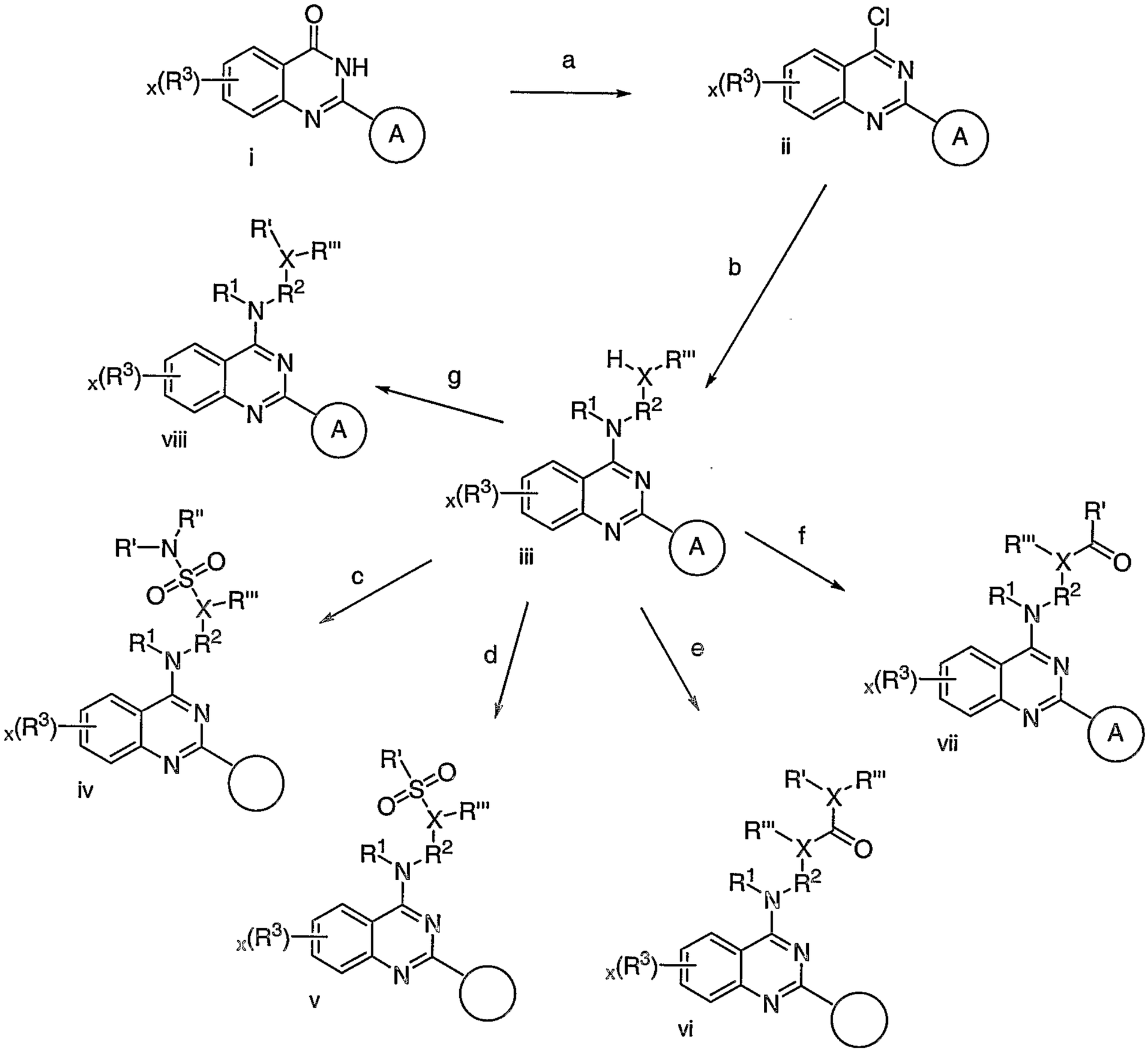
[00237] (step a) i) Traeatment of i in water with AcOH and KOCN 0^0C to room temperature for 24h, and subsequent reaction with ii) NaOH followed by acidification with HCl yields intermediate ii. (step b) Treatment of ii with $POCl_3$ and triethylamine under reflux conditions yields intermediate iii. (step c) Treatment of iii with R^1R^2NH, in THF/CH_2Cl_2 0^0C to room temperature yields intermediate iv.

[00238] **Scheme H:**



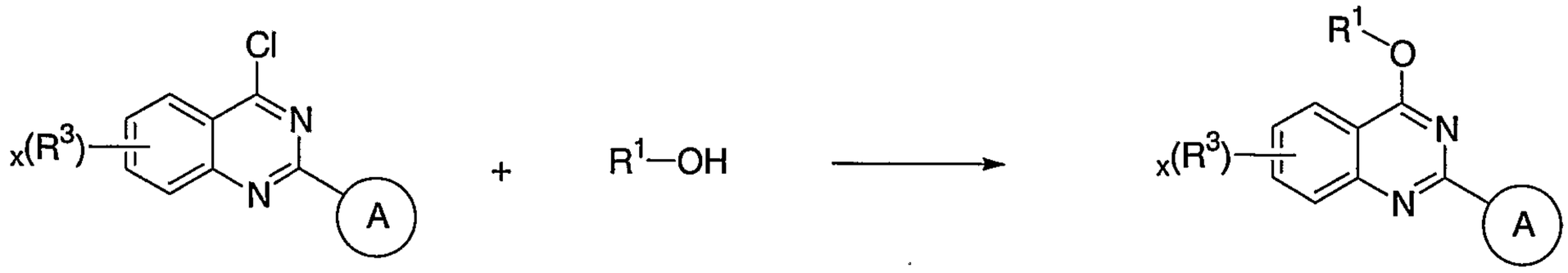
[00239] Reaction of intermediate i (step a) with $POCl_3$ generates the 2,4-dichloro compound ii. Reaction of intermediate ii (step b) with R_1-NH-R_2, and Et_3N, in CH_2Cl_2 yields amine iii. Reaction of intermediate iii (step c) with an NH containing heterocycle, NaH, and THF generates iv. Reaction of intermediate iii (step d) with LiHMDS, $Pd_2(dba)_3$, 2-(dicyclohexyl)phosphinobiphenyl, and THF yields diamine v. Reaction of intermediate v (step e) with a substituted 2,5-dimethoxytetrahydrofuran, in AcOH generates vi. Reaction of intermediate v (step f) with ClCO-CH_2-$(CH2)_n$-CH_2-Cl, Et_3N, and p-dioxane generates vii. Reaction of intermediate iii (step g) with a cyclic anhydride, and p-dioxane generates viii.

[00240] **Scheme I:**



[00241] Reaction of intermediate i (step a) with $POCl_3$ and subsequent treatment with BBr_3, CH_2Cl_2, at -78 °C generates the 4-chloro compound ii. Reaction of intermediate ii (step b) with R'-NH-R^2-X(R''')H, and Et_3N, in CH_2Cl_2 yields iii. Reaction of intermediate iii (step c) with R'N(R'')X-SO_2Cl, and Et_3N, in CH_2Cl_2 generates iv. Reaction of intermediate iii (step d) with R'-SO_2Cl, and Et_3N, in CH_2Cl_2 generates v. Reaction of intermediate iii (step e) with R'-CO_2Cl, and Et_3N, in CH_2Cl_2 or with phosgene, and R'(R'')XH generates vi. Reaction of intermediate iii (step f) with R'COCl, Et_3N, in CH_2Cl_2 generates vi. Reaction of intermediate iii (step g) with electrophiles in the presence of Et_3N (organic halide electrophiles) or $NaBH(OAc)_3$ (aldehyde and ketone electrophiles) yields viii.

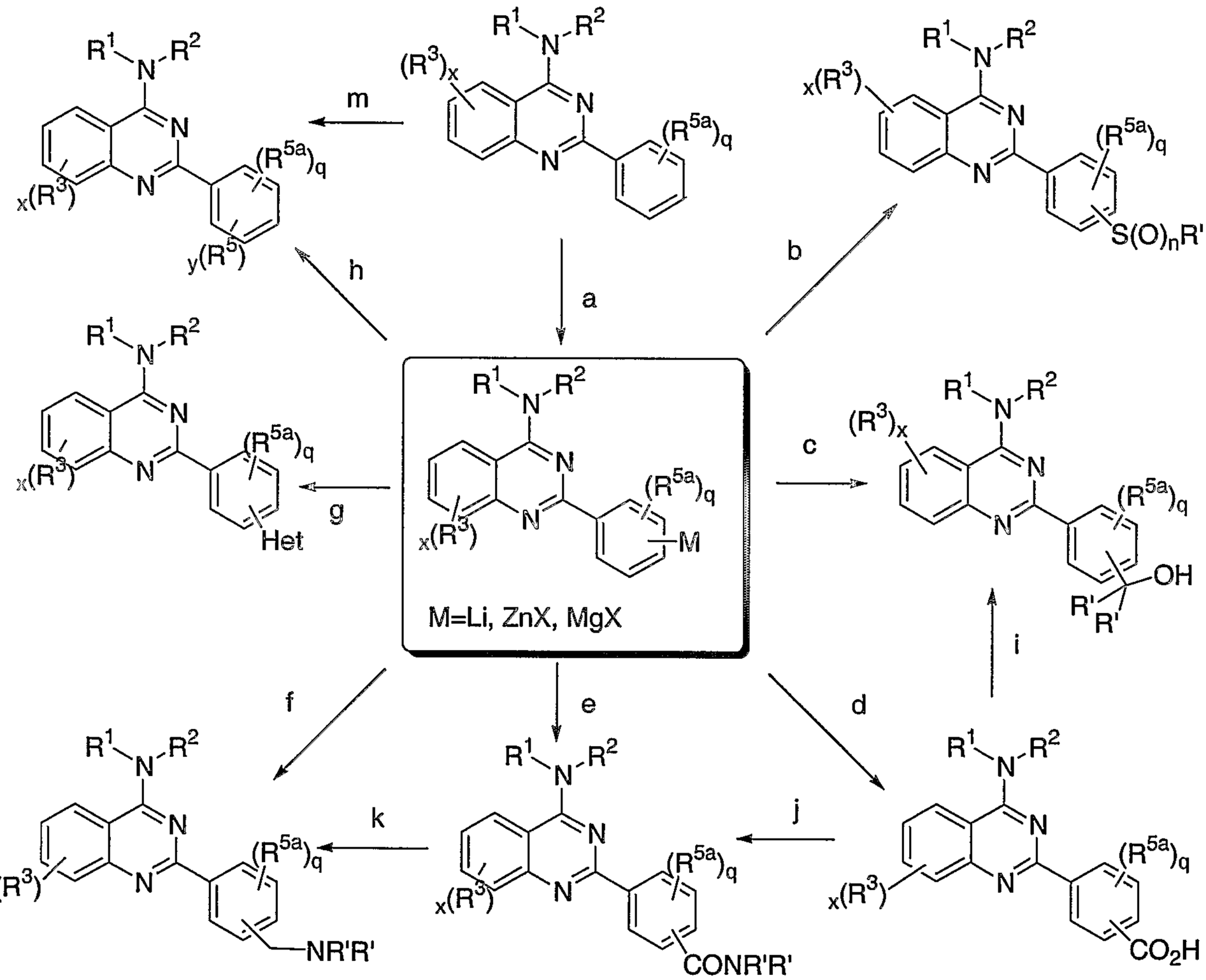
[00242] **Scheme J:**



i ii iii

[00243] Reaction of i with ii in dichloromethane under microwave irradiation at 150^{0}C yields product iii.

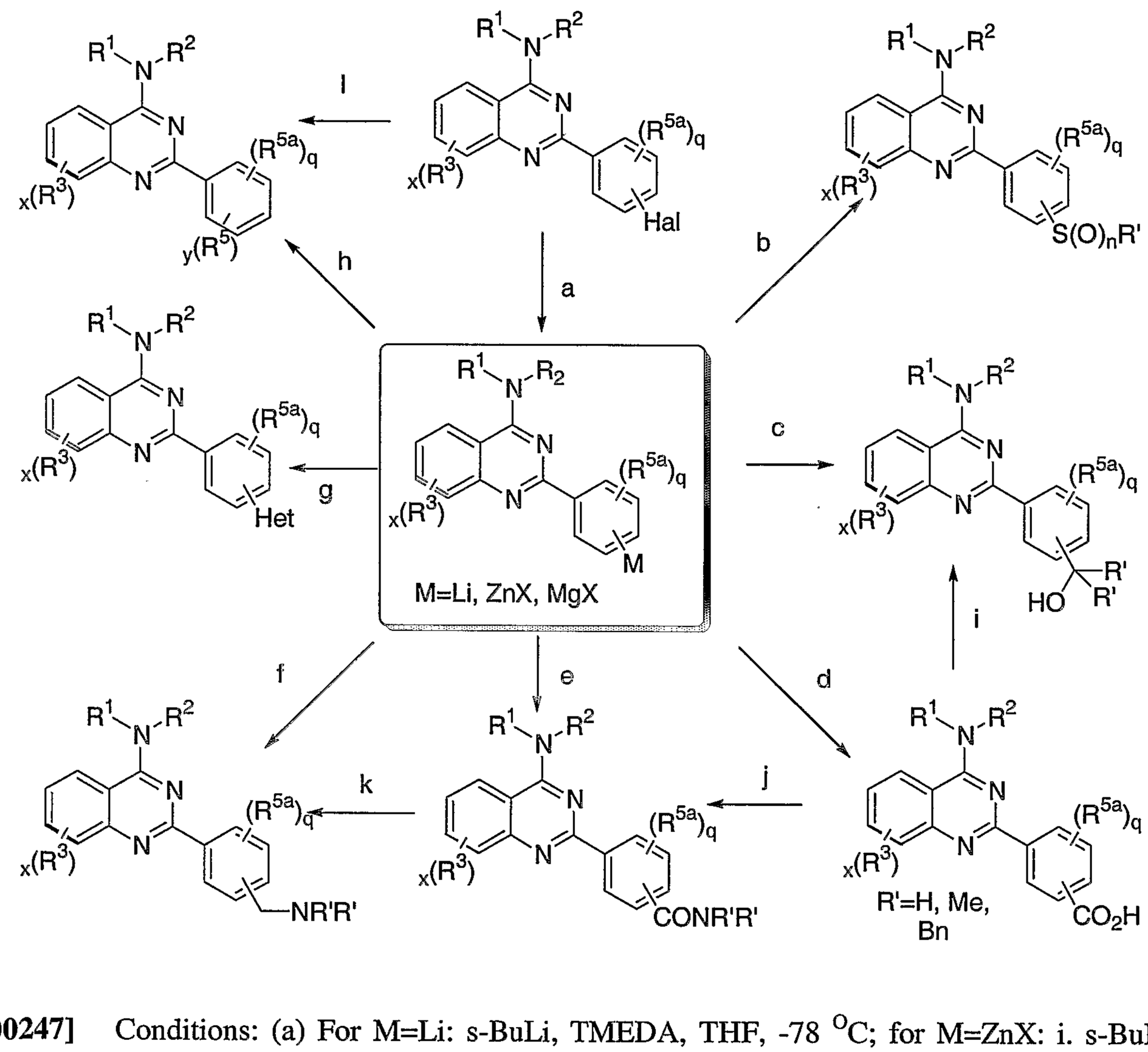
[00244] **Scheme K:**



[00245] Conditions: (a) for M=Li: s-BuLi, TMEDA, THF, -78^{O}C; for M=ZnX: i. s-BuLi, TMEDA, THF, -78^{O}C; ii. $ZnCl_2$; for M=MgX: Mg, THF, reflux. (b) i. RSSR; ii. H_2O_2 (n=1) or $KMnO_4$ (n=2). (c) R^1R^2C=O, THF, -78^{O}C to RT. (d) CO_2, THF, -78^{O}C to RT. (e) for R^1=H:

R^2NCO; others: R^1R^2COCl, THF. (f) i. $H_2C=O$; ii. PBr_3; iii. R^1R^2NH. (g) Het-OTf, $Ni(acac)_2$, PPh_3, MeMgBr, THF, RT. (h) i. $B(OMe)_3$; ii. ArX (X=halogen), $Pd(PPh_3)_4$, NaOEt, toluene, 80 ^oC. (i) i. $SOCl_2$, CH_2Cl_2; ii. $R^1Sn(R)_3$, $Pd(PPh_3)_4$, toluene; iii. R^1MgX, THF. (j) i. $SOCl_2$, CH_2Cl_2; ii. R^1R^2NH, THF. (k) $LiAlH_4$, THF.

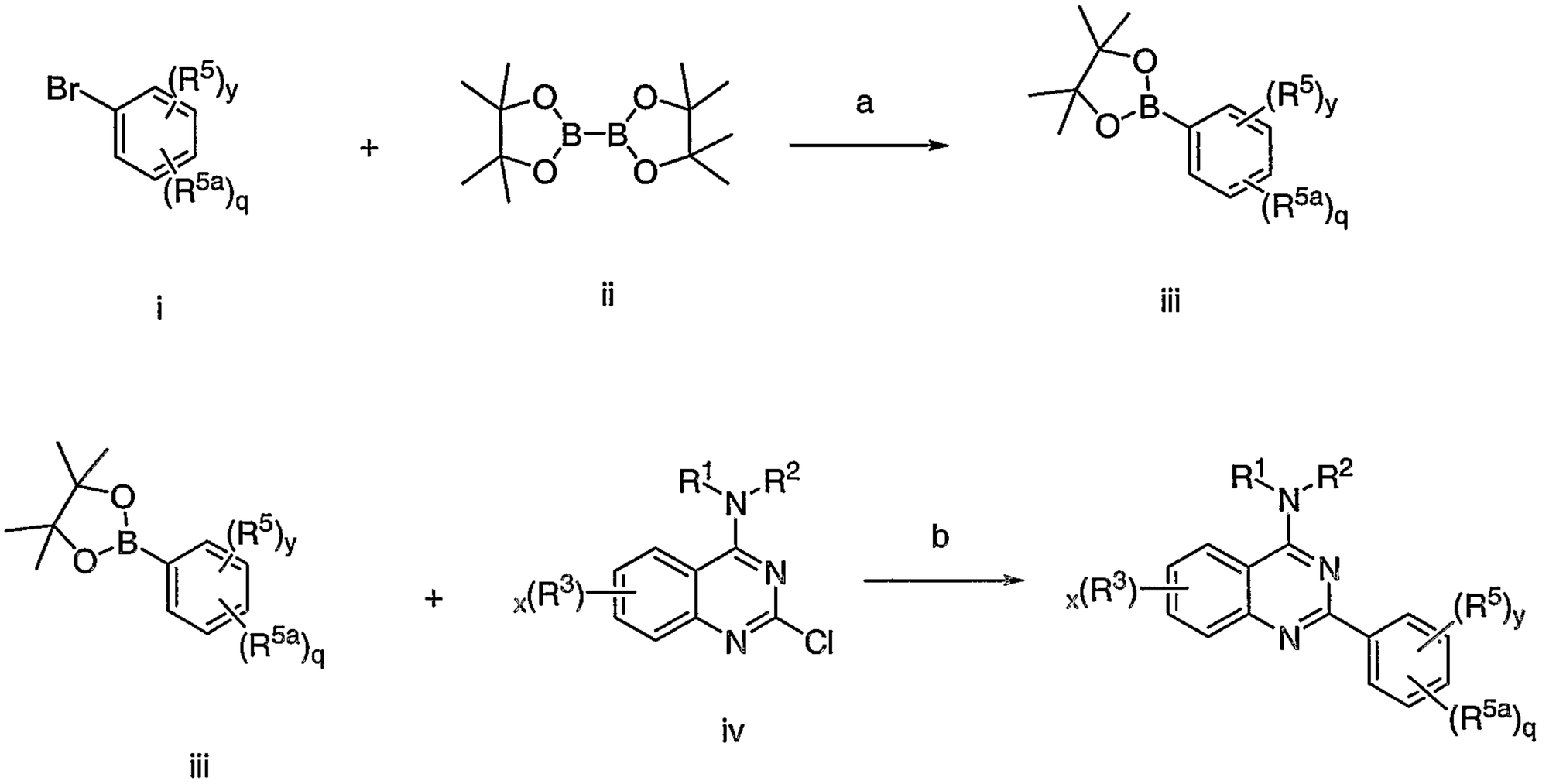
[00246] **Scheme L:**



[00247] Conditions: (a) For M=Li: s-BuLi, TMEDA, THF, -78 ^oC; for M=ZnX: i. s-BuLi, TMEDA, THF, -78 ^oC; ii. $ZnCl_2$; for M=MgX: Mg, THF, reflux. (b) i. RSSR; ii. H_2O_2 (n=1) or $KMnO_4$ (n=2). (c) $R^1R^2C=O$, THF, -78 ^oC to RT. (d) CO_2, THF, -78 ^oC to RT. (e) for R^1=H: R^2NCO; others: R^1R^2COCl, THF. (f) i. $H_2C=O$; ii. PBr_3; iii. R^1R^2NH. (g) Het-OTf, $Ni(acac)_2$, PPh_3, MeMgBr, THF, RT. (h) for R^1=Aryl: i. $B(OMe)_3$; ii. ArX (X=halogen), $Pd(PPh_3)_4$, NaOEt,

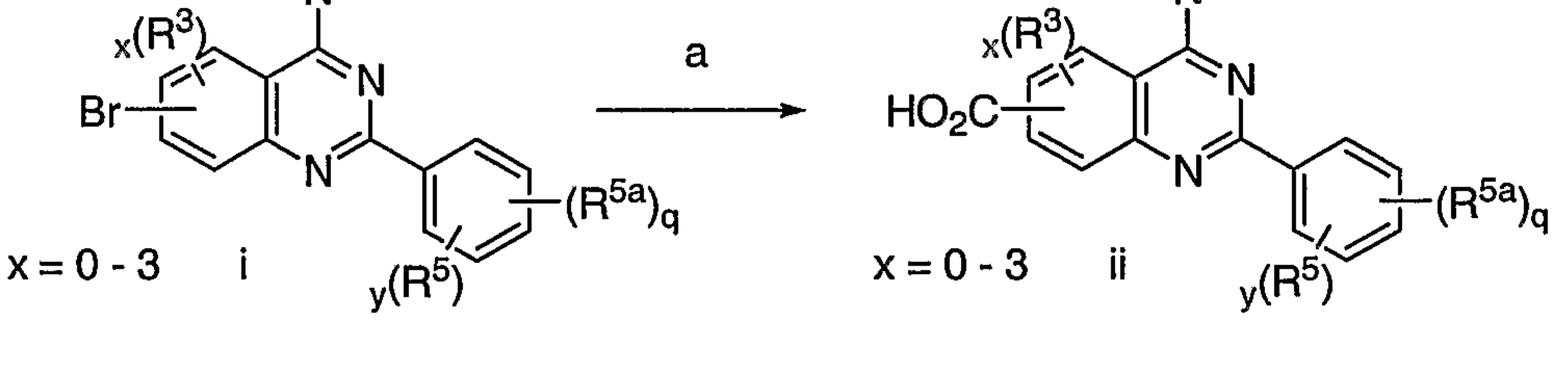
toluene, 80 ^{O}C. for R^1=alkyl: R^1I, THF, -78 ^{O}C to RT. (i) i. $SOCl_2$, CH_2Cl_2; ii. $R^1Sn(R)_3$, $Pd(PPh_3)_4$, toluene; iii. R^2MgX, THF. (j) i. $SOCl_2$, CH_2Cl_2; ii. R^1R^2NH, THF. (k) $LiAlH_4$, THF. (l) $ArXB(OR)_2$, $Pd(PPh_3)_4$, NaOEt, toluene, 80 ^{O}C.

[00248] **Scheme M:**



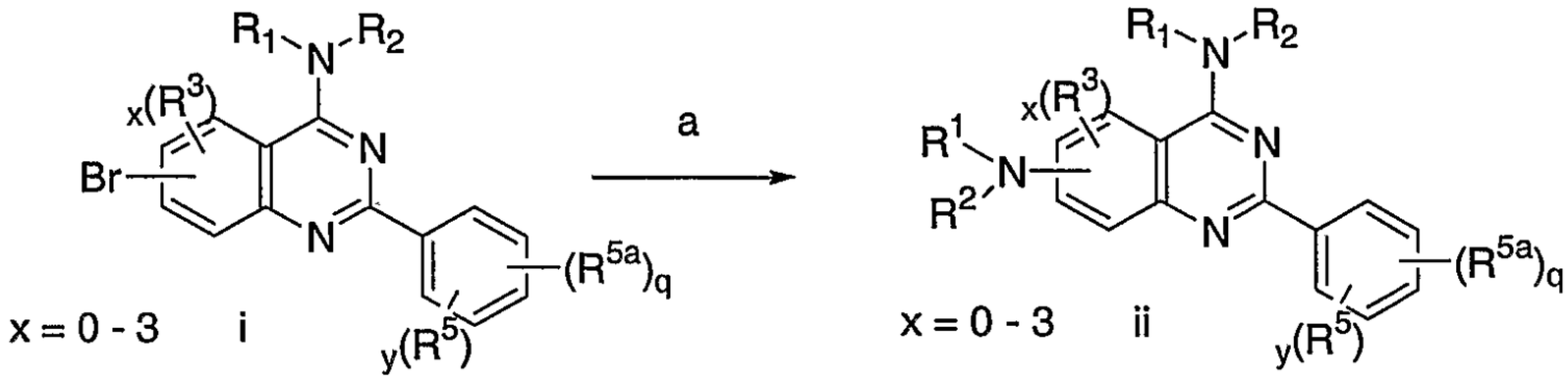
[00249] Treatment of i with ii using palladium catalyzed conditions (step a) $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$, KOAc, in DMSO or DMF at 84^{0}C for 2-6 hours yields intermediate iii. Reaction of intermediate iii with intermediate iv using palladium cross coupling conditions (step b) Pd(dppf)Cl2 or $(Ph_3P)_4Pd$, K_2CO_3, DMF:H2O (4:1) under microwave irradiation at 170^{0}C for 6 minutes yields compound v.

[00250] **Scheme N:**



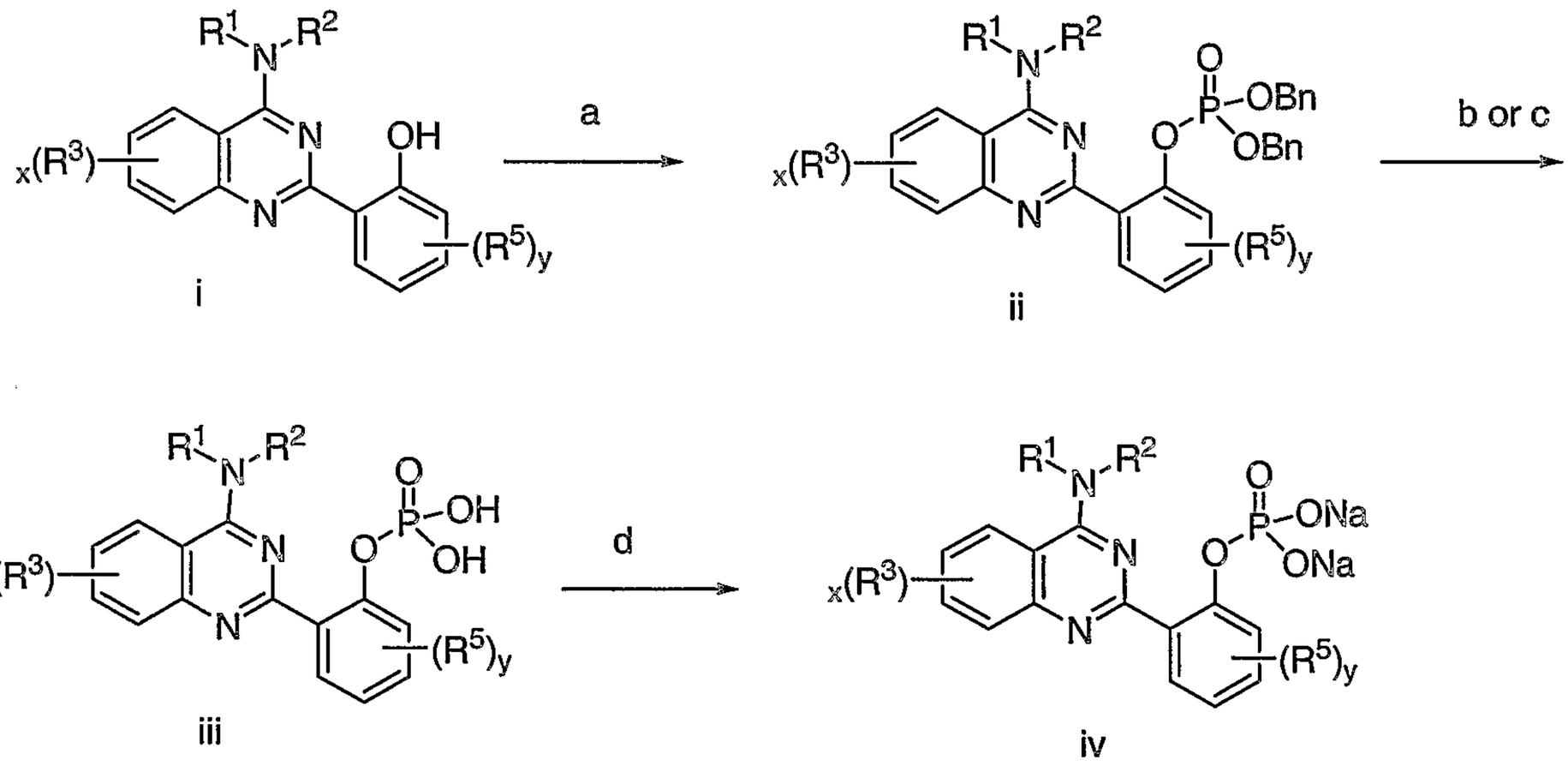
[00251] Treatment of i with t-BuLi at –78 °C, followed by addition of solid CO_2 and warming to room temperature yield carboxylate ii. The carboxylate in ii can be retained or utilized for reactions characteristic of the functional group.

[00252] **Scheme O:**



[00253] Palladium catalyzed cross coupling of i with the appropriate amine in toluene (80 °C) yields ii.

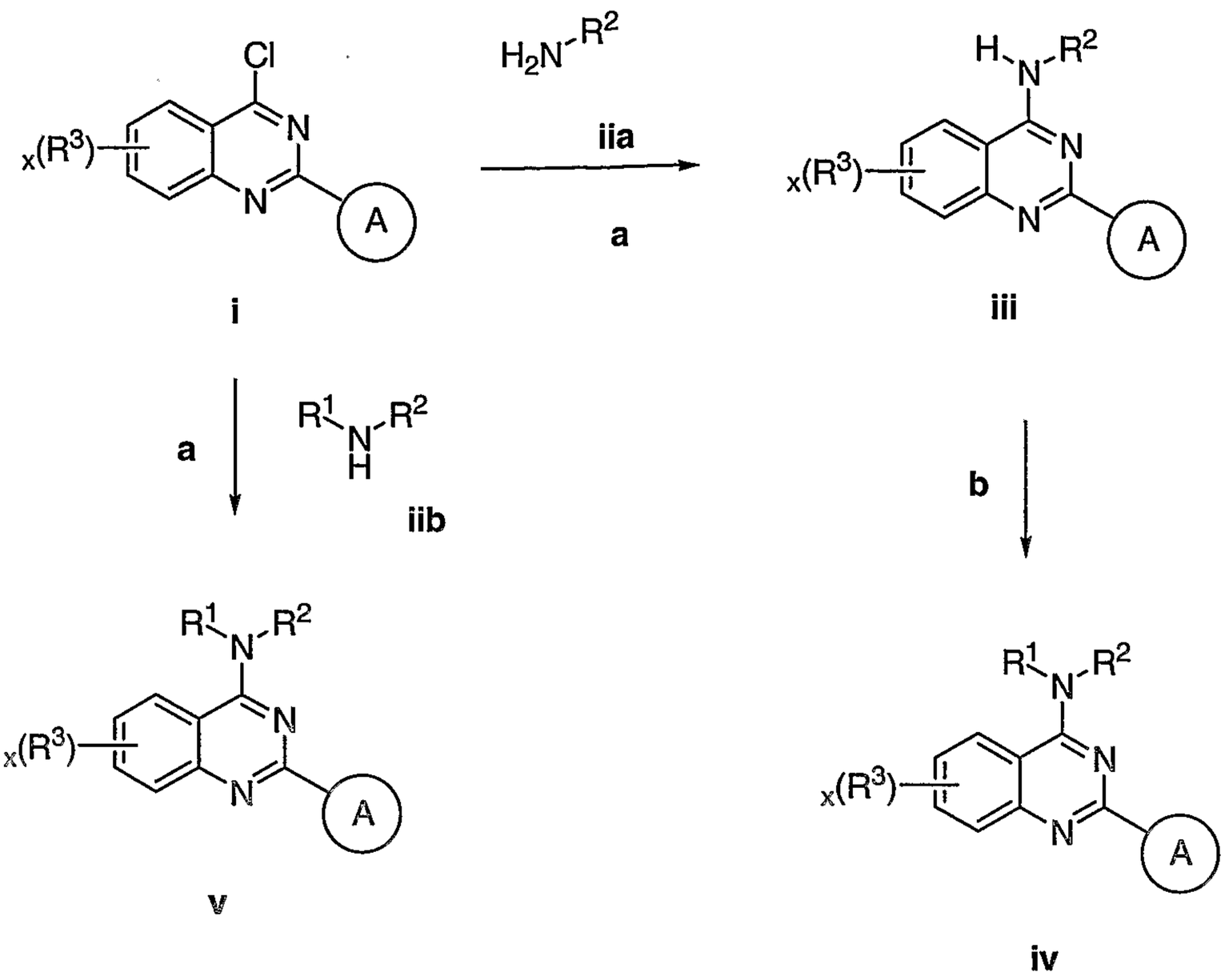
[00254] **Scheme P:**



[00255] a) Dibenzylphosphite, DMAP, DIEA, CCl_4, CH_3CN, 0°C to rt; b) TMSBr, CH_2Cl_2, RT; c) H_2, Pd/C, MeOH; d) NaOMe, MeOH, RT.

[00256] Conditions: (a) R^4COCl, pyridine, CH_2Cl_2, 0 °C, then RT.

[00257] **Scheme Q:**



[00258] Reaction of i with iia or iib (step a), treatment with triethylamine in THF/CH_2Cl_2 at room temperature yields compounds iii and v respectively. Treatment of iii (step b) with i) NaH in THF 0^0C , then reaction with electrophiles at 0^0C to room temperature yields compound iv.

[00259] Although certain exemplary embodiments are depicted and described above and herein, it will be appreciated that a compounds of the invention can be prepared according to the methods described generally above using appropriate starting materials, and according to methods known in the art. For example, in certain embodiments, compounds as described herein wherein R^1 is hydrogen, and R^2 is pyrazolyl, exemplary procedures and compounds can be found in WO02/22607, WO 02/22604, WO 02/066461, WO 02/22601, WO 02/22603, WO 02/22608, WO 02/022605, or WO 02/22602.

[00260] *5. Uses, Formulation and Administration*

[00261] *Pharmaceutically acceptable compositions*

[00262] As discussed above, the present invention provides compounds that are inhibitors of voltage-gated sodium ion channels and/or calcium channels, and thus the present compounds are useful for the treatment of diseases, disorders, and conditions including, but not limited to acute, chronic, neuropathic, or inflammatory pain, arthritis, migrane, cluster headaches, trigeminal neuralgia, herpetic neuralgia, general neuralgias, epilepsy or epilepsy conditions, neurodegenerative disorders, psychiatric disorders such as anxiety and depression, myotonia, arrythmia, movement disorders, neuroendocrine disorders, ataxia, multiple sclerosis, irritable bowel syndrome, and incontinence. Accordingly, in another aspect of the present invention, pharmaceutically acceptable compositions are provided, wherein these compositions comprise any of the compounds as described herein, and optionally comprise a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant or vehicle. In certain embodiments, these compositions optionally further comprise one or more additional therapeutic agents.

[00263] It will also be appreciated that certain of the compounds of present invention can exist in free form for treatment, or where appropriate, as a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof. According to the present invention, a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative includes, but is not limited to, pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters, salts of such esters, or any other adduct or derivative which upon administration to a patient in need is capable of providing, directly or indirectly, a compound as otherwise described herein, or a metabolite or residue thereof.

[00264] As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" refers to those salts which are, within the scope of sound medical judgement, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of humans and lower animals without undue toxicity, irritation, allergic response and the like, and are commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio. A "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" means any non-toxic salt or salt of an ester of a compound of this invention that, upon administration to a recipient, is capable of providing, either directly or indirectly, a compound of this invention or an inhibitorily active metabolite or residue thereof. As used herein, the term "inhibitorily active metabolite or residue thereof" means that a metabolite or residue thereof is also an inhibitor of a voltage-gated sodium ion channel or calcium channel.

[00265] Pharmaceutically acceptable salts are well known in the art. For example, S. M. Berge, *et al.* describe pharmaceutically acceptable salts in detail in *J. Pharmaceutical Sciences*, **1977**, *66*, 1-19, incorporated herein by reference. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the

compounds of this invention include those derived from suitable inorganic and organic acids and bases. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable, nontoxic acid addition salts are salts of an amino group formed with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid and perchloric acid or with organic acids such as acetic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, succinic acid or malonic acid or by using other methods used in the art such as ion exchange. Other pharmaceutically acceptable salts include adipate, alginate, ascorbate, aspartate, benzenesulfonate, benzoate, bisulfate, borate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, citrate, cyclopentanepropionate, digluconate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, formate, fumarate, glucoheptonate, glycerophosphate, gluconate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxy-ethanesulfonate, lactobionate, lactate, laurate, lauryl sulfate, malate, maleate, malonate, methanesulfonate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, nicotinate, nitrate, oleate, oxalate, palmitate, pamoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, phosphate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, stearate, succinate, sulfate, tartrate, thiocyanate, p-toluenesulfonate, undecanoate, valerate salts, and the like. Salts derived from appropriate bases include alkali metal, alkaline earth metal, ammonium and $N^+(C_{1-4}alkyl)_4$ salts. This invention also envisions the quaternization of any basic nitrogen-containing groups of the compounds disclosed herein. Water or oil-soluble or dispersable products may be obtained by such quaternization. Representative alkali or alkaline earth metal salts include sodium, lithium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, and the like. Further pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, when appropriate, nontoxic ammonium, quaternary ammonium, and amine cations formed using counterions such as halide, hydroxide, carboxylate, sulfate, phosphate, nitrate, loweralkyl sulfonate and aryl sulfonate.

[00266] As described above, the pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of the present invention additionally comprise a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant, or vehicle, which, as used herein, includes any and all solvents, diluents, or other liquid vehicle, dispersion or suspension aids, surface active agents, isotonic agents, thickening or emulsifying agents, preservatives, solid binders, lubricants and the like, as suited to the particular dosage form desired. Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Sixteenth Edition, E. W. Martin (Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pa., 1980) discloses various carriers used in formulating pharmaceutically acceptable compositions and known techniques for the preparation thereof. Except insofar as any conventional carrier medium is incompatible with the compounds of the

invention, such as by producing any undesirable biological effect or otherwise interacting in a deleterious manner with any other component(s) of the pharmaceutically acceptable composition, its use is contemplated to be within the scope of this invention. Some examples of materials which can serve as pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include, but are not limited to, ion exchangers, alumina, aluminum stearate, lecithin, serum proteins, such as human serum albumin, buffer substances such as phosphates, glycine, sorbic acid, or potassium sorbate, partial glyceride mixtures of saturated vegetable fatty acids, water, salts or electrolytes, such as protamine sulfate, disodium hydrogen phosphate, potassium hydrogen phosphate, sodium chloride, zinc salts, colloidal silica, magnesium trisilicate, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, polyacrylates, waxes, polyethylene-polyoxypropylene-block polymers, wool fat, sugars such as lactose, glucose and sucrose; starches such as corn starch and potato starch; cellulose and its derivatives such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose and cellulose acetate; powdered tragacanth; malt; gelatin; talc; excipients such as cocoa butter and suppository waxes; oils such as peanut oil, cottonseed oil; safflower oil; sesame oil; olive oil; corn oil and soybean oil; glycols; such a propylene glycol or polyethylene glycol; esters such as ethyl oleate and ethyl laurate; agar; buffering agents such as magnesium hydroxide and aluminum hydroxide; alginic acid; pyrogen-free water; isotonic saline; Ringer's solution; ethyl alcohol, and phosphate buffer solutions, as well as other non-toxic compatible lubricants such as sodium lauryl sulfate and magnesium stearate, as well as coloring agents, releasing agents, coating agents, sweetening, flavoring and perfuming agents, preservatives and antioxidants can also be present in the composition, according to the judgment of the formulator.

[00267] *Uses of Compounds and Pharmaceutically Acceptable Compositions*

[00268] In yet another aspect, a method for the treatment or lessening the severity of acute, chronic, neuropathic, or inflammatory pain, arthritis, migrane, cluster headaches, trigeminal neuralgia, herpetic neuralgia, general neuralgias, epilepsy or epilepsy conditions, neurodegenerative disorders, psychiatric disorders such as anxiety and depression, myotonia, arrythmia, movement disorders, neuroendocrine disorders, ataxia, multiple sclerosis, irritable bowel syndrome, incontinence, visceral pain, osteoarthritis pain, postherpetic neuralgia, diabetic neuropathy, radicular pain, sciatica, back pain, head or neck pain, severe or intractable pain, nociceptive pain, breakthrough pain, postsurgical pain, or cancer pain is provided comprising

administering an effective amount of a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable composition comprising a compound to a subject in need thereof. In certain embodiments, a method for the treatment or lessening the severity of acute, chronic, neuropathic, or inflammatory pain is provided comprising administering an effective amount of a compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable composition to a subject in need thereof. In certain other embodiments, a method for the treatment or lessening the severity of radicular pain, sciatica, back pain, head pain, or neck pain is provided comprising administering an effective amount of a compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable composition to a subject in need thereof. In still other embodiments, a method for the treatment or lessening the severity of severe or intractable pain, acute pain, postsurgical pain, back pain, or cancer pain is provided comprising administering an effective amount of a compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable composition to a subject in need thereof.

[00269] In certain embodiments of the present invention an "effective amount" of the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable composition is that amount effective for treating or lessening the severity of one or more of acute, chronic, neuropathic, or inflammatory pain, arthritis, migrane, cluster headaches, trigeminal neuralgia, herpetic neuralgia, general neuralgias, epilepsy or epilepsy conditions, neurodegenerative disorders, psychiatric disorders such as anxiety and depression, myotonia, arrythmia, movement disorders, neuroendocrine disorders, ataxia, multiple sclerosis, irritable bowel syndrome, incontinence, visceral pain, osteoarthritis pain, postherpetic neuralgia, diabetic neuropathy, radicular pain, sciatica, back pain, head or neck pain, severe or intractable pain, nociceptive pain, breakthrough pain, postsurgical pain, or cancer pain.

[00270] The compounds and compositions, according to the method of the present invention, may be administered using any amount and any route of administration effective for treating or lessening the severity of one or more of acute, chronic, neuropathic, or inflammatory pain, arthritis, migrane, cluster headaches, trigeminal neuralgia, herpetic neuralgia, general neuralgias, epilepsy or epilepsy conditions, neurodegenerative disorders, psychiatric disorders such as anxiety and depression, myotonia, arrythmia, movement disorders, neuroendocrine disorders, ataxia, multiple sclerosis, irritable bowel syndrome, incontinence, visceral pain, osteoarthritis pain, postherpetic neuralgia, diabetic neuropathy, radicular pain, sciatica, back pain, head or neck pain, severe or intractable pain, nociceptive pain, breakthrough pain, postsurgical pain, or cancer

pain. The exact amount required will vary from subject to subject, depending on the species, age, and general condition of the subject, the severity of the infection, the particular agent, its mode of administration, and the like. The compounds of the invention are preferably formulated in dosage unit form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. The expression "dosage unit form" as used herein refers to a physically discrete unit of agent appropriate for the patient to be treated. It will be understood, however, that the total daily usage of the compounds and compositions of the present invention will be decided by the attending physician within the scope of sound medical judgment. The specific effective dose level for any particular patient or organism will depend upon a variety of factors including the disorder being treated and the severity of the disorder; the activity of the specific compound employed; the specific composition employed; the age, body weight, general health, sex and diet of the patient; the time of administration, route of administration, and rate of excretion of the specific compound employed; the duration of the treatment; drugs used in combination or coincidental with the specific compound employed, and like factors well known in the medical arts. The term "patient", as used herein, means an animal, preferably a mammal, and most preferably a human.

[00271] The pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of this invention can be administered to humans and other animals orally, rectally, parenterally, intracisternally, intravaginally, intraperitoneally, topically (as by powders, ointments, or drops), bucally, as an oral or nasal spray, or the like, depending on the severity of the infection being treated. In certain embodiments, the compounds of the invention may be administered orally or parenterally at dosage levels of about 0.01 mg/kg to about 50 mg/kg and preferably from about 1 mg/kg to about 25 mg/kg, of subject body weight per day, one or more times a day, to obtain the desired therapeutic effect.

[00272] Liquid dosage forms for oral administration include, but are not limited to, pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, microemulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups and elixirs. In addition to the active compounds, the liquid dosage forms may contain inert diluents commonly used in the art such as, for example, water or other solvents, solubilizing agents and emulsifiers such as ethyl alcohol, isopropyl alcohol, ethyl carbonate, ethyl acetate, benzyl alcohol, benzyl benzoate, propylene glycol, 1,3-butylene glycol, dimethylformamide, oils (in particular, cottonseed, groundnut, corn, germ, olive, castor, and sesame oils), glycerol, tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohol, polyethylene glycols and fatty acid esters of sorbitan, and mixtures

thereof. Besides inert diluents, the oral compositions can also include adjuvants such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

[00273] Injectable preparations, for example, sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions may be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution, suspension or emulsion in a nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution, U.S.P. and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid are used in the preparation of injectables.

[00274] The injectable formulations can be sterilized, for example, by filtration through a bacterial-retaining filter, or by incorporating sterilizing agents in the form of sterile solid compositions which can be dissolved or dispersed in sterile water or other sterile injectable medium prior to use.

[00275] In order to prolong the effect of a compound of the present invention, it is often desirable to slow the absorption of the compound from subcutaneous or intramuscular injection. This may be accomplished by the use of a liquid suspension of crystalline or amorphous material with poor water solubility. The rate of absorption of the compound then depends upon its rate of dissolution that, in turn, may depend upon crystal size and crystalline form. Alternatively, delayed absorption of a parenterally administered compound form is accomplished by dissolving or suspending the compound in an oil vehicle. Injectable depot forms are made by forming microencapsule matrices of the compound in biodegradable polymers such as polylactide-polyglycolide. Depending upon the ratio of compound to polymer and the nature of the particular polymer employed, the rate of compound release can be controlled. Examples of other biodegradable polymers include poly(orthoesters) and poly(anhydrides). Depot injectable formulations are also prepared by entrapping the compound in liposomes or microemulsions that are compatible with body tissues.

[00276] Compositions for rectal or vaginal administration are preferably suppositories which can be prepared by mixing the compounds of this invention with suitable non-irritating excipients or carriers such as cocoa butter, polyethylene glycol or a suppository wax which are

solid at ambient temperature but liquid at body temperature and therefore melt in the rectum or vaginal cavity and release the active compound.

[00277] Solid dosage forms for oral administration include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the active compound is mixed with at least one inert, pharmaceutically acceptable excipient or carrier such as sodium citrate or dicalcium phosphate and/or a) fillers or extenders such as starches, lactose, sucrose, glucose, mannitol, and silicic acid, b) binders such as, for example, carboxymethylcellulose, alginates, gelatin, polyvinylpyrrolidinone, sucrose, and acacia, c) humectants such as glycerol, d) disintegrating agents such as agar--agar, calcium carbonate, potato or tapioca starch, alginic acid, certain silicates, and sodium carbonate, e) solution retarding agents such as paraffin, f) absorption accelerators such as quaternary ammonium compounds, g) wetting agents such as, for example, cetyl alcohol and glycerol monostearate, h) absorbents such as kaolin and bentonite clay, and i) lubricants such as talc, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, solid polyethylene glycols, sodium lauryl sulfate, and mixtures thereof. In the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage form may also comprise buffering agents.

[00278] Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like. The solid dosage forms of tablets, dragees, capsules, pills, and granules can be prepared with coatings and shells such as enteric coatings and other coatings well known in the pharmaceutical formulating art. They may optionally contain opacifying agents and can also be of a composition that they release the active ingredient(s) only, or preferentially, in a certain part of the intestinal tract, optionally, in a delayed manner. Examples of embedding compositions that can be used include polymeric substances and waxes. Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polethylene glycols and the like.

[00279] The active compounds can also be in microencapsulated form with one or more excipients as noted above. The solid dosage forms of tablets, dragees, capsules, pills, and granules can be prepared with coatings and shells such as enteric coatings, release controlling coatings and other coatings well known in the pharmaceutical formulating art. In such solid dosage forms the active compound may be admixed with at least one inert diluent such as

sucrose, lactose or starch. Such dosage forms may also comprise, as is normal practice, additional substances other than inert diluents, e.g., tableting lubricants and other tableting aids such a magnesium stearate and microcrystalline cellulose. In the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage forms may also comprise buffering agents. They may optionally contain opacifying agents and can also be of a composition that they release the active ingredient(s) only, or preferentially, in a certain part of the intestinal tract, optionally, in a delayed manner. Examples of embedding compositions that can be used include polymeric substances and waxes.

[00280] Dosage forms for topical or transdermal administration of a compound of this invention include ointments, pastes, creams, lotions, gels, powders, solutions, sprays, inhalants or patches. The active component is admixed under sterile conditions with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and any needed preservatives or buffers as may be required. Ophthalmic formulation, eardrops, and eye drops are also contemplated as being within the scope of this invention. Additionally, the present invention contemplates the use of transdermal patches, which have the added advantage of providing controlled delivery of a compound to the body. Such dosage forms are prepared by dissolving or dispensing the compound in the proper medium. Absorption enhancers can also be used to increase the flux of the compound across the skin. The rate can be controlled by either providing a rate controlling membrane or by dispersing the compound in a polymer matrix or gel.

[00281] As described generally above, the compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of voltage-gated sodium ion channels or calcium channels, preferably N-type calcium channels. In one embodiment, the compounds and compositions of the invention are inhibitors of one or more of NaV1.1, NaV1.2, NaV1.3, NaV1.4, NaV1.5, NaV1.6, NaV1.7, NaV1.8, NaV1.9, or CaV2.2, and thus, without wishing to be bound by any particular theory, the compounds and compositions are particularly useful for treating or lessening the severity of a disease, condition, or disorder where activation or hyperactivity of one or more of NaV1.1, NaV1.2, NaV1.3, NaV1.4, NaV1.5, NaV1.6, NaV1.7, NaV1.8, NaV1.9, or CaV2.2 is implicated in the disease, condition, or disorder. When activation or hyperactivity of NaV1.1, NaV1.2, NaV1.3, NaV1.4, NaV1.5, NaV1.6, NaV1.7, NaV1.8, NaV1.9, or CaV2.2, is implicated in a particular disease, condition, or disorder, the disease, condition, or disorder may also be referred to as a "NaV1.1, NaV1.2, NaV1.3, NaV1.4, NaV1.5, NaV1.6, NaV1.7, NaV1.8 or NaV1.9-mediated disease, condition or disorder" or a "CaV2.2-mediated condition or disorder". Accordingly, in another

aspect, the present invention provides a method for treating or lessening the severity of a disease, condition, or disorder where activation or hyperactivity of one or more of NaV1.1, NaV1.2, NaV1.3, NaV1.4, NaV1.5, NaV1.6, NaV1.7, NaV1.8 , NaV1.9, or CaV2.2 is implicated in the disease state.

[00282] The activity of a compound utilized in this invention as an inhibitor of NaV1.1, NaV1.2, NaV1.3, NaV1.4, NaV1.5, NaV1.6, NaV1.7, NaV1.8, NaV1.9, or CaV2.2 may be assayed according to methods described generally in the Examples herein, or according to methods available to one of ordinary skill in the art.

[00283] In certain exemplary embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of NaV1.8. In other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of NaV1.8 and CaV2.2. In still other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of CaV2.2. In yet other embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as dual inhibitors of NaV1.8 and a TTX-sensitive ion channel such as NaV1.3 or NaV1.7.

[00284] It will also be appreciated that the compounds and pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of the present invention can be employed in combination therapies, that is, the compounds and pharmaceutically acceptable compositions can be administered concurrently with, prior to, or subsequent to, one or more other desired therapeutics or medical procedures. The particular combination of therapies (therapeutics or procedures) to employ in a combination regimen will take into account compatibility of the desired therapeutics and/or procedures and the desired therapeutic effect to be achieved. It will also be appreciated that the therapies employed may achieve a desired effect for the same disorder (for example, an inventive compound may be administered concurrently with another agent used to treat the same disorder), or they may achieve different effects (e.g., control of any adverse effects). As used herein, additional therapeutic agents that are normally administered to treat or prevent a particular disease, or condition, are known as "appropriate for the disease, or condition, being treated". For example, exemplary additional therapeutic agents include, but are not limited to: nonopioid analgesics (indoles such as Etodolac, Indomethacin, Sulindac, Tolmetin; naphthylalkanones such sa Nabumetone; oxicams such as Piroxicam; para-aminophenol derivatives, such as Acetaminophen; propionic acids such as Fenoprofen, Flurbiprofen, Ibuprofen, Ketoprofen, Naproxen, Naproxen sodium, Oxaprozin; salicylates such as Asprin, Choline magnesium trisalicylate, Diflunisal; fenamates such as meclofenamic acid, Mefenamic acid; and pyrazoles

such as Phenylbutazone); or opioid (narcotic) agonists (such as Codeine, Fentanyl, Hydromorphone, Levorphanol, Meperidine, Methadone, Morphine, Oxycodone, Oxymorphone, Propoxyphene, Buprenorphine, Butorphanol, Dezocine, Nalbuphine, and Pentazocine). Additionally, nondrug analgesic approaches may be utilized in conjunction with administration of one or more compounds of the invention. For example, anesthesiologic (intraspinal infusion, neural blocade), neurosurgical (neurolysis of CNS pathways), neurostimulatory (transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation, dorsal column stimulation), physiatric (physical therapy, orthotic devices, diathermy), or psychologic (cognitive methods-hypnosis, biofeedback, or behavioral methods) approaches may also be utilized. Additional appropriate therapeutic agents or approaches are described generally in The Merck Manual, Seventeenth Edition, Ed. Mark H. Beers and Robert Berkow, Merck Research Laboratories, 1999, and the Food and Drug Administration website, www.fda.gov, the entire contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

[00285] The amount of additional therapeutic agent present in the compositions of this invention will be no more than the amount that would normally be administered in a composition comprising that therapeutic agent as the only active agent. Preferably the amount of additional therapeutic agent in the presently disclosed compositions will range from about 50% to 100% of the amount normally present in a composition comprising that agent as the only therapeutically active agent.

[00286] The compounds of this invention or pharmaceutically acceptable compositions thereof may also be incorporated into compositions for coating an implantable medical device, such as prostheses, artificial valves, vascular grafts, stents and catheters. Accordingly, the present invention, in another aspect, includes a composition for coating an implantable device comprising a compound of the present invention as described generally above, and in classes and subclasses herein, and a carrier suitable for coating said implantable device. In still another aspect, the present invention includes an implantable device coated with a composition comprising a compound of the present invention as described generally above, and in classes and subclasses herein, and a carrier suitable for coating said implantable device. Suitable coatings and the general preparation of coated implantable devices are described in US Patents 6,099,562; 5,886,026; and 5,304,121. The coatings are typically biocompatible polymeric materials such as a hydrogel polymer, polymethyldisiloxane, polycaprolactone, polyethylene glycol, polylactic

acid, ethylene vinyl acetate, and mixtures thereof. The coatings may optionally be further covered by a suitable topcoat of fluorosilicone, polysaccarides, polyethylene glycol, phospholipids or combinations thereof to impart controlled release characteristics in the composition.

[00287] Another aspect of the invention relates to inhibiting one or more of NaV1.1, NaV1.2, NaV1.3, NaV1.4, NaV1.5, NaV1.6, NaV1.7, NaV1.8, NaV1.9, or CaV2.2 activity in a biological sample or a patient, which method comprises administering to the patient, or contacting said biological sample with a compound of formula **I** or a composition comprising said compound. The term "biological sample", as used herein, includes, without limitation, cell cultures or extracts thereof; biopsied material obtained from a mammal or extracts thereof; and blood, saliva, urine, feces, semen, tears, or other body fluids or extracts thereof.

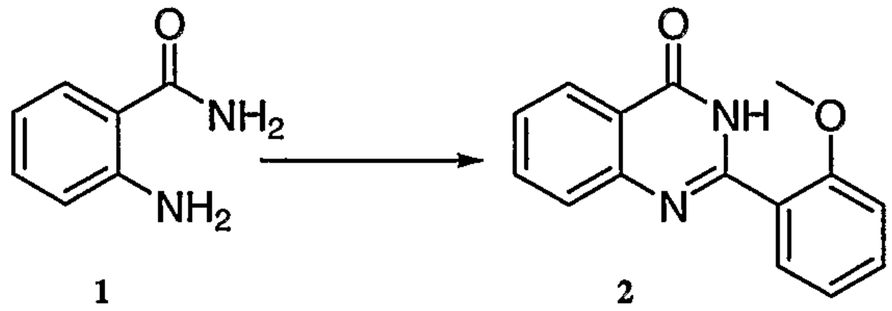
[00288] Inhibition of one or more of NaV1.1, NaV1.2, NaV1.3, NaV1.4, NaV1.5, NaV1.6, NaV1.7, NaV1.8, NaV1.9, or CaV2.2 activity in a biological sample is useful for a variety of purposes that are known to one of skill in the art. Examples of such purposes include, but are not limited to, the study of sodium ion channels in biological and pathological phenomena; and the comparative evaluation of new sodium ion channel inhibitors.

[00289] In order that the invention described herein may be more fully understood, the following examples are set forth. It should be understood that these examples are for illustrative purposes only and are not to be construed as limiting this invention in any manner.

EXAMPLES

[00290] SYNTHESIS OF EXEMPLARY COMPOUNDS OF THE INVENTION:

[00291] Example 1:

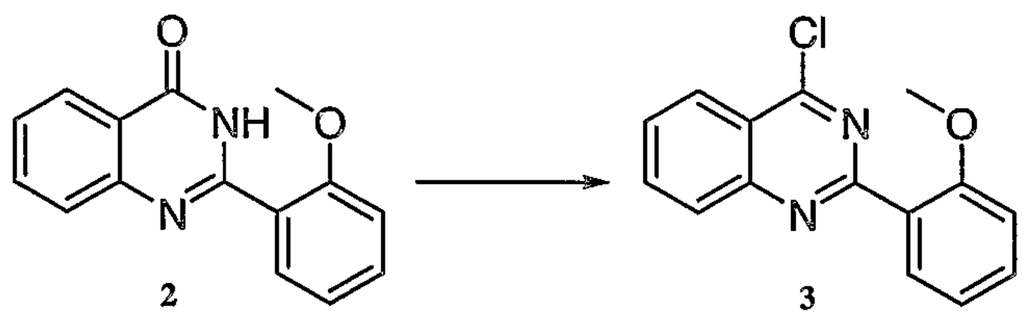


1 2

[00292] In a 2L three-necked round-bottomed flask equipped with an overhead stirrer and reflux condenser, anthranilamide **1** (20.0g, 147 mmol) and potassium carbonate (28.4g, 206

mmol) was suspended in 1L dry ether and heated to reflux. o-Anisoyl chloride (32.5g, 191 mmol) was added slowly to the refluxing mixture. After 3 hours at reflux, the reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, the ether was removed under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was filtered and washed with water. The resulting solid was then suspended in 600 mL of 5% aq. NaOH solution and boiled for one hour. The reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature, then neutralized with acetic acid, upon which quinazilinone **2** was precipitated. Product **2** was collected by filtration, washed with water, and dried overnight *in vacuo* to yield 27g (73%) of pure **2**.

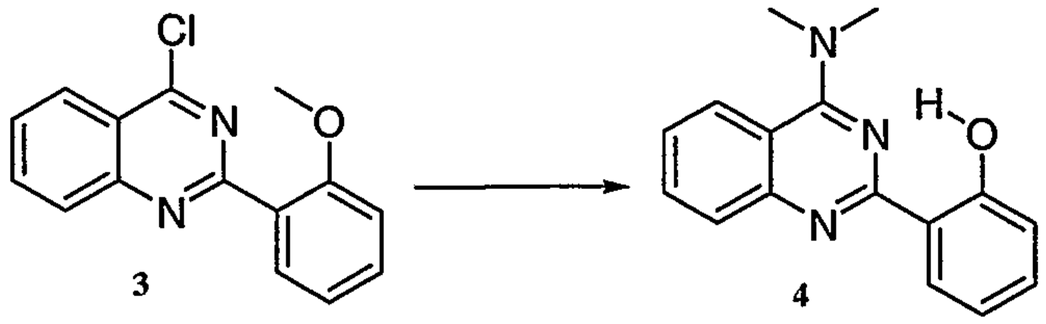
[00293] LC/MS(10-99%) M/Z 253.0 retention time 3.22 min; ^{1}H NMR (DMSO) δ3.86 (s, 3H), δ7.09 (t, 1H), δ 7.18 (d, 1H), δ 7.53 (m, 2H), δ 7.70 (m, 2H), δ 7.80 (m, 1H), δ 8.14 (d, 1H), δ 12.11 (s, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (DMSO) δ 55.75, δ 111.86, δ 120.89, δ 120.97, δ 122.74, δ 125.75, δ 126.45, δ 127.26, δ 130.41, δ 132.13, δ 134.32, δ 148.97, δ 152.48, δ 157.12, δ 161.35



[00294] Quinazolinone **2** (20.0g, 79.3mmol) was suspended in 500 mL dry benzene in a 1 L round-bottomed flask equipped with a reflux condenser. N,N-Dimethylanaline (14.4g, 119 mmol) was added and the reaction was refluxed for 30 minutes under nitrogen. Upon cooling to room temperature, phosphorus oxychloride (12.2 g, 79.3 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was then refluxed for an additional 3 hours under nitrogen. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, poured over ice, and neutralized with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The solution was then extracted four times with toluene and the combined organic layers dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to a reddish-brown solid. The resulting 4-chloroquinazoline **3** was purified via flash chromatography (40% hexanes, 60% dichloromethane) to afford 20 g (93%) **3** as a yellow solid.

[00295] LC/MS (40-99%) M/Z 271.4 retention time 2.49min; ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ3.89 (s, 3H), δ7.06 (d, 1H), δ 7.09 (d, 1H), δ 7.45 (m, 1H), δ 7.71 (m, 1H), δ 7.80 (m, 1H), δ 7.95 (m, 1H), δ 8.17 (d, 1H), δ 8.30 (d, 1H); ^{13}C NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 56.3 (d), δ 112.15 (d), δ 121.0 (s), δ 122.29 (s),

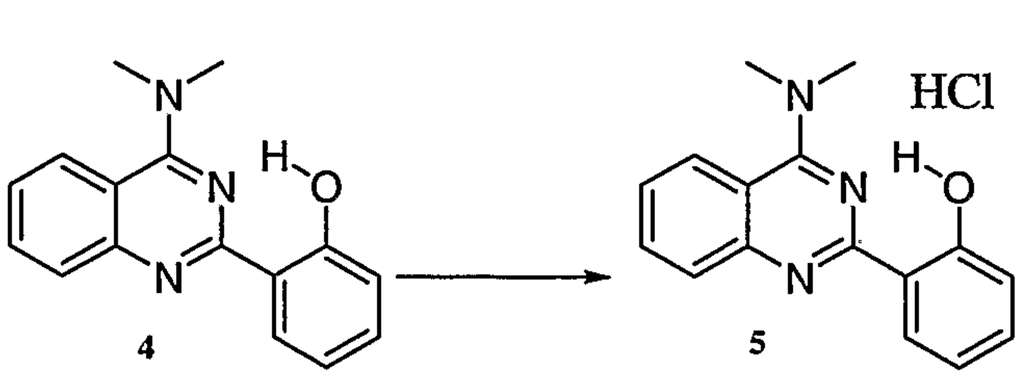
δ 125.97 (s), δ 126.76 (s), δ 127.25 (d), δ 128.71 (d), δ 132.10 (m), δ 135.26 (s), δ 151.16 (s), δ 158.19 (s), δ 161.02 (s), δ 162.58 (s).



[00296] A 500 mL two-necked round-bottomed flask equipped with an addition funnel was charged with 4-Chloroquinazoline **3** (5.00 g, 18.5 mmol) and 80 mL dry dichloromethane under nitrogen. The mixture was cooled to –78 ^{0}C and 92 mL of 1M boron tribromide in dichloromethane was added dropwise via the addition funnel. The cooling bath was removed and the reaction allowed to stir for three hours at room temperature. The mixture was then cooled to 0 ^{0}C and slowly neutralized with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, extracted 3 times with dichloromethane, and the combined organic solutions dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow solid. The residue was promptly dissolved in 30 mL of 2:1 dry THF/CH_2Cl_2, then treated with 2 M dimethlyamine in THF (46.3 mL, 92.5 mmol). After 30 min the solvent was removed under reduced pressure, the residue partitioned between dichloromethane and water, and the aqueous solution extracted 4 times with dichloromethane. The combined organic solutions were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to an orange solid. Recrystallization from ethanol gave 2.61g (53 %) yellow crystalline **4**.

[00297] LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 266.0 retention time 2.59min; ^{1}H NMR (DMSO) δ3.32 (s,), δ3.45 (s, 6H), δ 6.93 (m, 2H), δ 7.35 (m, 1H), δ 7.46 (m, 1H), δ 7.78 (m, 2H), δ 8.21 (d, 1H), δ 8.43 (d, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (DMSO) δ 41.62, 113.77, 117.18, 118.25, 118.97, 124.75, 126.15, 126.51, 128.96, 132.36, 133.11, 149.09, 159.22, 160.74, 161.69.

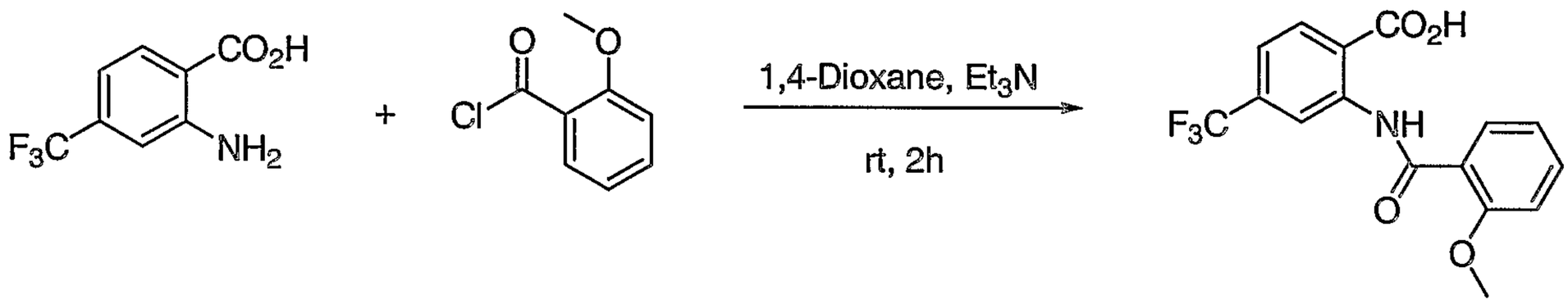
[00298] <u>HCl salt:</u>



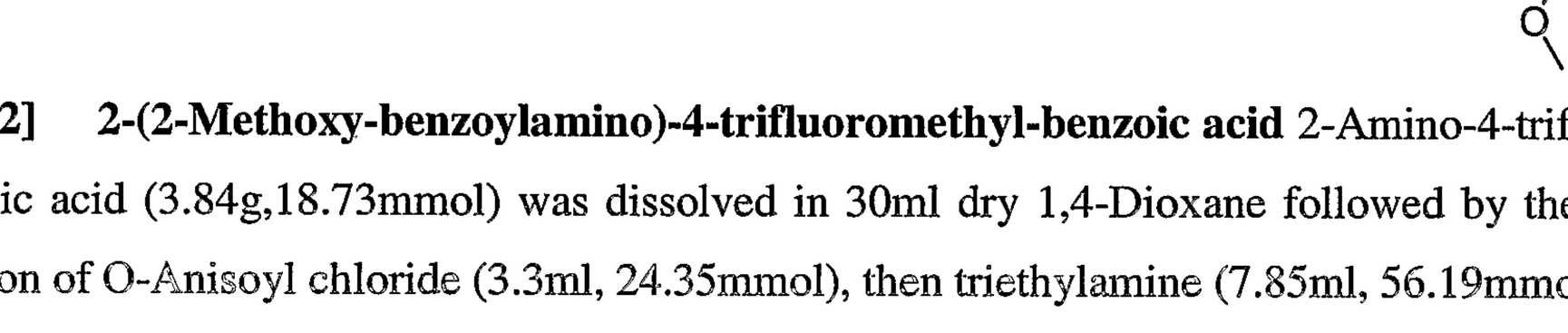
[00299] A 250 mL round-bottomed flask was charged with quinazoline **4** (1.0 g, 3.8 mmol), 100mL dry ether, 11 mL dry methanol, then sealed with a septum and placed in a sonicator with the bath temperature at 43 ^{0}C. Upon complete dissolution of **4**, 2 M ethereal HCl solution was added (1.9 mL, 3.8 mmol), causing immediate precipitation of **5**. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and the salt twice re-suspended in dry ether, concentrated, and dried *in vacuo*. After drying overnight under vacuum, 1.13 g (98 %) **5** was obtained as a pale yellow solid.

[00300] M/Z 266.0 retention time 2.59 min; ^{1}H NMR (DMSO) δ3.59 (s, 6H), δ 7.02 (m, 1H), δ 7.19 (d, 1H), δ 7.49 (m, 1H), δ 7.64 (m, 1H), δ 7.96 (m, 1H), δ 8.05 (d, 1H), δ 8.20 (d, 1H), δ 8.35 (d, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (DMSO) δ 42.37, 112.07, 117.19,119.23, 121.09, 126.15, 127.48, 130.45, 134.01, 134.67, 155.37, 158.61, 160.97.

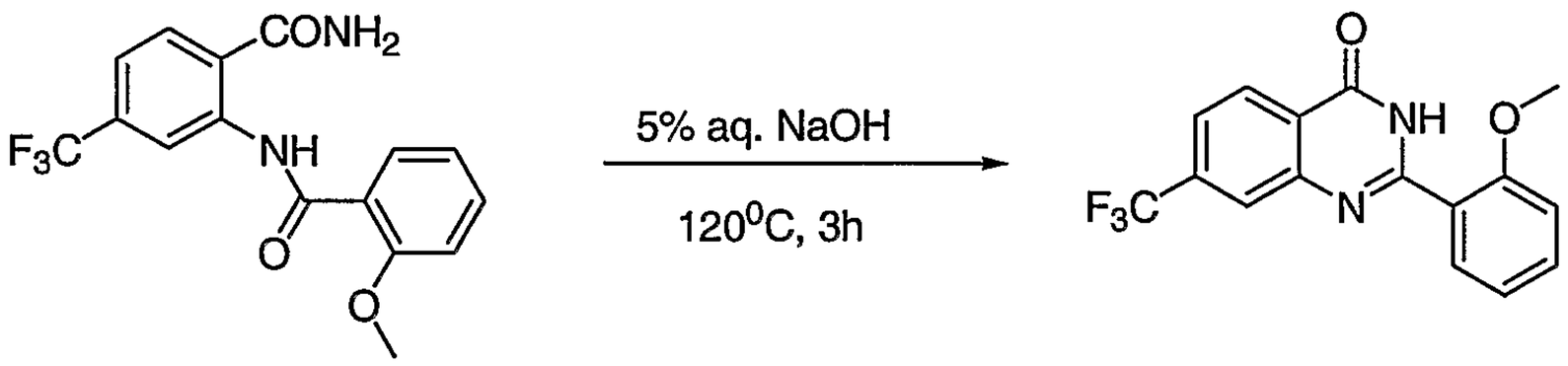
[00301] Example 2: Synthesis of 2-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-7-trifluoromethyl-3*H*-quinazolin-4-one



[00302] **2-(2-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-4-trifluoromethyl-benzoic acid** 2-Amino-4-trifluoro-benzoic acid (3.84g,18.73mmol) was dissolved in 30ml dry 1,4-Dioxane followed by the slow addition of O-Anisoyl chloride (3.3ml, 24.35mmol), then triethylamine (7.85ml, 56.19mmol) and stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 2 hours. Solvent was remove under reduced pressure and organic was partitioned between water and EtOAc and the pH was adjusted to 3 with HCl. Organic layer was separated, dried over MgSO4, filtered and concentrated to an off white solid. Recovered 6.35g 100% yield. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 339.9, retention time 3.58 minutes.

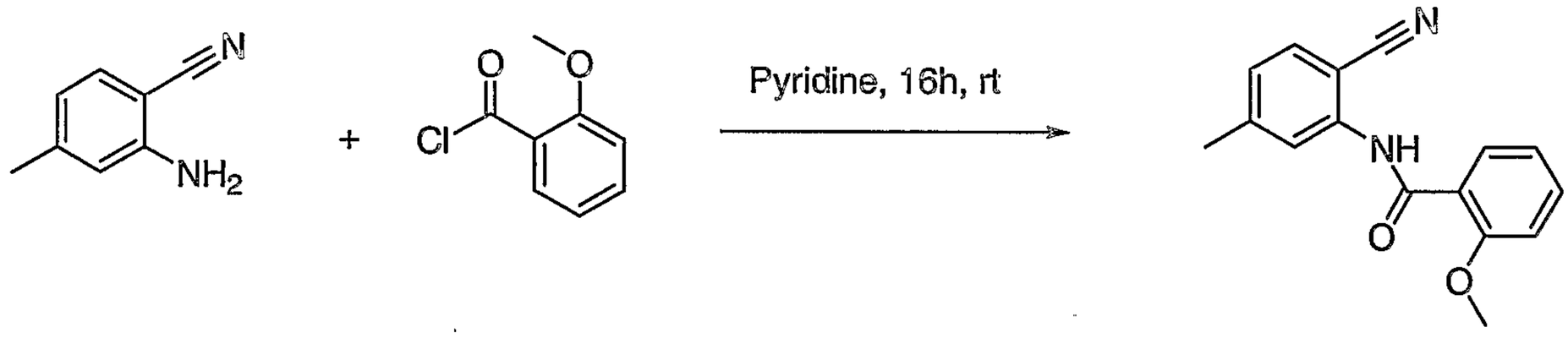


[00303] 2-(2-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-4-trifluoromethyl-benzamide 2-(2-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-4-trifluoromethyl-benzoic acid (7.04g, 20.77mmol) was suspended in 0.5M solution of ammonia in 1,4-Dioxane (125ml, 62.31mmol), followed by the addition of triethylamine (5.78ml, 41.54mmol) then BOP reagent (12g, 27.0mmol) and stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The product was collected by vacuum filtration and washed with water. The desired product was dried on the lyophilizer for 24h. Recovered 3.8g as a white solid. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 339.1, retention time 2.93 minutes.

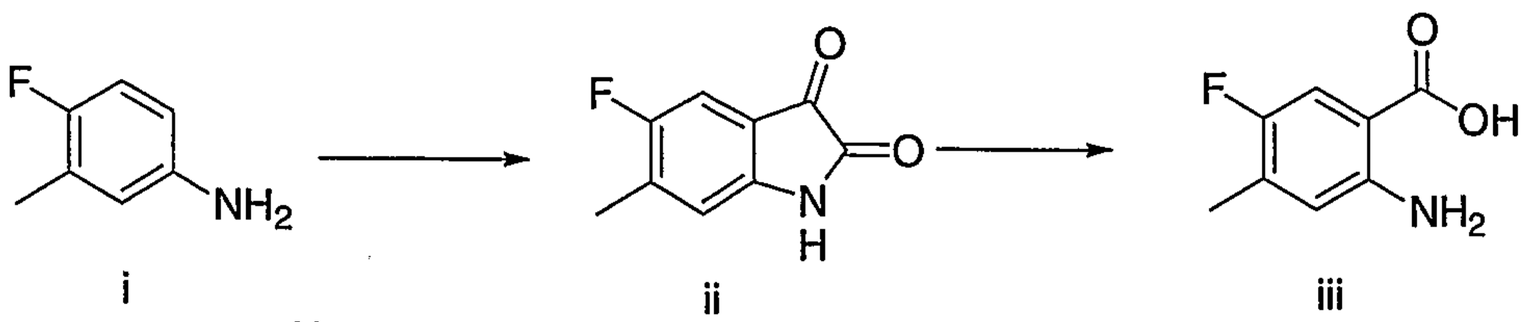


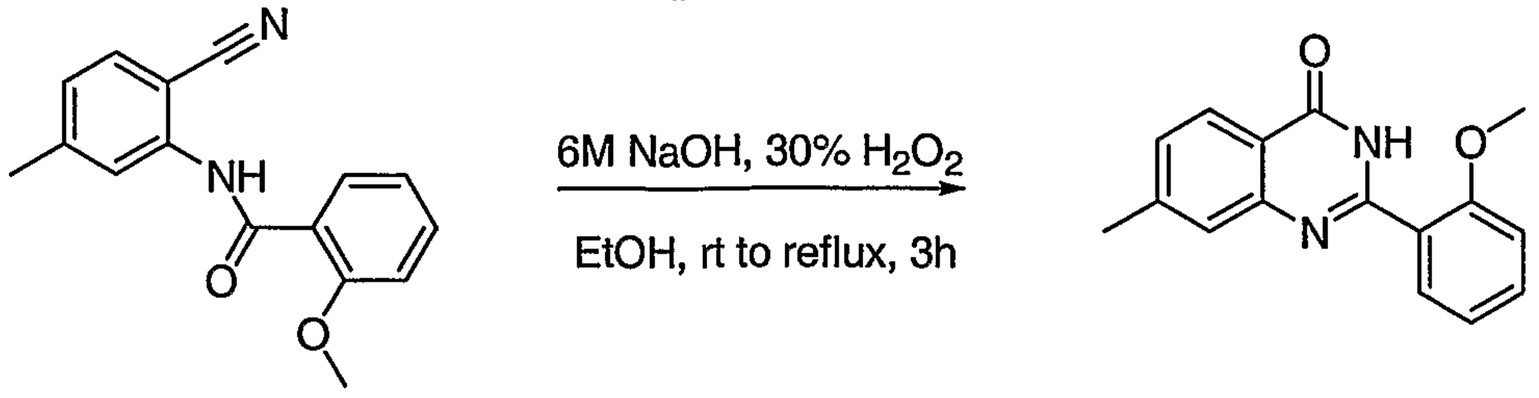
[00304] 2-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-7-trifluoromethyl-3*H*-quinazolin-4-one 2-(2-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-4-trifluoromethyl-benzamide (3.8g, 11.24mmol) was suspended in 145ml 5% aqueous NaOH solution then refluxed fro three hours at 120°C. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and adjusted to pH 4 causing the desired product to precipitate from solution. Solid was collected by vacuum filtration as a white solid and dried on the lyophilizer for 24h. White solid 2.7g, 75% yield. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 321.1, retention time 3.25 minutes.

[00305] Synthesis of 2-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-7-methyl-3*H*-quinazolin-4-one



[00306] N-(2-Cyano-5-methyl-phenyl)-2-methoxy-benzamide 2-Amino-4-methyl anthronitrile (50.0g, 378.3mmol) was dissolved in 1L dry pyridine and cooled to 0°C. O-Anisoyl chloride (63.0ml, 453.96mmol) was added dropwise over a 40 minute period and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere for 16 hours. The reaction was poured over 2L of ice and the product formed a precipitate. The product was collected by vacuum filtration and dried for 3 days to produce the desired product a fluffy tan solid. Recovered 92.0g 91% yield. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 267.2, retention time 3.34 minutes.



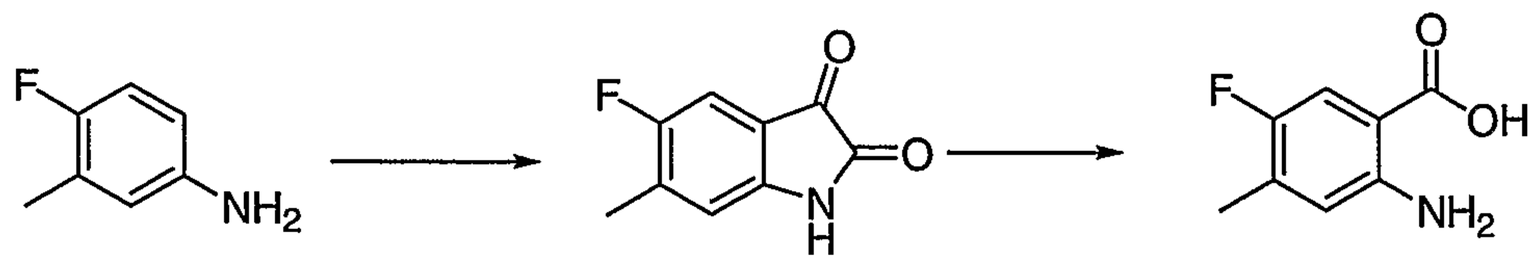


[00307] **2-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-7-methyl-3*H*-quinazolin-4-one** N-(2-Cyano-5-methyl-phenyl)-2-methoxy-benzamide (47.0g, 176.5mmol) was suspended in 1L of ethanol followed by the addition of a 6M aqueous NaOH solution (326ml), then a 30% solution of H_2O_2 (100ml). The reaction was refluxed for 3 hours, cooled to room temperature and poured over an equal volume of ice. The solution was adjusted to pH3.5 and the product precipitated from solution. Desired product was collected by vacuum filtration and dried on the lyophilizer for 24h. 22.4g, 48% yield. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 267.0, retention time 2.54 minutes.

5-Fluoro-4-methyl-anthranilic acid

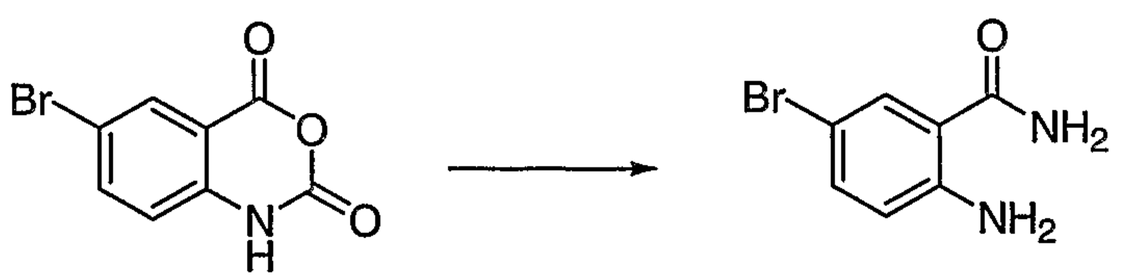
[00308] **2-Amino-5-fluoro-4-methyl-benzoic acid.** Chloral hydrate (76 g) was dissolved in 1 L water and subsequently 1 kg Na_2SO_4, 94.1 g $H_2NOH{\cdot}HCl$, and 51.3 g 4-fluoro-3-methyl aniline in 250 ml 5% aq. HCl were added. The suspension was heated to boiling and kept boiling for 1 minute. After cooling down to room temperature, the solid was filtered off and washed twice with warm water (40°C). Yield after drying overnight at 60°C under vacuum was 275 g, which was used without further purification or drying. The 275 g of crude product was slowly poured in 500 ml of concentrated H_2SO_4 at 50°C, such that the temperature was kept below 75°C. After completion of addition, the dark/purple solution was heated to 85°C for 15 minutes. After cooling down to room temperature, the solution was poured in 2 L of ice water and was left standing for an half hour. The red solid was filtered and washed twice with cold water. Subsequently, the solid was dried under vacuum at 70°C. Yield: 69.9 g (quantitatively from 4-fluoro-3-methyl aniline) of a mixture of two regio isomers: 5-fluoro and 3-fluoro 3-methyl-isatin in a ratio of about 55:45. The mixture of isatins (69.4g) was dissolved in 1L 1N aq. NaOH and subsequently 100 ml of 30% aq. H_2O_2 was added drop wise, keeping the temperature below 30°C. After completion of addition, the mixture was heated to 45°C until evolution of gas ceased.

The solution was cooled to room temperature, filtered and acidified with glacial acetic acid. The precipitate formed was filtered off, washed twice with water and air-dried 45°C. Yield: 29.4 g of 5-fluoro-4-methyl-anthranilic acid iii.



i ii iii

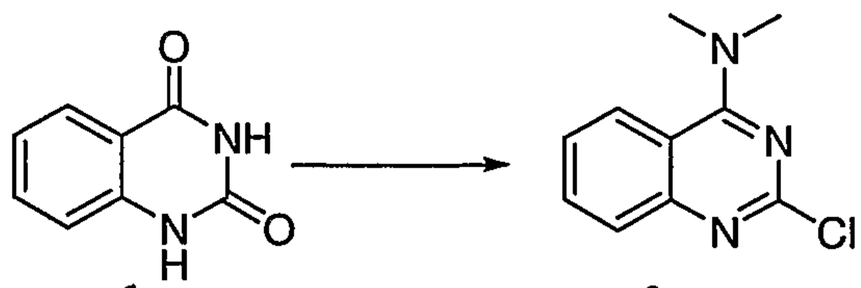
[00309] 2-Amino-5-trifluoromethyl-benzoic acid. 4-(trifluoromethyl)aniline (25 g, 0. 15 mol) was dissolved in THF (275 mL), then treated with Boc anhydride (41 g, 0.19 mol), ET_3N (19 g, 0.19 mol), and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (0.1 g, 0.8 mmol). The mixture was refluxed for 3 hours, the solvents removed in vacuo, and the organic residue dissolved in EtOAc, washed with 1 M NaOH, then 1 M HCl, then dried and concentrated. The resulting product was recrystallized from heptane yielding 39 g final product as a white solid. The solid (0.15 mol) was dissolved in THF (350 mL) and cooled to –78 °C under nitrogen, then treated dropwise with BuLi (1.6 M in hexane, 282 mL, 0.45 mol). After 1 h, the solution was warmed to 0 °C and held for 1.5 h. The mixture was poured onto excess solid CO_2 and stirred overnight at RT. After partitioning against 1 M HCl, the THF layer was evaporated and the residue dissolved in EtOAc, washed with 1 M HCl, then dried and concentrated. The solid product was triturated with hexan to yield the final product as a white solid (15.8 g). LC/MS retention time 2.70 min, m/z (obs, M-H) = 304.1. Finally the Boc anthranilate (11.3 g) was dissolved in CH2CL2 (26 mL) and treated with TFA (21 mL). After stirring at RT for 2 h, the solution was dried in vacuo, the resulting residue dissolved in toluene (100 mL), concentrated to dryness, and the dissolution / drying process repeated twice more, yielding the desired product as a white solid (10.8 g), LC/MS retention time 1.2 min, m/z (obs, M-H) = 204.0.



i ii

[00310] 2-Amino-5-bromo-benzamide. The isatoic anhydride (15 g, 0.062 mol) was combined with 1 M aq. NH_4OH (340 mL) and stirred for 2 d at RT. The solid product was

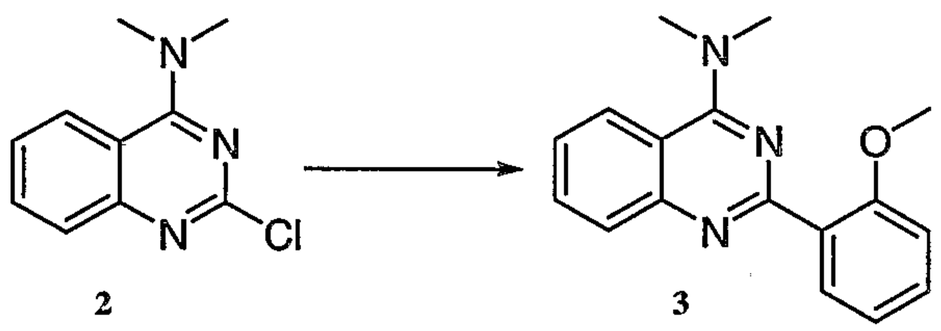
collected by filtration and dried in vacuo (6.6 g). LC/MS retention time 2.47 min, m/z obs = 215.2.



1 2

[00311] To a stirring suspension of benzoyleneurea **1** (10.0g, 61.7 mmol) and phosphorus oxychloride (20 ml) in a 500 mL three-necked round-bottomed flask equipped with a magnetic stirrer and reflux condenser, was added N, N-dimethylaniline (7.80 ml, 61.7 mmol) in a single portion. The suspension was heated at reflux for 3 hours and slowly formed a light red solution. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was poured onto ice (100 g). The solution was basified to pH = 9.0 using concentrated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. The mixture was partitioned between CH_2Cl_2 and H_2O. The organic portion was dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated to dryness under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in anhydrous THF (75 ml) and cooled to 0 °C. Dimethylaniline (67.7 mL, 135 mmol, 2.0 M in THF) was added dropwise, with stirring, over a period of 30 minutes. The solution was then stirred at 0 °C for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel chromatography using (70% hexanes, 30% ethyl acetate) to obtain **2** (7.90 g, 38.1 mmol, 62% yield) as a white solid.

[00312] . ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ3.43 (s, 6H), 7.40 (t, 1H), 7.69 (t, 1H), 7.78 (d, 1H), 8.02 (d, 1H); M+1 (obs) = 208.0; R_t = 2.26.

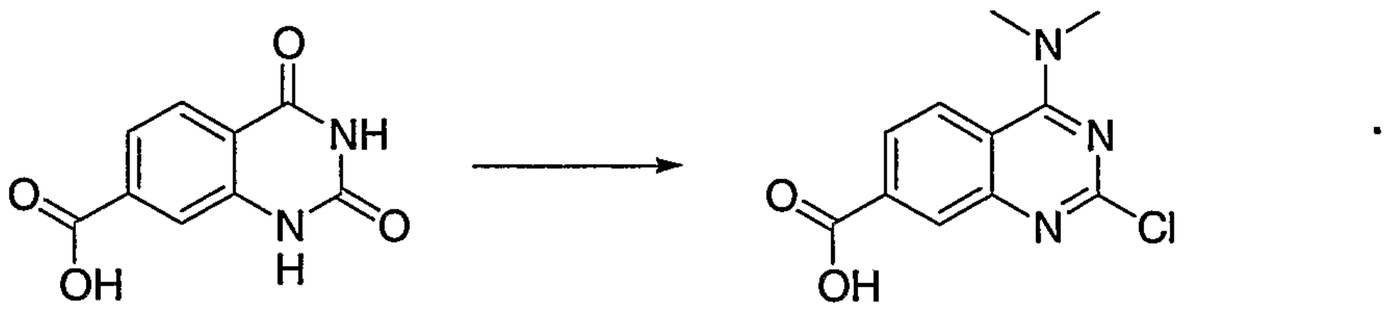


2 3

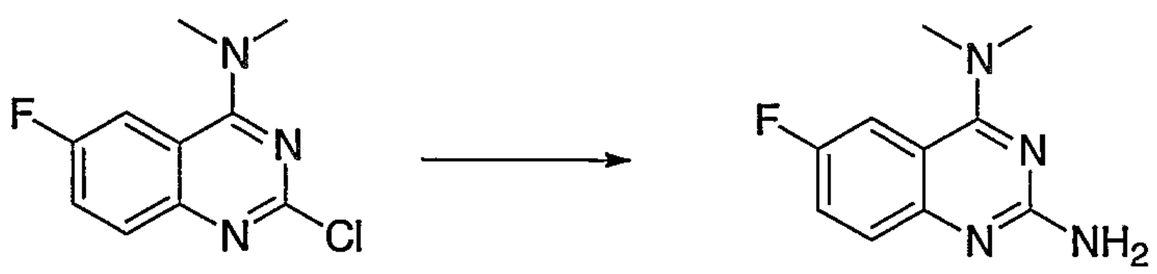
[00313] A 5 mL microwave reaction vessel was charged with a mixture of **2** (100 mg, 0.48 mmol), 2-methoxyphenylboronic acid (96 mg, 0.63 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (55 mg, 0.048 mmol), sodium carbonate (1.20 mL, 0.48 mmol, 0.40 M aqueous solution), and acetonitrile (1.20 mL). The vessel was sealed and heated, with stirring, at 170 °C for 10 minutes via microwave irradiation. The organic portion was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel

chromatography using (80% hexanes, 20% ethyl acetate) to obtain **3** (120 mg, 0.43 mmol, 89% yield) as a white solid.

[00314] ^{1}H NMR(CDCl$_3$) δ3.32 (s, 6H), 3.81(s, 3H), 6.89–7.02 (m, 2H), 7.28–7.34 (m, 2H), 7.62 (t, 1H), 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.89 (d, 1H), 7.95 (d, 1H); M+1 (obs) = 280.2; R_t = 2.46.

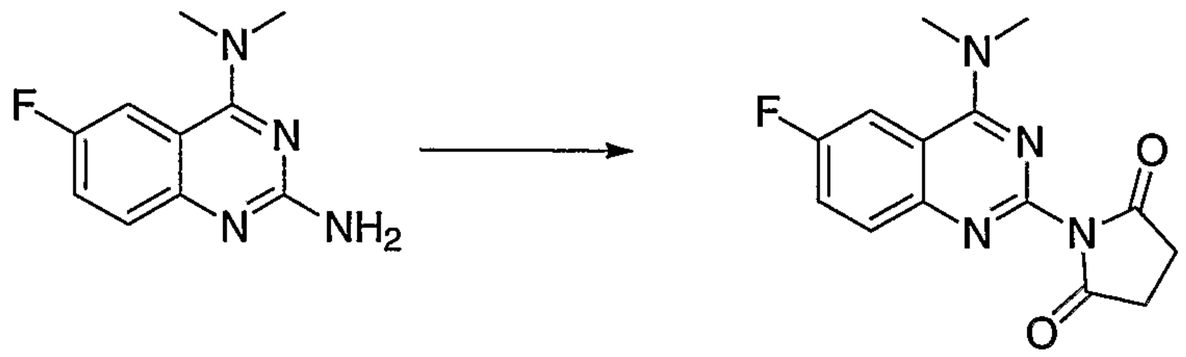


[00315] 2-Chloro-4-dimethylaminoquinazoline-7-carboxylic acid methyl ester. A stirring suspension of 2,4-dioxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinazoline-7-carboxylic acid methyl ester (12.2 g, 55.4 mmol), *N*,*N*-dimethylaniline (14.0 mL, 110.8 mmol), and $POCl_3$ (25 mL), under N_2, was heated at 100 °C for 15 minutes. The solution was evaporated to dryness under reduced pressure and the residual oil was poured into ice-water (800 mL). The mixture was made strongly basic by the addition of 50% aqueous NaOH solution at 0 °C. The mixture was partitioned between CH_2Cl_2 and H_2O and the organic portion was evaporated to dryness under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography using 70% hexanes/30%EtOAc to obtain the intermediate chloride as a white solid (5.1 g, 19.8 mmol). The obtained intermediate was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL). The solution was cooled to 0 °C followed by the addition of Et_3N (5.5 mL, 39.6 mmol) and dimethylamine hydrochloride (1.6 g, 19.8 mmol). The mixture was then stirred at 0 °C for 30 minutes. The mixture was evaporated to dryness and the obtained residue was purified via silica gel chromatography using 70% hexanes/30%EtOAc to obtain the desired amine as a white solid (3.3 g, 12.4 mmol, 11% yield). LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 268.0 retention time 2.85 min.

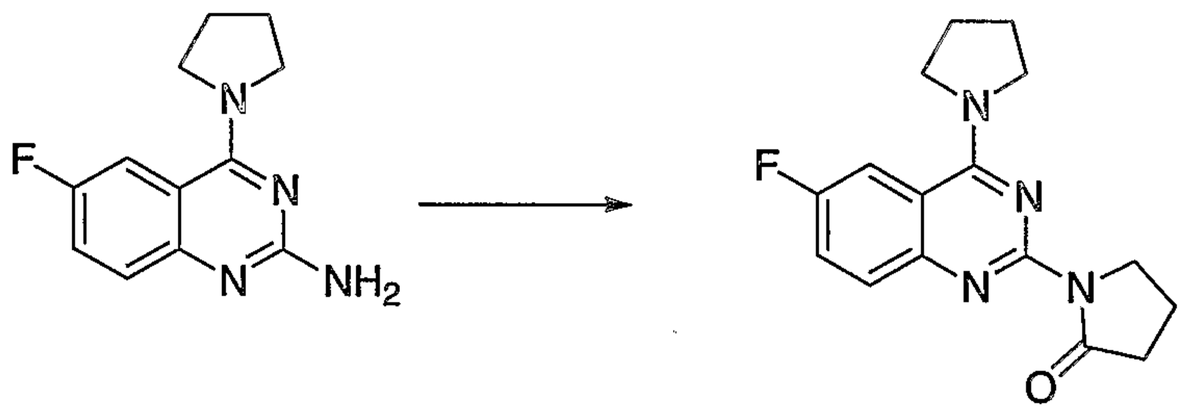


[00316] 6-Fluoro-N4,N4-dimethylquinazoline-2,4-diamine. A stirring mixture of (2-chloro-6-fluoro-quinazolin-4-yl)-dimethylamine (50 mg, 0.22 mmol), lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (260 μL, 0.26 mmol, 1.0 M in hexanes), $Pd_2(dba)_3$ (20 mg, 0.022

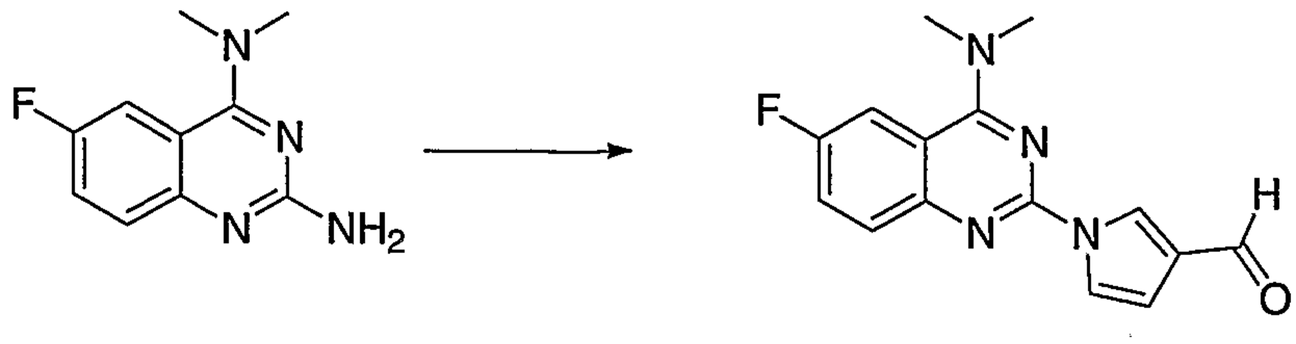
mmol), 2-(dicyclohexyl)phosphinobiphenyl (19 mg, 0,053 mmol), and THF (1.0 mL) was heated in a sealed tube via microwave irradiation at 65 °C for 1.5 hours. 1.0 N aqueous HCl solution (3.0 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The mixture was partitioned between H_2O and EtOAc. The organic portion was evaporated to dryness under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified via silica gel chromatography using 95% CH_2Cl_2/5%MeOH to obtain the desired amine as a tan solid (40 mg, 19.4 mmol, 88% yield). LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 206.9 retention time 1.18 min.



[00317] 1-(4-Dimethylamino-6-fluoroquinazolin-2-yl)-pyrrolidine-2,5-dione. A stirring mixture of 6-fluoro-N4,N4-dimethylquinazoline-2,4-diamine (30.0 mg, 0.13 mmol), succinic anhydride (12 mg, 0.12 mmol), and p-dioxane (500 µL) was heated in a sealed tube via microwave irradiation at 170 °C for 20 minutes. The mixture was purified via HPLC to obtain the desired succinate as a TFA salt (40 mg, 0.10 mmol, 76% yield). LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 289.3 retention time 2.01 min.

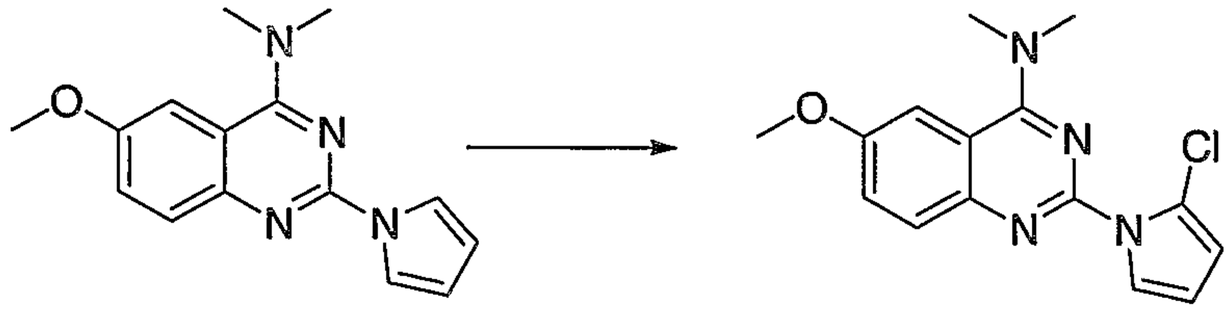


[00318] 1-(6-Fluoro-4-pyrrolidin-1-yl-quinazolin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one. A stirring mixture of 6-fluoro-4-pyrrolidin-1-yl-quinazolin-2-ylamine (30.0 mg, 0.14 mmol), 4-chlorobutyryl chloride (17 µL, 0.15 mmol), Et_3N (42 µL, 0.30 mmol), and p-dioxane (500 µL) was heated in a sealed tube via microwave irradiation at 170 °C for 20 minutes. The mixture was purified via HPLC to obtain the desired lactam as a TFA salt (45 mg, 0.11 mmol, 81% yield). LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 301.2 retention time 2.24 min.

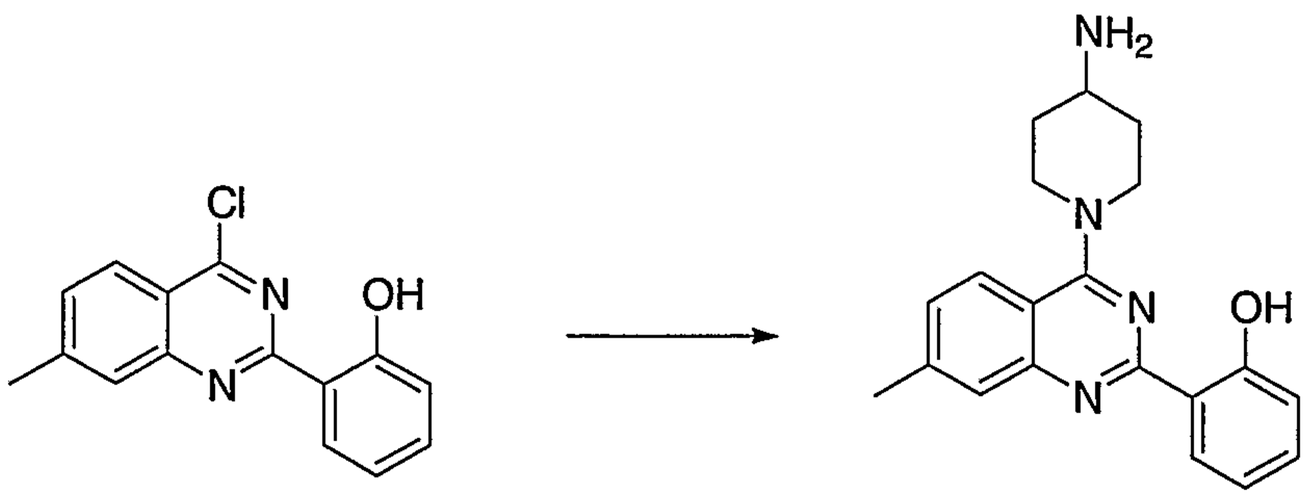


[00319] 1-(4-Dimethylamino-6-fluoro-quinazolin-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carbaldehyde. A stirring mixture of 6-fluoro-N4,N4-dimethylquinazoline-2,4-diamine (20.0 mg, 0.10 mmol), 2,5-dimethyoxy-3-tetrahydrofurancarboxaldehyde (43 μL, 0.30 mmol), and AcOH (500 μL) was heated at 90 °C for 30 minutes. The mixture was evaporated to dryness and the obtained residue was purified via silica gel chromatography using 70% hexanes/30%EtOAc to obtain the desired aldehyde as a white solid (15 mg, 0.05 mmol, 50% yield). LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 285.1 retention time 3.23 min.

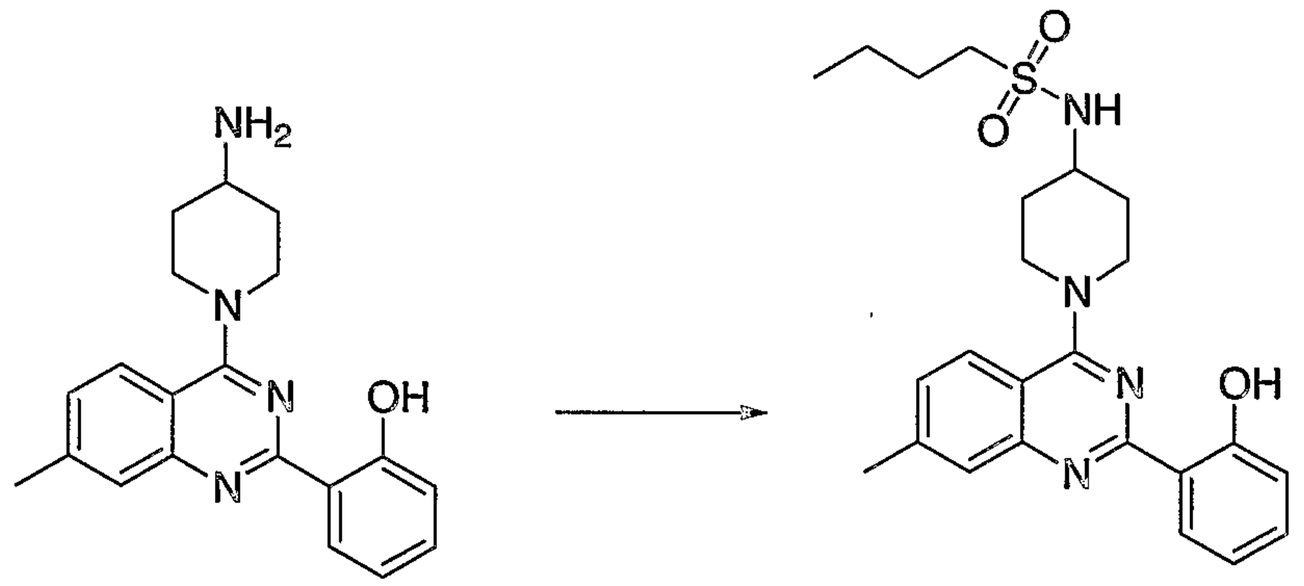
[00320] (6-Methoxy-2-pyrrol-1-yl-quinazolin-4-yl)-dimethyl-amine. To a stirring solution pyrrole (310 mg, 4.6 mmol) and DMF (5.0 mL), under N_2, was added NaH (170 mg, 4.2 mmol, 60% in mineral oil). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. To this solution was added (2-chloro-6-methoxyquinazolin-4-yl)dimethylamine (1.0 g, 4.2 mmol). The mixture was heated in a sealed tube via microwave irradiation at 220 °C for 20 minutes. The mixture was evaporated to dryness and the obtained residue was purified via silica gel chromatography using 70% hexanes/30%EtOAc to obtain the desired aldehyde as a white solid (15 mg, 0.05 mmol, 50% yield). LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 269.0 retention time 2.39 min.



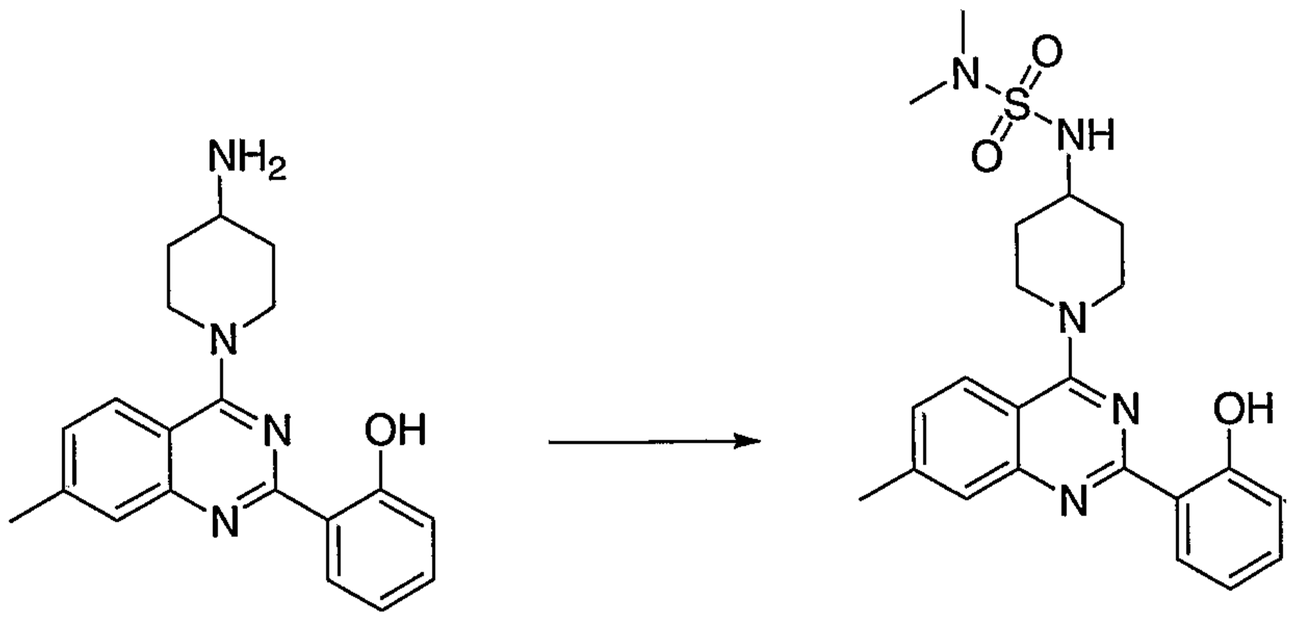
[00321] [2-(2-Chloro-pyrrol-1-yl)-6-methoxyquinazolin-4-yl]dimethyl-amine. To a stirring solution of (6-methoxy-2-pyrrol-1-yl-quinazolin-4-yl)dimethyl-amine (25 mg, 0.09 mmol) and THF (2.0 mL), under N_2, was added *N*-chlorosuccinimide (13 mg, 0.09 mmol). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 17 hours. The mixture was purified via HPLC to obtain the desired chloropyrrole as a TFA salt (23 mg, 0.06 mmol, 62% yield). LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 303.0 retention time 2.71 min.



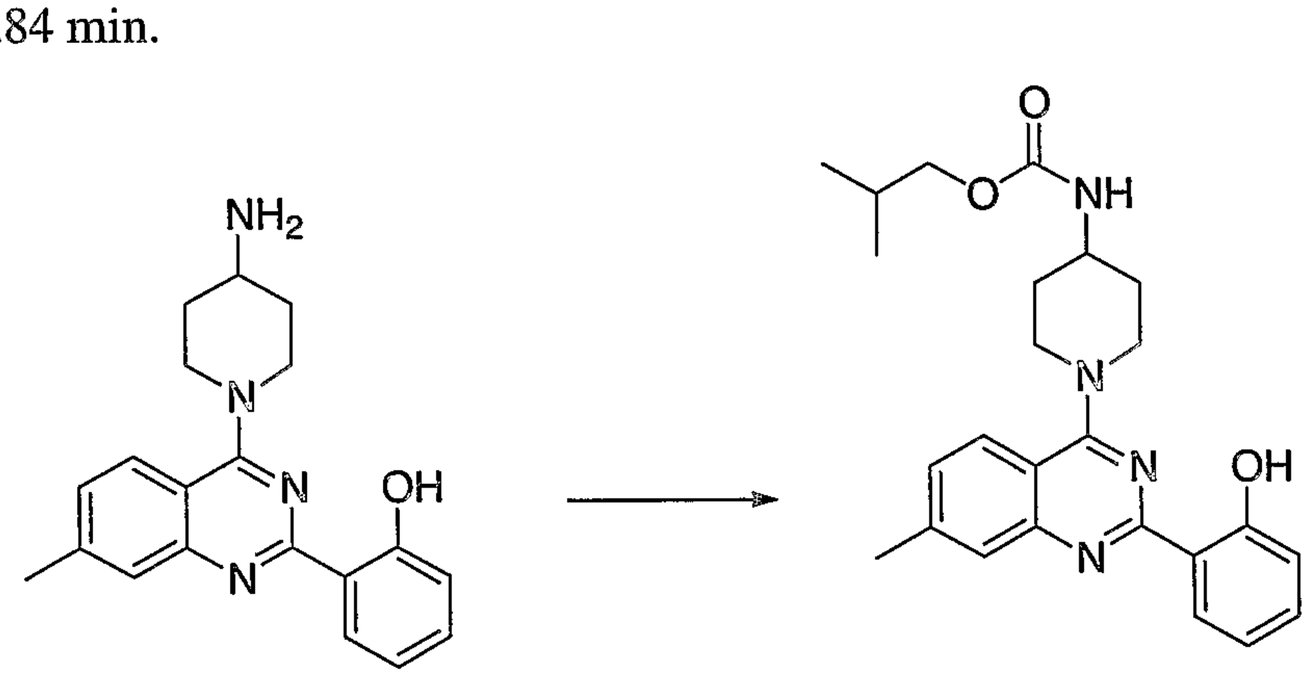
[00322] 2-[4-(4-Aminopiperidin-1-yl)-7-methylquinazolin-2-yl]-phenol. To a stirring solution of 2-(4-Chloro-7-methylquinazolin-2-yl)-phenol (100 mg, 0.35 mmol), Et_3N (72 μL, 0.52 mmol), and CH_2Cl_2 (300 μL) under N_2, was added 4-aminopiperidine (54 μL, 0.52 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The mixture was evaporated to dryness under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography using 98% CH_2Cl_2/2%MeOH to obtain the desired amine as a white solid (11 mg, 0.31 mmol, 89% yield). LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 349.3 retention time 2.22 min.



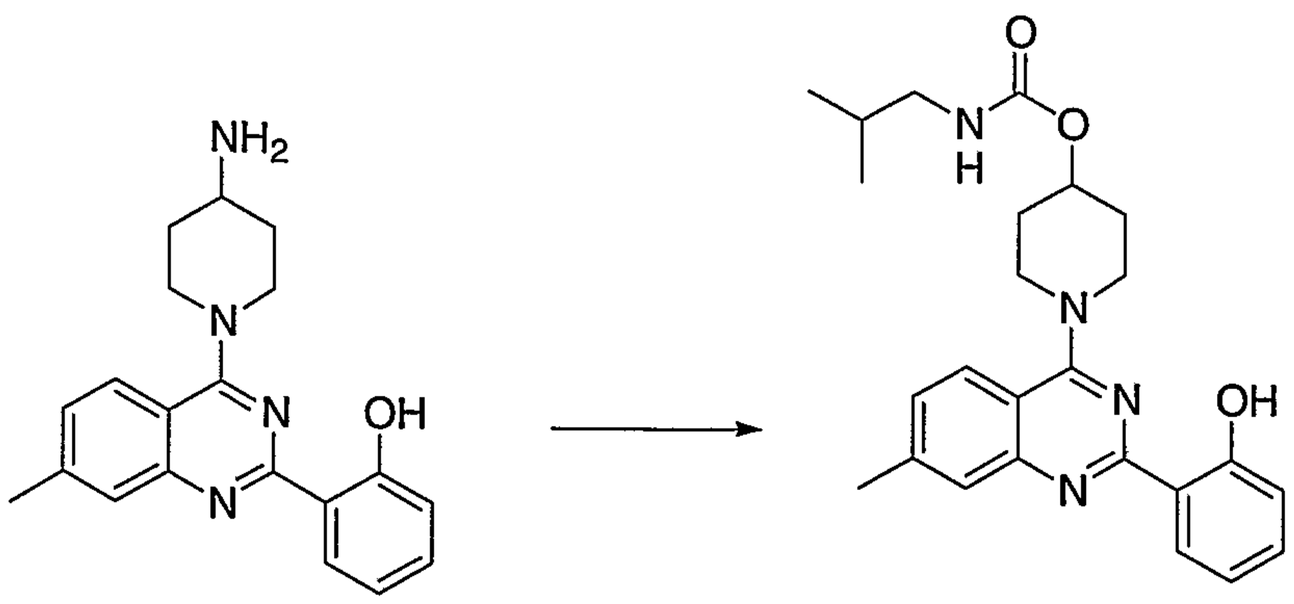
[00323] Ethanesulfonic acid {1-[2-(2-hydroxyphenyl)-7-methylquinazolin-4-yl]-piperidin-4-yl}-amide. To a stirring solution of 2-[4-(4-Aminopiperidin-1-yl)-7-methylquinazolin-2-yl]-phenol (30 mg, 0.09 mmol), Et_3N (25 μL, 0.18 mmol), and CH_2Cl_2 (500 μL) under N_2, was added ethanesulfonyl chloride (10 μL, 0.09 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The mixture was purified via HPLC to obtain the desired sulfonamide as a TFA salt (33 mg, 0.06 mmol, 68% yield). LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 427.3 retention time 2.80 min.



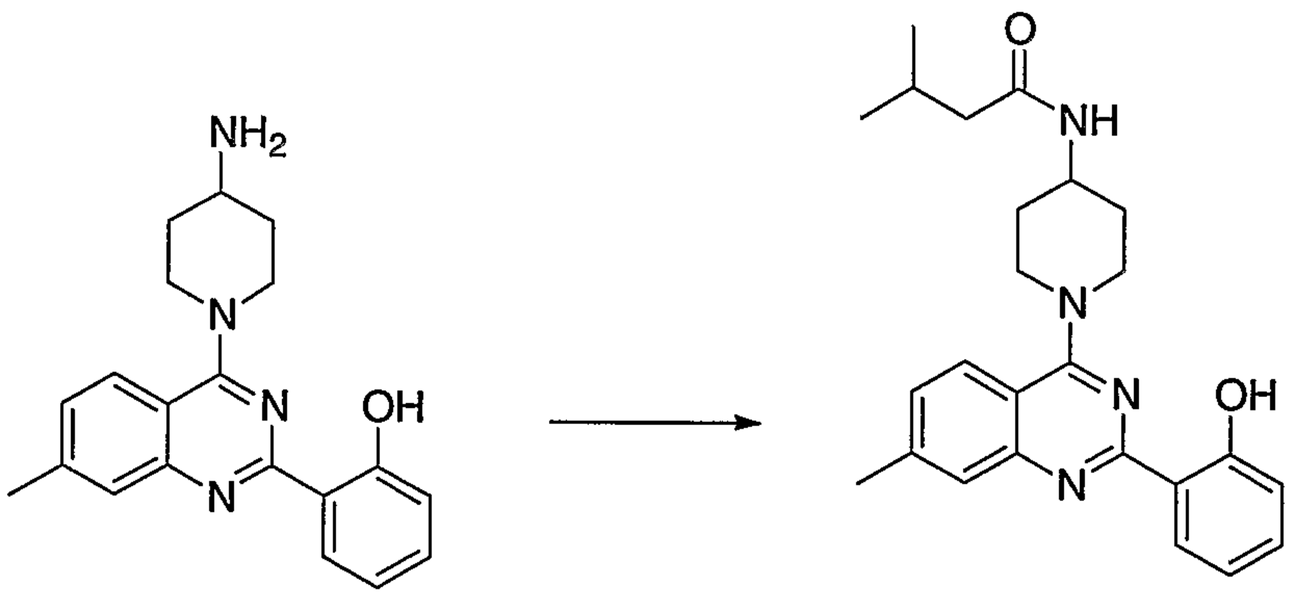
[00324] 3-{1-[2-(2-Hydroxyphenyl)-7-methylquinazolin-4-yl]-piperidin-4-yl}-1,1-dimethylsulfonylurea. To a stirring solution of 2-[4-(4-Aminopiperidin-1-yl)-7-methylquinazolin-2-yl]-phenol (35 mg, 0.11 mmol), Et_3N (30 μL, 0.22 mmol), and CH_2Cl_2 (300 μL) under N_2, was added dimethylsulfamoyl chloride (12 μL, 0.11 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 17 hours. The mixture was purified via HPLC to obtain the desired sulfonylurea as a TFA salt (44 mg, 0.08 mmol, 71% yield). LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 442.4 retention time 2.84 min.



[00325] {1-[2-(2-Hydroxyphenyl)-7-methylquinazolin-4-yl]-piperidin-4-yl}-carbamic acid isobutyl ester. To a stirring solution of 2-[4-(4-Aminopiperidin-1-yl)-7-methylquinazolin-2-yl]-phenol (30 mg, 0.09 mmol), Et_3N (25 μL, 0.18 mmol), and CH_2Cl_2 (300 μL) under N_2, was added isobutylchloroformate (12 μL, 0.09 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The mixture was purified via HPLC to obtain the desired carbamate as a TFA salt (27 mg, 0.05 mmol, 58% yield). LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 435.2 retention time 3.21 min.

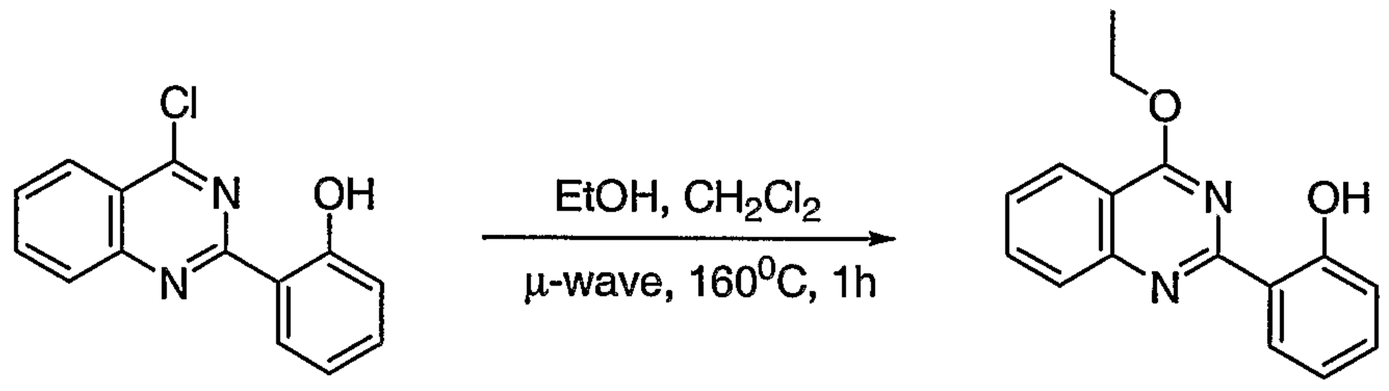


[00326] Isobutylcarbamic acid 1-[2-(2-hydroxyphenyl)-7-methylquinazolin-4-yl]-piperidin-4-yl ester. To a stirring solution of 1-[2-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-7-methylquinazolin-4-yl]-piperidin-4-ol (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) and THF (500 μL) under N_2, was added phosgene (317 μL, 0.60 mmol, 20% in toluene). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes. Isobutylamine (300 μL, 3.0 mmol) was added dropwise over a 2 minute period followed by stirring at room temperature for 1 hour. The mixture was evaporated to dryness and the obtained residue was purified via silica gel chromatography using 97% CH_2Cl_2/3%MeOH to obtain the desired carbamate intermediate as a clear oil (90 mg, 0.20 mmol). To a stirring solution of the carbamate intermediate (90 mg, 0.20 mmol) and CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL), under N_2, at –78 °C, was added BBr_3 (0.60 mL, 0.60 mmol, 1.0 M in CH_2Cl_2) dropwise over a period of 2 minutes. The mixture was then allowed to warm to room temperature and was then heated at 50 °C for 15 minutes. The mixture was poured into a saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution (80 mL) and the organic portion was evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified via HPLC to obtain the desired carbamate as a TFA salt (66 mg, 0.12 mmol, 39% yield). LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 435.3 retention time 3.08 min.



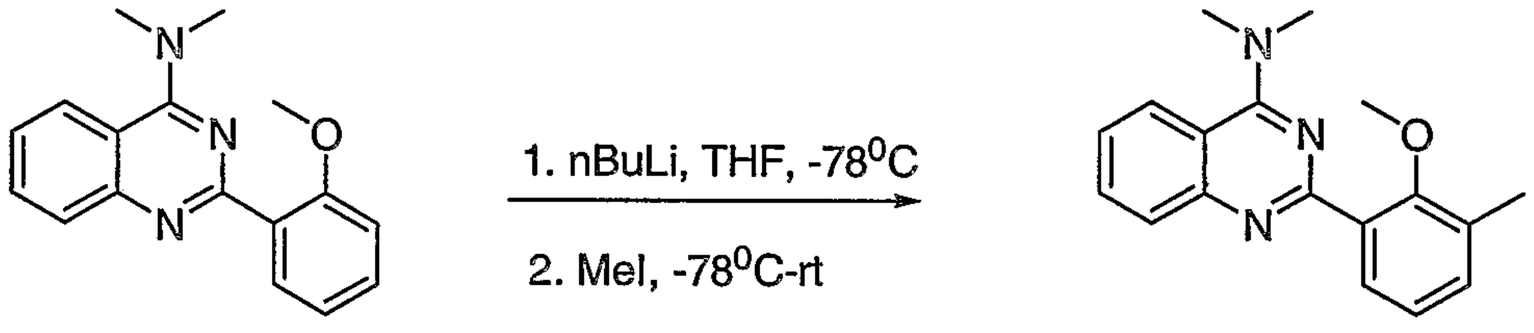
[00327] N-{1-[2-(2-Hydroxy-phenyl)-7-methylquinazolin-4-yl]-piperidin-4-yl}-3-methylbutyramide. To a stirring solution of 2-[4-(4-Aminopiperidin-1-yl)-7-methylquinazolin-2-yl]-phenol (35 mg, 0.11 mmol), Et_3N (30 μL, 0.22 mmol), and CH_2Cl_2 (300 μL) under N_2, was added isovaleryl chloride (14 μL, 0.11 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 17 hours. The mixture was purified via HPLC to obtain the desired sulfonamide as a TFA salt (37 mg, 0.07 mmol, 59% yield). LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 419.3 retention time 2.77 min.

[00328] Synthesis of 2-(4-Ethoxy-quinazolin-2-yl)-phenol



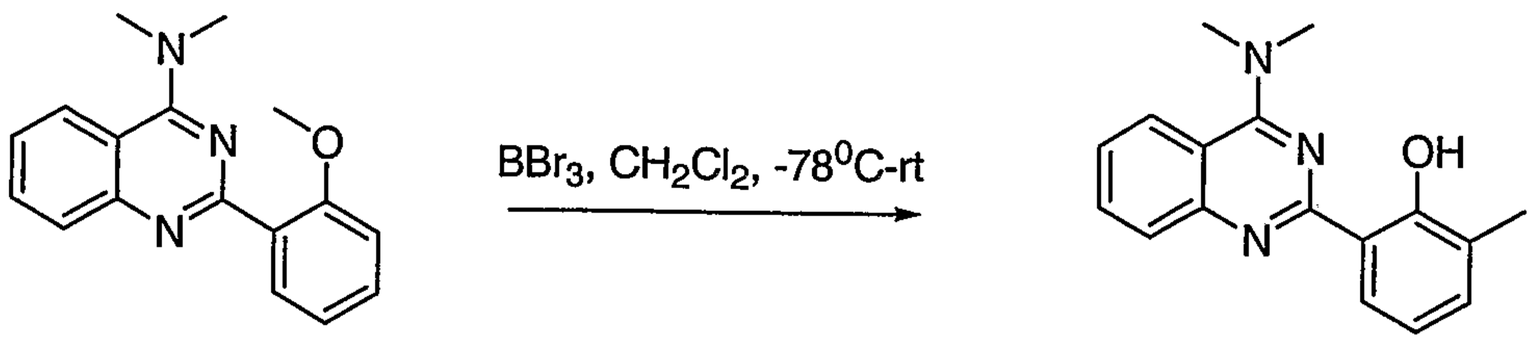
[00329] 2-(4-Ethoxy-quinazolin-2-yl)-phenol. 2-(4-Chloro-quinazolin-2-yl)-phenol (50mg, 0.196mmol) was placed in a microwave tube charged with a stir bar and dissolved 0.5ml dry dichloromethane, followed by the addition of 2ml dry ethanol. Tube was sealed with a cap and heated at 160 to 200°C for one hour in CEM microwave. Solvent was removed under reduced pressure, reconstituted organic in DMSO and purified by Gilson HPLC. The desired compound was concentrated to a white solid as the TFA salt. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 267.2, retention time 2.57 minutes.

[00330] Synthesis 2-(4-Dimethylamino-quinazolin-2-yl)-6-methyl-phenol



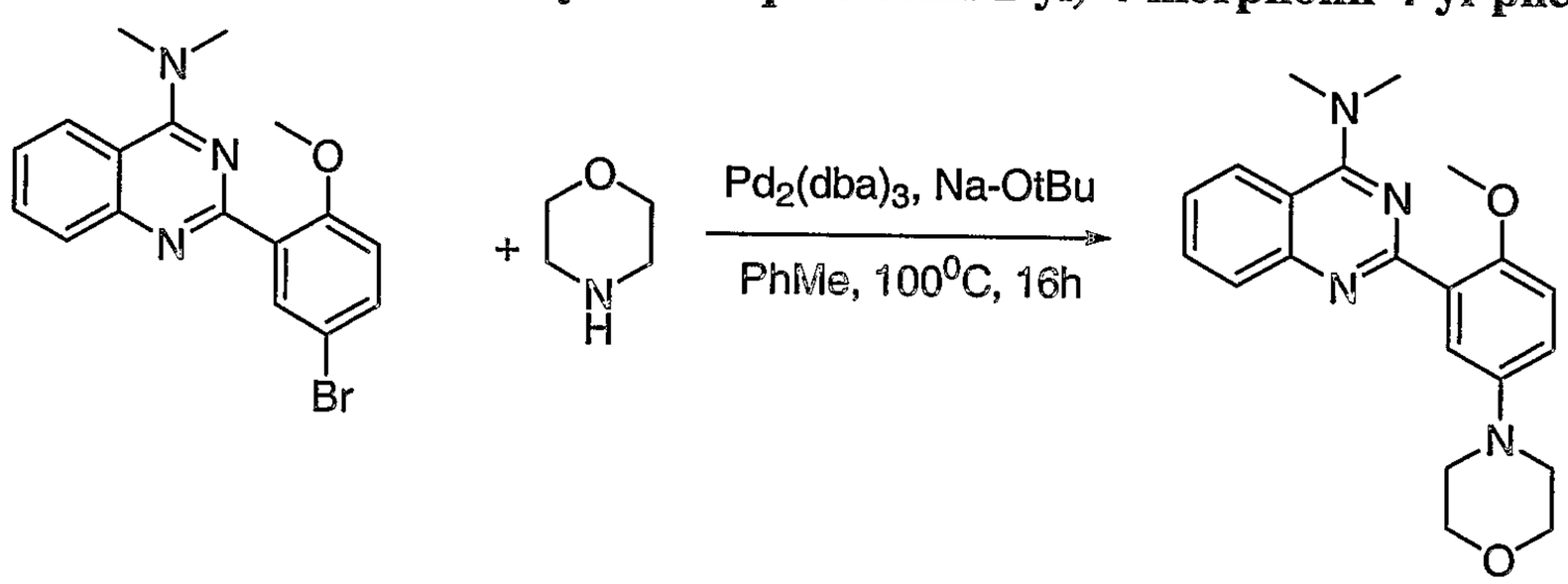
[00331] [2-(2-Methoxy-3-methyl-phenyl)-quinazolin-4-yl]-dimethyl-amine To a stirring solution of [2-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-quinazolin-4-yl]-dimethyl-amine (200mg, 0.72mmol) in dry THF under an argon atmosphere at –78°C was added dropwise a 1.6M solution of nBuLi in hexanes (0.671ml, 1.074mmol). After 10 minutes MeI (0.076ml, 1.22mmol) was added and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature. After 10 minutes at room temperature the reaction was quenched with a saturated aqueous solution of NH_4Cl and partitioned between aqueous and EtOAc. Organic phase was separated, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated

to a yellow oil. Purified by flash chromatograpy 10% EtOAc/ 90% hexanes to afford product as a white solid. Recovered 146mg 50% yield. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 294.0, retention time 3.23minutes.

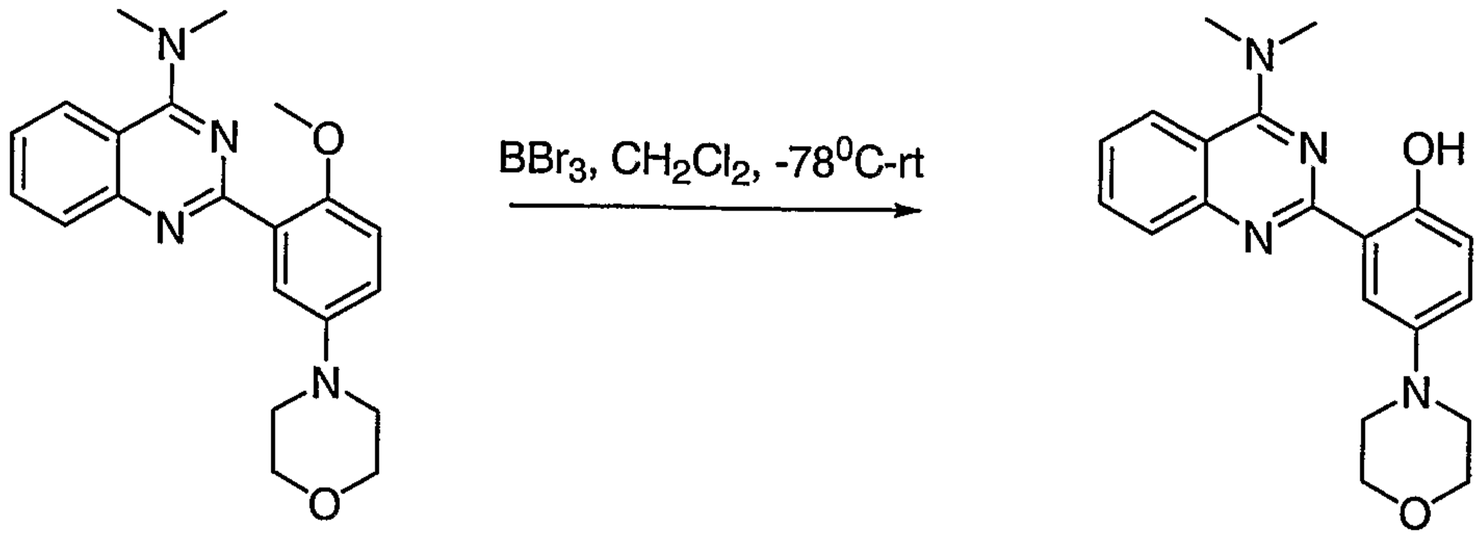


[00332] **2-(4-Dimethylamino-quinazolin-2-yl)-6-methyl-phenol** To a stirring solution of [2-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-quinazolin-4-yl]-dimethyl-amine (54mg, 0.184mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 at -78^0C under a nitrogen atmosphere was added BBr_3 (0.92ml, 0.92mmol). The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and the heated at 45^0C for 4 hours. The reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature and then quenched with an aqueous solution of $NaHCO_3$ until pH8. Organic layer was separated, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentreated to a yellow solid. Purified by Gilson HPLC and desired product was isolated as the TFA salt. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 280.2, retention time 2.55minutes.

[00333] **Synthesis of 2-(4-Dimethylamino-quinazolin-2-yl)-4-morpholin-4-yl-phenol**

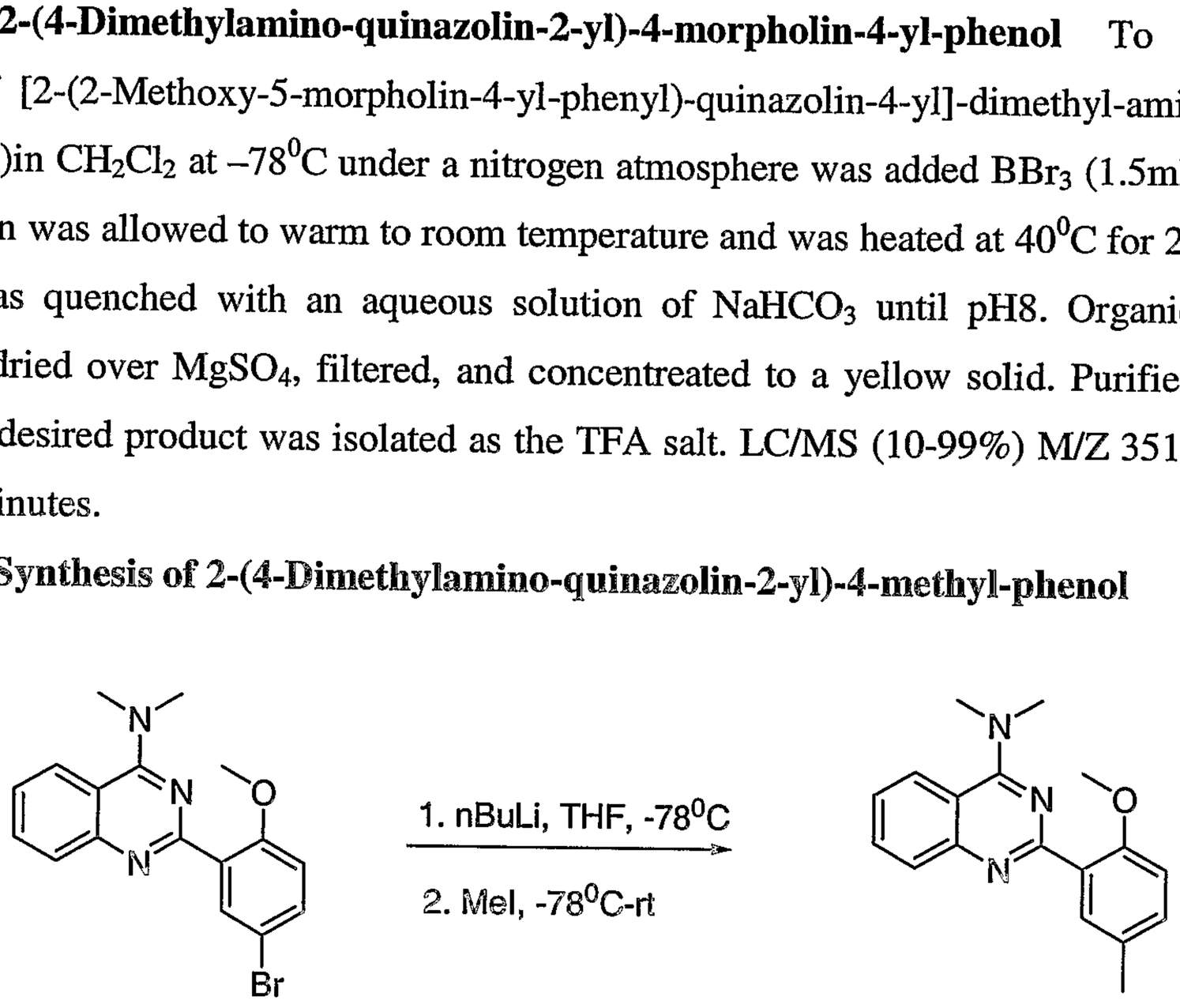


[00334] **[2-(2-Methoxy-5-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-quinazolin-4-yl]-dimethyl-amine** To a tube charged with a stirbar was added $Pd_2(dba)_3$ (51.1mg, 0.0558mmol), biphenyl-2-yl-di-tert-butyl-phosphane (67mg, 0.223mmol), NaOtBu (80mg, 0.837mmol) in 2ml dry toluene was added 4-Bromo-2-(4-dimethylamino-quinazolin-2-yl)-phenol(200mg,0.558mmol) and morpholine (0.073ml, 0.837mmol). The reaction was sealed with a screw cap and heated at 100^0C in an oil bath for 16h. Purified by flash chromatograpy 30%-60% EtOAc/ hexanes to afford product as a white solid. Recovered 100mg 49% yield. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 365.0, retention time 2.07minutes.



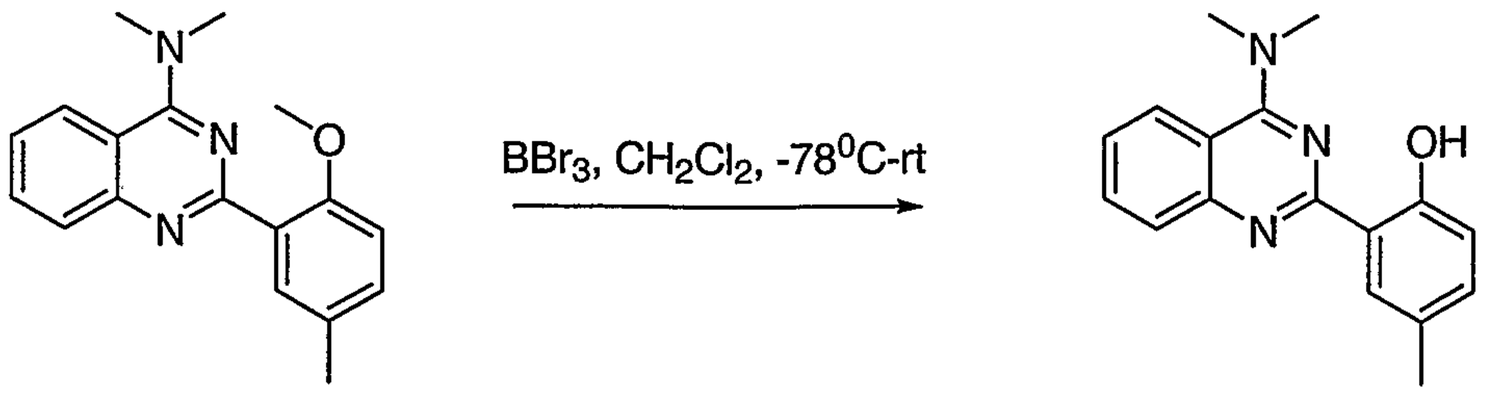
[00335] **2-(4-Dimethylamino-quinazolin-2-yl)-4-morpholin-4-yl-phenol** To a stirring solution of [2-(2-Methoxy-5-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-quinazolin-4-yl]-dimethyl-amine (109mg, 0.299mmol)in CH_2Cl_2 at -78^0C under a nitrogen atmosphere was added BBr_3 (1.5ml, 1.5mmol). The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and was heated at 40^0C for 2 hours. The reaction was quenched with an aqueous solution of $NaHCO_3$ until pH8. Organic layer was separated, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentreated to a yellow solid. Purified by Gilson HPLC and desired product was isolated as the TFA salt. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 351.4, retention time 1.89minutes.

[00336] **Synthesis of 2-(4-Dimethylamino-quinazolin-2-yl)-4-methyl-phenol**



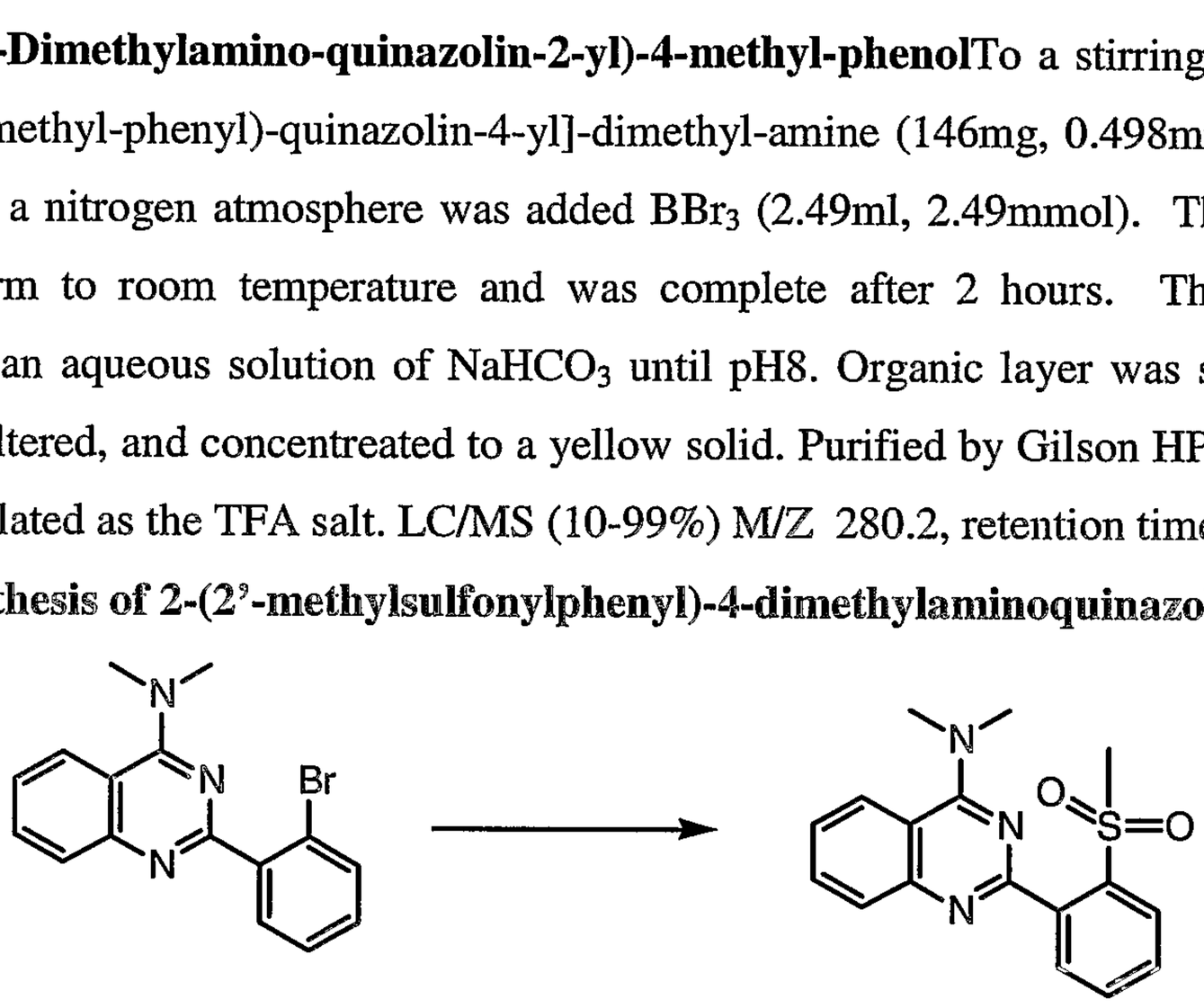
[00337] **[2-(2-Methoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-quinazolin-4-yl]-dimethyl-amine** To a stirring solution of [[2-(5-Bromo-2-methoxy-phenyl)-quinazolin-4-yl]-dimethyl-amine (200mg, 0.558mmol) in dry THF under an argon atmosphere at -78^0C was added dropwise a 1.6M solution of nBuLi in hexanes (0.76ml, 1.23mmol). After 10 minutes MeI (0.054ml, 1.23mmol) was added and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature. After 10 minutes at room temperature the reaction was quenched with a saturated aqueous solution of NH_4Cl and partitioned between aqueous and EtOAc. Organic phase was separated, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated to a yellow oil. Purified by flash chromatograpy 30% EtOAc/ 70%

hexanes to afford product as a white solid. Recovered 146mg 89% yield. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 294.4, retention time 2.64minutes.



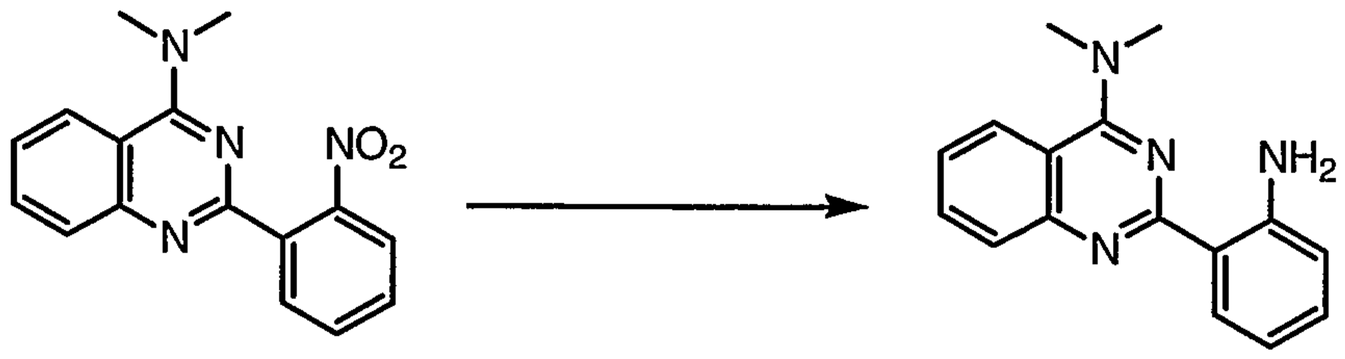
[00338] **2-(4-Dimethylamino-quinazolin-2-yl)-4-methyl-phenol**To a stirring solution of [2-(2-Methoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-quinazolin-4-yl]-dimethyl-amine (146mg, 0.498mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 at -78^0C under a nitrogen atmosphere was added BBr_3 (2.49ml, 2.49mmol). The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and was complete after 2 hours. The reaction was quenched with an aqueous solution of $NaHCO_3$ until pH8. Organic layer was separated, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentreated to a yellow solid. Purified by Gilson HPLC and desired product was isolated as the TFA salt. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 280.2, retention time 2.65minutes.

[00339] **Synthesis of 2-(2'-methylsulfonylphenyl)-4-dimethylaminoquinazoline**



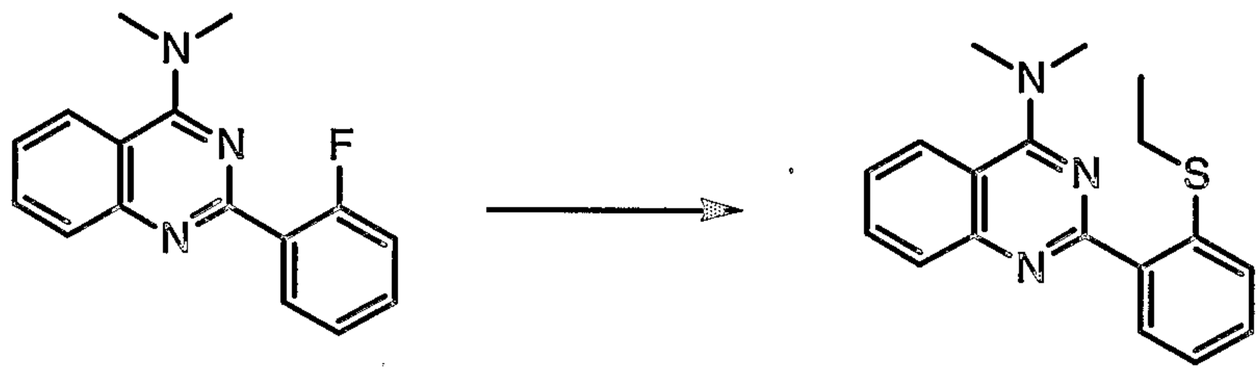
[00340] **2-(2'-methylsulfonylphenyl)-4-dimethylaminoquinazoline.** A 2 mL Personal Chemistry Microwave reaction vessel with a stir bar was charged with 2-(2'-bromophenyl)-4-dimethylaminoquinazoline (0.020 g, 61 mmol), copper (I) iodide (0.017 g, 91 mmol), sodium methanesulfinate (0.010 g, 97 mmol), and 0.5 mL of DMF.[1] This mixture was irradiated at 180^oC for 10 min. After cooling, water and ether were added, and an extraction was performed. The ether layer was then filtered through celite and then extracted once again, using approximately 20% NH_4OH to remove additional copper. After concentrating, the product was redissolved in a 50/50 solution of DMSO/MeOH. Purification was conducted on LC/MS to provide the TFA salt. LC/MS(10-99%) M/Z 328.3, retention time 3.03 min.

[00341] **Synthesis of 2-(2'-anilino)-4-dimethylaminoquinazoline**



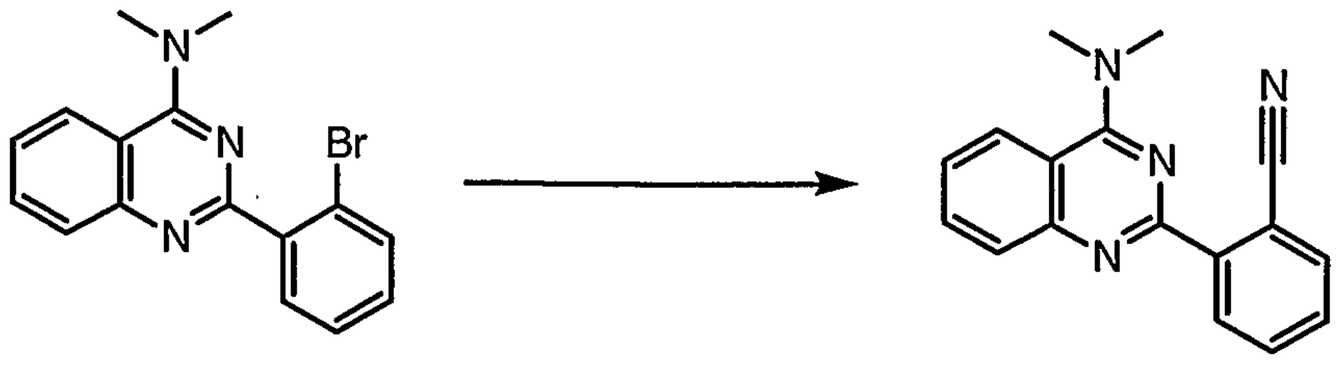
[00342] 2-(2'-anilino)-4-dimethylaminoquinazoline. Zinc powder (1.18 g, 18.0 mmol) was added to a solution of 2-(2'-nitrophenyl)-4-dimethylaminoquinazoline (0.530 g, 1.80 mmol) in acetic acid (10.9 mL, 190 mmol) at 0°C. The reaction mixture solidified, but then began to stir again after the ice bath was removed. [3,4] The reaction mixture was stirred for three hours at room temperature. Deionized water (approximately10 mL) was then added, and a solution formed, followed by formation of a precipitate. This solution was then taken slightly basic with $NaHCO_3$(aq). The product was extracted three times with ethyl acetate, dried with $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated. Approximately 20 mg of the product was redissolved in a 50/50 solution of DMSO/MeOH and purified by LC/MS to provide the bis-TFA salt. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 265.0, retention time 2.81 min.

[00343] Synthesis of 2-(2'-ethylsulfanylphenyl)-4-dimethylaminoquinazoline



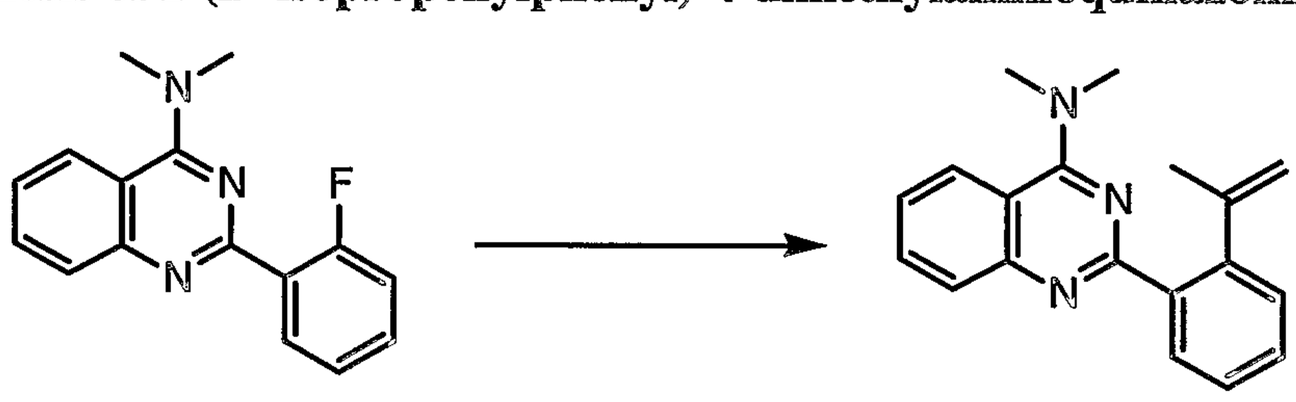
[00344] 2-(2'-ethylsulfanylphenyl)-4-dimethylaminoquinazoline. Potassium carbonate (0.052g, 0.374 mmol) and ethanethiol (0.055 mL, 0.748 mmol) were added to a solution of 2-(2'-fluorophenyl)-4-dimethylaminoquinazoline (0.020 g, 0.0748 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (1 mL) in a microwave reaction vessel with a stir bar. This mixture was irradiated in the microwave at 135°C for 1.5 hours. The resulting mixture was filtered and then purified by LC/MS to provide the TFA salt. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 310.2, retention time 3.27 min.

[00345] Synthesis of 2-(2'-cyanophenyl)-4-dimethylaminoquinazoline



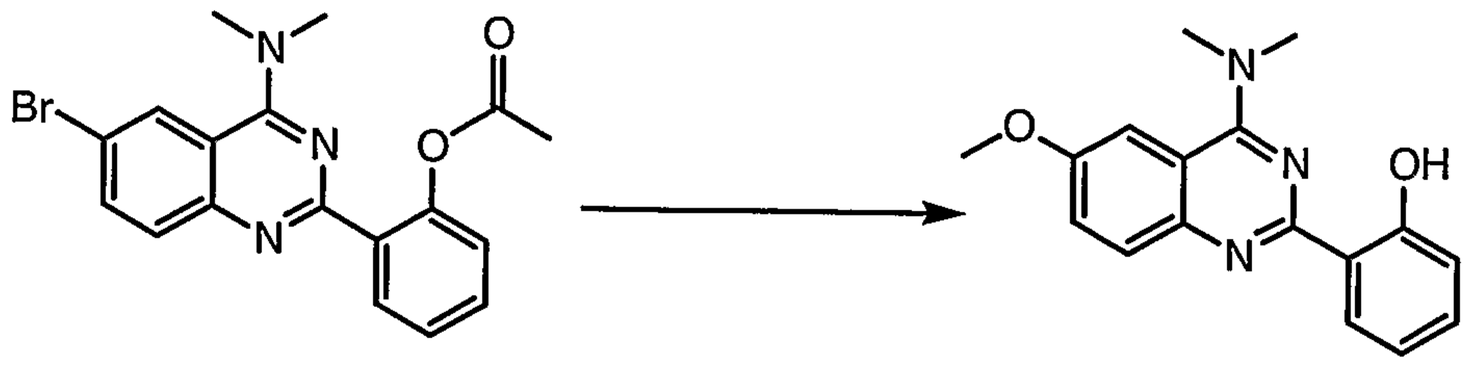
[00346] **2-(2'-cyanophenyl)-4-dimethylaminoquinazoline**. A round bottom flask was charged with 2-(2'-bromophenyl)-4-dimethylaminoquinazoline (0.010 g, 0.0305 mmol), potassium cyanide (0.0040 g, 0.0609 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.0018 g, 0.00152 mmol), copper(I)iodide (0.00058 g, 0.00305 mmol), and acetonitrile (0.50 mL) and heated to reflux overnight.[5] After cooling to room temperature, ethyl acetate was added and filtered through celite. An extraction was then performed, using ammonium hydroxide (approximately 20%) to remove additional copper. After being concentrated, the product was redissolved in a 50/50 solution of DMSO/MeOH and purified by LC/MS to provide the TFA salt. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 275.2, retention time 2.85 min.

[00347] **Synthesis of 2-(2'-isopropenylphenyl)-4-dimethylaminoquinazoline**



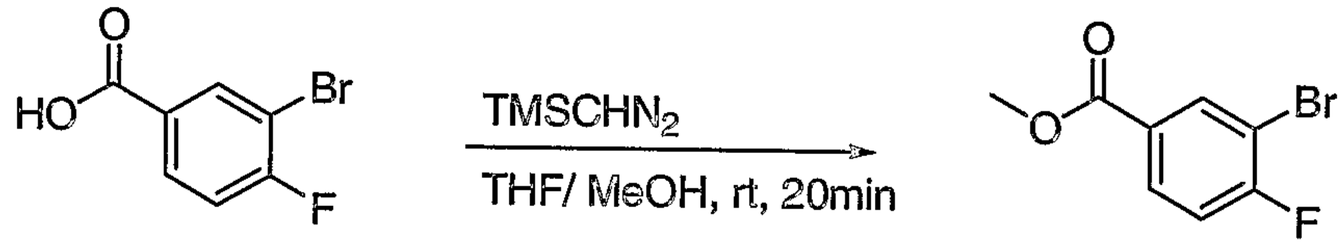
[00348] **2-(2'-isopropenylphenyl)-4-dimethylaminoquinazoline**. A 0.5 M solution of isopropenyl magnesium bromide (0.898 mL, 0.449 mmol) was added to a solution of 2-(2'-fluorophenyl)-4-dimethylaminoquinazoline (0.040g, 0.150 mmol) in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (1mL) in a microwave vessel with a stir bar. The sample was irradiated in the microwave for 5 min at 170°C. Deionized water (approximately 2 mL) was then added. An extraction was then performed with ether. After being concentrated, the product was redissolved in a 50/50 solution of DMSO/MeOH and purified by LC/MS to provide the TFA salt. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 289.8, retention time 3.23 min.

[00349] **Synthesis of 2-(2'-hydroxyphenyl)-4-dimethylamino-6-methoxyquinazoline**

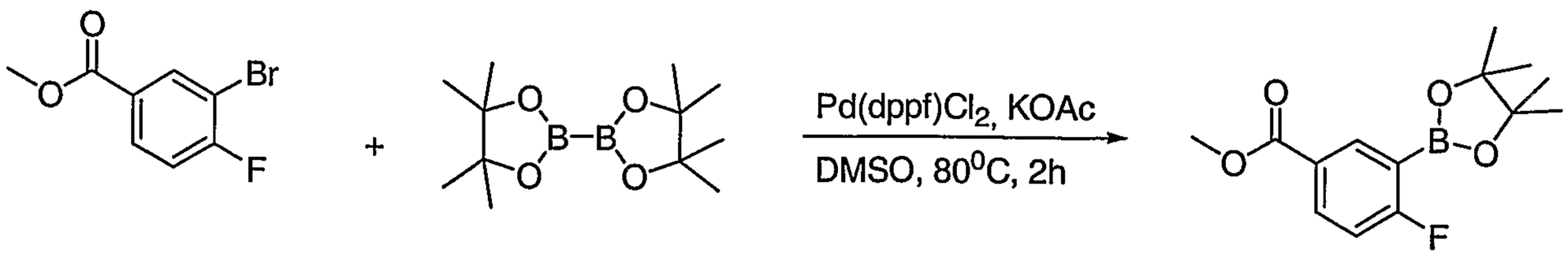


[00350] 2-(2'-hydroxyphenyl)-4-dimethylamino-6-methoxyquinazoline. A microwave reaction vessel with a stir bar was charged with 2-(2'-acetoxyphenyl)-4-dimethylamino-6-bromoquinazoline (0.100 g, 0.259 mmol), copper(I)iodide (0.0245 g, 0.129 mmol), *N,N*-dimethylformamide (0.90 mL), and a 0.5 M solution of sodium methoxide (1.04 mL, 0.518 mmol) in methanol. The sample was irradiated in the microwave for 20 min at 150°C. After cooling, the sample was diluted with ether and then filtered through celite. Next, an extraction was performed, using ammonium hydroxide (approximately 20%) to remove additional copper. After being concentrated, the product was redissolved in a 50/50 solution of DMSO/MeOH and purified by LC/MS (20-99%) to provide the TFA salt. Approximate yield = 60% (by LC/MS). LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 296.4, retention time 2.31 min.

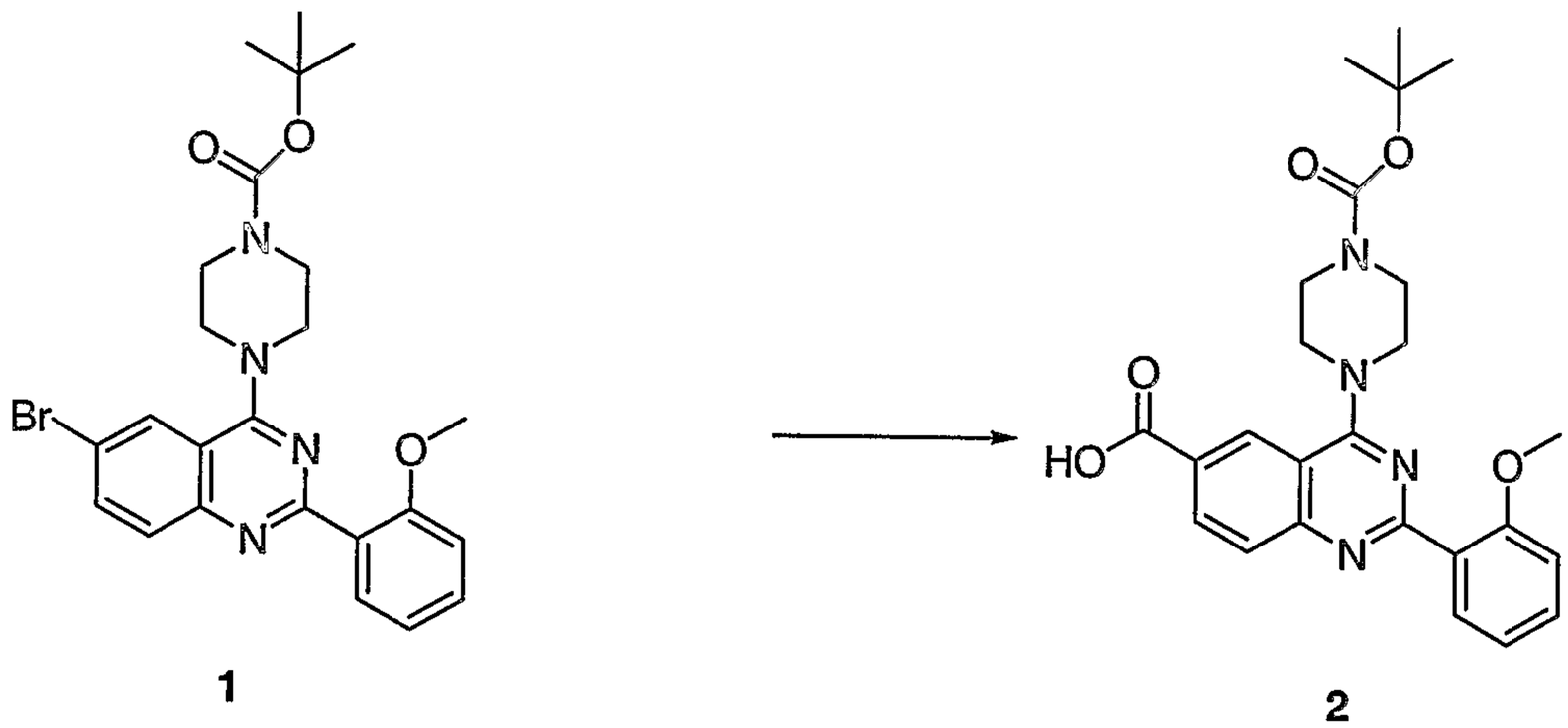
[00351] Synthesis of 4-Fluoro-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-benzoic acid methyl ester



[00352] 3-Bromo-4-fluoro-benzoic acid methyl ester. 3-Bromo-4-fluoro-benzoic acid (2.5g, 11.42mmol) was placed in a 100ml round bottom flask charged with a stir bar, sealed with a septum and placed under a nitrogen atmosphere and dissolved in 9ml dry THF and 3ml dry MeOH. A 2.0M solution of TMSdiazomethane in ether (6.28ml, 12.56mmol) was added dropwise to the stirring solution of the acid. Conversion of the acid to the ester was complete after twenty minutes according to LC/MS analysis. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and product was used without further purification. Recovered a light oil (2.66g, 100% yield) LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 234, retention time 3.09minutes.

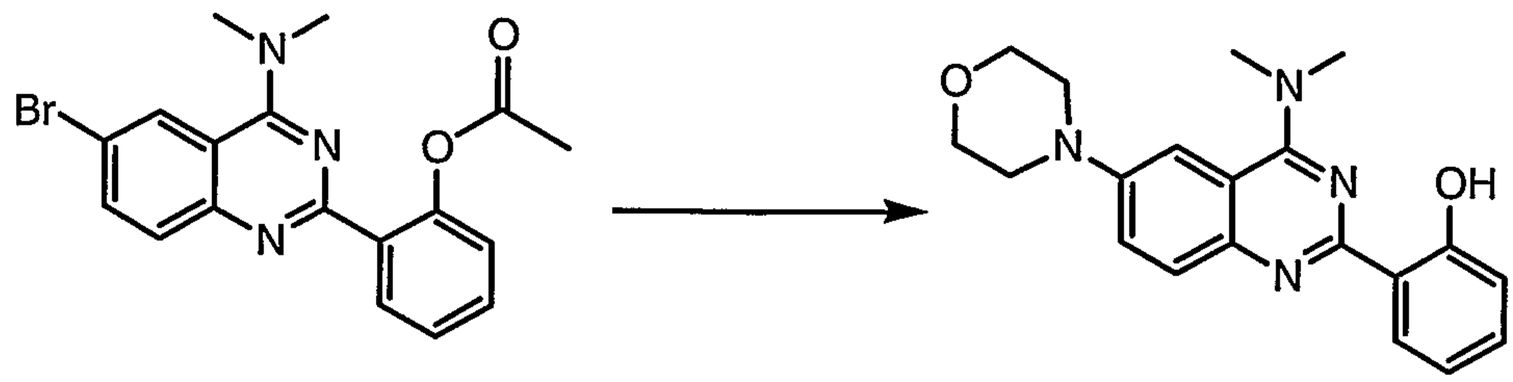


[00353] 4-Fluoro-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-benzoic acid methyl ester. To a round bottom flask charged with a stir bar was added 3-Bromo-4-fluoro-benzoic acid methyl ester (1.66g, 7.12mmol), Bis(pinacolato)diboron (2.2g, 8.5mmol), potassium acetate (2.1g, 21.3mmol), and (0.35g, 0.43mmol) [1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium (ll), complex with dichloromethane (1:1). The reaction was sealed with a septum, evacuated and the placed under a nitrogen atmosphere, followed by the addition of 20ml of dry DMSO. The reaction was heated at 80^0C in an oil bath for two hours. The reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. Organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted two more times. All organics were combined, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to a black oil. The product was purified by flash chromatography using a gradient of EtOAc/ Hexanes 0 to 60%, to afford the desired product as a white solid (1.48g, 74% yield). LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 281.4, retention time 2.73 minutes.

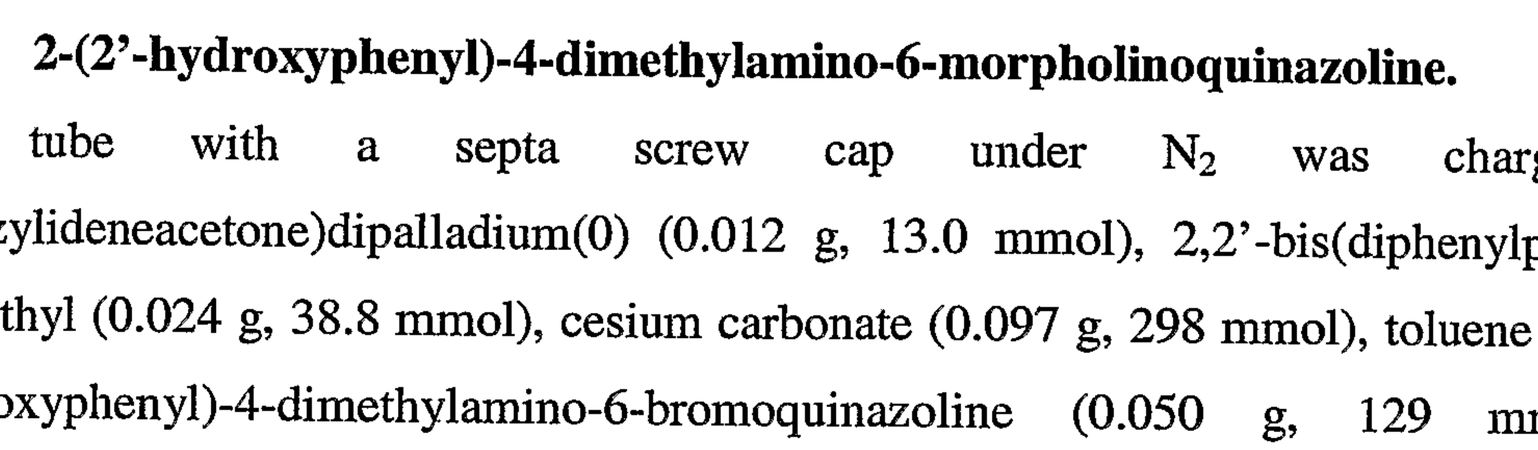


[00354] The quinazoline **1** (1.5 g, 3.0 mmol) was dissolved in THF (150 mL). After cooling to –78°C, *t*-BuLi (1.7 M in heptane, 1.76 mL) was added dropwise. After stirring for 10 min at –78°C, CO_2 (crushed) was added to the solution, then warmed up to RT and stirred for 30 min. Quenched the reaction with H_2O (100 mL), diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), The organic layer was dried, concentrated, purified by flash chromatography (1%-10% MeOH/DCM) to obtain **2** (600 mg, 43% yield).

[00355] Synthesis of 2-(2'-hydroxyphenyl)-4-dimethylamino-6-morpholinoquinazoline

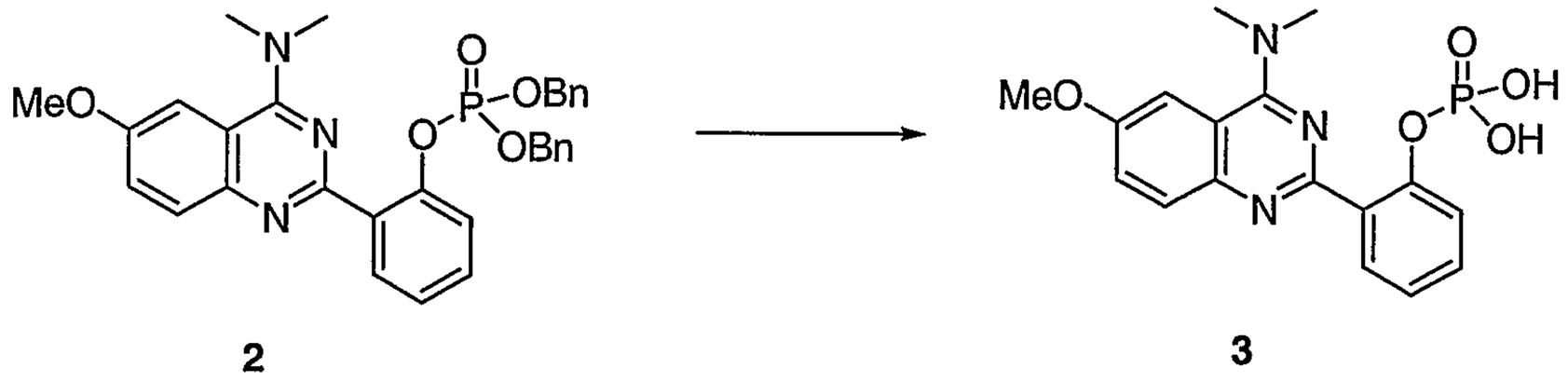


[00356] 2-(2'-hydroxyphenyl)-4-dimethylamino-6-morpholinoquinazoline. A dry reaction tube with a septa screw cap under N_2 was charged with tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (0.012 g, 13.0 mmol), 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binapthyl (0.024 g, 38.8 mmol), cesium carbonate (0.097 g, 298 mmol), toluene (0.25 mL), 2-(2'-acetoxyphenyl)-4-dimethylamino-6-bromoquinazoline (0.050 g, 129 mmol), and morpholine (23 μL, 259 mmol), in that order.[2] This mixture was then heated to 80°C for 24 hours. After cooling, the mixture was diluted with ether, filtered through celite and silica gel, and concentrated. The product was redissolved in a 50/50 solution of DMSO/MeOH and purified by LC/MS to provide the bis-TFA salt. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 351.0, retention time 2.75 min.



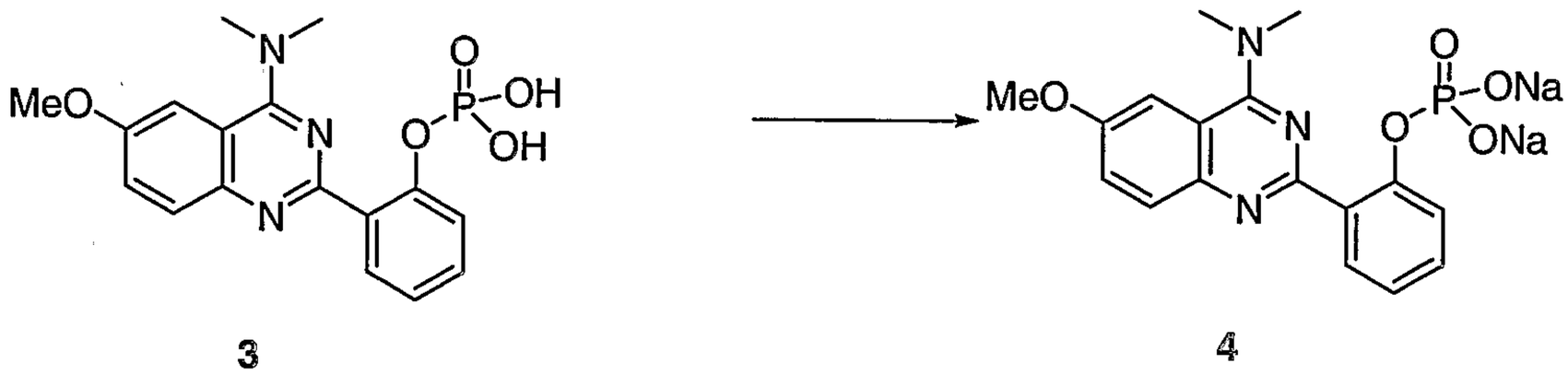
1 2

[00357] The quinazoline **1** (0.2 g, 0.62 mmol) was dissolved in CH_3CN (5 mL). After cooling to –10°C (ice/NaCl), CCl_4, DIEA and DMAP were added. After stirring for 10 min, a solution of dibenzyl phosphite in CH_3CN (2 mL) was slowly added over 10 min. Stirring was continued at –10°C for 2 h, then at RT for 24 h. Quenched by addition of 0.5 M K_2HPO4, diluted with water (15 mL), extracted with DCM (30 mL), dried, concentrated, purified by flash chromatography (100% DCM) to obtain **2** (168 mg, 47% yield) as a colorless oil. LC/MS(10-99%) M/Z 586.0 retention time 2.54 min.



2 3

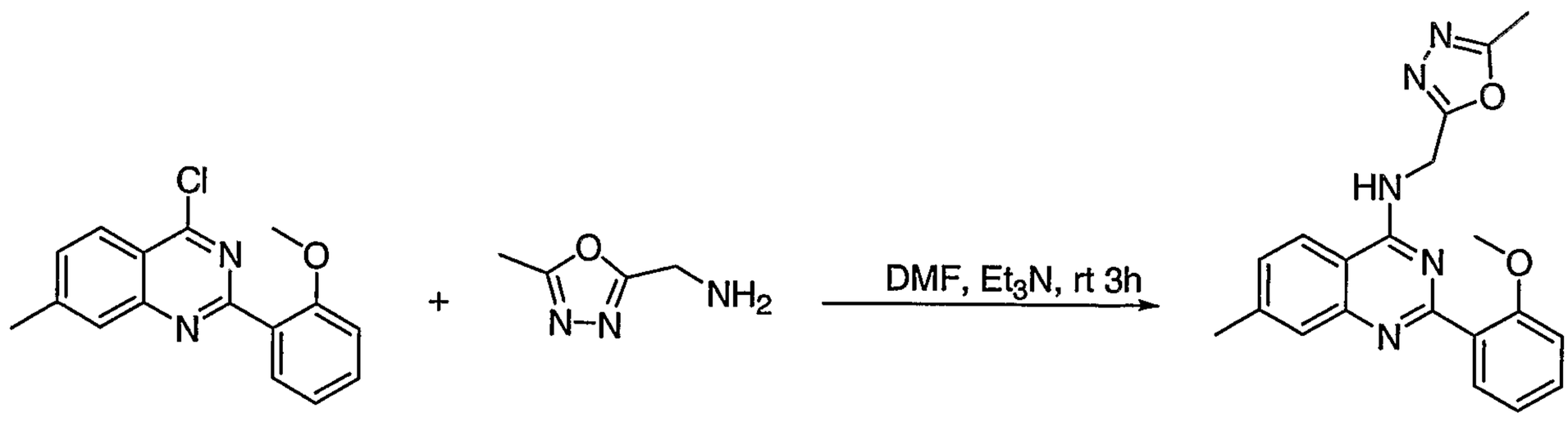
[00358] To a solution of the quinazoline **2** (0.168 g, 0.29 mmol) in DCM (1.5 mL) was added TMSBr (0.079 mL, 0.61 mmol) at 0°C. The reaction was stirred for 1 h at 0°C, then for 1 h at RT. The reaction was quenched with water (3 mL) and stirred for 15 min. The aqueous layer was washed with EtOAc (5 mL), and dried with lyophilizer overnight to give desired product **3** as white foam (0.14 g, 100% yield). LC/MS(10-99%) M/Z 406.0 retention time 3.32 min.



3 4

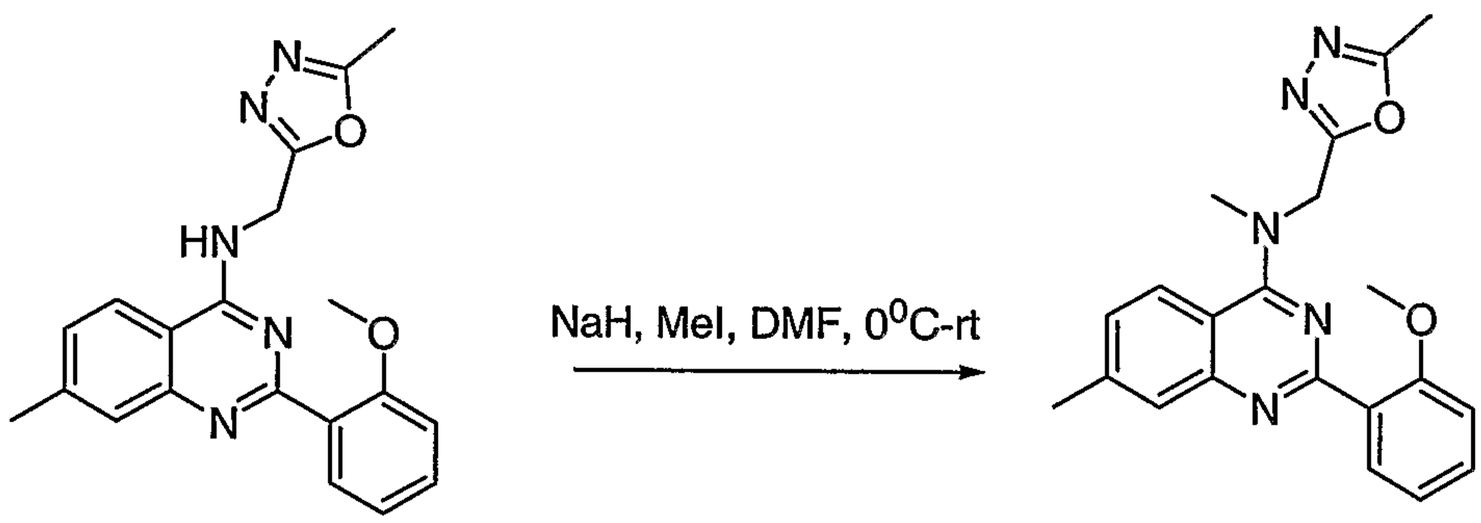
[00359] To a solution of the quinazoline **3** (0.14 g, 0.36 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) was added NaOMe (1.44 mL, 0.72 mmol) at RT. The reaction was stirred overnight at RT. The reaction mixture was concentrated using rotavap (25°C), then the residue was taken up with water (75 mL) and washed with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The aqueous phase was dried with lyophilizer to give final product **4** (0.14 g, 98% yield) as solid. LC/MS(10-99%) M/Z 406.0 retention time 3.32 min.

[00360] 2-{7-Methyl-4-[methyl-(5-methyl-[1,3,4]oxadiazol-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-quinazolin-2-yl}-phenol

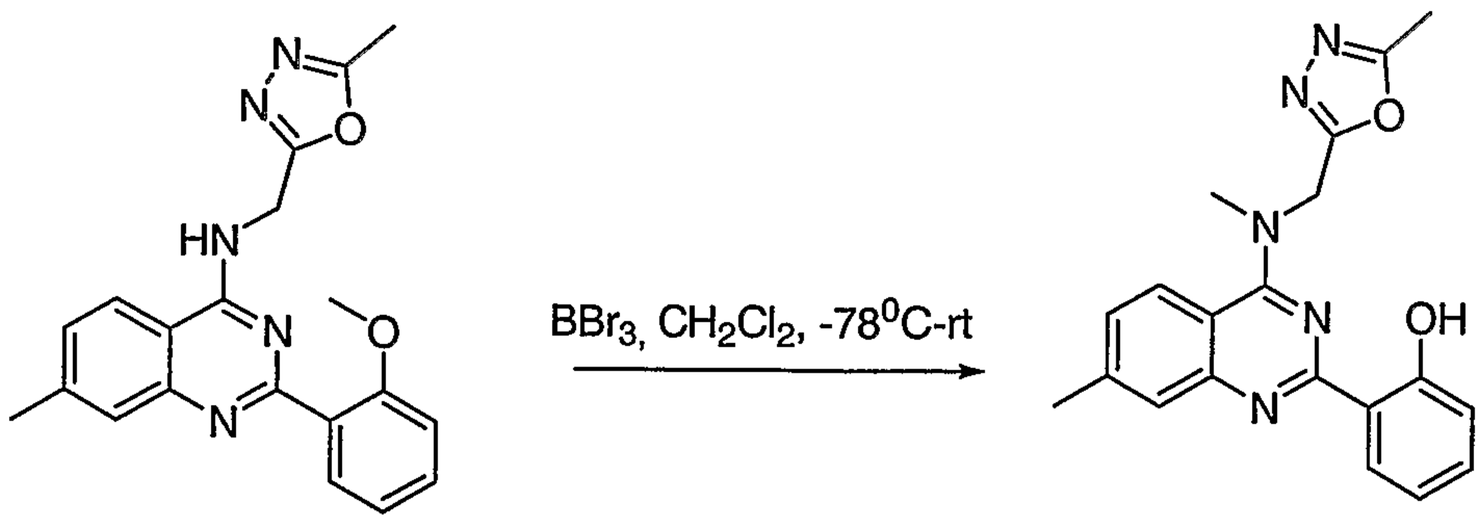


[00361] [2-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-7-methyl-quinazolin-4-yl]-(5-methyl-[1,3,4]oxadiazol-2-ylmethyl)-amine 4-Chloro-2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-7-methyl-quinazoline (400mg, 1.48mmol)

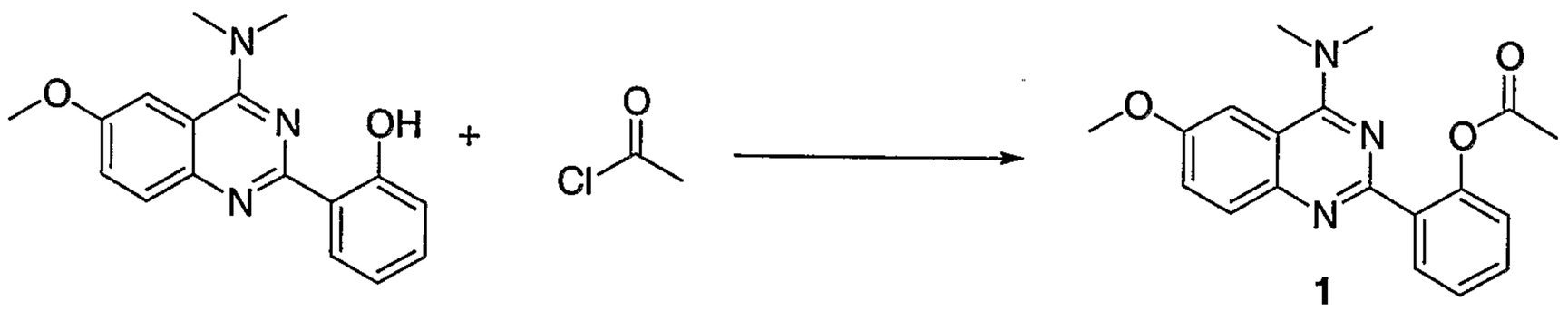
was dissolved in 10ml dry DMF followed by the addition of C-(5-Methyl-[1,3,4]oxadiazol-2yl)-methylamine oxalate (234mg, 1.48mmol) then triethylamine (413µl, 2.96mmol). After 6 hours the reaction was complete, partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic phase was separated, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated to an oil. Purified by flash chromatography 60% EtOAc/ 40% hexanes to afford the desired product a white solid. Recovered 290mg 56% yield. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 348.4, retention time 2.17minutes.



[00362] [2-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-7-methyl-quinazolin-4-yl]-methyl-(5-methyl-[1,3,4]oxadiazol-2-ylmethyl)-amine To a stirring suspension of freshly washed sodium hydride (42mg, 1.04mmol) in dry DMF at 0^0C under a nitrogen atmosphere was added the [2-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-7-methyl-quinazolin-4-yl]-(5-methyl-[1,3,4]oxadiazol-2-ylmethyl)-amine (180mg, 0.518mmol, in 5ml DMF). After 30 minutes at 0^0C, MeI (74µl, 1.19mmol) was added and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature. After one hour the reaction was quenched with water and extracted 3 times with EtOAc. Organics were combined, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated to a yellow oil. Purified by flash chromatography 50/ 50 EtOAc/ hexanes to afford the desired product as a clear oil. 128mg, 66% yield. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 376.1, retention time 2.06 minutes.



[00363] **2-{7-Methyl-4-[methyl-(5-methyl-[1,3,4]oxadiazol-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-quinazolin-2-yl}-phenol** To a stirring solution of [2-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-7-methyl-quinazolin-4-yl]-methyl-(5-methyl-[1,3,4]oxadiazol-2-ylmethyl)-amine (128mg, 0.341mmol) in 7ml dry CH_2Cl_2 at -78^0C under a nitrogen atmosphere was added BBr_3 (1.71ml, 1.71mmol) dropwise. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and after three hours the reaction was quenched with a saturated aqueous solution of $NaHCO_3$ until pH8. The organic was separated, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated to a light yellow oil. Purified by Gilson HPLC and compound was isolated as the TFA salt. LC/MS (10-99%) M/Z 362.3, retention time 2.12 minutes.



[00364] To a solution of the quinazoline (187 mg, 0.63 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) was added pyridine (0.11 mL, 1.36 mmol) at RT. After cooling to 0 °C a solution of acetyl chloride (50 µL, 0.70 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) was added, stirring was continued for 45 Min at RT and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. Chromatography over silica (hexanes / EtOAc / NEt_3: 2:1:0.05) afforded compound **1** as a white solid (90 mg, 42%). Compound **1**: LC/MS (10-99%): $m/z = 338$ $[M+H]^+$, R_t: 3.28 min.

[00365] Other compounds of general formula **I** have been prepared by methods substantially similar to those described above. The characterization data for these compounds is summarized in Table 3 below, and compound numbers correspond to the compounds depicted in Table 2.

[00366] Table 3. Exemplary Characterization Data for Compounds of Formula **I**

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
15	308.40
16	306.00
164	320.00
194	389.20
195	404.20
198	302.00,302.20,302.00
202	328.20,328.20,328.00
241	268.30
250	346.00
252	310.00

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
253	344.00
254	319.00
255	333.00
256	348.00
257	319.00
258	289.80
259	249.80,250.40
260	386.20
261	357.00
262	275.20
263	358.00
264	325.00
265	296.60,296.40,296.40
266	345.20
267	310.20,310.00
268	351.00
269	310.00
270	340.10
271	298.10
272	314.00
273	328.20
274	284.00
275	300.10
276	328.10
277	286.90
278	306.00
279	280.20
280	380.00
281	334.00,334.00
282	336.00
283	351.00
284	336.00,336.00
285	322.00,322.00,322.00,322.00
286	307.00
287	378.00
288	405.00
289	349.00
290	292.00
291	322.00
292	342.00
293	294.00
294	358.20
295	374.00
296	382.40
297	256.80
298	239.00
299	339.80
300	279.00
301	386.00
302	307.20
303	318.00
304	296.20

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
305	278.00
306	291.80
307	239.00
308	289.00
309	270.00
310	402.20
311	342.00
312	342.00
313	320.20
314	309.00
315	399.00
316	318.00
317	332.00
318	332.00
319	315.00
320	329.00
321	343.00
322	357.00
323	342.00
324	342.00
325	368.00,368.10
326	352.00
327	369.80
328	456.20
329	381.80
330	384.00
331	395.80
332	322.00,322.20
333	284.00
334	334.00
335	280.00
336	296.00
337	306.00
338	286.80
339	286.80
340	329.40
341	356.20
342	329.40
343	463.20
344	491.60
345	353.20
346	315.80
347	359.00
348	402.20
349	341.80
350	359.80
351	384.80
352	371.80
353	369.60
354	343.00
355	441.00
356	353.80

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
357	314.00
358	320.00
359	323.00
360	289.00
361	322.20
362	400.00
363	386.00
364	390.00
365	306.00
366	385.80
367	370.00
368	374.00
369	320.00
370	320.00
371	322.00
372	320.00
373	308.00,308.00
374	340.00
375	356.00
376	280.20,280.00
377	300.40,300.00
378	282.00
379	326.20
380	351.20
381	338.20
382	336.20
383	309.20
384	407.40
385	334.20
386	323.40
387	380.20
388	294.00
389	350.00
390	345.00
391	326.00
392	352.80
393	323.00
394	286.00
395	344.00
396	340.00
397	326.00
398	314.00
399	312.00
400	343.20
401	354.00
402	340.00
403	282.00
404	285.00
405	283.20
406	292.00
407	464.00
408	298.00

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
409	273.00
410	326.20
411	326.20
412	356.00
413	359.20
414	355.00
415	338.00
416	370.00
417	328.00
418	298.20
419	279.80
420	281.80
421	340.90
422	269.30,269.20
423	303.00
424	372.80
425	272.80
426	307.00
427	322.20
428	324.20
429	284.00,285.00
430	286.00
431	429.00
432	439.00
433	443.00
434	456.00
435	486.00
436	326.20
437	328.00
438	253.00
439	257.00
440	299.20
441	273.00
442	414.40
443	286.00
444	302.20
445	330.00
446	328.20
447	355.40
448	412.00
449	286.00
450	338.20,338.00
451	352.20
452	267.00
453	326.20
454	284.20
455	309.20
456	399.20
457	312.00
458	340.20
459	302.00
460	316.00

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
461	344.00
462	328.00
463	378.00
464	316.00
465	327.80
466	371.80,371.60
467	355.60
468	356.80
469	359.00
470	435.20
471	368.00
472	344.00
473	282.20
474	281.20
475	355.00
476	302.20
477	316.20
478	344.20
479	328.20
480	378.00
481	316.20
482	282.00
483	286.00
484	328.00
485	324.20
486	353.80
487	377.80
488	365.00
489	339.80
490	267.00
491	281.00
492	310.20
493	352.20
494	342.00
495	328.00
496	402.20,402.40
497	439.20
498	421.00
499	367.00
500	397.20
501	365.00
502	270.00
508	290.90
516	403.40
517	403.40
518	403.60
519	403.40
520	408.40
521	409.20
522	432.40
523	432.20
524	431.40

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
525	432.40
526	432.40
527	437.40
528	437.40
529	446.40
530	452.40
531	463.00
532	370.00
533	382.20
534	384.20
535	398.20
536	437.40
537	439.40
538	439.40
539	439.20
540	377.40
541	384.00
542	386.00
543	391.20
544	391.20
545	397.40
546	397.40
547	397.40
548	411.40
549	368.20
550	420.20
551	441.40
552	446.00
553	449.40
554	394.00
555	450.20
556	330.00
557	332.20
558	334.00
559	346.00
560	348.00
561	372.00
562	383.20
563	383.20
564	383.20
565	383.20
566	387.80
567	388.80
568	403.40
569	412.00
570	412.00
571	412.00
572	349.20
573	361.00
574	375.20
575	389.20
576	411.20

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
577	411.20
586	281.00
587	342.40
588	356.00
589	358.20
590	365.20,365.20
591	369.20,369.20
592	370.00
593	372.40
594	383.20,383.20,383.20,383.20
595	384.00
596	391.20
597	397.40
598	337.80
599	350.00
600	352.00
601	376.00
602	387.20
603	391.80
604	393.00
605	416.00
606	416.20
607	416.00
608	353.00
609	415.20
610	415.20
611	416.20
612	421.00
613	430.20
614	431.20
615	436.20
616	447.00
617	459.20
618	493.00
619	353.80
620	353.80
621	365.80
622	367.80
623	367.80
624	367.80
625	383.00
626	409.40
627	421.00
628	423.20
629	423.20
630	423.20
631	429.20,429.00
632	430.00
633	435.20
634	437.00
635	437.40
636	479.20

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
637	361.00
638	362.20
639	364.80
640	366.00
641	366.00
642	367.20
643	367.80
644	368.00
645	370.00
646	375.20
647	375.20
648	375.20
649	375.20
650	375.20
651	381.00
652	381.00
653	381.20
654	381.20
655	381.20
656	388.20
657	395.00
658	395.20
659	418.00
660	352.00
661	365.80
662	365.80
663	385.80
664	404.20
665	404.00
666	406.00
667	425.20
668	430.20
669	430.20
670	446.00
671	429.40
672	433.20
673	457.20
674	430.00
675	418.20
676	436.20
677	378.00
678	269.80
679	411.20
680	427.20
681	399.80
682	420.20
683	420.00
684	434.20
685	454.20
686	399.80
687	414.20
688	420.00

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
689	432.00
690	367.80,367.80
691	323.00
692	324.00
693	326.00
694	326.00
695	326.00
696	338.00
697	340.00
698	342.00
699	342.00
700	349.00
701	353.20
702	353.00
703	353.00
704	353.20
705	353.20
706	354.00
707	354.00
708	356.00
709	355.80
710	355.80
711	367.00
712	367.20
713	367.20
714	367.20
715	368.00
716	367.80
717	371.80,373.10
718	375.00
719	381.00
720	382.00
721	382.20
722	383.20
723	385.00
724	389.20
725	390.00
726	393.20
727	393.20
728	397.20
729	400.20
730	403.40
731	404.20
732	407.40
733	411.20
734	413.20
735	415.40
736	416.20
737	419.00
738	419.20
739	421.00
740	423.20

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
741	428.20
742	429.40
743	430.20
744	431.40
745	431.20
746	441.40
747	446.00
748	450.20
749	432.00
750	470.20
751	352.00
752	352.00
753	352.00
754	374.00
755	373.80
756	374.00
757	378.00
758	378.00
759	378.00
760	416.20
761	429.20
762	432.00
763	441.40
764	470.20
765	477.00
766	326.00
767	366.00
768	365.80
769	388.20
770	326.00
771	352.20
772	364.20
773	380.80
774	397.20
775	407.40
776	413.20
777	415.20
778	421.00
779	429.20
780	350.00
781	283.80
782	294.00
783	296.00
784	298.00
785	312.00
786	314.00
787	314.00
788	324.00
789	328.00
790	340.00
791	343.80
792	310.00

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
793	347.00
794	347.00
795	351.00
796	373.80
797	326.00
798	326.00
799	326.20
800	338.00
801	372.00
802	372.00
803	381.80
804	377.20
805	377.20
806	377.20
807	384.00
808	391.00
809	391.20
810	414.40
811	348.00
812	362.00
813	362.00
814	381.80
815	399.80
816	399.80
817	402.00
818	425.80
819	426.00
820	442.00
821	474.20
822	425.20
823	425.20
824	429.20
825	453.00
826	426.00
827	373.80
828	407.40
829	413.00
830	423.20
831	395.80
832	416.00
833	416.00
834	430.00
835	395.80
836	410.00
837	409.80
838	416.00
839	364.00,364.00
840	439.20
841	319.00
842	319.80
843	321.80
844	321.80

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
845	322.00
846	334.00
847	336.20
848	337.80
849	337.80
850	344.80
851	349.20,349.00
852	349.20
853	349.20
854	350.00
855	350.00
856	352.20
857	353.00
858	352.00
859	352.00
860	363.00
861	363.00
862	363.00
863	363.20
864	363.80,364.00
865	364.00
866	363.80
867	370.80
868	373.20
869	377.00
870	378.00
871	379.20
872	385.20
873	385.80
874	385.80
875	389.20
876	389.20
877	392.80,393.20,393.30
878	396.20
879	398.20,398.20
880	399.00
881	284.30
882	412.20
883	417.40
884	417.20
885	432.20
886	417.40
887	419.20
888	357.00
889	364.40
890	371.00
891	348.00,348.20
892	360.20
893	386.20
894	393.20
895	409.00
896	417.40

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
897	425.00
898	346.00
899	412.40
900	426.20
901	427.40
902	443.20
903	455.20
904	489.20
905	350.20
906	350.20
907	362.00
908	364.00
909	364.00
910	364.00
911	378.60
912	405.60
913	419.40
914	419.20
915	425.00
916	431.40
917	433.40
918	433.40
919	475.20
920	358.20
921	361.00
922	362.00
923	362.00
924	363.20
925	364.00
926	366.00
927	371.20
928	371.40
929	371.20
930	377.20
931	377.20
932	368.00,368.00
933	400.20
934	400.00
935	403.40
936	407.60
937	409.20
938	411.20
939	412.00
940	415.20
941	417.00
942	419.20
943	424.40
944	425.20
945	426.00
946	427.00
947	427.60
948	437.20

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
949	442.20
950	446.00
951	348.00
952	348.00
953	348.00
954	370.00
955	370.00
956	370.00
957	374.00
958	374.20
959	374.00
960	412.40
961	425.00,425.00
962	430.00
963	437.60
964	440.00
965	466.40
966	473.00
967	364.20,364.00
968	290.20
969	292.00
970	306.20
971	308.60
972	310.00
973	324.20
974	336.00
975	340.00
976	306.60
977	343.00
978	347.00
979	370.00
980	322.20
981	322.40,322.00
982	356.00
983	368.40
984	368.00
985	378.20
986	405.60
987	409.40
988	416.20
989	420.00
990	423.40
991	427.40
992	429.20
993	431.40
994	435.40
995	439.20
996	445.20
997	447.00
998	466.40
999	432.40
1000	369.00

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
1001	381.00
1002	409.20
1003	431.60
1004	432.40
1005	509.40
1006	384.00
1007	384.00
1008	425.40
1009	445.20
1010	451.20
1011	452.40
1012	495.40
1013	381.00
1014	382.00
1015	411.20
1016	444.40
1017	457.40
1018	384.00
1019	352.40
1020	368.00
1021	391.20
1022	391.20
1023	328.40
1024	434.40
1025	382.00
1026	358.20
1027	369.20
1028	369.20
1029	383.20
1030	340.20
1031	409.40
1032	420.40
1033	368.00
1034	445.20
1035	330.40
1036	340.00
1037	356.00
1038	359.80
1039	363.20
1040	367.00
1041	390.00
1042	342.00
1043	342.60
1044	388.40
1045	343.80
1048	455.00
1049	338.00
1050	324.20
1051	433.60
1052	427.00
1053	443.20
1054	398.20

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
1055	435.20
1056	415.20
1057	417.40
1058	393.00
1059	361.00
1060	422.00
1065	385.20
1066	353.10
1067	354.10
1068	367.10
1069	380.90
1070	388.30
1071	353.10
1072	368.10
1073	410.00
1074	383.90
1075	429.10
1083	352.00,351.90,352.30,352.20,352.30,352.30,352.00
1084	350.00
1085	363.00
1086	377.00
1087	384.00,384.00
1088	380.00
1089	362.00
1090	410.00
1091	426.00
1092	370.00
1101	293.00
1102	307.00
1103	334.00
1106	374.10,374.00
1107	379.30
1108	421.10,421.00,421.00
1109	435.50
1110	407.50
1111	399.30
1112	413.30
1113	427.30
1114	391.30
1115	405.50
1116	377.30
1117	441.50,441.00
1118	410.90
1119	335.90
1120	355.80,355.90
1121	394.90
1122	407.50
1123	343.00,341.90
1124	427.10
1125	396.00
1127	461.30
1128	393.80

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
1133	443.00
1134	419.80
1135	453.00
1136	378.00
1137	463.00,463.00
1138	457.00
1141	504.00
1142	420.20
1143	422.20
1144	436.00
1145	448.20
1146	370.10
1147	457.50
1148	463.10,463.10
1151	435.80
1152	450.00
1153	407.60
1155	518.10
1156	482.00
1157	485.50
1158	432.20
1159	473.10
1160	432.20
1161	468.50
1162	393.80
1163	444.00
1164	450.00
1165	511.00
1166	467.00
1167	363.30
1168	463.00
1169	482.00
1170	415.00
1171	467.00
1172	511.00
1173	491.00
1174	495.00
1175	365.90
1176	380.30
1179	321.80
1180	560.00
1181	337.20
1182	280.00
1183	259.20
1184	500.20,500.20,500.20
1185	353.00
1186	526.80
1190	350.20
1191	392.00
1192	376.00
1193	404.20
1194	462.20

Cmpd #	LC_MASS_PLUS
1195	427.20
1196	407.40
1197	391.10

[00367] Methods:

[00368] (A) Micromass MUX LCT 4 channel LC/MS, Waters 60F pump, Gilson 215 4 probe autosampler, Gilson 849 injection module, 1.5 mL/min/column flow rate, 10-99% CH_3CN (0.035 % TFA) / H_2O (0.05 % TFA) gradient, Phenomenex Luna 5u C18 columns (50 x 4.60 mm), Waters MUX UV-2488 UV detector, Cedex 75 ELSD detectors.

[00369] (B) PESciex API-150-EX LC/MS, Shimadzu LC-8A pumps, Gilson 215 autosampler, Gilson 819 injection module, 3.0 mL/min flow rate, 10-99% CH_3CN (0.035 % TFA) / H_2O (0.05 % TFA) gradient, Phenomenex Luna 5u C18 column (50 x 4.60 mm), Shimadzu SPD-10A UV/Vis detector, Cedex 75 ELSD detector.

[00370] (C) PESciex API-150-EX LC/MS, Shimadzu LC-8A pumps, Gilson 215 autosampler, Gilson 819 injection module, 3.0 mL/min flow rate, 40-99% CH_3CN (0.035 % TFA) / H_2O (0.05 % TFA) gradient, Phenomenex Luna 5u C18 column (50 x 4.60 mm), Shimadzu SPD-10A UV/Vis detector, Cedex 75 ELSD detector.

[00371] ASSAYS FOR DETECTING AND MEASURING NaV INHIBITION PROPERTIES OF COMPOUNDS

[00372] A) Optical methods for assaying NaV inhibition properties of compounds:

[00373] Compounds of the invention are useful as antagonists of voltage-gated sodium ion channels. Antagonist properties of test compounds were assessed as follows. Cells expressing the NaV of interest were placed into microtiter plates. After an incubation period, the cells were stained with fluorescent dyes sensitive to the transmembrane potential. The test compounds were added to the microtiter plate. The cells were stimulated with either a chemical or electrical means to evoke a NaV dependent membrane potential change from unblocked channels, which was detected and measured with trans-membrane potential-sensitive dyes. Antagonists were detected as a decreased membrane potential response to the stimulus. The optical membrane potential assay utilized voltage-sensitive FRET sensors described by Gonzalez and Tsien (See, Gonzalez, J. E. and R. Y. Tsien (1995) "Voltage sensing by fluorescence resonance energy transfer in single cells" Biophys J **69**(4): 1272-80, and Gonzalez, J. E. and R. Y. Tsien (1997)

"Improved indicators of cell membrane potential that use fluorescence resonance energy transfer" Chem Biol **4**(4): 269-77) in combination with instrumentation for measuring fluorescence changes such as the Voltage/Ion Probe Reader (VIPR®) (See, Gonzalez, J. E., K. Oades, et al. (1999) "Cell-based assays and instrumentation for screening ion-channel targets" Drug Discov Today **4**(9): 431-439).

[00374] B) VIPR® optical membrane potential assay method with chemical stimulation

[00375] Cell Handling and Dye Loading

[00376] 24 hours before the assay on VIPR, CHO cells endogenously expressing a NaV1.2 type voltage-gated NaV are seeded in 96-well poly-lysine coated plates at 60,000 cells per well. Other subtypes are performed in an analogous mode in a cell line expressing the NaV of interest.

1) On the day of the assay, medium is aspirated and cells are washed twice with 225 µL of Bath Solution #2 (BS#2).
2) A 15 uM CC2-DMPE solution is prepared by mixing 5 mM coumarin stock solution with 10% Pluronic 127 1:1 and then dissolving the mix in the appropriate volume of BS#2.
3) After bath solution is removed from the 96-well plates, the cells are loaded with 80 µL of the CC2-DMPE solution. Plates are incubated in the dark for 30 minutes at room temperature.
4) While the cells are being stained with coumarin, a 15 µL oxonol solution in BS#2 is prepared. In addition to $DiSBAC_2(3)$, this solution should contain 0.75 mM ABSC1 and 30 µL veratridine (prepared from 10 mM EtOH stock, Sigma #V-5754).
5) After 30 minutes, CC2-DMPE is removed and the cells are washed twice with 225 µL of BS#2. As before, the residual volume should be 40 µL.
6) Upon removing the bath, the cells are loaded with 80 µL of the $DiSBAC_2(3)$ solution, after which test compound, dissolved in DMSO, is added to achieve the desired test concentration to each well from the drug addition plate and mixed thoroughly. The volume in the well should be roughly 121 µL. The cells are then incubated for 20-30 minutes.
7) Once the incubation is complete, the cells are ready to be assayed on VIPR® with a sodium addback protocol. 120 µL of Bath solution #1 is added to stimulate the NaV dependent depolarization. 200 µL tetracaine was used as an antagonist positive control for block of the NaV channel.

[00377] Analysis of VIPR® Data:

[00378] Data are analyzed and reported as normalized ratios of background-subtracted emission intensities measured in the 460 nm and 580 nm channels. Background intensities are then subtracted from each assay channel. Background intensities are obtained by measuring the emission intensities during the same time periods from identically treated assay wells in which there are no cells. The response as a function of time is then reported as the ratios obtained using the following formula:

$$R(t) = \frac{(\text{intensity}_{460\,nm} - \text{background}_{460\,nm})}{(\text{intensity}_{580\,nm} - \text{background}_{580\,nm})}$$

[00379] The data is further reduced by calculating the initial (R_i) and final (R_f) ratios. These are the average ratio values during part or all of the pre-stimulation period, and during sample points during the stimulation period. The response to the stimulus $R = R_f/R_i$ is then calculated. For the Na^+ addback analysis time windows, baseline is 2-7 sec and final response is sampled at 15-24 sec.

[00380] Control responses are obtained by performing assays in the presence of a compound with the desired properties (positive control), such as tetracaine, and in the absence of pharmacological agents (negative control). Responses to the negative (N) and positive (P) controls are calculated as above. The compound antagonist activity A is defined as:

$A = \frac{R-P}{N-P} * 100$. where R is the ratio response of the test compound

Solutions [mM]

Bath Solution #1: NaCl 160, KCl 4.5, $CaCl_2$ 2, $MgCl_2$ 1, HEPES 10, pH 7.4 with NaOH

Bath Solution #2	TMA-Cl 160, $CaCl_2$ 0.1, $MgCl_2$ 1, HEPES 10, pH 7.4 with KOH (final K concentration ~ 5 mM)
CC2-DMPE:	prepared as a 5 mM stock solution in DMSO and stored at -20°C
$DiSBAC_2(3)$:	prepared as a 12 mM stock in DMSO and stored at -20°C
ABSC1:	prepared as a 200 mM stock in distilled H_2O and stored at room temperature

[00381] Cell Culture

[00382] CHO cells are grown in DMEM (Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium; GibcoBRL #10569-010) supplemented with 10% FBS (Fetal Bovine Serum, qualified; GibcoBRL #16140-071) and 1% Pen-Strep (Penicillin-Streptomycin; GibcoBRL #15140-122). Cells are grown in vented cap flasks, in 90% humidity and 10% CO_2, to 100% confluence. They are usually split by trypsinization 1:10 or 1:20, depending on scheduling needs, and grown for 2-3 days before the next split.

[00383] C) VIPR® optical membrane potential assay method with electrical stimulation

[00384] The following is an example of how NaV1.3 inhibition activity is measured using the optical membrane potential method#2. Other subtypes are performed in an analogous mode in a cell line expressing the NaV of interest.

[00385] HEK293 cells stably expressing NaV1.3 are plated into 96-well microtiter plates. After an appropriate incubation period, the cells are stained with the voltage sensitive dyes CC2-DMPE/DiSBAC2(3) as follows.

[00386] ***Reagents:***

100 mg/mL Pluronic F-127 (Sigma #P2443), in dry DMSO

10 mM $DiSBAC_2(3)$ (Aurora #00-100-010) in dry DMSO

10 mM CC2-DMPE (Aurora #00-100-008) in dry DMSO

200 mM ABSC1 in H_20

Hank's Balanced Salt Solution (Hyclone #SH30268.02) supplemented with 10 mM HEPES (Gibco #15630-080)

[00387] *Loading protocol:*

[00388] **2X CC2-DMPE = 20 μM CC2-DMPE:** 10 mM CC2-DMPE is vortexed with an equivalent volume of 10% pluronic, followed by vortexing in required amount of HBSS containing 10 mM HEPES. Each cell plate will require 5 mL of 2X CC2-DMPE. 50 μL of 2X CC2-DMPE is to wells containing washed cells, resulting in a 10 μM final staining concentration. The cells are stained for 30 minutes in the dark at RT.

[00389] **2X DISBAC$_2$(3) with ABSC1 = 6μM DISBAC$_2$(3) and 1 mM ABSC1:** The required amount of 10 mM DISBAC$_2$(3) is added to a 50 ml conical tube and mixed with 1 μL 10% pluronic for each mL of solution to be made and vortexed together. Then HBSS/HEPES is added to make up 2X solution. Finally, the ABSC1 is added .

[00390] The 2X DiSBAC$_2$(3) solution can be used to solvate compound plates. Note that compound plates are made at 2X drug concentration. Wash stained plate again, leaving residual volume of 50 μL. Add 50 uL/well of the 2X DiSBAC$_2$(3) w/ ABSC1. Stain for 30 minutes in the dark at RT.

[00391] The electrical stimulation instrument and methods of use are described in ION Channel Assay Methods PCT/US01/21652, herein incorporated by reference. The instrument comprises a microtiter plate handler, an optical system for exciting the coumarin dye while simultaneously recording the coumarin and oxonol emissions, a waveform generator, a current- or voltage-controlled amplifier, and a device for inserting electrodes in well. Under integrated computer control, this instrument passes user-programmed electrical stimulus protocols to cells within the wells of the microtiter plate.

[00392] Reagents

[00393] Assay buffer #1

140 mM NaCl, 4.5 mM KCl, 2 mM $CaCl_2$, 1 mM $MgCl_2$, 10 mM HEPES, 10 mM glucose, pH 7.40, 330 mOsm

Pluronic stock (1000X): 100 mg/mL pluronic 127 in dry DMSO

Oxonol stock (3333X): 10 mM DiSBAC$_2$(3) in dry DMSO

Coumarin stock (1000X): 10 mM CC2-DMPE in dry DMSO

ABSC1 stock (400X): 200 mM ABSC1 in water

[00394] Assay Protocol

1. Insert or use electrodes into each well to be assayed.
2. Use the current-controlled amplifier to deliver stimulation wave pulses for 3 s. Two seconds of pre-stimulus recording are performed to obtain the un-stimulated intensities. Five seconds of post-stimulation recording are performed to examine the relaxation to the resting state.

[00395] Data Analysis

[00396] Data are analyzed and reported as normalized ratios of background-subtracted emission intensities measured in the 460 nm and 580 nm channels. Background intensities are then subtracted from each assay channel. Background intensities are obtained by measuring the emission intensities during the same time periods from identically treated assay wells in which there are no cells. The response as a function of time is then reported as the ratios obtained using the following formula:

$$R(t) = \frac{(\text{intensity}_{460\,nm} - \text{background}_{460\,nm})}{(\text{intensity}_{580\,nm} - \text{background}_{580\,nm})}$$

[00397] The data is further reduced by calculating the initial (R_i) and final (R_f) ratios. These are the average ratio values during part or all of the pre-stimulation period, and during sample points during the stimulation period. The response to the stimulus $R = R_f/R_i$ is then calculated.

[00398] Control responses are obtained by performing assays in the presence of a compound with the desired properties (positive control), such as tetracaine, and in the absence of pharmacological agents (negative control). Responses to the negative (N) and positive (P) controls are calculated as above. The compound antagonist activity A is defined as:

$A = \frac{R-P}{N-P} * 100$. where R is the ratio response of the test compound.

[00399] ELECTROPHYSIOLOGY ASSAYS FOR NaV ACTIVITY AND INHBITION OF TEST COMPOUNDS

[00400] Patch clamp electrophysiology was used to assess the efficacy and selectivity of sodium channel blockers in dorsal root ganglion neurons. Rat neurons were isolated from the dorsal root ganglions and maintained in culture for 2 to 10 days in the presence of NGF (50 ng/ml) (culture media consisted of NeurobasalA supplemented with B27, glutamine and antibiotics). Small diameter neurons (nociceptors, 8-12 μm in diameter) have been visually identified and probed with fine tip glass electrodes connected to an amplifier (Axon Instruments). The "voltage clamp" mode has been used to assess the compound's IC50 holding the cells at – 60 mV. In addition, the "current clamp" mode has been employed to test the efficacy of the compounds in blocking action potential generation in response to current injections. The results of these experiments have contributed to the definition of the efficacy profile of the compounds.

[00401] VOLTAGE-CLAMP assay in DRG neurons

[00402] TTX-resistant sodium currents were recorded from DRG somata using the whole-cell variation of the patch clamp technique. Recordings were made at room temperature (~22º C) with thick walled borosilicate glass electrodes (WPI; resistance 3-4 MΩ) using an Axopatch 200B amplifier (Axon Instruments). After establishing the whole-cell configuration, approximately 15 minutes were allowed for the pipette solution to equilibrate within the cell before beginning recording. Currents were lowpass filtered between 2-5 kHz and digitally sampled at 10 kHz. Series resistance was compensated 60-70% and was monitored continuously throughout the experiment. The liquid junction potential (-7 mV) between the intracellular pipette solution and the external recording solution was not accounted for in the data analysis. Test solutions were applied to the cells with a gravity driven fast perfusion system (SF-77; Warner Instruments).

[00403] Dose-response relationships were determined in voltage clamp mode by repeatedly depolarizing the cell from the experiment specific holding potential to a test potential of +10mV once every 60 seconds. Blocking effects were allowed to plateau before proceeding to the next test concentration.

[00404] Solutions

[00405] Intracellular solution (in mM): Cs-F (130), NaCl (10), $MgCl_2$ (1), EGTA (1.5), $CaCl_2$ (0.1), HEPES (10), glucose (2), pH = 7.42, 290 mOsm.

[00406] Extracellular solution (in mM): NaCl (138), $CaCl_2$ (1.26), KCl (5.33), KH_2PO_4 (0.44), $MgCl_2$ (0.5), $MgSO_4$ (0.41), $NaHCO_3$ (4), Na_2HPO_4 (0.3), glucose (5.6), HEPES (10), CdCl2 (0.4), NiCl2 (0.1), TTX (0.25×10^{-3}).

[00407] CURRENT-CLAMP assay for NaV channel inhibition activity of compounds

[00408] Cells were current-clamped in whole-cell configuration with a Multiplamp 700A amplifier (Axon Inst). Borosilicate pipettes (4-5 MOhm) were filled with (in mM):150 K-gluconate, 10 NaCl, 0.1 EGTA, 10 Hepes, 2 $MgCl_2$, (buffered to pH 7.34 with KOH). Cells were bathed in (in mM): 140 NaCl, 3 KCl, 1 MgCl , 1 CaCl , and 10 Hepes). Pipette potential was zeroed before seal formation; liquid junction potentials were not corrected during acquisition. Recordings were made at room temperature.

[00409] Following these procedures, representative compounds of the present invention were found to possess desired voltage gated sodium channel activity and selectivity.

[00410] ASSAYS FOR DETECTING AND MEASURING CaV INHIBITION PROPERTIES OF COMPOUNDS

[00411] A) Optical methods for assaying CaV inhibition properties of compounds:

[00412] Compounds of the invention are useful as antagonists of voltage-gated calcium ion channels. Antagonist properties of test compounds were assessed as follows. Cells expressing the CaV of interest were placed into microtiter plates. After an incubation period, the cells were stained with fluorescent dyes sensitive to the transmembrane potential. The test compounds were added to the microtiter plate. The cells were stimulated with electrical means to evoke a CaV dependent membrane potential change from unblocked channels, which was detected and measured with trans-membrane potential-sensitive dyes. Antagonists were detected as a decreased membrane potential response to the stimulus. The optical membrane potential assay utilized voltage-sensitive FRET sensors described by Gonzalez and Tsien (See, Gonzalez, J. E. and R. Y. Tsien (1995) "Voltage sensing by fluorescence resonance energy transfer in single cells" Biophys J **69**(4): 1272-80, and Gonzalez, J. E. and R. Y. Tsien (1997) "Improved indicators of cell membrane potential that use fluorescence resonance energy transfer" Chem Biol **4**(4): 269-77) in combination with instrumentation for measuring fluorescence changes such

as the Voltage/Ion Probe Reader (VIPR®) (See, Gonzalez, J. E., K. Oades, et al. (1999) "Cell-based assays and instrumentation for screening ion-channel targets" Drug Discov Today 4(9): 431-439).

[00413] VIPR® optical membrane potential assay method with electrical stimulation

[00414] The following is an example of how CaV2.2 inhibition activity is measured using the optical membrane potential method. Other subtypes are performed in an analogous mode in a cell line expressing the CaV of interest.

[00415] HEK293 cells stably expressing CaV2.2 are plated into 96-well microtiter plates. After an appropriate incubation period, the cells are stained with the voltage sensitive dyes CC2-DMPE/DiSBAC2(3) as follows.

Reagents:

100 mg/mL Pluronic F-127 (Sigma #P2443), in dry DMSO

10 mM $DiSBAC_6(3)$ (Aurora #00-100-010) in dry DMSO

10 mM CC2-DMPE (Aurora #00-100-008) in dry DMSO

200 mM Acid Yellow 17 (Aurora #VABSC) in H_20

370mM Barium Chloride (Sigma Cat# B6394) in H_20

Bath X

160mM NaCl (Sigma Cat# S-9888)

4.5mM KCl (Sigma Cat# P-5405)

1mM MgCl2 (Fluka Cat# 63064)

10mM HEPES (Sigma Cat# H-4034)

pH 7.4 using NaOH

[00416] Loading rotocol:

[00417] **2X CC2-DMPE = 20 μM CC2-DMPE:** 10 mM CC2-DMPE is vortexed with an equivalent volume of 10% pluronic, followed by vortexing in required amount of HBSS containing 10 mM HEPES. Each cell plate will require 5 mL of 2X CC2-DMPE. 50 μL of 2X CC2-DMPE is added to wells containing washed cells, resulting in a 10 μM final staining concentration. The cells are stained for 30 minutes in the dark at RT.

[00418] 2X CC2DMPE & DISBAC$_6$(3) = 8 μM CC2DMPE & 2. 5 μM DISBAC$_6$(3): Vortex together both dyes with an equivalent volume of 10% pluronic (in DMSO). Vortex in required amount of Bath X with beta-cyclodextrin. Each 96well cell plate will require 5 ml of 2XCC2DMPE. Wash plate with ELx405 with Bath X, leaving a residual volume of 50 μL/well. Add 50 μL of 2XCC2DMPE & DISBAC$_6$(3) to each well. Stain for 30 minutes in the dark at RT.

[00419] 1. 5X AY17 = 750 μM AY17 with 15mM BaCl$_2$: Add Acid Yellow 17 to vessel containing Bath X. Mix well. Allow solution to sit for 10 minutes. Slowly mix in 370mM $BaCl_2$. This solution can be used to solvate compound plates. Note that compound plates are made at 1.5X drug concentration and not the usual 2X. Wash CC2 stained plate, again, leaving residual volume of 50 μL. Add 100 uL/well of the AY17 solution. Stain for15 minutes in the dark at RT. Run plate on the optical reader.

[00420] The electrical stimulation instrument and methods of use are described in ION Channel Assay Methods PCT/US01/21652, herein incorporated by reference. The instrument comprises a microtiter plate handler, an optical system for exciting the coumarin dye while simultaneously recording the coumarin and oxonol emissions, a waveform generator, a current- or voltage-controlled amplifier, and a device for inserting electrodes in well. Under integrated computer control, this instrument passes user-programmed electrical stimulus protocols to cells within the wells of the microtiter plate.

[00421] Assay Protocol

[00422] Insert or use electrodes into each well to be assayed.

[00423] Use the current-controlled amplifier to deliver stimulation wave pulses for 3-5 s. Two seconds of pre-stimulus recording are performed to obtain the un-stimulated intensities. Five seconds of post-stimulation recording are performed to examine the relaxation to the resting state.

[00424] Data Analysis

[00425] Data are analyzed and reported as normalized ratios of background-subtracted emission intensities measured in the 460 nm and 580 nm channels. Background intensities are then subtracted from each assay channel. Background intensities are obtained by measuring the emission intensities during the same time periods from identically treated assay wells in which

there are no cells. The response as a function of time is then reported as the ratios obtained using the following formula:

$$R(t) = \frac{(\text{intensity}_{460\,nm} - \text{background}_{460\,nm})}{(\text{intensity}_{580\,nm} - \text{background}_{580\,nm})}$$

[00426] The data is further reduced by calculating the initial (R_i) and final (R_f) ratios. These are the average ratio values during part or all of the pre-stimulation period, and during sample points during the stimulation period. The response to the stimulus $R = R_f/R_i$ is then calculated.

[00427] Control responses are obtained by performing assays in the presence of a compound with the desired properties (positive control), such as mibefradil, and in the absence of pharmacological agents (negative control). Responses to the negative (N) and positive (P) controls are calculated as above. The compound antagonist activity A is defined as:

$A = \frac{R - P}{N - P} * 100$. where R is the ratio response of the test compound.

[00428] ELECTROPHYSIOLOGY ASSAYS FOR CaV ACTIVITY AND INHBITION OF TEST COMPOUNDS

[00429] Patch clamp electrophysiology was used to assess the efficacy of calcium channel blockers expressed in HEK293 cells. HEK293 cells expressing CaV2.2 have been visually identified and probed with fine tip glass electrodes connected to an amplifier (Axon Instruments). The "voltage clamp" mode has been used to assess the compound's IC50 holding the cells at – 100 mV. The results of these experiments have contributed to the definition of the efficacy profile of the compounds.

[00430] VOLTAGE-CLAMP assay in HEK293 cells expressing CaV2.2

[00431] CaV2.2 calcium currents were recorded from HEK293 cells using the whole-cell variation of the patch clamp technique. Recordings were made at room temperature (~22° C) with thick walled borosilicate glass electrodes (WPI; resistance 3-4 MΩ) using an Axopatch 200B amplifier (Axon Instruments). After establishing the whole-cell configuration, approximately 15 minutes were allowed for the pipette solution to equilibrate within the cell before beginning recording. Currents were lowpass filtered between 2-5 kHz and digitally

sampled at 10 kHz. Series resistance was compensated 60-70% and was monitored continuously throughout the experiment. The liquid junction potential (-7 mV) between the intracellular pipette solution and the external recording solution was not accounted for in the data analysis. Test solutions were applied to the cells with a gravity driven fast perfusion system (SF-77; Warner Instruments).

[00432] Dose-response relationships were determined in voltage clamp mode by repeatedly depolarizing the cell from the experiment specific holding potential to a test potential of +20mV for 50ms at frequencies of 0.1, 1, 5, 10, 15, and 20 Hz. Blocking effects were allowed to plateau before proceeding to the next test concentration.

[00433] Solutions

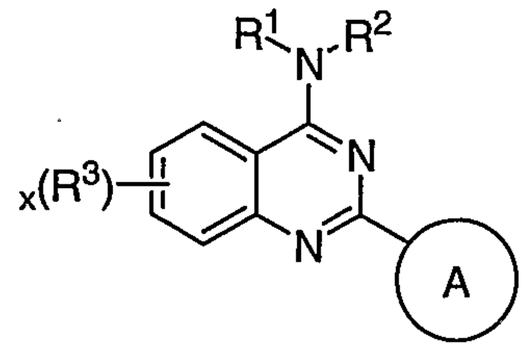
[00434] Intracellular solution (in mM): Cs-F (130), NaCl (10), $MgCl_2$ (1), EGTA (1.5), $CaCl_2$ (0.1), HEPES (10), glucose (2), pH = 7.42, 290 mOsm.

[00435] Extracellular solution (in mM): NaCl (138), $BaCl_2$ (10), KCl (5.33), KH_2PO_4 (0.44), $MgCl_2$ (0.5), $MgSO_4$ (0.41), $NaHCO_3$ (4), Na_2HPO_4 (0.3), glucose (5.6), HEPES (10).

[00436] Following these procedures, representative compounds of the present invention were found to possess desired N-type calcium channel modulation activity and selectivity.

CLAIMS

1. A compound of formula **IA**:



IA

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 3-12-membered monocyclic or bicyclic saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; wherein the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together, is optionally substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, wherein z is 0-5;

Ring A is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein ring A is optionally substituted with y independent occurrences of $-R^5$, wherein y is 0-5, and is additionally optionally substituted with q independent occurrences of R^{5a}, wherein q is 0-2;

x is 0-4;

each occurrence of R^3, R^4, and R^5 is independently Q-R^X; wherein Q is a bond or is a C_1-C_6 alkylidene chain wherein up to two non-adjacent methylene units of Q are optionally and independently replaced by –NR-, -S-, -O-, -CS-, -CO_2-, -OCO-, -CO-, -COCO-, -CONR-, -NRCO-, -$NRCO_2$-, -SO_2NR-, -$NRSO_2$-, -CONRNR-, -NRCONR-, -OCONR-, -NRNR-, -$NRSO_2NR$-, -SO-, -SO_2-, -PO-, -PO_2-, -OP(O)(OR)-, or -POR-; and each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from -R', halogen, =O, =NR', -NO_2, -CN, -OR', -SR', -$N(R')_2$, -NR'COR', -NR'CON$(R')_2$, -NR'CO_2R', -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -NR'SO_2R', -NR'$SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2$COR', -OP(O)$(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2$OR', -$P(O)_2$OR', -$PO(R')_2$, or -$OPO(R')_2$;

each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently an optionally substituted C_1-C_6aliphatic group, halogen, -OR', -SR', -N(R')$_2$, -NR'COR', -NR'CON(R')$_2$, -NR'CO_2R', -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -CON(R')$_2$, -OCON(R')$_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -SO_2N(R')$_2$, -NR'SO_2R', -NR'SO_2N(R')$_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2$COR', -OP(O)(OR')$_2$, -P(O)(OR')$_2$, -$OP(O)_2$OR', -$P(O)_2$OR', -PO(R')$_2$, or -OPO(R')$_2$; and

each occurrence of R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group; and each occurrence of R' is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, a 3-8-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated bicyclic ring system having 0-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur; or R and R', two occurrences of R, or two occurrences of R', are taken together with the atom(s) to which they are bound to form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

provided that:

a. when R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 4-membered monocyclic saturated or partially unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; then 2-Oxazolidinone, 3-[(3R,4R)-2-oxo-1-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)-4-[2-(3-pyridinyl)ethenyl]-3-azetidinyl]-4-phenyl-, (4S)- is excluded;

b. when R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 5-membered monocyclic saturated or partially unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; then:

i. ring A is not optionally substituted hexahydro-1H-1,4-diazepin-1-yl; and

ii. Benzenesulfonamide, 2-methoxy-5-[2-[[1-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)-3-pyrrolidinyl]amino]ethyl]-, (R)-, bis(trifluoroacetate), and Benzenesulfonamide, 2-methoxy-5-[2-[[1-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)-3-pyrrolidinyl]amino]ethyl]-, (S)-, bis(trifluoroacetate) are excluded;

iii. 3-Pyrrolidinamine, 1-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)-, and (R)- 3-Pyrrolidinamine, 1-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)-, (S)- are excluded;

iv. when R^1 and R^2, taken together are unsubstituted pyrrolidin-1-yl, ring A is unsubstituted phenyl, and x is 1, then R^3 is not 6-OMe or 6-OH;

v. when R^1 and R^2, taken together are unsubstituted pyrrolidin-1-yl, ring A is unsubstituted phenyl, and x is 2, then the two R^3 groups are not 6-OMe and 7-OMe;

vi. when R^1 and R^2, taken together are unsubstituted pyrrolidin-1-yl, then ring A is not unsubstituted pyrrolidin-1-yl, optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl, unsubstituted morpholin-1-yl; or unsubstituted piperidin-1-yl;

vii. when R^1 and R^2, taken together are pyrrolidin-1-yl, x is 0 and ring A is unsubstituted phenyl, then the pyrrolidin-1-yl group is not substituted at the 3-position with –OH or 2-methoxy-phenoxy;

viii. when R^1 and R^2, taken together are unsubstituted pyrrolidin-1-yl, and x is 0, then ring A is not 2,3-xylyl, 3-methylphenyl, unsubstituted phenyl, 4-bromo-phenyl, 4-chloro-phenyl, 3-nitro-phenyl, unsubstituted pyrid-3-yl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 4-propoxyphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, unsubstituted pyrid-4-yl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, or 4-(1,1-dimethylethyl)phenyl;

c. when R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 6-membered monocyclic or bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; then:

i. when R^1 and R^2, taken together form an unsubstituted morpholino ring, and ring A is unsubstituted phenyl, then x is not 0, or if x is 1 or 2, then R^3 is not: 6-fluoro, 6,7-dimethoxy, 6-nitro, 6-AcHN-, 6-methox, 6-NH2, 6-OCHN-, 6-OH, 6-AcMeN-, 6-TsHN-, 6-Me2N-, 7-OH, 6-amino-thiazol-2-yl, 6-NHCOCOOEt, or 6-(4-phenyl-amino-thiazol-2-yl);

ii. when R^1 and R^2, taken together form an unsubstituted morpholino ring, and ring A is unsubstituted cyclohexyl, unsubstituted pyrid-3-yl, unsubstituted 2-furyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-thienyl, benzofuran, pyridazine, phenyl substituted in one or more of the 3, 4, or 5-position of the phenyl ring, and x is 1 or 2, then R^3 is not 6-NH_2, 6-OHCHN-, 6-OH, 7-OH, 6-MsHN-, 6-AcHN-, 6-fluoro, or 6-OMe;

iii. when R^1 and R^2, taken together, form a piperid-4-one, piperid-4-ol, or thiomorpholino, or a dimethyl substituted morpholino ring, ring A is unsubstituted phenyl, and x is 1, then R^3 is not 6-OH;

iv. when x is 0 and A is unsubstituted phenyl, 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl, or 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not optionally substituted piperidinyl or optionally substituted piperazinyl;

v. when x is 2 or 3, and R^3 is 6,7-diOMe, or 6,7,8-triOMe, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl, piperazin-1-yl, or morpholin-1-yl;

vi. when x is 0 and ring A is unsubstituted phenyl, then R^1 and R_2, taken together is not optionally substituted or fused piperazinyl;

vii. when x is 0 and ring A is phenyl optionally substituted in one or more of the 3-,4-,or 5-positions of the phenyl ring, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl, or morpholin-1-yl;

viii. when x is 0 and ring A is 2-F-phenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not 4-(2-Cl-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(3-Cl-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl, or unsubstituted morpholin-1-yl;

ix. when x is 0 and ring A is 2-Cl-phenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not unsubstituted morpholin-1-yl, 4-Me-piperazin-1-yl, 4-Et-piperazin-1-yl, 4-phenyl-piperazin-1-yl, or 4-CH_2Ph_2-piperazin-1-yl;

x. when x is 0 and ring A is 2-OH-phenyl, then R1 and R2, taken together is not unsubstituted morpholin-1-yl, 4-(2-OMe-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-CH2Ph-piperazin-1-yl, 4-Et-piperazin-1-yl, or 4-Me-piperazin-1-yl;

xi. when x is 0, x is 1 and R^3 is 6-Br, or x is 2 and R^3 is 6-7-diOMe, and ring A is optionally substituted 2- or 3-thienyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not 4-Ph-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(3-CF_3-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-(2-OEt-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-Me-piperazinyl, or unsubstituted morpholin-1-yl;

xii when x is 0, and ring A is unsubstituted pyrid-3-yl or pyrid-4-yl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not optionally substituted morpholin-1-yl, or optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl;

xiii. when x is 0, and ring A is optionally substituted 1H-imidazol-2-yl or 1H-imidazol-1-yl, then R^1 and R^2 taken together is not unsubstituted morpholin-1-yl, 4-Me-piperazin-1-yl, or 4-CH_2CH_2OH-piperazin-1-yl;

xiv. when x is 0 and ring A is 5-NO_2-thiazol-2-yl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not 4-Me-piperazin-1-yl;

xv. when x is 0 and ring A is 5-NO_2-2-furanyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not 4-

CH_2CH_2OH-piperazin-1-yl, 4-Me-piperazin-1-yl, or unsubstituted morpholin-1-yl;

xvi. when x is 1, R^3 is 6-OH and ring A is unsubstituted phenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not unsubstituted morpholin-1-yl, or 4-Me-piperazin-1-yl;

xvii. when x is 0 and R^1 and R^2, taken together is unsubstituted piperidinyl, then ring A is not 2-OH-phenyl, 4-OMe-phenyl, 4-F-phenyl, 4-NO_2-phenyl, pyrid-3-yl, pyrid-4-yl, 2-Cl-phenyl, 4-O_nPr-phenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-F-phenyl, 4-Br-phenyl, 4-Cl-phenyl, 3-NO_2-phenyl, or 2,4-dichlorophenyl;

xviii. when x is 0, ring A is 4-Br-phenyl, 2-F-phenyl, 2-Cl-phenyl, 4-Cl-phenyl, 4-OnPr-phenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 4-Me-phenyl, 3-Me-phenyl, pyrid-3-yl, pyrid-4-yl, 2-OH-phenyl, 4-NO2-phenyl, 4-tBu-phenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not 2-Me-piperidin-1-yl, 4-CH2-Ph-piperidin-1-yl, 4-Me-piperidin-1-yl, 3-COOEt-piperidin-1-yl, 4-COOEt-piperidin-1-yl, 2-Et-piperidin-1-yl, 3-Me-piperidin-1-yl, 3,5-diMe-piperidin-1-yl, 4-$CONH_2$-piperidin-1-yl, (4-piperidinyl, 4-carboxamide)-piperidin-1-yl, 1,4-dioxa-8-azaspiro[4.5]decane, 3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-isoquinolinyl,or piperidin-4-one;

xix. when x is 1, R^3 is 6-Br, 6-Cl, 6-OH, 6-OMe, or 6-Me and ring A is 4-bromophenyl, 4-$CH_2P(O)(OH)(OEt)$phenyl, or unsubstituted phenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together, is not optionally substituted piperidinyl;

xx.when x is 2, and R^3 is 6,7-dimethoxy, and A is unsubstituted phenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not 1,4-dioxa-8-azaspiro[4.5]decane or 3,4-dihydro-2(1H)-isoquinolinyl;

xxi. when x is 3, and the three occurrences of R^3 are 5-OAc, 6-OAc, and 8-piperidinyl , and ring A is unsubstituted phenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not an unsubstituted piperidinyl ring;

xxii. when x is 3 and the three occurrences of R^3 are 6-Me, 7-COOEt, and 8-Me, and ring A is 2-Cl-phenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together, is not 4-phenyl-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(4-Cl-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl, unsubstituted piperazin-1-yl, 4-CH_2Ph-piperazin-1-yl, 4(2-Cl-phenyl)piperazin-1-yl, or 4-COOEt-piperazin-1-yl;

c. when R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; then:

i. Benzenesulfonamide, 2-methoxy-5-[2-[5-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]ethyl]-, and bis(trifluoroacetate) 2,5-Diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane, 2-

(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)- are excluded;

ii. when x is 2 and both occurrences of R^3 are OMe, and ring A is 4-Cl-phenyl, then R^1 and R^2, taken together is not unsubstituted hexahydro-1H-azepin-1-yl;

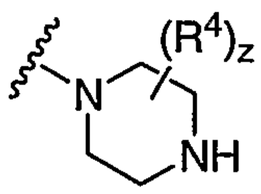
iii. when x is 0 and R^1 and R^2, taken together is unsubstituted hexahydro-1H-azepin-1-yl, then ring A is not unsubstituted phenyl, 4-F-phenyl, 4-NO_2-phenyl, pyrid-4-yl, 3,4-diCl-phenyl, 2-Cl-phenyl, 2,4-diCl-phenyl, 2,4-diCl-phenyl, 3-NO_2-phenyl, 4-Cl-phenyl, 4-O_nPr-phenyl, 3-Me-phenyl, 3,4-OMe-phenyl, 3,4,5-OMe-phenyl, pyrid-3-yl, or 2-OH-phenyl;

d. when R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 8-membered monocyclic or bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; then:

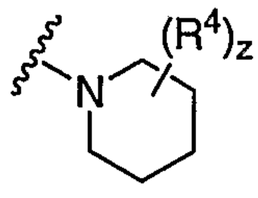
i. Benzenesulfonamide, 2-methoxy-5-[2-[8-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]ethyl]-, bis(trifluoroacetate) 3,8-Diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octane, 3-(phenylmethyl)-8-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)- 3,8-Diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octane, 8-(2-phenyl-4-quinazolinyl)-; Quinazoline, 2-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(1,3,3-trimethyl-6-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-6-yl)-, monohydrochloride; Quinazoline, 2-(4-nitrophenyl)-4-(1,3,3-trimethyl-6-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-6-yl)-, monohydrochloride; Quinazoline, 2-(3-methylphenyl)-4-(1,3,3-trimethyl-6-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-6-yl)-; Quinazoline, 2-(4-methylphenyl)-4-(1,3,3-trimethyl-6-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-6-yl)-; and Quinazoline, 2-(4-nitrophenyl)-4-(1,3,3-trimethyl-6-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-6-yl)-are excluded; and

e. when R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 9-membered monocyclic or bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; then: Piperazine, 1-[4-(1,3-dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-6,7-dimethoxy-2-quinazolinyl]-4-(2-furanylcarbonyl)- is excluded.

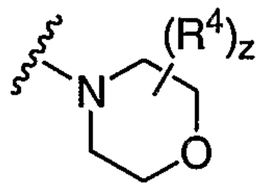
2. The compound of claim 1, wherein the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together is selected from:



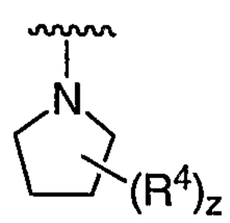
cc



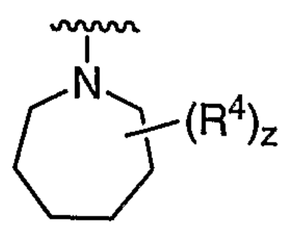
dd



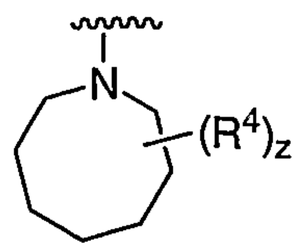
ee



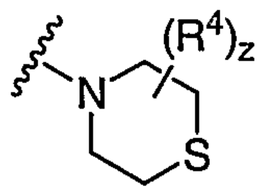
ff



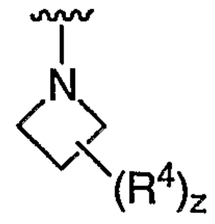
gg



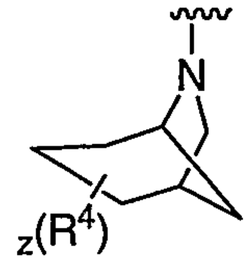
hh



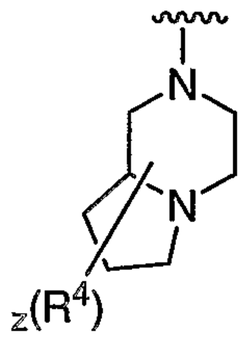
ii



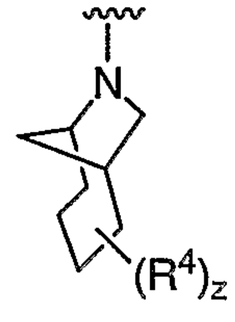
jj



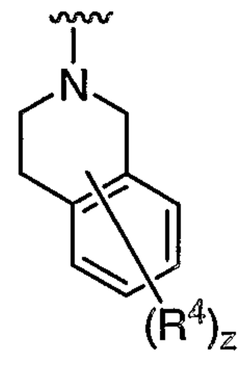
kk



ll



mm



nn

oo

wherein the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together, is optionally substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, and z is 0-5.

3. The compound of claim 2, wherein R^1 and R^2 taken together is an optionally substituted ring selected from azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), or morpholin-4-yl (**ee**).

4. The compound of claim 2, wherein R^1 and R^2 taken together is an optionally substituted ring selected from azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), or piperazin-1-yl (**cc**).

5. The compound of claim 2, wherein R^1 and R^2, taken together is selected from:

a. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is $-NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or -NRCOR';

b. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is $-NRSO_2R'$;

c. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR';

d. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –NRCOR';

e. optionally substituted pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, -OR', or $-CH_2OR'$;

f. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl (**dd**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, -OR', or $-CH_2OR'$, $–NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or $–OCON(R')_2$;

g. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl (**dd**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, -OR', or $-CH_2OR'$;

h. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl (**dd**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -–$NRSO_2R'$;

i. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl (**dd**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR';

j. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is –SOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, -COR', or –COOR';

k. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –SOR'

l. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –COOR';

m. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is $-CON(R')_2$;

n. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is $-SO_2N(R')_2$; or

o. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -COR'.

6. The compound of claim 1, wherein z is 0-5, and R^4 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

7. The compound of claim 1, wherein z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally

substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, -CH_2cyclohexyl, pyridyl, -CH_2pyridyl, or -CH_2thiazolyl.

8. The compound of claim 1, wherein x is 0-4, and R^3 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, -$N(R')_2$, -$CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', -CH_2OR', -SR', -CH_2SR', -COOR', -NRCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

9. The compound of claim 1, wherein x is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, -OCF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -$NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, -SO_2NH_2, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy.

10. The compound of claim 1, wherein x is 1 or 2 and each R^3 group is independently halogen, CN, optionally substituted C_1-C_6alkyl, OR', $N(R')_2$, $CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

11. The compound of claim 1, wherein x is 1 or 2, and each R^3 group is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

12. The compound of claim 1, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

13. The compound of claim 1, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

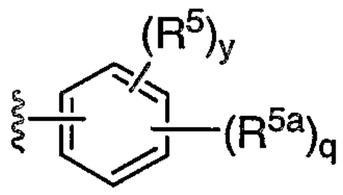
15. The compound of claim 1, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

15. The compound of claim 1, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

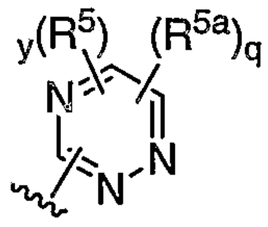
16. The compound of claim 1, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is –$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

17. The compound of claim 1, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

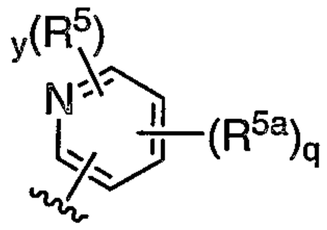
18. The compound of claim 1, wherein ring A is a group selected from:



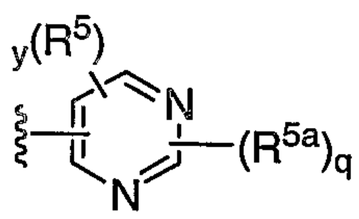
i



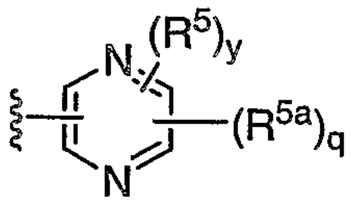
ii



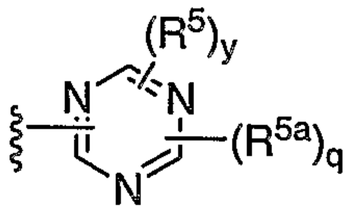
iii



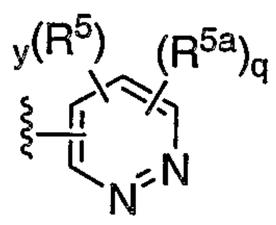
iv



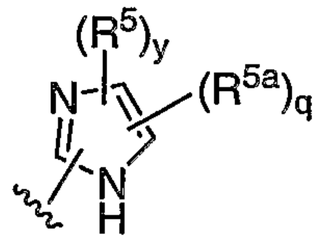
v



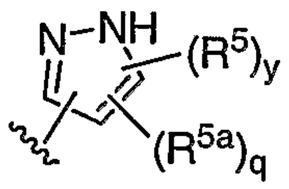
vi



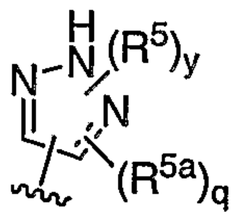
vii



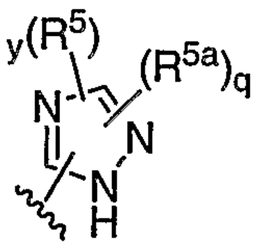
viii



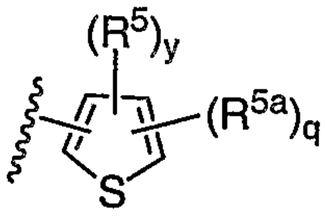
ix



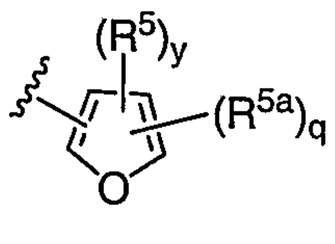
x



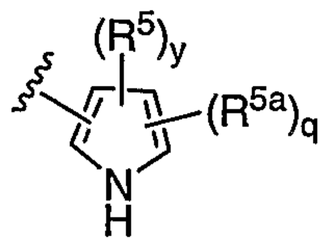
xi



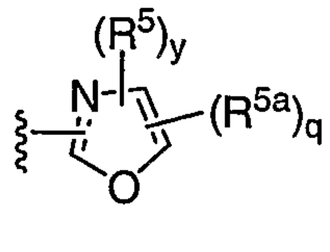
xii



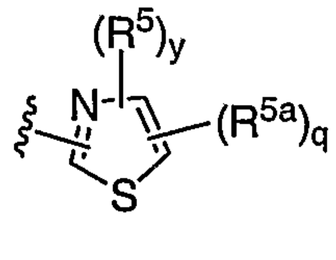
xiii



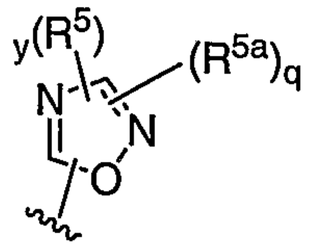
xiv



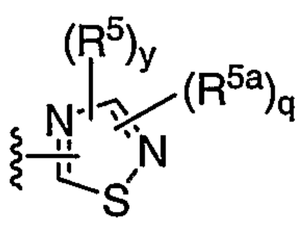
xv



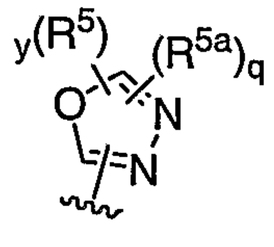
xvi



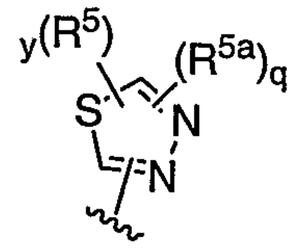
xvii



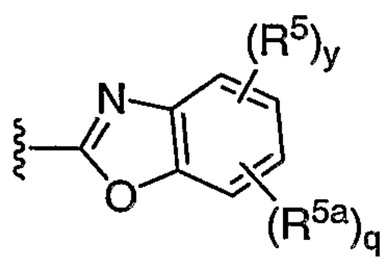
xviii



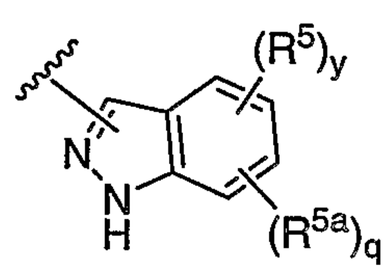
xix



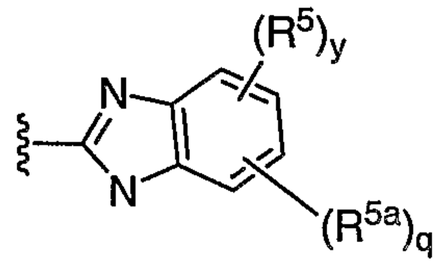
xx



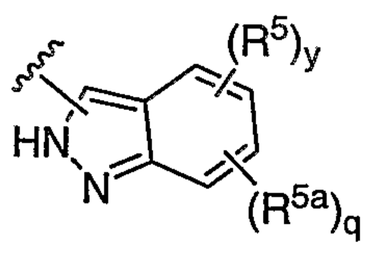
xxi



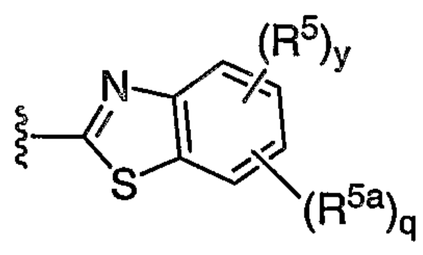
xxii



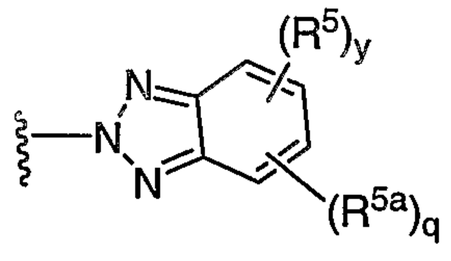
xxiii



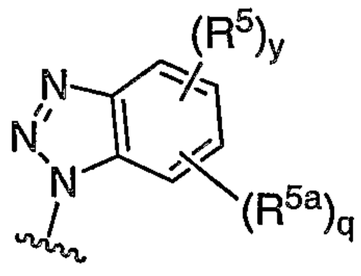
xxiv



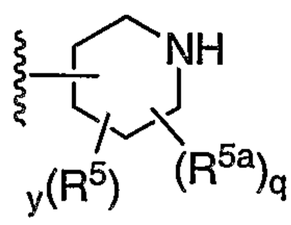
xxv



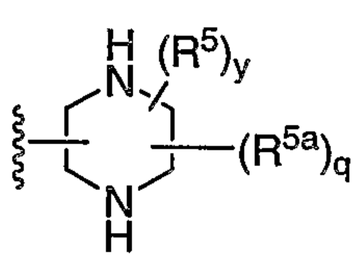
xxvi



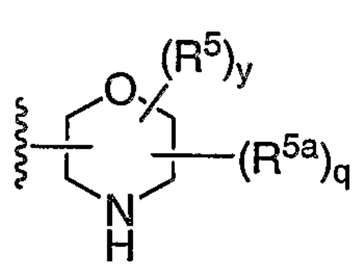
xxvii



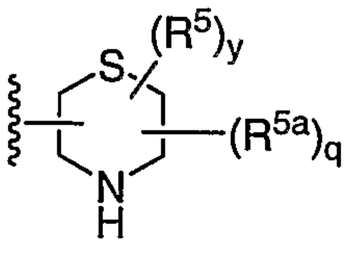
xxviii



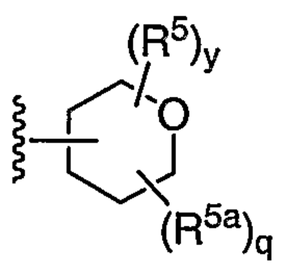
xxix



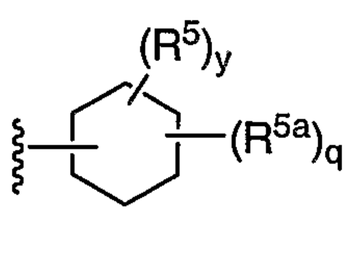
xxx



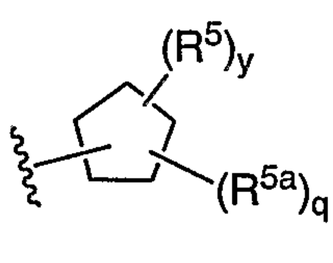
xxxi



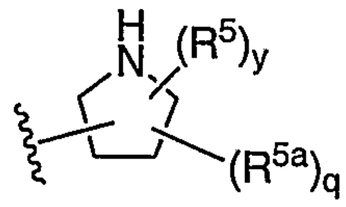
xxxii



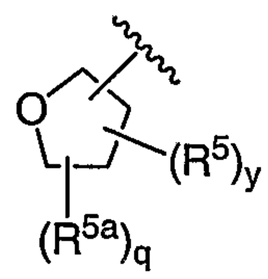
xxxiii



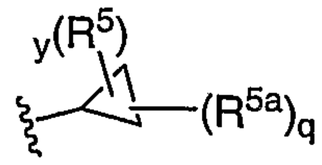
xxxiv



xxxv



xxxvi



xxxvii

19. The compound of claim 17, wherein ring A is optionally substituted phenyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, or 4-pyridyl, or pyrrol-1-yl.

20. The compound of claim 1, wherein y is 0-5, q is 0-2, and R^5 and R^{5a} groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, $-OR'$, $-CH_2OR'$, $-SR'$, $-CH_2SR'$, - $-NRCOR'$, $-CON(R')_2$, $-S(O)_2N(R')_2$, $-OCOR'$, $-COR'$, $-CO_2R'$, $-OCON(R')_2$, $-NR'SO_2R'$, $-OP(O)(OR')_2$, $-P(O)(OR')_2$, $-OP(O)_2OR'$, $-P(O)_2OR'$, $-PO(R')_2$, $-OPO(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

21. The compound of claim 1, wherein y is 0-5, and q is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), $-COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy.

22. The compound of claim 1, wherein:

a. y is 0, and q is 1 and R^{5a} is F;

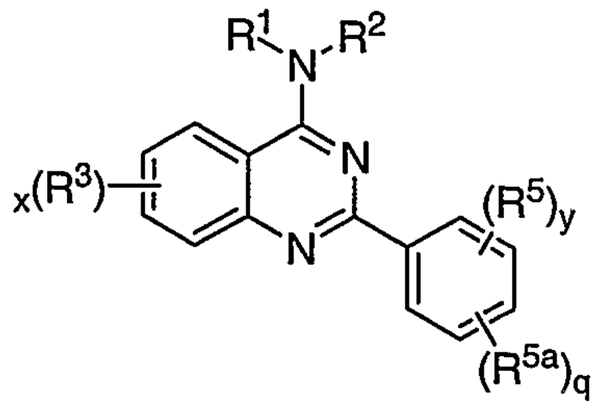
b. y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR';

c. y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH;

d. y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OR' and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F;or

e. y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OH and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F.

23. The compound of claim 1, wherein ring A is optionally substituted phenyl and compounds have the structure **IA-i**:



IA-i

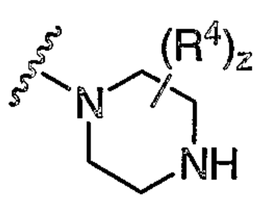
wherein:

y is 0-5;

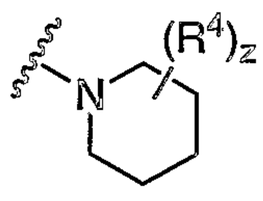
q is 0-2; and

each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently an optionally substituted C_1-C_6aliphatic group, halogen, -OR', -SR', -N(R')$_2$, -NR'COR', -NR'CON(R')$_2$, -NR'CO_2R', -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -CON(R')$_2$, -OCON(R')$_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -SO_2N(R')$_2$, -NR'SO_2R', -NR'SO_2N(R')$_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2$COR', -OP(O)(OR')$_2$, -P(O)(OR')$_2$, -$OP(O)_2$OR', -$P(O)_2$OR', -PO(R')$_2$, or -OPO(R')$_2$.

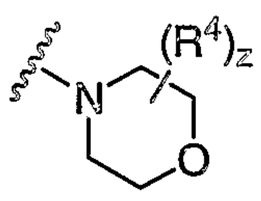
24. The compound of claim 23, wherein the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together is selected from:



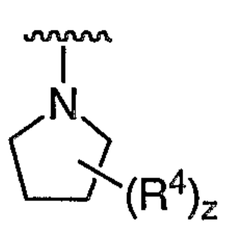
cc



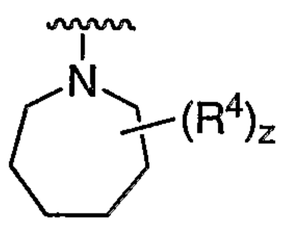
dd



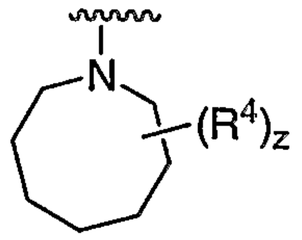
ee



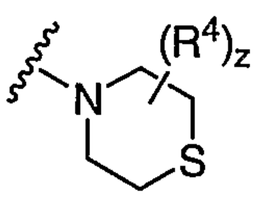
ff

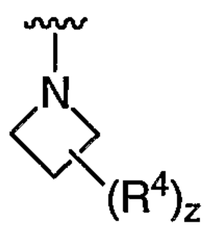


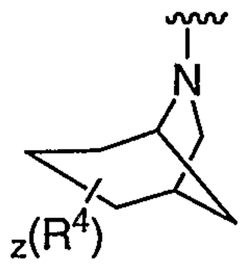
gg



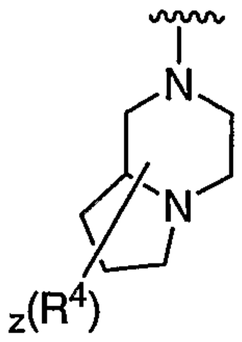
hh

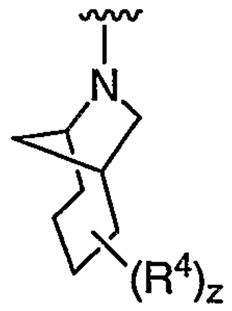


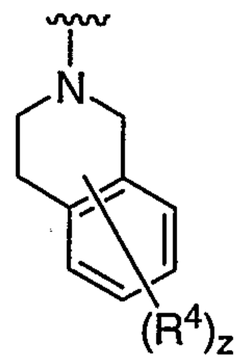




ii **jj** **kk**







ll **mm** **nn** **oo**

wherein the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together, is optionally substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, and z is 0-5.

25. The compound of claim 24, wherein R^1 and R^2 taken together is an optionally substituted ring selected from azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), or morpholin-4-yl (**ee**).

26. The compound of claim 24, wherein R^1 and R^2 taken together is an optionally substituted ring selected from azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), or piperazin-1-yl (**cc**).

27. The compound of claim 23, wherein z is 0-5, and R^4 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

28. The compound of claim 23, wherein z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally

substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, -CH_2cyclohexyl, pyridyl, -CH_2pyridyl, or -CH_2thiazolyl.

29. The compound of claim 23, wherein R^1 and R^2, taken together is selected from:

a. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is –$NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or -NRCOR';

b. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –$NRSO_2R'$;

c. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR';

d. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –NRCOR';

e. optionally substituted pyrrolidin-1-yl **(ff)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -OR', or -CH_2OR';

f. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -OR', or -CH_2OR', –$NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or –$OCON(R')_2$;

g. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -OR', or -CH_2OR';

h. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –$NRSO_2R'$;

i. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR';

j. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl **(cc)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is –SOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -COR', or –COOR';

k. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl **(cc)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –SOR'

l. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl **(cc)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –COOR';

m. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl **(cc)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -$CON(R')_2$;

n. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl **(cc)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -$SO_2N(R')_2$; or

o. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl **(cc)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -COR'.

30. The compound of claim 23, wherein x is 0-4, and R^3 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, -$N(R')_2$, -$CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', -CH_2OR', -SR', -CH_2SR', -COOR', -NRCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic,

heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

31. The compound of claim 23, wherein x is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, -OCF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -$NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, -SO_2NH_2, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy.

32. The compound of claim 23 wherein x is 1 or 2 and each R^3 group is independently halogen, CN, optionally substituted C_1-C_6alkyl, OR', $N(R')_2$, $CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

33. The compound of claim 23, wherein x is 1 or 2, and each R^3 group is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

34. The compound of claim 23, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

35. The compound of claim 23, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

36. The compound of claim 23, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

37. The compound of claim 23, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

38. The compound of claim 23, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

39. The compound of claim 23, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

40. The compound of claim 23, wherein y is 0-5, q is 0-2, and R^5 and R^{5a} groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, - -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-S(O)_2N(R')_2$, -OCOR', -COR', $-CO_2R'$, $-OCON(R')_2$, $-NR'SO_2R'$, $-OP(O)(OR')_2$, $-P(O)(OR')_2$, $-OP(O)_2OR'$, $-P(O)_2OR'$, $-PO(R')_2$, $-OPO(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

41. The compound of claim 23, wherein y is 0-5, and q is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), $-COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy.

42. The compound of claim 23, wherein:

f. y is 0, and q is 1 and R^{5a} is F substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring;

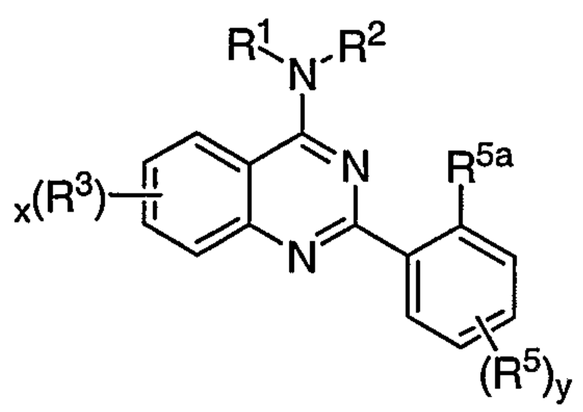
g. y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR' substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring;

h. y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring;

i. y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OR' substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring;or

j. y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OH substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring, and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring.

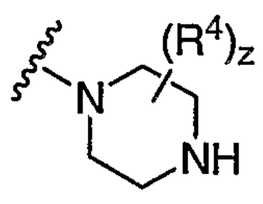
43. The compound of claim 23, wherein q is 1 and R^{5a} is at the 2-position of the phenyl ring, and compounds have the structure **IA-ii**:



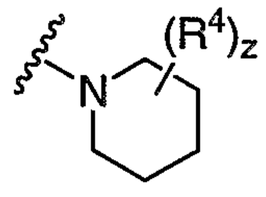
IA-ii

wherein:

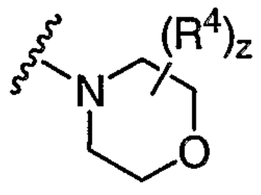
a) the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together is selected from:



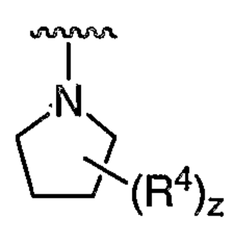
cc



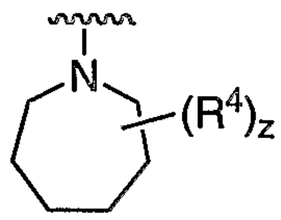
dd



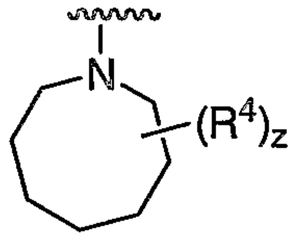
ee



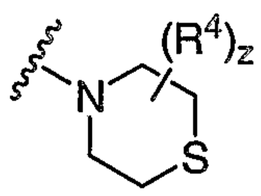
ff



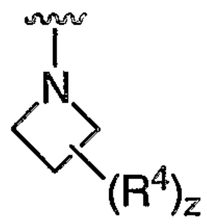
gg



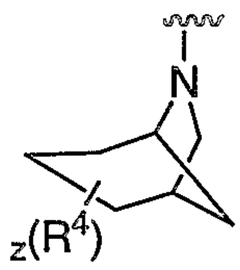
hh



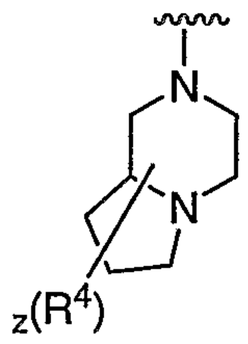
ii



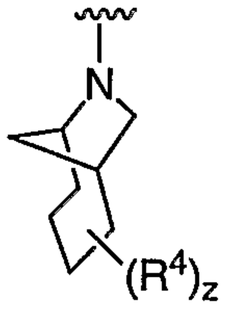
jj



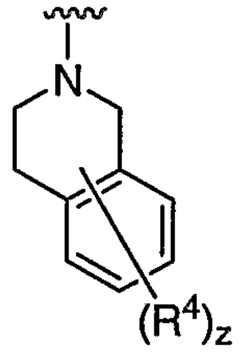
kk



ll



mm



nn

oo

and the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together, is optionally substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, and z is 0-5;

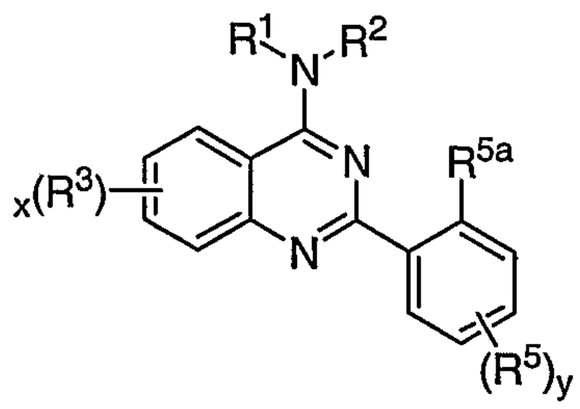
b) wherein z is 0-5, and R^4 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

c) wherein x is 0-4, and R^3 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

d) wherein y is 0-5, and R^5 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, - -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-S(O)_2N(R')_2$, -OCOR', -COR', $-CO_2R'$, $-OCON(R')_2$, $-NR'SO_2R'$, $-OP(O)(OR')_2$, $-P(O)(OR')_2$, $-OP(O)_2OR'$, $-P(O)_2OR'$, $-PO(R')_2$, $-OPO(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl; and

e) R^{5a} is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), $-COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy.

44. The compound of claim 23, wherein q is 1 and R^{5a} is at the 2-position of the phenyl ring, and compounds have the structure **IA-ii**:



IA-ii

wherein:

a) R^1 and R^2 taken together is an optionally substituted ring selected from azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), or piperazin-1-yl (**cc**);

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl;

c) x is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy;

d) wherein y is 0-4, and R^5 groups, when present, are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), $-COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy; and

e) R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), or $-COCH_3$.

45. The compound of claim 44, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

46. The compound of claim 44, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

47. The compound of claim 44, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

48. The compound of claim 44 wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

49. The compound of claim 44, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

50. The compound of claim 44, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

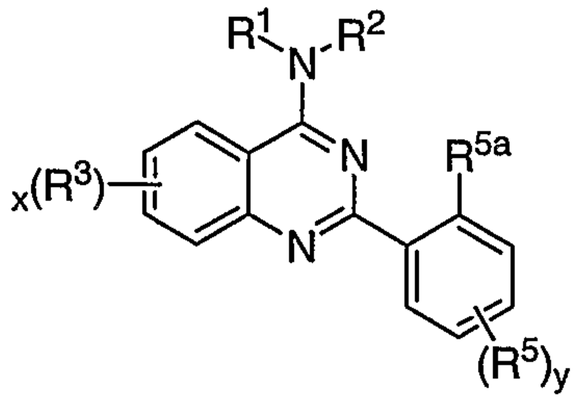
51. The compound of claim 44, wherein R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, OR', $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$.

52. The compound of claim 44, wherein R^{5a} is OR'.

53. The compound of claim 44, wherein R^{5a} is OH.

54. The compound of claim 44, wherein R^{5a} is F.

55. The compound of claim 23, wherein q is 1 and R^{5a} is at the 2-position of the phenyl ring, and compounds have the structure **IA-ii**:



IA-ii

wherein:

a) R^1 and R^2 taken together is an optionally substituted ring selected from azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), or piperazin-1-yl (**cc**);

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, CN, -COOH, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, -$SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, -$SO_2CH_2CH_3$, -$C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$NHCOOCH_3$, -$C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, -$COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, -$C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, -$C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, -CH_2cyclohexyl, pyridyl, -CH_2pyridyl, or -CH_2thiazolyl;

c) x is 1, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, -OCF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -OH, or -OCH_3;

d) y is 0 or 1, and R^5 groups, when present, are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$; and

e) R^{5a} is F, -OR', or $NHSO_2R'$.

56. The compound of claim 55, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

57. The compound of claim 55, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

58. The compound of claim 55, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

59. The compound of claim 55, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

60. The compound of claim 55, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is –$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

61. The compound of claim 55, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is –$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

62. The compound of claim 55, wherein R^{5a} is OR' and x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

63. The compound of claim 55, wherein R^{5a} is OR' and x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3

64. The compound of claim 55, wherein R^1 and R^2, taken together is selected from:

a. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is –$NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or -NRCOR';

b. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –$NRSO_2R'$;

c. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR';

d. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –NRCOR';

e. optionally substituted pyrrolidin-1-yl **(ff)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -OR', or -CH_2OR';

f. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -OR', or -CH_2OR', –$NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or –$OCON(R')_2$;

g. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -OR', or -CH_2OR';

h. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd),** wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –$NRSO_2R'$;

i. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR';

j. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is –SOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, -COR', or –COOR';

k. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –SOR'

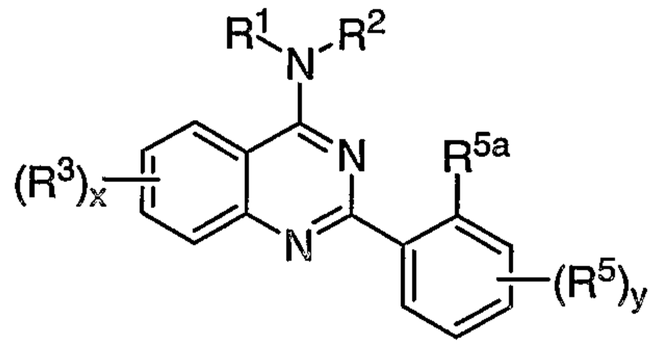
l. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –COOR';

m. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is $-CON(R')_2$;

n. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is $-SO_2N(R')_2$; or

o. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -COR'.

65. A compound of formula **IA-ii**:



IA-ii

wherein R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted group selected from C_{1-6}aliphatic, Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; wherein R^1 and R^2, are each optionally and independently substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $–R^4$, wherein z is 0-5;

x is 0-4;

y is 0-4;

each occurrence of R^3, R^4, and R^5 is independently $Q\text{-}R^X$; wherein Q is a bond or is a C_1-C_6 alkylidene chain wherein up to two non-adjacent methylene units of Q are optionally and

independently replaced by –NR-, -S-, -O-, -CS-, -CO_2-, -OCO-, -CO-, -COCO-, -CONR-, -NRCO-, -$NRCO_2$-, -SO_2NR-, -$NRSO_2$-, -CONRNR-, -NRCONR-, -OCONR-, -NRNR-, -$NRSO_2NR$-, -SO-, -SO_2-, -PO-, -PO_2-, -OP(O)(OR)-, or -POR-; and each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from -R', =O, =NR', halogen, -NO_2, -CN, -OR', -SR', -$N(R')_2$, -NR'COR', -$NR'CON(R')_2$, -$NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -$NR'SO_2R'$, -$NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2COR'$, -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, or -$OPO(R')_2$;

R^{5a} is an optionally substituted C_1-C_6aliphatic group, halogen, -OR', -SR', -$N(R')_2$, -NR'COR', -$NR'CON(R')_2$, -$NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -$NR'SO_2R'$, -$NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2COR'$, -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, or -$OPO(R')_2$; and

each occurrence of R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group; and each occurrence of R' is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, a 3-8-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated bicyclic ring system having 0-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur; or R and R', two occurrences of R, or two occurrences of R', are taken together with the atom(s) to which they are bound to form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur; provided that:

a. when x is 0, R^1 is hydrogen, and R^{5a} is Cl, Me, CF_3, Br, or F, then R^2 is not –$(CH_2)_2$-4-Cy^1, -$SO_2CH_2Cy^1$, or –$CH_2SO_2Cy^1$, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-8-membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

b. when x is 0, and R^{5a} is Cl, Me, NO_2, or OH, then:

   i. when R^1 is hydrogen, R^2 is not Me, iBu, nBu, -$COCH_3$, -CH_2COOEt, -CH_2COOMe, -CH_2CH_2OH, iPr, -CH_2-pyridyl, -CH_2Ph, -$(CH_2)_3NH_2$, -$(CH_2)_2$-moropholinyl, or –CH_2CH_2Ph;

ii. R^1 and R^2 are not simultaneously Et or Me; and

iii. when R^1 is Et, then R^2 is not 4-Me-phenyl, 4-OMe-phenyl, or 2-Me-phenyl;

c. when x is 1 and R^3 is 6-Cl, or 7-F, or x is 0 and R^{5a} is $-OPr_n$ or Cl, then when R^1 is hydrogen, R^2 is not $-(CH_2)_2$-morpholino, or $-CH_2$(benzofuran); and

d. when x is 2 and one occurrence of R^3 is 6-OMe and the other occurrence of R^3 is 7-OMe, and R^{5a} is F, then when R^1 is hydrogen, R^2 is not $-(CH_2)_3N(CH_3)_2$;

66. The compound of claim 65, wherein

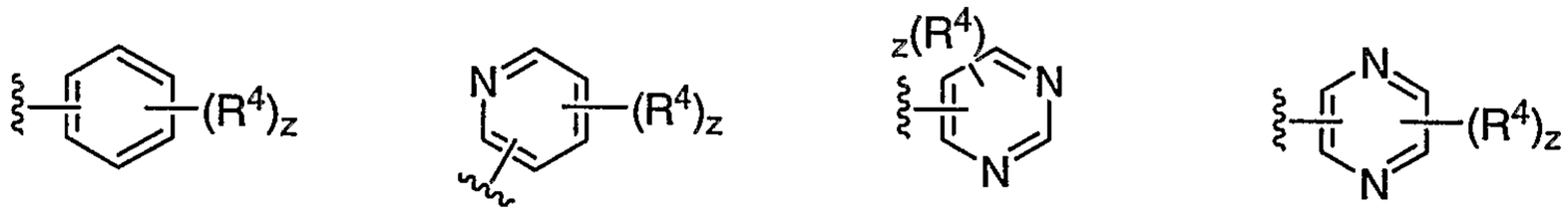
a) one of R^1 or R^2 is hydrogen, and the other of R^1 and R^2 is selected from:

i) Cy^1 wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or

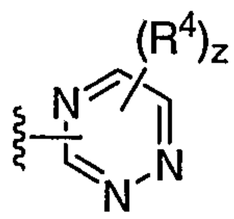
ii) an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or

b) R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with –NR-, -O-, -COO-, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$.

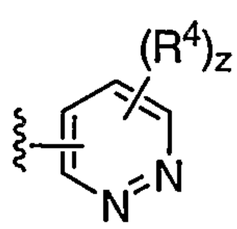
67. The compound of claim 65, wherein Cy^1 is:



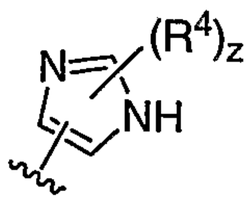
a **b** **c** **d**



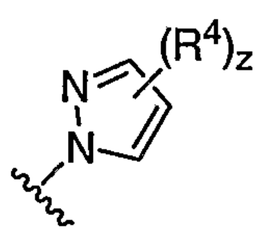
e



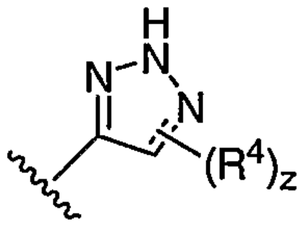
f



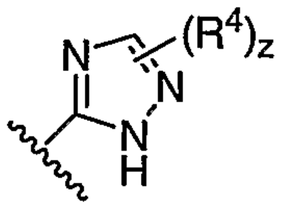
g



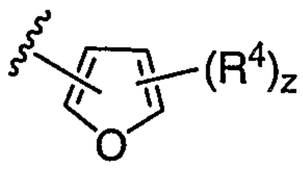
h



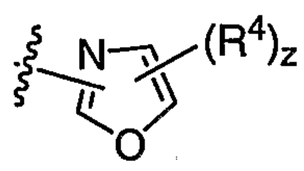
i



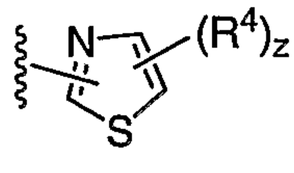
j



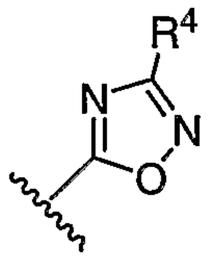
k



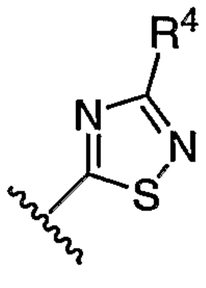
l



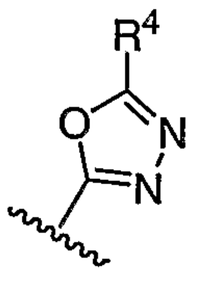
m



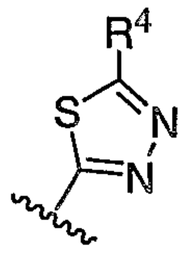
n



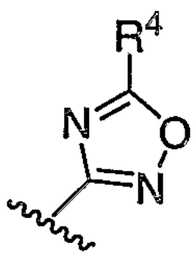
o



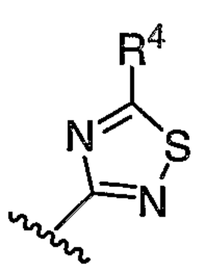
p



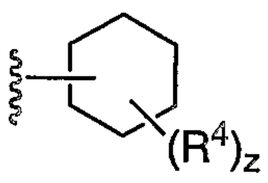
q



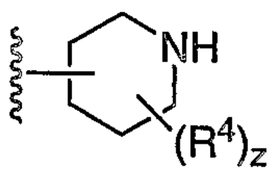
r



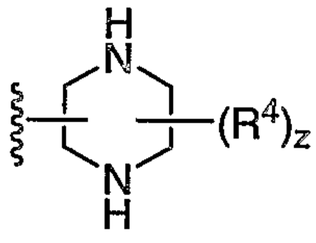
s



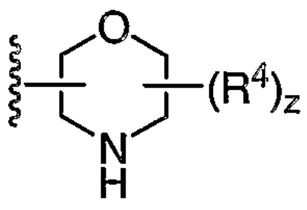
t



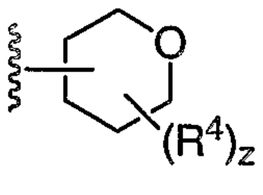
u



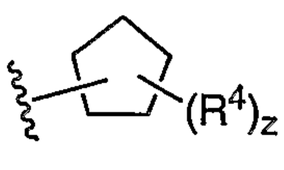
v



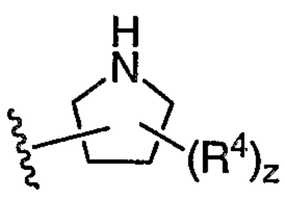
w



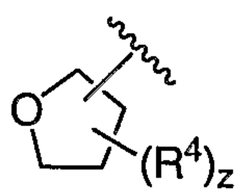
x



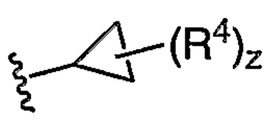
y



z

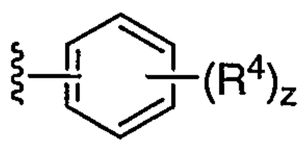


aa

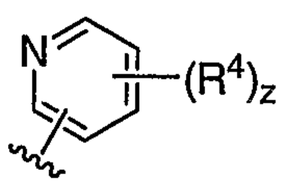


bb

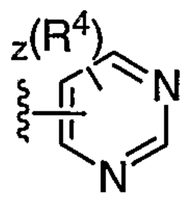
68. The compound of claim 65, wherein R^1 is hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_1-C_4aliphatic group and R^2 is –CHR-Cy^1, wherein R is hydrogen or C_1-C_4alkyl, and Cy^1 is:



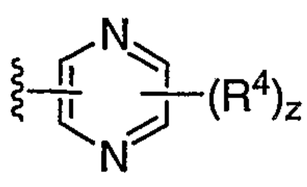
a



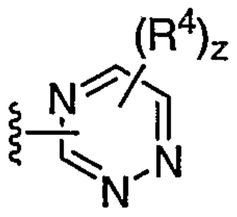
b



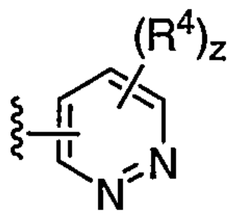
c



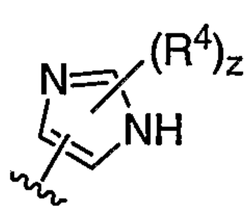
d



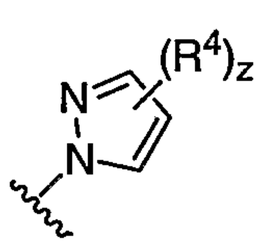
e



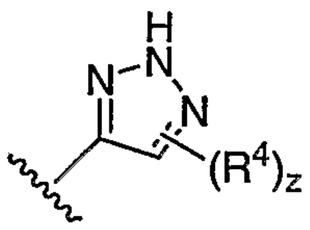
f



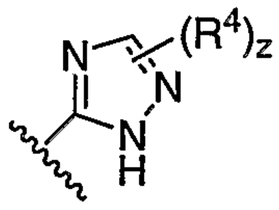
g



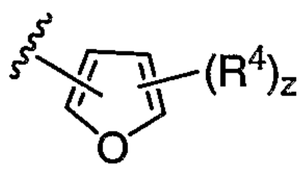
h



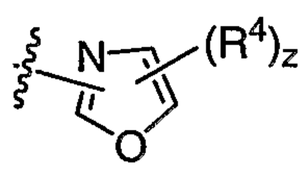
i



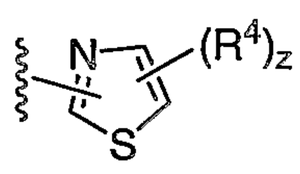
j



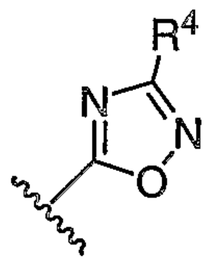
k



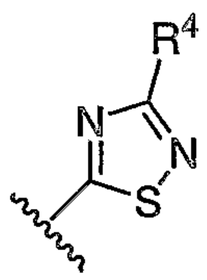
l



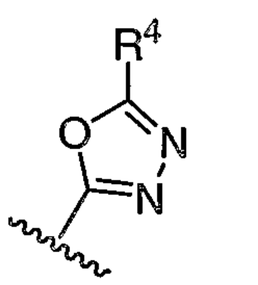
m



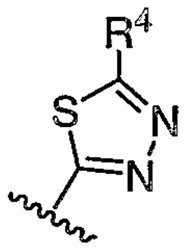
n



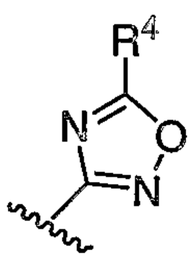
o



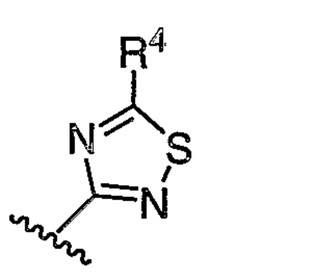
p



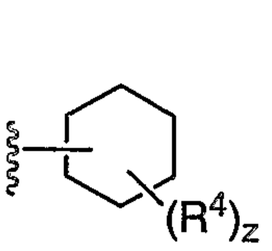
q



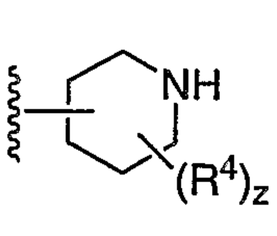
r



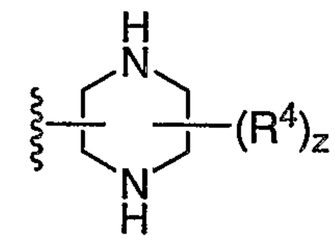
s



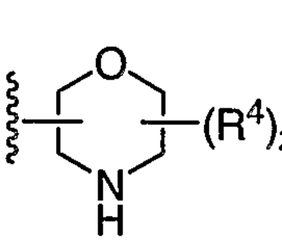
t



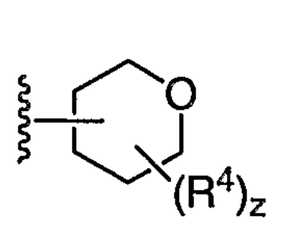
u



v



w



x

y z aa bb

69. The compound of claim 65, wherein R^1 and R^2 groups are each independently an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group and are each independently selected from optionally substituted methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, n-propyl, propenyl, cyclobutyl, $(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $CH_2CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_3$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, or n-butyl.

70. The compound of claim 65, wherein z is 0-5, and R^4 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

71. The compound of claim 65, wherein z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl.

72. The compound of claim 65, wherein x is 0-4, and R^3 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

73. The compound of claim 65, wherein x is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, -

$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy.

74. The compound of claim 65, wherein x is 1 or 2 and each R^3 group is independently halogen, CN, optionally substituted C_1-C_6alkyl, OR', $N(R')_2$, $CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

75. The compound of claim 65, wherein x is 1 or 2, and each R^3 group is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

75. The compound of claim 65, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

76. The compound of claim 65, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

77. The compound of claim 65, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

78. The compound of claim 65, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

79. The compound of claim 65, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

80. The compound of claim 65, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

81. The compound of claim 65, wherein y is 0-4, q is 0-2, and R^5 and R^{5a} groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, -N(R')$_2$, -CH_2N(R')$_2$, -OR', -CH_2OR', -SR', -CH_2SR', - -NRCOR', -CON(R')$_2$, -S(O)$_2$N(R')$_2$, -OCOR', -COR', -CO_2R', -OCON(R')$_2$, -NR'SO_2R', -OP(O)(OR')$_2$, -P(O)(OR')$_2$, -OP(O)$_2$OR', -P(O)$_2$OR', -PO(R')$_2$, -OPO(R')$_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

82. The compound of claim 65, wherein y is 0-4, and q is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –N(CH$_3$)$_2$, -N(Et)$_2$, -N(iPr)$_2$, -O(CH$_2$)$_2$OCH$_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -SO_2NHC(CH$_3$)$_2$, -OCOC(CH$_3$)$_3$, -OCOCH$_2$C(CH$_3$)$_3$, -O(CH$_2$)$_2$N(CH$_3$)$_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, OCOCH(CH$_3$)$_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), -$COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy.

83. The compound of claim 65, wherein:

y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is F;

y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR';

y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH;

y is 1, R^{5a} is OR' and R^5 is F, wherein OR' is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring; or

y is 1, R^{5a} is OH and R^5 is F, wherein OH is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring.

84. The compound of claim 65, wherein:

a) one of R^1 or R^2 is hydrogen, and the other of R^1 and R^2 is selected from Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -NRSO_2-, or an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-}

$_4$aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-; or R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-; or Cy^1 wherein Cy^1 is bonded to the nitrogen atom directly or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-;

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, CN, -COOH, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, -$SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, -$SO_2CH_2CH_3$, -$C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$NHCOOCH_3$, -$C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, -$COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, -$C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, -$C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, -CH_2cyclohexyl, pyridyl, -CH_2pyridyl, or -CH_2thiazolyl;

c) x is 0, 1, or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, -OCF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -$NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, -SO_2NH_2, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy;

d) wherein y is 0-4, and R^5 groups, when present, are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -$OCOC(CH_3)_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -$O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), -$COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy; and

e) R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -$OCOC(CH_3)_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -$O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), or -$COCH_3$.

85. The compound of claim 84, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

86. The compound of claim 84 wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

87. The compound of claim 84, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

88. The compound of claim 84, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

89. The compound of claim 84, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

90. The compound of claim 84, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

91. The compound of claim 84, wherein R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$.

92. The compound of claim 84, wherein:

y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is F;

y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR';

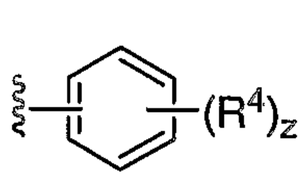
y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH;

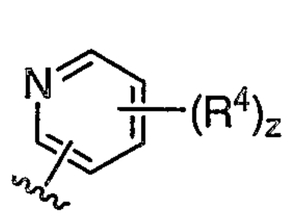
y is 1, R^{5a} is OR' and R^5 is F, wherein OR' is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring; or

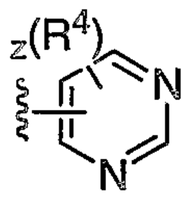
y is 1, R^{5a} is OH and R^5 is F, wherein OH is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring.

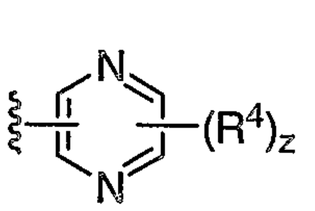
93. The compound of claim 84, wherein:

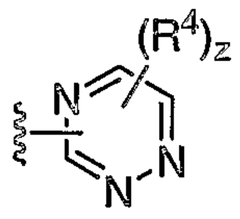
a): one of R^1 or R^2 is hydrogen, and the other of R^1 and R^2 is selected from Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$, or an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or Cy^1 wherein Cy^1 is bonded to the nitrogen atom directly or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; and Cy^1 is selected from:

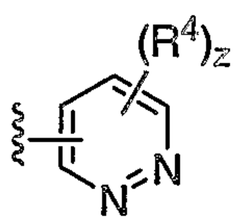

a

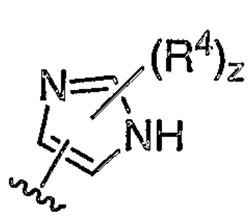

b

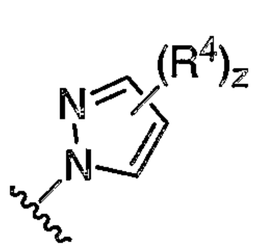

c

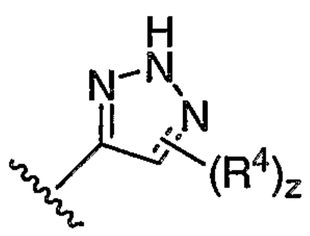

d

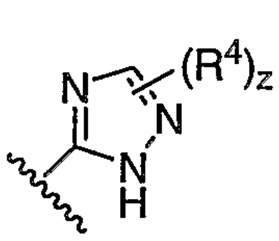

e

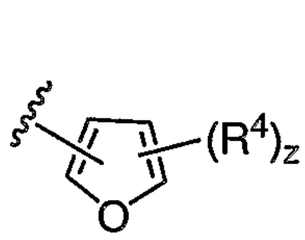

f

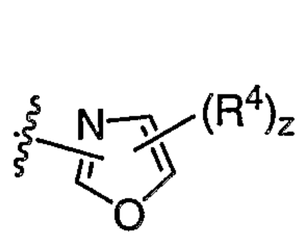

g

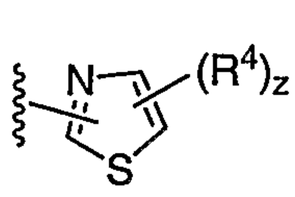

h

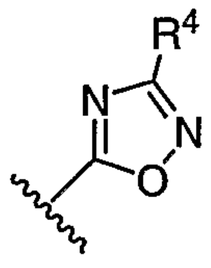

i

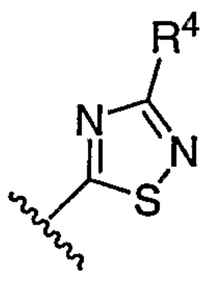

j

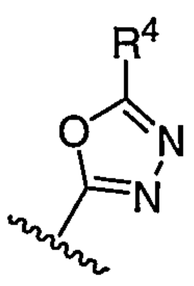

k


l

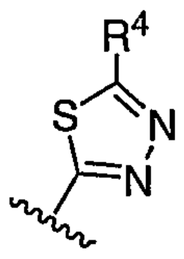
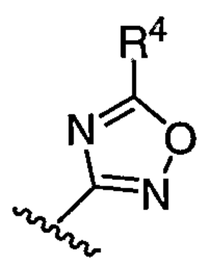
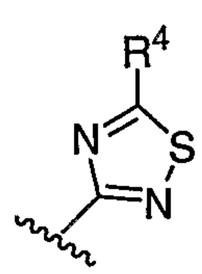
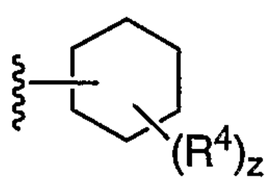




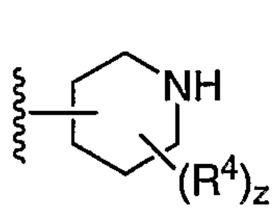
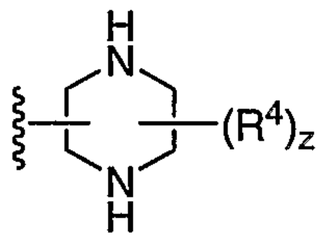
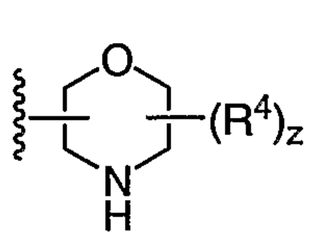
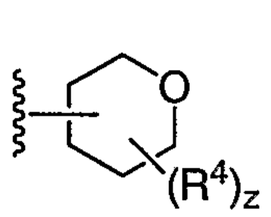




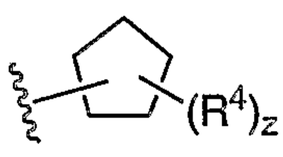
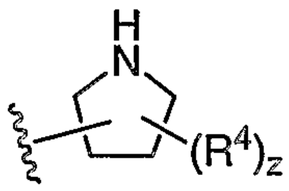
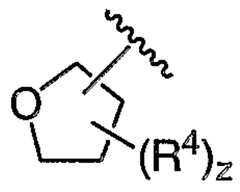
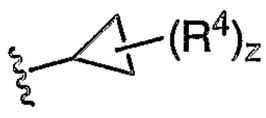
m **n** **o** **p**

q **r** **s** **t**

u **v** **w** **x**

y **z** **aa** **bb**

or R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group and are each independently selected from optionally substituted methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, n-propyl, propenyl, cyclobutyl, $(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $CH_2CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_3$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, or n-butyl;

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl;

c) x is 0, 1, or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl),

-$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy;

d) wherein y is 0-4, and R^5 groups, when present, are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -$OCOC(CH_3)_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -$O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), -$COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy; and

e) R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -$OCOC(CH_3)_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -$O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$,OCO(cyclopentyl), or -$COCH_3$.

94. The compound of claim 93, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

95. The compound of claim 93 wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

96. The compound of claim 93, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

97. The compound of claim 93, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

98. The compound of claim 93, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is –$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

99. The compound of claim 93, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is –$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

100. The compound of claim 93, wherein R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$.

101. The compound of claim 93, wherein:

y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is F;

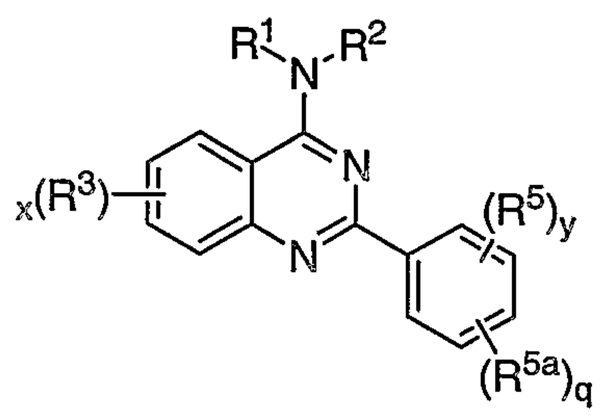
y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR';

y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH;

y is 1, R^{5a} is OR' and R^5 is F, wherein OR' is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring; or

y is 1, R^{5a} is OH and R^5 is F, wherein OH is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring.

102. A compound of formula **IA-i**:



IA-i

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

wherein R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted group selected from C_{1-6}aliphatic, Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; wherein R^1 and R^2, are each optionally and independently substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, wherein z is 0-5;

x is 1 and R^3 is substituted at either the 6- or 7-position of the quinazoline ring;

y is 0-4;

q is 0, 1 or 2;

each occurrence of R^3, R^4, and R^5 is independently Q-R^X; wherein Q is a bond or is a C_1-C_6 alkylidene chain wherein up to two non-adjacent methylene units of Q are optionally and independently replaced by –NR-, -S-, -O-, -CS-, -CO_2-, -OCO-, -CO-, -COCO-, -CONR-, -NRCO-, -$NRCO_2$-, -SO_2NR-, -$NRSO_2$-, -CONRNR-, -NRCONR-, -OCONR-, -NRNR-, -$NRSO_2NR$-, -SO-, -SO_2-, -PO-, -PO_2-, -OP(O)(OR)-, or -POR-; and each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from -R', =O, =NR', halogen, -NO_2, -CN, -OR', -SR', -$N(R')_2$, -NR'COR', -$NR'CON(R')_2$, -$NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -$NR'SO_2R'$, -$NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2COR'$, -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, or -$OPO(R')_2$;

each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently an optionally substituted C_1-C_6aliphatic group, halogen, -OR', -SR', -$N(R')_2$, -NR'COR', -$NR'CON(R')_2$, -$NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -$NR'SO_2R'$, -$NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2COR'$, -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, or -$OPO(R')_2$; and

each occurrence of R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group; and each occurrence of R' is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, a 3-8-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated bicyclic ring system having 0-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur; or R and R', two occurrences of R, or two occurrences of R', are taken together with the atom(s) to which they are bound to form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur; provided that:

a) when R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring then:

i) when R^3 is Cl or Me, ring A is unsubstituted naphthyl, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not $–(CH_2)_3NMe_2$;

ii) when R^3 is Cl, the sum of q and y is 1 and the phenyl ring is substituted at the 4-position with Br, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is bonded to the nitrogen atom through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units

in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-;

iii) when R^3 is Cl or OMe, the sum of q and y is 1 and the phenyl ring is substituted at the 4-position with either OMe or Cl, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not –$CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_3N(Et)_2$;

iv) when R^3 is Me, OMe, or NO^2, and q and y are 0, then R^1 and R^2 are not both methyl;

v) when R^3 is OMe, q and y are 0, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not –SO_2(4-Me-phenyl);

vi) when R^3 is F, the sum of q and y is 1 and the phenyl ring is substituted at the 2-position with Cl, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not –(CH_2)morpholino; and

b) a) when R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring then:

i) when R^3 is NH_2, Me, Cl, Br, -NHAc, the sum of q and y is 1 and the phenyl ring is substituted at the 4-position with F, or ring A is naphthyl, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not –$(CH_3)_3$-4N(R')$_2$;

ii) when R^3 is –OCH_2Ph, or OH, and q and y are 0, then when R^1 is hydrogen, R^2 is not Me, nBu, or –$(CH_2)_2$morpholino, or R^1 and R^2 are not simultaneously Me or Et;

iii) when R^3 is Me or Cl, and the sum of q and y are 1, then the phenyl ring is not substituted in the 4-position with Br;

iv) when R^3 is Cl, q and y are 0, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not –SO_2(4-Me-phenyl);

v) when R^3 is OMe, and q and y are 0, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not –CH_2CH_2OH or –CH_2CH_2pyrrolidinyl;

vi) when R^3 is Cl or Br, the sum of q and y is 1, and the phenyl ring is substituted in the 4-position with –$CH_2PO(OR')_2$, then R^1 is not hydrogen when R^2 is –Me, or R^1 and R^2 are not simultaneously Me or Et;

vii) when R^3 is OH and q and y are 0, then R^1 and R^2 are not simultaneously –CH_2CH_2OMe;

viii) when R_3 is Cl, the sum of q and y is 1 and the phenyl ring is substituted in the 2-position with OnPr, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not –CH_2(1,3-benzodioxol);

ix) when R^3 is OMe, OH, Br, Cl, NO_2, Me, and q and y are 0, then when R^1 is hydrogen, R^2 is not Me, -CH_2CH_2COOMe, -CH_2COOMe, or –$(CH_2)_3CH_3$, or R^1 and R^2 are not simultaneously Me; and

x) when R^3 is Cl, the sum of q and y is 1 and the phenyl ring is substituted in the 4-position with Cl, then R^1 and R^2 are not simultaneously Me or iPr.

103. The compound of claim 102, wherein

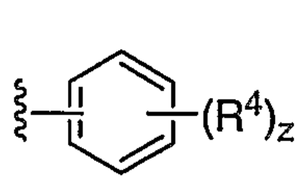
a) one of R^1 or R^2 is hydrogen, and the other of R^1 and R^2 is selected from:

i) Cy^1 wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-; or

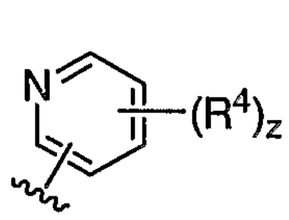
ii) an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-; or

b) R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-; or an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with –NR-, -O-, -COO-, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-.

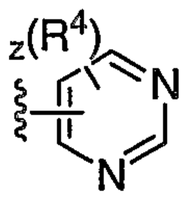
104. The compound of claim 102, wherein Cy^1 is:



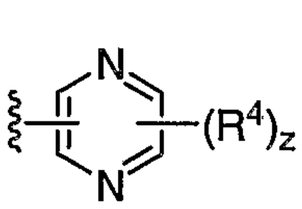
a



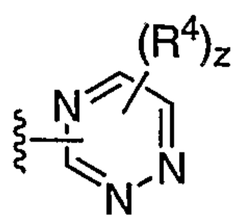
b



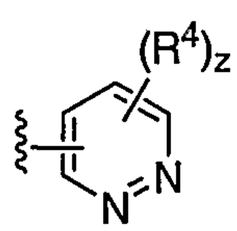
c



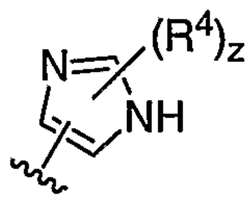
d



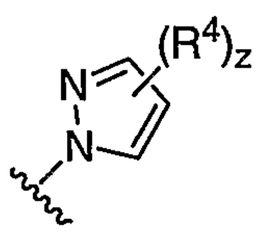
e



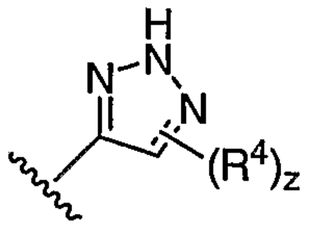
f



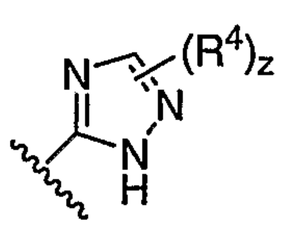
g



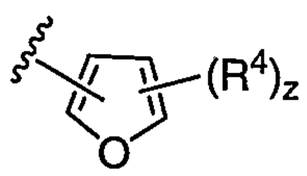
h



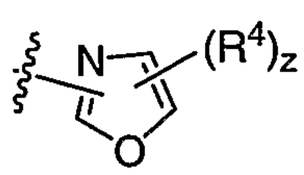
i



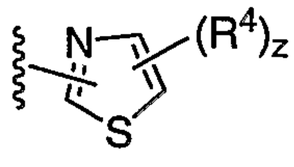
j



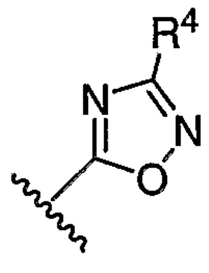
k



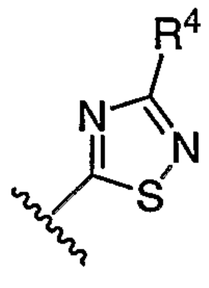
l



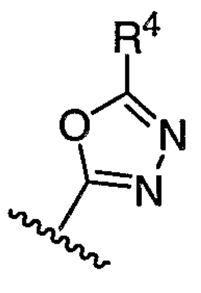
m



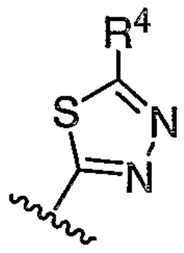
n



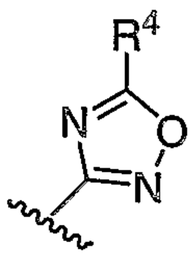
o



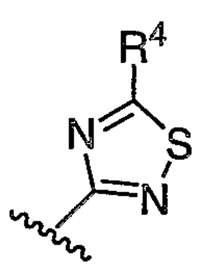
p



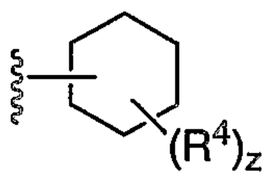
q



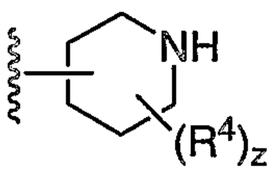
r



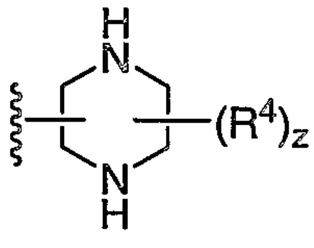
s



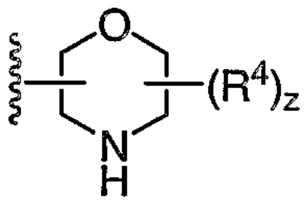
t



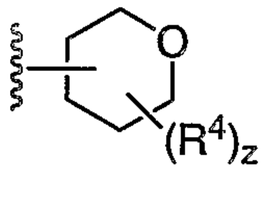
u



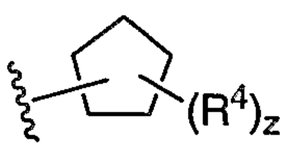
v



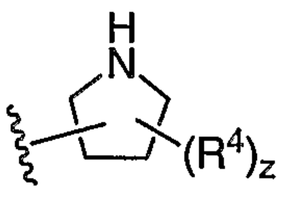
w



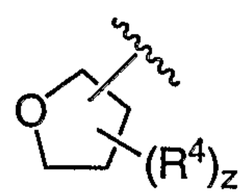
x



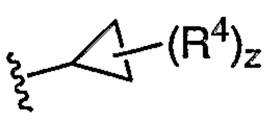
y



z

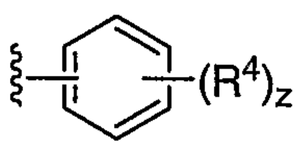


aa

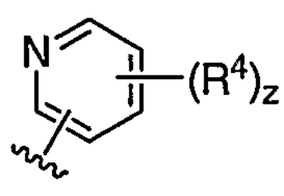


bb

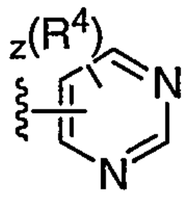
105. The compound of claim 102, wherein R^1 is hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_1-C_4aliphatic group and R^2 is –CHR-Cy^1, wherein R is hydrogen or C_1-C_4alkyl, and Cy^1 is:



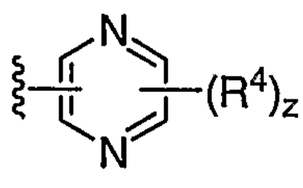
a



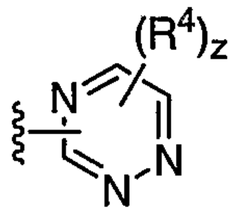
b



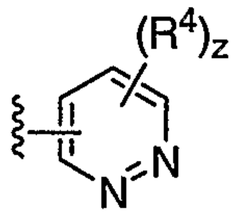
c



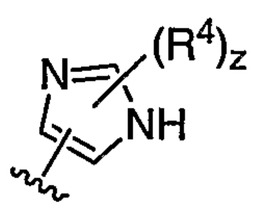
d



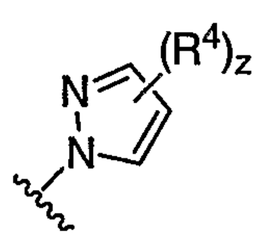
e



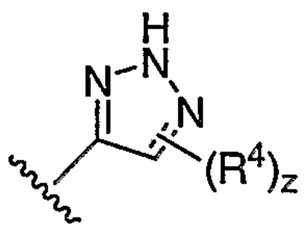
f



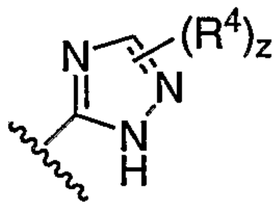
g



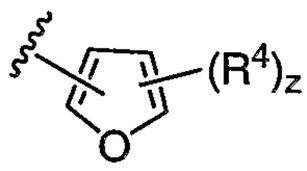
h



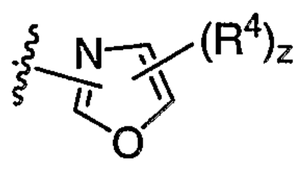
i



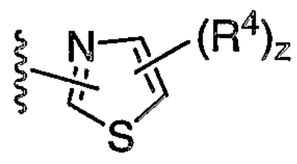
j



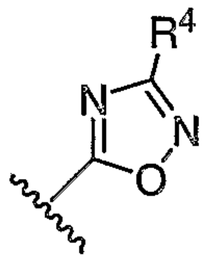
k



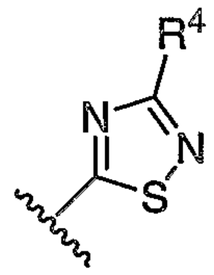
l



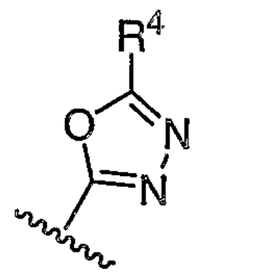
m



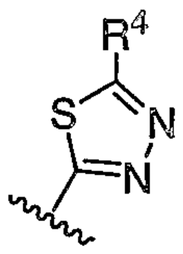
n



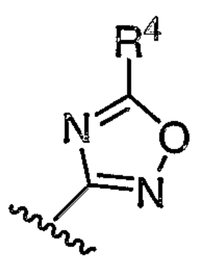
o



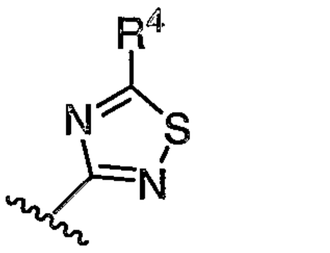
p



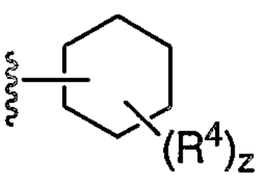
q



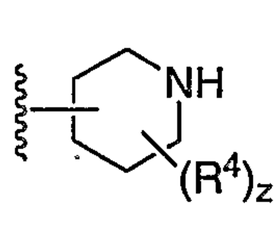
r



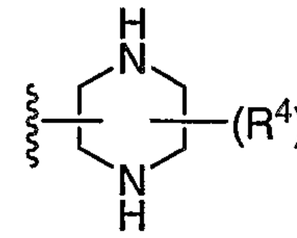
s



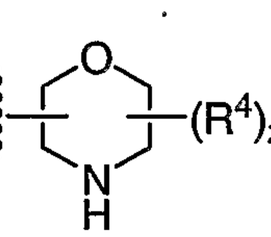
t



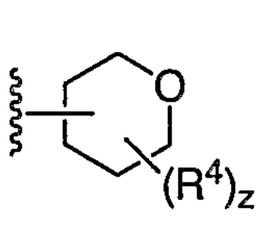
u



v



w



x

y z aa bb

106. The compound of claim 102, wherein R^1 and R^2 groups are each independently an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group and are each independently selected from optionally substituted methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, n-propyl, propenyl, cyclobutyl, $(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $CH_2CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_3$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, or n-butyl.

107. The compound of claim 102, wherein z is 0-5, and R^4 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

108. The compound of claim 102, wherein z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl.

109. The compound of claim 102, R^3 is halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

110. The compound of claim 104, wherein R^3 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -

$CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy.

111. The compound of claim 102, wherein R^3 is halogen, CN, optionally substituted C_1-C_6alkyl, OR', $N(R')_2$, $CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

112. The compound of claim 102, wherein R^3 is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

113. The compound of claim 102, wherein R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

114. The compound of claim 102, R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

115. The compound of claim 102, wherein R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

116. The compound of claim 102, wherein R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

117. The compound of claim 102, wherein R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

118. The compound of claim 102, wherein R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

119. The compound of claim 102, wherein y is 0-5, q is 0-2, and R^5 and R^{5a} groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR',

-CH_2SR', - -NRCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$S(O)_2N(R')_2$, -OCOR', -COR', -CO_2R', -$OCON(R')_2$, -$NR'SO_2R'$, -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, -$OPO(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

120. The compound of claim 102, wherein y is 0-5, and q is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, –$N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -$OCOC(CH_3)_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -$O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), -$COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy.

121. The compound of claim 102, wherein:

y is 0, and R^{5a} is F;

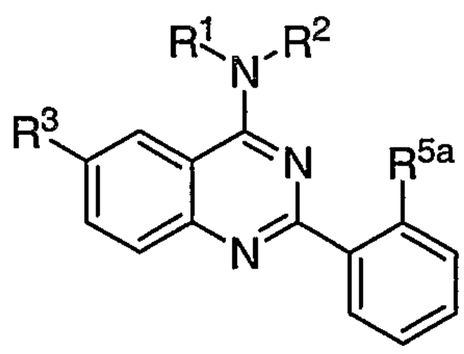
y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR';

y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH;

y is 1, R^{5a} is OR' and R^5 is F, wherein OR' is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring; or

y is 1, R^{5a} is OH and R^5 is F, wherein OH is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring.

122. The compound of claim 102, wherein R^3 is substituted at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring, q is 1, and y is 0, and compounds have formula **III:**



III

123. The compound of claim 122, wherein:

a) wherein R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted group selected from C_{1-6}aliphatic, Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-; wherein R^1 and R^2, are each optionally and independently substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, wherein z is 0-5;

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, CN, -COOH, $-N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, -$SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, -$SO_2CH_2CH_3$, -$C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, -$NHCOOCH_3$, -$C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, -$COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, -$C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, -$C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, -CH_2cyclohexyl, pyridyl, -CH_2pyridyl, or -CH_2thiazolyl;

c) R^3 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, -OCF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, -NH_2, $-N(CH_3)_2$, -$N(Et)_2$, -$N(iPr)_2$, -$O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, -$CONH_2$, -$COOCH_3$, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -$NHCOCH_3$, -$NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, -SO_2NH_2, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy; and

d) R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, -CH_2OH, -SO_2NH_2, -$SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, -$OCOC(CH_3)_3$, -$OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, -$O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), or -$COCH_3$.

124. The compound of claim 122, wherein R^3 is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

125. The compound of claim 122, wherein R^3 is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

126. The compound of claim 122, wherein R^3 is is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

127. The compound of claim 122, wherein R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$.

128. The compound of claim 122, wherein:

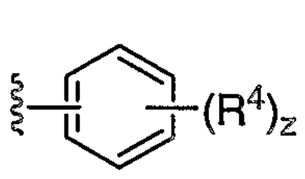
R^{5a} is F;

R^{5a} is OR'; or

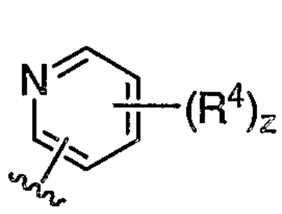
R^{5a} is OH.

129. The compound of claim 122, wherein:

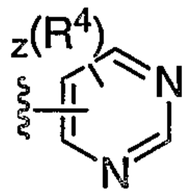
a) Cy^1 is:



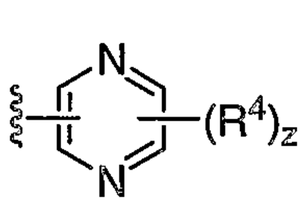
a



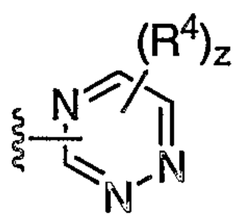
b



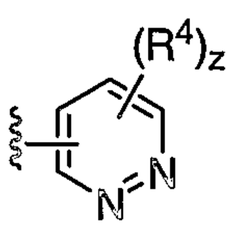
c



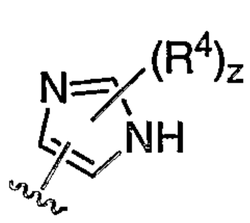
d



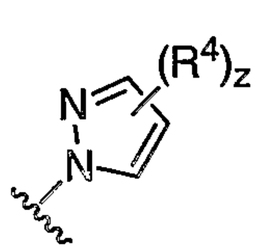
e



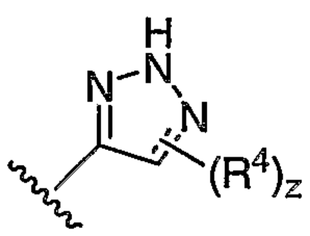
f



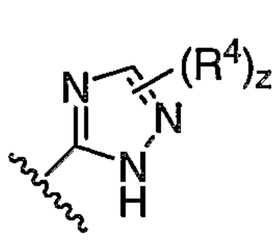
g



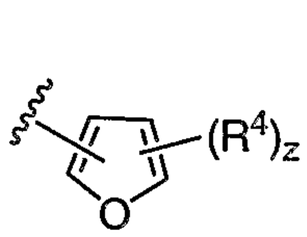
h



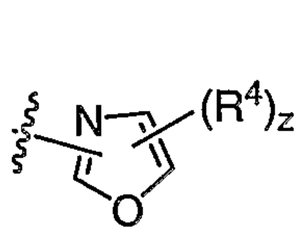
i



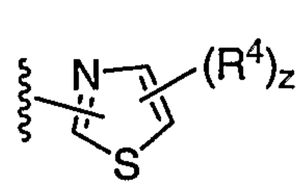
j



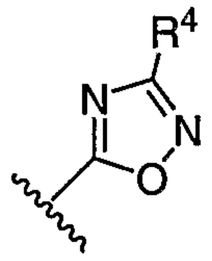
k



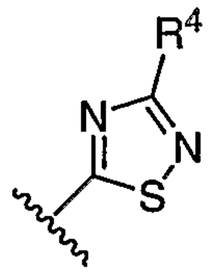
l



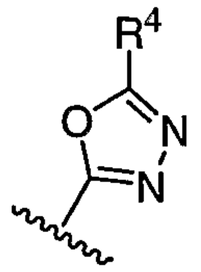
m



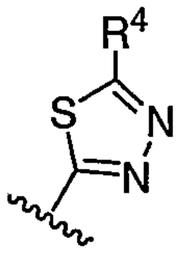
n



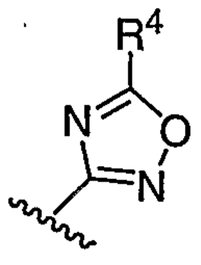
o



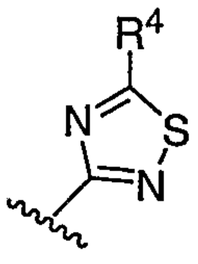
p



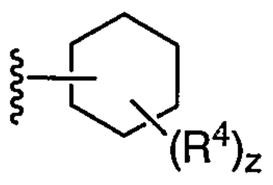
q



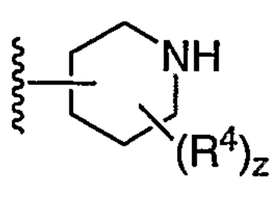
r



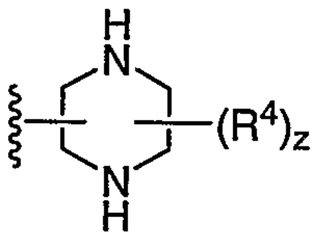
s



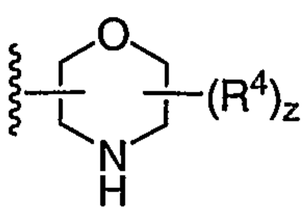
t



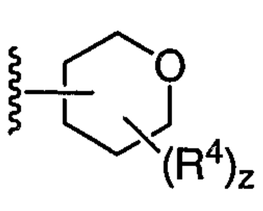
u



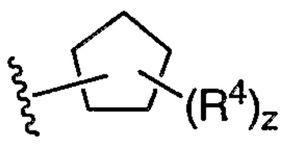
v



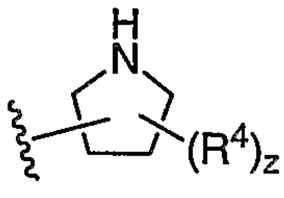
w



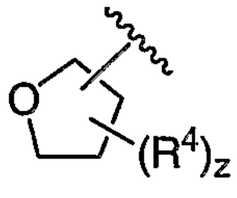
x



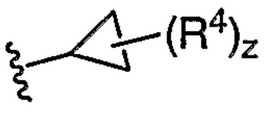
y



z



aa



bb

or R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group and are each independently selected from optionally substituted methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, n-propyl, propenyl, cyclobutyl, $(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $CH_2CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_3$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, or n-butyl;

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl;

c) R^3 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy; and

d) R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$,OCO(cyclopentyl), or $-COCH_3$.

130. The compound of claim 122, wherein R^3 is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

131. The compound of claim 122, wherein R^3 is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

132. The compound of claim 122, wherein R^3 is–$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

133. The compound of claim 122, wherein R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$.

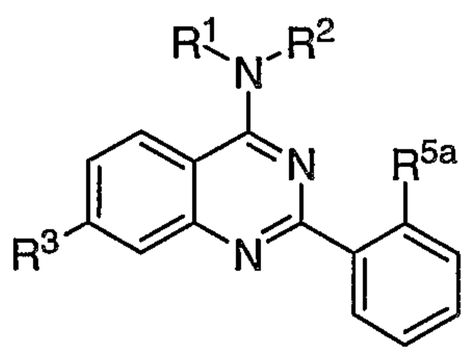
134. The compound of claim 122, wherein:

R^{5a} is F;

R^{5a} is OR'; or

R^{5a} is OH.

135. The compound of claim 102, wherein R^3 is substituted at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring, q is 1, and y is 0, and compounds have formula **IV**:



IV

136. The compound of claim 135, wherein:

a) wherein R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted group selected from C_{1-6}aliphatic, Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen,

oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; wherein R^1 and R^2, are each optionally and independently substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $–R^4$, wherein z is 0-5;

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl;

c) R^3 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy; and

d) R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), or $-COCH_3$.

137. The compound of claim 135, wherein R^3 is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

138. The compound of claim 135, wherein R^3 is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

139. The compound of claim 135, wherein R^3 is is $–CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

140. The compound of claim 135, wherein R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$.

141. The compound of claim 135, wherein:

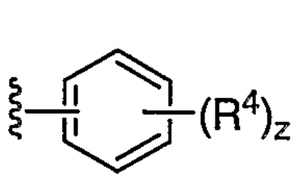
R^{5a} is F;

R^{5a} is OR'; or

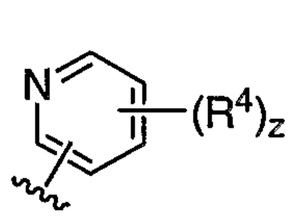
R^{5a} is OH.

142. The compound of claim 135, wherein:

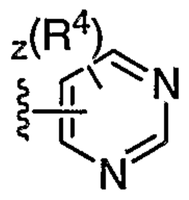
a) Cy^1 is:



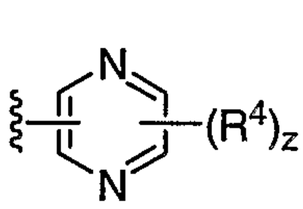
a



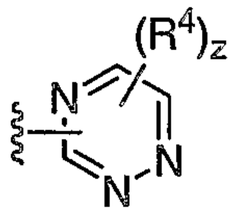
b



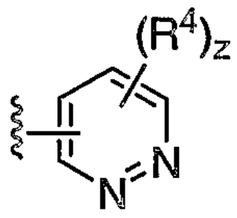
c



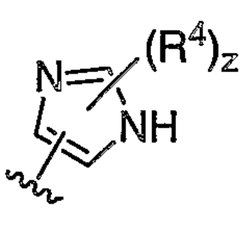
d



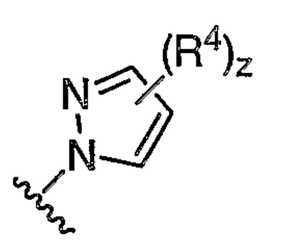
e



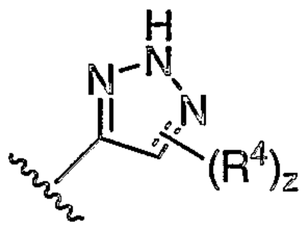
f



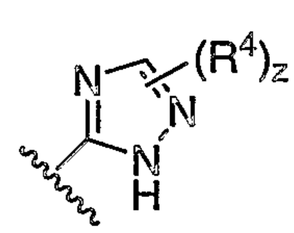
g



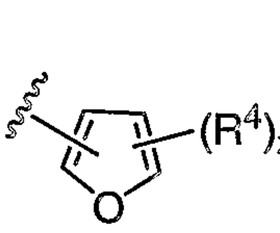
h



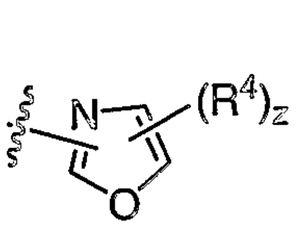
i



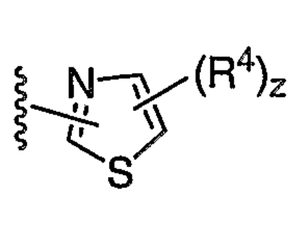
j



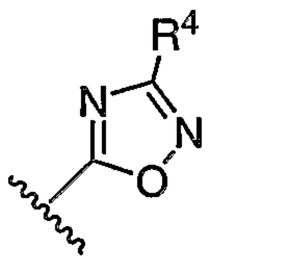
k



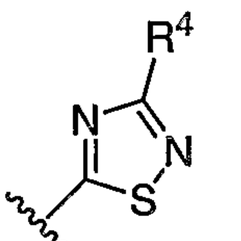
l



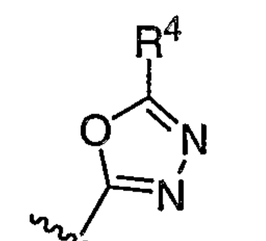
m



n

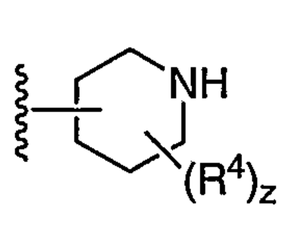


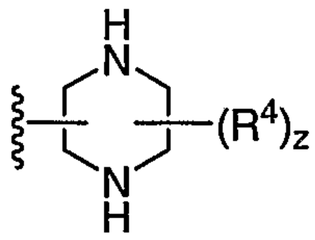
o

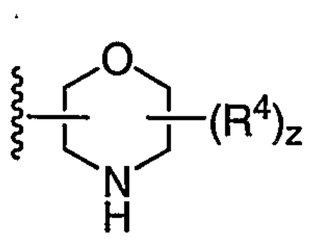


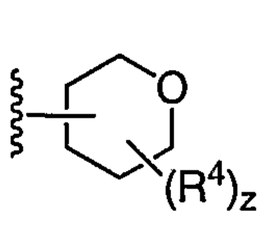
p

q **r** **s** **t**

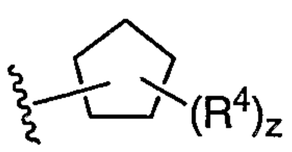


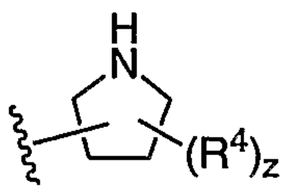


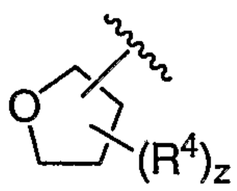


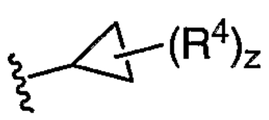


u **v** **w** **x**









y **z** **aa** **bb**

or R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group and are each independently selected from optionally substituted methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, n-propyl, propenyl, cyclobutyl, $(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $CH_2CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_3$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, or n-butyl;

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl;

c) R^3 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy; and

d) R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$,OCO(cyclopentyl), or $-COCH_3$.

143. The compound of claim 135, wherein R^3 is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

144. The compound of claim 135, wherein R^3 is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

145. The compound of claim 135, wherein R^3 is–$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

146. The compound of claim 135, wherein R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$.

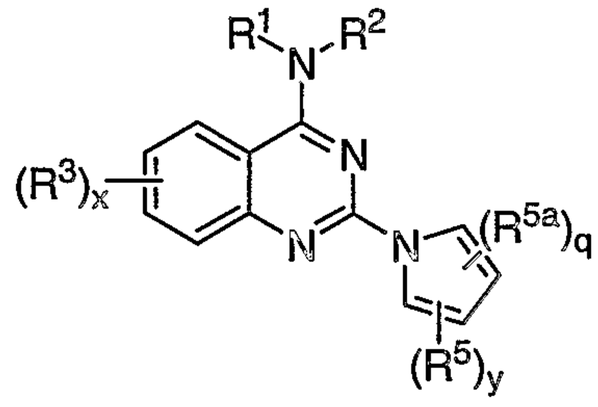
147. The compound of claim 135, wherein:

R^{5a} is F;

R^{5a} is OR'; or

R^{5a} is OH.

148. A compound of formula V:



V

wherein R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted group selected from C_{1-6}aliphatic, Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR$-, or $-NRSO_2$-; or R^1 and R^2, taken together

with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 3-12-membered monocyclic or bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; wherein R^1 and R^2, or the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together, are each optionally and independently substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, wherein z is 0-5;

x is 0-4;

y is 0-2;

each occurrence of R^3, R^4, and R^5 is independently $Q\text{-}R^X$; wherein Q is a bond or is a C_1-C_6 alkylidene chain wherein up to two non-adjacent methylene units of Q are optionally and independently replaced by –NR-, -S-, -O-, -CS-, $-CO_2-$, -OCO-, -CO-, -COCO-, -CONR-, -NRCO-, $-NRCO_2-$, $-SO_2NR-$, $-NRSO_2-$, -CONRNR-, -NRCONR-, -OCONR-, -NRNR-, $-NRSO_2NR-$, -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -PO-, $-PO_2-$, -OP(O)(OR)-, or -POR-; and each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from -R', =O, =NR', halogen, $-NO_2$, -CN, -OR', -SR', $-N(R')_2$, $-NR'COR'$, $-NR'CON(R')_2$, $-NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', $-CO_2R'$, -OCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, $-NR'SO_2R'$, $-NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', $-COCH_2COR'$, $-OP(O)(OR')_2$, $-P(O)(OR')_2$, $-OP(O)_2OR'$, $-P(O)_2OR'$, $-PO(R')_2$, or $-OPO(R')_2$;

R^{5a} is an optionally substituted C_1-C_6aliphatic group, halogen, -OR', -SR', $-N(R')_2$, $-NR'COR'$, $-NR'CON(R')_2$, $-NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', $-CO_2R'$, -OCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, $-NR'SO_2R'$, $-NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', $-COCH_2COR'$, $-OP(O)(OR')_2$, $-P(O)(OR')_2$, $-OP(O)_2OR'$, $-P(O)_2OR'$, $-PO(R')_2$, or $-OPO(R')_2$; and

each occurrence of R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted $C_{1\text{-}6}$ aliphatic group; and each occurrence of R' is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted $C_{1\text{-}6}$ aliphatic group, a 3-8-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated bicyclic ring system having 0-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur; or R and R', two occurrences of R, or two occurrences of R', are taken together with the atom(s) to which they are bound to form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

provided that when x is 1 and R^3 is 6-OMe, R^1 is hydrogen, and y and q are both 0, then R^2 is not $-CH_2CH_2OCH_2CH_2OH$ or the monomethanesulfonate salt.

149. The compound of claim 148, wherein

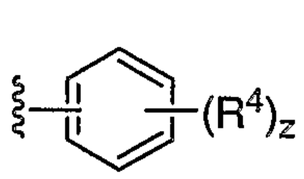
a) one of R^1 or R^2 is hydrogen, and the other of R^1 and R^2 is selected from:

i) Cy^1 wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or

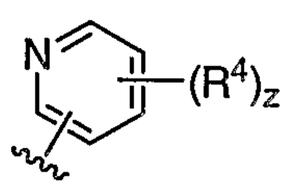
ii) an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or

b) R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with –NR-, -O-, -COO-, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$.

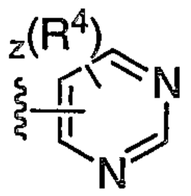
150. The compound of claim 148, wherein Cy^1 is:



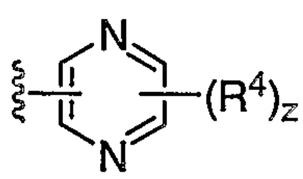
a



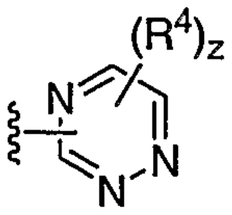
b



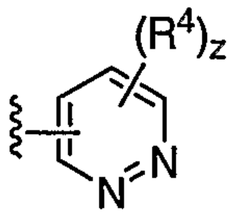
c



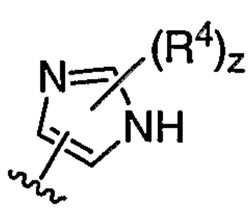
d



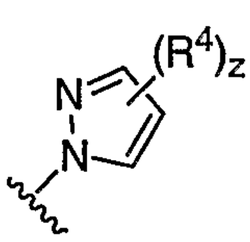
e



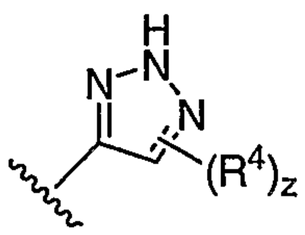
f



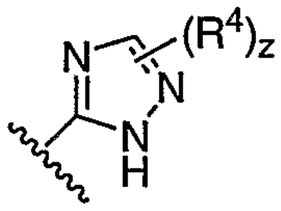
g



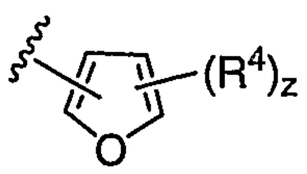
h



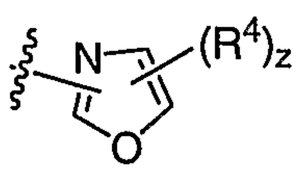
i



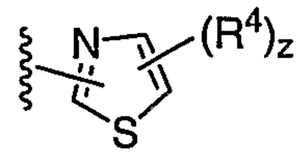
j



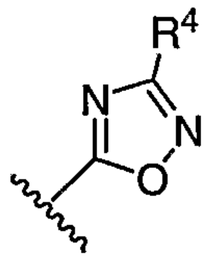
k



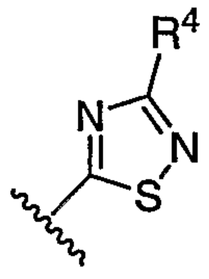
l



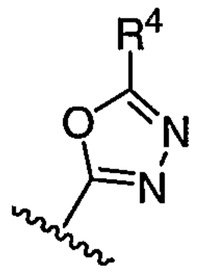
m



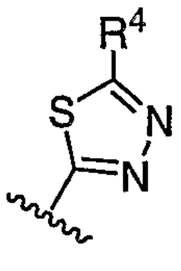
n



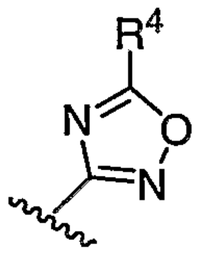
o



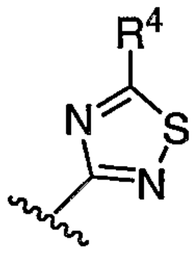
p



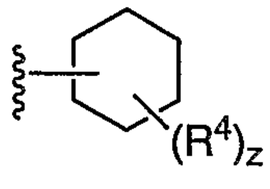
q



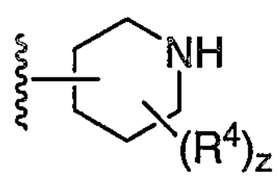
r



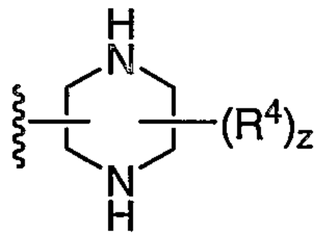
s



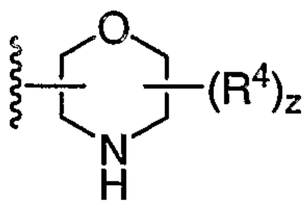
t



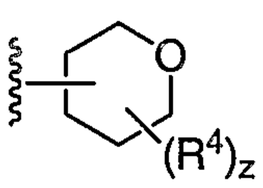
u



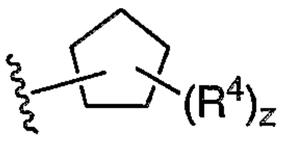
v



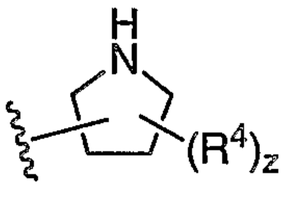
w



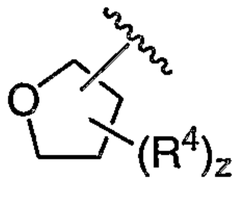
x



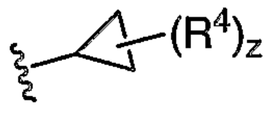
y



z

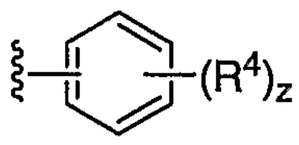


aa

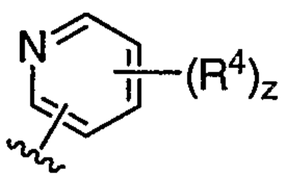


bb

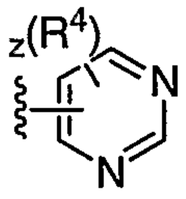
151. The compound of claim 148, wherein R^1 is hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_1-C_4aliphatic group and R^2 is –CHR-Cy^1, wherein R is hydrogen or C_1-C_4alkyl, and Cy^1 is:



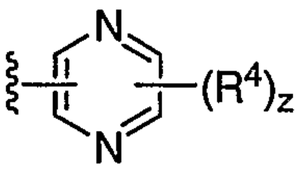
a



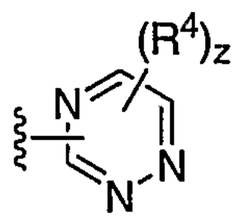
b



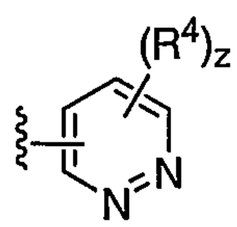
c



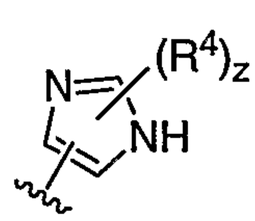
d



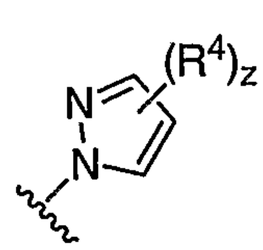
e



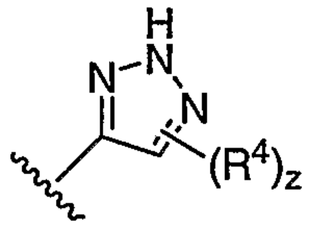
f



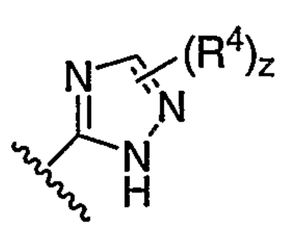
g



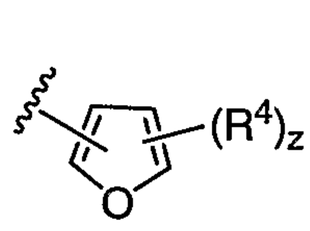
h



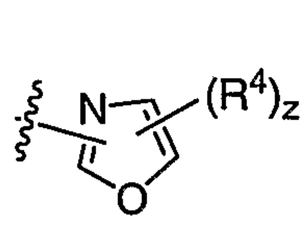
i



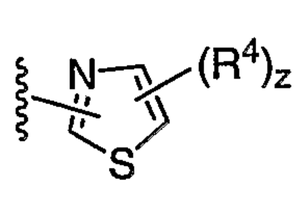
j



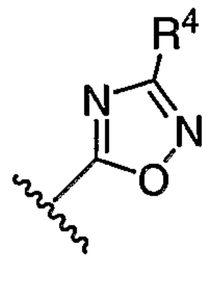
k



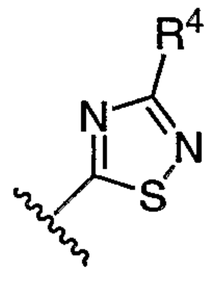
l



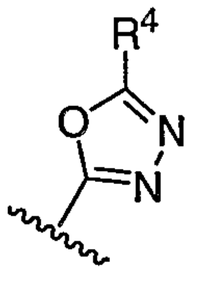
m



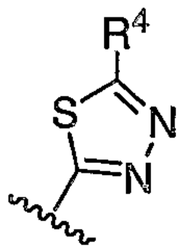
n



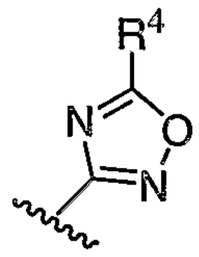
o



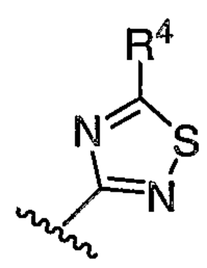
p



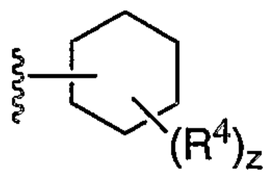
q



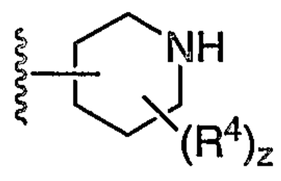
r



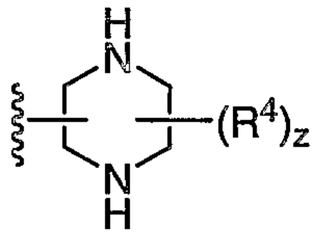
s



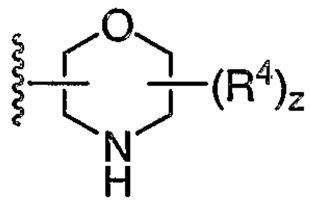
t



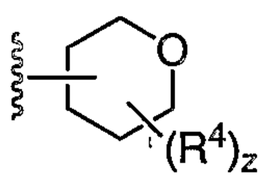
u



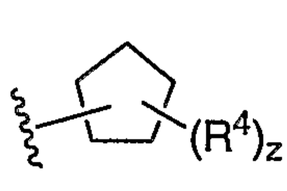
v



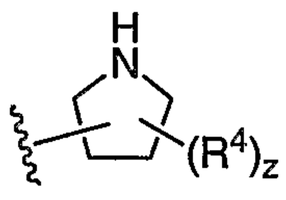
w



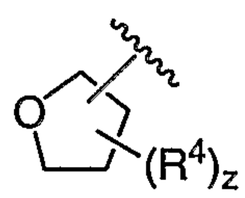
x



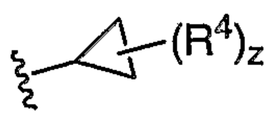
y



z



aa

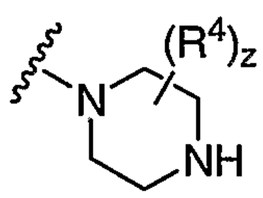


bb

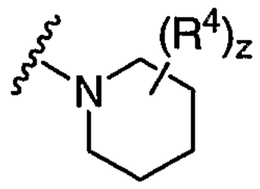
152. The compound of claim 148, wherein R^1 and R^2 groups are each independently an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group and are each independently selected from optionally

substituted methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, n-propyl, propenyl, cyclobutyl, $(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $CH_2CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_3$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, or n-butyl.

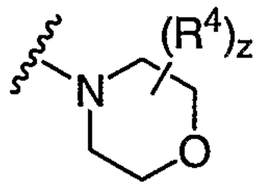
153. The compound of claim 148, wherein R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered heterocyclyl ring having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen or oxygen and form a 3-12 membered heterocyclyl group selected from:



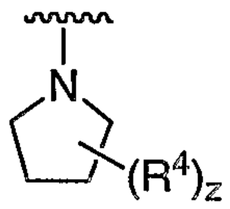
cc



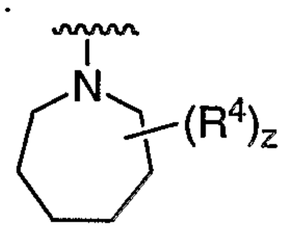
dd



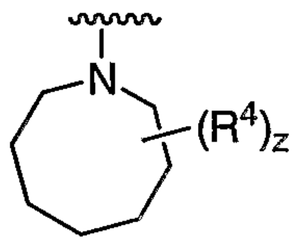
ee



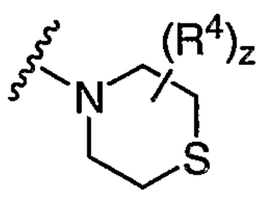
ff



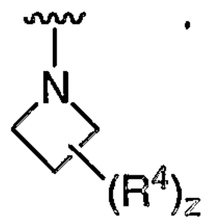
gg



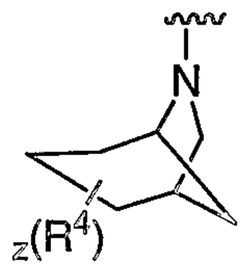
hh



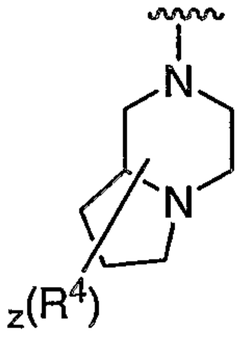
ii



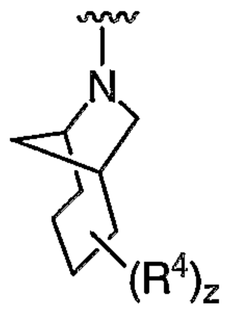
jj



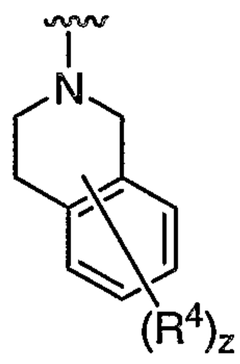
kk



ll



mm



nn

oo

wherein the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together, is optionally substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, and z is 0-5.

154. The compound of claim 148, wherein R^1 and R^2 taken together is an optionally substituted ring selected from pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), or morpholin-4-yl (**ee**).

155. The compound of claim 148, wherein R^1 and R^2 taken together is an optionally substituted ring selected from pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), or piperazin-1-yl (**cc**).

156. The compound of claim 148, wherein z is 0-5, and R^4 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

157. The compound of claim 148, wherein z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl.

158. The compound of claim 148, wherein x is 0-4, and R^3 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

159. The compound of claim 148, wherein R^1 and R^2, taken together is selected from:

a. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is $-NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or -NRCOR';

b. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is $-NRSO_2R'$;

c. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR';

d. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl **(jj)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –NRCOR';

e. optionally substituted pyrrolidin-1-yl **(ff)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, -OR', or $-CH_2OR'$;

f. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, -OR', or $-CH_2OR'$, $-NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or $-OCON(R')_2$;

g. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, -OR', or $-CH_2OR'$;

h. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd),** wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –$NRSO_2R'$;

i. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR';

j. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl **(cc)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is –SOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, -COR', or –COOR';

k. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl **(cc)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –SOR'

l. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl **(cc)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –COOR';

m. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl **(cc)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is $-CON(R')_2$;

n. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl **(cc)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is $-SO_2N(R')_2$; or

o. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl **(cc)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -COR'.

160. The compound of claim 148, wherein x is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy.

161. The compound of claim 148, wherein x is 1 or 2 and each R^3 group is independently halogen, CN, optionally substituted C_1-C_6alkyl, OR', $N(R')_2$, $CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

162. The compound of claim 148, wherein x is 1 or 2, and each R^3 group is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

163. The compound of claim 148, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

164. The compound of claim 148, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

165. The compound of claim 148, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

166. The compound of claim 148, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

167. The compound of claim 148, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is –$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

168. The compound of claim 148, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is –$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

169. The compound of claim 148, wherein y is 0-2, q is 0-2, and R^5 and R^{5a} groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, -$N(R')_2$, -$CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', -CH_2OR', -SR', -CH_2SR', - -NRCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$S(O)_2N(R')_2$, -OCOR', -COR', -CO_2R', -$OCON(R')_2$, -$NR'SO_2R'$, -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, -$OPO(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic,

heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

170. The compound of claim 148, wherein y is 0-2, and q is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), $-COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy.

171. The compound of claim 148, wherein:

a) y is 0, and q is 1 and R^{5a} is F;

b) y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR';

c) y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH;

d) y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OR' and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F; or

e) y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OH and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F.

172. The compound of claim 148, wherein:

a) R^1 and R^2 taken together is an optionally substituted ring selected from azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), or piperazin-1-yl (**cc**); one of R^1 or R^2 is hydrogen, and the other of R^1 and R^2 is selected from Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR$-, or $-NRSO_2$-, or an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR$-, or $-NRSO_2$-; or R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR$-, or $-NRSO_2$-; or Cy^1 wherein Cy^1 is bonded to the nitrogen atom directly or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more

methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$;

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl;

c) x is 0, 1, or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy;

d) wherein y is 0-2, and R^5 groups, when present, are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), $-COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy; and

e) R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), or $-COCH_3$.

173. The compound of claim 172, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

174. The compound of claim 172 wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

175. The compound of claim 172, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

176. The compound of claim 172, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

177. The compound of claim 172, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

178. The compound of claim 172, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

179. The compound of claim 172, wherein R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$.

180. The compound of claim 172, wherein:

a) y is 0, and q is 1 and R^{5a} is F;

b) y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR';

c) y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH;

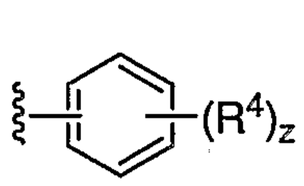
d) y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OR' and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F;

or

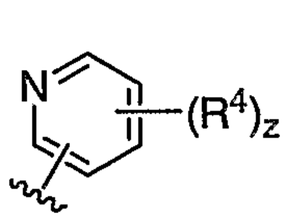
e) y is 0, q is 2 and one occurrence of R^{5a} is OH and the other occurrence of R^{5a} is F.

181. The compound of claim 172, wherein:

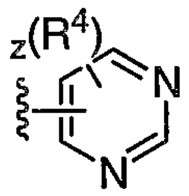
a) Cy^1 is:



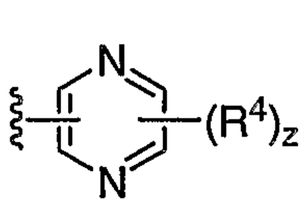
a



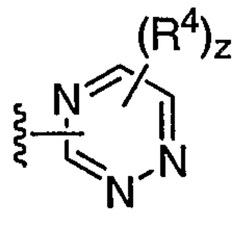
b



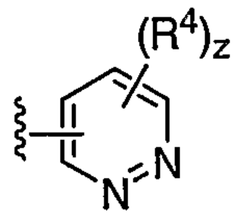
c



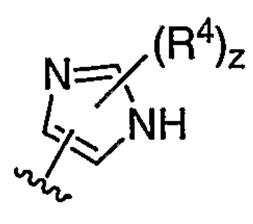
d



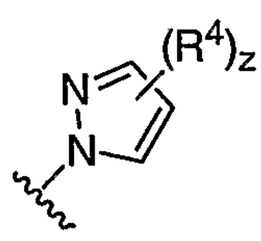
e



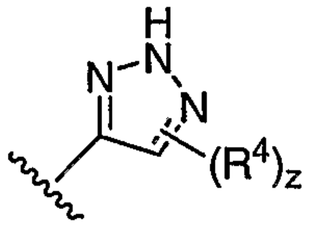
f



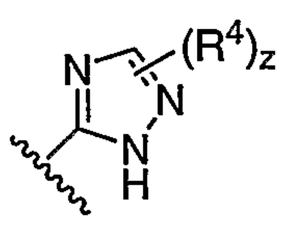
g



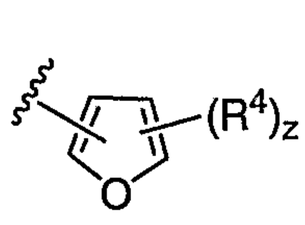
h



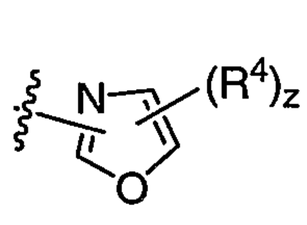
i



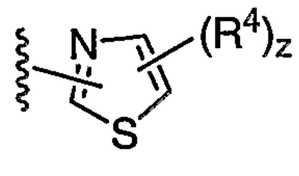
j



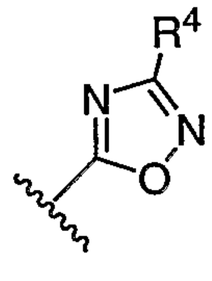
k



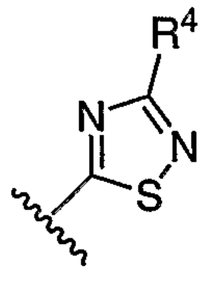
l



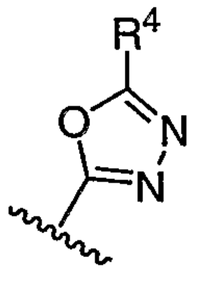
m



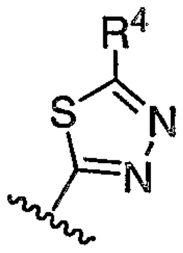
n



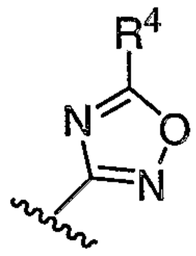
o



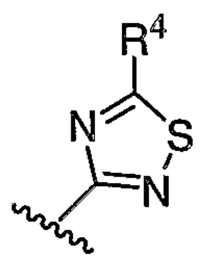
p



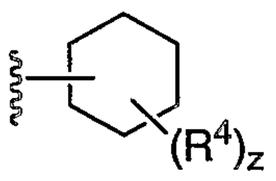
q



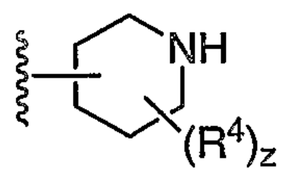
r



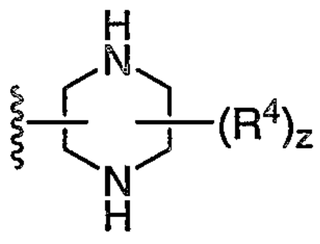
s



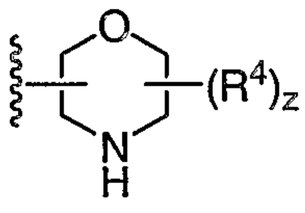
t



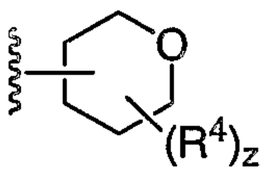
u



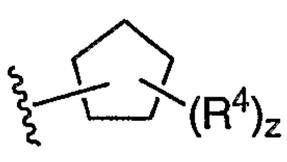
v



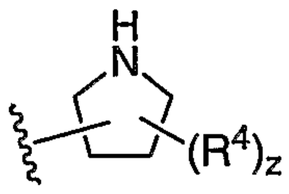
w



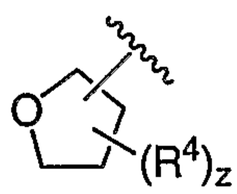
x



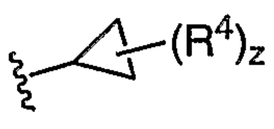
y



z



aa



bb

or R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group and are each independently selected from optionally substituted methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, n-propyl,

propenyl, cyclobutyl, $(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $CH_2CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_3$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, or n-butyl;

b) z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl;

c) x is 0, 1, or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy;

d) wherein y is 0-5, and R^5 groups, when present, are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), $-COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy; and

e) R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$,OCO(cyclopentyl), or $-COCH_3$.

182. The compound of claim 172, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

183. The compound of claim 172 wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

184. The compound of claim 172, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

185. The compound of claim 172, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

186. The compound of claim 172, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

187. The compound of claim 172, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

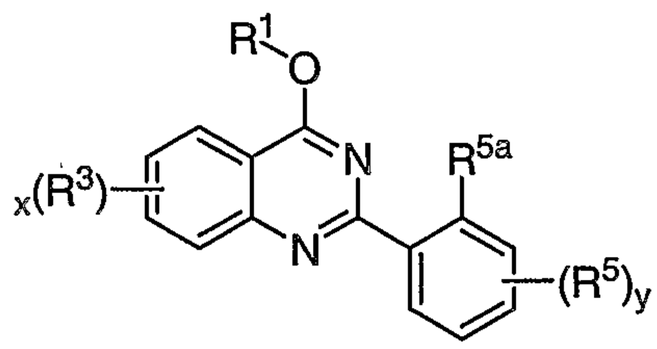
188. The compound of claim 172, wherein R^{5a} is Cl, F, CF_3, Me, Et, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$.

189. The compound of claim 172, wherein R^{5a} is OR'.

190. The compound of claim 172, wherein R^{5a} is OH.

191. The compound of claim 172, wherein R^{5a} is F.

192. A compound of formula **I-B-i**:



I-B-i

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

wherein R^1 is selected from C_{1-6}aliphatic, Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from

nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-; wherein R^1 is optionally substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, wherein z is 0-5;

x is 0-4;

y is 0-4;

each occurrence of R^3, R^4, and R^5 is independently Q-R^X; wherein Q is a bond or is a C_1-C_6 alkylidene chain wherein up to two non-adjacent methylene units of Q are optionally and independently replaced by –NR-, -S-, -O-, -CS-, -CO_2-, -OCO-, -CO-, -COCO-, -CONR-, -NRCO-, -$NRCO_2$-, -SO_2NR-, -$NRSO_2$-, -CONRNR-, -NRCONR-, -OCONR-, -NRNR-, -$NRSO_2$NR-, -SO-, -SO_2-, -PO-, -PO_2-, -OP(O)(OR)-, or -POR-; and each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from -R', =O, =NR', halogen, -NO_2, -CN, -OR', -SR', -$N(R')_2$, -NR'COR', -$NR'CON(R')_2$, -$NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -$NR'SO_2R'$, -$NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2COR'$, -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, or -$OPO(R')_2$;

each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently an optionally substituted C_1-C_6aliphatic group, halogen, -OR', -SR', -$N(R')_2$, -NR'COR', -$NR'CON(R')_2$, -$NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -$NR'SO_2R'$, -$NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2COR'$, -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, or -$OPO(R')_2$; and

each occurrence of R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group; and each occurrence of R' is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, a 3-8-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated bicyclic ring system having 0-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur; or R and R', two occurrences of R, or two occurrences of R', are taken together with the atom(s) to which they are bound to form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur; provided that:

a) when R^{5a} is Me, Cl, or OMe, and x is 0, then R^1 is not Et or Me;

b) when R^{5a} is Cl, x is 3, and the three occurrences of R^3 are 6-Me, 7-COOEt, and 8-Me, then R^1 is not $-(CH_2)_2$piperidin-1-yl;

c) when R^{5a} is Me, x is 1 and R^3 is NO_2 or NH_2, then R^1 is not Et;

d) when R^{5a} is OH, NHMe, or N(NO)Me, and x is 0, then R^1 is not Et, Me or $-CH_2CH{=}CH_2$;

e) when R^{5a} is NH^2, and x is 0, then R^1 is not $-COCH_3$;

f) when R^{5a} is Cl or Me, and y is 0 or 1 and when y is 1, R^5 is 4-Cl, and x is 0, then R^1 is not 4-CN-phenyl, 4-Me-phenyl, 4-OMe-phenyl, 4-Cl-phenyl, 4-NO_2-phenyl, -CH_2CH_2NHMe, Et, Me, 4-COOMe-phenyl, -CH_2Ph, iPr, 2-Me-phenyl, 4-phenyl-phenyl, or $-CH_2CH{=}CH_2$.

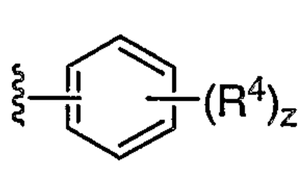
193. The compound of claim 192, wherein

a) R^1 is selected from:

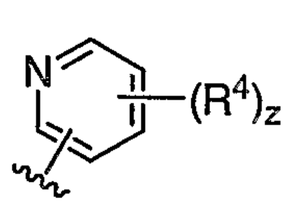
i) Cy^1 wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-; or

ii) an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-.

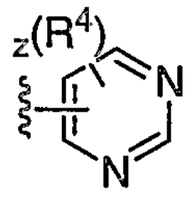
194. The compound of claim 192, wherein Cy^1 is:



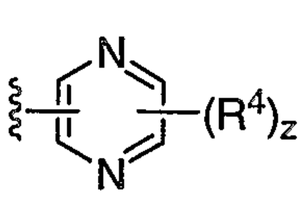
a



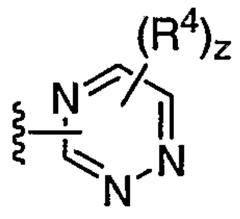
b



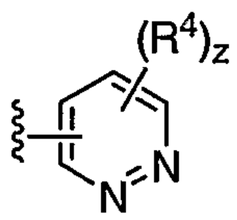
c



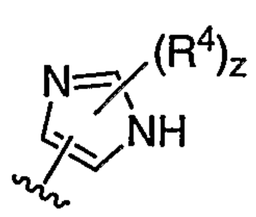
d



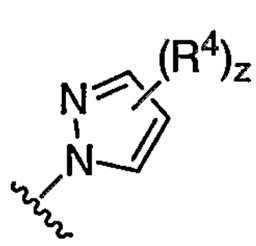
e



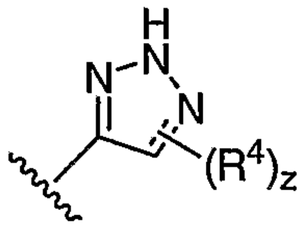
f



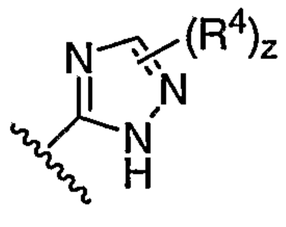
g



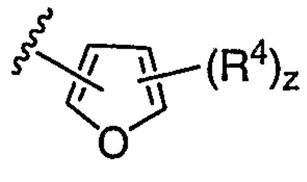
h



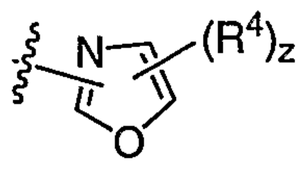
i



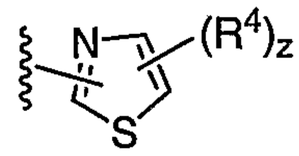
j



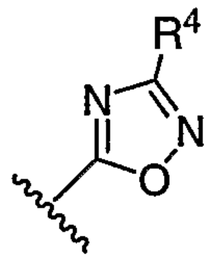
k



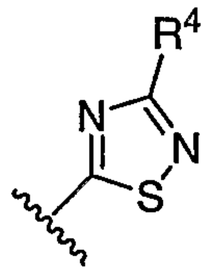
l



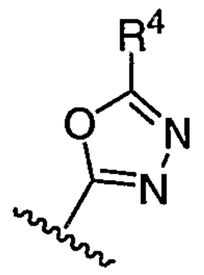
m



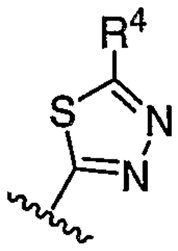
n



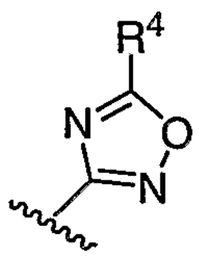
o



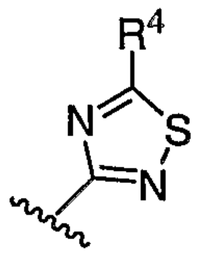
p



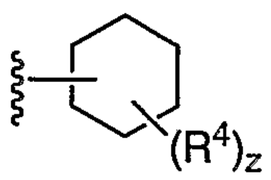
q



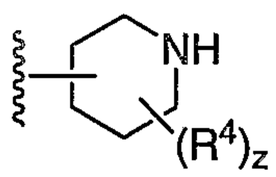
r



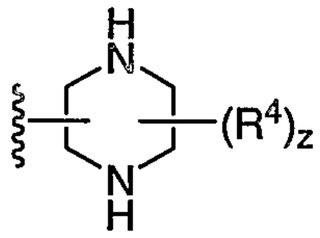
s



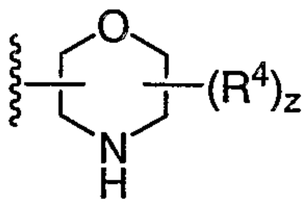
t



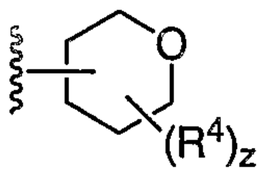
u



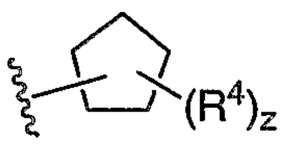
v



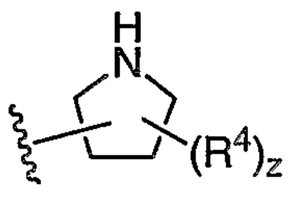
w



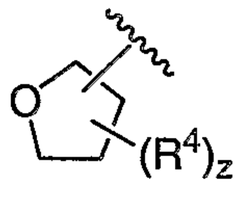
x



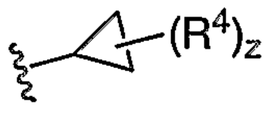
y



z

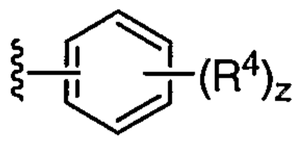


aa

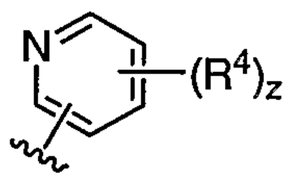


bb

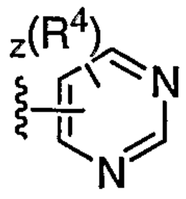
195. The compound of claim 192, wherein R^1 is–CHR-Cy^1, wherein R is hydrogen or C_1-C_4alkyl, and Cy^1 is:



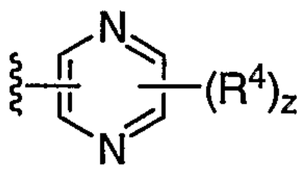
a



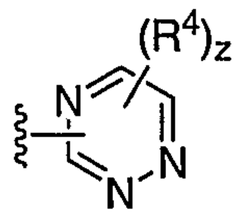
b



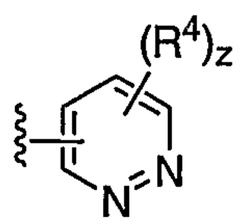
c



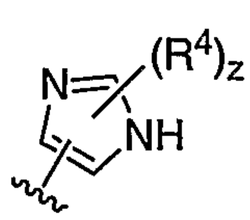
d



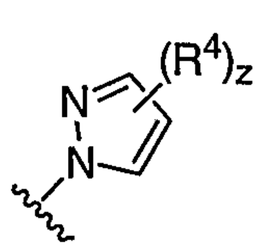
e



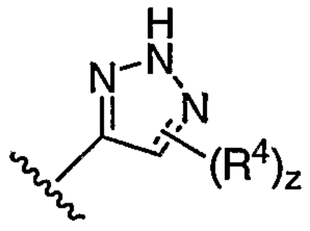
f



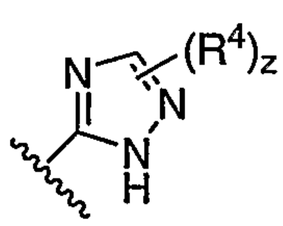
g



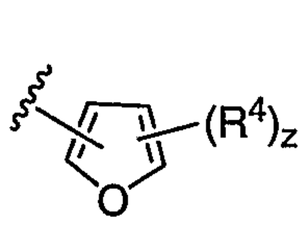
h



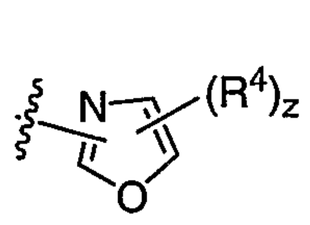
i



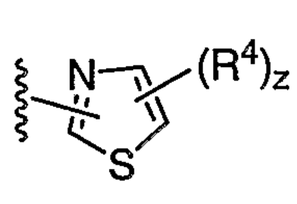
j



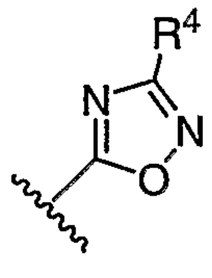
k



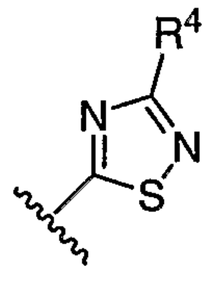
l



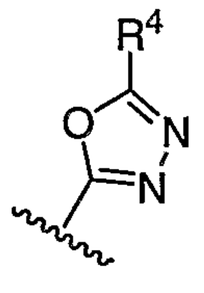
m



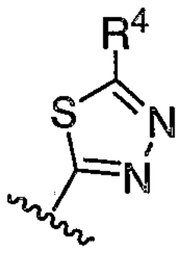
n



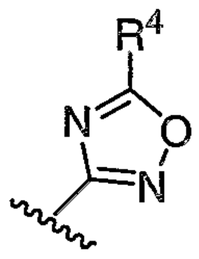
o



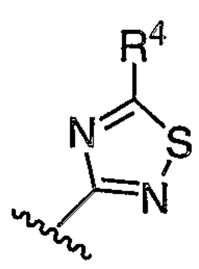
p



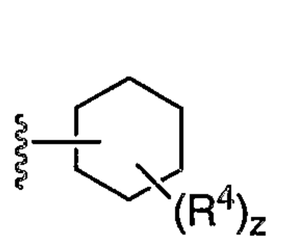
q



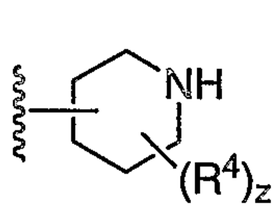
r



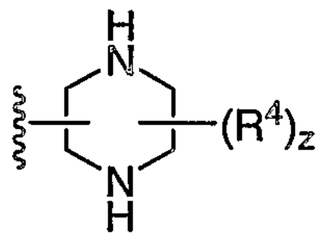
s



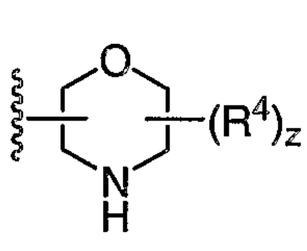
t



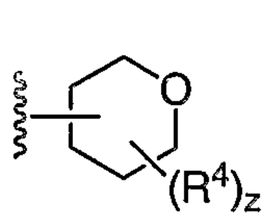
u



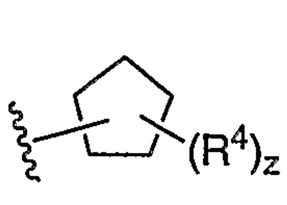
v



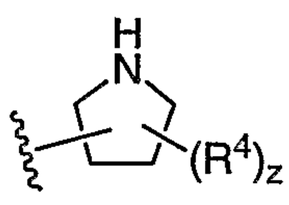
w



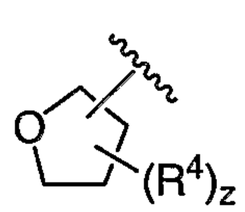
x



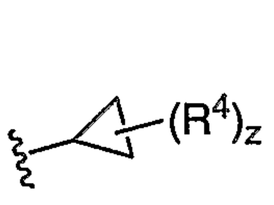
y



z



aa



bb

196. The compound of claim 192, wherein R^1 is an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group and are each independently selected from optionally substituted methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, n-

propyl, propenyl, cyclobutyl, $(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $CH_2CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_3$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, or n-butyl.

197. The compound of claim 192, wherein z is 0-5, and R^4 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

198. The compound of claim 192, wherein z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl.

199. The compound of claim 192, R^3 is halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

200. The compound of claim 192, wherein R^3 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $–N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy.

201. The compound of claim 192, wherein R^3 is halogen, CN, optionally substituted C_1-C_6alkyl, OR', $N(R')_2$, $CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

202. The compound of claim 192, wherein R^3 is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

203. The compound of claim 192, wherein R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

204. The compound of claim 192, R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-OCH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, or -CN.

205. The compound of claim 192, wherein R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

206. The compound of claim 192, wherein R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, -F, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OCH_3$, or $-OCH_2CH_3$.

207. The compound of claim 192, wherein R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

208. The compound of claim 192, wherein R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is $-CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

209. The compound of claim 192, wherein y is 0-5, q is 0-2, and R^5 and R^{5a} groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, - -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-S(O)_2N(R')_2$, -OCOR', -COR', $-CO_2R'$, $-OCON(R')_2$, $-NR'SO_2R'$, $-OP(O)(OR')_2$, $-P(O)(OR')_2$, $-OP(O)_2OR'$, $-P(O)_2OR'$, $-PO(R')_2$, $-OPO(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic,

heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

210. The compound of claim 192, wherein y is 0-5, and q is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-OCOC(CH_3)_3$, $-OCOCH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$, 4-CH_3-piperazin-1-yl, $OCOCH(CH_3)_2$, OCO(cyclopentyl), $-COCH_3$, optionally substituted phenoxy, or optionally substituted benzyloxy.

211. The compound of claim 192, wherein:

a) y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is F;

b) y is 0, q is 1, and R^{5a} is OR';

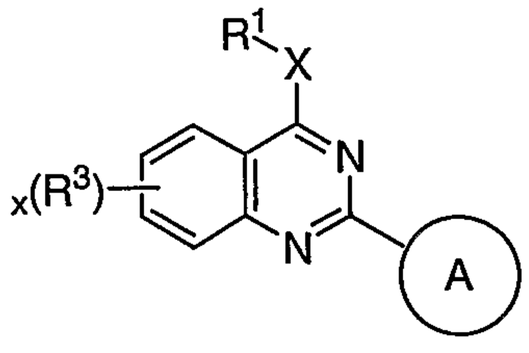
c) y is 0, q is 1 and R^{5a} is OH;

d) y is 1, R^{5a} is OR' and R^5 is F, wherein OR' is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring; or

e) y is 1, R^{5a} is OH and R^5 is F, wherein OH is substituted at the 2-position of the phenyl ring and F is substituted at the 6-position of the phenyl ring.

211. A composition comprising a compound of any one of claims 1-211; and
a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, vehicle, or diluent.

212. A method of treating or lessening the severity of a disease, disorder, or condition selected from acute, chronic, neuropathic, or inflammatory pain, arthritis, migrane, cluster headaches, trigeminal neuralgia, herpetic neuralgia, general neuralgias, epilepsy or epilepsy conditions, neurodegenerative disorders, psychiatric disorders such as anxiety and depression, myotonia, arrythmia, movement disorders, neuroendocrine disorders, ataxia, multiple sclerosis, irritable bowel syndrome, incontinence, visceral pain, osteoarthritis pain, postherpetic neuralgia, diabetic neuropathy, radicular pain, sciatica, back pain, head or neck pain, severe or intractable pain, nociceptive pain, breakthrough pain, postsurgical pain, or cancer pain comprising the step of administering to said patient an effective amount of a compound of formula **I**:



I

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

X is O or NR^2;

wherein R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted group selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}aliphatic, or Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated, or partially unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 3-12-membered monocyclic or bicyclic saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; wherein R^1 and R^2, or the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together, are each optionally and independently substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, wherein z is 0-5;

Ring A is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered monocyclic or bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein ring A is optionally substituted with y independent occurrences of $-R^5$, wherein y is 0-5, and is additionally optionally substituted with q independent occurrences of R^{5a}, wherein q is 0-2;

x is 0-4;

each occurrence of R^3, R^4, and R^5 is independently $Q-R^X$; wherein Q is a bond or is a C_1-C_6 alkylidene chain wherein up to two non-adjacent methylene units of Q are optionally and

independently replaced by –NR-, -S-, -O-, -CS-, -CO_2-, -OCO-, -CO-, -COCO-, -CONR-, -NRCO-, -$NRCO_2$-, -SO_2NR-, -$NRSO_2$-, -CONRNR-, -NRCONR-, -OCONR-, -NRNR-, -$NRSO_2NR$-, -SO-, -SO_2-, -PO-, -PO_2-, -OP(O)(OR)-, or -POR-; and each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from -R', =O, =NR', halogen, -NO_2, -CN, -OR', -SR', -$N(R')_2$, -NR'COR', -$NR'CON(R')_2$, -$NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -$NR'SO_2R'$, -$NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2COR'$, -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, or -$OPO(R')_2$;

each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently an optionally substituted C_1-C_6aliphatic group, halogen, -OR', -SR', -$N(R')_2$, -NR'COR', -$NR'CON(R')_2$, -$NR'CO_2R'$, -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -$NR'SO_2R'$, -$NR'SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2COR'$, -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, or -$OPO(R')_2$; and

each occurrence of R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group; and each occurrence of R' is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, a 3-8-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated bicyclic ring system having 0-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur; or R and R', two occurrences of R, or two occurrences of R', are taken together with the atom(s) to which they are bound to form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur provided that:

i) when x is 1 and R^3 is optionally substituted 6-phenyl or 6-pyridyl, and R^1 is hydrogen, then R^2 is not Cy^1;and

ii) Piperazine,1-(4-amino-6,7-dimethoxy-2-quinazolinyl)-4(2-furanylcarbonyl)-monohydrochloride and Piperazine,1-(4-amino-6,7-dimethoxy-2-quinazolinyl)-4[(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-2-yl)carbonyl]- are excluded.

213. The method of claim 212, wherein the disease, condition, or disorder is implicated in the activation or hyperactivity of voltage-gated sodium channels.

214. The method of claim 212, wherein the disease, condition, or disorder is implicated in the activation or hyperactivity of calcium channels.

215. The method of claim 212, wherein the disease, condition, or disorder is acute, chronic, neuropathic, or inflammatory pain.

216. The method of claim 212, wherein the disease, condition, or disorder is radicular pain, sciatica, back pain, head pain, or neck pain.

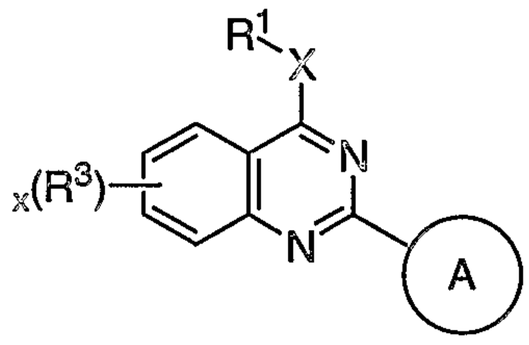
217. The method of claim 212, wherein the disease, condition, or disorder is severe or intractable pain, acute pain, postsurgical pain, back pain, or cancer pain.

218. A method of inhibiting one or more of NaV1.1, NaV1.2, NaV1.3, NaV1.4, NaV1.5, NaV1.6, NaV1.7, NaV1.8, NaV1.9, or CaV2.2 activity in:

(a) a patient; or

(b) a biological sample;

which method comprises administering to said patient, or contacting said biological sample with a compound of formula **I**:



I

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

X is O or NR^2;

wherein R^1 and R^2 are each independently an optionally substituted group selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6}aliphatic, or Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated, or partially unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally

substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, -SO_2NR-, or -$NRSO_2$-; or R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 3-12-membered monocyclic or bicyclic saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated ring having 0-3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen; wherein R^1 and R^2, or the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together, are each optionally and independently substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, wherein z is 0-5;

Ring A is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered monocyclic or bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein ring A is optionally substituted with y independent occurrences of $-R^5$, wherein y is 0-5, and is additionally optionally substituted with q independent occurrences of R^{5a}, wherein q is 0-2;

x is 0-4;

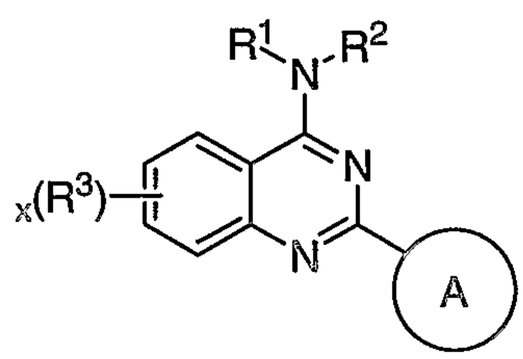
each occurrence of R^3, R^4, and R^5 is independently Q-R^X; wherein Q is a bond or is a C_1-C_6 alkylidene chain wherein up to two non-adjacent methylene units of Q are optionally and independently replaced by –NR-, -S-, -O-, -CS-, -CO_2-, -OCO-, -CO-, -COCO-, -CONR-, -NRCO-, -$NRCO_2$-, -SO_2NR-, -$NRSO_2$-, -CONRNR-, -NRCONR-, -OCONR-, -NRNR-, -$NRSO_2$NR-, -SO-, -SO_2-, -PO-, -PO_2-, -OP(O)(OR)-, or -POR-; and each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from -R', =O, =NR', halogen, -NO_2, -CN, -OR', -SR', -$N(R')_2$, -NR'COR', -NR'$CON(R')_2$, -NR'CO_2R', -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -NR'SO_2R', -NR'$SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2$COR', -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2$OR', -$P(O)_2$OR', -$PO(R')_2$, or -$OPO(R')_2$;

each occurrence of R^{5a} is independently an optionally substituted C_1-C_6aliphatic group, halogen, -OR', -SR', -$N(R')_2$, -NR'COR', -NR'$CON(R')_2$, -NR'CO_2R', -COR', -CO_2R', -OCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$OCON(R')_2$, -SOR', -SO_2R', -$SO_2N(R')_2$, -NR'SO_2R', -NR'$SO_2N(R')_2$, -COCOR', -$COCH_2$COR', -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2$OR', -$P(O)_2$OR', -$PO(R')_2$, or -$OPO(R')_2$; and

each occurrence of R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group; and each occurrence of R' is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6}

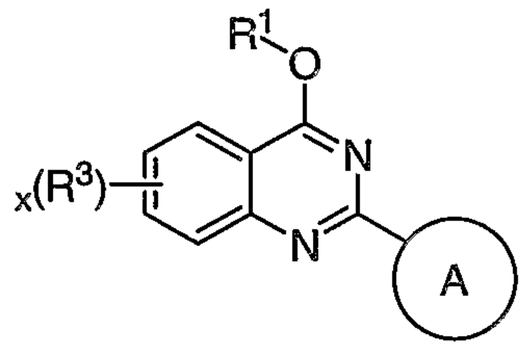
aliphatic group, a 3-8-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated bicyclic ring system having 0-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur; or R and R', two occurrences of R, or two occurrences of R', are taken together with the atom(s) to which they are bound to form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or fully unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur.

219. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein X is NR^2, and compounds have the structure of formula **I-A**:



I-A

220. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein X is O, and compounds have the structure of formula **I-B**:



I-B

221. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein

a) one of R^1 or R^2 is hydrogen, and the other of R^1 and R^2 is selected from:

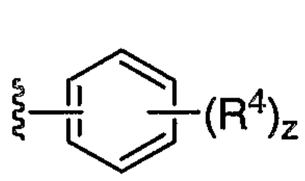
i) an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated,

or partially unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or

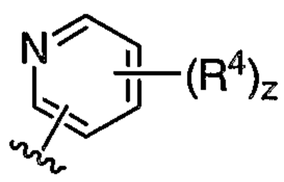
ii) an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or

b) R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is a 5-7-membered monocyclic aryl ring or an 8-10-membered bicyclic aryl ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or is a 3-12-membered saturated, or partially unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic ring having 0-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, wherein Cy^1 is bonded directly to the nitrogen atom or is bonded through an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with -NR-, -O-, -COO, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$; or from an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group, wherein one or more methylene units in the C_{1-4}aliphatic group are optionally replaced with –NR-, -O-, -COO-, -OCO-, -NRCO-, -CONR-, $-SO_2NR-$, or $-NRSO_2-$.

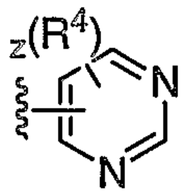
222. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein Cy^1 is:



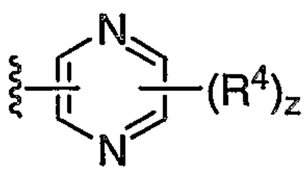
a



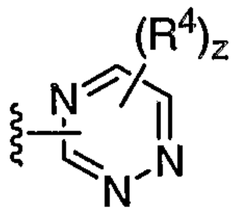
b



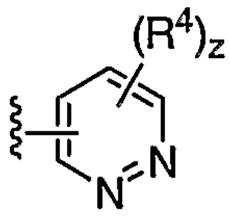
c



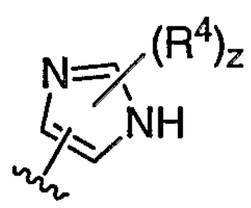
d



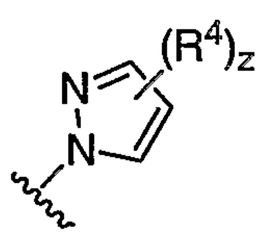
e



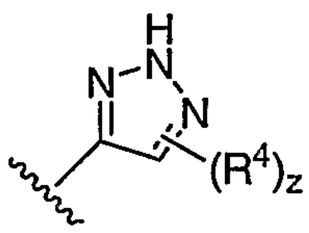
f

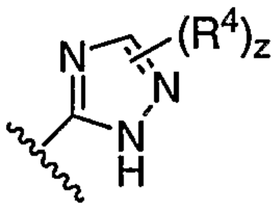


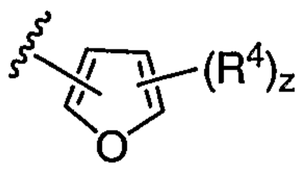
g

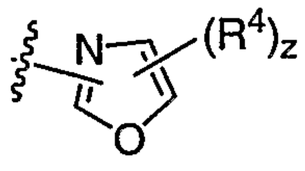


h

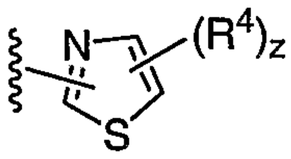




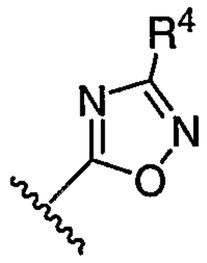




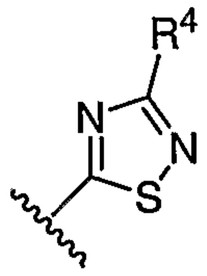
i



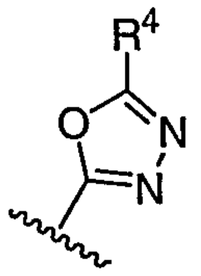
j



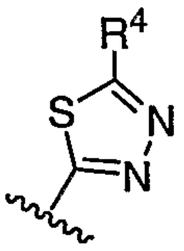
k



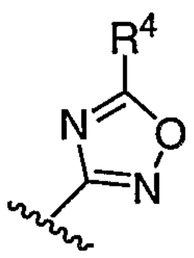
l



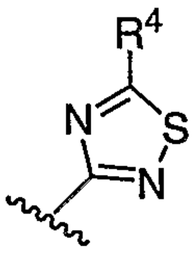
m



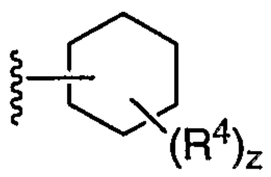
n



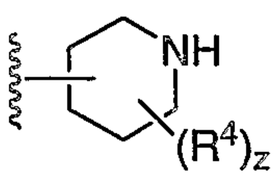
o



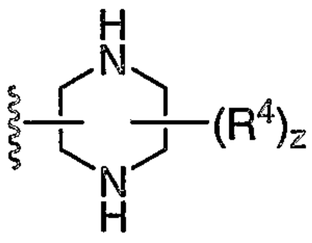
p



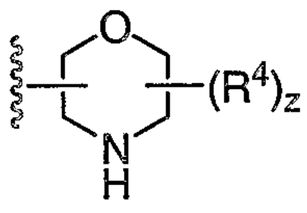
q



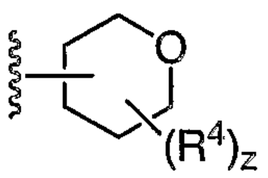
r



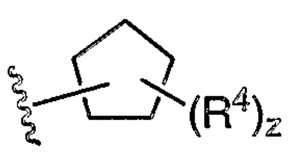
s



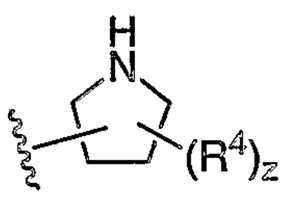
t



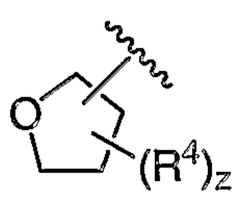
u



v



w



x

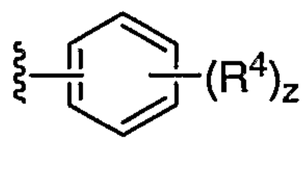
y

z

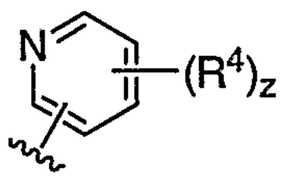
aa

bb

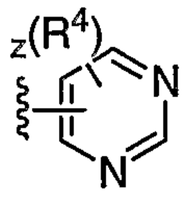
223. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein R^1 is hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_1-C_4aliphatic group and R^2 is $-CH_2$-Cy^1, wherein Cy^1 is:



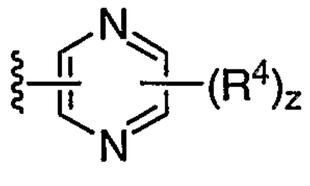
a



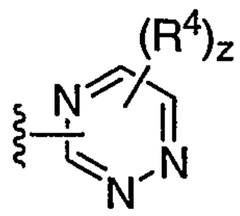
b



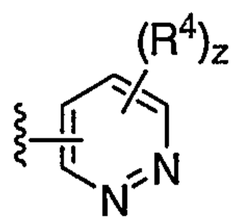
c



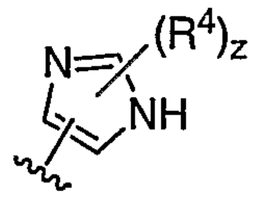
d



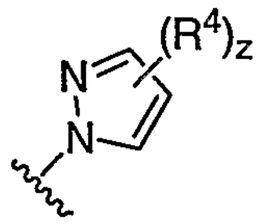
e



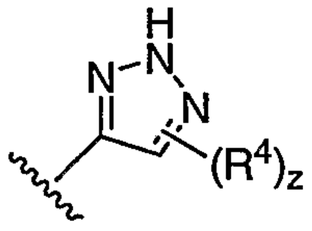
f



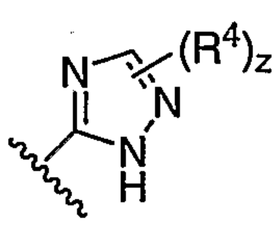
g



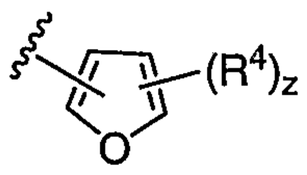
h



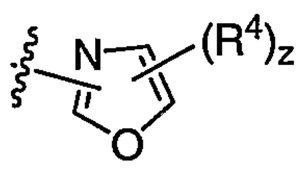
i



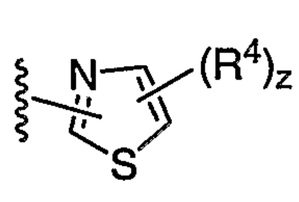
j



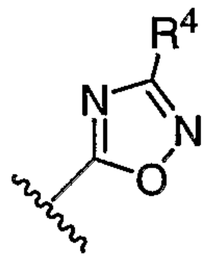
k



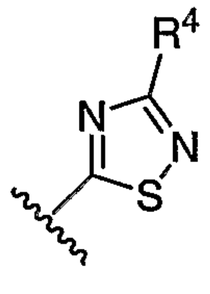
l



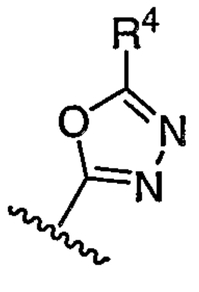
m



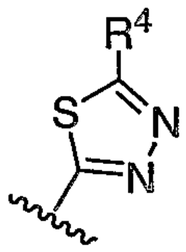
n



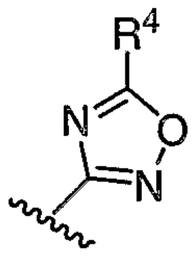
o



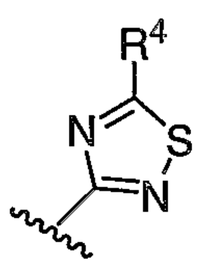
p



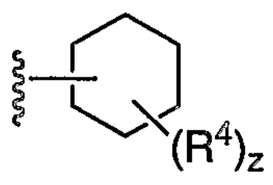
q



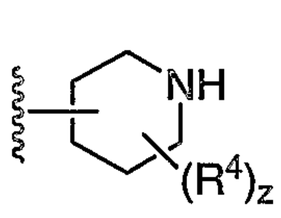
r



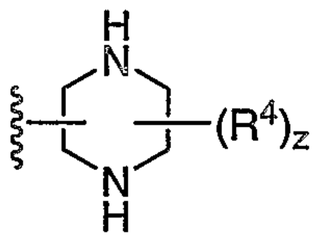
s



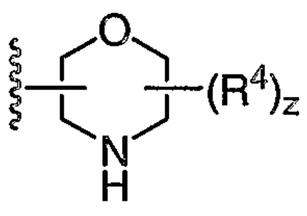
t



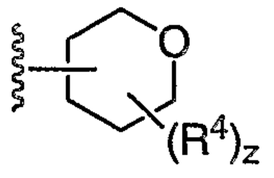
u



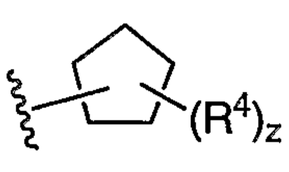
v



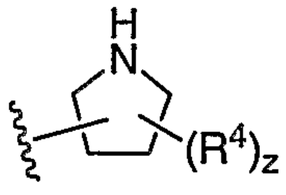
w



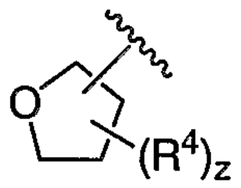
x



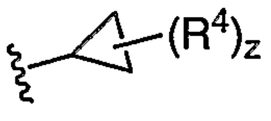
y



z



aa

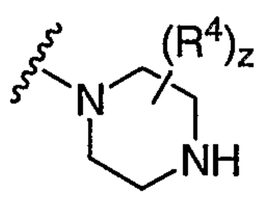


bb

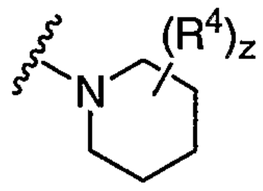
224. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein R^1 and R^2 groups are each independently an optionally substituted C_{1-4}aliphatic group and are each independently selected from optionally

substituted methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, n-propyl, propenyl, cyclobutyl, $(CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $CH_2CO)OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2(CO)OCH_3$, $CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$, or n-butyl.

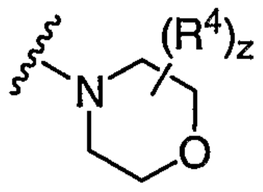
225. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein R^1 and R^2, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, form an optionally substituted 3-12 membered heterocyclyl ring having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen or oxygen and form a 3-12 membered heterocyclyl group selected from:



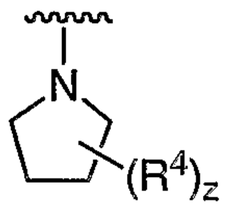
cc



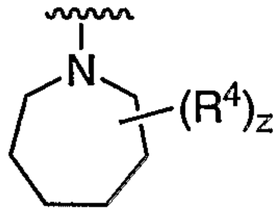
dd



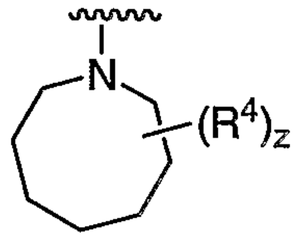
ee



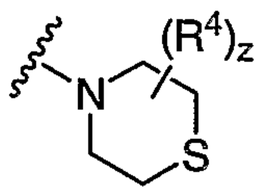
ff



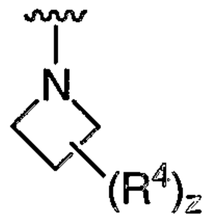
gg



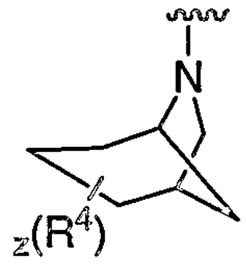
hh



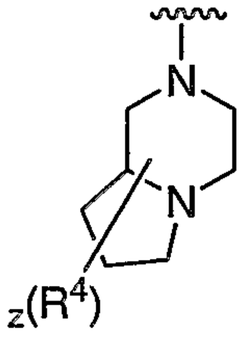
ii



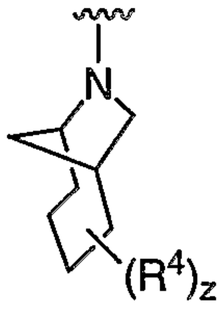
jj



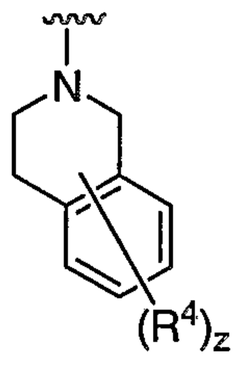
kk



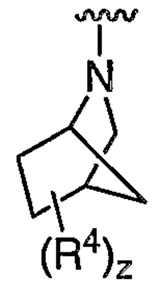
ll



mm



nn



oo

wherein the ring formed by R^1 and R^2 taken together, is optionally substituted at one or more substitutable carbon, nitrogen, or sulfur atoms with z independent occurrences of $-R^4$, and z is 0-5.

226. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein R^1 and R^2 taken together is an optionally substituted ring selected from azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), or morpholin-4-yl (**ee**).

227. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein R^1 and R^2 taken together is an optionally substituted ring selected from azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), piperidin1-yl (**dd**), or piperazin-1-yl (**cc**).

228. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein z is 0-5, and R^4 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

229. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein z is 0-5 and R^4 groups are each independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, CN, -COOH, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3$, $-SO_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2CH_2CH_3$, $-C(O)OCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)NHCH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-NHCOOCH_3$, $-C(O)C(CH_3)_3$, $-COO(CH_2)_2CH_3$, $-C(O)NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $-C(O)CH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, C_{1-4}alkoxy, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, $-CH_2$cyclohexyl, pyridyl, $-CH_2$pyridyl, or $-CH_2$thiazolyl.

230. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein R^1 and R^2, taken together is selected from:

a. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is $-NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or -NRCOR';

b. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is $-NRSO_2R'$;

c. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR';

d. optionally substituted azetidin-1-yl (**jj**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –NRCOR';

e. optionally substituted pyrrolidin-1-yl (**ff**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, -OR', or $-CH_2OR'$;

f. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is Cl, Br, F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, -OR', or $-CH_2OR'$, $-NRSO_2R'$, -NRCOOR', or $-OCON(R')_2$;

g. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is F, CF_3, CH_3, $-CH_2CH_3$, -OR', or $-CH_2OR'$;

h. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd),** wherein z is 1 and R^4 is $-NRSO_2R'$;

i. optionally substituted piperidin-1-yl **(dd)**, wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -NRCOOR';

j. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 or 2 and at least one occurrence of R^4 is –SOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, -COR', or –COOR';

k. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –SOR'

l. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is –COOR';

m. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is $-CON(R')_2$;

n. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is $-SO_2N(R')_2$; or

o. optionally substituted piperazin-1-yl (**cc**), wherein z is 1 and R^4 is -COR'.

231. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein x is 0-4, and R^3 groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, $-N(R')_2$, $-CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', $-CH_2OR'$, -SR', $-CH_2SR'$, -COOR', -NRCOR', $-CON(R')_2$, $-OCON(R')_2$, COR', -NHCOOR', $-SO_2R'$, $-SO_2N(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

232. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein x is 1 or 2, and each occurrence of R^3 is independently Cl, Br, F, CF_3, $-OCF_3$, Me, Et, CN, -COOH, $-NH_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(Et)_2$, $-N(iPr)_2$, $-O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-COOCH_3$, -OH, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OH$, $-NHCOCH_3$, $-NHCOCH(CH_3)_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), $-CONHCH_3$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, or an optionally substituted group selected from -piperidinyl, piperizinyl, morpholino, phenyl, phenyloxy, benzyl, or benzyloxy.

233. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein x is 1 or 2 and each R^3 group is independently halogen, CN, optionally substituted C_1-C_6alkyl, OR', $N(R')_2$, $CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

234. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein x is 1 or 2, and each R^3 group is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

235. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

236. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -$CONHCH_3$, -$CONHCH_2CH_3$, -CONH(cyclopropyl), -OCH_3, -NH_2, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CN.

237. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

238 The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is -Cl, -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -F, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -OCH_3, or -OCH_2CH_3.

239. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 6-position of the quinazoline ring and is –$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

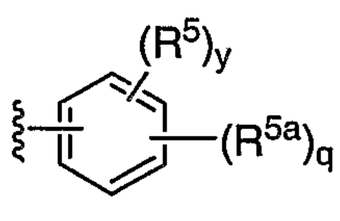
240. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein x is 1 and R^3 is at the 7-position of the quinazoline ring and is –$CON(R')_2$, or NRCOR'.

241. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein y is 0-5, q is 0-2, and R^5 and R^{5a} groups, when present, are each independently halogen, CN, NO_2, -$N(R')_2$, -$CH_2N(R')_2$, -OR', -CH_2OR', -SR', -CH_2SR', - -NRCOR', -$CON(R')_2$, -$S(O)_2N(R')_2$, -OCOR', -COR', -CO_2R', -$OCON(R')_2$, -$NR'SO_2R'$, -$OP(O)(OR')_2$, -$P(O)(OR')_2$, -$OP(O)_2OR'$, -$P(O)_2OR'$, -$PO(R')_2$, -$OPO(R')_2$, or an optionally substituted group selected from C_1-C_6aliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic,

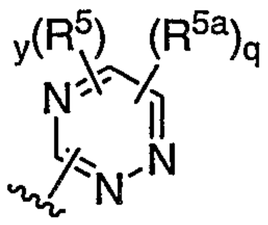
heterocycloaliphatic, arylC_1-C_6alkyl, heteroarylC_1-C_6alkyl, cycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl, or heterocycloaliphaticC_1-C_6alkyl.

242. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein q is is 1 and y is 0 or 1, and R^{5a} is F, OR', or OH.

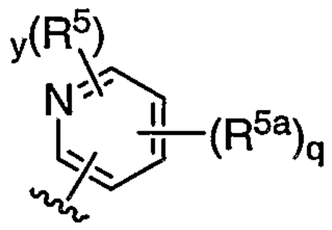
243. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein ring A is selected from:



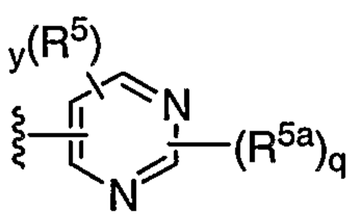
i



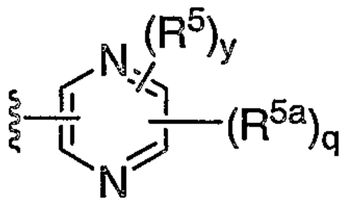
ii



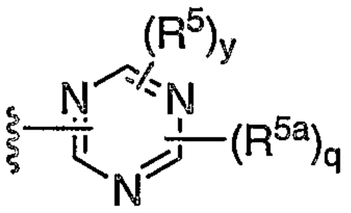
iii



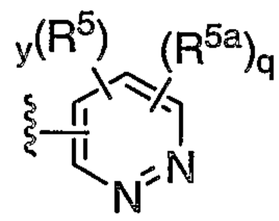
iv



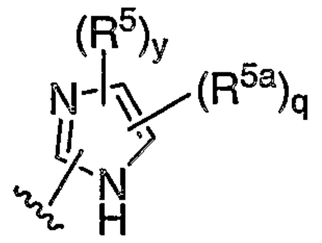
v



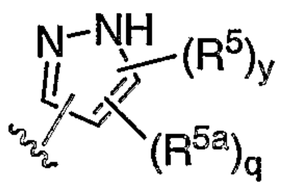
vi



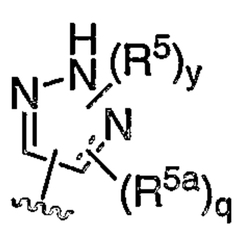
vii



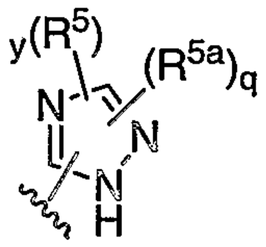
viii



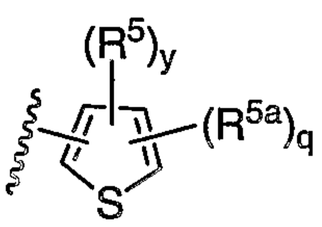
ix



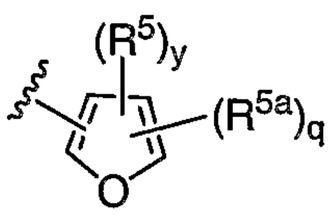
x



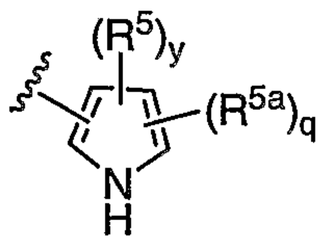
xi



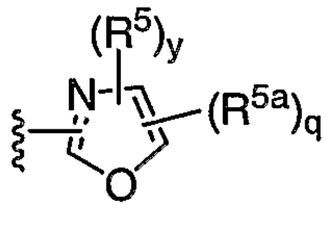
xii



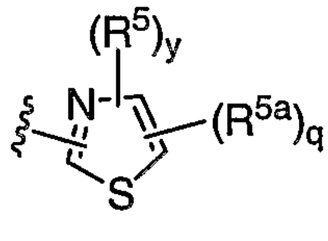
xiii



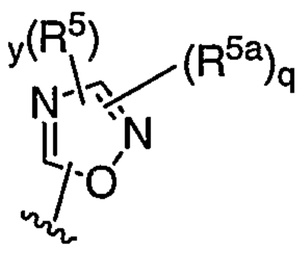
xiv



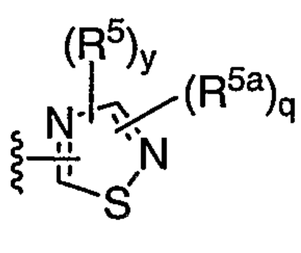
xv



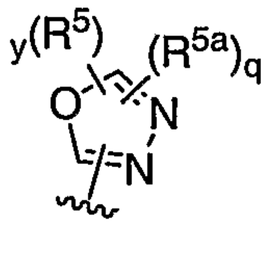
xvi



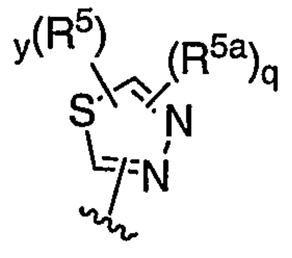
xvii



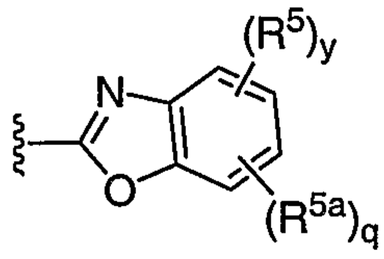
xviii



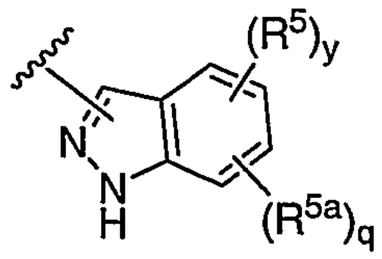
xix



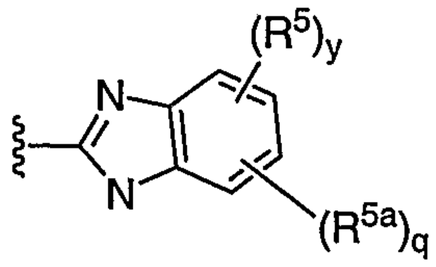
xx



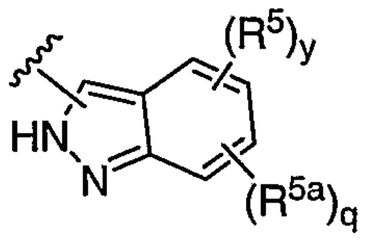
xxi



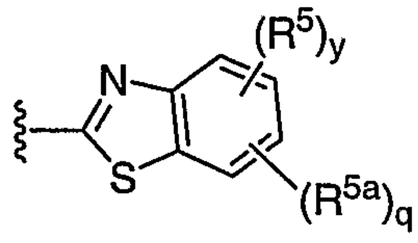
xxii



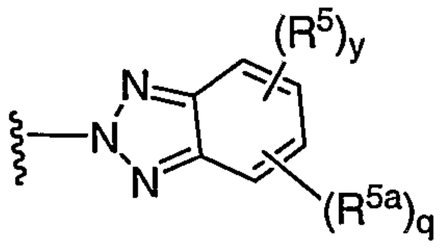
xxiii



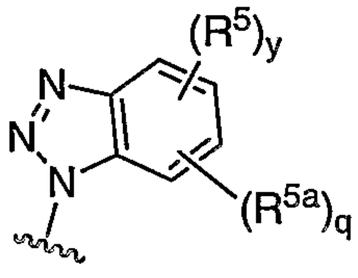
xxiv



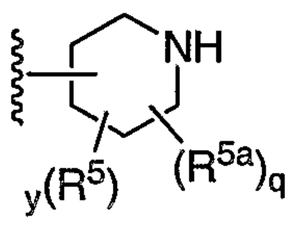
xxv



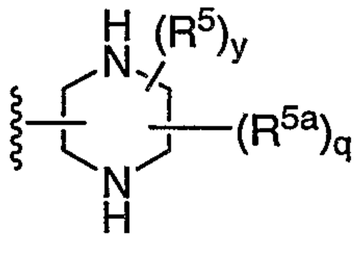
xxvi



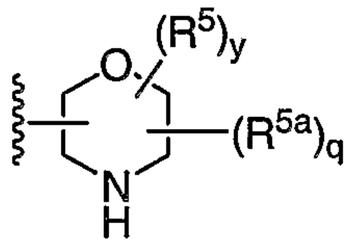
xxvii



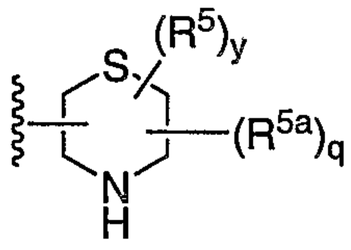
xxviii



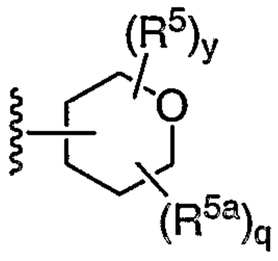
xxix



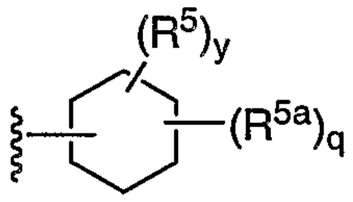
xxx



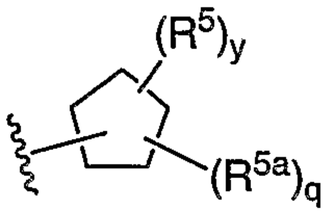
xxxi



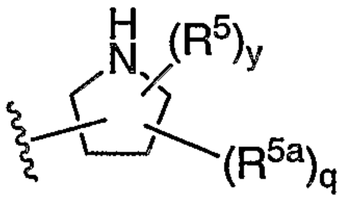
xxxii



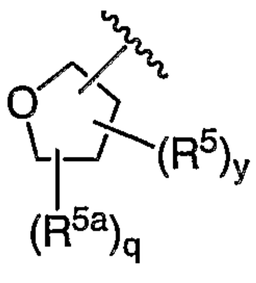
xxxiii



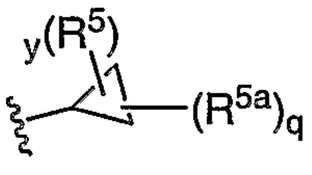
xxxiv



xxxv



xxxvi



xxxvii

244. The method of claim 212 or 218, wherein ring A is selected from optionally substituted phenyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, or 4-pyridyl, or pyrrol-1-yl.

245. The method of claim 212 or 218, comprising administering a compound of any one of claims 1-211.

246. The method of claim 218 or 245, comprising inhibiting NaV1.3 or NaV1.8 activity.

247. The method of claim 218 or 245, comprising inhibiting CaV2.2 activity.

248. The method of claim 218 or 245, comprising inhibiting NaV1.8 and CaV2.2 activity.

249. The method of claim 218 or 245, comprising inhibiting NaV1.8 activity.